1999

Iowa State University Bulletin, Courses and Programs 1999–2001

Iowa State University

Follow this and additional works at: http://lib.dr.iastate.edu/catalog

Part of the Higher Education Commons, and the Higher Education Administration Commons

Recommended Citation

http://lib.dr.iastate.edu/catalog/2

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Office of the Registrar at Digital Repository @ Iowa State University. It has been accepted for inclusion in Iowa State University Catalog by an authorized administrator of Digital Repository @ Iowa State University. For more information, please contact hinefuku@iastate.edu.
3 Academic Calendar
4 The University
   7 Administration of Iowa State University
   8 Admissions and Records
   14 Extended and Continuing Education
   17 Fees and Expenses
   20 Student Financial Aid
   22 Student Housing
   24 Student Services
   30 Student Life
   33 Research Organizations
   37 Academic Life
   52 Designators
53 Colleges and Curricula
   57 College of Agriculture
   72 College of Business
   75 College of Design
   81 College of Education
   87 College of Engineering
   97 College of Family and Consumer Sciences
   104 College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
   109 College of Veterinary Medicine
   112 Graduate College
120 Courses and Programs
351 The Faculty
379 Index
**Academic Calendar 1999-2001**

**Fall Semester 1999**

Classwork begins, Monday, August 23
University holiday, offices closed Monday, September 6
Thanksgiving, classes recessed Friday, November 19, 11 p.m.
University holidays, offices closed Thursday and Friday, November 25 and 26
Classes resume, Monday, November 29, 7 a.m.
Commencement, Friday and Saturday, December 17 and 18
University holidays, offices closed Thursday and Friday, December 23 and 24

**Fall Semester 2000**

Classwork begins, Monday, August 21
University holiday, offices closed Monday, September 4
Thanksgiving, classes recessed Friday, November 17, 11 p.m.
University holidays, offices closed Thursday and Friday, November 23 and 24
Classes resume, Monday, November 27, 7 a.m.
Commencement, Friday and Saturday, December 15 and 16
University holidays, offices closed Monday and Tuesday, December 25 and 26

**Spring Semester 2000**

University holiday, offices closed Friday, December 31
Classwork begins, Monday, January 10
University holiday, offices closed Monday, January 17
Spring vacation, classes recessed Friday, March 10, 11 p.m.
Classes resume, Monday, March 20, 7 a.m.
VEISHEA, Friday-Sunday, April 14-16 (no class recess)
Commencement, Friday and Saturday, May 5 and 6

**Spring Semester 2001**

University holiday, offices closed Monday, January 1
Classwork begins, Monday, January 8
University holiday, offices closed Monday, January 15
Spring vacation, classes recessed Friday, March 9, 11 p.m.
Classes resume, Monday, March 19, 7 a.m.
VEISHEA, Friday-Sunday, April 13-15 (no class recess)
Commencement, Friday and Saturday, May 4 and 5

**Summer School 2000**

Classwork begins, Session I Monday, May 15
University holiday, offices closed Monday, May 29
Classwork begins, Session II Monday, June 12
University holiday, offices closed Friday, July 4
Commencement, Saturday, August 5

**Summer School 2001**

Classwork begins, Session I Monday, May 21
University holiday, offices closed Monday, May 28
Classwork begins, Session II Monday, June 18
University holiday, offices closed Wednesday, July 4
Commencement, Saturday, August 11
Iowa State University was established in 1858 as one of the first land-grant colleges in the United States. As a land-grant institution, Iowa State’s educational philosophy is guided by four defining qualities: access regardless of race, creed, gender, or economic background; the marriage of practical and liberal education; emphasis on both applied and basic research; and service to the people of the state through the delivery of knowledge that improves the quality of life. Iowa State’s mission statement reflects our institutional commitment to those qualities.

Mission, role and scope statement

(Approved by the State Board of Regents, November 1988)

Iowa State University of Science and Technology is a public land-grant institution serving the people of Iowa, the nation, and the world through its interrelated programs of instruction, research, extension, and professional service. With an institutional emphasis upon areas related to science and technology, the University carries out its traditional mission of discovering, developing, disseminating, and preserving knowledge.

Iowa State University provides high quality undergraduate programs across a broad range of disciplines, as befits the institution’s stature as a university. In its dedication to excellence in teaching, the University strives to instill in its students the discernment, intellectual curiosity, knowledge and skills essential for their individual development and their useful contribution to society. A common goal of undergraduate education is to assure that all students, regardless of disciplinary major, acquire literacy in science and technology, an understanding of humane and ethical values, an awareness of the intellectual, historical, and artistic foundations of our culture, and a sensitivity to other cultures and to international concerns. Consonant with its role as a teaching and research institution, Iowa State University has a strong commitment to graduate education that, at both the master’s and doctoral levels, emphasizes the development of professional research, and scholarship skills.

As an integral part of the learning process, Iowa State University fosters the discovery and dissemination of new knowledge by supporting research, scholarship, and creative activity. The University also uses existing knowledge to address problems and issues of concern to the state of Iowa in particular, as well as to the national and global community. The University’s research and scholarly endeavors are supported by public and private resources and are conducted in an environment of open scientific inquiry and academic freedom.

Extension, professional service, and continuing education activities are conducted through innovative and effective outreach programs that provide the people of Iowa, and beyond, with practical knowledge and information derived from leading instructional and research efforts at Iowa State University and elsewhere. Through its outreach programs, the University stimulates and encourages progressive change.

Iowa State University enrolls academically qualified students who represent diverse age groups, socio-economic levels, racial ancestries, ethnic heritages, and international cultures, and who provide a gender balance.

Through the use of a variety of educational opportunities, advanced instructional technologies, and student services, the University supports the development of both traditional and non-traditional students, preparing them for citizenship and life-long learning in a rapidly changing world.

Finally, Iowa State University participates in international efforts to alleviate world hunger and poverty, to prepare students and faculty to be productive and responsible citizens of the world, and to contribute to increased cultural, educational, economic, scientific, and socio-political interchange and understanding between and among Iowans and other members of the world community.

Role Statement

The role of Iowa State University is defined by the institution’s status as the state of Iowa’s land-grant university and by its relationship to the other institutions of higher education within Iowa.

- Iowa State University must strive to develop and maintain instruction, research, extension, and professional service programs that fulfill the responsibilities of a major land-grant institution.
- Iowa State University shares with the other public institutions of higher education within Iowa the joint responsibility of providing a full range of high quality educational opportunities. Coordination among these institutions with respect to programs, clientele, and geographic areas is necessary to ensure that the priority needs of all Iowans are addressed and to avoid unnecessary duplication.
- Iowa State has a statewide system for extension education and information dissemination.
- Iowa State continues to be a leading higher education institution with institutional emphasis on science and technology.
- Consistent with its historic role, Iowa State University contributes to the economic development of the state of Iowa by attracting public and private organizations seeking proximity to leading authorities in particular fields, by participating in technology transfer, and by assisting efforts to strengthen and diversify the economic base of Iowa.
- Iowa State University assumes responsibility for helping to protect, maintain and improve Iowa’s natural resources through the discovery and diffusion of knowledge and technology.

Scope Statement

Consistent with the university’s role and mission statements, the current scope of Iowa State University is described below.

- Iowa State University of Science and Technology, a broad-based university with an orientation towards science and technology, has sufficient scope and depth in its instruction, research, and extension and professional service functions to enable it to continue to be a distinguished land-grant university. In addition to its undergraduate and graduate work in the physical, biological, mathematical, and social sciences, it will maintain and develop strong undergraduate programs in the arts and humanities, and will offer such master’s and Ph.D. programs in this area as are justified to meet the needs of the state of Iowa and to maintain the overall strength and desirable balance of the university as a whole.
- In Iowa State University’s professional programs, principal emphasis will be given to the maintenance and development of strong programs in the sciences, agriculture, engineering, veterinary medicine, design, education, business, and family and consumer sciences. Interdisciplinary programs are offered that seek to combine the perspectives and methods of more than one discipline to better address the questions and problems confronting Iowa, the nation, and the world. The international efforts of Iowa State University are to be expanded and enhanced.
- Iowa State University will offer no major undergraduate or graduate programs in law, library science, human medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, nursing, hospital administration, occupational therapy, physical therapy, or speech pathology.
- Future programs will be determined by the continuing assessment of existing programs and of developing needs. Programs will be curtailed or eliminated when the assessment of need and resources dictates that the resources could be better used for other programs. The university approaches the addition of new programs with considerable caution.

Generally, new programs are fashioned out of existing programs in response to developing needs. But if the university is to remain vital, it must be prepared and able to develop, at appropriate times, new programs that are within its general mission and that meet the changing needs of the students and society.
Iowa State's values
- Iowa State is dedicated to service, with pride in its high standards.
- It embraces the values of honesty, integrity, hard work, cooperation, friendliness, and human concern. And it is dedicated to fostering an environment in which differences in people, such as nationality, race, gender, religion, cultural background, physical ability, and sexual orientation, are respected and mutual understanding is promoted. (See non-discrimination and affirmative action policy below.)
- Iowa State University encourages the highest aspirations and intellectual development of all students, faculty, and staff; it challenges them in the quest for new knowledge and its transmission, preservation, and application for the betterment of society.
- Inspired by the beauty of its surroundings, Iowa State is a community dedicated to intellectual excitement and creativity, where ideas are vigorously debated and rigorously tested. The community understands the value of science and technology in today’s world, and it appreciates the richness of human experience expressed through the arts and humanities.
- The Iowa State community reaches out to translate knowledge into action, and to serve as a resource for strengthening and enhancing the social, economic, and physical environment of the state, the nation, and the world.

Non-discrimination and affirmative action policy
Iowa State University is committed to developing and implementing a program of nondiscrimination and affirmative action, a responsibility the university accepts willingly because it is the right and just thing to do. Because an educational institution exposes the youth of Iowa and of the nation to a multitude of ideas that strongly influence their future development, it is an area of our society where removing barriers is critical. We insist on promoting the concept of inclusion and participation. This commitment is part of a larger commitment to developing a safe and supportive climate for all members of the ISU community in classrooms and laboratories, in offices, in the residence hall system, and throughout the campus. Iowa State University recognizes that a non-discriminatory environment complements a commitment to academic inquiry and intellectual and personal growth.

The goal is to provide a non-discriminatory work environment, a non-discriminatory living and learning environment and a non-discriminatory environment for visitors to the campus. Iowa State University herein recommits itself to comply with all federal and state laws, regulations, and orders, including the policies of the Iowa Board of Regents, which pertain to nondiscrimination and affirmative action.

All administrators and personnel providing input into administrative decisions are directed to ensure that all decisions relative to employment, conditions of employment and access to programs and services will be made without regard to race, color, age, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, disability, or status as a U.S. Vietnam Era Veteran. Exceptions to this directive may be made in matters involving bona fide occupational qualifications, business necessity, actions designed to eliminate workforce underutilization, and/or where this policy conflicts with federal and state laws, rules, regulations, or orders. Iowa State University does not and will not tolerate unlawful discrimination. Iowa State will recruit, hire, train and promote persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, veteran status, marital status, or sexual orientation. Iowa State University will base employment decisions so as to further the principle of equal employment opportunity and diversity.

No otherwise qualified person will be denied access to, or participation in, any program, activity, service, or the use of facilities on the basis of factors previously enumerated. Reasonable accommodation will be made to facilitate the participation of persons with disabilities in all such activities consistent with applicable federal and state laws, orders and policies.

Further, all supervisory personnel will be responsible for maintaining an environment that is free of racial, ethnic or sexual abuse and harassment. The University has adopted policies and procedures on Racial and Ethnic Harassment and Sexual Harassment. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained from the Affirmative Action Office, at the address listed below. Acts by anyone that adversely affect another person’s employment, conditions of employment, academic standing, receipt of services, and/or participation in, or enjoyment of, any other activity, will be regarded as a violation of university policy and thereby be subject to appropriate disciplinary action. Retaliation against persons filing complaints, for bringing the violation of this policy forward for review, or for assisting in a review, pursuant to a filed complaint or grievance, is prohibited.

Iowa State University’s commitment to nondiscrimination and affirmative action is of the highest priority and is to be adhered to as such. It applies to all university-sponsored programs and activities as well as those that are conducted in cooperation with the university.

Iowa State University has designated Carla Espinoza as the affirmative action officer and assigns overall program responsibility to her as the Director of Affirmative Action. Questions regarding complaints and/or compliance with affirmative action or equal opportunity should be directed to:
Carla Espinoza
318 Beardshear Hall
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011-2038
515-294-7612.

Iowa State’s points of pride
The first electronic digital computer was designed by Iowa State math and physics professor John Vincent Atanasoff and graduate student Clifford Berry. Their invention, the ABC computer, built in the late 1930s, has been called the most important technological innovation of the 20th century, and is an excellent example of the ongoing spirit of innovation and advancement at Iowa State. Today the Iowa State community benefits from that innovation through Project Vincent, a computing system that provides students with powerful software for class work and research, e-mail access, space for their own Web pages and a speedy on-ramp to the Internet.

- More than 16,000 workstations on campus are networked with access to InternetII and vBNS, fast new connections that allow work with complex computer models and links to supercomputers throughout the nation.
- Excellent computing facilities and Internet services to students have landed Iowa State on Yahoo!Internet Life magazine’s “100 Most Wired Colleges” list.
- Iowa State’s C2 is one of the world’s most advanced computer virtual reality rooms.

As evidence of the university’s reputation for excellence, Iowa State is one of only 62 major research universities in the United States and Canada named to the prestigious Association of American Universities.

Iowa State consistently ranks in the top four percent of the private and public institutions enrolling National Merit Scholars. At Iowa State, more than 500 student-run organizations and academic clubs offer between 7,000 and 8,000 student leadership positions, allowing students to exercise and develop all of their skills and interests.

Our nationally and internationally renowned professors teach classes for both majors and non-majors, extending students’ opportunities to study with leaders in a variety of disciplines.

- Every state and more than 100 foreign countries are represented in the student body, exposing students to ideas from other cultures both in and out of the classroom.
- Our facilities include 154 campus buildings on a campus ranked as one of the 25 most beautiful in the nation. State-of-the-art facilities include the Durham Center for Computation and Communication, Lied Recreation/Athletic Center, Molecular Biology Building, and the Center for Designing Foods to Improve Nutrition. The new millennium will see the completion of a massive new Engineering Teaching and Research complex and a new College of Business building.

- Our internationally recognized graduates include George Washington Carver, an agricultural scientist; and Carrie Chapman Catt, a feminist who helped win American women the right to vote. Alumni of Iowa State include CEOs of Fortune 500 corporations, Pulitzer Prize-winning journalists, internationally recognized scientists, and elected government leaders.

**Iowa State’s history**

Iowa State is one of the nation’s oldest and most respected land-grant universities. Created by the Iowa General Assembly in 1858, the Iowa Agricultural College and Model Farm was designated the nation’s first land-grant college when Iowa became the first state to accept terms of the federal Morrill Act in 1864.

The school, which was the first land-grant institution to be co-educational from the beginning, opened its doors in the fall of 1868. A class of 26 was graduated at the first commencement in 1872. Graduate study was offered almost as soon as classes began, and the first graduate degree was conferred in 1877. Experimentation and research also started early in agriculture, home economics, engineering, science, and veterinary medicine.

As Iowa State adapted the land-grant philosophy to the changing needs of the 20th century, it adopted special teaching responsibilities in science and technology, an extension education program throughout the state, and extensive research interests to advance the frontiers of learning. Since 1959, it has been known as Iowa State University of Science and Technology.

**Strategic Plan - to become the best.**

Iowa State aspires to be the premier land-grant institution in the nation. Its strategic goals are: strengthen undergraduate teaching, programs and services; strengthen graduate, professional, and research programs; strengthen outreach and extension efforts; sustain and enhance an intellectually stimulating environment and a supportive university community; establish international leadership in the integration and effective use of information technology and computation services; strengthen initiatives to stimulate economic development, with a special emphasis on environmental stewardship and enhancing human resources and the quality of life.

The laws of the United States and of the State of Iowa provide for resident academic instruction, research, and extension education, and for the management of Iowa State University of Science and Technology. The university and two other state educational institutions of higher learning are governed by the State Board of Regents, composed of nine members nominated by the Governor of Iowa and confirmed by the Senate of Iowa. The immediate regulation and direction of the academic, research, and extension activities of the university are delegated by the Board of Regents to the president and faculty of the university.

The board appoints an executive director with overall responsibility for the administration of the central office of the board located in Des Moines.
State Board of Regents
Owen J. Newlin, President
Frank J. Stork, Executive Director

Terms expire June 30, 1999
James H. Arenson ......Cedar Rapids
Owen J. Newlin ..........Des Moines
Nancy C. Pellett .............Atlantic

Terms expire June 30, 2001
Ellengray G. Kennedy...... Bancroft
Roger L. Lande.......... Muscatine
Beverly A. Smith .............Waterloo

Terms expire June 30, 2003
Lisa E. Ahrens.......... Osage
David J. Fisher......... West Des Moines
Dr. Clarkson L. Kelly, Jr ....Charles City

Officers of Administration
Martin C. Jischke, Ph.D., President of the University
Provost
Warren R. Madden, M.B.A., Vice President for Business and Finance
Murray M. Blackwelder, M.P.A., Vice President for External Affairs
Thomas L. Hill, Ph.D., Vice President for Student Affairs
David G. Topel, Ph.D., Dean of the College of Agriculture
Benjamin J. Allen, Ph. D., Dean of the College of Business
Mark C. Engelbrecht, M. Arch., Dean of the College of Design
Walter H. Gmelch, Ph.D., Dean of the College of Education
James L. Melsa, Ph.D., Dean of the College of Engineering
Carol B. Meeks, Ph.D., Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences
Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
Richard F. Ross, Ph.D., Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine
Patricia B. Swan, Ph.D., Vice Provost for Research and Advanced Studies and Dean of the Graduate College
Stanley R. Johnson, Ph.D., Vice Provost for Extension
Kathleen MacKay, Ph. D., Dean of Students
Olivia M. Madison, M.A., Dean of Library Services

Accreditation
Iowa State University is accredited by the Commission on Institutions of Higher Education of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools.
North Central Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Institutions of Higher Education
30 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 2400
Chicago, IL 60602-2504
(800) 621-7400; (312) 263-0456; Fax: (312) 263-7462
www.ncacihe.org
Admissions and Registrar

Emeritus Dean of Admissions and Records: Fred C. Schlunz, M.S.

Office of Admissions
Director: Marc Harding, B.A.
Associate Directors: Phil Caffrey, M.S.; Stephanie Wells, M.S.
Assistant Directors: Diane Bengtson, M.S.; E.; Vern E. Hawkins, M.S.; Patricia J. Parker, B.A.

Office of the Registrar
Registrar: Kathleen M. Jones, M.S.
Associate Registrar: Larry Dau, B.S.
Assistant Registrars: Laura J. Doering, B.A., Judy Minnick, B.L.S.
Systems Support Specialist: Clare Smith-Larson, B.A.
Communications Coordinator: Charlene Hulsebus, B.S.

Admission
When to Apply
Applicants for the fall semester are encouraged to apply during the fall of the year preceding their entry to Iowa State University. Applications for other terms should be submitted six to nine months in advance of the desired entry date.

Completed applications for admission to the professional curriculum in the College of Veterinary Medicine, together with the required supporting transcripts, must be received by an established deadline. See The College of Veterinary Medicine, Application and Admission on page 109.

How to Apply
Applications for admission may be obtained by writing the Office of Admissions, Alumni Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011-2010; by calling 515-294-5836 or 800-262-3810; or by e-mail to admissions@iastate.edu. Applicants should describe their educational backgrounds and indicate the area in which they plan to study. An application form and detailed information or data to support their application may be required to submit additional information or data to support their applications.

a. Graduates of approved Iowa high schools who have the subject-matter background required by Iowa State University and who rank in the upper half of their graduating class will be admitted. Students who do not rank in the upper half of their graduating class may be admitted to the university if they achieve the following combination of high school rank and ACT or SAT I scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Rank</th>
<th>ACT Composite Score</th>
<th>SAT I Combined Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(99% is high)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49-47%</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46-45%</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44-42%</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-39%</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38% or below</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1090</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those who do not meet these requirements but who have a high school rank of 20% or above may be given the opportunity to enroll for a trial period during a preceding summer session to establish their qualifications for fall admission. Those who have a high school rank below 20% (and an ACT below 24) will be denied admission.

b. Nonresidents of Iowa, including international students, may be held to higher academic standards, but must meet at least the same requirements as resident applicants.

c. Applicants who are graduates of nonapproved high schools will be considered for admission in a manner similar to applicants from approved high schools, but additional emphasis will be given to scores earned on standardized examinations.

d. Applications may be considered from students who did not graduate with their high school classes. They will be required to submit all academic data to the extent that it exists and achieve scores on standardized examinations which will demonstrate that they are adequately prepared for academic study.

e. Students with superior academic records may be admitted, on an individual basis, for part-time university study while enrolled in high school or during the summers prior to high school graduation.

f. Exceptional students may be admitted as full-time students before completing high school. Early admission is provided to serve persons whose academic achievement and personal and intellectual maturity clearly suggest readiness for college-level study.

Visits to the Campus
Visitors to Iowa State University are always welcome!

The Office of Admissions, located in Alumni Hall, is open Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. until 5 p.m., and most Saturday mornings from 9 a.m. until noon. Counselors are available to speak with prospective students and their families about admission, financial aid, housing, student life, and academic programs and opportunities.

Student-guided walking tours of the campus are offered weekdays at 10 a.m. and 2 p.m., and most Saturdays at 10 a.m. Prospective students and parents are encouraged to visit the campus and the Office of Admissions. Contact the Office of Admissions at 515-294-5836 or 800-262-3810 to arrange a campus visit or register for a special open house program called “Experience Iowa State.”

Admissions policies are established by the Faculty Senate. Admission decisions are made by the admissions officers in accordance with these policies.

Undergraduate Admission into Degree Programs Directly from High School
Students who seek admission must meet the following requirements and also any special requirements for the college or curriculum of their choice.

Applicants must submit an application for admission, together with a $20 application fee ($50 for international students), and have their secondary school provide an official transcript of their academic record, including credits and grades, rank in class, and certification of graduation.

Applicants must also arrange to have their scores from either the ACT Assessment (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) recorded to Iowa State University. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is also required of applicants whose first language is not English, if their scores on the ACT or SAT are not adequate to place them into freshman composition courses at Iowa State.
High School Preparation Required for Admission
Graduation from an approved high school shall ordinarily precede entrance into the university.

Students who wish to enter Iowa State University directly from high school (or transfer from another college or university with less than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit) must meet the level of academic performance described above and show evidence of the following high school preparation:

English/Language Arts
Four years, emphasizing writing, speaking, and reading, as well as an understanding and appreciation of literature;

Mathematics
Three years, including one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra;

Science
Three years, including one year each of courses from two of the following fields: biology, chemistry, and physics;

Social Studies
Two years.

Additional Entrance Requirements for the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
In addition to the high school preparation requirements described above, students applying to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must have completed an additional year of social studies, for a total of three years, and two years of a single foreign language.

Students who do not meet the high school course preparation requirements listed here, but who are otherwise well qualified, may be admitted after individual review of their applications.

Undergraduate Admission into Degree Programs by Transfer from Other Educational Institutions
Students who seek admission must meet the following requirements and also any special requirements for the college or curriculum of their choice.

Applicants must submit an application form for admission, together with a $20 application fee ($50 for international students), and request that each college they have attended send an official transcript of record to the Office of Admissions. Failure to provide transcripts from all colleges or universities attended may result in denial of the application or dismissal from the university. If less than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit will be completed prior to entry at Iowa State University, applicants must also request that their official high school transcript and ACT or SAT I scores be sent to the Office of Admissions. Other transfer applicants are encouraged to provide high school academic information. Students who do not do so may be asked to take course placement examinations during orientation.

The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of students whose first language is not English.

a. Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester hours of graded transferable credit from regionally accredited colleges or universities, who have achieved for all college work previously attempted the grade point average required by Iowa State for specific programs, will be admitted. A 2.00 grade point average (on a 4.00 grading scale) is the minimum transfer grade point average requirement. Some programs may require a transfer grade point average higher than this minimum. Higher academic standards may be required of students who are not residents of Iowa, including international students.

Applicants who have not maintained the grade point average required by Iowa State University for specific programs or who are under academic suspension from the last college attended generally will be denied admission.

b. In addition to meeting the minimum transfer grade point average requirement described above, applicants who have completed fewer than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit prior to their enrollment at Iowa State must also meet the admission requirements for students entering directly from high school.

c. Transfer applicants under disciplinary suspension will not be considered for admission until information concerning the reason for the suspension has been received from the college assigning the suspension. Applicants granted admission under these circumstances will be admitted on probation.

d. Transfer applicants from colleges and universities not regionally accredited will be considered for admission on an individual basis, taking into account all available academic information.

Transfer Credit Practices
Iowa State University endorses the Joint Statement on Transfer and Award of Academic Credit approved by the American Council on Education (ACE) and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO). The current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Designated Educational Institutions, published by AACRAO, is an example of a reference used in determining transfer credit.

The acceptance and use of transfer credit are subject to limitations in accordance with the educational policies of Iowa State University.

a. Students from regionally accredited colleges and universities.

Credit earned at regionally accredited colleges and universities is acceptable for transfer, except that credit in courses determined by Iowa State University to be of a developmental, vocational, or technical nature, or credit in courses or programs in which the institution granting the credit is not directly involved, may not be accepted, or may be accepted to a limited extent.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor’s degree from Iowa State University. While there is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year institution, the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Iowa State.

b. Students from colleges and universities which have candidate status.

Credit earned at colleges and universities which have become candidates for accreditation by a regional association is acceptable for transfer in a manner similar to that from regionally accredited colleges and universities if the credit is applicable to the bachelor’s degree at Iowa State University.

Credit earned at the junior and senior classification from an accredited two-year college which has received approval by a regional accrediting association for change to a four-year college may be accepted by Iowa State.

c. Students from colleges and universities not regionally accredited.

When students are admitted from colleges and universities not regionally accredited, they may validate portions or all of their transfer credit by satisfactory academic study at Iowa State, or by examination. The amount of transfer credit and the terms of the validation process will be specified at the time of admission.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from private colleges in Iowa which do not have regional accreditation, the Regent Committee on Educational Relations, upon request from such institutions, evaluates the nature and standards of the academic program, faculty, student records, library, and laboratories.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from colleges in states other than Iowa which are not regionally accredited, acceptance practices indicated in the current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Designated Educational Institutions will be used as a guide. For institutions not listed in the publication, guidance is requested from the designating reporting institution of the appropriate state.

d. Students from foreign colleges and universities.

Transfer credit from foreign educational institutions may be granted after a determination of the type of institution involved, its recognition by the educational authorities of the foreign country, and an evaluation of the content, level, and comparability of the study to courses and programs at Iowa State. Credit may be granted in specific courses or assigned to general areas of study. Extensive use is made of professional journals and references which describe the educational systems and programs of individual countries.
Additional Transfer Credit Policies

a. Students with credit obtained during military service.
Credit will be awarded for successful completion of technical or specialized schools attended while on active duty with the armed forces to the extent that the material is applicable toward degree requirements at Iowa State University. Application for such credit is made at the Office of Admissions, which follows many of the recommendations in the American Council on Education (ACE) publication A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services.

b. Students with credit obtained through non-college sponsored instruction.
Credit will be awarded for successful completion of learning acquired from participation in formal courses sponsored by associations, business, government, industry, and unions to the extent that the material is applicable toward degree requirements at Iowa State University. Application for such credit is made at the Office of Admissions, which follows many of the recommendations in the American Council on Education (ACE) publication A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Credit for Training Programs.

c. Students with credit obtained through correspondence courses.
Although Iowa State does not offer correspondence courses, college-level courses taken by correspondence from accredited colleges or universities are acceptable for transfer at the undergraduate level if the courses taken are those that do not require laboratory study.

d. College Level Examination Program (CLEP).
Iowa State University will award credit for each of three CLEP general examinations (social sciences and history, humanities, and natural sciences) for test scores at or above the 60th percentile on national norms. Iowa State University will also award credit for each of nine subject examinations, for test scores at or above the 50th percentile on national norms. American government, introductory psychology, principles of accounting, general biology, calculus with elementary functions, introductory sociology, macroeconomics, microeconomics, and trigonometry.

Application of CLEP credit to a degree program varies with the department, so students should consult with their department before they register for CLEP examinations.

e. Students with “test-out” credit.
Students who have earned credit at other colleges or universities through Advanced Placement (AP), College Level Examination Program (CLEP), or International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations may qualify for credit at Iowa State University. Scores from these examinations should be sent directly to the Office of Admissions; credit will be awarded provided the scores satisfy Iowa State’s requirements.

Credit earned at another college through locally designed test-out examinations may transfer to Iowa State University if accompanied by at least 12 transferable semester credits earned through coursework taken at that institution.

f. Articulation/Transfer Agreements.
1. Iowa Regent Universities General Education Articulation Agreement.
Iowa State University participates in an articulation agreement with the other two Iowa Regent universities concerning the acceptance of their general education programs into the Iowa State University College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Under the terms of this agreement, students who have satisfied general education requirements at the University of Northern Iowa or in the College of Liberal Arts at the University of Iowa may transfer to Iowa State’s College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with their general education requirements met (with the possible exception of the foreign language and library requirements).

2. Associate in Arts (A.A.) Articulation Agreement with Iowa public community colleges.
Students who plan to enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at Iowa State University with an associate in arts degree from an Iowa public community college, and who have at least 60 prescribed semester (90 quarter) credits acceptable for transfer and at least a 2.00 cumulative grade point average, will be considered to have met the general education requirements of the college (with the possible exception of the foreign language and library requirements).

3. Vocational-technical credit from Iowa public community colleges.
Iowa State University will accept up to 16 semester (24 quarter) credits earned in vocational-technical courses where the sending Iowa public community college will accept such courses toward its associate in arts or associate in science degree. Certain vocational-technical courses at Iowa community colleges may be articulated to Iowa State University as academic credit. The hours earned in these articulated courses would transfer in addition to the 16 semester hour vocational-technical maximum. Please refer to the course equivalency guides on the Web (www.iastate.edu) or contact the Office of Admissions for more information.

4. AP and CLEP credit from Iowa public colleges and universities.
Iowa State University has an agreement with the Iowa public colleges and universities which allows credit earned through AP and CLEP examinations to transfer directly to Iowa State University if accompanied by at least 12 transferable semester credits earned through coursework taken at the sending institution.

Special Admission (Nondegree Undergraduate)

Students who wish to attend Iowa State University to take undergraduate courses but who do not plan to seek an undergraduate degree from Iowa State University should apply as nondegree students. Credit earned under the nondegree student classification is applicable for undergraduate degree purposes for those who are later admitted as degree-seeking undergraduate students. Credit obtained under the nondegree student classification may not, however, be applied toward a graduate degree.

Students enrolled in the Intensive English and Orientation Program (IEOP) are classified as nondegree students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, and usually are not permitted to enroll in academic courses until they have satisfied requirements for admission as degree-seeking undergraduate students. Permission to enroll in one academic course in addition to full-time intensive English study may be granted under special circumstances.

Admission of Reentering Students

Reentering students are those who have previously attended Iowa State University and are returning after an absence of at least one full year. The reentry process for students who left Iowa State in good academic standing is described in the Iowa State University Bulletin, Courses and Programs. (International students need to reapply after an absence of one full semester, exclusive of summer session.) See Index, “Reentry” for more information.

Reentering graduate students do not need to complete a reentry form but should notify their department and the Office of the Registrar of their intent to reenter Iowa State University.

Students who are returning to Iowa State University to pursue an undergraduate degree after an extended absence may request permission to remove one or more of their complete academic terms from future degree and grade point average considerations.

Residency

Classification of Residents and Nonresidents for Admission, Tuition, and Fee Purposes

These criteria are contained in the Iowa Administrative Code: Board of Regents.

General
A. A person enrolling at one of the three state universities shall be classified as a resident or nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision shall be based upon information furnished by the student and other relevant information.
B. In determining resident or nonresident classification, the issue is essentially one of why the person is in the state of Iowa. If the person is in the state primarily for educational purposes, that person will be considered a nonresident. For example, it may be possible that an individual could qualify as a resident of Iowa for such purposes as voting, or holding an Iowa driver’s license, and not meet the residency requirements as established by the Board of Regents for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

C. The registrar, or designated person, is authorized to require written documents, affidavits, verifications, or other evidence deemed necessary to determine why a student is in Iowa. The burden of establishing that a student is in Iowa for other than educational purposes is upon the student. A student may be required to file any or all of the following:

1. A statement from the student describing employment and expected source of support
2. A statement from the student’s employer
3. A statement from the student’s parents verifying non-support and the fact that the student was not listed as a dependent on tax returns for the past year and will not be so listed in future years
4. Supporting statements from persons who might be familiar with the family situation
5. Iowa state income tax return.
6. Change of classification from nonresident to resident will not be made retroactive beyond the term in which application for resident classification is made.

E. A student who gives incorrect or misleading information to evade payment of nonresident fees shall be subject to serious disciplinary action and must also pay the nonresident fees for each term previously attended.

F. Review committee. These regulations shall be administered by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision of the registrar or designated person may be appealed to a university review committee. The finding of the review committee may be appealed to the State Board of Regents.

Guidelines

The following guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a student for admission, tuition, and fee purposes:

A. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa after the student is enrolled remains a resident provided the student maintains continuous enrollment. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa during the senior year of high school will be considered a resident provided the student has not established domicile in another state.

B. In deciding why a person is in the state of Iowa, the person’s domicile will be considered. A person who comes to Iowa from another state and enrolls in any institution of postsecondary education for a full program or substantially a full program shall be presumed to have come to Iowa primarily for educational reasons rather than to establish a domicile in Iowa.

C. A student who was a former resident of Iowa may continue to be considered a resident provided absence from the state was for a period of less than 12 months and provided domicile is re-established. If the absence from the state is for a period exceeding 12 months, a student may be considered a resident if evidence can be presented showing that the student has long-term ties to Iowa and re-establishes an Iowa domicile.

D. A student who moves to Iowa may be eligible for resident classification at the next registration following 12 consecutive months in the state provided the student is not enrolled as more than a half-time student (6 credits for an undergraduate or professional student, 5 credits for a graduate student) in any academic year term, is not enrolled for more than 4 credits in a summer term for any classification, and provides sufficient evidence of the establishment of an Iowa domicile.

E. A student who has been a continuous student and whose parents move to Iowa may become a resident at the beginning of the next term provided the student is dependent upon the parents for a majority of financial assistance.

F. A person who is moved into the state as the result of military or civil orders from the government for other than educational purposes, or the dependent of such a person, is entitled to resident status. However, if the arrival of the person under orders is subsequent to the beginning of the term in which the student is first enrolled, nonresident fees will be charged in all cases until the beginning of the next term in which the student is enrolled. Legislation, effective July 1, 1977, requires that military personnel who claim residency in Iowa (home of record) will be required to file Iowa resident income tax returns.

G. A person who has been certified as a refugee or granted asylum by the appropriate agency of the United States, who enrolls as a student at a university governed by the Iowa State Board of Regents, may be accorded immediate resident status for admission, tuition, and fee purposes where the person:

1. Comes directly to the state of Iowa from a refugee facility or port of debarkation, or
2. Comes to the state of Iowa within a reasonable time and has not established domicile in another state.

Any refugee or individual granted asylum not meeting these standards will be presumed to be a nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes and thus subject to the usual method of proof of establishment of Iowa residency.

H. An alien who has immigrant status establishes Iowa residency in the same manner as a United States citizen.

Facts

A. The following circumstances, although not necessarily conclusive, have probative value in support of a claim for resident classification:

1. Reside in Iowa for 12 consecutive months, and be primarily engaged in activities other than those of a full-time student, immediately prior to the beginning of the term for which resident classification is sought.
2. Reliance upon Iowa resources for financial support.
3. Domicile in Iowa of persons legally responsible for the student.
4. Former domicile in the state and maintenance of significant connections therein while absent.
5. Acceptance of an offer of permanent employment in Iowa.
6. Other facts indicating the student's domicile will be considered by the universities in classifying the student.

B. The following circumstances, standing alone, do not constitute sufficient evidence of domicile to affect classification of a student as a resident under these regulations:

1. Voting or registration for voting.
2. Employment in any position normally filled by a student.
3. The lease of living quarters.
4. Admission to a licensed practicing profession in Iowa.
5. Automobile registration.
6. Public records; for example, birth and marriage records, Iowa driver’s license.
7. Continuous presence in Iowa during periods when not enrolled in school.
8. Ownership of property in Iowa, or the payment of Iowa taxes.
Summer Orientation
The summer orientation program consists of one-and-a-half-day sessions scheduled in June. Each spring, new students and their parents or spouses are asked to select a convenient time from among a number of orientation sessions that are scheduled during June. In addition to preparing their class schedules for fall semester, new students with their parents or spouses participate in guided tours of the university, attend informational meetings about policies and procedures at the university, and meet formally and informally with faculty, staff, and other new students and their families. These meetings, held in a comfortable, informative atmosphere, lessen existing anxieties, assist each person in the development of a clearer understanding of the challenge of the university environment, and make it possible for new students—with support from their parents or spouses—to begin to make the academic and social decisions that are faced by all students at the university.

Cyclone Aides, Iowa State undergraduate students with widely varying backgrounds and interests, help acquaint new students and their families with the university.

Housing and meals are provided in campus residence halls at a nominal cost. Cyclone Aides live in the residence halls with the new students and are available at all times for informal discussion.

Registration
In order to register for classes students must first accept their offer of admission by the university. Registration and the payment of assessed fees are required of all who attend classes. Enrollment is not complete until fees are paid, including room and board fees for those living in residence halls.

Students who wish to initiate registration within the period between the fifth and tenth class days must obtain written permission from the instructors under whom they will be taking coursework and the approval of the dean of the college in which they will be registered. Registration for any semester will be closed after the tenth class day.

For summer session the fifth and tenth class days would be replaced by the third and fifth class days. Details on the registration process and registration policies and regulations are provided on pages 37-39 in the section titled Registration.

Credit by Examination (CBE)
It is Iowa State University policy to grant academic credit by examination in any of the undergraduate courses listed in the university bulletin. Credit is awarded primarily in the introductory level classes in mathematics, natural, physical, and social sciences, and in the liberal arts. Students with superior high school backgrounds or those with college-level proficiency in certain subject areas are strongly encouraged to investigate and attempt testing in the CBE programs available.

Types of CBE Programs
Students may earn academic credit in any of four ways and have that credit recorded on their academic record when they enroll. Programs accepted at Iowa State include the Advanced Placement (AP) Program, the International Baccalaureate (IB) Examinations, departmental examinations, and the College Level Examination Program (CLEP).

Advanced Placement (AP) Program of the College Board
This program allows students, while in high school, to take examinations for credit at the college level. Iowa State University awards credit or advanced placement through the Advanced Placement Program in art, biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, English, foreign languages, government and politics, history, mathematics, music, physics, psychology and statistics. High school counselors and teachers will assist with testing arrangements.

Generally, students scoring 3 or better on the exams will be considered for course credit based on departmental review of the exams. In some departments, only scores of 4 or better will be considered for credit.

Correspondence concerning the Advanced Placement Program should be addressed to the College Board Advanced Placement Examinations, P.O. Box 977-IS, Princeton, New Jersey 08541.

International Baccalaureate Examinations
The International Baccalaureate Program, offered at many high schools in the United States and abroad, allows students the opportunity to take examinations for credit at the college level. These examinations are offered at subsidiary and higher levels.

Iowa State University awards credit for higher level examinations in the following subject areas: art and design, biology, chemistry, computing studies, economics, English, foreign languages, geography, history, mathematics, music, philosophy, physics, psychology, and social anthropology. Iowa State University also awards credit for subsidiary-level examinations in the following subject areas: biology, geography, mathematics, philosophy, and physics.

Students must receive a minimum score of 4 to qualify for academic credit in most subject areas. Some departments, however, require a minimum score of 5.

Correspondence concerning the International Baccalaureate Program should be addressed to International Baccalaureate, North America, 200 Madison Avenue, Suite 2403, New York, New York 10016-3903.

Departmental Examinations
Students may take locally constructed departmental examinations for undergraduate credit in specified subject areas for which they and the department feel they have the necessary preparation. These exams are generally administered by the department which offers the course (for exceptions, see CLEP offerings below). Students interested in taking departmental (or CLEP) examinations should contact the appropriate department for specific information on the course covered by the exam and the exam itself. A nonrefundable fee is charged for each departmental examination requested. If an acceptable exam score is achieved, a grade of T will be reported to the Office of the Registrar. The T grade represents performance equivalent to a C or better in the course. T grades are not used in computing students’ grade point averages; however, the credit does become part of their official academic record and may be applied toward their graduation requirements.

A list of the most frequently requested exams and the date(s) and time(s) they are administered each semester is published each semester’s Schedule of Classes. Most examinations for credit are prepared by the departments offering the courses. In some cases, the examination used is part of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), where the content of the CLEP test has been judged to be an equivalent to the content of the course.

College Level Examination Program
Iowa State University will award up to six semester credit hours in each of three general CLEP tests (Social Sciences and History, Humanities, and Natural Sciences) if the test score places the student at or above the 60th percentile on national norms. Iowa State University does not accept the general CLEP tests in either mathematics or English. In addition, the College of Engineering does not allow credit earned from CLEP general tests to be used in their students’ degree programs.

Subject CLEP tests accepted at Iowa State University include American Government (Pol S 215); Introductory Accounting (Acct 284 and 285); engineering majors should consult with their academic adviser before registering for this examination); General Biology (Biol 109, not for biology or engineering majors); Introductory Psychology (Psych 101); Introductory Sociology (Soc 134); Macroeconomics (Econ 102); Microeconomics (Econ 101); Trigonometry (Math 141); and Calculus with Elementary Functions (Math 165). Students must score at or above the 50th percentile on national norms to qualify for credit.

A nonrefundable fee is charged for each CLEP test requested and all requests must be made two weeks prior to the test date in order to guarantee that a test booklet is available. CLEP tests are administered by the Student Counseling Service on one Tuesday of every month. During the month of June they will be given on two Saturdays. For information on whether to take any of the CLEP tests, contact the department that offers the course. To obtain information on any of the CLEP tests, contact the Student Counseling Service, Testing Office, 373 Student Services Building, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011.

Admissions and Registrar 1999-2001
Policies and Procedures Governing CBE Tests

1. Departmental and CLEP tests are offered to newly admitted or currently enrolled students at Iowa State University. Former and future students will receive credit only if they enroll sometime during the twelve months immediately following the test(s).

2. Permission to take a departmental examination is obtained from the department. Students may be denied permission because (a) the nature of the course is such that proficiency cannot be measured by such a test, (b) the student does not appear to have adequate background to pass the examination for the course, or (c) the student would not otherwise be allowed to enroll in the course. Students may appeal such a denial to the dean of the college in which the department is administered and subsequently to the provost.

3. Students may ordinarily attempt a CBE test only once in any course or area. Under special circumstances a re-test may be taken upon approval of the department in which the course is offered.

4. Departmental examinations and CLEP subject tests cover only a single course and students may not test out of independent study or special topic courses.

5. There is a nonrefundable fee for all departmental and CLEP tests. The fee is set by the Board of Regents and is subject to change.

6. Examinations are usually given just prior to, or within two weeks of, the beginning of fall and spring semesters. For more information, students should check the Schedule of Classes, or contact the department that offers the class.

7. Credit for the CLEP general examinations is not evaluated as equivalent to any specific course and cannot be used in place of specific course requirements for the major. All colleges (except Engineering, which does not accept these tests) allow CLEP general credits to be used for either general requirements or elective credit. Students are responsible for checking with their academic advisers to determine whether such credit is to their benefit.

8. Listed below are policies for transferring CBE from another college or university to Iowa State University:
   a. AP or CLEP credit which is earned at an Iowa public college or university may be transferred directly to Iowa State University provided it is accompanied by at least 12 semester credits earned in residence at the sending institution. AP or CLEP credit which is earned at any other college or university may not be transferred directly to Iowa State. However, the scores from these examinations may be sent to Iowa State University from the testing agency, and credit will be awarded based on Iowa State’s AP and CLEP policies.
   b. IB credit earned at another college or university may not be transferred directly to Iowa State University. However, the scores from IB examinations may be sent to Iowa State from the testing agency, and credit will be awarded based on Iowa State’s IB policies.
   c. Credit earned at another college or university through local test-out examinations may be transferred directly to Iowa State University provided it is accompanied by at least 12 semester credits earned in residence at the sending institution.

9. Credit earned from CBE will be posted to the student’s academic record at the end of the term. However, CBE credits will be counted toward the projected year in school classification used to establish registration start dates.

10. Some professional programs do not accept CBE in preprofessional courses. Students who anticipate applying to such programs should inquire about the acceptability of such credit before registering for such CBE tests.

11. Credit established at Iowa State University will usually transfer to other colleges and universities; however, the final decision rests with the institution reviewing the transcript.

WelcomeFest

WelcomeFest activities are scheduled during the first week of fall semester to welcome students to campus. All students, including transfer students, are invited to participate in WelcomeFest.
Off-Campus Credit Courses and Programs

Iowa State University remains true to the land-grant tradition of extending knowledge far beyond campus borders. Annually thousands of students enroll in ISU courses without setting foot in Ames. In addition to the traditional method of Iowa State University instructors traveling to classrooms off campus, technology has provided new ways for Iowa State University faculty to reach out to students. Iowa State University offers distance education courses over the Iowa Communications Network (ICN), by videotape and on the World Wide Web.

Courses are the same as those offered on campus, carry residential credit, and are taught by ISU faculty members. Credit earned in off-campus courses becomes a part of your academic record at Iowa State University and may be used to meet degree requirements in the same manner as credit earned on campus.

ISU Extended Education personnel provide leadership and support to faculty in their efforts to identify the needs of Iowans and to reach and satisfy adult learners who wish to earn college credit without attending classes on campus.

For a list of currently available courses or to request specific courses and programs, contact Extended and Continuing Education in Ames 515-294-6222 or toll-free 800-262-0015, or:

- ISU Outreach Center at Kirkwood in Cedar Rapids—319-298-1272
- ISU Outreach Center at Indian Hills in Ottumwa—515-682-8324
- ISU Outreach Center at Hawkeye in Waterloo—319-296-4025
- ISU Outreach Center at DMACC in Ankeny—515-965-7314
- ISU Outreach Center at NIACC in Mason City—515-424-5432
- ISU Outreach Center at WITCC in Sioux City—712-274-0048
- Southwest Area Outreach Center in Lewis—712-769-2600

Some off-campus credit courses are offered to serve the special interests or needs of a particular group. For information on how to schedule off-campus courses, call 800-262-0015. Often a series of courses are offered to fulfill certification or degree program objectives. Following are descriptions of the off-campus programs currently offered through Iowa State University:

College of Agriculture

The faculty of the College of Agriculture offer a bachelor of science degree in professional agriculture and a master of agriculture for off-campus students. Courses are delivered via videotape, interactive television, computer, and face-to-face instruction. For more information about the professional agriculture degrees, call toll-free 800-747-4478 or 515-294-1862.

Master of Agriculture

The master’s program is ideal for farmers and agribusiness people with bachelor’s degrees, who want to upgrade their professional education. You take core courses and complement them with a program of individual interest. Core courses are offered in the following disciplines: agricultural economics, agriculture education and studies, agricultural systems technology, agronomy, animal science, and horticulture. You take a minimum of two courses in each of three disciplines and complete 24 semester credits of formal course work. A minimum of four credits of creative component experience is required. The creative component is a demonstration of independent creativity with a written report of laboratory, field, or library research.

The program is 32 credits; additional credits are in workshop courses, including one in statistics.

Professional Agriculture Bachelor of Science

Designed for students who have completed or are in the process of completing foundation college courses, the Professional Agriculture bachelor program provides a high-quality, flexible curriculum for you to increase and update your agricultural knowledge. A diverse group of students is active in the program, including those who left college years ago without a degree to those who need new knowledge to use on-the-job or for career enhancement. The course of study encompasses three major areas: animal science, agricultural social sciences and economics, and plant and soil sciences. The agricultural course work, a minimum of 45 credits, is a well-rounded mix of agricultural topics. You may take a portion of the course work from colleges in close proximity to your home and transfer the credits to Iowa State University.

College of Education

The College of Education endeavors to identify needs of educators across the state and provide suitable courses and programs to satisfy those needs.

The Community College Induction/Mentoring (CCIM) Program

The Community College Induction/Mentoring (CCIM) program is a two-year sequence of 14 seminars for community college and secondary occupational instructors who have years of professional experience but no previous teacher education preparation.

CCIM uses a support network pairing new teachers with experienced teachers. Mentors regularly visit your classroom, demonstrate lesson plans and serve as a local resource for assignments given during monthly CCIM seminars. Specific teaching skills learned in CCIM are applied immediately in your classrooms.

Seminar dates are set two years in advance. Each year, 25 new teachers are accepted into the program. Registrations for fall semester entry are accepted through July 15. The classes are concentrated into three or four Friday evening-Saturday all-day sessions each semester. The courses may be applied to State of Iowa community college vocational-technical and 7-12 grades provisional occupational endorsements.

Courses are offered at a site selected by the students enrolled in the program.

For more information about CCIM, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-4750.

Master of Education in Educational Leadership

A master’s program of 40 credits called PREparation for LEADership, or PreLEAD, leads to licensing as a school administrator. Courses are structured to build leadership skills in organizational processes, scope and framework of schools, and interpersonal dimensions. The PreLEAD program sequence is five semesters and two summers long. The program includes a field experience of fifty days to be completed in a mentor principal’s school over the course of several terms. The master’s program is delivered to selected Area Education Associations; each fall, new cohort groups begin.

For more information about PreLEAD, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-5785.

Superintendency Certification Program (Certificate of Advanced Studies)

The certification program is designed for professional educators working as school principals and assistant principals, directors of curriculum and/or instruction, administrative assistants and board members. The program consists of 30 credit hours beyond the master’s degree. Of these, 21 credits are in key required courses that ensure sound organizational leadership in public and private schools.
Key subject matter includes: administrative problems, curriculum, law, personnel administration, strategic and operational planning, business management, finance, leadership, public relations, and supervision of instruction. Courses are offered Friday evenings and Saturdays over the Iowa Communications Network (ICN).

Iowa superintendent certification requires completion of 30 units beyond the master’s degree and a minimum of three years experience as a certified licensed school administrator.

For more information about the superintendent certification program, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-5450.

College of Engineering

As one of the first universities in the nation to offer videotaped credit courses for practicing engineers, Iowa State University has 26 years of experience working with off-campus students. Today the engineering college offers four off-campus degree programs. Courses are delivered via videotape, the Iowa Communications Network, and through the National Technological University (NTU), a consortium of 47 universities that delivers about 200 credit courses each semester via satellite to engineers in participating industries across the country.

For more information about Iowa State’s off-campus program in engineering, call toll-free 800-854-7675 or 515-294-7470.

Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering

A professional degree, the Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering, is designed to enable engineers, regardless of undergraduate discipline, to develop the analytical abilities needed to design, evaluate and build complex systems involving many components and demanding specifications. The program supports work across disciplinary boundaries and provides opportunities to develop management capabilities needed in today’s work environment.

The College of Engineering developed the broad-based Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering degree program at the request of and with the guidance of major Iowa industry leaders. The degree is designed to provide a professional degree for engineers employed in a wide variety of industries.

The degree is 30 semester credit hours, including a three-credit creative component, individual study on a topic with significant systems engineering content. The project may be work related if it extends beyond on-the-job assignments.

Courses are delivered primarily by videotape to educational coordinators at participating industries. You view the tapes, carry out all assignments and projects, and take the examinations to earn academic credit.

Master of Science in Computer Engineering and Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

The College of Engineering at Iowa State University, in cooperation with the University of Iowa and local industries, offers two off-campus Master of Science programs. Each program totals 30 graduate credits; a thesis or non-thesis option may be selected. The thesis option is recommended for those who intend to continue toward the doctor of philosophy degree or a career in research and development. The nonthesis Master of Science degree requires a creative component.

Courses are delivered primarily by videotape to educational coordinators at participating industries. You view the tapes, carry out all assignments and projects, and take the examinations to earn academic credit. Credits are applicable to the requirements approved for a master’s degree if included in the your individual program of study.

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

The Departments of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Mathematics deliver engineering and advanced mathematics classes in the electrical engineering program to Kirkwood Community College in Cedar Rapids. You may transfer up to 65 hours of basic work to Iowa State from Kirkwood, or from another community college. In some cases, credit from four-year colleges or other universities may also be transferred. With complete background preparation, including the social sciences and humanities courses, you should be able to finish five courses per year, and complete the degree program in four calendar years. The bachelor’s degree requires a total of 126.5 semester credits. Courses are offered via the Iowa Communications Network.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences

The non-thesis degree program Master of Family and Consumer Sciences delivered off campus is designed for working professionals who need further education to understand and use new research findings. The comprehensive degree requires a minimum of 18-21 credits in two or more of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences departments: family and consumer sciences education and studies; food science and human nutrition; hotel, restaurant, and institution management; human development and family studies; and textiles and clothing.

At least six credits must be earned in each of the selected departments. In addition, credits are required in research methods and statistics. With electives, the degree program totals 36 credits. Courses are offered on the Iowa Communications Network (ICN).

For more information about the master’s program in family and consumer sciences, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-0211.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Master of School Mathematics (MSM)

The Master of School Mathematics (MSM) program is designed for current secondary mathematics teachers. The degree program is built on three themes: enhancement of your knowledge of geometry, calculus, and discrete mathematics; importance of problem solving in learning and teaching mathematics; and use of computing technology in learning and teaching mathematics.

The course work includes geometry, topics in discrete optimization, intermediate calculus, a seminar on current literature in mathematics education, a statistics course, electives, and a creative component, totaling 36 semester credits.

The creative component may be taken during a summer, with most of the actual research and writing done during the preceding year.

Courses are offered over the Iowa Communications Network (ICN).

For more information about the master of school mathematics, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-8147.

Certificate of Public Management

A 15-credit graduate study program offered by the public administration program and the Department of Political Science leads to the Certificate of Public Management. Usually, at least nine credits are taken from the core and methods courses. The remaining six credits are selected from a list of electives. This program is designed for active public administrators who wish to pursue a quality program within a reasonable time frame.

To enter the certificate program, you must be accepted into the Master of Public Administration (MPA) degree program. All courses taken towards the certificate may be applied to the MPA without further admissions requirements.

Courses are offered statewide via the Iowa Communications Network.

For more information about the certificate of public management, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-0586.

Master of Science in Microbiology

The Department of Microbiology offers the non-thesis master program in microbiology. The program is designed primarily for working professionals who do not intend to continue work towards a doctor of philosophy. The program is 36 credits, not including research, and includes 5 credits of creative component. At least 30 credits must be in didactic courses. The courses are delivered by videotape and over the World Wide Web.

For more information about the master of science in microbiology, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-2070.
Bachelor of Liberal Studies (BLS)
The bachelor of liberal studies is a general studies degree in the liberal arts, designed for those who have completed at least two years of college and wish to finish an undergraduate degree. Rather than a traditional major, you select course work from three of the following five distribution areas: humanities, communications and arts, natural sciences and mathematical disciplines, social sciences, and professional fields.

The BLS degree is offered with similar requirements by all three regent universities, and provides a framework to assemble all the educational opportunities you may have locally available into a coherent four-year educational program. Admission to the BLS program is granted after you complete an associate in arts or associate in science degree from an accredited two-year college or complete at least 62 semester credits acceptable toward graduation at ISU with a grade-point average of at least 2.00.

For more information about the BLS degree, call toll-free 800-262-0015 or 515-294-4831.

Admission

If you plan to work toward a degree, contact the coordinator of adult student admissions, 515-294-8936 or toll-free 800-262-3810. You may take ISU courses without being formally admitted to a degree program, provided you meet the specific course prerequisites. You will be enrolled as a “nondegree and degree seeking” student, or as a “graduate nondegree” student. Transcripts are not required; list degree or high school graduation on the registration form. Current and former ISU on-campus students must be in good academic standing to enroll.

Nondegree Undergraduate Students. Credit taken under the nondegree student classification is applicable for undergraduate degree purposes for those who are later admitted as degree seeking undergraduate students. Credit obtained under the nondegree student classification may not, however, be applied toward a graduate degree. (See Special Admission, Nondegree Undergraduate Students on page 10.)

Graduate Students. If you hold a bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college or university and take graduate courses, you must register as a graduate student. You may apply up to nine semester hours of graduate credit under the nondegree/undeclared option toward a graduate degree. Confer with your department to determine if work taken in nondegree status can be used in your graduate degree program.

Transfer from nondegree status to full graduate admission requires the completion of procedures specified by the Graduate College. (See Graduate College Admissions.)

Tuition. Tuition is set by the Iowa Board of Regents for both on-campus and off-campus credit courses. Some courses may have additional fees.

Services

Academic Advising. Individuals may obtain advice about educational plans, whether registered as an ISU student or not. Academic advising is essential when contemplating an ISU degree to ensure that all course work applies toward a particular degree’s requirements. To talk with an adviser from a particular department or discipline, call Extended and Continuing Education.

Activity Fee. Off-campus students may pay a semester activity fee which qualifies them and their spouses for student admission rates to concerts, lectures, and athletic events. Students wanting to pay the activity fee should check the activity fee line on their registration form.

Library. A permanent ISUCard is issued to all students. The identification number is needed to check materials out of the ISU or DMACC, Ankeny libraries; to access by modem the ISU library’s electronic card catalog, SCHOLAR; and to access Vincent, the ISU computer system. You may use materials in the library without an ISUCard. However, to take library materials out of the building or out of the reserve room, an ISUCard is needed.

Textbooks. Books for Iowa State University courses taught on the DMACC Ankeny campus can be purchased on the Ankeny campus in the Student Services Building, Building 5. Books are supplied by Iowa State University Book Store for other off-campus courses. To order books, call 800-325-3252. You may also order books on-line at http://direct.mbsbooks.com/ia.htm. Using the 800 number listed above or the on-line ordering address gives you access to used books and book-buyback by mail.

Continuing Education Units

Continuing Education Units (CEUs) may be awarded for short courses, workshops, and other educational activities sponsored by Iowa State University which do not carry academic credit. A given activity may award CEUs to some participants and academic credit to others, under the following policies:

1. The activity must be administered through Iowa State University Extended and Continuing Education.

2. The dual arrangement must have received prior approval by the department head or chair, upon recommendation of the course instructor and the department curriculum committee.

3. Participants may enroll for either CEUs or for credit, but not for both.

4. Credit enrollees must meet the same academic standards they would have to meet if the course did not also award CEUs to some participants.

5. Assignments for credit enrollees must be clearly articulated. Substantial sequential learning experiences and careful evaluation of outcomes are required for academic course credits; these standards will not be reduced to accommodate the participation of CEU learners. Whenever graduate credit is offered, course prerequisites will be enforced and not routinely waived.

Once CEUs have been awarded, no participant may change his or her enrollment to academic credit. Standard university policies for determining fees will be applied to all participants, depending on the status of their enrollment.

Participants must be informed ahead of time that once CEUs have been awarded to them, Iowa State cannot and will not convert them to academic credit. Further, a student can switch from CEU to credit during an offering only at the discretion of the course instructor.
Fees and Expenses

All fees, tuition, and expenses listed in this publication are effective as of summer session 1999. They are subject to change without notice.

A registration fee is charged to all students of the university. A full registration fee covers most laboratory fees, use of the library, membership in the Memorial Union, and a number of student activities. In certain courses involving special expenses, an additional fee may be charged. These fees are indicated in the course description of the specific courses involved.

Students who are not residents of Iowa pay an additional tuition fee each semester. This tuition fee is assessed in accordance with regulations of the State Board of Regents which are found in this bulletin under Admissions and Registrar.

Payment of Fees

Students are billed by the Accounts Receivable Office for tuition, room and board, and various other university charges. A statement of charges will be mailed on the first of each month to students at their in-session or interim address. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure the Office of the Registrar has a correct mailing address. Students who do not receive a billing statement before the term begins should go to the Receivables Office to learn the amount of their account balance due. Failure to receive a billing statement will not exempt students from late penalties or from having a hold placed on their registration.

If payment of the minimum due is not made by the deadline printed on the billing statement, all fees become due immediately. A one-percent finance charge will be assessed on the total amount due at that time, and a “hold” will be placed on the student’s registration until payment of the total amount due has been made.

If a student’s registration has been canceled for nonpayment of fees, he or she may be reinstated with written permission from their college.

Deferred Payment

Most university fees are payable in three installments for fall and spring semesters. Payments for fall semester will be due September 15, October 15, and November 15. Deferred billing is not an option for the summer term. All fees are due in full on June 15. Payments for spring semester will be due February 15, March 15, and April 15. Students who do not pay their first payment in full by the due date will be dropped from enrollment if these past due charges are not paid before the first day of classes.

Twelve-Month Payment Plan

Under the Twelve-Month Payment Plan, students pay the academic costs for fall and spring semesters in 12 installments beginning May 15 and ending the following April 15. A $40 enrollment fee is due with the first monthly payment. All payments are deducted from the student’s designated bank account. For more information about the Twelve-Month Payment Plan, contact the Receivables Office.

Past Due Accounts

Students with past due accounts receivable charges prior to the beginning of classes will be dropped from enrollment if these past due accounts are not paid before the first day of classes.

Registration Fee Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Nonresident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12 or more credits)</td>
<td>$1393</td>
<td>$4673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9 or more credits)</td>
<td>1654</td>
<td>4872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate M.B.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9 or more credits)</td>
<td>2158</td>
<td>5376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12 or more credits)</td>
<td>3178</td>
<td>8664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Twelve-Month Payment Plan

Under the Twelve-Month Payment Plan, students pay the academic costs for fall and spring semesters in 12 installments beginning May 15 and ending the following April 15. A $40 enrollment fee is due with the first monthly payment. All payments are deducted from the student’s designated bank account. For more information about the Twelve-Month Payment Plan, contact the Receivables Office.

Past Due Accounts

Students with past due accounts receivable charges prior to the beginning of classes will be dropped from enrollment if these past due accounts are not paid before the first day of classes.

Registration Fee Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Nonresident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12 or more credits)</td>
<td>$1393</td>
<td>$4673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9 or more credits)</td>
<td>1654</td>
<td>4872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate M.B.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9 or more credits)</td>
<td>2158</td>
<td>5376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12 or more credits)</td>
<td>3178</td>
<td>8664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective Summer 1999, Fall 1999 & Spring 2000 Fee Schedule Per Credit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Credits</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Graduate</th>
<th>Vet. Med.</th>
<th>Saturday MBA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$234 $234*</td>
<td>$368 $368*</td>
<td>$530 $530*</td>
<td>$480 $480*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>234 234*</td>
<td>368 368*</td>
<td>530 530*</td>
<td>480 480*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>351 351*</td>
<td>552 552*</td>
<td>795 795*</td>
<td>720 720*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>468 468*</td>
<td>736 736*</td>
<td>1,060 1,060*</td>
<td>960 960*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>585 1,950</td>
<td>920 2,710</td>
<td>1,325 3,610</td>
<td>1,200 2,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>702 2,340</td>
<td>1,104 3,252</td>
<td>1,590 4,332</td>
<td>1,440 3,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>819 2,730</td>
<td>1,288 3,794</td>
<td>1,855 5,054</td>
<td>1,680 4,186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>936 3,120</td>
<td>1,472 4,336</td>
<td>2,120 5,776</td>
<td>1,920 4,794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1,053 3,510</td>
<td>1,664 4,872</td>
<td>2,385 6,498</td>
<td>2,168 5,376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 | 1,170 3,900 | 2,650 7,220 |
11 | 1,287 4,290 | 2,915 7,942 |
12 or more | 1,393 4,673 | 3,178 8,664 |

*Nonresident students taking 4 credits or fewer are assessed at the resident rate.
Fees

Following are the descriptions of several commonly assessed fees for Iowa State University students. The list is not inclusive.

Activity: The activity fee for undergraduates and graduate students taking courses on campus is included in the general registration fee. Fees for courses taken off campus do not include the activity fee. Off-campus students may pay $55 per semester which allows them to pay student admission rates to concerts, lectures, debates, and athletic events.

Application: A fee of $20 must accompany the application for admission and is nonrefundable. The application fee for international students is $50. This fee does not apply to special students or workshop applicants.

Change of Schedule: Starting the sixth day of classes a $5 fee is charged for course drops, additions, and section changes. One fee is assessed for multiple changes processed at the same time for the same term.

Computer: All students are charged a computer fee each semester. Undergraduate and graduate students enrolled in the College of Engineering (including Biomedical Engineering and Systems Engineering) are charged $169 per semester. Undergraduates and graduates in the Department of Computer Sciences and Undergraduates in the major of Management Information Systems are charged $133 per semester. All other students are charged the standard computer fee of $51 per semester. Students enrolled less than full-time are assessed prorated computer fees according to the number of credits for which they are enrolled.

Graduate students holding research or teaching assistant appointments are charged $84.50 for those in engineering; $66.50 for those in computer science, and $25.50 for all other majors, regardless of the number of credits and regardless of the fraction of time they are on appointment.

Students enrolled only in courses of the following types are not assessed a computer fee: workshops, Co-op programs or internships; extended education enrollment courses, Foreign student programs, the Intensive English and Orientation Program, incoming students on exchange programs (except ISEP students who will be assessed), Regents exchange programs, Iowa Lakeside Laboratory courses, summer camps, agricultural travel program, practicum or student teaching experiences, Graduate Studies 600, 601 or 680, or as “required registration” status for graduation. High school students enrolled under the Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act are not assessed a computer fee.

For students who withdraw, the adjustment schedule for tuition will also be used for computer fees. The credit adjustment schedule for reduction from a full load to light classification is 100 percent through the third week, with no refunds after the third week.

Students who change their major will be charged the full computer fee for the major into which they transfer if the change occurs before the end of the third week. If the change occurs after the third week, then no change in the computer fee assessment will occur.

Developmental Mathematics: Students enrolled in Math 10 or Math 20 will be charged $234. This is a separate fee which is charged in addition to other fees and tuition. Students will be charged the developmental math fee each term they are enrolled in Math 10 or Math 20.

Extended and Continuing Education: Undergraduate students pay $117 per credit with a maximum charge of $1,393; graduate students pay $184 per credit, with a maximum of $1,654, and students enrolled in MBA, MPA, MEdEl courses pay $240 per credit with a maximum of $2,158.

Graduation Fee: Undergraduate and graduate students are charged a $15 graduation fee the term they receive their degree.

Health Facility: All students are charged an $8 Health Facility Fee each semester except for undergraduate students in co-op programs, students in off-campus courses only, incoming students on exchange programs (except ISEP students who will be assessed), graduate students enrolled in Graduate Studies 600, 601 or 680, Psych 597 or 697, students enrolled in workshops only and high school students enrolled under the Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act. For students who withdraw or change to an exempt status as defined above, the refund schedule for tuition will be used for the health facility fee. These exceptions do not apply to international students (except where noted) or graduate students on “C” Base.

Late Fee Payment: If payment of the minimum due is not made by the deadline printed on the billing statement, all fees become due immediately. A one-percent finance charge will be assessed on the total amount due at that time. These students will also have a hold placed on their registration until payment of the total amount due has been made.

Late Registration: Students who do not complete their registration before the first day of classes are charged a late registration fee of $20. Graduate students who do not complete their registration before the first day of classes are charged a late registration fee of $20 the first week of classes, $50 the second week of classes, and $100 the third week of classes or later.

Matriculation: A fee of $45 is charged for all new degree-seeking students prior to being admitted. This fee is charged to all new students except nondegree seeking students, veterinary medicine students, graduate students, and students enrolled in only off-campus courses.

Senior: A $2 fee covers the cost of special senior activities. This fee is optional.

Sponsored International Student: Agencies and foreign governments which require special administrative and fiscal reporting services of ISU will be assessed an administration fee. The fee for 1999-2001 will be 3 percent of the total tuition charge billed the sponsor. In succeeding years, the fee may be raised after 90 days advance notice to the sponsoring agency.
Student Health: A $50 student health fee, which partially finances the services of the Student Health Center, is charged to all students each semester. This fee is not assessed to students enrolled for four credits or less; undergraduate co-op students; students enrolled in Extended Education courses only; students enrolled in workshops only; incoming students on exchange programs (except ISEP students who will be assessed); graduate students enrolled in Saturday MBA courses only; graduate students enrolled in Graduate Studies 600, 601, or 697; graduate students enrolled as continuous registration; and high school students enrolled under the Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act. (These exemptions do not apply to international students or to graduate students on C-base.) Students who are exempt from the health fee may participate in the Health Plus Plan as described under Optional Fees.

Students who withdraw or change to an exempt status as defined above will receive a credit adjustment of 100 percent during the first three weeks, with no credit adjustment after the third week. Students who add courses at any time during the semester will be assessed the student health fee if applicable according to the guidelines stated above.

Summer Camp: A special tuition rate is assessed to students participating in summer camp programs. The undergraduate assessment is $468 and the graduate rate is $736. Summer camp programs entitled to the special rate are Anthropology, Forestry, and Geology. Students will be charged other fees in addition to tuition for enrolling in these programs. To obtain total fee information, students should contact the director of the individual program.

Transcript: Students may obtain an official transcript of their student academic record for $5. An additional $2 service charge for each transcript is assessed if same day service is requested.

Workshops: Undergraduate students enrolled in 1, 2, or 3 credit workshops pay $117 per credit hour tuition; graduate students pay $184 per credit hour tuition.

Other Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional copies of Bulletin</td>
<td>$3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Replacement</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate Registration Materials</td>
<td>$2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Card Replacement</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned Check Charge</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>$90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refunds

Withdrawal Registration and Refund Schedule: To cancel their registration students must notify the Office of the Registrar before the first day of classes to avoid tuition assessment. Beginning the first day of classes, it will be necessary for students to formally withdraw from the university to terminate their registration. Tuition adjustments for continuously enrolled and returning students are made for withdrawals of registration according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Pays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before first day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 21-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the fortieth day of classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tuition adjustments for first time enrolled students are made for withdrawals of registration according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Pays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before first day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 16-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 21-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 31-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 41-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During class days 46-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the fiftieth day of classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fee refund for students who drop into light classification (less than full-time):

100 percent if change is made during first three weeks.

No adjustment is made after the third week.

Appropriate adjustments in the refund schedule are made when partial term courses are involved.

Students who wish to appeal tuition adjustments should contact the fees section of the Office of the Registrar. Decisions of the Office of the Registrar will be based on the existence of extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student. Students who wish to appeal the decision of the Office of the Registrar must do so in writing within 10 calendar days after receiving the decision. Such appeals will then be reviewed by the Tuition Appeals Review Committee. Students who wish to appeal the decision of the Tuition Appeals Review Committee may make a request to do so in writing to the Office of the Provost.

For the refund policy for off-campus courses, contact ISU Extended and Continuing Education.

Workshop Refunds: Students who drop workshops or short courses of one or two weeks on or before the first class meeting receive a 100% tuition adjustment for the course. No tuition adjustment will be made after the first day of classes. Students who drop three-week courses receive a 100% adjustment if they drop on or before the first day of classes, a 90% adjustment if they drop on the second day of classes and no adjustment after the second day of classes.
Student Financial Aid

Director: Earl E. Dowling
Assistant Director: Deborah Burdick
Assistant Director: DeLorens Hawkins
Assistant Director: Roberta Johnson
Assistant Director: Richard Lephart
Assistant Director: Charles Turner
Program Assistant: Brenda Voss
Advisers: Clay Gurganus, John Lueth, Ted Maakestad, Ann Wessman

The Office of Student Financial Aid staff helps families afford Iowa State University. Grants, scholarships, loans, and part-time employment opportunities are available in various combinations to pay the difference between fees and the amount the student and his or her parents can reasonably be expected to provide and the cost of attending Iowa State University.

All state and federal aid programs are subject to review by their respective governing agencies and may be changed without notice. Eligibility for many forms of financial aid is determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). These applications are available from high schools or from the Office of Student Financial Aid by November of each year. Students should submit the FAFSA by mid-February prior to the fall term of enrollment, in order to receive priority consideration. A new application must be completed each academic year. Applications must be received no later than March 1. Applications received after March 1 will be awarded as funds are available. New students enrolling in the spring semester or summer session should complete the current year’s aid application to apply for any available financial aid. To be eligible for financial aid, a student must be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident, enrolled on at least a half-time basis, and making satisfactory academic progress toward a degree. If signed copies of the student’s and parents’ income tax returns are requested, they should be sent directly to the Office of Student Financial Aid, 12 Beardshear Hall.

Students may use their financial aid for study in other countries if they have clearance for the transfer of their degree programs and have made financial aid arrangements prior to departure. For further information, contact the Office of International Students and Scholars, 4 Hamilton Hall, or the Office of Student Financial Aid, 12 Beardshear Hall.

Financial aid programs generally consist of three types: gift aid (scholarships and grants), loans, and part-time employment. Laws, regulations, and policies governing these programs are subject to change.

I. Gift Aid
A. Scholarships
1. ISU Scholarship/Grants. These awards are based on financial aid eligibility as determined by the FAFSA. A student must complete the FAFSA to be considered. Many of these awards are based on academic or special talent in addition to financial eligibility.
2. Entering freshmen can obtain information by accessing the web site www.public.iastate.edu/~fin_aid_info/scholarships.html.
3. College and Departmental Scholarships. Students are encouraged to contact the scholarship chair in their department or college. Scholarships based on academic achievement and/or financial need are available in most areas of study, but students may need to complete separate applications to be considered.
4. Military Officer Education (ROTC) Scholarships:
   - Army. The Military Science Department offers 4-, 3-, and 2-year Army ROTC scholarships to qualified students on a competitive basis in virtually any academic discipline. These scholarships provide payment of tuition, all required fees (except student health), books and supplies allowance, and a monthly cash subsistence allowance. For applications or additional information, contact the Military Science Department at 132 Armory or call 515-294-1852.
   - Navy. The Naval Science Department offers several scholarship programs to qualified students. The scholarships cover payment of tuition, fees, books, and $100 a month. Information is available from the Naval Science Department, 3 Armory, or by calling 515-294-6050 or 515-294-0328.
   - Air Force. The Air Force Aerospace Studies Department offers Air Force ROTC scholarships covering two or three years of college to qualified students. The scholarships provide payment of tuition, book fees, laboratory fees, and $100 a month. Scholarships are available to students qualified in certain technical academic majors. Details on scholarship qualification, application procedures, and eligibility are available from the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies, 515-294-1716.

5. Other Scholarship Sources: Students are encouraged to pursue funds from agencies and private organizations on campus and in their hometowns. An excellent resource, FASTWeb, may be found on the Internet. (See item #2 above for the address.)
B. Grants
1. Federal Pell Grant. The maximum annual award under this program is $3,125. All undergraduate applicants for financial aid must apply for the Federal Pell Grant by completing the FAFSA. These forms are available from high school counselors and the Office of Student Financial Aid.
2. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant. An eligible undergraduate student may be awarded a grant of $100 to $4,000 on the basis of financial need. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered.
3. Iowa Grant. Iowa residents demonstrating financial need may be eligible for a $1,000 Iowa Grant. Students must complete the FAFSA to be considered.
4. Iowa Minority Academic Grant for Economic Success (IMAGES). Iowa minority students may qualify for this state-supported grant. Eligibility is based on demonstrated financial need, as determined by the FAFSA. Priority will be given to students who file their FAFSA by February 15 or who have participated in a College Bound activity. The maximum grant is $2,500.
5. Officer Education (ROTC) Financial Assistance Grants. All students enrolled in the Army, Navy, and Air Force programs are provided an allowance of $100 per month for up to 10 months per year. The Navy program also includes a 4-year program which provides $100 per month for up to 10 months per year. For further information, contact the appropriate ROTC department in 132 Armory.
6. Tuition Assistance Grant for Undergraduate Foreign Students. Undergraduate foreign students who are faced with financial hardship resulting from unforeseen circumstances may apply for this grant. The maximum award is $700 per academic year. Apply to the Office of International Students and Scholars, 4 Hamilton Hall.
7. International Student Financial Aid. International students may contribute a small voluntary fee to this fund. These monies will be used to assist international students who have unforeseen financial emergencies. For further information, contact the Office of International Students and Scholars, 4 Hamilton Hall.

II. Loans
A. Federal Perkins Loan. An eligible undergraduate student may borrow up to $4,000 per year, depending on financial need and the availability of funds. A maximum of $15,000 for total undergraduate study is allowed. A maximum total of $40,000 may be borrowed for undergraduate and graduate programs combined. Interest of 5 percent on the unpaid balance begins with repayment of the loan principal 9 months after ceasing at least half-time enrollment. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered.
B. University Long-Term Loans (ULTL). Private donors contribute the funds for these

20 1999-2001
loans, which are awarded on the basis of need to undergraduate and graduate students. The interest rate of 5 percent begins with repayment of principal 6 months after ceasing at least half-time enrollment. Deferment provisions are available in some instances. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered.

C. Federal Health Professions Loans and Scholarships. These programs are limited to those students accepted for enrollment in the College of Veterinary Medicine. The loan funds have a 5 percent interest rate. Deferment and cancellation provisions are available in some instances. The FAFSA is required, and parental information must be provided, regardless of age or dependency of the student.

D. University Emergency Loans. The Emergency Loan Program is intended to meet students’ unplanned and unexpected education-related expenses. (These loans are not available to students who are enrolled only in off-campus courses.) Applicants must demonstrate that they have a verifiable means by which to repay their loans by the due date. Interest on emergency loans will begin on the date the loan is processed in the Treasurer’s Office and is computed at the simple monthly rate of .75 percent of the unpaid balance (an annual percentage rate of 9 percent).

Emergency loan applications can be obtained at the Office of Student Financial Aid, Room 12, Beardshear Hall. Students should allow 48 hours for processing the emergency loan application.

E. William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans. Several types of Federal Direct loans are available to students.

1. The Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford Loan and the Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan are low-interest loans made by the government to help pay for education after high school. Subsidized Direct Stafford loans will have all interest charges paid by the federal government while the student is enrolled in school on at least a half-time basis. The interest on the unsubsidized Direct Stafford loan will be the responsibility of the student and can be paid while the student is in school or added to the outstanding loan balance for payment after graduation.

To be eligible for a subsidized Direct Stafford loan, a student must show financial need. Students may borrow up to the amount of their need in the subsidized loan. The student may then choose to borrow any remaining amount, up to the federal maximum, in an unsubsidized Direct Stafford loan. Freshman students may borrow a combined total through either program of up to $2,625 per year. Sophomore students may borrow up to $3,500 per year, and junior and senior students may be eligible for up to $5,500 per year, with a $23,000 undergraduate maximum for all years combined. Graduate students may be eligible for up to $8,500 per year, with a $65,000 maximum, including all undergraduate loans.

For new borrowers, the interest rate is a variable rate which is tied to the 91-day treasury bill plus 1.7 percent. The interest rate is adjusted annually and is capped at 8.25 percent. Repayment does not begin until six months after graduation. A FAFSA is required to apply for either the subsidized or the unsubsidized loan. Students are strongly advised to counsel with a financial aid adviser as increased loan indebtedness occurs.

2. Federal Direct PLUS Loan. The interest rate for Federal Direct Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) is tied to the 52-week treasury bill rate, with maximum interest being 9 percent. Through the Federal Direct PLUS program, parents may borrow the entire cost of education, less the amount of any financial aid the student is receiving. There is no limit on loan indebtedness, although a credit analysis will be conducted before funds can be disbursed.

3. Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for Independent Students. To be eligible, a student must be either an independent undergraduate student or a graduate/professional student. Eligible freshman and sophomore students may borrow up to $4,000 per year. Eligible juniors and seniors may borrow up to $5,000 per year, with a cumulative undergraduate maximum of $23,000. Graduate/professional students may be eligible to borrow up to $10,000 per year, with a cumulative total of $73,000.

All independent students who borrow through both the subsidized and the unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loan programs are freshmen can borrow up to a total of $6,625 per year. Independent sophomores can borrow up to $7,500 per year, and independent juniors or seniors, $10,500 per year. Cumulative borrowing for undergraduate years could reach a total of $46,000.

Eligible graduate students can borrow up to $18,500 per year between the subsidized and the unsubsidized programs. Total indebtedness for a graduate student borrowing through both programs may not exceed $138,500. All students are strongly advised to discuss their loan indebtedness with a financial aid adviser before combining several types of loans.

H. Alternative Loans. Private financial institutions provide these loan funds, which are approved on the basis of a credit analysis. Amounts, interest rates, and repayment terms will vary, depending upon the financial institution selected. Interest will begin to accrue immediately, although forbearance of the interest and principal can be made until after graduation. Some programs will require the student to obtain a credit-worthy cosigner. A FAFSA form is not required to apply for this loan.

III. Part-time Employment

A variety of employment opportunities are available for students to earn a portion of their educational expenses.

A. Federal Cooperative Education Program. This program combines classroom learning with paid work experience designed to develop students into the federal government’s future professionals and managers. The federal government seeks highly motivated, flexible, and creative students to fill co-op assignments across the country in laboratories, offices, forests, parks, hospitals, and in ocean and space programs in a wide variety of occupational fields. There are two different types of work schedules: alternate periods of work and study (full-time student one semester and full-time worker the next) or part-time (parallel periods of work and study). Students interested in the Federal Cooperative Education Program can contact the director of ISU Career Planning and Placement Services by calling 515-294-9490.

B. Internship Programs. Most college departments offer internship programs to enhance the student’s education and career preparation by integrating classroom theory with on-the-job performance. These programs enable students to test career and professional goals; develop confidence, maturity, and work-related skills; and establish professional contacts and interests. Contact the respective department for specific program information.

C. Work-Study Programs. Both federal and state funds subsidize need-based programs that permit students to earn a portion of their costs on campus or off campus in nonprofit agencies. A portion of the student’s total earnings is paid by federal or state funds, and the remainder is paid by the employing department. Students apply for Work-Study by completing a FAFSA by the priority deadline, and indicating that they wish to work. Look for your part-time job at www.iastate.edu/~fin_aid_info/employment

D. University Student Employment. University employment is available to all students who are U.S. citizens or to those international students who have obtained a work permit. Wages are paid 100 percent by the employing department. Many students who live in university residence halls apply for work in the residence hall food service to help meet the cost of room and board. Students interested in food service employment may apply directly to the assistant director of residence in charge of food service, Residence Department, Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012. Look for your part-time job at www.iastate.edu/~fin_aid_info/employment

E. Off-Campus Employment. The off-campus employment program seeks part-time employment opportunities for students who would like to work while they are in school. Many other forms of financial aid are available to students who qualify, including Vocational Rehabilitation, Veterans Benefits, and Department of Human Services programs. For further information on these programs, contact the appropriate government office.
Student Housing

Director: Randy Alexander, M.S.

Associate Directors: Virginia Arthur, Ph.D. (Residence Life); Stewart Burger, M.S. (Dining Services); Carlton Moen, Ph.D. (University Student Apartments); Gary Schwartz, M.A. (Residence Operations)

Assistant Directors: James Judy (Facilities Planning); Doug Gruenewald, Ph.D. (Academic Services); David Popelka, Ph.D. (Business Operations)

The university provides residence hall housing facilities for approximately 3,000 single undergraduate women, 4,000 single undergraduate men, 325 single graduate men, and 175 single graduate women. In addition, there are 956 family and single student apartments. Each newly admitted student to the university will receive a housing application form following his/her admission. The student’s name will be placed on a list for room assignment according to the date the completed application and application fee are received in the Department of Residence Administrative Office. Admission to the university is necessary before a housing application will be accepted.

Address correspondence concerning residence halls to the Administrative Office, Department of Residence, 1215 Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012. For information regarding family or single apartments contact the Director of University Apartments, 100 University Village, Ames, Iowa 50010. You may e-mail us at halls@iastate.edu or apartments@iastate.edu or call us toll free at 800-854-9050. Additional information may be obtained via www.public.iastate.edu/~residence_info/.

Undergraduate Residence Halls

Most of the rooms in residence halls are planned for double occupancy; however, some of the rooms accommodate three persons, and there are a limited number of private rooms. All rooms are furnished with single beds, innerspring mattresses, chest of drawers, individual study desks, chairs, telephone, and a cable television connection. An ethernet connection is available for a fee. Students provide their own bed linens, throw rugs, blankets, pillows, towels, and study lamps (except Maple, Willow, and Larch Halls where study lamps are furnished). Students are responsible for maintaining the cleanliness and order of their own rooms.

Housing options include (1) room provided for academic year excluding academic breaks; (2) room provided for academic year including breaks; and (3) room provided for full calendar year including breaks (Union Drive-Friley only). Cafeteria-style food service is provided for all residents in the halls. Students living on-campus may purchase a residence hall meal plan. These meal plans may be purchased at 1215 Friley Hall. Meal plan options include the following:

- 20 meals per week (3 meals per day, except Sunday evening meal)
- 15 meals per week (3 meals per day, Monday-Friday)
- 14 meals per week (any 2 meals per day, Monday-Sunday)
- 10 meals per week (any 2 meals per day, Monday-Friday)

A single student who resides in an undergraduate residence hall must sign a contract for room and board for the academic year or the remainder thereof if contract is signed after fall semester begins. All charges are subject to change. The rate for the academic year 1998-99 was $3,958 for a double occupancy room and full meal plan.

Students may move out of the residence halls at any time during the academic year upon payment of room and board for the term of occupancy plus forfeiture of the prepayment and a charge of 8 percent of the remainder of the contract if the student remains enrolled. If there are any questions concerning the residence hall contract, each student is encouraged to check with the administrative office (1215 Friley Hall) before making the final decision.

In addition to the basic necessities, several special facilities are available for use by residents. These include house dens for informal get-togethers and relaxing, student government-purchased TVs, newspapers, magazines, lounge areas for meeting and entertaining guests, vending areas for snacks, hall desks with fax and copy machines, entertainment and recreational equipment, mail delivery and check in and check out location within the residence halls, indoor and outdoor recreation areas and intramural equipment owned by student government, fitness centers, coin-operated laundry facilities in each hall, special study areas in each complex, private dining rooms for specially prepared house and organization dinners, meeting rooms and offices for student organizations, music listening and practice rooms, computer labs and parking lots assigned to the residence halls.

The residence halls are organized geographically into three autonomous student associations: The Towers Residence Association (TRA), the Richardson Court Association (RCA), and the Union Drive Association (UDA). The students in each of these coeducational associations elect a group of executive officers who are responsible for coordinating association events and activities. Each association funds and maintains a social program, an intramural program, and numerous committees that supplement the total social educational development of the individual residents. The three associations also are joined in an Inter Residence Hall Association (IRHA) with an all resident parliament; they jointly sponsor the KURE FM stereo radio station, Residence Hall Week, weekly movies, scholarships, leadership conferences, etc.

Each association is further organized into smaller living groups called houses. These houses of 55 to 75 members are the foundation of Iowa State University’s residence hall program. Members of the houses elect their own officers and the majority of all programs are planned on a house participation basis. The individual’s educational experience is augmented by active participation in the total house program.

The residence halls include 15 co-ed houses. These houses have male and female students living at opposite ends of the house. They have separate bathroom facilities, but share lounge facilities and house activities.

A variety of special interest housing options are available within the residence halls. Special interest housing includes coed houses, quiet houses, nine and twelve month continuous occupancy houses, a cross-cultural house, alcohol-free houses, and smoke-free houses. Learning communities, which bring together students who have similar academic goals, are also available in the residence halls. These communities offer a collaborative living and learning environment, increased student-faculty interaction, social and academic networks essential to student success, and a sense of membership in the ISU community. Currently, the following learning communities are available: ACES (Agriculture Community Encourages Success); BEST (Biology Education Success Team); CCLC (Cross-cultural Learning Community); Computer Engineering; Design Exchange; Honors; LEAD (Leadership Through Engineering Diversity); and WiSE (Women in Science and Engineering). New learning communities are being developed. For an updated listing of special interest housing, please contact the Department of Residence, 1215 Friley Hall, Ames, Iowa 50012 or call 1-800-854-9050.

The residence halls include 15 co-ed houses. These houses have male and female students living at opposite ends of the house. They have separate bathroom facilities, but share lounge facilities and house activities.

A variety of special interest housing options are available within the residence halls. Special interest housing includes coed houses, quiet houses, nine and twelve month continuous occupancy houses, a cross-cultural house, alcohol-free houses, and smoke-free houses. Learning communities, which bring together students who have similar academic goals, are also available in the residence halls. These communities offer a collaborative living and learning environment, increased student-faculty interaction, social and academic networks essential to student success, and a sense of membership in the ISU community. Currently, the following learning communities are available: ACES (Agriculture Community Encourages Success); BEST (Biology Education Success Team); CCLC (Cross-cultural Learning Community); Computer Engineering; Design Exchange; Honors; LEAD (Leadership Through Engineering Diversity); and WiSE (Women in Science and Engineering). New learning communities are being developed. For an updated listing of special interest housing, please contact the Department of Residence, 1215 Friley Hall, Ames, Iowa 50012 or call 1-800-854-9050.
1999-2001

**Student Housing**

**Graduate and Adult Undergraduate Residence Halls**

Buchanan Hall provides housing in 174 single-occupancy rooms and 108 double-occupancy rooms for single graduate students and single adult undergraduate students. A suite-type room plan provides a semiprivate bath shared by the occupants of two single-occupancy rooms or two double-occupancy rooms. Public areas include a lounge, television room, recreation area, vending room, laundry room, and hall desk. All student rooms are air-conditioned and open for occupancy all twelve months.

Rooms in Buchanan Hall are furnished with single beds, mattresses, chest of drawers, window drapes, individual study desks, chairs, and telephone service. An ethernet connection can be activated for a fee. Students provide their own bed linens, towels and study lamps. Custodial service is provided weekly.

The room rate in Buchanan Hall as of July 1, 1998 was $244 per month for a double room, or $316 per month for a single room. A meal plan may be purchased for residence hall dining centers with the same options available as for undergraduate students.

**University Student Apartments**

The university provides 956 apartments in Hawthorne Court, University Village, and Schilletter Village. Rates for these apartments as of July 1, 1998, were $365 per month for Hawthorne Court, $364-$390 per month for University Village, and $411 per month for Schilletter Village. The apartments are furnished with stove and refrigerator. Rental rates include cable television, water and garbage removal service. Residents pay for their own gas, electricity and telephone.

Applications for University Student Apartments will be accepted not more than one year in advance of the semester of assignment. Applicants must be admitted to Iowa State University to apply for housing.

To be eligible for a university apartment applicants must be registered for classes during the semester of move in. Preference for housing is given to the following groups in order of priority:

- single parents living with dependent children
- legally married couples residing together with or without dependent children
- single students with up to three roommates (single student leases must be renewed annually.)

Address correspondence concerning student apartments to University Student Apartments, 100 University Village, Ames, Iowa 50010; Fax: 515-294-0651 or E-mail: apartments@iastate.edu.

**Off-Campus Housing for Students**

Availability and cost are factors to be considered when living off campus. Sleeping rooms in older houses, apartments, and duplexes make up the bulk of off-campus housing.

The Off-Campus Center, B6 Memorial Union, keeps a partial listing of off-campus rental units. Other housing may be obtained through real estate agents, local newspapers, or by contacting individual owners.

It is best that the student come to Ames well in advance of the time he or she plans to begin academic work, as many units are rented 3 to 6 months in advance. The single occupancy room rental rates average $150 to $200 per month. Average rental rate per student sharing an apartment or house would be in the $200 to $250 range per month. Board for students living in off-campus rooms may be obtained in residence hall dining rooms, private restaurants, or the Memorial Union.

A meal plan is available in the Department of Residence to off-campus students that provides any one meal per day, Monday through Friday, while classes are in session. Information may be obtained from the Administrative Office, Department of Residence, 1215 Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012-0003.

**Fraternities and Sororities**

Of the 57 fraternity and sorority chapters on the Iowa State University campus, 44 have chapter houses, and provide housing for about 1,800 undergraduate students. The eight historically black Greek fraternities and sororities do not provide residential facilities for members, but are active in scholastic, service, and social projects.

The chapter house facilities are similar to a private residence: living room, den, kitchen, dining room, laundry room, etc. The Greek Affairs staff in the Student Organizations and Activities Center provide advising, programs, and services for the Greek chapters and organizations. Local alumni work with each fraternity and sorority to ensure that the chapter structure meets all the state and local building, safety, and fire codes that are required with incorporation under the State Law of Iowa.

The average cost of living in a fraternity or sorority chapter house ranges from $100 less to $100 more per year than living in the residence halls. The cost includes room, board, and social dues. Fees average $50 for a pledging fee and $150 for the initiation fee.

Men may move directly into a fraternity house at the beginning of an academic year if they pledge a chapter that has a house. Typically, they continue living there throughout their college careers. Women pledging a sorority during formal rush or informally throughout the year generally live in the residence halls for the academic year. However, as space becomes available in a chapter house, sorority members often move into the house as sophomore or upper-class women.

If a student moves into a chapter house from the residence halls and has to break a contract, the student will forfeit the deposit and owe a percentage of the cost of the contract. Most of the chapters compensate a student to a degree. Because the compensation amount differs among houses, a student should communicate with the chapter before changing residences.
**Student Services**

**The University Library**

- **Dean of Library Services:** Olivia M.A. Madison, M.L.A.
- **General Information:** (515)-294-3642
- **Library Hours:** (515)-294-4849

The University Library provides a wide array of print, non-print, and electronic information resources, which are housed in the main Parks Library, the Veterinary Medical Library, and four subject-oriented reading rooms (design, economics and sociology, mathematics, and physical sciences). The library’s extensive collections support research and study for all ISU graduate programs, with the strongest support at the Ph.D. level. These collections are nationally recognized for their strengths in basic and applied fields of biological and physical sciences. Library holdings include more than 2,100,000 volumes and approximately 22,000 serial subscriptions.

The library encourages use of its collections and many services, and assistance is provided at ten public service desks. These desks include the Reference Desk, the Reserve Desk, Interlibrary Loan, the Circulation Desk, the Periodical and Newspaper Room, the Microforms Center, the Media Center, Special Collections, the Map Room, and Document Delivery/Photoduplication. In addition, instruction in the use of library resources is offered to graduate and undergraduate students.

**Scholar**, the library’s online information system, provides access to the local online catalog, which contains records for most of the book collection and all cataloged serials; several indexing and abstracting databases; and other selected university library catalogs. Additional indexing and abstracting databases and a variety of Internet resources are available through the library’s website (www.lib.iastate.edu), which is accessible through many specialized SCHOLAR research workstations in the library, and through the Internet using Netscape. In addition, more electronic resources are available in the library by using individual computer workstations and commercial information services. Assistance in using this vast body of electronic resources is available at the Reference Desk and through individually-arranged appointments with reference librarians.

**Student Counseling Service**

- **Director:** Terry Mason, Ph.D.
- **Assistant Director for Clinical Services:** Nancy Corbin, Ph.D.
- **Professional Staff:**

The Student Counseling Service (SCS) assists students in enhancing their academic and personal well-being with a staff of professional psychologists and counselors. Services are available to help students sort through their feelings, strengths, and options to develop new perspectives and coping skills.

Available services include individual counseling, relationship/couples counseling, career counseling and exploration, substance abuse assessment, and learning disabilities screening. Group counseling is also available for a variety of issues including adult children of alcoholics, depression, eating disorders, self-esteem and relationships, problem solving, and relaxation/stress management. SCS also offers a number of outreach programs and workshops.

Counseling services are offered at no cost to ISU students. However, a nominal fee for testing may be required. Counseling is strictly confidential. SCS staff will not release any information to anyone outside of the Student Counseling Service without the written permission of the client.

In addition to providing counseling and outreach services to students, SCS provides training and consultation to faculty and staff to assist them in addressing the psychological needs of students.

During the fall and spring semesters, SCS hours are Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m.–6 p.m. and Friday from 8 a.m.–5 p.m. During the summer (and when classes are not in session) office hours are Monday through Friday, 8 a.m.–5 p.m. The Student Counseling Service phone number is 515-294-5056.

**Student Health Center**

- **Interim Director:** Mark Blaedel, M.D.
- **Physicians:** Mark Blaedel, M.D.; Charlotte Cleavenger, D. O.; Rebecca Fritzschke, M.D.; Malhar Gore, M.D.; Pauline Miller, M.D.; Cosette Scallon, M.D.; Marc Shulman, M.D.; Lee Wilkins, M.D.; Jolene Nelson, P.A.C.

The Student Health Center is located in the Student Health Center west of Beyer Hall. Services include doctor and nurse consultations, physical exams, laboratory and x-ray services, trauma care, sports medicine and physical therapy, immunizations, pharmacy, diet and nutrition consultation, fitness consultation, computerized health risk appraisal, stress management, wellness assessment, workshops, and free and confidential HIV testing, and referral services.

A $47 student health fee, which partially finances the services of the Student Health Center, is charged to all students taking 5 or more credits each semester. Those taking 4 or fewer credits may also access services at reduced cost by electing to pay the health fee. Spouses/domestic partners of students who have paid the health fee may also pay the fee and have access to the same services. Students with less than 5 credits who elect not to pay the health fee may still be seen at the Student Health Center, but will be charged for the services provided. International students and their spouses/domestic partners are required to participate through payment of the health fee. This fee is not a substitute for health insurance. It is a prepayment plan that complements the student’s individual insurance coverage.

Clinic hours are Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m.–8 p.m., Friday, 8 a.m.–6 p.m., Saturday, 8 a.m.–12 noon. Hours vary during breaks. Patients are seen by appointment. Each patient has the option of seeing the provider he/she requests. Injuries and illnesses may be seen on a walk-in basis. For more information, call 515-294-5801.

Service is available for emergency problems after regular clinic hours. After hours care is available in the north end of the Student Health Center until 10 p.m. daily. It begins at noon on Sundays. After 10 p.m. and until 8 a.m., emergency services are available at Mary Greeley Medical Center Emergency Room. The cost of such care is the responsibility of the student and/or the student’s insurance plan.

All records are confidential. Student records are not available without the student’s written permission.
Career Services Offices

Director: Beverly S. Madden, M.S., 12 Alumni Hall
Agriculture: Michael Gaul, B.S., 141 Curtiss
Business: Steven Kravinsky, M.S., 208 Carver
Design: Margaret Hutcheson, M.Ed., 297 College of Design
Education: Career Services, E105 Lagomarcino
Engineering: Larry Hanneman, M.S., 200 Engineering Annex
Family and Consumer Sciences: Beverly Kruempel, Ph.D., 131 MacKay
Liberal Arts and Sciences: Steven Kravinsky, M.S., 208 Carver
Veterinary Medicine: Eldon Uhlenhopp, Ph.D., 2520 Veterinary Medicine

Career Services (placement) offices are operated in each college to assist students and alumni with their career-related needs. They deliver a broad range of programs and services, including online on-campus interview scheduling; coordination of co-op and internship programs; credential/reference services; workshops and seminars on subjects such as interview techniques, résumé preparation and letter writing, off-campus job search techniques, interview skill building, preparing for the interview trip, summer job search strategies, applying to graduate and professional schools, obtaining government jobs, values clarification, and adjusting to your first job.

Each year career services sponsors five college career information days, a graduate/professional school day, an international opportunities festival, and three internship/summer job fairs. Each office also maintains a library of career-related resource materials and company information. Alumni services are available to graduates in all colleges. Each career service office serves as a point of entry to the entire ISU network of career services.

Office of Minority Student Affairs

Director: Rafael Rodriguez, M.A.
Program Assistants: Meaghan Kozar, B.A.; Irma White, B.A.

The Office of Minority Student Affairs is designed to give leadership to the university’s mission in the area of equal educational opportunity. The office strives to maximize the educational and personal growth of students by identifying and assisting in the development and promotion of programs which will enable students and staff to achieve their fullest potential.

In addition, the Office of Minority Student Affairs works closely with all units in the university to achieve the following objectives:

1. Strengthen Iowa State University’s efforts in recruiting, retaining, and graduating ethnic minority students.
2. Work in collaboration with Minority Liaison Coordinators in reviewing the concept of equal educational opportunity and recommend changes in university policies that may limit or prevent the achievement of educational and cultural goals of minorities.
3. Ensure access and persistence of minority students in every discipline and area of study offered by the university.
4. Maintain liaison with all departments and organizations interested in the growth and development of students.

These objectives are designed to assist in the achievement of the major purpose of the Office of Minority Student Affairs: the identification, recruitment, retention, graduation, and placement of minority students. This purpose is accomplished through the following programs:

Carver Academy Program, George Washington Carver Scholarships, Martin Luther King, Jr., Loan Program, American Indian Symposium, ethnic cultural celebrations, Early Success Program (ESP), College Bound activities.

International Students and Scholars

www.public/iastate.edu/~internat_info/
Study Abroad Resource Center; www.iastate.edu/~study-abroad/
Director: Dennis Peterson, M.A.
Assistant Director, International Students and Scholars: Brenda Thorbs-Weber, Ph.D.
Coordinator of Study Abroad Resource Center: Trevor Nelson, Ed.D.
Coordinator of International Services: Rebecca Matters
Special Projects Coordinator: Deborah Vance, M.B.A.


International Students and Scholars is committed to courteous, accurate, timely service and informative programs for international students and visiting scholars, faculty, American students, and citizens of Iowa interested in international education. Internationals receive orientation, advice on personal concerns, U.S. visas, university procedures, and community resources from staff. Students seeking to study, work or travel abroad find a wealth of information at the ISS Study Abroad Resource Center. The Center has information on scholarships, travel, cultures, over 150 ISU programs and thousands of opportunities through other institutions. Staff, through Project Assist, aid ISU faculty in developing new study abroad opportunities for students in many majors. ISS intercultural programs bring international students and Americans together for mutual learning.
Dean of Students Office
www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info
Dean of Students: Kathleen MacKay, Ph.D., Student Services Building
Associate Dean of Students: W. Houston Dougharty, M.A., M.Ed., Student Services Building
Assistant Dean of Students: Vernon Wall, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Academic Success Center
Interim Director: Gwen Woodward, M.S., Student Services Building
Coordinator, Disability Resources: Joyce Packwood, M.S., Student Services Building
Coordinator, Supplemental Instruction: Amy Rutledge, M.A., Student Services Building
Learning Disabilities Specialist: Gwen Woodward, M.S., Student Services Building
Adult Learner and Commuter Student Programs
Director: Penny Rosenthal, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Program Assistant: Rob Wiese, B.S., B6 Memorial Union
Greek Affairs
Director: Brian Tenclinger, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Judicial Affairs
Director: Grace Weigel, M.S., Student Services Building
Program Assistant: John Jobson, M.S., Student Services Building
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, & Transgender Student Services
Associate Dean of Students: W. Houston Dougharty, M.A., M.Ed., Student Services Building
Margaret Sloss Women’s Center
Director: Pamela Thomas, M.S., Sloss House
Parents Association (ISUPA)
Associate Dean of Students: W. Houston Dougharty, M.A., M.Ed., Student Services Building
Recreation Services
Director: Larry Cooney, Ed.D., 107 State Gymnasium
Associate Director: Steve VanDerKamp, M.S., Lied Recreation Center
Business Manager: Scott White, M.S., 107 State Gymnasium
Coordinator, Intramural Sports: Garry Greenlee, M.S., 107 State Gymnasium
Program Coordinator, Intramural Sports: Linda Marticke, M.S., 107 State Gymnasium
Coordinator, Sports Clubs: Alan Murdoch, Ph.D., 107 State Gymnasium
Program Assistant, Intramural Sports: Randy Heimerman, M.Ed., 107 State Gymnasium
Coordinator, Fitness Programs: Jennifer Johnstone, B.S., 107 State Gymnasium
Manager, Outdoor Recreation: Audra McBride, M.A., 107 State Gymnasium
Program Assistant, Facility Operations: Rhonda Fritsche, M.S., Lied Recreation Center
Administrative Specialist, Facility Operations: Kathy Berrett, Lied Recreation Center
Manager, Facility Operations: Gary Pejsha, Lied Recreation Center
Student Activities Center
Assistant Dean of Students: Vernon Wall, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Assistant Director, Student Activities: Laura Bestler, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Student Activities Specialist: Dave Haden, M.S., B6 Memorial Union
Student Advocacy
Associate Dean of Students: W. Houston Dougharty, M.A., M.Ed., Student Services Building
Student Legal Services
Student Legal Advisor: Paul Johnson, J.D., B11 Memorial Union
Student Legal Advisor: Michael Levine, J.D., B11 Memorial Union
Student Support Services
Director: Mariam A. Hodari, M.A., Student Services Building
Program Assistant: Patti Rix, M.A., Student Services Building
Program Assistant: Deb DeWall, M.S., Student Services Building
Women’s Center
Women’s Center Coordinator: Pamela Thomas, M.S.
The mission of Tutoring is to enhance academic growth, to remove barriers to learning, and to promote human worth and dignity in ways that are enabling, professional, and service-oriented. Tutoring is the process by which students can get more individualized instruction for undergraduate courses offered at ISU. Tutoring recruits and screens tutors, works out convenient times to meet, collects fees, and pays tutors. For information call 515-294-6624.
Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a free academic assistance program for very difficult courses, particularly in sciences and social sciences. Peer SI leaders who have demonstrated competence in the course, attend classes and conduct bi-weekly sessions to help students learn and study the course material. A complete schedule can be viewed on the Web, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/SL.html.
Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a free academic assistance program for very difficult courses, particularly in sciences and social sciences. Peer SI leaders who have demonstrated competence in the course, attend classes and conduct bi-weekly sessions to help students learn and study the course material. A complete schedule can be viewed on the Web, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/SL.html.

The Academic Success Center (ASC) The Academic Success Center encompasses several academic assistance programs. The services available at the ASC include the following: resources for students with disabilities; course-specific Tutoring and Supplemental Instruction; general walk-in assistance through the Academic Learning Lab, providing individual consultations for those with acute needs and study skills/time management presentations; and a one-credit study skills class (Psychology 131). All programs are focused on helping students learn how to learn and achieve their academic goals.
Disability Resources (DR) coordinates those support services that students may need in order to reach their fullest academic potential. The DR staff members serve as a resource within the university community concerning students who have physical or learning disabilities. DR provides advocacy, information, support, counseling, education, referral, and awareness to students, faculty, staff, the Ames community, and the state of Iowa. Call 515-294-1020, VTDD 515-294-1021, for further information.

The mission of Tutoring is to enhance academic growth, to remove barriers to learning, and to promote human worth and dignity in ways that are enabling, professional, and service-oriented. Tutoring is the process by which students can get more individualized instruction for undergraduate courses offered at ISU. Tutoring recruits and screens tutors, works out convenient times to meet, collects fees, and pays tutors. For information call 515-294-6624.
Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a free academic assistance program for very difficult courses, particularly in sciences and social sciences. Peer SI leaders who have demonstrated competence in the course, attend classes and conduct bi-weekly sessions to help students learn and study the course material. A complete schedule can be viewed on the Web, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/SI.html.

The Academic Learning Lab (ALL) is a “learning how to learn” center. A walk-in service to students, ALL helps them with tips on how to succeed in the classroom. ALL is staffed with psychology graduate assistants who work with students to pinpoint areas in their study strategies that might need improvement. Other...
learning assistance is provided through a one-credit study skills course, Psychology 131, that addresses learning issues as well as a variety of reading and study strategies and tactics from time management to test taking. It is offered each semester and class size is limited to 20 students to allow for group interaction as well as individual attention.

**The Office of Adult Learner and Commuter Student Programs**

Through various programs and services, the Office of Adult Learner & Commuter Student Programs seeks to meet the unique needs of current and prospective adult, commuter, and off-campus students. This is accomplished through the following:

- Providing information and consultation about tenant/landlord rights and responsibilities
- Serving as a clearinghouse for general campus and city information and referral
- Advocating for campus-wide awareness and responsiveness to the needs of current and prospective adult, commuter, and off-campus students
- Offering opportunities for interaction and connection for adult and commuter students
- Offering leadership opportunities to student employees and interns

The office is funded in part by the Government to 20 students to allow for group interaction as well as individual attention.

For assistance and information, visit B6 Memorial Union, call 515-294-2364, or view www.public.iastate.edu/~offcampus_info.

**Greek Affairs**

The Office of Greek Affairs oversees ISU’s fraternities, sororities, and affiliated Greek organizations. Greek Affairs provides advising, consultation, and educational services to the fraternities and sororities at Iowa State. Professional staff and graduate assistants work with student leaders, members, and chapter advisers to provide support to the chapters and to advise Interfraternity Council, Panhellenic Council, National Panhellenic Council, Greek Week, Dance Marathon, Fall Blood Drive, and other student organizations and activities affiliated with the Greek community.

The 53 fraternities and sororities at Iowa State University have approximately 3,000 student members (1,800 men and 1,200 women), or about 14 percent of the undergraduate student population. The Greek Affairs staff and local alumni work with each fraternity and sorority to ensure that the chapter is meeting the educational objectives of the university, their national and international affiliations, and the developmental needs of the student. Fraternities and sororities have been active with Iowa State University since 1875. Since that time, many of Iowa State’s total alumni have graduated with fraternity or sorority affiliation. For more information visit B6 Memorial Union, call 515-294-1023, or view from the web, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/greek/ga_home.html.

**Judicial Affairs**

The Office of Judicial Affairs is responsible for the university’s Centralized Judicial System. Representatives from the Office of Judicial Affairs interpret university policies and conduct student disciplinary hearings for academic and non-academic violations of the ISU Student Conduct Code. As members of the Iowa State University community, all students have certain rights and responsibilities. When an alleged violation of the Conduct Code occurs, a hearing officer from Judicial Affairs investigates the complaint, interprets general university regulations and guidelines, conducts student discipline hearings which ensure the standards of due process, and consults with faculty, staff, and students regarding student conduct issues.

Student discipline hearings are conducted in accordance with the rules and regulations as set forth in university policies and procedures. Disciplinary hearings are administered by a member of the Judicial Affairs staff or by members of the All-University Judiciary (AUJ) committee, depending on the severity of the case. The Office of Judicial Affairs serves as a resource for anyone with questions regarding a student conduct issue and is located in the Dean of Students Office, 210 Student Services Building, 294-1021, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/creative.html.

**Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Student Services (LGBTSS)**

LGBTSS is a safe space for all members of the ISU community to explore aspects of sexual orientation and gender issues in an open non-judgmental atmosphere. LGBTSS is committed to providing information and education that enhances the educational experience and overall quality of student life on campus.

LGBTSS, its staff, and advisory board work to promote advocacy, support, visibility, and diversity through programming, a variety of services, and referral. In achieving its mission, LGBTSS strives to promote full inclusion of LGBT persons and their allies at ISU and to eliminate homophobia, heterosexism, and sexism on campus.

Programs and services of LGBTSS include the speakers bureau, Lavender Graduation, National Coming Out Days events, supporting campus LGBT organizations, the Safe Zone sticker project, the lending library, and brochures and workshops on various LGBT issues. For more information: 224 Student Services Building, 515-294-5433, lgbtss@iastate.edu, or www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/gbss_home.html.

**Margaret Sloss Women’s Center**

The Margaret Sloss Women’s Center promotes educational, personal, and career development of all women in the ISU/Ames community. Along with other departments, the Women’s Center shares the university’s responsibility of creating a safe and supportive environment for all individuals. The purpose of the Women’s Center is to promote and sustain women through advocacy, programs, and information and referral services. The Women’s Center provides:

- A clearinghouse of information including a lending library, resource files, a newsletter entitled Womenews, a calendar of events, and magazines including Ms., Essence, Working Woman, Curve, Connexions, Mother Jones, About Women on Campus, and Harvard Women’s Health Watch.

- A program center that focuses on helping students, staff, and faculty thrive in an academic environment by motivating them toward a greater understanding of, and involvement with, women’s issues. Educational programs presented in residence halls, departments and organizations include workshops on a variety of topics (e.g., self-esteem, images of women in the media, sexual assault, sexual harassment, domestic violence, dating violence, relationships between women and men, homophobia/ heterosexism, sex roles and stereotypes, etc.).

- Coordination and co-sponsorship of special events including Women’s Week, National Coming Out Day, Sexual Assault Awareness Week, Rosa Parks Day Celebration, and Women’s History Month. Throughout the year, the Women’s Center also sponsors a number of speakers on current issues, hosts conferences, and coordinates support and discussion groups.

- Advocacy and support for women who work toward changing situations which adversely affect them, both individually and institutionally.

- A space for women to meet, study, eat, network, discuss, find support, watch a video, or just relax.

- A place to gain experience and/or credit as a journalism or design intern, practicum student, student programmer, board member, or volunteer.

- Other services including an electronic breast pump, lockers to rent, free condoms, meeting rooms for campus and community organizations, kitchen facilities, and a TV and VCR.

The Women’s Center is open Monday through Friday, 8 a.m.-5 p.m. and is housed in the Sloss House, located between Curtiss Hall and the Memorial Union. Call 515-294-4154 or view www.public.iastate.edu/~mswc.
Parents Association (ISUPA)

All parents of ISU undergraduate students are automatically considered to be members of the ISU Parents Association. The ISUPA serves as a link between the University and parents and families. Its mission is to serve and inform parents and to enhance the quality of student life at Iowa State.

There are no membership fees in the ISUPA; it is funded exclusively by contributions and fundraisers, like the annual tuition raffle. The ISUPA Board of Directors, comprised of 36 parents, along with members of the Dean of Students Office staff, administer the programs of the ISUPA, that include:

- Family Handbook, distributed to all new ISU parents at June orientation
- Parents Advisory Line (PAL), 1-800-772-8546, toll free assistance for parents
- Parent Calling Project, phonathon to new ISU parents each autumn
- Family Weekend, the annual fall event largely funded by the ISUPA
- Involvement in ISU admissions events

For more information on the ISUPA, call the Dean of Students Office, 294-1020 or the web site www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/pa.html.

Recreation Services

Recreation Services is dedicated to the provision of quality recreational opportunities for the campus community. Programs include intramural sports, sports clubs, informal recreation, outdoor recreation, special events, fitness programs, and recreation facility scheduling. Assistance for other recreational services is provided.

The informal recreation program includes the opportunity for recreational sports activity in Beyer Hall, State Gymnasium, Forker Building (east campus), Lied Recreation/Athletic Center, outdoor tennis courts near the Physical Education Building, intramural fields east of the Towers and Maple-Willow-Larch Residence Halls, Clyde Williams Field and the southeast field complex east of the football stadium.

The fitness program provides several opportunities for staying fit. The types of aerobic classes available include: high/low impact, step, toning and water. The semester is divided into two sessions, each offering 35 classes. The Rec Milers Program is designed to help students stay interested and involved in a regular exercise program. Participants have the flexibility to choose their own activities and can exercise at their own pace and convenience. Participants keep track of their recreational mileage for each month. To get mileage credit, progress slips must be deposited in the Rec Miler’s boxes at the Recreation Services Office, 107 State Gym, or at the Lied Recreation/Athletic Facility. Monthly totals for each participant are posted at State Gym.

Participants may earn awards for specific milestones. Aerobic activities for Rec Miler credit include: bike, walk, basketball, handball, cross country skiing, stationary bike, fitness class, jump rope, soccer, jog/run, swim, racquetball and tennis.

The outdoor recreation program is composed of four basic elements: the camping-outdoor equipment checkout program; the organized trip program; basic instruction activity workshops; the Outdoor Equipment and Resource Center. All of these programs and activities are designed to provide opportunities for natural environment experiences. Two regulation golf holes north of the Armony are open for ISU recreation golf use at no charge.

The sports club program is designed to serve individual interests in different sports club activities and is student-oriented in every respect. Sports clubs offer team or individual recreational opportunities. Following are the sports clubs: badminton, ballroom dance, bowling, cycling, equestrian, fencing, flying, frisbee, hapkido, hockey, judo, karate, kayak, lacrosse, racquetball, rifle and pistol, rodeo, rugby, sailing, scuba, ski, shotokan karate, sky diving, soccer, table tennis, taekwondo, trap and skeet, volleyball, water polo, water ski, and weightlifting.

These clubs offer instruction and competition at the local and intercollegiate levels. The club members set dues, and most clubs receive financial subsidy from the Government of the Student Body to enable students to participate regardless of their financial situation.

The intramural program involves competition among participants who enter as teams or individuals and play according to specific schedules. There are a total of 50 intramural activities ranging from football to inner tube water basketball and curling. Activities include men’s, women’s, and co-rec divisions.

Numerous special events add spice to the recreation program. These activities are of an endless variety and usually take place in a short time span. In general, they encompass demonstrations, performances, special contests, mass group participation, social occasions, excursions, displays, or special instruction.

Other physical, cultural, and social recreation programs are sponsored in coordination with various departments, organizations, and groups on and off campus. For further information concerning campus recreation activity, contact the Recreation Services Office, 107 State Gym, or call 515-294-4980, or www.public.iastate.edu/~rec_services_info/homepage.html.

Student Activities Center

The Student Activities Center is committed to student involvement and retention. Its programs and services, including substance abuse prevention, leadership development, and organization participation, strive to ensure student success. These practical experiences work toward enhancing the quality of student life. With over 500 organizations from which to choose, students learn about themselves and appreciate the diversity in others. The staff of the SAC is dedicated to utilizing their knowledge and experience to provide unique living and learning opportunities for all Iowa State students.

The SAC is responsible for registering over the 500+ student, campus, and community organizations. The staff provides consultative services to student leaders, members, and advisers of organizations on an individual and group basis. They also provide training workshops and facilitate retreats for student groups. This office produces Newsline, a newsletter distributed twice each semester to presidents and advisers of registered student organizations. The SAC also annually publishes the Student Organizations Resource Manual, which informs the campus community about university policies and procedures that affect student organizations. Information about substance abuse prevention and peer education training is a priority at Iowa State University and is provided through the SAC. The staff of the SAC also advises students involved in the Government of the Student Body (GSB) and VEISHEA.

For more information visit the SAC, B6 Memorial Union, 294-1023, or view http://www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/soac_home.html.
**Student Advocacy**

When student life at Iowa State becomes overwhelming or situations arise when students need some advice, the staff of Student Advocacy is ready to help. The associate dean of students, along with his/her graduate student assistant and other DSO colleagues, provide resources for students to work through issues including:

- Academic concerns
- Personal concerns
- Personal and family emergencies, and
- Formal grievance procedures.

Assistance in understanding and navigating the University judicial systems and other university policies and procedures is also provided.

Personalized referrals to other University resources and services is key in providing proactive and comprehensive advocacy to students. Consultation and advocacy is provided is an atmosphere of confidentiality and concern for each student’s personal well being and educational objectives. For more information visit Student Services 210, call 515-294-1020, or www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/sa_home.html.

**Student Legal Service (SLS)**

Student Legal Services is a cost-free legal aid office available to any student currently enrolled at Iowa State and registered student groups. SLS is staffed by full-time, practicing attorneys who are available to consult with students and offer advice with respect to most legal problems. While SLS is a part of the Dean of Students Office, its financial support comes from the Government of the Student Body (GSB). The types of cases most often handled by the staff of the SLS include:

- Family Law and Divorce
- Criminal Law
- Landlord-Tenant Problems
- Off-Campus Employment Problems
- Consumer Issues
- Administrative Issues

However, SLS cannot actively represent students in controversies involving student vs. student, student vs. ISU, and ISU student judicial matters and does not handle the following cases: fee generating cases; felony defense; Federal Court matters; cases involving excessive time.

More information is available at SLS, Room B11 Memorial Union, 515-294-0978, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/sls.html.

**Student Support Services Program (SSSP)**

SSSP, a federally funded program, provides academic support to eligible students and is designed to increase the retention and graduation rates of low-income individuals who are first generation college or individuals with disabilities. The needs of the students who are accepted into SSSP are thoroughly assessed through testing and counseling. SSSP participants receive personal and career counseling, along with academic advice, tutoring, and assistance in receiving financial aid.

Participants in SSSP are encouraged to work with an SSSP student mentor to become acclimated to the ISU environment. These relationships also encourage participants to fully access ISU resources.

Study skills improvement sessions and basic skills instruction are provided in the areas of math and writing. In addition, cultural enrichment (i.e. theatre, dance and musical events) and educational (leadership conferences, graduate/professional, etc.) activities are planned. These services are provided free of charge to eligible students after they are accepted into the program. SSSP is located in the Student Services Building; call 515-294-0210 or view www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/sssp_home.html, for further information.

**Vocational Rehabilitation**

The State of Iowa Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services Office provides services to students who are able to provide medical documentation that they have a substantial impediment to employment. Rehabilitation services may include the following: medical assessment; vocational evaluation; counseling and guidance; special adaptive equipment or devices; financial assistance towards training; job placement assistance. No direct fees are charged, but there may be some costs through involvement with services. Financial assistance towards tuition costs is based on student financial need. For more information, contact Vocational Rehabilitation, 515-294-6059, 210 Student Services Building, www.public.iastate.edu/~deanstdt_info/vrc.html.
Student Life

Child Care
Child Care Resources, a unit of Human Resource Services, supports Iowa State University families by linking them with programs and services that can help meet their child care needs. The university child care consultant is available to assist families in accessing services available both on the campus and in the community.

Child care programs located on campus include:
• Center for Child Care Resources: Assistance in locating community child care services, 1038 Pammel Court, 515-294-8833 or 1-800-437-8599
• University Community Childcare at Pammel Court, 891 Pammel Court, 515-294-8838
• The Comfort Zone: Daycare for kids who don’t feel so good, 1019 Pammel Court, 515-294-3333.
• Flex-Care: Part time care for children of ISU students, 1052 Pammel Court, 515-294-2471.
• University Child Care Center at Veterinary Medicine, 1700 Christensen Drive, 515-294-2273.
• ISU Child Development Laboratory School, Child Development Building, 515-294-3040.

For more information about child care options, contact the university child care consultant at 515-294-8827.

Forensics: Individual Events
ISU Forensics, the Iowa State speech team, participates in several kinds of competitive speech activities. Please contact Speech Communication Program at 515-294-7670 for further information.

Honor Societies
Alpha Epsilon—Agricultural Engineering
The purpose is to promote the high ideals of the engineering profession, to give recognition to those agricultural engineers who manifest worthy qualities of character, scholarship, and professional attainment, and to encourage and support such improvements in the agricultural engineering profession that make it an instrument of greater service to humanity. Membership is based on scholarship, leadership, and character.

Alpha Lambda Delta/Phi Eta Sigma — Freshmen
First-year students who achieve at least a 3.5 GPA for one or more semesters their first year may be members of these national honor societies. These societies encourage superior scholastic attainment among students in their first year at institutions of higher education.

Alpha Pi Mu—Industrial Engineering
Members are chosen for character, achievement, and scholarship in industrial engineering. The group provides social and educational interaction for industrial engineering.

Alpha Sigma Lambda
An honorary that recognizes achievements of outstanding undergraduate students in continuing education. Unlike many other honor societies, Alpha Sigma Lambda is open to part-time students. Adult students taking classes at off-campus sites are encouraged to apply for membership.

Alpha Upsilon Alpha—Education
An educational honorary that recognizes and encourages scholarship and leadership in the field of reading.

Alpha Zeta—Agriculture
Members must have completed three semesters of study in the College of Agriculture or Veterinary Medicine and be in the upper two-fifths of their class. Meetings are held to foster high standards of scholarship, character, and leadership. Alpha Zeta sponsors lectures, service projects, and promotes the agricultural programs at ISU.

Beta Beta Beta
A national organization for students in the biological sciences with a purpose to recognize undergraduates with exceptional scholarship, leadership and character.

Bet Gamma Sigma
Honor society for collegiate schools of business.

Cardinal Key—Senior Leadership
The Senior Honor Society of Cardinal Key recognizes those persons who have been outstanding leaders in college life, who have rendered noteworthy service to Iowa State, who are of high moral character, and who rank high scholastically. Members are selected by application and interview.

Chi Epsilon—Civil Engineering
The purpose is to develop the profession of civil engineering through the interaction of members, fellow civil engineering students, and faculty. Scholarship, character, practicality, and sociability are the fundamental requirements for membership.

Epsilon Pi Tau—Education in Technology
Members are selected from the upper one-fourth of the juniors, seniors, and graduate students in industrial technology. The group strives to promote skill, social and professional efficiency, and research.

Eta Kappa Nu—Electrical Engineering
Members are selected from the upper one-fourth of the junior class and upper one-third of the senior class in both electrical and computer engineering. Eta Kappa Nu promotes scholarship and citizenship through guest lectures and service projects.

Golden Key—All University
A national nonprofit academic honors organization, Golden Key is dedicated to recognizing and encouraging scholastic achievement in all undergraduate fields of study and to uniting collegiate faculty and administrators.

Kappa Delta Pi—Education
In an effort to promote excellence in and recognize outstanding contributions to education, Kappa Delta Pi maintains a high degree of professional fellowship among its members, quickens professional growth, and honors achievement in educational work. Membership invitations are extended to second semester sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a GPA of 3.25 or above.

Kappa Omicron Nu, Gamma Chapter
Objectives of the honor society are to promote graduate study and research, and to stimulate scholarship and leadership toward the well-being of individuals and families throughout the world. Top 10 percent of junior and top 20 percent of senior students maintaining at least a B average, and outstanding graduate students in family and consumer sciences are eligible for selection. Research within the college is shared at monthly meetings.

Kappa Tau Alpha—Journalism
Kappa Tau Alpha is the national society dedicated to the recognition and promotion of scholarship in the field of journalism. Members are selected from the upper 10 percent of the senior class. Graduate students and faculty who qualify are also eligible for membership.

Omega Chi Epsilon—Chemical Engineering
Membership is open to chemical engineering juniors in the top 20 percent of their class, or seniors in the top 30 percent. The purpose is recognition and promotion of high scholarship, original investigation, and professional service in chemical engineering.

Order of Omega—Greek Affairs
A national Greek honorary, the Order of Omega was founded at Iowa State in 1957. Criteria for membership include character; scholarship; leadership; service to the individual chapter, the Greek system, the university, and the Ames community. Membership is limited to junior and senior students who comprise one percent of the Greek population.
\textbf{Phi Alpha Theta—History}

Students who have a B average in at least 15 hours of history are eligible for membership. The local branch sponsors social activities, co-sponsors prizes for undergraduate essays, and encourages students’ participation in state-wide, regional, and national Phi Alpha Theta conferences.

\textbf{Phi Beta Delta—International Scholars}

Phi Beta Delta is a national honor society dedicated to recognizing and encouraging high professional academic and personal achievements in the field of international education. Members are selected from domestic and international students and from distinguished faculty and staff members on the basis of scholastic achievement and international activities.

\textbf{Phi Beta Kappa—Liberal Arts and Sciences}

Phi Beta Kappa is a national honor society, founded in 1776 “to recognize and encourage scholarship, friendship, and cultural interests.” Membership is by invitation to students enrolled in the LAS curriculum. To be eligible, juniors must have at least a 3.80 cumulative grade point average and seniors, at least a 3.60 average. Other criteria for membership include requirements in the mathematical disciplines and a foreign language.

\textbf{Phi Delta Kappa—Education}

Phi Delta Kappa is an honorary educational fraternity dedicated to research, service, and leadership. Membership is by invitation only.

\textbf{Phi Kappa Phi—All University}

This national honor society recognizes and encourages superior scholarship in all academic disciplines. Membership is open to qualified undergraduates and graduates by invitation and occasionally to faculty and alumni.

\textbf{Phi Upsilon Omicron—Family and Consumer Sciences}

Members are selected from junior and senior family and consumer sciences students who have demonstrated academic excellence and professional leadership qualities. Membership is a means of furthering professional goals. Outstanding graduate students are also eligible for selection.

\textbf{Phi Zeta—Veterinary Medicine}

Phi Zeta is the national honor society of veterinary medicine whose aim is to stand for the constant advancement of the veterinary profession, higher educational requirements, and high scholarship. Active members are students in the third and fourth year of the veterinary curriculum who have achieved high scholarship, and those who have been in possession of a veterinary medical degree for at least two years and are engaged in a veterinary graduate program, internship, or veterinary research.

\textbf{Pi Mu Epsilon—Mathematics}

Pi Mu Epsilon is the national mathematics honorary society whose purpose is the promotion of scholarly activity in mathematics among students and staff. Members are students and faculty who have completed at least two years of college-level mathematics with honor (at least 3.33 GPA) and have maintained an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

\textbf{Pi Tau Sigma—Mechanical Engineering}

Members are juniors and seniors in the upper ranks of their classes in mechanical engineering. Meetings and social functions are held to recognize and encourage outstanding scholastic achievement.

\textbf{Psi Chi—Psychology}

This national honor society in psychology recognizes and honors individuals maintaining high scholarship and documented interest in psychology.

\textbf{Sigma Gamma Epsilon—Geological Sciences}

The objectives of this national honorary society are the scholastic and scientific advancement of its members and the promotion of friendships and assistance among colleges, universities, and scientific schools devoted to the advancement of the earth sciences. Membership is intended for those scientists and students of science whose primary concern is the study of the earth.

\textbf{Sigma Gamma Tau—Aerospace Engineering}

Sigma Gamma Tau is the national honorary for aerospace-aeronautical engineering students who have displayed outstanding scholarship, leadership, and personal characteristics. Members are selected from the upper fourth of the junior class and upper third of the senior class who have maintained a 3.00 or better cumulative grade point average.

\textbf{Sigma Lambda Chi—Construction Engineering}

The purpose is the recognition of outstanding students in construction engineering. Upperclass students in construction engineering may be initiated into the society providing they have an overall scholastic average in the upper 20 percent of their class.

\textbf{Sigma Xi—Research}

Sigma Xi, the scientific research society, is a broad-based scientific honor society with over 500 chapters and clubs at universities and nonacademic scientific institutions. Sigma Xi awards associate membership to undergraduates and graduate students who have demonstrated research potential through participation in an original scientific research activity. Full membership in Sigma Xi recognizes a significant scientific research contribution.

\textbf{Tau Beta Pi—Engineering}

Tau Beta Pi honors engineering undergraduates, graduate students, and outstanding alumni who have distinguished themselves in scholarship and by exemplary character. Members are selected from engineering juniors in the upper eighth and seniors and graduate students in the upper fifth of their classes.

\textbf{Upsilon Pi Epsilon}

Phi Delta Epsilon is a national honor society sponsored or cosponsored by academic departments of nonacademic scientific institutions. Sigma Xi awards associate membership to undergraduate and graduate students in the upper fifth of their classes.

\textbf{Xi Sigma Pi—Forestry}

Xi Sigma Pi recognizes outstanding juniors, seniors, graduate students, and faculty members in forestry. The objective is to encourage high professional standards in the profession of forestry and to promote fraternal relationships among foresters.

\textbf{Lectures}

Throughout the academic year the Committee on Lectures brings to the campus a number of speakers eminent in national and international affairs, the sciences, and the arts. In addition to giving formal lectures, a number of these speakers meet with students informally for discussions. Through these lectures and discussions the students are given a well-rounded presentation on subjects and areas affecting their culture, educational and economic philosophy, and scientific development. Past speakers include scholars E.O. Wilson and Stephen J. Gould; activists Gloria Steinem and Anita Hill; actor and comedian Bill Cosby; poet Maya Angelou; and astronaut Sally Ride.

The Institute on World Affairs is an annual week of speakers and films on a topic of international interest held in the fall. Spring semester, the Institute on National Affairs is held with a topic of national concern as its focus. Focus, an annual fine arts festival with emphasis on student creativity in the arts, is held in the spring. The Committee on Lectures also sponsors or cosponsors dramatic, dance, and musical events. In addition, a film series is scheduled during summer session. Students are encouraged to contact the lectures program office and become involved in the planning of these events.
Memorial Union

The Iowa State Memorial Union is regarded as the heart of campus life and the campus center of informal education at Iowa State University. It is the meeting place and headquarters for most student organizations and houses several university functions. Lectures, exhibits, films, concerts, banquets, dances, and other campus gatherings are accommodated in its meeting rooms and ballrooms.

A food court with eight food concepts and a large variety of choices, the Cardinal dining room, catering service, and a 24-hour vending area provide food service to the university community. The Maintenance Shop hosts some of the finest in blues, jazz, rock, and folk music performances—as well as live theater productions. The Recreation Center offers bowling, billiards, pinball, and video games; also available is a large screen television, and quiet study lounges.

Campus visitors may choose to stay overnight in the guest rooms on the third, fourth, and fifth floors. The Memorial Union also has a convenience store, automatic teller machines, a TicketMaster outlet, the University Book Store, a copy center, a full service post office, and an attached 640 car parking ramp.

Opened in 1928 as a proud memorial to the Iowa State men and women who served in the United States military, the Memorial Union is now a living memorial to all Iowa Staters who have served in the United States military.

Motor Vehicles and Bicycles

Students are permitted to own and operate motor vehicles—automobiles, motor scooters, and motorcycles. Motor vehicles, however, are in no way necessary for an Iowa State University student. Those who operate a motor vehicle or bicycle must abide by the rather extensive traffic and parking regulations that are necessary because of the congestion on campus. All motor vehicles maintained, owned, or operated by students on university property are to be registered with the Parking Division Office located in the Armory. Fines are levied for infractions of these regulations.

Music Activities

Many opportunities to perform and listen to music are provided to Iowa State students. The Department of Music offers a full instructional program including applied vocal and instrumental instruction, music theory, music history and literature, and music education. The Department of Music offers a wide variety of opportunities to participate in large performing groups, including five choral ensembles, six bands, ISU Symphony Orchestra, and numerous chamber groups. Nearly one-fourth of all undergraduate students participate in some aspect of music while attending ISU. Campus concerts, student operas, musical shows, the Holiday Festival of Music, the Madrigal Dinner, and concert tours are among the musical events offered.

Musical events by world renowned artists are presented throughout the year in the Iowa State Center. In addition, the Department of Music presents many faculty and guest artist recitals.

Religious Life

Iowa State University is a state-supported, nonsectarian institution, but it recognizes the importance of spiritual life and cooperates with the many off-campus groups that fulfill the religious needs of the community.

Most of the larger denominations have churches within easy walking distance of the campus. A number of these have built attractive student centers in connection with the churches and conduct extensive student programs under the direction of professionally trained persons. In addition, a number of campus student organizations also address the religious needs of many students.

Theatre and Dramatics

The Iowa State University Theatre, Department of Music, produces a season of at least five major presentations each year. The season’s bill endeavors to offer a variety of theatrical fare, including a musical, well-known dramatic literature and unusual and lesser-known plays. Practical experience in all phases of theatrical production is open to all interested, registered students within the university. The season is partially subsidized by an allocation from the Government of the Student Body; therefore, all students paying activity fees may purchase tickets to a performance at the reduced student price.

Other theatre-sponsored programs include student-produced plays, readers theatre programs, Theta Alpha Phi (a national dramatics honorary), the ISU Theatre Lab productions, the Minority Theatre Workshop, and the ISU Studio Theatre program.
Research is an important activity at Iowa State University. Faculty members engage in research pursuits as well as teaching. Graduate students, and in some cases undergraduates, play an active part in this search for new knowledge.

Support for research at Iowa State University comes from state and federal appropriations as well as from contracts and grants involving the federal government and nonfederal organizations. As part of its total program, the university also operates extension services, special laboratories, centers, and institutes.

An abbreviated description of many of the various research organizations and their activities is presented here. Additional information concerning any of these organizations and student research opportunities they support may be obtained from their administrative offices.

**Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station**—David Topel, director. The Experiment Station supports research in the biological, physical, and social sciences to contribute to the advancement of the agricultural industry and to improve the economic and social conditions of families and communities. Scientists in about 30 departments across campus work in campus laboratories, at 12 outlying research farms, and in the fields and business places of cooperators throughout the state. The station’s work is organized into two dimensions—academic departments and research centers. The research centers focus on problems that require an interdisciplinary research effort. Research organizations administered by the station include:

- **Center for Agricultural and Rural Development (CARD)**—Bruce A. Babcock, director. CARD is devoted to agricultural economic policy research, education and publication in both domestic and international arenas encompassing four broad areas: trade and agricultural policy, natural resources and conservation policy, food and nutrition policy, and rural and economic development policy.

- **Iowa Beef Center**—John Lawrence, director. The purpose of this center is to enhance the vitality, profitability and growth of the beef cattle industry in the state.

- **Institute for Social and Behavioral Research**—Rand D. Conger, director. Research and educational efforts of the Institute for Social and Behavioral Research are directed toward improving the quality of life in Iowa’s communities. The center improves cooperative efforts among universities, hospitals, businesses, and other state and community agencies in promoting rural health by expanding the knowledge base to develop and deliver innovative health promotion and care technologies; improves accessibility to health services; enhances the use of limited health care resources; and provides collaborative research and educational programming opportunities in the area of rural health.

- **Leopold Center for Sustainable Agriculture**—Dennis Keeney, director. Named for conservationist Aldo Leopold, the center was established to conduct research on the environmental and social impacts of farming practices and to help develop and demonstrate profitable farming systems that preserve the productivity and quality of natural resources and the environment.

- **Midwest Agribusiness Trade Research and Information Center (MARI**T**C)**—Bruce A. Babcock, executive director. MARI**T**C is one of several international trade development centers established by the USDA. It was founded in 1987 as a joint effort of ISU and the Greater Des Moines Chamber of Commerce to link the research capabilities of the university with the needs of agribusiness in Iowa and surrounding states. The center is working to enhance trade in agricultural products produced by small-to-medium-sized businesses in the Midwest.

- **North Central Regional Aquaculture Center**—Joseph E. Morris, associate director. This center is administered jointly by Michigan State University and Iowa State University. It is one of five regional centers established to develop collaborative interstate research and cooperative extension programs for commercial aquaculture—the culture or husbandry of aquatic organisms under controlled conditions.

- **North Central Regional Center for Rural Development**—Cornelia B. Flora, professor in charge. The center is supported by the land-grant universities of the North Central Region and the U.S. Department of Agriculture. The major purpose of the center is to conduct a multidisciplinary research and extension program addressing the social and economic opportunities of both farm and non-farm people of rural America.

- **North Central Regional Plant Introduction Station**—Mark Widrlechner, acting research leader. One of four regional centers, the station is a joint venture among the USDA Agricultural Research Service, 12 north-central states, and the Iowa Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station. The station’s three main areas of activity are: (1) to grow and store seed to maintain viability of the seed collection, (2) to conduct research, and (3) to serve as a distribution center for plant scientists.

- **Nutritional Sciences Council**—Steven Nissen, chair. The Nutritional Sciences Council consists of faculty members and qualified collaborators who are engaged in research, extension, or teaching in the nutritional sciences and closely related disciplines. The council develops symposia on topics of international interest, sponsors an interdepartmental seminar, “Modern Views of Nutrition,” and arranges short courses designed to fill specific needs in the total nutrition program.

- **Seed Science Center**—Manjit K. Misra, professor in charge. The center is the focus of ISU activities related to seed. Activities include seed services; research; training seed specialists and seed scientists; and providing information to seed growers, conditioners, and sellers.

- **Utilization Center for Agricultural Products**—Dennis Olson, director. Increased utilization of agricultural products through development of new products, new markets, and new processing is the focus of the center. It strengthens and broadens programs in the following existing ISU programs:

  1. **Center for Crops Utilization Research**—Lawrence A. Johnson, professor in charge. The center conducts basic research on crop properties and applied research on products and processes that will expand demand for food crops such as corn and soybeans, as well as demand for alternative crops. It also acts as a technology-distribution center for processors, export customers, and foreign scientists and visitors.

  2. **Food Safety Consortium**—James S. Dickson, professor in charge. The Food Safety Consortium consists of researchers from the University of Arkansas, Kansas State University, and Iowa State University. It was established by Congress in 1988 to investigate meat production in the poultry, beef, and pork industries, from the farm to the consumer’s table. The goal of the interdisciplinary program is to improve food safety.

  3. **Meat Export Research Center (MERC)**—Dennis Olson, professor in charge. MERC conducts research to develop a stronger agricultural economy through increased exports of U.S. meats and meat products. Research areas include trade policy, cultural preferences in potential export markets, and development of meat products and processing technologies. MERC is a technology-distribution center for meat processors, export customers, and foreign scientists and visitors.

- **Ames Center for Animal Health (ACAH)**—James Roth, professor in charge. The purpose of the Ames Center for Animal Health (ACAH) is to further integrate and enhance animal health research and service activities at the animal health institutions in Ames to better serve the animal health needs of the state, the nation and the world. The ACAH is a cooperative effort between Iowa State University, the USDA Agriculture Research Service (ARS), National Animal Disease Center (NADC), the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL), and the USDA APHIS Center for Veterinary Biologics (CVB). The ACAH was originally established as the Center for
Immunity Enhancement in Domestic Animals in 1987, and the name was changed to the Ames Center for Animal Health in October 1995. In April 1995, ISU and the USDA signed a Letter of Intent to work together to build the animal health infrastructure in Ames through the Ames Center for Animal Health. It includes the following five components:

- Expansion and consolidation of APHIS activities in Ames
- Construction of a biosafety level 3 large animal biocontainment facility that would be shared by ISU, ARS, and APHIS
- Development of a collaborative training program
- Increased sharing of resources among animal health institutions located in Ames

Biotechnology Council—Walter R. Fehr, chair. The council, composed of faculty members engaged in biotechnology research from the colleges of Agriculture, Engineering, Family and Consumer Sciences, Liberal Arts and Sciences, and Veterinary Medicine, coordinates the university’s interdisciplinary biotechnology program. Council responsibilities include establishing and operating university-wide instrumentation facilities for molecular biology research, recommending allocations of biotechnology funds, and assisting in public education, technology transfer, and economic development activities.

Carrie Chapman Catt Center for Women & Politics—Dianne Bystrom, director. This center offers leadership development and educational opportunities to women and men of all ages who are interested in politics, public administration and policy, and public service; it fosters research on issues related to women and politics; sponsors conferences, workshops and lecture series on important national and international issues; and encourages women to pursue careers in politics, public administration, and public service.

Center for Designing Foods to Improve Nutrition—Diane Birt, director. The Center for Designing Foods to Improve Nutrition was established at Iowa State University to improve nutrition and health maintenance through a more integrated understanding of food selection and consumption; nutrient utilization; and food production, formulation, processing, and distribution. Research focuses on designing new foods; modifying food consumption; nutrient utilization; food safety; and policy alternatives and implications.

Center for Family Policy—Jacques Lempers, director. The purpose of this center is to address current and future policy issues, particularly focusing on infants, children, adolescents, adults and the elderly and their families and communities, whose quality of life is constrained by economic, social and/or developmental circumstances.

Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching—Ann Thompson, director. This center promotes, supports and facilitates research, development, use and evaluation of applications of technology which enhances learning and teaching.

Center for Transportation Research and Education—Thomas Maze, director. This center acts as a focal point to promote transportation research, education and extension on the ISU campus. It develops and implements innovative methods, materials and technologies for improving transportation efficiency, safety and reliability, while enhancing the educational experience of students in transportation-related fields.

Computation Center—Peter Siegel, director. The Computation Center provides academic computing and networking for the university. Instructional and research support ranges from microcomputing and local area networking to supercomputing and wide-area networking. The center’s research computing group is active in the development of advanced computing techniques and aids researchers in efficiently carrying out the computing needed for research projects. The center also provides support for SCHOLAR, the library’s on-line information system, and management services for Project Vincent, high-performance workstations networked via a high-speed campus backbone. In conjunction with off-campus network connections, Project Vincent provides computation capabilities for supercomputing, visualization, and numeric computation. In the increasingly distributed academic computing environment, the center seeks to promote computing standards and to achieve commonality of operations and economies of scale where appropriate.

Engineering Centers. The College of Engineering administers the following centers:

- Analog and Mixed-Signal VLSI Design Center—Randall L. Geiger, Director. The purpose of this center is to educate graduate students in the analog and mixed-signal VLSI field, to conduct research that will advance the state of the art in the field, to promote industrial interactions and codevelopment, to promote extended learning opportunities for off-campus students, and to provide substantive exposure to undergraduate students to analog and mixed-signal design issues.
- Bridge Engineering Center—Terry Wipf, manager. Faculty and student researchers at the Bridge Engineering Center study the design, behavior, repair, and rehabilitation of highway and railroad bridges. They work closely with state and national transportation departments and offer short courses and seminars on bridge inspection and rehabilitation for engineering professionals.
- Center for Building Energy Research—Howard N. Shapiro, manager. The Center for Building Energy Research develops new technologies and improves existing ones to help reduce energy consumption while maintaining performance and productivity. In joint efforts with industry and government, center researchers develop refrigeration equipment that can allow for a rapid shift to new, efficient, and environmentally desirable refrigerant fluids. The center also provides opportunities for technical and continuing education for engineering students, practitioners, building operators, and others involved in building energy management.
- Center for Interfacial Materials and Crystallization—Glenn L. Schrader, manager. The Center for Interfacial Materials and Crystallization researches the chemical and physical phenomena that occur at interfaces—the thin films or layers at the boundaries between solids, liquids, and gases. The properties of these interfacial materials are crucial to the preparation and use of a wide array of industrially significant materials. Center researchers use advanced processing technology to develop new materials and then work with industrial partners to apply them to social and industrial needs.
- Computational Fluid Dynamics Center—John C. Tannehill, manager. The Computational Fluid Dynamics Center uses powerful computers to solve complex engineering design problems associated with liquids or gases in motion. This research has applications in aerospace and other industries; for example, significant funding from NASA has supported studies of flow fields around the space shuttle. The center also administers interdepartmental course offerings in computational fluid dynamics.
- Electric Power Research Center—Glenn Hillesland, interim director. The Electric Power Research Center promotes and expands research in electric power and energy-related fields, attracts students and faculty to the power engineering field, and develops seminars and short courses for professionals. The center is an umbrella for the Power Affiliates Program, an electric power research effort established in 1983; the Iowa Test and Evaluation Facility, a research and demonstration facility founded in 1979 near Fort Dodge; and the Power System Computer Service, a program for conducting load flow and fault studies for a power systems network covering Iowa and the surrounding area.
- Iowa State University Industrial Assessment Center—Richard Rusk, project director. This center provides energy audits to small and medium-sized manufacturing companies and recommends ways to reduce their energy consumption and become more profitable. ISU teams that include both professional researchers and students visit the site, collect data, conduct analyses, and write reports for each company.

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Facility—Kevin Kane, manager. The GIS Support and Research Facility was established to support the use of GIS in research and education. It provides hardware and software platforms and technical services for researchers to use for GIS-related projects. The facility has seven Vincent workstations and a variety of input and output devices. It also provides support and periodic training for GIS software products. Software supported by the facility includes the ARCGIS GIS software, ERDAS for image processing, and Oracle for relational data base management.
Industrial Relations Center—Paula C. Morrow, director. The central focus of research is on the behavior of individuals and organizations in an employment and labor force relationship. It provides an interdisciplinary approach to related studies.

Institute for International Cooperation in Animal Biologics—James Roth, Executive Director. In October 1995, the Iowa State University (ISU) of Science and Technology, the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s (APHIS), National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL), and the USDA Agriculture Research Service’s (ARS), NationalAnimal Disease Center (NADC) jointly formed the Institute for International Cooperation in Animal Biologics (IICAB). The overall goal of the IICAB is to improve the availability, safety, efficacy, and use of veterinary biologics (vaccines) throughout the world. The institute works with the veterinary biologics industry, government regulatory and research agencies, universities, veterinarians, and producers in an effort to improve the availability and use of biologics for animals worldwide. The IICAB objectives are to serve as an internationally recognized body that works to build consensus on policy issues, and that works for the establishment of international standards in animal biologics, and in harmonization efforts; to coordinate assistance for countries in receiving and/or manufacturing veterinary biologics to meet specific needs; to serve as an international resource center that conducts impartial testing, and assists in the development and supply of reagents and technology transfer; to implement cooperative research programs involving government, university and industry scientists to conduct basic research; and to develop new technologies for targeted diseases in specific regions of the world.

Institute for Physical Research and Technology—Thomas J. Barton, director. The institute consists of a federation of basic and applied research entities (primarily U.S. government and industrially funded). The coordination and unified planning provided by the institute result in a significant enhancement of the overall effectiveness of the enterprise and facilitate the achievement of the specific goals and objectives of its components. The laboratories and centers of the institute represent a major consortium for the pursuit of vital educational, research, technology transfer, and technology development thrusts of the university, state, and nation. These organizations include the following:

• Airworthiness Assurance Center of Excellence—William Shurtleff, director. The purpose of this center is to develop advanced technologies that will be a key factor in maintaining the U.S. leadership role in aviation safety and global competitiveness in aviation systems.

• Ames Laboratory of the United States Department of Energy—Thomas J. Barton, director. The laboratory staff conducts basic and intermediate-range applied investigations that seek to discover new scientific knowledge, improve understanding of natural laws and phenomena, and develop relevant technologies pertinent to energy production, conversion, and transmission, as well as to other critically important national programs. The laboratory prepares scientists for work in the physical sciences, engineering, and energy-related fields through research appointment for Iowa State University graduate students and postdoctoral associates.

• Center for Advanced Technology Development (CATD)—Robert Harris, interim director. The Center for Advanced Technology Development is a research and business development organization for technology transfer. In this capacity it bridges the traditional gap between university research and industrial commercialization. The technical work performed by the center is predominantly applied research in the field of materials and related technologies. CATD broadly supports this type of research in other research and academic centers throughout the university.

• Center for Coal and the Environment—Robert C. Brown, interim director. This center was officially established to accept funds and direct the state-federal mineral resources research program of the U.S. Department of Interior. The focus of the program is to minimize the environmental impacts associated with the mining of coal and other mineral resources. This center’s graduate education and research programs provide increased opportunities for regional research and education in the field of mining and mineral resources.

• Center for Nondestructive Evaluation (CNDE)—R. Bruce Thompson, director. The Center for Nondestructive Evaluation sponsors an interdisciplinary program that conducts fundamental and applied research leading to improved NDE technology. Research areas include ultrasonics, electromagnetic techniques, thermal wave imaging, microfocus x-ray techniques, artificial intelligence and expert systems with application to NDE measurements, signal processing routines, NDE of composites, NDE for material properties, and new instruments.

• Center for Physical and Computational Mathematics—Bruce Harmon, interim director. This center develops new mathematical tools and researches the application of computers to special problems.

• Center for Rare-earths and Magnetics—R. William McCullam, director. This center collects, disseminates, stores and evaluates rare-earth information from throughout the world.

• Iowa Center for Emerging Manufacturing Technology (ICEMT)—James E. Bernard, director. The mission of the Iowa Center for Emerging Manufacturing Technology is to develop ways to improve manufacturing productivity and to transfer manufacturing related technology to industry. The center conducts interdisciplinary research that leads to improved manufacturing technology. Research is conducted in the areas of concurrent engineering, computer visualization, off-line programming, composites, computational geometry, design for manufacturability, surface geometry, acoustic diagnostics, and design optimization.

• Materials Preparation Center—Lawrence Jones, director. The purpose of this center is to support basic research and provide to researchers worldwide materials unavailable from domestic suppliers.

• Microanalytical Instrumentation Center—Marc Porter, interim director. This center addresses challenges presented by environments hostile to conventional analytical instrumentation and/or alien to experience.

• Microelectronics Research Center—David Lynch, director. The Microelectronics Research Center conducts mission-oriented basic and applied research on electronic materials, devices, and applications. The center works closely with academic departments to promote and support graduate education in electronic sciences.

International Institute of Theoretical and Applied Physics—James Vary, acting director. The purpose of this institute is to empower scientists of developing countries to carry out research and teaching in their own countries and thereby to help strengthen the science and technology infrastructure of their regions; and to foster collaborations between U.S. scientists and their colleagues throughout the world.

Iowa Energy Center—Floyd Barwig, director. The State of Iowa created the center in 1990 to support efforts to increase energy efficiency in all areas of Iowa energy use. The center is administered by Iowa State University, with input from an advisory council representing Iowa educational institutions, utilities, and state agencies. Competitive grants are awarded by the center to nonprofit organizations in Iowa, including universities. Research and demonstration projects supported by center grants focus on energy efficiency, assessment of energy-related technology, development of alternative energy systems based on renewable sources, and educational programs encouraging energy efficiency. Conferences and workshops are also supported through center grants.

Iowa Space Grant Consortium—William J. Byrd, director. The Iowa Space Grant Consortium is a collaborative effort of Iowa’s three Regent institutions. To achieve its goal of statewide awareness of and participation in space science and engineering, it sponsors a number of activities such as the Iowa Satellite Project, a student-designed and operated small satellite gathering meteorological and soil condition data over Iowa. The consortium also offers graduate fellowships, undergraduate scholarships, and summer research opportunities for undergraduates.

National Soil Tilth Laboratory—Jerry L. Hatfield, director. The laboratory is a federal research facility administered by the Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, at Iowa State University. Activities involve research on the fundamentals and management of soil tilth to solve national problems such as maintaining water quality, enhancing soil quality, controlling soil erosion, and developing a profitable, sustainable agriculture. The laboratory has a scientific staff from the areas of agronomy,
soils, physics, chemistry, microbiology, agricultural engineering, and agricultural economics.

**Statistical Laboratory**—Dean L. Issacson, director. This research and service institute conducts research in statistical theory and methodology. It promotes and fosters the use of sound statistical methods in university research through on-campus consulting. Similar consulting aid, research cooperation, and services are extended to off-campus groups, other colleges and universities, and government agencies when such activities are of mutual benefit or otherwise in the public interest.

**Veterinary Diagnostic Laboratory**—Gary D. Osweiler, director. The laboratory provides a research, teaching, and service facility to which the veterinary medical profession may bring animal health problems for counsel and diagnostic assistance. Disciplines utilized are pathology, bacteriology, virology, serology, chemistry, and toxicology. A graduate residency program for pathology, microbiology, and toxicology is active.

**Water Resources Research Institute**—Dennis Keeney, director. The institute coordinates and administers an interdisciplinary program in water resources research. It administers the research funds received from the U.S. Department of the Interior, as made available through the Water Resources Research Act of 1983, and from the State of Iowa. Funds received from private, state, and federal sources are allocated for research in all aspects of water resources, and are directed primarily at solving state, regional, and national water problems. Technology transfer and information dissemination are additional elements of the program.

**College Research Institutes**

- **Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station**—See description at the beginning of this section.
- **Business Research Institute (BRI)**—Benjamin J. Allen, director. A component of the College of Business’s mission is to create and disseminate knowledge and to offer innovative programs and adding new distance education opportunities. ISU Extension serves Iowans and other clients in six program areas—Agriculture and Natural Resources, Business and Industry, Communities, Families, 4-H Youth Development, and Extended and Continuing Education. A description of the units follows.

**Extension to Agriculture and Natural Resources**

Agricultural programs serve primarily producers and agricultural support service industries statewide through education and service. Agricultural programs lead to increased profitability through enhanced management and marketing in an environmentally and socially acceptable system.

**Extension to Business and Industry**

Extension programs that assist business and industry firms are provided statewide through several cooperating organizations, including the College of Business, the College of Engineering, the Iowa Manufacturing Technology Center (IMTC), and the Center for Industrial Research and Service (CIRAS). Educational services are provided to contractors, consultants, manufacturers, the food service industry, and utilities to help maintain and increase profitability. IMTC provides consulting services to small and medium-sized manufacturers throughout the state.

**Extension to Communities**

ISU Extension to Communities helps organizations and local governments develop and build their capacity to make Iowa communities better places to live and work. The aim is to help Iowa communities analyze and understand their needs, identify alternative courses of action, make informed decisions, plan for the future, and evaluate their efforts.

**Extension to Families**

The Extension to Families unit provides education for families on: aging, child care, consumer decisions, family financial management, family relationships, housing choices, nutrition and health, parent education, and public policy affecting families.

**Extension to 4-H Youth Development**

This unit helps youth become self-directing and contributing members of society. 4-H youth programs teach through experiential learning, use prevention and early intervention approaches, and promote a sense of closedness between every youth and at least one significant adult. Subject matter is built on the knowledge base of ISU and other land-grant universities.

**Extended and Continuing Education**

As part of ISU Extension, the Extended and Continuing Education program supports ISU faculty and staff in developing and delivering off-campus credit programs and noncredit conferences and seminars to meet the lifelong learning needs of Iowans. These distance education programs are offered via the Iowa Communication Network (ICN), the World Wide Web, and through videotapes shipped directly to students. Extended and Continuing Education is working with the ISU colleges and extended field staff to explore the possibilities for expanding the use of existing degree programs and adding new distance education opportunities.
The Academic Advising Program

Iowa State University’s academic advising program strives to enhance the student’s intellectual and personal growth, to sharpen the student’s decision-making skills, and to integrate the student’s academic and future career plans.

Each student is assigned an adviser when he or she arrives on campus, usually a faculty member or professional adviser in the department in which the student is majoring. If a major has not yet been declared, a member of the college faculty or staff will be assigned as adviser. The adviser can serve as a primary resource for the wide variety of university support services available to Iowa State University students, but it is the student’s responsibility to ask for assistance.

Advisers assist in the development of an academic program that meets students’ career objectives as well as curriculum requirements. Advisers can help students achieve their academic objectives by advising them about course requirements, recommended electives, and procedures for registration and schedule changes. It is the student’s responsibility, however, to be informed about the requirements for his or her degree and to ensure that these requirements are met. Advisers will however, help students to get the most out of their educational experience.

In most departments, students may change advisers if they wish, to do so, students should first obtain the agreement of another member of the department to become their adviser and then request permission from the department for the change they want to make. Students who wish to change advisers but do not know the professional emphases of the advisers in their department, or for any other reason are unable to obtain the services of an adviser, should ask their department or college office to assign them to an adviser.

Learning Communities

Learning communities are a university-wide initiative that provide new students with an opportunity to connect with peers who have similar academic goals. Advantages include seeing familiar faces in classes, making a smooth transition from high school to college by developing academic and social networks, developing links between in-class and out-of-class learning opportunities, communicating with instructors, and reducing scheduling conflicts by registering for a block of classes.

Students are offered the opportunity to join learning communities during freshman summer orientation. Learning community students take specific courses together, work with mentors (including faculty, staff and students), create their own study groups and, in some cases, live on the same residence hall floor. Students are encouraged to make their requests for learning communities early, because space is limited.

ISU AccessPlus Information System

AccessPlus is a campus information system that is available via the World Wide Web or from various kiosks around campus. Advisers and students can use AccessPlus to view and verify information such as their current term schedules, meeting rooms, and instructor information. Also, students can use the system to view their academic record including their latest term grades, their financial aid status, and their current university bill. The system allows a student to review other personal information such as academic adviser assignment and date of graduation. Students may print information from AccessPlus for a nominal charge. AccessPlus may be found via the World Wide Web from www.public.iastate.edu/~registrar_info/access.html.

Enrollment in Courses

Responsibilities of the Student, Adviser, and College Classification Office Staff in the Registration Process

Registration at Iowa State University begins with a meeting with an academic adviser. The registration process includes advising, enrollment in courses, and schedule changes. This process involves the student, the student’s adviser, and the classification staff of the student’s college, each of whom is responsible for knowing and following the academic policies and procedures described here.

The student is responsible for knowing university policies and procedures with respect to registration and schedule changes, and for carrying out those procedures. The student is responsible for the accuracy of his or her schedule, including schedule adjustments (e.g., adds, drops, section changes). The student is also responsible for knowing the degree requirements of his or her major and/or curriculum, for planning course schedules to meet those requirements, and for monitoring the accuracy of the advisement/degree audit.

The adviser is responsible for being available to consult with advisees during the advising/registration period, for providing information about the requirements of the student’s major and curriculum, for providing guidance in the student’s selection of courses, for assisting the student in monitoring the accuracy of the advisement/degree audit, and for notifying the college classification office if corrections to the advisement/degree audit need to be made.

The college classification staff is responsible for assisting new and reentering students with the registration process, for resolving unusual scheduling problems, and for updating the advisement/degree audit.

The dean* is responsible for making decisions with respect to requests for deviations from university policies, deadlines, etc. Check with your college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

Registration

Registration and the payment of assessed fees are required of all who attend classes. Enrollment is not complete until all fees are paid, including board and room fees for those living in residence halls.

Once students are enrolled at Iowa State University, they will register each semester for the following semester as long as they continue to be students. Registration is a process by which students become officially enrolled in the university for a given term. It involves students selecting courses they wish to take in consultation with their adviser, enrolling in courses by means of touch-tone or walk-through registration, and making necessary schedule changes.

Registration takes place in the middle of the semester and lasts four weeks. Registration for summer session should be completed during the previous spring at the same time as registration for fall semester. The advising period begins three days prior to registration. Students must see their adviser before they may enroll in classes. Advisers will provide materials that students must have before their registration can be processed.

Dates for advising and registration are included in the University Calendar, the ISU Directory, the Schedule of Classes, and the Iowa State Daily, and are posted on departmental bulletin boards and the World Wide Web.

All students are encouraged to register for courses though the Touch-tone Registration System. If they are unable or choose not to register through the touch-tone system, a walk-through procedure is also provided. Students who do not register by the published deadline for initiation of a schedule through the touch-tone system may use the walk-through procedure to process their registration.

Students will be assigned a registration start date, which is the first day and time on which they may enroll in classes for the next term. The registration start date is included in the materials advisers provide. In general, registration start dates are assigned according to each student’s projected year-in-school, based on the sum of total credits earned and current term credits. Students may choose to delay their registration until a later date, but courses
will begin to fill on the first day of registration and any delay may reduce chances of being scheduled into the courses they wish to take.

To register for classes, students will need the following materials:
1. A Touch-tone Registration Worksheet, which their advisers will provide.
3. A Schedule of Classes, accessible from World Wide Web, available for use at the reserve desk of the Parks Library and in departmental and college offices, and available for purchase at campus area bookstores.
4. Other departmental information, which advisers can provide.

Steps in the advising/registration process students should follow are:
1. Meet with their adviser, who will:
   a. give them their advisement/degree audit;
   b. provide guidance in the selection of courses and alternatives;
   c. sign their Touch-tone Registration Worksheet;
   d. give them their Registration Authorization Card. (Students whose adviser does not have a Registration Authorization Card for them may present their Touch-tone Registration Worksheet with their adviser’s signature to the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall, where a duplicate authorization form will be prepared for them.)
2. Choose specific sections of each course. Choice of sections is the student’s responsibility, and in most cases advisers will not be involved in the selection of meeting times.
3. Review their Registration Authorization Card to find:
   a. the first day and time when they may register;
   b. their registration access number (printed on the Registration Access Card, a tear-off section of the authorization card);
   c. any registration holds, which will delay their registration if not resolved;
   d. the date on which their schedule will be mailed and the address to be used for that mailing;
   e. fee assessment information, which they need to edit.
4. Enroll in courses through the Touch-tone Registration System. Instructions for registration through the touch-tone system are printed on the Touch-tone Registration Worksheet and detailed instructions are published in the Schedule of Classes.

In order to access the Touch-tone Registration System, students must use their student I.D. number in combination with the registration access number printed on their authorization form. Students will be held accountable for all changes made to their schedules through the Touch-tone Registration System. To ensure the security of their schedule, students should memorize or record their registration access number in a secure location and destroy the Registration Access Card portion of their authorization card. If students lose their registration access number, they may present their approved Touch-tone Registration Worksheet at the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall, to find out or change their current registration access number.

If students do not have access to a touch-tone telephone or for any other reason are not able to register through the touch-tone system, they may process their Touch-tone Registration Worksheet at the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

If students have any holds on their registration, they will not be permitted to start registration until the holds have been released by the initiating offices. If students attempt to register before their holds have been released, the voice response will indicate which offices have placed holds on their registration.

As students enroll in classes through the Touch-tone system, there will be a voice response after each entry that indicates whether each request has been processed. As requests are processed, students should keep a record of the courses scheduled on their Touch-tone Registration Worksheet. When the touch-tone registration is complete, students will know which sections have been scheduled and the meeting days and times for all sections on their schedule. Students who lose their worksheets or need to review their schedules, may call to request a “list” action through the touch-tone system and their schedules will be read aloud. Students also may view their schedules on AccessPlus, which is available from www.iastate.edu and on the kiosks at several locations on campus.

Students who need to add courses or make other schedule changes may process their requests through the Touch-tone Registration System. The last day for schedule changes through the touch-tone system is the fifth day of classes.

Each student has a credit limit for registration. For fall and spring semesters, this limit is 18 credits for undergraduates and 15 credits for graduate students. For summer session, the limit is 12 credits for undergraduates and 10 credits for graduate students. If students attempt to add a course beyond their credit limit, their add request will be denied and they must drop credits before they may add. In some cases, the college may approve a higher or lower credit limit for individual students. If students need to request a change in their credit limit, they should contact their adviser. Advisers should notify the student’s college classification office if the credit limit should be changed.

Some courses or sections are restricted to students who meet specified criteria including curriculum/major, college, and/or year in school. In addition, some sections may be restricted to new students to ensure that sufficient spaces are available when new students register during June orientation. If a student has extenuating circumstances and the department agrees to waive the restriction for a course, the student must obtain the designated departmental signature on a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form and process the form in the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall. Some sections are designated in the Schedule of Classes as “Permission required.” Students may not enroll in these sections through the Touch-tone Registration System. To add such a section, students must obtain the instructor’s signature on a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form and process the approved form in the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

In some cases, sections may be canceled due to low enrollment or departmental staffing considerations. If students enroll in a section that is subsequently canceled, they will be notified by the Office of the Registrar, by the department, and/or on their printed schedule.

Disabled students who need assistance with any phase of registration should contact the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

5. Participate in walk-through registration (applicable only to students who do not enroll in courses through the Touch-tone Registration System). The procedure for walk-through registration is the same as the touch-tone registration procedure described above, except for the use of the telephone to enroll in classes. Students using the walk-through registration process must present their Touch-tone Registration Worksheet with their adviser’s signature to the Registrar’s Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall, where their schedule will be processed.

6. Students’ schedules, data verification forms, and registration receipts will be mailed approximately one month before classes begin. It is the student’s responsibility to review this information and contact the Office of the Registrar if there are any changes or corrections that need to be made.

Schedule changes processed before schedules are printed will be reflected on the printed copy of student schedules. Students who process changes after the date schedules are printed should note the changes on the printed copy of their schedules. A charge will be assessed for a replacement copy of the student data verification and schedule form. Changes in schedules also can be viewed using AccessPlus, available from www.iastate.edu, and on the kiosks at several locations on campus. After the schedule mailing date, meeting room locations can be obtained by requesting a list action on the touch-tone system or by accessing the online Schedule of Classes from the ISU web page.

All changes processed before the first day of classes will be reflected on beginning class lists so that instructors will be informed as to which students are officially registered as of the first day.

Payment of Fees
Students will be billed by the Receivables Office for tuition, room and board, and various other university charges. A statement of charges will be mailed on the first of each month to each student’s in-session or interim address. Students also may view their account status on AccessPlus which is available from www.iastate.edu and on the kiosks at several locations on campus. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that the Office of the Registrar has a correct billing address. A student who does not receive a billing statement...
before the term begins should go to the Receivables Office, 1 Beardshear, to learn the amount of the account balance due. Failure to receive a billing statement will not exempt students from late penalties or from having a hold placed on their registration. Also see Index, Fees and Expenses.

Additional Registration Regulations

A late registration fee is charged beginning on the first day of classes for the term. This fee is not charged for the summer term. Registration should be completed by the end of the fifth day of classes. To register after the fifth day of classes, students must obtain written permission from the instructors of the courses they plan to take, as well as approval of the dean* of the college in which they are registered. During the summer session, these approvals must be obtained in order to register after the third day of classes.

Registration for a given semester is closed after the tenth day of classes, and after the fifth day of classes for summer session.

Students may not enroll in courses with time conflicts without the approval of the departments concerned.

Students who participate in off-campus experiences for which they receive Iowa State credit must register for that credit during the term when the experience is taking place, even though they may be taking no courses on campus during that time.

Students may obtain academic credit for an activity, either on or off campus, for which they are also paid, provided that they engage in an academically relevant activity beyond that for which pay is received. Arrangements for receiving credit must be made with a faculty member in an appropriate department and must include agreement on (1) the academic objectives which the activity is expected to achieve, and (2) the procedure by which the student will be assessed. This policy does not apply to registrations for R credit.

Validation of Enrollment

To validate their enrollment in each course at the beginning of the semester, students must attend the first or second meeting (first meeting if the class meets only once a week).

Students who add a course after the term begins must attend the next class meeting. The instructor has the option to offer a registered place in the course to another student if the class meets only once a week (first meeting of half-semester courses are published in the Schedule of Classes as well as in the Courses and Programs section of this publication.

Course prerequisites are presented in the Schedule of Classes as well as in the Courses and Programs section of this publication.

Withdrawal and Reentry

Cancellation of Registration

Students who wish to cancel their registration must notify the Office of the Registrar before the first day of classes to avoid tuition assessment. Beginning with the first day of classes, students must formally withdraw from the university to terminate their registration. Tuition adjustments are made for withdrawals of registration according to the following schedule:

Additional Registration Regulations

A late registration fee is charged beginning on the first day of classes for the term. This fee is not charged for the summer term. Registration should be completed by the end of the fifth day of classes. To register after the fifth day of classes, students must obtain written permission from the instructors of the courses they plan to take, as well as approval of the dean* of the college in which they are registered. During the summer session, these approvals must be obtained in order to register after the third day of classes.

Registration for a given semester is closed after the tenth day of classes, and after the fifth day of classes for summer session.

Students may not enroll in courses with time conflicts without the approval of the departments concerned.

Students who participate in off-campus experiences for which they receive Iowa State credit must register for that credit during the term when the experience is taking place, even though they may be taking no courses on campus during that time.

Students may obtain academic credit for an activity, either on or off campus, for which they are also paid, provided that they engage in an academically relevant activity beyond that for which pay is received. Arrangements for receiving credit must be made with a faculty member in an appropriate department and must include agreement on (1) the academic objectives which the activity is expected to achieve, and (2) the procedure by which the student will be assessed. This policy does not apply to registrations for R credit.

Validation of Enrollment

To validate their enrollment in each course at the beginning of the semester, students must attend the first or second meeting (first meeting if the class meets only once a week).

Students who add a course after the term begins must attend the next class meeting. The instructor has the option to offer a registered place in the course to another student if the class meets only once a week (first meeting of half-semester courses are published in the Schedule of Classes as well as in the Courses and Programs section of this publication.

Course prerequisites are presented in the Schedule of Classes as well as in the Courses and Programs section of this publication.

Withdrawal and Reentry

Cancellation of Registration

Students who wish to cancel their registration must notify the Office of the Registrar before the first day of classes to avoid tuition assessment. Beginning with the first day of classes, students must formally withdraw from the university to terminate their registration. Tuition adjustments are made for withdrawals of registration according to the following schedule:

Withdrawal Date for continuing students Student Pays
First 8 class days 10%
Next 12 class days 50%
Next 20 class days 75%
After 40+ class days 100%

The following refund schedule for first-time enrolled recipients of Title IV financial aid will be calculated in accordance with PL 102-325, the Higher Education Amendments of 1992.

Withdrawal Date Student Pays
First day of classes 0%
Days 2-5 of classes 10%
Weeks two and three 20%
Week four 30%
Weeks five and six 40%
Weeks seven and eight 50%
Week nine 60%
Week ten 70%
After week ten 100%
Students may cancel their registration by writing to the Office of the Registrar, 210 Alumni Hall, by going to that office in person, or by calling 515-294-1889. Students who call should request the name of the person taking the call and make a record of the name as well as the time and date called. A letter of confirmation will be sent after notification is received by the Office of the Registrar.

To appeal the tuition adjustment students receive, they should contact the fees section of the Office of the Registrar. Cases will be considered based on extenuating circumstances beyond the control of students. To appeal the decision of the Office of the Registrar, students must make their request for appeal within 10 calendar days after receiving the decision of the Office of the Registrar. Their appeal will then be reviewed by the Tuition Appeals Review Committee. Students who wish to appeal the decision of the Tuition Appeals Review Committee may make a request to do so in writing to the Office of the Provost. Tuition appeals forms are available from the Fees Section of the Office of the Registrar.

**Student-Initiated Withdrawal**

Should it become necessary to leave the university before the end of a term, students should follow the procedures described in this section. Otherwise, students’ records may be adversely affected and reentry or transfer to another institution may be difficult.

Students who are considering withdrawal from school should first consult their academic adviser at the earliest opportunity. The adviser may be able to suggest alternatives that will be more advantageous.

A request for withdrawal during period 3, (i.e., after the last day to drop a course without extenuating circumstances) will not be approved except for circumstances that are beyond the student’s control. Such requests must be approved by the dean of the student’s college. Students should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

Students should not expect to withdraw during or after the final examination week. In a situation beyond a student’s control, when examinations cannot be completed, arrangements should be made for incompletes rather than withdrawal during final exam week. Students who are on temporary enrollment and withdraw during period 3 will not be permitted to enroll the following term, except under extenuating circumstances.

**To withdraw from the university, students should:**

1. Complete a Request for Withdrawal form and have their adviser sign it.

2. Request the approval and obtain the signature of the of the college in which they are enrolled. If approved, the withdrawal form will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar where it will be recorded and the information sent to the appropriate offices.

The effective date of the withdrawal is the date on which it is approved by the college dean. Students should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

If students complete the withdrawal procedure, the courses they are taking will not be included on their permanent record nor will they be counted as part of their drop allowance. Half-semester courses completed prior to withdrawal will be included on their permanent record. Incompletes will not be accepted for withdrawals.

If these procedures for withdrawing from the university are not followed, the instructors of the courses involved will assign whatever grades or marks they consider appropriate. Since these grades may be F’s, students are warned that failure to follow the prescribed withdrawal procedures may adversely affect a later application for reentry or transfer to another institution.

**University-Initiated Withdrawal**

In addition to the above procedures, exceptional circumstances may arise in which the university may initiate the withdrawal of a student. These include:

1. Extreme medical situations where the student is hospitalized and/or otherwise unable to implement the withdrawal process. Withdrawal is usually initiated by the academic adviser or the office of the college dean*.

2. Behavioral situations where it is determined that the student should not remain at the university due to behavior that demonstrates that the student is a clear and present danger to self or others. In these circumstances, it is the duty of the university to take responsible action for the good of the student and/or others in the university community.

Determination of the existence of exceptional circumstances that justify university-initiated withdrawal of a student for behavioral reasons will be made by the dean of students, the director of the Student Counseling Service, the director of the Student Health Center (or their designated agents) and appropriate academic representatives, in consultation with the student, if possible. These persons may receive and/or solicit information, professional evaluation, etc., concerning the student’s status. In the event that they concur that the student should leave the university, the student (and, if appropriate, others in the university community.

The reentry form should be completed and returned to the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall. Reentering students must also contact their departmental office/adviser concerning preparation of a schedule. Approval of the reentry form is required prior to registration for classes.

International students should contact the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall (direct 515-294-5836 or toll-free 1-800-262-3810) for reentry instructions. Financial certification of ability to cover all educational and living expenses will be required.

**Refund of Room and Board Fees**

Refund of the unused portion of the contract is based on the daily rate of the remaining room and board fee. If fees have been paid, a refund will be authorized. If fees have not been paid, a charge will be made for the used portion of the contract. A refund is not authorized for any student leaving the residence halls after December 1 in fall semester or May 1 in spring semester.

Any student living off campus who has contracted for the meal plan to eat in a residence hall dining room and later terminates the contract will be refunded the same as above.

**Returning or Reentry to the University**

### Returning

American undergraduate and nondegree undergraduate students planning to return to Iowa State University after an absence of less than twelve months do not have to complete a reentry form. International undergraduate and nondegree undergraduate students planning to return to Iowa State University after an absence of less than twelve months do have to complete a reentry form.

When they make the decision to return to ISU, American students should contact the Office of the Registrar to have their records updated. Returning students who want to change their curricula should follow the same procedure as in-school students. Students who were dropped from enrollment at Iowa State must obtain reinstatement by the Academic Standards Committee of the college that initiated the drop. (See below for policies that apply to requests for reinstatement.)

### Reentry

Undergraduate and non-degree undergraduate [special] students planning to return to Iowa State University after an absence of twelve months or more must complete a reentry form. Students with a bachelor’s degree who wish to take supporting graduate-level coursework prior to applying for graduate degree admission should not complete this form, but should request an application for non-degree graduate admission. Students who have previously attended Iowa State only as non-degree [special] students and who now seek to earn an undergraduate degree should request an undergraduate application instead of this form.

The reentry form should be completed and returned to the Office of the Registrar well in advance of the opening of the term for which reentry is desired. Students who have attended another college or university since their last enrollment at Iowa State must have an official transcript(s) of all course work attempted sent to the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall. Reentering students must also contact their departmental office/adviser concerning preparation of a schedule. Approval of the reentry form is required prior to registration for classes.

International students should contact the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall (direct 515-294-5836 or toll-free 1-800-262-3810) for reentry instructions. Financial certification of ability to cover all educational and living expenses will be required.
Iowa State University requests the information on the form for the purpose of making a reentry decision. If the required information is not provided, the university may not consider the request to reenter.

Generally, a request to reenter Iowa State will be approved within the Office of the Registrar. However, the Office of the Registrar will refer the reentry form to the college to which a student plans to return if the student: (a) desires to change curriculum; (b) has a previous Iowa State University cumulative grade point average below 2.00 or has a last term average below 2.00; (c) was dropped from the university for unsatisfactory academic progress or was not otherwise in good standing; or (d) since leaving Iowa State, has completed additional college study with less than a 2.00 grade point average.

Students who have been dropped from enrollment at Iowa State must obtain reinstatement by the Academic Standards Committee of the college into which they wish to return. The following policies apply:

1. Students may not be reinstated until at least one term has elapsed since they were academically dismissed. The summer session is not considered as one term out of school.

2. A student who has been dismissed from enrollment two or more times is not eligible for reinstatement until at least two academic semesters have elapsed since his or her last academic dismissal.

3. Students who have been dismissed by a college and subsequently reinstated by another college cannot transfer back unless the Academic Standards Committee of the original college grants permission. This procedure must be followed regardless of the student’s current academic standing.

4. Students must submit a petition to the Academic Standards Committee of the college in which they wish to enroll at least 45 days before the beginning of the term. This need not be the college from which the student was dismissed. (Students who have been dropped twice and wish to return in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must submit their petition at least 70 days before the beginning of the term.)

5. Reinstated students will return on temporary enrollment status.

Graduate students do not need to complete a reentry form to return to ISU. They should contact the Office of the Registrar to have their records updated and registration access created for them. Graduate students should contact their major professor to select courses and begin the registration process.

**Academic Renewal Policy**

Students who are returning to Iowa State University to pursue an undergraduate degree after an extended absence may request permission to remove one or more of their complete academic terms from future degree and GPA considerations. See Index, Academic Renewal Policy.

---

**Academic Regulations**

**Class Attendance**

Students are expected to attend all class meetings as scheduled. Each instructor sets his or her own policy with respect to class attendance, and excuses for absence from class are handled between students and the instructor. The instructor is expected to announce his or her policy at the beginning of the course. Please see section titled Validation of Enrollment on page 39 for regulations concerning attendance to validate students’ enrollment in a class.

In order to attend a given class, a student must be registered for that class for credit or audit. Exceptions to this policy are at the discretion of the instructor of the course.

**Veteran Attendance**

Students receiving benefits from the Veterans Administration are identified on class lists and are required by the V.A. to attend class regularly to maintain their V.A. eligibility. If the instructor knows that a student receiving V.A. benefits is not attending class, the instructor is obligated to notify the Office of the Registrar and a notification will be forwarded to the Veterans Administration.

**Field Trips**

Trips away from campus are sometimes arranged as a means of enriching the students’ learning experience in a given course. Such trips may not take place during the first or last week of the semester, nor may they extend over more than two consecutive class days (Monday through Friday); these regulations may be waived only by special permission of the dean of the college in which the course is offered. Students should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

In order to go on a field trip, students must first obtain permission from the instructors whose classes they will miss. If permission to miss class is not granted, students cannot be required to go on the field trip nor can they be penalized for missing the trip.

Special fees are often charged to cover the costs of field trips. Field trip fees are noted in the course description elsewhere in this catalog and in the Schedule of Classes.

**Ownership of Course-related Presentations**

Course-related presentations, including lectures, are owned by the presenter. Individuals may take written notes or make other recordings of the presentations for educational purposes, but specific written permission to sell the notes or recordings must be obtained from the presenter.

**Recording and Transmission of Classes**

Recordings and transmission of classes may take place for a variety of legitimate reasons, including providing educational opportunities for those who cannot attend classes on campus, assisting students with disabilities that impair classroom notetaking, and giving the instructor feedback on his or her classroom performance.

Because the lectures of faculty represent their intellectual labors, individuals are expected to request permission to make recordings of lectures and other classroom interactions.

To the extent possible, the classes that are expected to be recorded or transmitted by the university are identified in the Schedule of Classes. Recordings may be used for the purposes of the particular class, although in some cases the recordings may be preserved and used for other classes as well.

**Credit Involving a Paid Activity**

Students may obtain credit for an activity, for which they are also paid, provided the activity is academically relevant. In order for an activity to be defined as academically relevant, prior arrangements for receiving credit must be made with a faculty member in an appropriate department and must include agreement on (1) the academic objectives which the activity is expected to achieve, and (2) the procedure by which the student’s learning will be assessed. This policy does not apply to registrations for R credit.

**Academic Dishonesty**

Academic dishonesty occurs when a student uses or attempts to use unauthorized information in the taking of an exam; or submits as his or her own work themes, reports, drawings, laboratory notes, or other products prepared by another person; or knowingly assists another student in such acts. Such behavior is abhorrent to the university, and students found guilty of academic dishonesty face suspension, conduct probation, or reprimand. Instances of academic dishonesty ultimately affect all students and the entire university community by degrading the value of diplomas when some are obtained dishonestly, and by lowering the grades of students working honestly.

Examples of specific acts of academic dishonesty include but are not limited to:

- **Obtaining unauthorized information.** Information is obtained dishonestly, for example, by copying graded homework assignments from another student, by working with another student on a take-home test or homework when not specifically permitted to do so by the instructor, or by looking at one’s notes or written work during an examination when not specifically permitted to do so.

- **Tendering of information.** Students may not give or sell their work to another person who plans to submit it as his or her own. This includes giving their work to another student to be copied, giving someone answers to exam questions during the exam, taking an exam and discussing its contents with students who will be taking the same exam, or giving or selling a term paper to another student.

- **Misrepresentation.** Students misrepresent their work by handing in the work of someone else, for example, by purchasing a paper from a term paper service, by reproducing another person’s paper (even with modifications) and submitting it as their own, by having another student do their computer program, or by having someone else take an exam for them.
Bribery. Offering money or any item or service to a faculty member or any other person to gain academic advantage for oneself or another is dishonest.

Plagiarism. Unacknowledged use of the information, ideas, or phrasing of other writers is an offense comparable to theft and fraud, and it is so recognized by the copyright and patent laws. Literary offenses of this kind are known as plagiarism.

One is guilty of plagiarism when one quotes the exact words of another writer without using quotation marks and indicating the source of the words, when one summarizes or paraphrases the words of another writer without giving the credit that is due, or when one borrows ideas from another writer without properly documenting their source.

Acknowledging the sources of borrowed material is a simple, straightforward procedure that will strengthen the paper and assure the reader that the writer is not guilty of plagiarism.

Plagiarism is dishonest.

One is guilty of plagiarism when one quotes ideas from another writer without acknowledging the sources of borrowed material, when one summarizes or paraphrases the words of another writer without listing the source of the words, when one summarizes or paraphrases the words of another writer without properly documenting their source.

Academic dishonesty is considered to be a violation of the behavior expected of a student in an academic setting as well as a student conduct violation. A student found guilty of academic dishonesty is therefore subject to appropriate academic penalty, to be determined by the instructor of the course, as well as to penalty under the university student conduct regulations.

If an instructor believes that a student has behaved dishonestly in a course, these steps are to be followed:

1. The instructor should confront the student with the charge of dishonesty and arrange a meeting with the student to discuss the charge and to hear the student’s explanation.

2. If the student admits guilt, the instructor shall inform the student (a) of the grade on the work in which the dishonesty occurred, and (b) how this incident will affect subsequent evaluation and the final grade. Because academic dishonesty is also a student conduct violation, the instructor must report the incident in writing to the dean of students. The latter, or the dean’s designee, will meet with the student and, depending on the severity of the offense and as well as on the student’s past conduct record, may schedule a hearing before the All-University Judiciary Committee. This hearing, conducted according to the procedures outlined in the Student Information Handbook, is to determine the disciplinary action to be taken. In any case, the student’s academic adviser will be informed of the incident but may not insert any record of it in the student’s academic file.

3. If the student claims to be innocent of the charge, the instructor may not assign the student a grade for the work in question until the question of guilt is resolved, unless circumstances require that an interim grade be assigned. The instructor shall consult with his or her department chair and report the incident in writing to the dean of students. The latter will schedule a hearing before the All-University Judiciary Committee, to be conducted according to the procedures outlined in the Student Information Handbook. Both the student and instructor will be invited to attend the hearing and present pertinent information. If the student concurs, his or her academic adviser will be informed of the charge. If the Judiciary Committee finds the student guilty of the charge, the instructor will inform the student (a) of the grade on the work in which the dishonesty occurred, and (b) how this incident will affect subsequent evaluation and the final grade. The Judiciary Committee will determine the appropriate disciplinary action with respect to the student conduct violation. If the Judiciary Committee finds the student not guilty, the instructor will grade the student accordingly on the work in question and the student’s grade in the course will not be adversely affected. If the student is found guilty, the student’s adviser will be informed of the decision but shall not insert any record of the action in the student’s academic file.

4. If a student either admits dishonest behavior or is found guilty of academic dishonesty by the All-University Judiciary Committee, the committee may impose any of the following sanctions:

Disciplinary Reprimand—An official written notice to the student that his/her conduct is in violation of university rules and regulations.

Conduct Probation—A more severe sanction than a disciplinary reprimand, to include a period of review and observation during which the student must demonstrate the ability to comply with university rules, regulations, and other requirements stipulated for the probation period.

Suspension Deferred—The suspension is deferred subject to a definite or indefinite period of observation and review. If a student is found guilty of further violation of the University Code of Conduct or an order of a judiciary body, suspension will take place immediately.

Defined Length—The student is dropped from the university for a specific length of time. This suspension cannot be for less than the remainder of the semester in progress or for the next full semester.

Indefinite—The student is dropped from the university indefinitely. To be reinstated the student must appear at a hearing conducted by the All-University Judiciary Committee, which makes the reinstatement decision.

Reinstatement may be contingent upon meeting written requirements specified by the All-University Judiciary Committee at the time of the reinstatement hearing.

5. A student accused of cheating has the option to stay in the class or to drop the class if the drop is made within the approved time periods and according to the regulations established by the university. If the student chooses to drop the class the student will be required to sign a statement of understanding that if the student is later found guilty of cheating, then the student will receive an “F” for the course.

6. Procedures for appeal of either the All-University Judiciary Committee’s conduct decision or the instructor’s grade are outlined in the Student Information Handbook.

7. In instances in which the student admits guilt or is judged to be guilty by the Judiciary Committee, a staff member of the Dean of Students Office will counsel with the student in an effort to deter any further such incidents.

8. Student records concerning academic dishonesty are maintained in the Dean of Students Office for a period of four years, after which the file records are purged. These student records are confidential; nothing from them appears on a student’s academic transcript.

9. In the event that an instructor is uncertain how to handle an incident of suspected academic dishonesty, the dean of students is available at any time to provide advice and assistance to the instructor in deciding a proper course of action to be taken.

10. Students enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine are bound by an honor code. A charge of academic dishonesty may be made by a student or instructor to the Interclass Honor Board chairperson according to the procedures outlined in the Honor Code, or the instructor may follow the procedures outlined above. The Interclass Honor Board functions as the judiciary of the College of Veterinary Medicine for all allegations presented to it.

Progressing Toward a Degree

Classification

One indication that a student is making progress toward a degree is the change in her or his classification as a student. Classification is determined by the number of credits completed and reported to the registrar prior to the beginning of the term and is based on credits earned, not merely hours attempted. The grades of F and NP and the marks of I and X do not count in this classification system.

Classification in all colleges except Veterinary Medicine is uniform:

Sophomore classification—30 credit hours earned;
Junior classification—60 credit hours earned;
Senior classification—90 credit hours earned.

Students who have a bachelor’s degree and are working toward another undergraduate degree, licensure, or admission to a specific graduate or professional program, may be classified as a senior.
Transfer students without a degree are classified on the basis of credits accepted by Iowa State.

A student who is attending Iowa State but does not wish to work toward an undergraduate degree will be classified as a special student. Admission requirements and academic standards regulations are the same as for regular students. Credits taken as a special student are applicable for undergraduate degree purposes if the student is later admitted as a regular undergraduate. Credits obtained as a special student may not, however, be applied toward a graduate degree.

Students enrolled in the Intensive English and Orientation Program (IEOP) are classified as special students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and usually are not permitted to enroll in academic courses until they have satisfied requirements for admission as regular students. Permission to enroll in one academic course may be granted under special circumstances.

Promotion of veterinary medicine students from the first- to the second-year and fourth-year classes is based upon satisfactory completion of the required courses for each year. To be promoted to the second-year class, students must have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 1.67 for all courses in the first year of the veterinary medicine curriculum. To be promoted to the third- and fourth-year classes, students must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 for all courses in the professional curriculum.

**Transfer of Credits**

Credits presented from another institution are evaluated initially by the Office of Admissions to determine whether the courses in which they were earned are acceptable for transfer credit. The application of those credits toward a degree will be determined by the student’s college, based on their relevance to the requirements of her or his program as well as the level of performance deemed necessary for successful progress in that program. This means that courses that are deemed important to a program but in which credits were earned with less than a C grade may or may not be approved for application in a program, a policy that also applies to students already enrolled at Iowa State. Grades earned in courses transferred to Iowa State University will not be used in calculating a transfer student’s Iowa State cumulative grade point average.

A student who is admitted as a transfer from another college or university is required to have at least a 2.00 cumulative grade-point average for all transferable work taken elsewhere. If, due to special circumstances, a student is admitted with less than a 2.00 average, that student has a transfer quality-point deficiency. This deficiency will be added to any deficiency accumulated at Iowa State University and will be used to determine whether satisfactory progress toward a degree is being made. To graduate, students must earn sufficient quality points above a 2.00 at Iowa State to offset any deficiency at time of entrance.

Students should consult with their academic advisers and the Office of Admissions before taking coursework at other colleges and universities to be certain it will be applicable to their program of study. Students who believe that any transfer credits have not been correctly evaluated should consult with their academic adviser and with the Office of Admissions. Questions concerning the application of transfer credits to the degree program should be referred to the academic adviser and college office.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor’s degree from Iowa State University. While there is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year institution, the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Iowa State.

Iowa State University students who attend one of the other Iowa Regent universities under the Regent Universities Student Exchange Program will have the credits earned at the other university counted as resident credit and grades received included in their Iowa State University cumulative grade point average. See Index for information on applying to the Regent Universities Student Exchange Program.

**Degree Planning**

In addition to being properly registered, students are responsible for knowing the requirements for the degree they hope to obtain and for planning their schedule to meet those requirements. Each college has a procedure to determine whether a student will fulfill all degree requirements for graduation.

Each fall and spring semester students receive an advisement/degree audit printout at the time of registration. This printout shows in a degree program format those courses that have been completed and those courses in which the student is currently enrolled. Also shown are the graduation requirements that have not been completed.

Students should use the information on this printout to help them select courses for the next term and to evaluate their progress toward their degree. If students have questions about how courses they have completed fulfill degree requirements or how courses they plan to take will apply to their degree requirements, they should discuss these questions with their adviser. During the term students graduate, a printout of this type will be used by the graduation evaluators in the Office of the Registrar to evaluate their graduation status.

**Two Bachelor’s Degrees**

Students may receive two bachelor’s degrees if the requirements for each major (curriculum) are met and the total number of semester credits earned is at least 30 more than the requirements of the curriculum requiring the greater number of credits. The same rule applies to degrees that are not awarded at the same time. Students should have an academic adviser in each (primary and secondary) major (curriculum), with one adviser being designated as the registration adviser. Students should request approval to pursue two degrees by completing the form, Request for Double Major/Curriculum or Two Degrees. This form is available from advisers and classification offices. Each adviser will receive grade reports and schedule information after this form has been processed. Each degree program must be approved by the appropriate department and college.

**Double Major/Curriculum**

A double major is a program for a single degree in which all requirements for two or more majors (curricula) have been met. The majors (curricula) may be in different colleges or within the same college or department. The diploma and permanent record will designate all majors (curricula) that are completed at the same time.

Declaration of a double major (curriculum) should be made by completing the form, Request for a Double Major/Curriculum or Two Degrees. This form, available from advisers and classification offices, should be completed no later than the beginning of the senior year. One major (curriculum) should be designated as primary and the other secondary for purposes of record keeping, but the student’s rights and responsibilities are the same in both majors. The adviser of the primary major will serve as the student’s registration adviser, but both advisers will receive grade reports and schedule information. Degree programs must be approved for each major (curriculum) by the appropriate department and college. One of the majors may subsequently be canceled using the same form.

In addition to their engineering degree, students in the College of Engineering may earn majors in other colleges of the university. A major must meet all requirements of the offering department or program and its college and contain a minimum of 15 additional credits beyond the requirements for a B.S. degree in engineering for each major area of study. Within the College of Engineering, only double degrees are permitted.

Students with a primary major in another college who wish to take a second major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are not required to meet the Liberal Arts and Sciences General Education requirements. They must, however, meet all requirements for the major, including complementary courses. Students in the B.L.S. curriculum in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences do not have majors.

**Second Major (Curriculum) Completed After the Bachelor’s Degree**

After receiving a bachelor’s degree, a person may wish to complete all requirements for another major (curriculum). Approval of the department of the second major (curriculum) is needed before study for the program is begun. At the completion of the program a notation will be made on the permanent record (transcript), but no change will be made on the diploma received at the time of graduation. A degree program must be approved for the second major (curriculum) by the department and by the dean’s office.
Declaring a Minor
Requirements for an undergraduate minor are specified by many departments and programs in the university; a record of completion of such requirements appears on students' transcripts. All minors require at least 15 credits, including at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. Courses taken for a minor may not be taken on a pass-not pass basis. For additional information regarding policies which govern minors, see page 54. To declare a minor, students must submit a completed Request for a Minor form to their college office at least one term before graduation. The minor may be from the catalog the student is graduating under or a later catalog.

Graduation
Seniors must file a graduation application with the Graduation Office, 10A Alumni Hall, by the Friday of the first week of classes for students who plan to graduate in fall and spring semesters, and the last day of spring semester for students who plan to graduate in summer. Applications may be obtained from the adviser; college office; for download from www--registrar_info; the Student Answer Center, on the ground floor of Beardshear; or the Graduation Office, 10A Alumni Hall. Students will be notified by mail approximately four weeks after the semester begins of their graduation status.

Individual college ceremonies take place at the end of fall and spring semesters. The formal commencement ceremony for graduate students takes place on the Friday at the end of the semester, and the undergraduate commencement ceremony takes place on Saturday. A combined undergraduate and graduate college commencement ceremony takes place at the end of the summer term.

Final grade checks will be made approximately two weeks after the end of the semester and diplomas will be mailed to all successful degree candidates.

In order to graduate, students must be certain:
1. Registration for the term has been completed and their date of graduation is correct on their advisement/degree audit printout.
2. They will have earned sufficient credits, acceptable toward graduation, to meet the minimum requirements for their curriculum. (Some examples of credit not acceptable toward graduation are: elective credits beyond those allowed in a curriculum, credits earned in passing the same course more than once, more than four credits of Athletics 101, and credit in two courses for which the catalog states that only one may count toward graduation.)
3. They have been certified by their major department as having achieved an adequate level of proficiency in written communication.
4. They have attained a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 in all work taken at Iowa State and have also met any special grade point averages required by their college, department, or program in specified groups of courses.
   a. If they were admitted from another college or university with a quality-point deficiency, they must have earned sufficient quality points above a 2.00 at Iowa State to offset the deficiency with which they entered.
   b. If they have taken work at another college or university prior to or after having been a student at Iowa State, they must have submitted a transcript of all such college study attempted to the Office of Admissions. This work must average 2.00 or the deficiency of quality points will be assessed against them.
5. Incomplete courses required for graduation have been removed by midterm of the term of graduation.
6. At least 32 credits have been earned in residence at Iowa State University, and the final 32 credits were taken at Iowa State. (Six of the last 32 credits may be transferred to Iowa State, with prior written permission of their major department.) A transcript of their transfer work must be received by Iowa State by midterm of the term of graduation.
7. They have paid all outstanding financial obligations they owe the university. If they owe an outstanding obligation to the university, a hold will be placed on their records and they will not receive their diploma or transcript. If students have questions about this policy, they should contact the graduation section of the Office of the Registrar, 10A Alumni Hall.

Evaluation of Academic Progress
Evaluation Procedures
It is university policy that the instructor shall inform the students at the beginning of each course of the evaluation procedures planned for use in the course.

Retention of Records
Records of all graded work must be retained by the instructors until midterm of the semester following completion of a course or until all pending appeals and incompletes are resolved, whichever is later. Instructors leaving the university must file test and grade records with their department office before departure.

Examinations
Examinations are one of the major means by which an instructor assesses students' performance in a course. In order that examinations can be a useful part of the educational process, the following policies have been instituted:
1. One purpose of examinations is to help students' learning activity. Therefore, examinations shall be evaluated as soon as possible after they are given and the results shall be made available to the students.
2. All tests and examinations administered between the beginning of the term and final examination week shall be held during a regularly scheduled lecture or laboratory class period for that course. A department may request permission to administer a separately scheduled examination if all of the following criteria are met: (a) the course is multi-sectioned; (b) a common departmentally developed examination will be administered to all students in all sections at the same time; and (c) the test scores will be used as a basis for a uniform grading procedure for all sections of the course. Requests to hold separately scheduled examinations must be made to the registrar and approved by the provost in time to be announced in the Schedule of Classes. Whenever a separately scheduled examination is administered, a regular class meeting during that week shall be omitted. Students who are unable to take a separately scheduled examination at the scheduled time because of a course conflict or other legitimate reason must notify the instructor in advance and must be given the opportunity to be examined at another time mutually convenient for the student and the instructor; the instructor shall determine whether to administer the same
examination or an alternate examination, or use an alternate assessment procedure.

3. At the end of the semester, a week is set aside for final examinations or other term evaluations, with a period normally of two hours scheduled for each course. The following policies govern the responsibilities of students and faculty members during this week:

a. Final exams in courses of two or more credits may not be given at a time other than that for which the exam is scheduled by the registrar. An instructor may not give a final exam prior to final exam week nor change the time of offering of the final exam as it appears in the final exam schedule. Permission to change the time for which an exam is scheduled may be given only by the dean of the college. If the instructor elects not to give a final exam, the class is required to meet at the scheduled final exam period for other educational activity such as a review of the course or feedback on previous exams.

b. Final exam periods are determined according to the regularly scheduled meeting time of the class. However, certain courses are assigned special group exam times so that several sections of the same course may be tested together. If this results in conflicting group examination periods, students should inform the instructor in charge of the first of the two conflicting courses as listed on the final exam schedule within the special groups in question; that instructor is responsible for arranging a special examination or making some other adjustment.

c. The final exam for a class that regularly meets in the evening must be held at the time the class would normally meet during the final exam week. If this exam conflicts with an evening group exam, the instructor responsible for the latter must arrange a special examination for any students who have a conflict.

d. If unusual circumstances involve the need for students to change the time of their final examination, they must obtain the approval of the instructor of the course.

e. If a student has three examinations scheduled on the same calendar day and wishes to have a conflict, the instructor of the course having the smallest number of students is responsible for arranging an alternate examination time for the student unless make-up exam times are available in one of the other courses.

f. All faculty members are considered to be on duty throughout the entire final examination week and are expected to be available to students during that week for discussion of any matters pertaining to the final examination and final grade or to other aspects of the course.

g. Dead Week. The last week of classes has been designated Dead Week by the Government of the Student Body. The intent is to provide students with time for review and preparation for final examinations. Therefore, no activities sponsored by student organizations under the jurisdiction of GSB may be held during that week. For academic programs, however, the last week of classes is considered to be a normal week in the semester. Instructors are reminded that most students are enrolled in several courses each semester and their workloads often increase as final examination week approaches. Instructors are encouraged to give major assignments and examinations prior to the last week of classes so students can budget their time better for final examination preparation.

The Grading System
Grades represent the permanent official record of a student’s academic performance. The grading system at Iowa State operates according to the following regulations:

1. Student performance or status is recorded by the grades and marks described below. A student’s grade point average is calculated on the basis of credits earned at Iowa State with the grades and quality points shown below. Credits earned with P, S, or T are not used in calculating the grade point average but may be applied toward meeting degree requirements. A cumulative grade point average of 2.00 is required for a bachelor’s degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grades</th>
<th>Quality Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A−</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B−</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C−</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D−</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P—Passing mark obtained under the Pass-Not Pass system. See Index, Pass-Not Pass.

NP—Non-passing mark obtained under the Pass-Not Pass system. See Index, Pass-Not Pass.

S—Satisfactory completion of a course offered on a Satisfactory-Fail grading basis. May also be reported to indicate satisfactory performance in R (non-credit) courses, and in courses numbered 290, 490, 590, and 690.

T—Satisfactory performance (equivalent to a grade of C or better in courses numbered 100-499, and a grade of B or better in courses numbered 500-699) in a special examination for academic credit.

X—The course was officially dropped by the student after the first week of the term.

N—No report was submitted by the instructor. This is not a recognized grade or mark; it merely indicates the instructor has not submitted a grade and that a grade report has been requested.

I—Incomplete. An incomplete mark may be assigned when the student is passing at the time of the request, but special circumstances beyond the student’s control prevent completion of the course. In general, failing the final exam or project or not submitting course work as a result of inadequate preparation or learning are not valid excuses.

The student and instructor must complete and sign an incomplete contract (Incomplete Mark Report form) that states the reason for the I, the requirements for resolving it, and the date by which it must be resolved, not to exceed one calendar year. The instructor then enters an I on the final grade report, attaches the form to the report, and submits both to the registrar.

If the student is not available at the end of the term to sign the Incomplete Mark Report form because of ill health or other reasons, the instructor may assign an incomplete mark and submit the form without the student’s signature. The Office of the Registrar will record the incomplete mark and mail a copy of the form to the student. If the student chooses not to accept the incomplete, the student has until midterm of the following semester to contact his or her instructor and request a grade be submitted to the registrar. If the student has not contacted the instructor by midterm, the student must resolve the incomplete according to the conditions set forth in the Incomplete Mark Report form.

When a student completes the requirements specified on the Incomplete Mark Report form, the instructor submits the appropriate grade, which becomes part of the student’s cumulative, but not term, grade-point average. The grade does not replace the I on the record. The I remains on the record for the applicable term.

A final course grade, once submitted to the registrar, may not be changed to an Incomplete except to correct an error at the request of the instructor and with the approval of the instructor’s department head and the dean of the instructor’s college. The instructor should send a card (Grade Report to the Registrar) reporting the change, and an Incomplete Mark Report form to the appropriate dean who will forward them to the registrar if the change is approved.

Incompletes in all courses must be resolved by the middle of the student’s term of graduation. Repeating a course will not resolve an I mark. A mark of I will automatically change to a grade of F after one calendar year (whether or not the student was enrolled during the period).

2. To change a grade or mark already reported to the registrar, the instructor submits a change card (Grade Report to the Registrar). This card is used for replacing an I with a grade, for correcting an instructor error, or for the late report of a grade.

3. The registrar will transmit notification of C, D, and F midterm grades and incorrect registrations to advisers, and will also attempt to notify students of midterm grades and incorrect registration. In addition to returning the midterm list, the instructor is responsible for informing the class of the basis on which midterm grades have been submitted.

4. Grades in all courses attempted remain on each student’s record. If a course is repeated, the record will show the grade obtained on the initial attempt as well as grades received on subsequent attempts.

5. The cumulative grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of credits in all courses attempted. Grades of S, P, NP, and
T are not counted in calculating the grade point average. If a course is repeated, the cumulative grade point average is calculated according to the process described in item 6a below.

6. Repeating Courses.
   a. The most recent grade for a course a student repeats will be used in computing the student’s cumulative grade point average rather than the previous grade(s), up to a limit of 15 credits. (This could result in a lowered grade point average if the second grade is lower than the first, or even loss of credit if the grade is lowered to an F.) All grades will remain on the student’s record.
   b. Students may repeat any course for which an F grade or any passing grade except P or S was received, but they may not elect to repeat the course under the Pass-Not Pass system.
   c. Beyond 15 credits of repeats, both grades will be included in computing the cumulative grade point average.
   d. Courses should be repeated as soon as possible, preferably within three semesters in residence, because of changes that occur with course updating, change in course number, or revision in number of credits.
   e. Approval to repeat a course after more than three semesters have elapsed must be noted on a Designation of Repeated Course form, which can be obtained from departmental offices. This form must be signed by the head of the department offering the course and by the student’s adviser, and then taken to the Office of the Registrar. This form must also be used in cases in which the course number or number of credits has changed.
   f. Students who have earned an F at Iowa State University may repeat the course at another institution and the credits earned will be considered as resident credit and the grades included in the student’s ISU cumulative grade point average, are subject to Iowa State University’s academic standards.

   The university’s academic standards rules are presented below. In addition to taking action on a Designation of Repeated Course form, a college academic standards committee may also place a student on temporary enrollment if a student, from enrollment in the university when, in the college committee’s judgment, the student’s academic performance or progress toward a degree is exceptionally deficient. Likewise, a college committee may, under exceptional circumstances, exempt individual students from the application of these rules.

   Students who participate in the Regent Universities Student Exchange Program, or in a similar program where the credit taken at the other school will be considered as resident credit and the grades included in the student’s ISU cumulative grade point average, are subject to Iowa State University’s academic standards.

   **Temporary Enrollment Status and Academic Dismissal**

   Students are placed on temporary enrollment status as a warning that their academic progress is not satisfactory and that they must improve their academic performance to avoid dismissal from the university. Students who are placed on temporary enrollment should immediately seek assistance in academic improvement from such sources as academic advisers, instructors, the Student Counseling Service, and the University Tutoring Office.

   Students may be admitted to Iowa State University on temporary enrollment or may subsequently be placed on temporary enrollment as a result of unsatisfactory academic performance. Students on temporary enrollment status who do not meet the minimum requirements described below will be dismissed from enrollment in the university.

   Decisions regarding temporary enrollment and academic dismissal are based on the student’s cumulative quality-point deficiency. The number of deficient quality-points is determined by subtracting the total number of ISU quality-points from twice the number of ISU credits attempted. If a student enters Iowa State University with a quality-point deficiency, this deficiency will be added to any deficiency accumulated at Iowa State University to determine the cumulative quality-point deficiency.

   Example: Assume a student has attempted 65 credit hours of coursework, and has a cumulative grade-point average of 1.80. This student needs 130 quality points (i.e., 65 credit hours x 2.00 points) in order to have zero quality-point deficiency. The student currently has earned 117 quality points (i.e., 65 credit hours x 1.80 grade point average**). Thus, the student currently is deficient by 13 quality points (i.e., 130−117).

   Assume the student must remove this 13 quality-point deficiency over the next 30 credit hours. The student would need to earn 73 quality points (i.e., 30 credit hours x 2.00 quality points = 60 quality points) in order to not add to the deficiency. Thus, a grade-point average of 2.44 (i.e., 73 quality points/30 credit hours) for the next 30 credit hours is needed to remove the deficiency.

   Students who are placed, or continued, on temporary enrollment at the end of the spring semester may enroll for the summer term without being placed in jeopardy of academic dismissal from the university at the end of that summer term. However, the cumulative quality-point deficiency at the end of the summer term will be used to determine whether the student should be permitted to continue. The individual colleges determine if students reinstated for the spring semester will be permitted to utilize the summer term option. (Reinstated students should also see the section on Reinstatement.)

   1. Students with fewer than 90 credits attempted or earned,* whichever is greater, will be placed on temporary enrollment at the end of any semester or summer term when their cumulative quality-point deficiency equals 10 or more quality points. At the end of any term in which a student is on temporary enrollment, the student will be:
      a. dismissed from enrollment in the university if the cumulative quality-point deficiency equals 10 or more;
      b. continued on temporary enrollment if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has not increased but remains 10 or more;
      c. removed from temporary enrollment if the cumulative quality-point deficiency is now less than 10.

   2. Students with 90 or more credits attempted or earned,* whichever is greater, will be placed on temporary enrollment at the end of any semester or summer term when they have any quality-point deficiency. At the end of the term in which a student is on temporary enrollment, the student will be:
      a. dismissed from enrollment in the university if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has increased;
      b. continued on temporary enrollment if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has not increased but remains greater than zero;
      c. removed from temporary enrollment if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has been removed.
3. A student on temporary enrollment may transfer to another college within the university only with the permission of the department executive officer (DEO) of the new department and dean of the new college. Transfer during period 3 (after the last day to drop a course) may be approved by the DEO of the new department and dean of the new college only under exceptional circumstances. The student will be subject to any additional specific academic requirements determined by the academic standards committee of the college to which the transfer is made.

4. A student who has transferred from a college while on temporary enrollment cannot transfer back unless permission is granted by the academic standards committee of the original college.

5. A student on temporary enrollment who withdraws during period 3 will not be permitted to enroll the following term, except under extenuating circumstances as judged by the college academic standards committee.

**Additional Academic Progress Requirements**

1. Colleges, departments, or programs may have special grade point requirements for admission, continuation, or graduation. These are presented in connection with statements of college and department curriculum requirements.

2. Engineering: In addition to the requirements listed above, students enrolled in the College of Engineering with 60 or more credits attempted or earned, *whichever is greater*, will be placed on temporary enrollment at the end of any semester when they earn less than a 2.00 grade point average for that semester. Students placed on temporary enrollment under provisions of this requirement will be dismissed from enrollment in the university if they fail to achieve, for the following semester, at least a 2.00 semester grade point average.

Summer term grades will be combined with the student’s grades for the prior term completed to form a single semester grade point average to be used for temporary enrollment and academic dismissal decisions. Credit hours and quality points will be combined for the purpose of obtaining the average. When courses are repeated, both grades will be used in this computation.

Students considered for academic dismissal at the end of a spring semester under provisions of the preceding paragraphs will be permitted to enroll for the following summer session.

3. Veterinary Medicine: Additional rules for minimum satisfactory progress are in effect.

4. Special students: Students matriculated in this classification category are governed by the regular academic progress regulations. Furthermore, by special action of their college academic standards committee, additional standards may be required.

**Reinstatement**

The procedures delineated in this section apply to students who were dismissed from Iowa State for academic reasons. Students who left Iowa State in good academic standing and who are seeking reentry should see the section titled Reentry on page 40 for details.

1. Reinstatement is not automatic. A student who has been dismissed for academic reasons should contact the Dean’s Office in the college he or she wishes to enter for instructions specific to that college. The college Academic Standards Committee reviews each petition and other relevant information, and reinstatement is based upon that review. The student must identify the cause of his or her poor academic performance, and demonstrate that he or she has taken actions to avoid or eliminate these causes. The student must submit a plan for academic success.

2. A student can only be reinstated when at least one academic semester has elapsed since he or she was academically dismissed. The summer session is not a semester for the purpose of being out of school one semester.

3. A student who has been dismissed from enrollment for two or more times is not eligible for reinstatement until at least two academic semesters have elapsed since his or her last academic dismissal.

4. A student who was dismissed by one college and subsequently reinstated by another college cannot transfer back unless permission is granted by the Academic Standards Committee of the original college. This procedure applies regardless of the student’s current academic standing.

5. To be considered for reinstatement to the university, a student must file a reentry form and submit a petition to the Academic Standards Committee of the college in which she or he desires to enroll at least 45 days before the beginning of the semester. (A student dismissed for the second time and requesting reinstatement in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must submit his or her petition 70 days before the beginning of the semester.)

6. As conditions of reinstatement, a student will reenter on temporary enrollment, and must accept whatever additional requirements are stipulated by the college Academic Standards Committee. Some examples may include full- or part-time status, specified credit hours, specific courses, specific GPAs, restriction on choice of major, and required counseling. Other conditions may also be imposed.

**Student Appeal**

1. Students may appeal a decision regarding their academic status if they believe that new information can be provided or extenuating circumstances exist that would alter the application of any rule in this section. The appeal should be made in writing to the Academic Standards Committee of the college in which the student is enrolled. The written appeal must include the reasons for the appeal and the evidence to substantiate these reasons.

The student should initiate the appeal process by contacting the secretary of the college Academic Standards Committee in the administrative office of her or his college immediately upon receipt of notification of the committee’s action, and at least ten calendar days before the beginning of the semester. The secretary will then inform the student of the deadline for submission of the written appeal.

2. If the student is dissatisfied with the committee’s action, he or she may submit an appeal in writing to the dean of her or his college within seven calendar days. The dean must respond in writing within seven calendar days of receipt of the appeal.

3. If the issue is not resolved within the college, further appeals may be made in writing to the provost and subsequently to the president of the university. Appeals beyond the college level will, however, be considered only if based on one or both of the following considerations: (a) appropriate procedures were not followed at the college level; (b) academic rules were not applied correctly at the college level.

**Removal of Unmet High School Requirements**

In some instances, students are admitted to the university and permitted to enroll with a limited number of unmet high school requirements. Any unmet high school requirement must be removed within one year (12 months) of enrollment at Iowa State University. The following procedures apply.

1. Students may remove their unmet requirements by satisfactorily completing the necessary ISU courses. Courses taken to remove deficiencies will be used in the student’s degree program as they normally would be used.

2. Students may also take coursework at another institution to remove their unmet requirements. However, students will be informed that evidence of satisfactory completion of the courses must be available to ISU officials by a specified deadline.

3. Students are required to remove their unmet requirements within one year of their enrollment at ISU, even though they may withdraw or drop out of school during the first year. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences allows students until the end of their third year to remove unmet Foreign Language requirements.

4. It will be up to the college Academic Standards Committee to determine if students should be granted extensions of time due to extenuating circumstances.
5. During the year that they are attempting to remove their unmet requirements, students will be permitted to register for each succeeding term at ISU. If they do not remove their unmet requirements by the end of that year, their registration will be canceled and a hold placed on their record.

**Academic Renewal Policy**

Students who are returning to Iowa State University to pursue an undergraduate degree after an extended absence may request permission to remove one or more of their complete academic terms from future degree and GPA considerations.

1. **Eligibility.** To be eligible for academic renewal consideration, students must meet these requirements:
   a. Students must not have enrolled at Iowa State University for five or more consecutive years.
   b. Students must not have graduated from Iowa State University.
   c. Students must currently be in good academic standing. (If the student was previously dismissed, he or she must be reinstated.)

2. **Conditions.** Academic renewal is based on the following conditions:
   a. All courses and credits that were taken during the chosen terms will be removed from consideration for GPA and degree requirements. Students may not combine courses from multiple terms to comprise the semester(s) or quarter(s) dropped. Degree requirements met during the dropped terms will ordinarily have to be repeated.
   b. Renewal may be applied only to academic terms completed prior to the students’ extended absence.
   c. All courses and grades for the chosen terms will remain on the students’ academic record.
   d. Designated repeats, drops and P/NP options will be reinstated for the terms dropped.
   e. Students who have used all of their drop options will be given one extra drop.
   f. Students may be granted only one academic renewal.

To be eligible for a degree, students must complete a minimum of 24 credit hours at Iowa State after the granting of academic renewal.

3. **Procedures.**
   a. Students should discuss their desire to pursue academic renewal with an advisor in the college they wish to enter.
   b. Students should submit a petition for academic renewal to the Office of the Registrar. Students may obtain a petition from their college office.

**Satisfactory Academic Progress for Financial Aid Recipients**

In order to remain eligible to receive financial aid from the student aid programs listed below, a student must meet both quantitative and qualitative academic standards as described within this policy. These standards are minimum expectations; specific aid programs may require a higher level of progress.

A student not in compliance will be unable to receive aid from these programs until the deficiency has been corrected. Progress toward a degree will be reviewed each term and enforced at intervals no longer than one year. The programs affected by this policy are:

- Pell Grant
- Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
- Iowa State University Grant
- College Work-Study Program (CWSP)
- National Direct Student Loan (NDSL)
- Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL)
- Federally Insured Student Loan (FISL)
- Guaranteed Student Loan (FSL)
- PLUS Loan
- Health Education Assistance Loan (HEAL)
- University Long-Term Loan

1. The quality standard is described in the section, Academic Progress, beginning on page 44. All students must meet these standards for continued enrollment in order to remain eligible to receive financial aid.

2. The quantity standard for full-time undergraduate students is described below:
   a. Duration of eligibility. Students may receive federal and institutional aid for a maximum of six academic years or twelve semesters. Students who have not accumulated sufficient credit hours at the end of this time period to complete their course of study will not be eligible to continue to receive financial aid.
   b. Annual credit hours to be earned. An undergraduate student who receives financial aid from one or more of the programs cited above must complete credit at a rate at least equal to the scale below, where the numbers in the top row indicate academic years completed, and those in the bottom row indicate credit hours required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. The quantity standard for all part-time students:
   a. The duration of eligibility for part-time students is the same as above, but adjusted by the rate of attendance. For example, a student with a maximum duration of six years who is attending school half-time would have the duration of eligibility adjusted to twelve years.
   b. Part-time students who are otherwise eligible for financial aid must maintain the academic standards or rate of completion as stated above, adjusted by the number of hours attempted at the time the financial aid was disbursed. 9 to 11 credit hours = 3/4 time 6 to 8 credit hours = 1/2 time

4. Regaining eligibility. If a student is denied financial aid because of failure to comply with the above standards, the additionally required credit must be earned at the student’s own expense at Iowa State University, or the student must transfer sufficient hours taken at another institution to make up the deficiency.

5. Transfer students. A student transferring to Iowa State University for the first time will be treated as a first-term student and will not be held responsible for previous terms or credit hours taken at former institutions. If a student attends Iowa State University, transfers to another institution, and then transfers back to Iowa State, the credits earned at the other institution will be added to the student’s total earned credit hours.

6. Noncredit courses. Noncredit courses may be converted to credit hours by translating weekly contact hours as defined by the Office of the Registrar.

7. Appeals. Students ineligible for financial aid as a result of this policy, or ineligible for any other reason, may appeal this decision by submitting in writing extenuating circumstances beyond their control that affected their progress to the director of the Student Financial Aid Office and/or the designated representative. The appeal may be accompanied by a recommendation from the student’s academic advisor. If this appeal is denied, a further appeal may be made to a committee composed of the chair of the University Financial Aid Committee, the chair of the University Academic Advising Committee, and the director of Student Financial Aid. Appeals of other financial aid decisions, including loss of athletic grants-in-aid, shall also follow this procedure.

8. General Information and Definitions
   a. Guaranteed Student Loan/Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (GSL/PLUS). Applications will not be processed or checks released for a GSL/PLUS loan for any student who is not in compliance with the minimum standards described in this policy. Students should be aware that different state and guarantee agencies may have additional and varied standards that must be met before a loan can be granted.
   b. Incompletes, repeated courses, withdrawals. A student who receives an Incomplete, repeats a course, or withdraws may continue to receive financial aid upon reentering the university as long as the student completes the required credit hours for each academic school year and maintains the minimum quality-point standards. However, the duration of eligibility will not be extended for a student who withdraws or repeats a course. (See the section Duration of Eligibility.)
   c. Exceptions to the policy.
      (1) Professional students. For those students enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine, eligibility will be based on the academic criteria of the college.
      (2) Special undergraduate students. These students are eligible for GSL only, and must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.00.
      d. Academic school year. This includes the summer session and regular semesters within any 12-month period. Credits earned during the summer session will be included when totaling credit hours earned each academic year.
      e. Changes in program of study. The duration of eligibility will not be extended for a student who changes from one program of study to another. (See the section Duration of Eligibility.)
These academic progress criteria are defined in minimal terms. If the student earns only the minimum credit hours for financial aid eligibility, the student’s total eligibility for particular programs may be exhausted prior to degree completion. (See Duration of Eligibility and Credit Hour Earning Scale.) In addition, the student’s college or department may require more credit hours than required by this policy.

Sources of Help with Academic Problems
If students are having trouble in a course, the following persons and places may be able to provide help:
1. The instructor of the course may be able to help the student determine the problem with the course and recommend methods for improvements.
2. The student’s adviser may be able to recommend support services or remedial strategies.
3. The office of the department that offers the course may have a list of persons qualified to provide tutoring services for the course. The locations of the department offices are listed in the front of the ISU Directory.
4. The Student Counseling Service provides professional counseling services for students with problems which affect academic performance. Tutoring may be arranged through Tutoring Services in the Dean of Students Office.

Scholastic Recognition
The university recognizes those students who are doing exceptionally well in several ways.
1. Dean’s List. Each semester the university issues a dean’s list made up of those students who have carried at least 12 hours of graded or S-F courses with a 3.50 grade-point average or above for the semester. Courses taken on a P-NP basis do not count as part of the 12-hour requirement. No dean’s list is issued for summer school.
2. Annual Recognition Ceremony. In the spring the university sponsors a ceremony at which high scholarship students in all classes are recognized.
3. Graduation with Distinction. Undergraduates who have a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher at the beginning of their final term are graduated “with distinction” provided they have completed 60 semester credits of coursework at Iowa State University at the time they graduate. Of these 60 credits, 50 graded credits are required. This recognition appears on the student’s permanent record and diploma, and in the commencement program. Recognition for students graduating in veterinary medicine is based only on the grades earned while enrolled in that college. Candidates for the bachelor of liberal studies degree may be graduated with distinction providing that they (a) have achieved a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher for all ISU credits; (b) have achieved a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher for all other credits taken at the other Iowa Regent universities; and (c) have completed 45 semester credits of coursework at the three Iowa Regent universities at the time of graduation.

Academic Privileges and Opportunities

A. Credit by Examination
Academic credit may be earned by means of special examinations. The Credit by Examination (CBE) program is available to current Iowa State students as well as prospective and entering students. Students with college-level proficiency in particular areas are encouraged to investigate credit by examination early in their college careers. Information regarding policies and procedures governing Credit by Examination may be found on page 13.

B. Pass-Not Pass Grading
Students who want to broaden their education at Iowa State may choose to take a maximum of 9 semester credit hours on a Pass-Not Pass basis, meaning that only a P or NP will be recorded as their final grade in the course. The purpose of P-NP grading is to encourage students to take courses outside the usual program of study for their major and minor disciplines. The following policies apply:
1. Undergraduate students who have earned at least 40 semester credits and who are not on temporary enrollment at the beginning of the semester are eligible. A special student must obtain approval from her or his academic adviser and college dean.
2. Only elective courses may be taken on a P-NP basis. In specific majors, some restrictions may apply, so students should consult with their academic adviser.
3. Except for restrictions on its own undergraduate majors, a department may not deny the availability of any of its course offerings on a P-NP basis.
4. Courses offered on a satisfactory-fail basis may not be taken P-NP.
5. Students who should register for a P-NP course via the Touch-tone Registration System in the same manner and at the same time that they register for their other courses. Students should then change to P-NP by processing a schedule change form with their academic adviser’s signature in the P-NP approval section of the form.
6. Students who elect to change back to a graded basis should process the change using the P-NP section of the schedule change form.
7. Changes to or from a P-NP basis may be made within the period ending the second Friday following the date on which midterm grades are due (or until three weeks before the end of a summer session). See Index Schedule Changes. If the change from P-NP to a graded basis is made after the first 10 class days of a semester (first five days of summer session), the course will count toward the total P-NP credits allowed.
8. Registration on a P-NP basis is not indicated on the instructor’s class list. Students will receive a P if their grade is D minus or better and an NP if their grade was F.
9. Neither P (earned grade of D minus or better) nor NP (earned grade of F) is counted in calculating a student’s grade point average (GPA).
10. Students who pass a course taken under the P-NP system may not repeat the course. When students have taken a course and received a grade, they may not repeat it for P-NP credit.
11. When students change their curriculum, any P credits that they have accumulated will be accepted by the new department if such credits are in courses normally accepted by the department.
12. Credits taken on a P-NP basis at another institution and transferred to Iowa State may be applied as electives in a student’s degree program if the credits are otherwise acceptable in that program. The number of P-NP transfer credits that can be accepted depends on the number permitted by the institution from which the student is transferring. If a student transfers more than nine semester P-NP credits, no additional Iowa State P-NP credits can be applied to the student’s degree program.

C. Auditing
To audit a course means to enroll in the course without receiving credit for it. Auditing a 500 or 600-level course requires the permission of the instructor. Students are assessed fees as though they were taking the course for credit, and the course counts in determining full-time or part-time student status. Changing a course from credit to audit requires dropping the course for credit and adding it as an audit on a schedule change request form. If this occurs after day 5 of the semester, the drop will count toward the total allowable ISU drops. Requests to audit a course will be honored only if there is space available in the course after the four-week touch-tone registration period has ended. Once enrolled in a course, auditors have the same rights and privileges as any student taking the course for credit. Their names appear on the class list with a notation that they are auditing. To change the status of an audited course to a graded course, students must process the schedule change request form by day 5 of the semester. Audited courses do not appear on the student’s permanent record except by special request from the student and the student’s adviser with evidence showing that the student was actively involved in the course. Audited courses do not apply toward V.A. benefits.

An agreement to audit a 500 or 600-level course must be negotiated between the student and the course instructor. An audited course counts for only one credit in the graduate student’s allowable course load; however, fees will be assessed for the full number of credits for the course.

D. Independent Study
Most departments offer opportunities for independent study through a 490 course listing. Usually a minimum of 6 to 10 credits of coursework in the department is required before independent study is permitted. Students who are interested in this kind of experience in a particular department should
check the catalog to determine the department’s prerequisites to register for 490. 490H sections are reserved for students in the University Honors Program.

Students should check with the department about procedures, in addition to meeting the prerequisites, for registering for 490. A written plan of study is prepared in advance with a faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student’s work, to evaluate progress and the final product, and to assign a grade. Initiation of the plan of study should occur prior to the semester in which enrollment is desired. Both the student and the instructor should agree on the number of credits for which the student will enroll, the amount and kind of work he or she will do for that credit, and the system by which she or he will be graded (A-F or S/F). Students should not expect to register for or add 490 credit without an instructor’s permission. Some colleges and/or departments have limits on the number of credits of 490 that may be applied toward graduation.

**Appeal of Academic Grievances**

Students who believe a faculty member (in his or her academic capacity) has behaved unfairly or unprofessionally may have their grievance reviewed through the procedure described below. A student may not initiate an appeal more than one year following completion of the course, and may not initiate the appeal of a course grade beyond midterm of the semester following her or his completion of the course.

Prior to initiating a formal appeal, a student may wish to discuss the situation informally with a staff member of the Dean of Students Office, who can offer advice as to the most effective way to deal with it.

Grievances arising out of classroom or other academic situations should be resolved, if at all possible, with the individual instructor involved. If resolution cannot be reached, or if the grievance involves sexual or racial harassment and the student prefers not to deal directly with the instructor, a student should discuss the grievance with the instructor’s department chair and submit it in writing to him or her. The department chair will discuss the grievance with the instructor involved and/or refer it to a departmental grievance committee. The department chair should respond in writing within five class days. If resolution of the grievance cannot be made with the department chair, the student may appeal in writing to the dean of the instructor’s college. (In the case of a grievance involving a Graduate College policy or procedure, an appeal of the department chair’s decision should be directed to the Dean of the Graduate College rather than to the dean of the instructor’s college.) The dean will hear the explanations of the department chair and instructor, and should respond to the student in writing within ten class days. If the grievance cannot be resolved with the dean, the student may forward a written appeal to the provost, who will convene a quorum of the Committee to Review Student Grievances (see below) to hear the appeal within ten class days. Within five class days following the hearing, the provost will make a decision in regard to the grievance and will transmit this decision to the grievant, the dean, the department chair, and the instructor. An appeal of the provost’s decision may be made to the president of the university. The time limit specified at each level may be extended by mutual agreement of all parties concerned.

The Committee to Review Student Grievances is composed of ten faculty members named by the president of the Faculty Senate and ten GSB senators named by the president of the Graduate Student Body. The group serves as a chairperson for the committee, but may designate another chairperson for a specific grievance hearing. Faculty members are appointed for a three-year term, with three or four being replaced each year. Students are appointed for one-year terms renewable at the discretion of GSB. A minimum of two faculty members, two students, and the chairperson shall constitute the quorum for a grievance hearing.

**Student Records**

Iowa State University maintains various records concerning students, to document their academic progress as well as to record their interactions with university staff and officials. In order that their right to privacy be preserved and to conform with federal law, the university has established certain policies to govern the handling of student records.

**Public Information**

Certain information concerning students is considered to be open to the public upon inquiry. This public information is of two types: directory information and other information not included in the ISU Directory. Directory information includes local address, telephone number, and electronic mail address; home town, college, curriculum, year in school, and enrollment status. Other public information includes mailing address, date and place of birth, dates of attendance at Iowa State, expected dates of graduation, names of advisers, awards and academic honors, Iowa State degree(s) and date(s) awarded, previous educational institutions attended, degrees received, dates of attendance, full- or part-time status, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, and weight and height of members of athletic teams.

Public information will be released by the registrar to anyone upon inquiry, unless students have requested that their information not be released. A request to have public information withheld should be made at the Office of the Registrar, 214 Alumni Hall. If the request is granted, the registrar will notify the appropriate university offices.

It is the policy of the university to respect the privacy of students; therefore, only lists and labels containing names of students with directory information will be made available to members of the public. This directory information will be provided on a time-available basis for the cost of producing the information. Directories are also available in the bookstores for those persons needing directory information. Directory information is available on the World Wide Web using the on-line phonebook; and from printed directories, which may be purchased at the bookstores.

**Confidential Information**

With the exception of the information noted above, all student records are considered to be confidential and are open only to university personnel; to offices and agencies carrying out their accreditation and audit functions of university programs; to persons in compliance with a judicial order; to organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational institutions or agencies for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruction; and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of students or other persons.

The following policies govern access to student records:

1. Each type of student record is the responsibility of a designated university official, and only that person or the dean or director to whom that person reports has authority to release the record. The responsible officials are:
   a. Academic records: registrar
   b. Admissions records: director of admissions
   c. Financial aid records: director of student financial aid
   d. Business records: university controller
   e. Traffic and security records: director, ISU Department of Public Safety
   f. Medical records: director, Student Health Center
   g. Counseling records and test scores: director, Student Counseling Service
   h. Actions of Academic Standards Committees: college deans
   i. Disciplinary records: dean of students
   j. Residence hall records: director of residence
   k. Placement records: college placement officers
   l. Evaluations for admission to ISU graduate or professional programs: deans or department chairs
   m. Special academic programs: faculty member in charge of the program and the dean of the college.

2. The responsible official may release records to university personnel who have a legitimate need for the information. “University personnel” includes students appointed to specified committees. A list of those persons who normally have access to each type of student record is available in 214 Alumni Hall.

3. All student records are reviewed periodically. Information concerning the frequency of review and expurgation of specific records is available in 214 Alumni Hall.

4. Students have the right to review upon request any records that pertain directly to them, and may obtain a copy of the record at cost. This provision does not apply to records to which the student has waived his or her right to review, nor does it apply to medical and counseling records.
5. A student may waive the right to review a specific record by submitting in writing a statement to this effect to the official responsible for that record.

6. A file containing copies of records pertinent to advising is maintained on each student for use by the student’s adviser. Ordinarily this file is kept in the possession of the adviser, but for convenience it may be stored elsewhere such as in the department office. When the student changes majors, or changes advisers within the same major, the file is transferred to the new adviser. Under the university’s student records policy, the student is considered to have the right of access to this file.

7. Medical and counseling records shall be released at the written request of the student to medical or psychological professionals outside the university or to university officials.

8. University personnel who have access to student records in the course of carrying out their university responsibilities shall not be permitted to release the record to persons outside the university, unless authorized in writing by the student or unless one of the exceptions stated earlier is involved.

9. Confidential information may be released to parents by obtaining the student’s written consent or by having the parent establish the student’s dependency as defined by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, section 152, by furnishing a certified copy of the parent’s most recent federal income tax return.

10. Iowa high schools receive a freshman year report containing first year academic progress data of all their graduates attending Iowa State University for the purpose of evaluating and improving their instructional programs.

11. The officials responsible for custody of student records will maintain records of requests and disclosures of personally identifiable non-public information. The records of requests, whether granted or not, shall include the person or agency requesting the information and the purpose of the release. These records of requests and disclosures will be available to the student on request. Records of requests and disclosures are not necessary for requests made by the student, by school officials in carrying out their official responsibilities, by persons employed by agencies and offices conducting audits and accreditations of university programs, or any of the other exceptions listed previously.

**Posting Grades and Test Scores**

The test scores or course grades of students may be posted in public locations to inform students of their performance provided that the information is presented in such a way as not to reveal the name or entire social security number of specific individuals.

**Release of Grades**

Reports of a student’s grades are not routinely sent to the student’s parents. Parents of students under 18 years of age may obtain grades by writing to the Office of the Registrar. The grades of other students will be sent to their parents only with written permission of the student, or by establishing dependency as outlined in item 9 under Confidential Information.

**When Records May Be Withheld**

The appropriate university official may request that a student’s record not be released if that student is delinquent in an account with the university or an affiliated organization. The effect of this action is that a transcript will not be released and registration will be withheld. The appropriate official may also request that records be withheld in instances when official disciplinary action has been taken against a student. Authorization for these actions is supported by The Iowa Code and The Iowa Administrative Code.

In order for such an action to be rescinded, the Office of the Registrar must receive written authorization from the official who originally requested the action, indicating that the student has met the obligation. Further information about this policy can be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

**Review and Challenge of Records**

A student may challenge the accuracy of handling of records maintained by the university on grounds that the records are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise violate the privacy or other rights of the student. The university has established the following procedures to provide an opportunity for the student to correct or delete inaccurate records, or to insert into the record a written explanation of the content.

Students who question their records should discuss the issue first with the individual staff person who established or maintains the records. Presumably most issues can be resolved at this level. If a satisfactory resolution cannot be reached, the student should submit the question to the head of the department in which the record is maintained.

The department head will discuss the issue with the staff person and the student challenging the record. If resolution cannot be reached after meeting with the department head, the student may submit the question to the dean or director to whom the department head is responsible. The dean or director will investigate, and will respond in writing.

If the record has not been reconciled through these measures, the student may direct a written request to the president of the university. The president will convene an Ad Hoc Hearing Panel of Access and Confidentiality of Educational Records, composed of two faculty members, two students, and one administrator, appointed by the president for a period of one year, with the president or a designee serving as monitor of chairperson. The student shall be given an opportunity to present to the panel evidence relevant to the issues raised, and the panel will issue a written response.

**ISUCard and Identification Number**

Each student is assigned a random university identification number on entry to the university. This number appears on the ISUCard that is provided to each student at the time of first registration. The ISUCard, along with a current registration receipt, may be required for some services and/or activities. At the time the ISUCard is issued each student also selects a personal identification number (PIN), which is required for electronic access to personal student information.

Loss of an ISUCard should be reported immediately to the ISUCard Office, where the lost card will be invalidated and replaced for a charge. Disciplinary sanctions may be imposed for improper use of the ID card or attempts to obtain, by fraudulent means, any form of identification.

**Social Security Number**

Social security numbers are collected from prospective and current students, for administrative coordination and record identification purposes only. Although procedures have been established by the registrar for assignment of an alternative number upon request, students who wish to be employed on campus or to receive financial aid are required by law to provide their social security numbers for administrative use. The social security number is a confidential record and is maintained as such by the university in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.

**Policy on Student Names**

Iowa Regents universities have a common policy regarding student names and name changes. The name on the student record should be the student’s complete and legal name. In evaluating and processing all name change requests, the university reserves the right to require adequate and appropriate documentation as warranted.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designators</th>
<th>1999-2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A E</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Ecl</td>
<td>Animal Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acct</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad Ed</td>
<td>Adult and Extension Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advrt</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aer E</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Af Am</td>
<td>African American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAS</td>
<td>Air Force Aerospace Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AgEdS</td>
<td>Agricultural Education and Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agron</td>
<td>Agronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Am In</td>
<td>American Indian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An S</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthr</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Art and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art H</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtCD</td>
<td>Art: Craft Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtDP</td>
<td>Art: Drawing/Painting/Printmaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtEd</td>
<td>Art Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtGr</td>
<td>Art: Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtID</td>
<td>Art: Interior Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtVS</td>
<td>Art: Visual Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro</td>
<td>Astronomy and Astrophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ath</td>
<td>Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B M E</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B M S</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBMB</td>
<td>Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biol</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPM I</td>
<td>Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BusAd</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C E</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C I</td>
<td>Curriculum Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C R P</td>
<td>Community and Regional Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch E</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chin</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ St</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI St</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLSMT</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CmDis</td>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co Ed</td>
<td>Counselor Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com S</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ComSt</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Con E</td>
<td>Construction Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cpr E</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyto</td>
<td>Cytotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dsn S</td>
<td>Design Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E M</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E Op</td>
<td>Engineering Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E Sci</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EdAdm</td>
<td>Educational Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEB</td>
<td>Ecology and Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnSci</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ent</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Env S</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex Sp</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F Lng</td>
<td>Foreign Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCEdS</td>
<td>Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fin</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frnch</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS HN</td>
<td>Food Science and Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genet</td>
<td>Genetics—Interdisciplinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geol</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ger</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geron</td>
<td>Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gr St</td>
<td>Graduate Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H P C</td>
<td>Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H S</td>
<td>Health Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD FS</td>
<td>Human Development and Family Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hg Ed</td>
<td>Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hist</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon</td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hort</td>
<td>Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hous</td>
<td>Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRI</td>
<td>Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I E</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I R</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec</td>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ia LL</td>
<td>Iowa Lakeside Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imbio</td>
<td>Immunobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntSt</td>
<td>International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ital</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JI MC</td>
<td>Journalism and Mass Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L A</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAS</td>
<td>Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lib</td>
<td>Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ling</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M E</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M S</td>
<td>Military Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M S E</td>
<td>Materials Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mat E</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCDB</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgmt</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mkt</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mteor</td>
<td>Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N S</td>
<td>Naval Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuro</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLRHD</td>
<td>Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P E</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P M</td>
<td>Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Phy</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phil</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI HP</td>
<td>Plant Health and Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI P</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol S</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POM</td>
<td>Production/Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relig</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResEv</td>
<td>Research and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rus</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sp Cm</td>
<td>Speech Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sp Ed</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T C</td>
<td>Textiles and Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T SC</td>
<td>Technology and Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrre</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tox</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrLog</td>
<td>Transportation and Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U St</td>
<td>University Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V C S</td>
<td>Veterinary Clinical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V Med</td>
<td>Veterinary Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V MPM</td>
<td>Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V P P</td>
<td>Veterinary Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V Pth</td>
<td>Veterinary Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDPAm</td>
<td>Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W Res</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W S</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zool</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Colleges and Curricula

Undergraduate and Professional Degree Programs
The university is organized into nine colleges, including the Graduate College. Seven colleges offer undergraduate degree programs, and the College of Veterinary Medicine offers the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine degree. For a listing of the more than 100 majors offered by the Graduate College, see the summary at the end of the Graduate College section of this publication.

Iowa State University is accredited by the Commission of Institutions of Higher Education of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools.

The main undergraduate academic programs of each college are listed below, together with the degrees awarded upon completion. In many cases certain majors, minors, options, or electives allow for increased specialization within the programs. Programs which are administered jointly by two colleges are listed within both colleges.

College of Agriculture
Agricultural Biochemistry, B.S.
Agricultural Business, B.S.
Agricultural Education, B.S.
Agricultural Extension Education, B.S.
Agricultural Studies, B.S.
Agricultural Systems Technology, B.S.
Agronomy, B.S.
Animal Ecology, B.S.
Animal Science, B.S.
Dairy Science, B.S.
Dietetics, B.S.
Entomology, B.S.
Environmental Science, B.S.
Environmental Studies, B.S.
Food Science, B.S.
Forestry, B.S.
Genetics, B.S.
Horticulture, B.S.
International Agriculture, B.S.
Microbiology, B.S.
Nutritional Science, B.S.
Pest Management, B.S.
Plant Health and Protection, B.S.
Professional Agriculture, B.S.
Public Service and Administration in Agriculture, B.S.
Seed Science, B.S.
Zoology, B.S.

College of Business
Accounting, B.S.
Finance, B.S.
International Business, B.S.
Management, B.S.
Management Information Systems, B.S.
Marketing, B.S.
Production/Operations Management, B.S.
Transportation and Logistics, B.S.

College of Design
Architecture, B.Arch.
Art and Design, B.A., B.F.A.
Community and Regional Planning, B.S.
Graphic Design, B.F.A.
Interior Design, B.F.A.
Landscape Architecture, B.L.A.

College of Education
Community Health Education, B.S.
Early Childhood Education, B.S.
Elementary Education, B.S.
Environmental Studies, B.S.
Exercise and Sport Science, B.S.
Industrial Technology, B.S.
Secondary Education (See licensure programs offered by the colleges of Agriculture, Design, Education, Family and Consumer Sciences, and Liberal Arts and Sciences.)

College of Engineering
Aerospace Engineering, B.S.
Agricultural Engineering, B.S.
Chemical Engineering, B.S.
Civil Engineering, B.S.
Computer Engineering, B.S.
Construction Engineering, B.S.
Electrical Engineering, B.S.
Engineering Operations, B.S.
Engineering Science, B.S.
Industrial Engineering, B.S.
Materials Engineering, B.S.
Mechanical Engineering, B.S.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences
Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production, B.S.
Child and Family Services, B.S.
Dietetics, B.S.
Early Childhood Education, B.S.
Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, B.S.
Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences, B.S.
Food Science, B.S.
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management, B.S.
Housing and the Near Environment, B.S.
Nutritional Science, B.S.

College of Veterinary Medicine
Veterinary Medicine, D.V.M.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
Advertising, B.A.
Anthropology, B.A., B.S.
Biochemistry, B.S.
Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration, B.A.
Biology, B.S.
Biophysics, B.S.
Botany, B.S.
Chemistry, B.A., B.S.
Computer Science, B.S.
Earth Science, B.A., B.S.
Economics, B.S.
English, B.A., B.S.
Environmental Science, B.S.
Environmental Studies, B.A., B.S.
Foreign Languages and Literatures
French, B.A.
German, B.A.
Spanish, B.A.
Genetics, B.S.
Geology, B.S.
History, B.A., B.S.
Interdisciplinary Studies, B.A., B.S.
International Studies, B.A., B.S.
Journalism and Mass Communication, B.A., B.S.
Liberal Studies, B.L.S.
Linguistics, B.A.
Mathematics, B.S.
Meteorology, B.S.
Music, B.A., B.Mus.
Performing Arts, B.A.
Philosophy, B.A.
Physics, B.S.
Political Science, B.A.
Psychology, B.A., B.S.
Religious Studies, B.A.
Russian Studies, B.A.
Sociology, B.A., B.S.
Speech Communication, B.A., B.S.
Statistics, B.S.
Women’s Studies, B.A., B.S.
Zoology, B.S.
Bachelor's Degree Requirements

To receive a degree, a student must meet the requirements of the curriculum in which the degree is to be awarded. Verification that the student has met these requirements is made by the dean of the college, who also has the authority to waive a requirement under exceptional circumstances.

A cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 in all work taken at Iowa State University is required for graduation.

A student admitted as a transfer from another college or university is required to have a 2.00 cumulative average. A student may, however, be admitted with a quality-point deficiency, but will be required to earn sufficient quality-points above a 2.00 at Iowa State to offset the quality-point deficiency at the time of entrance.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor's degree from Iowa State University. While there is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year institution, the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Iowa State.

A student who takes work at another college or university after having been enrolled at Iowa State must submit transcripts of all work attempted to the Office of Admissions at Iowa State. This work must average a 2.00 or the deficiency of quality points will be assessed against the student. Failure to submit such transcripts will be grounds for dismissal.

In unusual circumstances, the Academic Standards Committees of the respective colleges may review and give further consideration to the records of students who, except for grade-point average, have satisfactorily completed all graduation requirements. If the appropriate college Academic Standards Committee considers that the educational and professional needs of such a student have been satisfactorily met, or can be satisfactorily met by imposing further conditions, the committee may recommend to the dean of the college that the student be graduated or that a supplemental program be accepted in place of the fully unqualified grade point average. The college Academic Standards Committee chairperson reports such exceptional actions to the Faculty Senate Committee on Academic Standards and Admissions.

To qualify for a bachelor's degree, a student must take a minimum of 32 credits in residence at Iowa State University. Also required is that the last 32 credits must be taken in residence, although under special circumstances, with prior written approval of the student's major department, six of the last 32 credits may be transferred and applied toward a degree at Iowa State University.

A student may receive two bachelor's degrees if he or she meets the requirements of each curriculum and earns at least 30 credits beyond the requirements of the curriculum requiring the greater number of credits. Each degree program must be approved by the appropriate department chair or head.

A student fulfilling the requirements of two separate curricula in different colleges may, in certain cases, receive a degree from one of the colleges with double majors crossing college lines. Each major in a double major must include a minimum of fifteen credits not simultaneously used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. The permission of both departments must be obtained and each degree program must be approved by the appropriate department and dean.

Minors

Requirements for an undergraduate minor are specified by many departments and programs in the university; a record of completion of such requirements appears on a student's transcript. The purpose of certifying a minor on the transcript is to demonstrate that the student has actively and consciously engaged the intellectual issues central to that discipline.

Lists of undergraduate minors offered by each college appear in the college description; minors offered by cross-disciplinary programs not administered by a single college include gerontology, and international studies. Undergraduate students in any college may elect to meet the requirements of any undergraduate minor offered in the university. Credits used to meet the minor requirements may also be used to satisfy the credit requirement for graduation and to meet credit requirements in courses numbered 300 or above. Some students may, however, have to exceed the graduation credit requirement set by their college in order to meet the requirements of both the minor and the curriculum/major.

All minors require at least 15 credits, including at least 6 credits taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. Courses taken for a minor may not be taken on a pass-not pass basis. Specific requirements and/or restrictions are available from the department or program offering the minor.

English Proficiency Policy

Iowa State University believes that written communication is a fundamental skill of an educated person; therefore its graduates are expected to acquire reasonable competence in written communication during their educational careers. The following are designed to ensure that this competence is developed and maintained:

1. All students must earn credit in a sequence of basic composition courses (English 104 and 105) normally in the freshman year.
2. Continued development of communication skills following the freshman year is the responsibility of the student’s major department. This development may be promoted by requiring and critically evaluating term papers and other written assignments as part of courses offered by the department and by encouraging students to enroll in advanced English composition courses that meet their particular needs.

3. Each department is responsible for certifying that its majors have achieved an adequate level of proficiency in written communication at the time of graduation.

English Requirement for International Students

International students whose first language is not English must demonstrate ability to study in this English-speaking university. Such students—beginning as well as those who transfer from other institutions—must take an English placement test when they arrive on campus. The test is administered by the English Department and is offered at the opening of each semester.

Students whose performance on this placement examination is satisfactory will follow the regular English requirements of their major department. Students who have deficiencies will enroll in special English classes, as determined by the test results.

Library Study

Independent study and investigation through the use of books and libraries enable students to grow intellectually and professionally in college and afterward. For this reason, all students receive instruction in the use of the University Library, including practice in how to locate the published literature of their respective fields of study.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspective Requirements

One of Iowa State University’s goals is to prepare its students to meet the challenges of responsible citizenship and effective professional roles in a culturally diverse global community. To help achieve this goal, all undergraduate students must fulfill graduation requirements in two areas: U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives. The specific standards used to certify students’ fulfillment of these requirements vary from major to major, but all require three credits of course work (or the equivalent in some alternative academic experience) for each of the requirements. In most cases, courses used to meet the U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives requirements can also be used to fulfill general education requirements of the student’s college or requirements of the student’s major. Students should consult with advisers for details of the requirements in particular majors.

The focus of the U.S. Diversity requirement is the multicultural society of the United States. Courses or alternative academic work used to meet the requirement address significant manifestations of human diversity and provide students with insights that enhance their understanding of diversity among people in the U.S. The focus of the International Perspectives requirement is the global community. Its objective is to promote students’ understanding of cultural diversity and interdependence on a global scale. A period of immersion in a

54 Colleges and Curricula 1999-2001
foreign culture is often a particularly effective way of meeting these objectives, so Iowa State University encourages the use of study-abroad experiences as a means of fulfilling the International Perspectives requirement. International students, because they are "studying abroad" from their home country’s perspective, are normally deemed to have met the International Perspectives requirement.

Curriculum Requirements

The curriculum requirements, both in number of credit hours and specific courses, are guidelines for the student and his or her adviser in planning an academic program. The curriculum is subject to change and because of these changes, adjustments may need to be made.

Catalog in Effect

A student may choose to graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of graduation, or one of the two immediately preceding catalogs, provided it covers a period of his or her enrollment. Full requirements of the chosen catalog must be met except that adjustments will be made in instances where courses are no longer available or where programs have been changed.

Special Programs

Honors Program

The Iowa State University Honors Program is designed for students who have demonstrated the ability and motivation to assume more than the usual responsibility for their undergraduate education. The goal of the program is to enable Honors students to gain maximum benefit from their undergraduate education. Students who graduate in the Honors Program receive the Honors designation on their transcripts and on their baccalaureate diplomas.

Special educational opportunities. Students in the Honors Program determine their educational objectives and devise an individualized program of study to meet those objectives. An honors program may include substitutions for required courses, combinations of courses from several departments to form a new major or minor, Honors courses or seminars, independent study and research, and other forms of innovation. Information about Honors courses and seminars for the current academic year can be obtained from the Honors Program Office, Osborn Cottage.

Other benefits. Members of the Honors Program have 24-hour access to Osborn Cottage as a quiet place to study, use the computers, and visit with other Honors students. Students also have off-campus opportunities such as attending Honors seminars and Wingspread conferences. Full members—those with approved honors degree programs—receive extended loan privileges at the Library, priority scheduling, and the opportunity to apply for research funds.

Eligibility. Students who have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.35 become eligible to apply for admission to the Honors Program during their second semester in residence and continue to be eligible for admission as long as they have at least 48 semester credits remaining before graduation. Decisions with respect to admission are made by the college Honors Program committees.

Freshman Honors Program. Entering freshmen with outstanding high school records and academic ability may be eligible to participate in the Freshman Honors Program. The Freshman Honors Program, which is designed to introduce students to an honors education, consists of special honors sections of English 105 and Library 160, a Freshman Honors Seminar, and advising by specially selected honors advisers. Students may also choose to participate in the Honors Program, designed to introduce students to the research arena. Participants select an area of interest and are matched with faculty members conducting research in that area. Admission to the Freshman Honors Program is limited and by invitation, and is based on past academic achievement, potential, and interest in an honors education.

Further information. Further information concerning the University Honors Program and the Freshman Honors Program can be obtained from the Honors Program Office in Osborn Cottage.

Inter-institutional Programs

Students have the opportunity to complete two years of study at another institution and the last two years at Iowa State through coordinated programs offered by the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Dual-degree Programs

Students who complete the first three years in certain curricula at Iowa State and who satisfy all other requirements may apply for dual-degree status. In general, students under this program may include substitutions for required courses, combinations of courses from several departments to form a new major or minor, Honors courses or seminars, independent study and research, and other forms of innovation. Information about Honors courses and seminars for the current academic year can be obtained from the Honors Program Office, Osborn Cottage.

Other benefits. Members of the Honors Program have 24-hour access to Osborn Cottage as a quiet place to study, use the computers, and visit with other Honors students. Students also have off-campus opportunities such as attending Honors seminars and Wingspread conferences. Full members—those with approved honors degree programs—receive extended loan privileges at the Library, priority scheduling, and the opportunity to apply for research funds.

Eligibility. Students who have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.35 become eligible to apply for admission to the Honors Program during their second semester in residence and continue to be eligible for admission as long as they have at least 48 semester credits remaining before graduation. Decisions with respect to admission are made by the college Honors Program committees.

Freshman Honors Program. Entering freshmen with outstanding high school records and academic ability may be eligible to participate in the Freshman Honors Program. The Freshman Honors Program, which is designed to introduce students to an honors education, consists of special honors sections of English 105 and Library 160, a Freshman Honors Seminar, and advising by specially selected honors advisers. Students may also choose to participate in the Honors Program, designed to introduce students to the research arena. Participants select an area of interest and are matched with faculty members conducting research in that area. Admission to the Freshman Honors Program is limited and by invitation, and is based on past academic achievement, potential, and interest in an honors education.

Further information. Further information concerning the University Honors Program and the Freshman Honors Program can be obtained from the Honors Program Office in Osborn Cottage.

The Washington Center Program

Iowa State University, in conjunction with The Washington Center, offers its students the opportunity to gain academic credit and firsthand professional work experience in the governmental, non-profit, and private sectors through a semester-long internship in the nation’s capital. The Washington Center, the largest non-profit organization of its kind, places students in a variety of internships and also offers a wide array of academic programs and seminars to complement their internship experience. Further information about the requirements can be obtained from Career Services, 12 Alumni Hall, 515-294-9490.

Regent Universities Student Exchange Program

Iowa State University students may take courses at either of the other two Regent universities for Iowa State resident credit. Regular, degree-bound students in good standing at any of the three Regent universities may attend another Regent university for a maximum of two semesters, and the credits earned at the other university will be counted as resident credit at the home institution. Approval for participation and credit in the exchange program must be obtained well in advance of registration since the department head must approve the acceptance of such credits if these are to apply to the major, and to ensure complete processing of the application between the cooperating universities within specified dates for enrollment. Detailed information and application forms for the exchange program are available from the Office of the Registrar.
Study Abroad at ISU
In keeping with the university's international mission, ISU offers over 170 study abroad programs each year. Students in any major can study abroad on a semester, academic year, or short-term program. Faculty-led group programs, language and culture courses, Regent's semester programs, and academic exchanges are available in over 50 countries. In addition, ISU students may study abroad on other universities' organized programs or make independent arrangements to study abroad, arranging credit transfer approval in advance with the Office of Admission and the appropriate academic department(s). Over 800 students studied or worked abroad during 1998-99.

Most if not all financial aid at ISU can be applied to the cost of a student’s program. In addition to the $70,000 available for study abroad scholarships through the Study Abroad Center, a number of colleges also provide financial assistance. The university is committed to offering high-quality programs which are also affordable to students.

Increasingly, employers are anxious to hire students with international experience and foreign language ability. A study or work abroad experience can give students an edge in the marketplace and need not delay graduation.

Information about study abroad opportunities and requirements is available at the Study Abroad Center, Room 5 Hamilton Hall, 515-294-6792, or studyabroad@iastate.edu. See also individual department and college listings.

Study Abroad Exchange Programs
Students may spend a semester or academic year abroad while paying tuition and fees, and in some cases room and board at ISU. Select from over one hundred institutions in the following countries: Argentina; Australia; Austria; Brazil; Belgium; Canada; Colombia; Costa Rica; Côte d’Ivoire; Cyprus; Dominican Republic; England; Estonia; Fiji; Finland; France; Germany; Honduras; Hong Kong; Hungary; Italy; Kenya; Malta; Mexico; Netherlands; New Zealand; Philippines; Taiwan, ROC; Russia; Scotland; South Korea; Spain; Sweden; Switzerland; Tanzania; Thailand; Togo; Uruguay; Wales; and Zambia.

Study Abroad Language Programs
Four faculty-led programs (French, German, Spanish, and Russian) are offered each summer in France, Austria, Spain, and Russia, each lasting approximately eight weeks. Students may earn seven to twelve ISU credit hours while participating in an intensive language and cultural experience. The minimum requirement for enrollment in the programs is usually two years of university-level study or equivalent (e.g., four years of high school) of the appropriate language. An exception is the Russian program, which is sometimes open to lower-level students. Further information about requirements and specific courses can be obtained from the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Additional language programs abroad include a six-week intensive summer program for Spanish at ITESM, the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM) in Mexico; a fall or spring semester program offering up to sixteen hours of ISU credit in Cuernavaca, Mexico; and academic year of intensive Chinese at the Mandarin Training Center in Taiwan; and a fall or spring semester program for intensive Spanish in Valladolid, Spain, just two hours north of Madrid. Most of the language programs provide students with the opportunity for maximum language and culture learning by living with a local family.

Study Abroad Regents' Programs In Wales and Australia
In conjunction with the University of Iowa and the University of Northern Iowa, ISU offers a fall or spring semester program at the University of Wales, Swansea. Students on the program take a three-week course on British Culture and Politics and go on several field trips throughout Wales. In addition, students take 12-16 credits of regular classes at the university and live in university housing with British students. This program is Iowa State’s most popular study abroad opportunity; up to 55 students enroll each semester. The program is based in Swansea, a vibrant Welsh city of 150,000. Swansea is near several national parks, the mountains, and the beach. London is only three hours away by train, and Swansea is also well connected to other parts of Britain and to Ireland.

The Iowa Regents’ Universities also offer the SUNY Semester in Australia program at the University of Newcastle during both fall and spring semesters. This program is based in scenic Newcastle, Australia, a city of approximately 300,000 situated along the beach in New South Wales. After a week-long orientation, students on the program attend regular classes with Australian students. Students can earn up to 16 credit hours for their study in Newcastle and can choose to live in university residence halls or private apartments. The program provides two weekend field trips to nearby areas of interest, such as the Blue Mountains, Nelson Bay, or the Hunter Valley Wine Country. The Newcastle area offers students many things to do and see, and Sydney, only 100 miles away, is easily reached by train or car.

Internships
A limited number of paid internships are available through the Study Abroad Center for students majoring in engineering, natural and physical sciences, business, agriculture, and forestry.

Financial and Credit Transfer
With the exception of college work study, students may apply their financial aid to the cost of studying abroad. Scholarships are also available for certain programs. Further, transfer credit earned while abroad may still fulfill graduation requirements and, with careful planning, students should not have their graduation delayed.

Note: A number of programs assess a fee to cover administrative costs associated with the program. For information on these fees and program costs, please consult the Study Abroad Center or relevant department.

Military Training
Iowa State University students may elect to participate in one of the Reserve Officers Training Programs (ROTC) offered at Iowa State by the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force. Descriptions of the specific programs are found under the departments of Air Force Aerospace Studies, Military Science, and Naval Science. A student who completes a four-year program in any of these fields may be commissioned as a military officer at the time of graduation.

Late Afternoon, Evening, and Saturday Classes
In order to make on-campus courses available to those who live within commuting distance of Ames, classes are scheduled in the late afternoon and evening so that persons with full-time employment or other responsibilities may commute and continue their education. The university publishes a brochure announcing these courses each semester, which may be obtained by writing or calling the Office of Admissions, Alumni Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011.
**Departments of the College**

Agricultural Education and Studies  
Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering  
Agronomy  
Animal Ecology  
Animal Science  
Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology  
Economics  
Entomology  
Food Science and Human Nutrition  
Forestry  
Horticulture  
Microbiology  
Plant Pathology  
Sociology  
Zoology and Genetics

Students enrolled in the College of Agriculture are provided a broad-based education that includes coursework in communications; biological, physical, and social sciences; humanities; and technical subject matter. Upon graduation, students find diverse career opportunities because of the well-balanced education they have received as undergraduates. Opportunities for graduates include production agriculture, business and industry, public agencies, education, biological and environmental sciences, value-added processing, natural resource management, rural development, animal and human health professions, and graduate studies.

**High School Preparation**

Requirements for students entering from high school or transferring with less than 24 college credits into the College of Agriculture include four years of English; three years of mathematics which must include one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra; three years of science which must include one year each of biology and chemistry, or biology and physics, or chemistry and physics; and two years of social studies. No foreign language is required for admission to the College of Agriculture.

**Majors in the College of Agriculture**

A student has many majors from which to choose. Each major is unique but there are courses common to many. This is helpful to students in that they may transfer from one agriculture major to another before the second year with little, if any, loss of credits. Options and areas of specialization further define the majors and required coursework within some majors. In all cases, majors are designed to help students succeed in their chosen professions. Majors in agriculture are:

**Primary Majors**

- Agricultural Biochemistry  
- Agricultural Business  
- Agricultural Education  
- Agricultural Studies  
- Agricultural Systems Technology  
- Agronomy  
- Animal Ecology  
- Animal Science  
- Dairy Science  
- Dietetics  
- Entomology  
- Environmental Science  
- Food Science  
- Forestry  
- Genetics  
- Horticulture  
- Microbiology  
- Nutritional Science  
- Plant Health and Protection  
- Professional Agriculture (off-campus)  
- Public Service and Administration in Agriculture  
- Zoology

**Secondary Majors**

- Agricultural Extension Education  
- Environmental Studies  
- International Agriculture  
- Pest Management  
- Seed Science  

A secondary major must be taken in conjunction with a primary major.

**Minors**

- Agricultural Biochemistry  
- Agricultural Education and Studies  
- Agricultural Systems Technology  
- Agronomy  
- Animal Ecology  
- Entomology  
- Environmental Science  
- Environmental Studies  
- Food Science  
- Forestry  
- Genetics  
- Horticulture  
- International Agriculture  
- Microbiology  
- Nutrition  
- Pest Management  
- Plant Health and Protection  
- Zoology

See statement on minors in the Colleges and Curricula section of this catalog.

**Special Programs**

**General Agriculture**

General Agriculture is a starting place for students who wish to pursue careers in agriculture but who are unsure of which majors to choose. The Agriculture Student Services Office provides advising for general agriculture students until they select their majors.

**Preveterinary Medicine**

Students in the College of Agriculture may complete the requirements for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine by enrolling in any major within the college. Because a solid foundation in the sciences is basic to the program in veterinary medicine, those majors that emphasize the sciences are usually more compatible with preveterinary medicine (see College of Veterinary Medicine section of this catalog for specific admissions requirements). Students who are undecided about choice of major may enroll in general preveterinary studies (Gen PV). These students will also enroll in an orientation course, which describes the various college majors. A Gen PV student has up to 1.5 semesters to select a major. Preveterinary medicine students also have an opportunity, with careful planning, to complete the requirements for a bachelor of science degree in an individual curriculum within the College of Agriculture after admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine. This may be done by completing the prescribed course of study established by an individual major. Students also may meet degree requirements of an individual major through the College of Agriculture Honors Program. Further details are available from an academic adviser or from members of the College of Agriculture Honors Committee.

**Honors Program**

The College of Agriculture Honors Program provides an opportunity for students of high ability to maximize their educational experience by individualizing their program of study. (See statement on Honors Program in the Colleges and Curricula section of this catalog.) For more information, contact the chair of the College of Agriculture Honors Committee, or your department Honors contact person.
Off-Campus Programs
Coursework leading to bachelor of science and master of agriculture degrees in professional agriculture and a nonthesis master of science in microbiology are offered to students who choose to study off-campus; see Extended and Continuing Education for further information.

Study Abroad and International Travel Opportunities
Agriculture is being transformed into a highly interconnected global system; decisions made in one agricultural sector have profound impacts worldwide. It is important for students to develop an understanding and appreciation for the global system and the central role that U.S. agriculture plays in providing a safe and predictable food supply for a growing world population. The College of Agriculture provides study abroad and international travel opportunities in several locations around the world. For additional information, contact the Office of International Agriculture Programs in the College of Agriculture.

Internships and Cooperative Education Programs
Practical work experience can provide a unique learning opportunity that complements academic coursework. This experience is provided through internships or cooperative education programs. For additional information, contact a departmental adviser or internship coordinator.

College of Agriculture Core Curriculum and Electives
All curricula in the College of Agriculture lead to a bachelor of science degree. Each major has specific degree requirements for graduation. These include the College of Agriculture’s core curriculum.

Students pursuing a primary major in another college and taking a second major in the College of Agriculture must fulfill the core curriculum requirements of the College of Agriculture and all the requirements of the second major. The College of Agriculture core curriculum follows.

Minimum Credits Subject Area
9.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
6 credits of English with grades of C or better in both required core English courses (104 and 105); 3 credits of speech fundamentals with grades of C or better; 0.5 credit in Lib 160
17 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
3 credits of mathematics; 3 credits of statistics; 5 credits of physical science (e.g., chemistry, geological and atmospheric sciences, physics); 6 credits of life science (e.g., biochemistry, biology, botany, ecology, genetics, microbiology, physiology, zoology).

15 Humanities, ethics and social sciences
3 credits of ethics from an approved list; 3 credits of humanities; 3 credits of social sciences; 3 credits of U.S. diversity from an approved list; 3 credits of international perspectives from an approved list.

The College of Agriculture is committed to enhancing student proficiency in four areas: 1) ability to write, discuss and present subject matter within the major (communications), 2) ability to consider many dimensions of a problem and develop a solution (problem-solving), 3) ability to use computers for computation, document processing and communications, and 4) ability to analyze issues related to human impact on natural resources and the environment. Courses required by each major, courses within the College of Agriculture’s core curriculum or free elective courses are used to develop these proficiencies. The specific requirements are:

Communications: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Communication activities are incorporated into designated courses within each major field. The requirement is fulfilled by taking one or more of these communication-intensive courses.

Problem-solving: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Problem-solving activities (disciplinary and multidisciplinary) are incorporated into designated courses within each major field. The problem-solving requirement is fulfilled by taking one or more of these problem-solving-intensive courses.

Computer proficiency: All College of Agriculture students must demonstrate computer proficiency according to procedures established by each department.

Environmental issues: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Students are strongly encouraged to select course work in this area which will give them an appreciation of both ecological and human/societal dimensions of the environment.

Electives
Students use electives to broaden their education or to strengthen an area of specialization. Electives may be used to meet the requirements for a double major (see statement on double majors in this catalog). Those who wish to change their major, or who decide to graduate with a double major, must be enrolled for the last two semesters in the curriculum in which they expect to graduate. Students in ROTC may apply ROTC credits toward elective requirements.

Advising
Each student in the College of Agriculture works closely with an academic adviser who is associated with the major in which the student is enrolled. All entering students and their parents are strongly encouraged to participate in the summer orientation program in which they will have the opportunity to meet and work with academic advisers in planning their first semester schedule of classes. The advisers also assist students in making personal adjustments to university life, offer suggestions on academic and co-curricular choices, and provide information on career choices. Advisers make a special effort to adjust course schedules in accordance with students’ interests and capabilities.

A student may wish to prepare for admission to a professional program such as law, medicine, or veterinary medicine while pursuing a bachelor of science degree in the College of Agriculture. This may be accomplished through several majors; however, it is recommended that the student work closely with an academic adviser.

Each department prepares a guide to help students chart their long-term programs and to specify the exact requirements for graduation. Visit the college web site www.ag.iastate.edu.

Graduate Study
Graduate study in agriculture is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Various departments in the College of Agriculture also participate in the following graduate-level interdepartmental offerings:
Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Genetics
Immunobiology
Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology
Neuroscience
Plant Physiology
Professional Agriculture (off-campus)
Technology and Social Change (interdepartmental minor)
Toxicology
Water Resources

For details, consult the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Curriculum in Agricultural Biochemistry
Administered by the Department of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62-63</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 165, 166, 265 or 266; Phys 221, 222; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 210 or 211, 211L, 321, 322, 322L, 331, 331L, 332; Biol 201, 202, 201L or 202L, 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
3 cr. in ethics from an approved list; 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity from an approved list; 3 cr. in international perspectives from an approved list

9 Agricultural sciences
9 cr. from an approved list available in the department. Two courses with environmental awareness emphasis will be chosen from an approved list.

11-13 Agricultural biochemistry
BBMB 101, 102, 404, 405 or 501, 502, 411. Students wishing research experience in agricultural biochemistry are encouraged to enroll in BBMB 499.

21.5-22.5 Electives
128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in General Chemistry—177N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus I—Math 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemical Activities—BBMB 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus II—Math 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 202L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemistry—BBMB 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum in Agricultural Business

Administered by the Department of Economics. Students majoring in Agricultural Business often choose elective coursework leading to minors in the College of Business or in the College of Agriculture, or emphasizing specific areas within agricultural business such as finance, management, commodity analysis, research, agricultural sales and marketing, environmental economics, farm and ranch operations, appraisal, agricultural extension, or government service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lib 160, Engl 104, 105, 302; Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Mathematical and computer science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Math 150, 151; Stat 227; Com S 103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Physical Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Chem 163-163L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phys 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Life and Environmental Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Biol 109 or 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Ecl 120 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biol 123 or other credits that meet the environmental intensive requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Humanities, ethics and social science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Courses in individual areas below may overlap but the total credits taken must equal 12 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social science other than economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Acct 284, 285; Fin 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural sciences electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Economics and Agricultural Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Econ 101, 101L, 102, 110, 135, 301, 302 or 353, 330, 335, 451, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following: Econ 432, 437, 458, 466, 472, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics at the 300 level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 492</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Total credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Microeconomics—Econ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation in Economics/Agricultural Business—Econ 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Science Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences I—Math 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rural Institutions and Organizations—Soc 130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introductory Biology—Biol 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agribusiness Firms, Markets and Prices—Econ 135 or Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences II—Math 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macroeconomics—Econ 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Lib 160, AgEds 311 (3 cr.); communications intensive requirement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Physical education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Elective selected from PE, dance, health, and/or safety</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Agricultural sciences and economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Agron 114; An S 114 and 114L; AST electives (4 cr.); horticulture elective (2 cr.); Econ 101 and 330; Acct 284; 6 credits in courses 300-level or above to be chosen from agricultural systems technology, animal science, agronomy, agricultural economics, forestry, or horticulture: electives from the College of Agriculture (3 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Professional credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>For certification: AgEds 110A, 211, 310, 410, 411, 416, 417 (12 Cr.); C I 201, 204, 406, 415, 426. For noncertification: AgEds 110, 310, 315, 410, 411, 412 (4 cr.), 414, 418 (4 cr.); ComSt 214 or 314; electives from AgEds, C I, Soc, ComSt, Sp Cm, Econ 341 (8 cr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17-18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communications Option

Cr. Degree Requirements
9.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills—Engl 104, 105, Lib 160, speech elective (3 cr.), communication intensive requirement

23-24 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences—Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L; Biol 201, 202; BMBB 221 or Phys 106; life science elective (3 cr.); demonstration or computer proficiency; Math 140 or 150; Stat 104; environmental intensive requirement

15 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences—Econ 101 or 102; psychology elective (3 cr.); ethics elective (3 cr.); international perspectives elective (3 cr.); U.S. diversity elective (3 cr.); problem-solving intensive requirement.

26 Agricultural sciences and economics—10 credits in a selected area of agricultural sciences and economics including 6 credits at the 300-400 level; 6 cr. each in two additional areas of agricultural sciences and economics; agricultural sciences and economics electives (4 cr.)

41.5 Professional communications—AgEds 110A, 211, 215, 311, 315, 412 (6 cr.); select 27 cr. from Ji MC 101, 102, 230, 321, 342, 347, Engl 205, 309, 310, 314, 415, 416, Mgmt 370, 371, Sp Cm 110, 212, 312, 323, 327, ComSt 102, 214, 310, 314, 317, 318, 414

12-13 Electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3 Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140
3 Principles of Micro Economics—Econ 101
3 Speech elective
0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

Cr. Spring
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3 Principles of Crop Production—Agron 114
3 Instructional Technology—C I 201
3 Agriculture elective
3 Principles of Biology—Biol 201, 201L

28 Electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Because agricultural extension education is a secondary major that has requirements that are similar to those of the agricultural education major, courses taken by the student during the first year will be similar to those taken by first-year agricultural education majors. Differences in individual programs will reflect the student’s choice of a primary major.

Curriculum in Agricultural Extension Education

Administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies. Agricultural extension education may be taken only as a secondary major in a double major program.

Curriculum in Agricultural Studies

Administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies. Students are encouraged to develop one or more areas of concentration in agricultural sciences and economics.

Cr. Degree Requirements
12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills—Engl 104, 105, written communications elective (3 cr.); speech elective (3 cr.); Lib 160; communications intensive requirement.

20 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences—Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L; Math 104 or 150; Stat 104; Biol 109 or 201; life science elective (6 cr.); demonstration of computer proficiency; environmental intensive requirement.

18 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences—Econ 101; humanities electives (3 cr.); AgEds 315; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; problem-solving intensive requirement.

42.5 Agricultural sciences and economics—AgEds 110B, 215, 450; Agron 114, 154, 212; An S 114 and 114L, electives (6 cr.); Econ 135, 330; AST electives (4 cr.); agricultural sciences and economics electives (9 cr.); 300-400 level.

Other required courses
3 Acct 284
32 Electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
0.5 Orientation to Agricultural Studies—AgEds 110B
3 Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114 and 114L
3 Introduction to Probability and Matrices—Math 104 or Discrete Mathematics—Math 150
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3 Social science elective
3 Introductory Biology—Biol 109
0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

Cr. Spring
3 Principles of Crop Production—Agron 114
3 Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101
3 Life science elective
3 Humanities elective
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105

Pre-veterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the agricultural studies curriculum.
Curriculum in Agricultural Systems Technology

Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. A minor in agricultural systems technology is available; the requirements appear under Agricultural Systems Technology, Courses and Programs.

Systems Technology and Management Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160

28-30 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
Math 160 or 165 or 140 and 142 or 151; Stat 104; Chem 163; 163L; Phys 106 or 111; AST 181, 281; Biol 109; BBMB 221 or Biol 123 or A Ecl 120

15 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
Humans elective (3 cr.); Econ 101; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. of U.S. diversity; and environmental-intensive requirement

29.5 Agricultural sciences
Select from department-approved list

6 Other required courses
Acct 284; Econ 330 or Mgmt 370 or Econ 336

18 Areas of specialization
Production Agriculture: Credits selected from department-approved list of agricultural science courses

Agribusiness Management:
Credits selected from department-approved list

Grain Operations: Acct 285; AST 464; Econ 135; Mkt 340; a minimum of 7 credits from the following: An S 319; Econ 301, 332, 335; Ent 376; Mgmt 371; TrLog 360, 460

Applied Technology: Select credits with adviser assistance for specialization in one of these areas: water quality, safety, seed science, construction technology, machine testing, food processing, environment, computer operations, international studies, industrial technology

11-13 Free electives

128 Total credits

Environmental Systems Technology Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160

40-42 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
Math 160 or 165 or 140 and 142; Stat 104; Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; AST 181, 281; Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Micro 201, 201L

15 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
Econ 101; Hist 472; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. of U.S. diversity; and environmental-intensive requirement

12 Agronomic sciences
Select a minimum of 12 credits from Agron 114, 154, 206, 260, 317, 354, 356, 360, 485

14 Environmental Sciences
Select a minimum of 14 credits from A Ecl 410, 513; Biol 312; Bot 330, 487, 500, 564; Env S 123, 324, EnSci 401, 402, 404; For 407

6 Environmental Studies
Select a minimum of 6 credits from: Env S 201, 293, 340, 380, 382, 450, 482, 491

20.5 Agricultural systems technology
AST 110, 120, 324, 332, 333, 403, 425, 475, 496. Select a minimum of 12 credits from 191, 233, 297, 360, 435, 460, 473, 490; and problem-solving-intensive requirement

6-8 Free electives

128 Total credits

Mechanical Systems Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engl 104, 105; Eng 302 or 309 or 314; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Lib 160

28-31 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
Stat 104 or 101; Math 140 and 142 or 160 or 165; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; AST 181, 281; Biol 109; Biol 123 or A Ecl 120

15 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
Econ 101; humanities elective (3 cr.); from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. of U.S. diversity; and environmental-intensive requirement

24 Areas of specialization
Management: Acct 284; Econ 336; Mgmt 370; Mkt 340; a minimum of 12 credits from the following: Acct 215, 285, 316; I Tec 231, 244, 360; Mgmt 371; MIS 330; Mkt 442, 446, 447

Precision Agriculture: Credits selected from departmental-approved list.
Technology: Math 166, E M 274, 324, 327; Phys 112; a minimum of 9 credits from the following: E M 378, 417; I Tec 231, 244, 360; Mat E 362, 362L, Stat 401

8-11 Free electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Orientation in Agricultural Systems Technology—AST 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Principles of Agricultural Systems Technology—AST 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Algebra—Math 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural science elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Microcomputer Applications in Agriculture—AST 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introductory Biology—Biol 109 or Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry—Math142 or Calculus for Business and Social Sciences—Math 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural science elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library Instruction—Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum in Agronomy

Students majoring in agronomy study crop science, soil science, and agricultural meteorology in one of three options: (1) general agronomy, (2) environmental science, (3) science.

General Agronomy Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 314, communications-intensive requirement

6 Mathematical sciences
Math 140; Stat 104; demonstration of computer proficiency
Agriculture

Environmental Science Option

16 Physical sciences
Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L, Geol 100; Phys 106

16 Biological sciences
Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Agron 320; select two additional courses from Biol 312; BBMB 301; Ent 376; Micro 201, or Pl P 407

15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
3 cr. each in ethics, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives (from approved lists); must include a minimum of 3 cr. in humanities and 3 cr. in social sciences (may be courses on approved lists or other equivalent courses); environmental intensive requirement; problem-solving intensive requirement

6 Economics and business
Econ 101; one course from the following: Acct 284, Econ 102, 13S, 330, 336, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340

33 Agronomic sciences
Agron 105, 110, 114, 154, 206, 210, 230, 306, 310, 354, 354L, 392, 410, and 492 and 9 cr. of electives (no more than 2 cr. total from Agron 331, 370, 490, 491, and 496 allowed to meet the 9 cr. requirement; Agron 320 may be used only as a biological science requirement) (A minimum of 15 cr. in agronomy must be earned at Iowa State.)

9 Environmental sciences
Select 9 credits from Env S 201, 293, 324, 330, 425, 450, 491; EnSci 401, 402, 404; AST 425, 475

18.5 Free electives

128 Total credits

Environmental Science Option

Cr. Degree Requirements
12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; 3 cr. elective from approved list; communication-intensive requirement

6 Mathematical sciences
Math 140; Stat 101 or 104; demonstration of computer proficiency

17 Physical sciences
Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Geol 100, 100L; Phys 106

13 Biological sciences
Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Micro 201; 3 cr. from the following: A Ecl 410, Agron 320, Biol 312, BBMB 301, Ent 376, Pl P 407

15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
3 cr. each in ethics, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives (from approved lists); must include a minimum of 3 cr. in humanities and 3 cr. in social sciences (may be courses on approved lists or other equivalent courses); environmental intensive requirement; problem-solving intensive requirement

6 Economics and business
Econ 101; Env S 380

31 Agronomic sciences
Agron 105, 110, 114, 154, 206, 310, 360, 410, 473, 485, 492 and 5 cr. of electives (no more than 2 cr. total from Agron 331, 370, 490, 491, and 496 allowed to meet the 5 cr. requirement) (A minimum of 15 cr. in agronomy must be earned at Iowa State.)

9 Environmental sciences
Select 9 credits from Env S 201, 293, 324, 330, 425, 450, 491; EnSci 401, 402, 404; AST 425, 475

18.5 Free electives

128 Total credits

Science Option

The science option is recommended for individuals who want a stronger basic science orientation. See an agronomy adviser for specific recommendations.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
R Orientation in Agronomy—Agron 110
3 Introduction to Meteorology—Agron 206
3 Principles of Crop Production—Agron 114
3 Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
4 Principles of Biology I—Biol 201 and 201L
0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

Cr. Spring
3 Fundamentals of Soil Science—Agron 154
5 General Chemistry—Chem 163 and 163L
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3 The Earth—Geol 100
3 Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101

Preventierinary Studies
Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the agronomy curriculum.

Curriculum in Animal Ecology

Cr. Degree Requirements
15.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
Engl 104 and 105; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; two additional 3-cr. courses in written or oral communication from an approved list; and communications-intensive requirement

10-13 Mathematical sciences
Math 140 and 141, or 142 or 149; 160 or 165 or 181; Stat 101 or 104

3-4 Computer science or computer applications
AST 181 or Com S 103

16 Physical sciences
Chem 163, 163L, 164 (or 177, 177L, 178); 231, 231L; Phys 106

21 Biological sciences
A Ecl 110, 120, 211, 310, 311, 312; Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L

15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in U.S. diversity, and 3 cr. in international perspectives; and environmental-intensive and problem-solving intensive requirements

R Practical experience requirement
(A Ecl 104)

Students majoring in Animal Ecology are required to choose one of the following options by the end of their sophomore year: Aquaculture, Ecology, Fisheries, Interpretation of Natural Resources, Preventerinary and Wildlife Care, or Wildlife.

Options

Cr. Spring
27 Aquaculture
A Ecl 321, 410, 410L, 442; An S 319; Bot 364; Bioi 301 or Gen 320; one course from Acct 284, Econ 101, Mkt 340, 341; 6 credits from approved list.

27 Ecology
A Ecl 413; Biol 303; Bot 484; Gen 320; one course from A Ecl 425, 515, Bot 306, 356, 505, Ent 370; one course from Agron 154, 206, Geol 100, 101; one course from Com S 207, Math 166, 182, Stat 401; remaining credits to complete 27 total from approved lists.

27 Fisheries
A Ecl 321, 410, 410L, 440, Bot 364; 15 credits from approved list.

27 Interpretation of Natural Resources
A Ecl 325, 330, 430; Bot 306, Ent 370; one course from Bot 356, 36, and 484; one course from Agron 154, 206, Astro 120, Geol 100, 101; 7 credits from approved list.

27 Preventerinary and Wildlife Care
A Ecl 330, 350; An S 214, 336; one course from BMS 415 and 416, Zool 320, 322, 454; one course from An S 331, 352, Biol 301; Gen 320, Zool 334 and 334L; one course from A Ecl 442, An S 319, AST 473, Micro 201 and 201L, Zool 311; 3 credits of A Ecl coursework at 300 level or above; remaining credits to complete 27 total from approved lists.
27 Wildlife
A Ecl 350, 451; 6 credits from management group list; two courses from ecology/biology group list; one course from Bot 306, 356, 364, Agron 317; one course from Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215; additional credits from management, ecology/biology, plant taxonomy group lists to complete 27 total credits

15.5-20.5 Free electives

128 Total electives

Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201, 201L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Orientation in Animal Ecology—A Ecl 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>College Algebra—Math 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cr. Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 202, 202L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Renewable Resources—A Ecl 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trigonometry—Math 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the animal ecology curriculum. The Preveterinary and Wildlife Care option has been designed for this purpose.

Curriculum in Animal Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; and communications-intensive requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
<td>Math 150; Stat 101 or 102 or 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
<td>Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231 or Chem 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological sciences</td>
<td>Biol 201, 201L; 202, 202L or B M S 329; Biol 301 or Gen 320; 3 credits Microbiology, including laboratory; and an environmental-intensive requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum in Dairy Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Sp Cm 212 or AgEds 311, Lib 160; and communications-intensive requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-13</td>
<td>Mathematical and business sciences</td>
<td>AST 181 or Com 103 or proficiency exam; Econ 101; Math 150; Stat (3 cr.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
<td>Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231 or 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-11</td>
<td>Biological sciences</td>
<td>Biol 201, 201L; Biol 301 or Gen 320; Micro 201 and 201L or FS HN 273; and environmental-intensive requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Personal development, human relations, and global awareness</td>
<td>3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international awareness, 3 cr. in U.S. multicultural awareness; and problem solving-intensive requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Orientation in Animal Science—An S 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Working with Animals—An S 114L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Principles of Biology Lab—Biol 201L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library Instruction—Lib 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics—Math 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cr. Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Chemistry Lab—Chem 177L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics—Stat 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the animal science curriculum.
Curriculum in Dietetics

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

General Dietetics
The student is prepared for admission to dietetic internship programs and other professional experience programs approved/accredited by The American Dietetic Association. Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of the American Dietetic Association. There is a $30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; and communications-intensive requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematical and physical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stat 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L, 312; Micro 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Humanities, ethics, and social science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 101; 3 cr in humanities; from approved lists; 3 cr in ethics; 3 cr in international perspectives; 3 cr in diversity and environmental-intensive requirement; and problem solving-intensive requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cr. Degree Requirements

5 | Interpersonal and public communication skills |
16 | Mathematical and physical sciences |
6 | Life sciences |
12 | Humanities, ethics, and social science |

Students majoring in Entomology are required to choose one of the following options by the end of their sophomore year; Agricultural and Horticultural Insect Management, Community and Structural Insect Management, or Insect Biology.

Curriculum in Entomology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Agricultural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community and Structural Insect Management Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Agricultural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insect Biology Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agricultural and Horticultural Insect Management Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Agricultural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>Free electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in Principles of Biology—Biol 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 163 or 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 163L or 177L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140 or Calculus and Differential Equations—Math 181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**R Orientation in Entomology—Ent 104**

**Total:** 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 164, or 178, 178L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 202, 202L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Insects—Ent 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Insects and Society—Ent 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library Instruction—Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 14.5

### Curricular in Food Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

## Food Science and Technology Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Lib 160; CmStd 101 or 102 or Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47-48</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 165, 166 or 181, 182; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 177, 177L, 178; Chem 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112; BBMB 301; Biol 201, 202; Micro 201L, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Humanities, ethics, and social science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Env S 201; select 3 credits each for humanities, U.S. diversity, international perspective and ethics, plus additional credits to total 17 (see approved lists).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Curricular in Environmental Science

Administered by the Department of Agriculture, Food Science, and Human Nutrition.

## typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus I—Math 165 or 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Orientation—FS HN 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus II—Math 166 or 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FCS &amp; Agric Systems—FS HN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Library—Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food Science and Industry Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Lib 160; Sp Cm 212; + 3 credits from Engl 302, 305, 309, 314, 405, 415, 416, HD FS 370, Jl MC 205, Advrt 230, Sp Cm 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-33</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 151 or above; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106; BBMB 301; Biol 201, 202; Micro 201 or 302, 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Humanities, ethics, and social science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Env S 201; or Psych 230; select 3 credits each for U.S. diversity, international perspective and ethics (see approved lists). Additional 3 credits in humanities and/or social science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis area

(See departmental approved course list)

| 9-14 | Free electives |
| 120  | Total credits |

## Typical Program for the First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus I—Math 165 or 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Orientation—FS HN 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus II—Math 166 or 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FCS &amp; Agric Systems—FS HN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Library—Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food Science and Industry Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Lib 160; Sp Cm 212; + 3 credits from Engl 302, 305, 309, 314, 405, 415, 416, HD FS 370, Jl MC 205, Advrt 230, Sp Cm 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-33</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 151 or above; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106; BBMB 301; Biol 201, 202; Micro 201 or 302, 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Humanities, ethics, and social science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Env S 201; or Psych 230; select 3 credits each for U.S. diversity, international perspective and ethics (see approved lists). Additional 3 credits in humanities and/or social science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis area

(See departmental approved course list)

| 9-14 | Free electives |
| 120  | Total credits |
Consumer Food Science Option

Cr. Degree Requirements
18.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Jl MC 205; Advrt, 230; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212

34-36 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
3 cr. college-level math; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106; BBMB 301; Biol 201, 202; Micro 201, 302, 201L; Zool 155

17 Humanities, ethics, and social science
Econ 101; Mkt 340, 447; Env S 201; select 3 credits each for U.S. diversity, international perspective and ethics (see approved lists), plus 3 additional credits in humanities.

36.5 Food science and human nutrition

12-14.5 Free electives

120 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
5 General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L
3 Principles of Biology—I—Biol 201
3 First-Year Composition—I—Engl 104
5 Orientation—FS HN 110

Cr. Spring
3 Principles of Biology—I—Biol 202
3 First-Year Composition—I—Engl 105
3 Math for Business and Social Sciences—I—Math 163, 163L; Biol 201, 201L; Stat 101 or 104
5 Orientation—FS HN 110

Graduate Program:

Cr. Degree Requirements
30 Graduate-level coursework including research

Curriculum in Forestry

Cr. Degree Requirements
12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
Engl 104, 105, 314; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212

25 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
Math 140, 150, 151; Stat 101; Chem 163, 163L; Biol 201, 201L; Agron 154

15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
3 cr. in humanities; Econ 101; 3 cr. in ethics from approved list; and 3 cr. in U.S. diversity and 3 cr. in international perspectives

35 Forestry courses
For 104, 110, 120, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 280, 281, 302, 451, 452, 454

Students majoring in forestry are required to choose one of the following options at the end of their sophomore year: forest ecosystem management or wood products or urban and community forestry.

Options

Cr. 19 Wood products
For 453, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487

27 Forest ecosystem management
Bot 356; For 301, 342, 345, 453, 455; Pl P 416; 6 credits from approved multiple use courses (see department for list)

32 Urban and Community Forestry
Bot 356; For 475, 476; Hort 344; Mgmt 370; Pl P 416; Soc 310, 464; C R P 253; 3 credits from approved multiple use courses (see department for list)

8.5-21.5 Free electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
5 General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L
3 Principles of Biology—I—Biol 201
3 First-Year Composition—I—Engl 104
4 Calculus I—Math 165 or 181
5 Orientation—FS HN 110

Cr. Spring
3 General Chemistry—Chem 178
3 Principles of Biology—I—Biol 202
3 First-Year Composition—I—Engl 105
4 Calculus II—Math 166, 166L
1 FCS & Agric. Systems—FS HN 203
0.5 Library—Lib 160

Curriculum in Genetics

Cr. Degree Requirements
12.5 Communications
Engl 104, 105, an advanced English writing course (Engl 302-316); oral communication (AgEdS 311, Sp Cm 212; Lib 160

11 Math
Must include at least one course from both calculus and statistics chosen from Math 160, 165, 166, 181, 182; Stat 101 or 104, 401, 402, 403
**Curriculum in Horticulture**

Students majoring in horticulture will select an option in which to specialize prior to reaching junior standing and will fulfill the requirements described below under Specialization Options. A minor is available. The requirements appear under Horticulture, Courses and Programs.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Interpersonal and Public Communication Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212; and a communications-intensive requirement (see department for procedure)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical sciences**

Chem 163, 163L; or 177, 177L; and 231, 231L, or 331, 331L; and one course from the following group:
- Chem 164, 164L, 178, 178L; or Phys 106 or 111. A student must take either (1) Chem 163/163L and Chem 231/231L series or (2) Chem 177/177L and 178/178L series and Chem 331/331L.

**Biological sciences**

Biol 201, 202; select 13-14 credits from the following group: Bot 320, 320L, 494; Biol 317A; Agron 317; Agron 354; Ent 370 or 376; Ent 375; Bot 404; PI P 407; For 161; PI HP 391; Biol 201L; Biol 202L; Gen 320 or Biol 301, 301L; Biol 302, 302L.

**Humanities, ethics, and social sciences**

3 credit course from each of the following areas: humanities, ethics, social science, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives; see department for procedure in meeting problem-solving, environmental-intensive, and communication-intensive requirements.

**Soil science**

Agron 154 or 155

**Horticultural sciences**


**Specialized Options**

(a minor in an approved area of study may be substituted for the specialized option with permission of student’s advisor)

**Environmental horticulture option:**

Hort 424 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticultural sciences requirement.

**Additional requirements:**

Biol 312 and 9 or more credits from the following group: AGED 310, 311, 312, 324, 421, 422, 424.

**Horticulture option:**

Hort 422, 461, and 471 must be among the courses that fulfill the Horticultural Sciences requirement. See department for procedure.

**Additional requirements:**

Biol 312 and 9 or more credits from the following group: AGED 310, 311, 312, 324, 421, 422, 424.

**Horticulture and public education:**

Students in this option must take 10 credits from the following group: Bot 233, 241, 243, 322, 323, 338, 342, 344, 351, 351L, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 434, 435, 442, 444, 451, 452, 461, 471, 475, 490, 491. Transfer students may transfer up to 10 credits of 200-and 300-level courses in the horticultural sciences area.

**Specialized Options**

(a minor in an approved area of study may be substituted for the specialized option with permission of student’s advisor)
**Typical Program for the First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities or Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104 or 105</td>
<td>Orientation in Horticulture—Hort 110</td>
<td>Library Instruction—Lib 160</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation in Microbiology—Micro 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128 Total credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program for the First Year**

Because international agriculture is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major).

**Curriculum in Microbiology**

microbes.micro.iastate.edu/mipmhome.html

Administered by the Department of Microbiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
<td>Stat 101 or 104 required; 2 semesters of math with at least one semester of calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
<td>Chemistry: minimum of 8 credits in general chemistry with at least one laboratory course; minimum of 4 credits in organic chemistry (Chem 331, 331L, 332, 332L recommended)</td>
<td>Biochemistry; minimum of 4 credits. BBMB 404, 405 (recommended) or Biol 302 and 302L or BBMB 301 and 311, or 420</td>
<td>Physics: 8 credits from Phys 111, 112, 221, 222.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
<td>Stat 101 or 104 required; 2 semesters of math with at least one semester of calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
<td>Chemistry: minimum of 8 credits in general chemistry with at least one laboratory course; minimum of 4 credits in organic chemistry (Chem 331, 331L, 332, 332L recommended)</td>
<td>Biochemistry; minimum of 4 credits. BBMB 404, 405 (recommended) or Biol 302 and 302L or BBMB 301 and 311, or 420</td>
<td>Physics: 8 credits from Phys 111, 112, 221, 222.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-30</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
<td>Chemistry: minimum of 8 credits in general chemistry with at least one laboratory course; minimum of 4 credits in organic chemistry (Chem 331, 331L, 332, 332L recommended)</td>
<td>Biochemistry; minimum of 4 credits. BBMB 404, 405 (recommended) or Biol 302 and 302L or BBMB 301 and 311, or 420</td>
<td>Physics: 8 credits from Phys 111, 112, 221, 222.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preveterinary Studies**

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the microbiology curriculum.
**Curriculum in Nutritional Science**

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53-54</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 cr. calculus (2 semesters preferred); Stat 101 or 104; Chem 177, 177L, 178; 331L, 332, 332L; Phys 111, 112; Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L, 301, 302; Micro 201L, 302; Zool 355

17 Humanities, ethics, and social science

Env S 201; select 3 credits each for U.S. diversity, international perspective and ethics (see approved lists). Select 3 additional credits each in humanities or social science category.

27.5-31.5 Food science and human nutrition

FS HN 110, 203, 214 or 311, 261, 360, 362, 480; + 14-16 cr. from the following: FS HN 361, 403, 419 or 519, 461, 463, 464, 466, 490C, 499, 560, 562, 565, 575

8-13 Free electives

120 Total credits

**Typical Program for the First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology —Biol 201, 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition —Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Orientation —FS HN 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology —Biol 202, 202L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Calculus or Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library —Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 FCS & Agric Systems —FS HN 203

**Curriculum in Nutrition-B.S./M.S.**

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

**Undergraduate Program:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-58</td>
<td>Mathematical, physical, and life sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 credits in calculus (2 semesters preferred); Stat 104 or 101; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 331, 331L, 332, 332L, Phys 111, 112; BBMB 404, 405 or 420; Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Micro 201L, 302; Zool 355

17 Humanities, ethics, and social science

Engl 201; select 3 credits each for U.S. diversity, international perspective, and ethics (see approved lists). Select 3 additional credits each in humanities and social science.

27.5-31.5 Food science and human nutrition

FS HN 110, 203, 214 or 311, 261, 360, 480; select 14-16 credits from: FS HN 361, 403, 419 or 519, 461, 463, 464, 466, 490C, 499, 560, 562, 565, 575

8-15 Electives

120 Total credits

**Typical Program for the First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology —Biol 201, 201L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Orientation —FS HN 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Biology —Biol 202, 202L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Calculus or Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library —Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 FCS & Agric Systems —FS HN 203

**Graduate Program:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Graduate-level coursework including research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See department for graduate requirements.

**Curriculum in Pest Management**

Administered by the departments of Agronomy, Animal Ecology, Entomology, Forestry, Horticulture, and Plant Pathology. Must be taken as a secondary major in conjunction with a primary major. Students with primary majors in other than the sponsoring departments also are encouraged to enroll in the pest management program. Additionally, a minor in pest management is available; the requirements appear under Pest Management, Courses and Programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Interpersonal and public communication skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engl 104, 105 and a minimum of 3 cr. in speech fundamentals with grades of C or better; Lib 160; electives and a communication-intensive requirement

6 Mathematical sciences

Stat 104; 3 cr. in mathematics, statistics or computer science; students must demonstrate computer proficiency according to procedures established by their primary major

9 Physical sciences

Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L

16-17 Biological sciences

Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Gen 320; any 2 courses of the following: BMBB 301; Biol 303, 312; Bot 320, 484; Ent 370; Micro 201, 302

15 Humanities, ethics, and social science

3 cr. in economics or marketing; 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; 3 cr. in ethics; and environmental-intensive requirement; and problem solving-intensive requirement

9-10 Agricultural sciences

Agron 114 or For 301 or Hort 221; Agron 154 or 155; Agron 206

18-22 Pest management

P M 283, 317, 376, 491, 499; P M 407 or P M 416; A Ecl 120 or 130; electives (any one course from approved list) An approved list of elective courses may be obtained from the pest management advisor in participating departments.

36.5-42.5 Primary major requirements and free electives

128 Total credits
Typical Program for the First Year

Because pest management is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major). It is recommended, however, that the following courses be included early in the program:

**Cr.**
- 2-3 Principles of Crop Production—Agron 114 or Forest Ecology—For 301 or Principles of Horticulture—Hort 221 or Wildlife and Agriculture—A Ecl 130
- 6 Principles of Biology—Biol 201, 202

Curriculum in Plant Health and Protection

Administered by the Departments of Agronomy, Entomology, Forestry, Horticulture, and Plant Pathology. A minor in plant health and protection is available; the requirements appear under Plant Health and Protection, Courses and Programs.

**Cr.**
- 12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
  Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311
- 6-10 Mathematical sciences
  Math 140; Stat 104; Com S 103 or AST 181 or demonstration of computer proficiency
- 12-13 Physical sciences
  Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or Chem 164
- 19-20 Biological sciences
  Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L; Biol 301 or Agron 220; Bot 320 or Agron 230 or Hort 321; 6 cr. from the following: Micro 201 or 302, 201L; BBMB 301; Biol 302, 303, 312; Bot 404, 406; Env S 201
- 15 Humanities, ethics, and social science
  Econ 101; 3 credits in humanities; from an approved list: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 credits in U.S. diversity.
- 17 Agricultural sciences
  Agron 114 or Hort 221; Agron 154 or 155; Agron 206; 8 cr. from: Agron 260, 338, 356, 421, 450, 485; Ent 283, 375; For 475; Hort 322, 332, 421, 424, 425; Pl P 452, 477
- 20-22 Plant health and protection
  PI HP 110, 206, 391, 392, 498; Agron 317; Hort 420 or Agron 354/354L; Ent 376; PI P 407 or 416; and environmental-intensive requirement, communication-intensive requirement, problem solving-intensive requirement
- 18.5-26.5 Free electives
- 128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

**Cr.**
- 3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
- 3 College Algebra—Math 140
- 4 Principles of Biology—Biol 201, 201L
- 4 General Chemistry—Chem 163
- 1 Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 163L
- 0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160
- R Orientation in Plant Health and Protection—PI HP 110

**Cr.**
- 3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105
- 4 Principles of Biology—Biol 202, 202L
- 3 Humanities requirement
- 3 Fundamentals of Agronomy or Principles of Horticulture—Agron 114 or Hort 221
- 3 Plant Health Biology—PI HP 206

Curriculum in Professional Agriculture

An interdepartmental curriculum offered by the College of Agriculture designed for students who have completed foundation program courses and desire to complete their degrees off campus. The curriculum’s administrative home is the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies. Coursework is usually delivered via video-tape, Iowa Communications Network, World Wide Web, on-campus workshops and labs, or at locations away from the Ames campus; see Off-Campus, Credit Courses and Programs.

Foundation Program

**Cr.**
- 12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
  Engl 104, 105, Jl MC 205; Lib 160; speech elective (3 cr.); writing communications electives (3 cr.); communication-intensive requirement
- 17 Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
  Chem 163, 163L; Math 140; Stat 104; life sciences elective (6 cr.); demonstration of computer proficiency; environmental-intensive requirement
- 15 Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
  Econ 101; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives, 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; elective (3 cr.); problem-solving intensive requirement
- 19.5 Electives
  Suggested electives include introductory courses in crops, soils, animal science, and accounting
- 64 Total foundation program cr.

Agricultural Science Program

**Cr.**
- 45 Degree Requirements
  Agricultural social sciences and economics
  Select 3 courses from: AgEdS 311, 315; Econ 135, 330, 452; Soc 325, 415
  Animal sciences and Animal ecology
  Select 3 courses from: A Ecl 120, 130, 442; An S 270, 319; AST 474
  Plant and soil sciences
  Select 3 courses from: AST 324, 420; Agron 206, 317, 354, 450; Ent 376; Hort 351, 471; Pl P 407
  Restricted Agriculture Electives
  Select one course from AST at the 300 level or higher
  On-campus agricultural science workshops
  Equivalent of 2 credits
  Agricultural science coursework (300 level or higher)
  May include courses listed above not used for group requirement; excludes judging, travel courses, and independent study
- 19 Electives
- 64 Total agricultural science program credits
- 128 Total credits

Curriculum in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture

Administered by the Department of Sociology.

**Cr.**
- 12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
  Engl 104, 105; Jl MC 205; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; communication-intensive requirement
- 18 Mathematical, physical and life sciences
  Math 150; Stat 101; electives in physical sciences (5 cr.); Biol 108; electives in biological sciences (3 cr.). (To fulfill the College’s environmental intensive requirement, students are encouraged to choose Environmental Science 120 or 123 as the elective in the biological sciences; demonstration of computer proficiency) (see Sociology Department for requirements).
Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
3 Humanities elective (3 cr.); from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; 3 credits in international perspectives. The 3-credit College of Agriculture requirement in the social sciences is included as part of the Public Service and Administration Core as are the environmental-intensive requirement and problem-solving-intensive requirement.

Public service and administration core
Economics: 101, 102, 344, 336, 451
Political science: 216, 310, 371, 475, and 484
Sociology: 110, 130, 325, 415, 420 or 380, and 464

Agricultural sciences
15 Required area of concentration
15.5 Free electives

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3 Introductory Biology—Biol 109
3 Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences I—Math 150
3 Rural Institutions and Organizations—Soc 130
3 Principles of Microeconomics— Econ 101
R Orientation to Public Service and Administration in Agriculture—Soc 110

Cr. Spring
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3 Principles of Macroeconomics—Econ 102
3 American Government: Institutions and Policies—Pol S 215
3 Fundamentals of Speech Communication—Sp Cm 212
3 Agricultural Science
0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

AgEdS 311; Lib 160; Engl 302 or 309 or 314 or Sp Cm 312; and a communications-intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures)

Mathematical, physical, and life sciences
Math 140 or 150; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111, or Chem 164, 164L; Biol 201, 201L; Biol 202, 202L; Ent 376;
Gen 320 or Biol 301; Agron 317; Pi P 407; and demonstration of computer proficiency (see department of primary major for procedures)

Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
3 cr. each of humanities, social sciences, ethics (from an approved list), U.S. diversity (from an approved list), and international perspectives (from an approved list); environmental intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures); and problem-solving-intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures)

Agricultural sciences
Agron 114 or Hort 221; Agron 154, 206, 354; Agron or Hort electives (6 cr.); AST electives (3 cr.)

Economics and business
Econ 101, 135; and one course from the following group: Acct 284; Econ 102, 330, 336; Mgmt 370; Mkt 340

Seed science
Agron 338, 421, 491, 492

Primary major requirements and free electives
22.5 Total credits

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Because seed science is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major).

Curriculum in Seed Science

Administered by the Departments of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering, Agronomy, Horticulture, and Plant Pathology. Must be taken as a secondary major in conjunction with a primary major. The seed science program is designed for students with career interests in one or more aspects of the seed industry. Areas of study include: seed production, conditioning, pathology, physiology, quality control, and marketing, as well as seed plant designs.

Degree Requirements
12.5 Interpersonal and public communication skills
Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or

Computer studies
3 credits in computer science or computer applications chosen from an approved list. See department for list.

Physical sciences
Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L (or 211), or 163, 163L, 164, 164L; 231, 232 or 331, 331L, 332, 332L, or BBMB 404 or 420; Phys 111, 112 or 221, 222

Biological sciences
Biol 201, 201L; 202, 202L; 301, 301L, 302, 302L

Humanities, ethics, and social sciences
15 credits including at least 3 credits each in the humanities, social sciences, ethics, international perspectives and U.S. diversity chosen from an approved list. The environmental-intensive and problem-solving-intensive college requirements can be satisfied by selection of appropriate courses. See department for lists.

Zoology
Zool 110, 355; 17 credits in zoology numbered 300 or above, 7 of which must be numbered 400 or above. Two of the elective courses must include a laboratory.

Agricultural sciences
Choose 6 credits from any lecture or lab course numbered 300 or above taught by the following departments: Animal Ecology, Animal Science, or Entomology. Biol (A Ecl) 312 must be included in the program.

Electives
Additional electives sufficient to equal the 128 credits required for graduation.

128 Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr. Fall
0.5 Opportunities in Zoology—Zool 110
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 104
4 General Chemistry—Chem 177
1 Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 177L
4 Calculus—Math 160 or 165 or 181
3 General Biology—Biol 201
1 Laboratory in General Biology—Biol 201L
0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

Cr. Spring
3 First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3 General Chemistry—Chem 178
1 Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 178L
4 Calculus—Math 161 or 166 or 182
3 General Biology—Biol 202
1 Laboratory in General Biology—Biol 202L
Departments of the College
Accounting
Finance
Logistics, Operations and Management
Information Systems
Management
Marketing

Objectives of the Curricula in Business
The instructional objective of the College of Business is to provide a high quality professional education in business. Such an education should provide the student with: (1) an appreciation of the evolution of the profession and an awareness of the social, technological, political, legal and economic forces shaping its future; (2) an understanding of the major functional areas of business with the opportunity for specialization for a career in business; (3) an ability to recognize and appreciate ethical and social values; (4) an opportunity for advanced study.

A comprehensive education in business includes a broad foundation in the liberal arts, course in the major functional areas of business activity, proficiency in analytical methods, and the ability to identify problems and arrive at logical solutions. In addition, a professional education is designed to inspire students to assume business and community leadership.

The curricula in business are accredited by the International Association for Management Education (AACSBI), the national business accrediting agency.

Organization of Curricula
The undergraduate curricula in business are divided into two phases: a general education (pre-business) program and a professional program. The pre-business requirements provide a broad foundation in the liberal arts. The professional program includes two parts: (1) the business core which provides a common body of knowledge in all the functional areas in business, and (2) a major curriculum. The seven major curricula offered for the degree bachelor of science (B.S.) are accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, production/operations management and transportation and logistics. The College also offers a secondary major in international business. An opportunity to take elective courses is also a part of the curricula.

Bachelor of Science
The bachelor of science (B.S.) degree offers a high quality professional education in business. It prepares students for professional careers in specialized functions of business and government. Candidates for this degree must satisfy the requirements established by the College of Business and also the requirements for individual majors specified by the departments of the college. All candidates for the B.S. degree are required to complete one of the following majors: accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, production/operations management or transportation and logistics.

Required High School Preparation
Students entering the pre-business curriculum must present evidence of the following high school preparation:

- Four (4) years of English/Language Arts, emphasizing writing, speaking, and reading as well as an understanding and appreciation of literature.
- Three (3) years of mathematics, including one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra.
- Three (3) years of science, including one year each of courses from two of the following fields: biology, chemistry, and physics.
- Two (2) years of social studies.

Admission Standards to Professional Programs
All new entering students are enrolled in a pre-business curriculum. To enter the professional program in the College of Business, students must complete a minimum of 30 credits including the foundation courses and Engl 104 and Engl 105. Any unmet high school requirements and Engl 101 courses must also be complete. See Curriculum in Business.

Eligibility to apply for the University Honors Program also qualifies a student for admission to the professional program. Students who meet this criterion must still apply for admission to the professional program.

Using the foundation courses for admission to the Professional Program, both transfer grades and Iowa State University grades are used to compute the grade point average. If courses are repeated, foundation grades from Iowa State University are used instead of transfer foundation grades. Courses at the 300 and 400 levels in the College of Business are usually not available to pre-business students. To facilitate registration, students may be conditionally admitted during the semester in which they complete the admission requirements.

Admission requirements are subject to change. Applications and the current requirements for admission to the College of Business are available from the Andersen Undergraduate Services Center in the College of Business.

Academic Standards and Graduation Requirements
Policies for students enrolled in the College of Business may be obtained from the Andersen Undergraduate Services Center in the College of Business. Students are responsible for knowing and adhering to these College of Business policies as well as the university regulations found in this catalog. The following policies are in effect for students graduating from a professional curriculum in business with a B.S. degree under the 1999-2001 catalog:

1. A minimum of 124.5 semester credits are required. (2) At least 50 percent of the required business credits must be earned at Iowa State. All 300 level and higher business credits must be earned at a four-year college.

3. A minimum of 12 credits of the last 32 credits earned in residence must be applied to the business core and/or the major. (4) The major departments reserve the right to determine the appropriate section of the degree program to which transfer credits will be assigned. (5) Students must achieve English proficiency by earning a grade at C or better in two of the three required English courses. (6) A student must earn a grade of C or higher in a minimum of 30 credits applied to the business core and the major. (7) A student must earn at least 42 credits of 300 level and higher coursework from a four-year institution. (8) Business majors may not take business courses Pass-Not Pass (P/NP). (9) General education courses may not be taken P/NP. (10) No more than 9 elective credits may be taken P/NP.
## Curriculum in Business

Leading to the degree bachelor of science with a major in accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, production/operations management or transportation and logistics. The College also offers a secondary major in international business.

Total credits required: 124.5

### Pre-business Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Foundation Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Math 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Com S 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Econ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Stat 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Acct 284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other required courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Math 150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Econ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lib 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>General Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>History course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Natural science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Select from approved list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Natural science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Behavioral science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Other required courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Behavioral science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Behavioral science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>International Perspectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Global perspectives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>International Perspectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>U.S. Diversity Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Students not adequately prepared in mathematics may have to take remedial courses in addition to courses listed above. Remedial mathematics courses may not be used to satisfy credit requirements for graduation in the business curricula.

2Substitutions can be made. See the Andersen Undergraduate Services Center in the College of Business.

3Approved list of courses is available from the Andersen Undergraduate Services Center in the College of Business.

4Courses for this requirement may also be used to fulfill other curriculum requirements or electives and therefore credits are not included in the sum needed.

### Professional Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Business Core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Acct 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mkt 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mgmt 370, 478</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective Courses

1-3 Elective Courses

### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Accounting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Acct 385, 386, 387, 496, 497</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fin 352, 354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management Option in Human Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Management Option in Human Resources Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mgmt 371, 471</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management Option in Entrepreneurship and Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Management Option in Entrepreneurship and Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Mgmt 310, 377</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management Option in General Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Management Option in General Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Acct 383, Fin 352, Mgmt 371, 471, Mkt 447</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Mkt 443, 444, 447</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Production/Operations Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Production/Operations Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>POM 420, 422, 424</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Transportation and Logistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Transportation and Logistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TrLog 460, 461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Non-business electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advising System

Students in the pre-business curriculum in the College of Business will be advised by a pre-business adviser. Following admission to the professional program students will be assigned a faculty adviser in their declared major. The adviser assists students to develop an academic program, access pertinent university resources and meet their educational objectives.

The college offers an orientation program each summer for new entering students. All students and family members are encouraged to attend the orientation session. During orientation the adviser and the student prepare an appropriate schedule and the student registers for courses. Placement examinations may be required in mathematics and English to assist in placing students in the appropriate level of courses if this cannot be determined by ACT/SAT scores, high school preparation classes or transfer courses.

### Honors

Pre-business students in the College of Business may apply for associate membership in the honors program; students may apply for full membership after admission to the professional program. Special advisers will assist honors students in developing an appropriate program of study.

### Internships

Credit and non-credit internships in business may be approved for College of Business students in all majors including pre-business. Credit hours and requirements vary. Arrangements must be made in the College prior to the beginning of the internship.

### Double Majors

Undergraduates with a primary major in the College of Business may complete another major in the College of Business. Those desiring a second major outside the college should refer to the catalog section of the appropriate college and department for the second major requirements.

Undergraduates with a primary major outside the College of Business wanting a second major in business must meet the admission requirements for the professional program, complete the business core courses, and the major specialization.

All students pursuing double majors or double degrees must have a minimum of fifteen credits for each major/degree that are not simultaneously used to meet any other department, college, or university requirements.

### International Business Secondary Major

A student in the College of Business may earn a secondary major in International Business. The requirements for this major include 12 credits in international business courses, one year of the same university-level foreign language (minimum 6 credits) and an approved international experience (minimum 3 months). Students who pursue this secondary major will be required to complete the requirements for a primary major in Business. Fifteen of the 18 credits required for the International Business major must not simultaneously be used to meet any other department, college or university requirement.
The College of Business offers a structured minor in general business to students outside the college. Requirements for the minor are Acct 285, Fin 350, Mgmt 370, MIS 330, Mkt 340, POM 320, and TrLog 360. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a grade of C or higher.

Students wishing to earn a minor in business must meet the admissions requirements of the College of Business professional program (see admission standards to professional programs).

Students with a primary major in the College of Business may qualify for a minor specialization in one of the college’s departments by taking at least 15 credit hours in the minor specialization, nine hours of which may not be used to satisfy any other department, college, or university requirement. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a grade of C or higher.

The College of Business is eligible for a general business minor only—not a specialization in a business department.

**Entrepreneurial Studies Cross-Disciplinary Minor**

The College of Business participates in a cross-disciplinary minor in Entrepreneurial Studies. This minor is only available to students outside the College of Business. Requirements for the minor include Mgmt 310, 313, and 9 credits from an approved list. The approved list is available in the Andersen Undergraduate Services Center in the College of Business. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a grade of C or higher.

**Nondegree Seeking Students**

Students who wish to take courses in the College of Business, but are not seeking an undergraduate degree, should apply to the college as nondegree seeking students. Nondegree seeking students are eligible to take up to 9 credits in 300-level and above business courses without meeting the college’s admission requirements. Students who desire to take more than 9 credits, however, must meet the college’s professional program admission requirements and have approval of a department chair. Nondegree seeking students must meet all course prerequisites.

**Graduate Study**

Two programs are offered at the graduate level: a master of business administration (M.B.A.) program and a master of science (M.S.) with a major in business administrative sciences. These programs are intended to meet two sets of educational objectives.

The M.B.A. is the professional management education program for those pursuing careers in business or industry. The purpose of this professional program is to provide a current professional business education by preparing students to understand the impact of technology on business organizations in a global environment. The M.B.A. program consists of a 48-credit curriculum leading to a nonthesis, noncreative component master of business administration. Students may pursue a specialization in accounting, agribusiness, finance, information systems, manufacturing and quality or marketing.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor’s degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be found in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.

The M.S. program, consisting of 30 minimum credits, is oriented toward further business specialization at the master’s level for students with undergraduate degrees or strong academic backgrounds in business. The program is designed to serve those students who desire specialized study of an area within business. Students in the program must complete a thesis. This program is also a suitable vehicle for students planning to pursue a Ph.D. in business.

Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.Arch./M.B.A.), community and regional planning (M.B.A./M.C.R.P.), and statistics (M.B.A./M.S.-Statistics). Various departments in the College of Business participate in the following graduate level interdepartmental offerings: Industrial Relations (interdepartmental program), Transportation (interdepartmental major), Gerontology (interdepartmental minor), and Technology and Social Change (interdepartmental program). The College of Business also offers a business administration minor to students with majors outside the college.
The College of Design is among a small, elite number of comprehensive design schools offering outstanding opportunities for both disciplinary and interdisciplinary education.

The College of Design strives to provide each student with a broad educational background and preparation in a specific environmental design or art discipline. Each program is designed to develop knowledge and appreciation of the physical and cultural environment, to stimulate creative thinking and analysis, and to prepare students for participation in a wide variety of careers.

The college’s undergraduate curricula are structured along three areas: general education, general design education, and discipline-specific education. General education and general design education are composed to insure that students receive a well-rounded undergraduate education and exposure to allied design disciplines. The intense, discipline-specific course sequences focus on developing students’ ability and knowledge in their major. Within the major area, students advance creative and professional skills through classroom and studio work, critiques of student projects, discussion with professional practitioners, and field studies.

The college’s programs also encompass many opportunities for individualized study and extracurricular activities such as visiting lectures and symposia, workshops, gallery exhibits, practicum and internship programs, field trips, and international study programs. Graduates of the college are employed in private firms, government, industry, and education, or are self-employed as designers or artists. Opportunities for graduates include careers as architects, landscape architects, community and regional planners, graphic designers, interior designers, studio artists, arts administrators, art educators, and environmental designers.

The College’s world wide web site includes additional information: www.design.iastate.edu

Undergraduate Curricula

Majors
Architecture
Art and Design

Craft Design
Drawing/Painting/Printmaking

Visual Studies
Community and Regional Planning

Graphic Design
Interior Design
Landscape Architecture

Secondary Majors
Environmental Studies*
International Studies*

Transportation*

Minors
Design Studies
Entrepreneurial Studies

Environmental Studies*
Gerontology*

Housing*
International Studies*

Technology and Social Change*

*The College of Design participates in these interdepartmental second majors and minors.

Graduate Curricula

The College of Design offers graduate study in the areas shown below. Graduate study is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Majors
Architecture
Architectural Studies
Art and Design
Craft Design
Drawing/Painting/Printmaking

Intermedia
Art Education
Community and Regional Planning

Graphic Design
Interior Design
Landscape Architecture
Transportation Planning*

Double Degree Programs
Architecture/Planning
Planning/Landscape Architecture

Architecture/Business
Planning/Public Administration

Minors
Gerontology*

Housing*

*The College of Design participates in these interdepartmental graduate minors and major.

High School Preparation

Courses in fine arts and design that develop visualization and freehand drawing abilities are highly recommended though not required for entrance. Students planning to enroll in an academic program of the College of Design must complete the following high school course requirements: 4 years of English to develop communication skills, critical reading and writing ability, including coursework in composition and literature, and, up to 1 year of speech and/or journalism; 3 years of mathematics to develop problem solving skills, including 1 year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra; 3 years of science, including at least two of the following: 1 year of biology, 1 year of chemistry, or 1 year of physics; 2 years of social studies, including at least 1 year of U.S. history and 1 semester of U.S. government.

Special Requirements

Students admitted into the departments of Architecture and Landscape Architecture are enrolled in preprofessional programs. Admission into the professional programs requires a separate application after completing the preprofessional program, depends on available resources, and is subject to review by faculty committee. Applicants must complete a specified core of courses and are reviewed on the basis of a portfolio of original work, scholastic performance, and a written essay.

Students enrolled in all curricula in the Department of Art and Design must complete a set of basic course requirements before entering a specific program of study. Admission into the graphic design and interior design curricula depends on available resources. Applicants are reviewed on the basis of a portfolio of original work, scholastic performance, and a written composition.

Advising

Each student receives personal assistance from an academic adviser within the student’s curriculum area. Students enrolled in the college’s preprofessional programs are advised by professional advisers. Once admitted to professional programs, students are assigned to faculty advisers. Advisers help students develop a program of study, access pertinent university resources, as well as provide information on career choice.

The college’s career services office works with students to develop their career goals as well as prepare and search for employment.

Honors Program

The College of Design participates in the Honors Program which provides opportunities for outstanding students to individualize their programs of study. See Index, Honors Program.
Requirements in the College of Design
All students in the College of Design are expected to meet the following requirements of the college.

General Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>6 min. Biological sciences, physical sciences and mathematics</th>
<th>Includes courses in the fields of agronomy, astronomy and astrophysics, biology, botany, chemistry, civil engineering, computer science, geology, mathematics, physics, statistics, and zoology.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5 min.</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>Engl 104*, 105*, Lib 160. Includes courses in the fields of English (composition), and speech communication (interpersonal and rhetorical).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 min. Humanities</td>
<td>Includes courses in the fields of classical studies, English literature, foreign languages, history, philosophy, religious studies, as well as history/theory/literature courses in dance, music, theater, journalism, African American studies, American Indian studies, environmental studies, Latino/a studies, women’s studies, and university studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 min. Social sciences</td>
<td>Includes courses in the fields of African American studies, American Indian studies, anthropology, economics, environmental studies, geography, human development and family studies, Latino/a studies, political science, psychology, sociology, and women’s studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 min.</td>
<td>Selected from the above areas. Six credits must be at the 200 level or above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.5 Total credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See departmental curricula for specific course requirements within the general education areas.

General Design Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>History requirement: A history course in the College of Design but outside the student’s curriculum area.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-9 Options in studio, history, theory, criticism, and methods</td>
<td>Two studio, history, theory, criticism, and/or methods courses in the College of Design outside the student’s curriculum area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Total credits (at least 3 credits must be at the 300 level or above)</td>
<td>*To meet requirements for graduation, a minimum grade of C– must be received.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Design Studies
The undergraduate minor in Design Studies is constructed to facilitate design awareness among interested students and to provide a vehicle for interdisciplinary study within the College of Design. This minor is open to all undergraduate students at Iowa State University.

This minor requires fifteen credits of course work:

- three credits of history selected from College of Design course offerings and twelve additional credits selected from College of Design course offerings.

At least six of the fifteen credits must be taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. At least nine of the fifteen credits must not be used to meet any other college or university requirements except the credit requirement for graduation.

Students enrolled in the College of Design may not use courses in their major to satisfy this minor.

Curriculum in Architecture
The department offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs:

A 140-credit undergraduate professional program, preceded by a 29.5-credit preprofessional program, leading to the bachelor of architecture degree.

A three-part 100-credit program leading to the master of architecture. Applicants holding B.S. or B.A. degrees in architecture or environmental design are given advanced standing in this program. For applicants holding professional degrees in architecture (B.Arch. or M.Arch.), a 30-credit post-professional course of study is available.

A 30-credit graduate program leading to the degree master of science in architectural studies, a research oriented degree.

For more complete graduate program descriptions see Graduate Study under Architecture in the Courses and Programs section.

The four-year preprofessional degree, where offered, is not accredited by the NAAB. The preprofessional degree is useful as preparation for further study in a professional architecture degree program or for employment options in a related field.

Preprofessional Program

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall/Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arch 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Engl 104/105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Physics 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social sciences/humanities options*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lib 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arch 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arch 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arch 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Arch 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social science/humanities option*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch HTC option*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communication option*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arch 402**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Professional option**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arch HTC option*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electives**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fifth Year

Cr. Fall
6 Arch 403
2 Arch 485
3 Professional option*†
3 College option*
3 Elective*
17

Cr. Spring
6 Arch 404
3 College option*
3 Professional option†
3 Elective*
15

*Choose from a faculty approved list of courses.

**May be substituted by Dsn S 446 (Interdisciplinary Design Studio).

†Three credits of professional options or electives must satisfy the College of Design studio, theory requirement.

Curriculum in Art and Design—B.F.A.

Leading to the degree bachelor of fine arts. Total credits required: 120.5.

This curriculum offers three concentrations for the student: (1) craft design (metalsmithing, fiber, and wood), (2) drawing/painting/printmaking, and (3) visual studies (calligraphy, computer-aided art and design, illustration, photography, two- and three-dimensional mixed media).

Admission into the art and design B.F.A. curriculum is subject to completion of a minimum of 24.5 credits including Art 108, 109, 110, 130, Dsn S 121, Engl 104 and 105, Lib 160, and 6 credits in general education coursework.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present for departmental review a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are advised to present this portfolio of work upon admission and prior to registration for classes.

Cr. Degree Requirements
36.5 General education
6 min. Biological and physical sciences and mathematics
Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 109, 123, 201, 202, Bot 102, 202, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Corn S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite.

9.5 min. Communications
6 Engl 104 and 105
3 Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212
0.5 Lib 160

6 min. Humanities

6 min. Social sciences
Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, 307, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, C R P 253, 270, 293, Eny S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 380, 396, Jl MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 322, 327, 346, 350, 355, 386, 387, 401


Six credits must be at the 300 level or above.

6 min. General design education*
3 History of Design—Dsn S 121**
3 Select from Dsn S 129, 201, 426, or other approved course from Arch, Art H, C R P or L A.

24 Art and design core
6 Visual Foundations I and II—Art 108, 109

120.5 Total credits

*The general design education requirement of 3 to 6 credits will be fulfilled within the studio requirement of the individual concentration.

**Transfer students with more than 60 credits must substitute another design studies course to meet this requirement.

Craft Design Concentration

15 Concentration requirements
3 Wood Design—I—ArtCD 220
3 Ceramics I—ArtCD 222
3 Jewelry and Decorative Metalsmithing I—ArtCD 227
3 Select other ArtCD course
18 Studio options*
3 Select from ArtCD courses or ArtDP or ArtVS courses
3 Select art history or studio course
18 Electives
120.5 Total credits

*A minimum of 3 studio credits must be from outside the craft design area to fulfill general design education requirement.

Drawing/Painting/Printmaking Concentration

15 Studio requirements
Select 5 different courses from among the following: Painting I—ArtDP 238, Drawing III: Life Drawing—ArtDP 330, Painting II—ArtDP 338, Lithography—ArtDP 358, Intaglio—ArtDP 359, Drawing IV—ArtDP 430
18 Studio options*
Select from ArtDP courses or ArtCD or ArtVS courses
3 Select art history or studio course
18 Electives
120.5 Total credits

*A minimum of 3 studio credits must be from outside the drawing/painting/printmaking area to fulfill general design education requirement.

Visual Studies Concentration

14-15 Studio requirements
3 Select from Sources of Visual Design—ArtVS 300, Two-Dimensional Mixed Media—ArtVS 305, Three-Dimensional Mixed Media—ArtVS 309
11-12 Select from three-dimensional studio courses or a combination of three-dimensional and two-dimensional studio courses**
Curriculum in Art and Design—B.A.

Leading to the degree bachelor of arts. Total credits required: 120.5.

This curriculum offers a general concentration in studio and/or art history in combination with a second major, minor, and/or approved program outside the department.

Admission into the art and design B.A. curriculum is subject to completion of a minimum of 24.5 credits including Art 108, 109, 110, 130, Engl 104 and 105, Lib 160, 3 credit selected general design education course, and 6 credits in general education coursework.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present a portfolio of work done in these courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students in these courses in order to have the credits for department review a portfolio of work done in other colleges and universities must present to the department for review a portfolio of work done.

Credit hours not applied toward a formal second major or minor must be used in a coherent program approved by the Department of Art and Design. Approval for these 30 credits must be documented in writing following completion of 75 credits and before completion of 100 credits toward the B.A. degree.

**Specific course information in relation to this curriculum is subject to completion of a minimum of 24.5 credits including Art 108, 109, 110, 130, Engl 104 and 105, Lib 160, 3 credit selected general design education course, and 6 credits in general education coursework.**

**The general design education studio, history, theory and criticism courses requirement of 3 to 6 credits will be fulfilled within the art and design options or within the approved program.**

Cr. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>General education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 min. Biological and physical sciences and mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 109, 123, 201, 202, Bot 102, 202, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, 9 or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.5 min. Communications

| 6 | Engl 104 and 105 |
| 3 | Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212 |
| 0.5 | Lib 160 |

6 min. Humanities


6 min. Social sciences

| Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, 307, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, Cr R P 253, 270, 293, Env S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 378, 380, 396, Jl MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 323, 327, 342, 350, 385, 386, 401 |

9 min. Selected from the above areas and/or from Arch 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, CmDis 275, 286, ComSt 101, 102, 214, 310, 311, 314, 317, 318, Engl 205, 219, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, Fin 351, 357, L A 271, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340, Sp Cm 212, 305, 312, 321, 322, 323, 325, 327. Six credits must be at the 300 level or above. |

6 min. General design education**

| 3 | Select a history course from Arch, Art H, Dsn S, or L A. |
| 3 | Select from Dsn S 121, 129, 201, 426, 446, or other approved design studies course |

24 Art and design core

| 6 | Visual Foundations I and II—Art 108, 109 |
| 6 | Orientation to Art and Design—Art 110 |
| 6 | Drawing I and II—Art 130, 230 |
| 6 | History of Art I and II—Art H 280, 281 |
| 6 | Art history selections (300 level or above) |

9 Art and design options**

| Select from art history, craft design, drawing/painting/printmaking, visual studies. |

30 Second major or minor, * and/or approved program**

15 Electives

120.5 Total credits

*A second major or minor must be approved by the department offering the program of study. See university guidelines for structuring and declaring a second major and/or minor. Credit hours not applied toward a formal second major or minor must be used in a coherent program approved by the Department of Art and Design. Approval for these 30 credits must be documented in writing following completion of 75 credits and before completion of 100 credits toward the B.A. degree.

**The general design education studio, history, theory and criticism courses requirement of 3 to 6 credits will be fulfilled within the art and design options or within the approved program.**

Curriculum in Community and Regional Planning

Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5.

Areas of concentration include: housing, urban design, planning management and implementation, planning in developing countries, social planning, transportation planning, environmental planning, community and rural development, and land use planning.

Cr. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, and 309 or 314; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stat 101, Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Natural sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 101 or 102; Pol S 215; Soc 134; options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Design core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LA 101; General design education, ** or from approved options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering and transportation options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C E 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Community and regional planning core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C R P 253, 272, 274, 383, 432, 492; options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Planning related specialty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.5</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See College of Design requirements.*
Curriculum in Graphic Design

Administered by the Department of Art and Design. Leading to the bachelor of fine arts degree. Total credits required for graduation: 123.5. Curriculum is planned for students preparing to enter the professional field of graphic design.

Consideration for admission into the graphic design curriculum requires completion of at least one year of study at ISU. Admission is based on department resources and will be determined by overall cumulative grade point average following completion of 23 credits including the following courses: Art 108, 109, 110, 130, ArtGr 177, DanS 121, Engl 104 or 105, and 6 credits of general education. A portfolio review also will be a primary factor in the admission review process.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present for departmental review a portfolio of work done in these courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are advised to present this portfolio of work upon admission and prior to registration for classes.

Cr. Degree Requirements
39.5 General education

6 min. Biological and physical sciences and mathematics
Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 109, 123, 201, 202, Bot 102, 202, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Stat 101, 104, Phys 101, 106, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite.

9.5 min. Communications
6 Engl 104 and 105
6 Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212
0.5 Lib 160

6 min. Humanities

6 min. Social sciences
Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, 307, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or Select from Am In 210, C R P 253, 270, 293, Env S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 378, 380, 395, Jl MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 323, 327, 346, 350, 385, 386, 401

12 min. Selected from the above areas and/or from Arch 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, ComDis 275, 290, ComSt 101, 102, 214, 310, 311, 314, 317, 318, Engl 205, 219, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, Fin 351, 357, L A 271, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340, Sp Cm 212, 305, 312, 321, 322, 323, 325, 327; Six to nine credits must be at the 300 level or above.

6 min. General design education**
3 History of Design—DsnS 121
3 Select a history course from Arch, Art H, Dsn S, or L A.

24 Art and design core
6 Visual Foundations I and II—Art 108, 109
R Orientation to Art and Design—Art 110
6 Drawing I and II—Art 130, 230
6 History of Art I and II—Art H 280, 281
6 Studio options**
Select from ArtCD, ArtDP, ArtVS or other approved studio course

48 Graphic design concentration
2 Introduction to Graphic Design—ArtGr 177
3 Design Through Photography—ArtVS 229 or Fundamentals of Photographic Technique—Jl MC 310
6 Graphic Design Studio I and II—ArtGr 270, 271
4 Graphic Technology I and II —ArtGr 275, 276
1 Graphic Design Internship Seminar—ArtGr 277
6 Graphic Design Studio III and IV—ArtGr 370, 371

6 Graphic Design History/Theory/Criticism I and II, ArtGr 387, 388
6 Graphic Design Studio V and VI—ArtGr 470, 471
8 Select four 2 credit options from approved department list. One option will be taken with ArtGr 370, 371, 470 and 471****. Select from Graphic Design in Europe—ArtGr 485, Graphic Design Internship—ArtGr 480
3 Graphic Design Professional Practices—ArtGr 481

6 Electives
123.5 Total credits

*Transfer students with more than 60 credits must substitute another design studies course to meet this requirement.

**The general design education studio, history, theory and criticism courses requirement of 3 to 6 credits will be fulfilled within the 6 credit studio options requirement.

***Three credits of ArtGr 477 may be substituted for one of the two credit options.

Curriculum in Interior Design

Administered by the Department of Art and Design. Leading to the bachelor of fine arts degree. Total credits required for graduation: 127.5. Curriculum is planned for students preparing to enter the professional field of interior design.

Consideration for admission into the interior design curriculum requires completion of at least one year of study at ISU. Admission is based on department resources and will be determined by rank order, based on three factors: A. Overall cumulative grade point average following completion of 27 credits including the following courses: Art 108, 109, 110, 130, ArtID 167, DsnS 121, Engl 104 or 105, and 6 credits of general education; B. A written composition and; C. Portfolio review.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present for departmental review a portfolio of work done in these courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are advised to present this portfolio of work upon admission and prior to registration for classes.

Cr. Degree Requirements
36.5 General education
6 Biological and physical sciences and mathematics
3 Math 104 or 105 or 140 or 150
3 Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 109, 123, 201, 202, Bot 102, 202, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite.

9.5 Communications
6 Engl 104 and 105
0.5 Lib 160
3 Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212

6 Humanities

6 Social sciences*
Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, 307, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, C R P 253, 270, 293, Env S
Curriculum in Landscape Architecture

The department offers a 5-year curriculum, requiring 149.5 credits, leading to the degree of bachelor of landscape architecture. These credits are distributed between a one-year pre-professional program of 32.5 credits and a 4-year professional program of 117 credits.

Admission into the professional program depends upon available resources and is subject to the approval of a faculty committee at the completion of the preprofessional program. Applicants must complete a specified core of courses and are reviewed on the basis of a portfolio of original work, scholastic performance, and a written essay.

Preprofessional Program

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Landscape Architectural Design and Visualization—I—LA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape Architecture—L A 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First-Year Composition—Engl 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Algebra—Math 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental Biology—Env S 123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Midwestern Landscape Studies—L A 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Investigating Landscape Constructions—LA 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Native Plants of the Midwest—LA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape Architectural Theory—LA 272</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fifth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Landscape Architectural History: prehistory to 1900—L A 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Human Behavior and Environment Theory—Arch 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Literature option 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

127.5 Total credits

*Sequence of two humanities courses or social sciences courses required as part of general education.

**Transfer students with more than 60 credits must substitute another design studies course to meet this requirement.

***Course fulfills both art and design department requirement and general design education requirement of 3 to 6 credits.
The College of Education provides degree programs leading to licensure in early childhood, elementary education and physical education as well as a professional sequence of courses for students at Iowa State seeking a teaching license. In addition, the college offers several degree programs in nonteaching fields, such as Industrial Technology, Community Health Education and Exercise and Sport Science. Certain professional programs are also available at the graduate level, including licensure programs for community college teaching, school superintendent, elementary and secondary principals, school media specialists, special education and school counseling.

A person who is to work effectively with people needs broad personal and professional knowledge and understanding. The College of Education strives to provide each student with a sound general education as well as preparation in an area of specialization.

In addition, a prospective teacher must have an understanding of teaching and of learning, and skill in applying such understanding in the classroom. An awareness of the characteristics of growth and development of students and the role of learning in society is also needed.

**Recommended High School Preparation**

Recommended preparation for students entering most departments of the College of Education should include 4 years of English (including speech) with emphasis in composition and communication skills; 3 years each of mathematics and natural sciences, and 3 years of social science and/or humanities.

**Advising System**

Each student in the College of Education works closely with an academic advisor who is associated with the curriculum in which the student is majoring. Advisors assist students in developing academic programs and in adjusting to university life. They also provide information and guidance about career choices. Advisors attempt to adjust each student’s schedule of course work in accordance with the student’s interests and capabilities.

The college offers an orientation program during the summer for students planning to enter in the fall. Incoming students are encouraged to attend the orientation session so that academic assessments can be made and appropriate classes may be scheduled for the following term.

**Curricula and Special Programs in the College of Education**

**Curriculum and Instruction**

Community Health Education—Options: Community and Public Health, Substance Abuse Prevention, Wellness/Fitness.

Early Childhood Education—Administered jointly by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

**Elementary Education.**

Exercise and Sport Science—Options: Athletic Training, Exercise Science, General Exercise and Sport Studies, Physical Education Licensure, Sport Management.

**Industrial Technology—Options:** Manufacturing, Occupational Safety, Training and Development.

**Secondary Education.** The College of Education provides secondary education licensure programs in conjunction with subject matter areas of agriculture, art (master’s program only), biology, chemistry, earth sciences, English, foreign languages, general sciences, health, family and consumer sciences education, mathematics, music, physical science, physics, social studies, and speech. See Index, Teacher Education.

The College of Education offers coaching and health endorsements to students who want to add additional teaching areas to their primary licensure program.

**Minors**

Athletic Coaching
Athletic Training
Dance
Educational Computing
Health Studies

**Graduate Curricula**

Graduate study in the College of Education is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this bulletin.

**Honors Program**

The College of Education Honors Program provides an opportunity for students with a 3.35 grade point average or higher to complete their course of study in the University Honors Program. For more details, contact the academic advisor, the College Honors Committee, or see Index, Honors Program.

**International Studies (secondary major only)**

The International Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program which may be taken only as a second major. Students pursuing a second major in international studies must complete the International Studies Program as described in this catalog (see Index, International Studies).

**The General Education Requirement**

Students in the College of Education and all prospective teachers are required to complete a program in general education which is integrated with their professional training and extends through the undergraduate curriculum.

The general education program emphasizes intellectual growth and personal development as contrasted with specific vocational preparation. It is recognized that many contributions to general education may be made by courses which have other primary objectives.

The program aims to stimulate a desire for learning and intellectual endeavor, develop understanding and appreciation for the physical and cultural world, encourage independent thinking and analysis, increase competence in all aspects of communication, and create an understanding of individuals as social, psychological, and physical beings.

The student is expected to complete studies in five groups in general education. Areas represented below are not departmental titles. In some cases, courses relating to a given area may be found in several different departments. Credits listed are minimum requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>I. Biological sciences, physical sciences, and mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>II. Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>III. Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>IV. Communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>V. Health, dance, physical education, safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Additional credits in above areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This total will include Engl 104 and 105, Lib 160, and credits used to satisfy University requirements in the areas of U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives.
**Teacher Education and Licensure**

All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the teacher education program and be recommended by the College of Education.

Each student will be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college in which it is located.

For details concerning the professional teacher education requirements and the areas of specialization requirements, see Teacher Education, Courses and Programs.

---

**Curriculum in Community Health Education**

Administered by the Department of Health and Human Performance, the curriculum in community health education was developed to prepare professionals in diverse fields within health education. Students electing to major in Community Health Education may select one of three career options: 1. Community/public health; 2. Substance abuse prevention; or 3. Wellness/fitness. Various certifications are available upon successful completion of the options within the curriculum.

A minor in health studies is available; the requirements appear under Health and Human Performance, Courses and Programs.

For students preparing to teach grades 7-12, health studies may be added to their primary licensure area. See Teacher Education.

**English Proficiency**

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn an average of C (2.0) or better in Enlg 104 and Enlg 105, with neither grade below a C-. Students not meeting this condition must earn a C or better in an advanced writing course (select from Enlg 220, 302, 309, or 314).

**U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives**

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See university approved list.

Total credits required: 124 (46 credits in courses number 300 or above.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>48.5-49.5</th>
<th>General education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21-22</td>
<td>Biological sciences, physical sciences and mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Chem 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 163L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Biology—Biol 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Nutrition—FS HN 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Computer Applications—C I 201 or Com S 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Basic Human Physiology and Anatomy—Zool 155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics—Stat 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology—Soc 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology—Psy 230 or Individual and Family Life Development—HD FS 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Psychology—Psy 280 or Soc 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hist, Relig, Phil, F Lng, Engl Lit, Cl St, (See HHP homepage or department list)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communication skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>First-year Composition—Engl 104, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Public Speaking—Sp Cm 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business Communication—Engl 302 or Business and Professional Speaking—Sp Cm 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Library Instruction—Lib 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Community health core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foundations—H S 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Community and Public Health—H S 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Administration of School Health—H S 390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Community Health Program Development—H S 430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Community Health Education Content Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First Aid and Emergency Care—H S 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Personal and Consumer Health—H S 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance Orientation—H S 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Drug Education—H S 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Human Diseases—H S 350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Human Sexuality—HD FS 276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Job Search Skills and Strategies—H S 401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Community Health Supporting Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Accident Prevention—I Tec 272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing—Mkt 340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations—Jl MC 220 or Publicity Methods Jl MC 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Visual Principles for Mass Communicators—Jl MC 342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Laboratory in Visual Principles—Jl MC 342L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option 1: Community/Public Health (21-23 cr.)**

This option emphasizes health promotion and disease prevention and prepares students for professional involvement in community health agencies that incorporate health services and the educational process. Students will be prepared for employment in state and public health agencies, volunteer health agencies, hospitals (patient education), and industry (health and wellness programs). Graduates are eligible to take the National Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) exam which recognizes qualified specialists in the diversified field of health education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Physical Fitness and Conditioning—Ex Sp 258</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lab in Human Physiology and Anatomy—Zool 156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Microbiology—Micro 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology Lab—Micro 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aging and the Family—HD FS 377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience in Community Health Education—H S 488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option 2: Substance Abuse Prevention (24 cr.)**

This option is designed to meet the needs of students who are interested in becoming certified substance abuse prevention specialists. To be eligible for Iowa Board of Substance Abuse Certification, students need 600 hours of an approved supervised internship within the CHE major. Preventionists are employed in state health departments, state education departments, school districts and private and public agencies which have prevention programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Substance Abuse Prevention—H S 295</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Youth and Crime—Soc 241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Children, Family &amp; Public Policy—HD FS 395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Counseling Theories and Techniques—Psy 422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience in Community Health Education—H S 488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option 3: Wellness/Fitness (27-29 cr.)**

The Wellness/Fitness option prepares students interested in career settings which emphasize health promotion and physical fitness. These include: business, industry, hospitals and recreation settings. This program allows students to combine wellness concepts from Community Health Education with fitness concepts from the field of exercise science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Physical Fitness and Conditioning—Ex Sp 258</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Laboratory in Human Physiology and Anatomy—Zool 156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Leadership Techniques for Fitness—Ex Sp 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Promotion in the Community and Workplace—Ex Sp 440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise—Ex Sp 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Fitness Assessment &amp; Exercise Prescription—Ex Sp 458</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Internship in Exercise Leadership—Ex Sp 459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience in Community Health Education—H S 488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Wellness/Fitness program is designed to provide students with the opportunity to pursue a career in the field of Wellness/Fitness. Students will have the opportunity to gain experience in Wellness/Fitness settings and to develop skills necessary for success in the field. The program is designed to prepare students for entry-level positions in Wellness/Fitness settings, such as fitness centers, health clubs, hospitals, and community health agencies.

---

**1999-2001 Education**

---
Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms or home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies including schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

English Proficiency
In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn a C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and Engl 105.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives
In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See department advising office for approved lists of courses.

Total credits required: 128.5

Curriculum in Elementary Education

The curriculum in elementary education is planned for students preparing to teach in grades kindergarten through six. For additional information, see Index, Elementary Education. Teaching endorsements in areas closely related to elementary education, including a special education endorsement in multicategorical resource teaching, are available for elementary education majors. See Teacher Education, Courses and Programs, for information about specific endorsements. Additional teaching endorsements, available at the graduate level to individuals who hold a valid Iowa teaching license, include the following: K-6 foreign language, reading, special education (behavior disorder, learning disabilities, multilingual self-contained), and talented and gifted.

English Proficiency
In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must have a C (2.0) or better for each of Engl 104 and Engl 105.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives
In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See department for approved lists of courses.

Total credits required: 135.5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>General Education*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Preprimary: Inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Primary: Inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Student teaching: Preprimary and Primary (Inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Curriculum in Elementary Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Professional education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Required methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Related Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Related Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Student teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Orientation (required)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refer to departmental curriculum sheet, available from adviser, for specific course requirements.
Curriculum in Exercise and Sport Science

The curriculum in Exercise and Sport Science is planned for students preparing to teach physical education or to enter related professional areas. The student majoring in Exercise and Sport Science may select one of five options: (1) physical education licensure; (2) exercise science; (3) athletic training; (4) sport management; or (5) general exercise and sport studies.

Minors in dance, athletic training, and athletic coaching are available; the requirements appear under Health and Human Performance, Courses and Programs.

A major in Performing Arts with a dance emphasis is available; the requirements appear under Curriculum in Performing Arts in Theatre.

English Proficiency

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn an average of C (2.0) or better in Engi 104 and 105, with neither grade being lower than a C-. Students not meeting this condition must earn a C or better in an advanced writing course (select from Engi 220, 302, 309, or 314).

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See university approved list.*

Total credits required: 124 (46 credits in courses numbered 300 or above).

Cr.

42.5 General Education

9 Biological sciences, physical sciences, mathematics

3 Basic Human Physiology and Anatomy—Zool 155

2-3 Mathematics—select from Math 104, 140, 141, 142, 150, 155**

3-4 Computer Science—select from Com S 103, 107, 205, C I 201

9 Social sciences

3 Introduction to Psychology—Psych 101

3 Introduction to Sociology—Soc 124

3 Choose from Soc, Psych, Econ, Anthr (See HHP homepage.)

6 Humanities

Hist, Relig, Phil, F Lng, Cl St Engl Lit (see HHP homepage or department list.)

12.5 Communication skills

6 First-year Composition—Engi 104, 105

3 Fundamentals of Public Speaking—Sp Cm 212

0.5 Library Instruction—Lib 160

3 English or Speech—select from Engi 302, 314, Sp Cm 312

3 Health, safety, physical education, and dance

3 Personal and Consumer Health—H S 110

3 Electives for Gen Ed.

*ISU homepage: Registrar, Diversity and International Perspectives

**Exercise Science majors must select

Math 140, 141, 142, or 165

15-17 Core requirements*

R Orientation to Health and Human Performance—Ex Sp 250

3-4 Biomechanics—Ex Sp 355** or Biomechanical Aspects of Human Movement—Ex Sp 356**

3 Sociology of Sport and Physical Activity—Ex Sp 360

3 Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity—Ex Sp 365

3 Motor Learning and Control—Ex Sp 372

3-4 Physiology of Exercise—Ex Sp 455** or Physiological Aspects of Human Movement—Ex Sp 456**

*A grade of C– or better in each of the required core courses must be earned prior to graduation.

**Students in Option 3, Exercise Science and Option 4, Athletic Training must take Ex Sp 355 and Ex Sp 455.

Option 1. Physical Education Licensure

This option is designed for students interested in becoming licensed to teach physical education in junior and/or senior high schools. Students who are interested in teaching elementary physical education must earn additional credits in Ex Sp 275, Ex Sp 280, Ex Sp 418, Dance 384, and HD FD 226. Students interested in preparing to coach must earn additional credits in: Ex Sp 220 and 315. Note: When making general education course selections, teacher licensure students must choose C I 201, Psych 230, a physical science and a U.S. history or political science course.

26 Professional education requirements

3 Educational Psychology—C I 333

3 Foundations of American Education—C I 204

R Senior Seminar—C I 415

2 Multicultural Awareness and Nonsexism in the Classroom—C I 406

3 Principles of Secondary Education—C I 426

12 Supervised Teaching in Physical Education in the Secondary School—Ex Sp 417 (Reduce credits in Ex Sp 417 to 8 if concurrently enrolled in 418)

20 Physical education professional theory

2 Physical Fitness and Conditioning—Ex Sp 258

1 Pre-Student Teaching Experience—C I 280, 280A

3 History of Sport and Physical Activity—Ex Sp 260

3 Teaching Physical Education—Ex Sp 375

2 Methods of Teaching Dance—Dance 385

3 Adapted Physical Education—Ex Sp 395

3 Evaluation in Physical Education—Ex Sp 470

3 Physical Education Curriculum Design and Program Organization—Ex Sp 475

12 Physical education professional activity and related courses

3 Intro to Human Nutrition—FS HN 167

2 First Aid and Emergency Care—H S 105

1 Aquatics—Ex Sp 230

1 Tumbling and Gymnastics Skills—Ex Sp 231

3 Individual Sports—Ex Sp 235, 236, 237

3 Team Sports—Ex Sp 232, 233, 234

2 Dance—Dance 210, 211

8.5 Electives (If 7-12 only)

K-12 Additional Courses

3 Movement Education in Elementary School Physical Education—Ex Sp 276

1 Directed Field Experience in Elementary School Physical Education—Ex Sp 280

2 Teaching Children’s Dance—Dance 384

3 Development and Guidance in Middle Childhood—HD FS 226

8 Supervised Teaching in Physical Education in the Elementary School—Ex Sp 418

Option 2. Exercise Science

This option prepares students for careers in the physical fitness/health field. It is designed for those who wish to prepare for professional roles as exercise specialists or program directors in corporate fitness programs, health clubs, cardiac rehabilitation programs, or other
public and private agencies providing physical fitness activities.

### 43-53 Exercise Science Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic Athletic Training—Ex Sp 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physical Fitness and Conditioning—Ex Sp 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Leadership Techniques for Fitness Programs—Ex Sp 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Management in the Sport Enterprise—Ex Sp 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Job Search Skills and Strategies—Ex Sp 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Promotion in the Community and Workplace—Ex Sp 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription—Ex Sp 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Internship in Exercise Leadership—Ex Sp 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise—Ex Sp 462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8-16 Internship in Sport and Exercise Science—Ex Sp 485A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3-5</th>
<th>Statistics—select from Stat 101, 104, 227</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>General Chemistry—Chem 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 163L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Physics—select from Phys 106 or 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lab in Human Anatomy and Physiology—Zool 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intro to Human Nutrition—FS HN 167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 11.5-21.5 Electives

### Option 3. Athletic Training

The athletic training option prepares students for the NATA certification examination or for graduate work in athletic training. Admissions to the athletic training program is based on available department resources and will be determined on the basis of grades in foundation courses and other performance factors. Details are available from the Health and Human Performance Advising Office.

### 48-54 Athletic Training Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Nutrition—FS HN 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Physics—select from Phys 106 or 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic Athletic Training—Ex Sp 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Athletic Training Practicum—Ex Sp 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Evaluation of Athletic Injuries I—Ex Sp 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Athletic Training Practicum—Ex Sp 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Evaluation of Athletic Injuries II—Ex Sp 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Athletic Training Practicum—Ex Sp 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Therapeutic Modalities for Athletic Trainers—Ex Sp 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physical Fitness and Conditioning—Ex Sp 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries—Ex Sp 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Athletic Training Practicum—Ex Sp 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Organization and Administration of Athletic Training—Ex Sp 425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.5-16.5 Electives

### Option 4. Sport Management

The sport management option prepares students for a variety of sport specialist and leadership positions in amateur and professional sport organizations, health and sport clubs, community recreation centers, resorts, voluntary agencies such as YW/YWCA’s, industry, and other public and private agencies involving sports instruction, recreational sports activities, and sport/fitness management.

#### 47-57 Sport Management Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Sport Management—Ex Sp 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sport Marketing—Ex Sp 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sport Facility and Event Management—Ex Sp 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Job Search Skills and Strategies—Ex Sp 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sport Business and Finance—Ex Sp 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Legal Aspects of Sport—Ex Sp 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Statistics—select from Stat 101, 104, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing—Mkt 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Organization and Theory—Mgmt 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior—Mgmt 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations—Jl MC 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics—Econ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics—Econ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-16</td>
<td>Internship in Sport and Exercise Science—Ex Sp 485C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.5-19.5 Electives

### Option 5. General Exercise and Sport Studies

The general exercise and sport studies option is planned for students who are interested in an interdisciplinary approach to the study of human movement. In this option, exercise and sport science is combined with a concentration in another area of study to support an individualized program, such as dance, sports psychology, sports information and promotion, or other sport related fields. This option also provides preprofessional training for students who are preparing for advanced study leading to careers in physical therapy, or other allied health programs.

### 29.5-31.5 Electives

#### Curriculum in Industrial Technology

The industrial technology curriculum prepares students for professional positions in industry, business, or government that emphasize technical management. The Bachelor of Science degree program stresses computer application, technical management, production processing, and product quality. The curriculum has been designed to assist students to develop a comprehensive understanding of people, machines, tools, equipment, safety, processes, planning, and other industrial phenomena related to industrial productivity. Extensive laboratory experience has been incorporated into most courses. Problem solving and creativity are outcomes which assist graduates as they meet the technical, human, and regulatory needs of industry.

Students majoring in industrial technology select one of the three options: manufacturing, occupational safety, or training and development.

#### English Proficiency

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn an average of C (2.0) or better in all English courses taken, including Engl 104, Engl 105, and one of the following: Engl 309 or Engl 314.

#### U. S. Diversity and International Perspectives

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See department for approved lists of courses. Total credits required: 121.5-126.5.

For additional information see Index, Industrial Technology.

#### Industrial Technology Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>General Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Biology and physical sciences, mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 163, 163L, Math 142, 160, Phys 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|     | Psych 101, Econ 101. Select 3 credits from African American Studies, anthropology, economics, International Perspectives studies, political sciences, psychology, sociology, or women’s studies to meet the university’s
U.S. diversity or internationalization requirement. (see departmental office for specific list of courses.)

### Humanities
Select from art, foreign languages, history, literature, music, philosophy, or religion. Select 3 credits to meet the university’s U.S. diversity or Internationalization Perspectives requirement. (see departmental office for specific list of courses.)

### Communication skills
- Engl 104, 105, Sp Cm 212, Lib 160

### Technical core
- I Tec 270, 1 credit in P E
- I Tec 140

### Professional R
- I Tec 240
- I Tec 224

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Option</td>
<td>123.5 Cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 216</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Technical</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics, Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD—II Tec 224</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications—I Tec 240</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processes—I Tec 336</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications—I Tec 340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Planning—I Tec</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Aided Manufacturing—I Tec 435</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Outputs for Manufacturing—I Tec 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Systems—I Tec</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated/Mechanical</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Systems—I Tec 244</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymer and Composite</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing—I Tec 330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statics and Strength of</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials—I Tec 423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Testing and</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing—I Tec 433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Study in</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology—I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tec 490</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related courses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Organization and Management—Mgmt 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may select one of three options:

**Manufacturing** prepares students to plan and coordinate materials, machines, methods, and human resources in a manufacturing environment.

**Occupational safety** prepares students to develop, coordinate, and evaluate the safety issues relating to people, materials, equipment, and environments.

**Training and development** prepares students to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate training programs in business and industry.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Option</td>
<td>123.5 Cr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 216</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Technical</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics, Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD—II Tec 224</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications—I Tec 240</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processes—I Tec 336</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications—I Tec 340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Planning—I Tec</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Aided Manufacturing—I Tec 435</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Outputs for Manufacturing—I Tec 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Systems—I Tec</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated/Mechanical</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Systems—I Tec 244</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymer and Composite</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing—I Tec 330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statics and Strength of</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials—I Tec 423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Testing and</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing—I Tec 433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Study in</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology—I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tec 490</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related courses</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Organization and Management—Mgmt 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occupational Safety Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126.5 Cr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Occupational Safety—I Tec 272</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Safety—I Tec 290</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Materials Handling—I Tec 293</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Aspects of Occupational Safety and Health—I Tec 294</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection and Prevention—I Tec 296</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident Investigation and Response—I Tec 297</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene: Chemical Hazards—I Tec 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene: Physical Hazards—I Tec 471</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Safety Analysis—I Tec 472</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Research and Design—I Tec 475</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ergonomics and Work Design—I E 271</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Physics—Phys 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elemental Organic Chemistry—Chern 231</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elemental Organic Chemistry Laboratory—Chern 232A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Human Physiology and Anatomy—Zool 155</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Aid and Emergency Care—H S 105</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Organization and Management—Mgmt 370 or Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Training and Development Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122.5 Cr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Tec 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Training and Development—I Tec 202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Quality Improvement—I Tec 360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling of Hazardous Materials—I Tec 372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Industrial Technology—I Tec 395</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Industrial Internship/Cooperative Experience—I Tec 480 or I Tec 481</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Statistics—Stat 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report and Proposal Writing—Engl 309 or Technical Communications—Engl 314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Communication—ComSt 214</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives must be approved by the department.
Departments of the College
Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics
Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering
Chemical Engineering
Civil and Construction Engineering
Electrical and Computer Engineering
Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering
Materials Science and Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

Engineers occupy a uniquely important position in our modern civilization. They have the responsibility for taking the discoveries of basic science and translating them into processes, materials, products, structures, facilities, and services for society.

Objectives of Curricula in Engineering
Engineering education seeks to develop a capacity for objective analysis, synthesis, and design to obtain a practical solution. The engineering programs at Iowa State University are designed to develop the professional competence of a diverse student body and, by breadth of study, to prepare students to solve the technical problems of society while considering the ethical, social, and economic implications of their work.

Experiences contained within the programs are intended to develop in each student an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics and science to engineering problems; an ability to design and conduct engineering experiments, including analyzing and interpreting data from experiments; an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs; an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams in the solution of engineering problems; an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems; an ability to communicate effectively; the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and national context; a recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in life-long learning; a knowledge of contemporary issues; and, an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Registration as a professional engineer, which is granted by each individual state, is required for many types of positions. The professional curricula in engineering at Iowa State University are designed to prepare a graduate for subsequent registration in all states. Seniors in accredited curricula (accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology) of the College of Engineering are encouraged to take the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination toward professional registration during their final academic year. Seniors in engineering curricula who have obtained at least 6 semester credits in surveying may take the Fundamentals Examination for professional registration as land surveyors.

Advanced work in engineering is offered in the post-graduate programs. See the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Organization of Curricula
All curricula in engineering are designed as four-year programs. They are structured in two phases: a basic program and a professional program. The basic program consists primarily of subjects fundamental and common to all branches of engineering and includes chemistry, physics, mathematics, engineering computations, and English. The professional phase of a curriculum includes intensive study in a particular branch of engineering, as well as a continuation of supporting work in mathematics, basic sciences, humanities, and social sciences.

Students must complete the requirements of the basic program before proceeding to a professional program.

Preparation for the Engineering Curricula
High school credits particularly important to students wishing to study engineering include 2 years of algebra, 1 year of geometry, and ½ year of trigonometry; 1 year each of chemistry and physics, and 4 years of English. See Index for specific admission requirements.

Placement in mathematics, English, and chemistry will generally be based on high school preparation and test scores. Advanced placement is possible for exceptionally well-prepared students. Students who are not adequately prepared may be encouraged or required to take additional preparatory coursework and should expect to spend more than the customary time to complete the engineering program. Any coursework which is preparatory or remedial in nature cannot be used to satisfy credit requirements for graduation in any of the engineering curricula.

Basic Program for Professional Engineering Curricula
The first year program is much the same for all professional curricula in the College of Engineering. Each curriculum requires completion of the basic program as well as the curriculum designated requirements. The basic program is a set of courses common to all engineering curricula, while the curriculum designated requirements are courses required by individual curricula. The student who desires to receive the bachelor’s degree in a minimum time will find it desirable to select a curriculum as soon as possible.

Entering undergraduates must demonstrate proficiency in trigonometry based on test scores, or by having transfer credits from a college trigonometry course, or by passing one of Math 141, 142 or 149 before enrolling in Math 166, Engr 160 or Engr 161.

The Department of English may recommend placement in one or more sections of Engl 101 because of unsatisfactory performance on the English placement test administered to students whose first language is not English.

Basic Program
Cr.
8 Mathematics 165, 166
6 English 104, 105
4 Chemistry 176 or 177*
3 Engineering 160 or 161**
5 Physics 221
R Engineering 101
0.5 Library 160
26.5 Total credits

Curriculum Designated Requirements
Aerospace Engineering—SSH elective (3 cr.), Aer E 170 (2 cr.)
Agricultural Engineering—Chem 176L (1 cr.) or 177L (1 cr.)*, A E 110 (1 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.)
Chemical Engineering—Chem 177*, 177L (1 cr.), 178L (1 cr.), C E 102 (1 cr.), C E 170 (2 cr.), C E 111 (3 cr.), (Physics 221 scheduled in sophomore year.)

Computer Engineering—Com S 227 (3 cr.), 228 (3 cr.), Engr 161**, E E 166 (R cr.)
Construction Engineering—Con E 110 (R cr.), Psych 101 (3 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.)

Electrical Engineering—Engr 161**, Com S 227 (3 cr.), E E 166 (R cr.)

Engineering Operations—SSH elective (3 cr.)

Engineering Science—Chem 176L (1 cr.), SSH elective (3 cr.), E Sci 170 (2 cr.)

Industrial Engineering—E 101 (R cr.), ComSt 214 (3 cr.), SSH elective (3 cr.), Engr 161**

Materials Engineering—Chem 177*, 177L (1 cr.), 178 (3 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.), (Physics 221 scheduled in sophomore year.)

Mechanical Engineering—Chem 176L (1 cr.), E E 166 (R cr.)

The student’s adviser may require or recommend courses in addition to those specified above if the preparation and progress of the student are such that additional courses are necessary or desirable.

*Students planning to enroll in A E (Biosystems Engineering Option), C E, Ch E, or Mat E will find Chem 177 to be a better preparation for Chem 178. However, Chem 167 is accepted as a substitute for 177 for

College of Engineering
those students declaring one of these curricula after having completed 167. The Chem 155-156 sequence is an acceptable substitute for Chem 167.

**Students planning to enroll in E E, Cpr E, or I E will find Engr 161 to be a better preparation for future classes. However, credit hours for graduation will be given for either 160 or 161 without increasing a curriculum's minimum number of credits required for graduation.

**Requirement for Entry into Professional Program**

Students enrolled in the College of Engineering must satisfy both of the following requirements before enrolling in the professional courses (200-level and above) offered by departments in the Engineering College:

1. Completion of the basic program with a grade point average of 2.00 or better in the basic program courses.
2. A cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or better for all courses taken at Iowa State University.

The following are the only exceptions to this rule:

a. Students who have completed all of their coursework while enrolled in the College of Engineering, but have not met the two basic program requirements, may enroll for not more than one semester in 200-level or above courses offered by departments in the College of Engineering. This exception may be extended to two semesters for students whose curriculum requires Chem 178 and 178L (i.e. Ch E, C E, and Mat E).

b. Students transferring to the College of Engineering from another college or university, or from a program outside this college, who have not met the two basic program requirements may enroll for not more than two semesters in 200-level or above courses offered by departments in the College of Engineering.

c. Iowa State students not pursuing an engineering degree may generally take engineering courses without restrictions provided they meet the prerequisites and space is available.

d. Only the first two semesters of 200-level and above engineering courses, taken at ISU while a student is not enrolled in the College of Engineering, can be applied toward an engineering degree.

**Requirement for Graduation**

In order to graduate in a professional engineering curriculum, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in a department-designated group of 200-level and above courses known as the Core. These courses will total no fewer than 24 nor more than 48 semester credits.

**Engineering Minors**

The College of Engineering offers an undergraduate minor in Nondestructive Evaluation. It is open only to engineering students who have met the basic program requirements and are not on temporary enrollment. The NDE minor consists of one common core course, at least two NDE specific technique courses and at least two supporting courses. Both technique and supporting courses must be selected from lists approved by the advisory committee. A student’s minor program in Nondestructive Evaluation must include at least nine credits which are beyond the total used to meet curriculum requirements. The minor is supervised by an interdisciplinary faculty committee. Interested students may contact the AEEM department to obtain more specific guidelines and requirements.

**Undergraduate Majors and Minors Outside the College of Engineering**

In addition to the engineering degree program, students may earn majors or minors in other colleges of the university. A major or minor program must meet all requirements of the offering department or program and its college and contain credits beyond the requirements for a B.S. degree in engineering. A minimum of 15 additional credits is required for each major area of study and an additional 9 credits for each minor.

**Advising System**

The purpose of the advising system in the College of Engineering is to work constructively with students in developing their individual academic programs and to maintain close contact with students during their college careers.

The college offers an orientation program during the spring and summer for students planning to enter in the fall and during the fall for students planning to enter in the spring. All entering students are encouraged to attend an orientation session. Tests given during the orientation program help determine the student’s level of achievement and enable the advisor to prepare an appropriate program for the student.

**Special Programs**

Engineering College students may participate in the following undergraduate programs. These programs are integrated into the professional engineering curricula and often require additional work. Each individual program is developed by the student and her/his engineering adviser.

a. **Cooperative Education Program**—The College of Engineering offers, through its curriculum, an accredited cooperative education program. Enrollment in the program allows students to gain practical experience in their career field while attending college. In general, students enrolled in the co-op program will require an additional year to complete curriculum requirements.

These programs are arranged so that the student alternates academic work with employment periods. The student has the opportunity to assess career paths within her/his chosen curriculum and the employer evaluates the student’s potential as a future full-time employee. Both domestic and international co-op programs are available.

Cooperative education students pay no fees to the university during their work periods and do not receive credit hours for their work experience. Students register for a non-credit cooperative education course (298, 398, or 498) for each work period and are considered full time students while enrolled in these courses. For additional information contact your academic adviser and the Office of Engineering Career Services.

b. **Internship Program**. Internships are a mechanism by which a student may work full-time for one semester while maintaining her/his status as a full-time student. Internship students pay no fees to the university during their work periods and do not receive credit hours for their work experience. Students may register for the internship course (397) for a fall or spring semester work period and are considered to be full time students. For additional information contact your academic adviser and the Office of Engineering Career Services.

c. **Honors Program**. The College of Engineering participates in the University Honors Program (see Index). In summary, the Honors Program is designed for students with above average ability who wish to individualize their programs of study. For further details consult the chair of the Engineering College Honors Program Committee or your departmental Honors Program adviser.

**Curriculum in Aerospace Engineering**

Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 128.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

**Professional Program**

**Sophomore Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics of Engineering—E M 274*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Aerospace Engineering—Aer E 201*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Instrumentation Laboratory I—Aer E 202*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dynamics—E M 345*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aerodynamics I—Aer E 243*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

88 1999-2001
Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Aerodynamics Laboratory I—Aer E 243L*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Gas Dynamics for Aerospace Engineers—Aer E 311*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Gas Dynamics Laboratory—Aer E 311L*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Materials for Aerospace Applications—Mat E 273*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Flight Structures I—Aer E 322*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Flight Vehicle Performance, Stability and Control—Aer E 356*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Flight Experience—Aer E 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aero Dynamic Theory II—Aer E 343*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Advanced Aerodynamics and Propulsion Laboratory—Aer E 343L*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Flight Control Systems I—Aer E 331*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aerospace Vehicle Propulsion I—Aer E 312*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Astrodynamics I—Aer E 351*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computational Techniques for Aerospace Design—Aer E 361*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Fundamentals—A E 216*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Option requirement²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Option requirements²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communications requirement³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Design II—A E 446*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Option requirements²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Design I—A E 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Option requirements²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Option requirements²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Design II—A E 446*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Option requirements²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and 105 to be eligible for English Proficiency Certification. Students satisfying this requirement who are not cited for deficiencies in reports, laboratory reports, or other writings required in other courses, are certified during the semester prior to their semester of graduation. Students not satisfying these requirements are referred to the department’s Academic Standards Committee for corrective action.

¹The social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives are to be selected from the department-approved list of courses, subject to department guidelines. Not to be taken under the P-NP policy.

²Twelve elective credits scheduled to be taken at the senior year are of three types: (1) Aerospace Program Technical Electives, 3 credits; (2) Technical Electives, 3 credits; and (3) Career Electives, 6 credits. Aerospace Program Technical Electives and the Technical Electives must be chosen from department-approved lists for each type. All electives must be chosen following published department guidelines. These courses are not to be taken under the P-NP policy.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Agricultural Engineering

Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering.

With options in agricultural power and machinery, biosystems engineering, environmental and natural resources engineering, food and process engineering, structures and environmental systems engineering. Administered jointly by the College of Agriculture and the College of Engineering. Leading to the degree of bachelor of science. Total credits required: 127.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural Engineering Fundamentals—A E 215*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1999-2001
**Curriculum in Chemical Engineering**

Leading to the degree of bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 124.5.** See also **Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.**

**Professional Program**

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Material and Energy Balances—Ch E 210*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry—Chem 331</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Transport Phenomena I—Ch E 356*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics—Ch E 381*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chemistry elective²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communication elective³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Process Control—Ch E 421*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering elective⁵</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Professional elective⁶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H) and a grade of C or better in the course taken to meet the communication requirement.

1Social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives are to be chosen from the department-approved list. The courses chosen must meet departmental requirements.

2After the freshman year, each student elects one of the options and takes courses listed for the selected option. The elective courses must be selected from department-approved list.

3One course must be taken from Sp Cm 212, Engl 309, Engl 314.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

**Options**

Agricultural Power and Machinery—A E 303, 342, 413, 447; select two courses from 363, 372, 409, 422, 478; Agron 154; E E 441; E M 345, 378; Math 268; Mat E 272; M E 324, 325; 3 credits in biological and natural resource sciences from department-approved list; 4 credits of technical electives to be selected with adviser.

Structures and Environmental Systems Engineering—A E 363, 372, 404, 473, 478, and 3 credits from A E 342, 422, 451, 465, 469; E M 378; 6 credits biological and natural sciences from department-approved list; and 19 credits from department-approved electives list.

Environmental and Natural Resources Engineering—A E 303, 372, 409, 422; Agron 154, Biol 202; Chem 231, 231L; C E 326, 360, 372; E M 378; Micro 201 and 9 credits from department-approved electives list.

Food and Process Engineering—A E 363, 409, 451, 465, 469; Biol 202; Chem 231, 231L, Ch E 356 or E M 378; A E 372 or Ch E 357; FS HN 311, 420, Micro 201; and 10 credits from department-approved electives list.

Biosystems Engineering—A E 363, 409, 451, 465, 469; BBMB 301; Biol 202; Ch E 356, 357, 415; Chem 178, 231, 231L; Micro 302; and 6 credits from department-approved electives list.

**Curriculum in Civil Engineering**

Administered by the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering

Leading to the degree of bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 127.5 general (G) emphasis; 134.5 emphasis (E) for specialization.** An emphasis in Environmental Engineering is offered. For any area of emphasis, see the department office Curriculum Student Guide. Also see Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

For those interested in construction engineering, a curriculum is provided which leads to the degree of bachelor of science in construction engineering. For particulars, see Curriculum in Construction Engineering.

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Differential Equations—Math 266</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics I—Phys 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics and Dynamics—E M 307* (G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics—E M 274* (E)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Pre-professional Experience in Civil Engineering I—C E 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statistics (from approved list)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Topics¹(E)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16 G; 17 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Proficiency

The department requires satisfactory completion of Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), and the Communications elective.

1Selected from list of department-approved social sciences and humanities (SSH) courses.

2Selected from department-approved list.

3Selected from department-approved list.

4Selected from department-approved list.

5Selected from department-approved list.

6Selected from department-approved list.

7Selected from department-approved list.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.
Curriculum in Computer Engineering

Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 122.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Digital Systems Design I—Cpr E 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Engineering elective²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics elective³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>General education electives¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Portfolio Assessment—E E 493 ⁴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Digital Systems Design II—Cpr E 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computer Science elective²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Technical elective²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>General education electives¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Eng 104, 105 (or 105H), and 314.

¹General Education Electives-Students must propose and have approved by their faculty adviser a general education program of 15 credits that meets the university diversity and international perspectives requirements and an objective developed by the student. Courses chosen must not be remedial courses in the university, six (6) credits must be chosen at the 300 level or higher, and courses in engineering, physical and mathematical sciences must not be included.

²Computer Engineering, Computer Science, and general technical electives must be chosen to satisfy departmental requirements concerning content, distribution, and level. All technical electives must be chosen from lists approved by the department. Details are available in the E CPE Undergraduate Student Services Center or on the Web. Pass/not pass credit not accepted. Three credits of Computer Engineering, three credits of Computer Science, and three credits of general technical electives are required. Credit in 490 can not be used to fulfill these elective credits.

³The student must choose one of the following math courses (pass/not pass credit not accepted): Math 273, 307, 471 or 481. Credit in 490 can not be used to fulfill this elective requirement.

⁴Outcomes Assessment- Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student’s curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses. Prerequisite material exams are given at key points in the curriculum. These exams are to assist student evaluation of progress made during the academic experience as the material covered in several courses are the foundation of more advanced courses. The results of these assessments are also used to evaluate the curriculum and to implement improvements.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Engineering—C E 326*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Structural Analysis I—C E 332*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Soil Engineering—C E 560*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Civil Engineering—C E 301*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 G; 15 E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Structural Steel Design I—C E 333 (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Technical Communication—Engl 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Professional Progress Assessment—C E 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Design of Concretes and Pavement Structures—C E 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology and Hydraulics—C E 372*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Science or Life Science Elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Topics¹ (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 G; 19 E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Proficiency

Students receiving a grade of C or better in Eng 104 and 105 meet the proficiency requirement of the department. Students not meeting this condition must fulfill an advanced composition requirement specified in the Curriculum Student Guide.

¹A minimum of 15 credits of social science or humanities electives shall conform to focal areas as specified in the Curriculum Student Guide, or as approved by the academic adviser and the Civil Engineering Curriculum Committee to meet an approved educational objective of the student’s undergraduate program. Engineering topics electives for an emphasis within Civil Engineering shall meet the requirements adopted by the faculty and listed in the Curriculum Student Guide. For an emphasis in Environmental Engineering, the engineering topics shall include: Biol 109, Chem 232, C E 427, 428, and 429. Engineering science or life science elective must be selected from E E 441, M E. 330, Mat E 272 or Micro 201. Environmental Engineering emphasis must take Micro 201. Students appointed to advanced ROTC may substitute 3 credits of advanced ROTC credits for 3 credits of engineering topics in the general emphasis curriculum. Elective courses and procedures to meet the Diversity and International Perspective requirements are given in the Curriculum Student Guide.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Techniques and Circuits—Cpr E 210*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electric Circuits—E E 201*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Digital Systems Design—Cpr E 211*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Computer Engineering—Cpr E 310*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Circuits—E E 333*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Reinforced Concrete Design I—C E 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Professional Technical Outcomes Assessment—C E 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Highway Design—C E 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social sciences or humanities electives¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Topics electives¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 G; 17 E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Design—C E 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Professional Continuing Development—C E 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences or humanities electives¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Topics electives¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 G; 16 E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1999-2001
## Curriculum in Construction Engineering

Administered by the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 122.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Surveying—C E 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Contractor Organization and Management of Construction—Con E 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics I—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Economics elective¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics of Engineering—E M 274*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Methods—Con E 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266 (B, H) or Elementary Differential Equations with Laplace—Math 267 (M/E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Financial Accounting—Acct 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>B, H; 16 M/E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Construction Contract Documents—Con E 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Engineering Thermodynamics I—M E 331* (M/E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Law—Con E 380 (B, H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods—Con E 322* (B, H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electric Circuits—E E 201 (M/E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Science &amp; Humanities Elective 2 (B, H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>B, H; 16 M/E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Structural Analysis I—C E 332*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems—E E 202 (M/E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Engineering—C E 326 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Concrete and Steel Construction—Con E 340 (B, H)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mechanical/Electrical Systems for Buildings—Con E 351 (B, M/E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Soil Engineering—C E 360* (B, H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Engineering Science elective¹ (B, H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials Lab—E M 327 (B, H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

#### Cr. Fall

| 3   | Structural Steel Design I—C E 333 (B, H) |
| 1   | Professional Development—Con E 410 |
| 3   | Construction Estimating—Con E 421* |
| 2   | Construction Planning, Scheduling, and Control—Con E 441 |
| 3   | Heat Transfer—M E 438* (M/E) |
| 2 or 3 | Engineering Design Sequence (M/E)¹ |
| 3   | Design of Concretes and Pavement Structures—C E 382 (H) |
| 1   | Design of Portland Cement Concrete—C E 383 (B) |
| 3   | SSH elective² |
| 15  | H, M; 14 E; 13 B |

| Cr. | Spring |

#### English Proficiency

All English courses taken, including those in the basic program, require a grade of C or better. A C– grade or less requires additional composition coursework.

- B - Building construction emphasis.
- H - Heavy construction emphasis.
- M/E - Mechanical/Electrical construction emphasis.

### Curriculum in Electrical Engineering

Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 124.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electric Circuits—E E 201*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Power Systems—E E 251*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Computation—Math 273</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems—E E 202*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Power Systems—E E 251*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Digital Systems Design—Cpr E 211*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Technical Communication—Engl 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>General education electives¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Curriculum in Engineering Operations**

Administered by a supervisory committee appointed by the dean of the College of Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 124.5. Additional credits required for some emphases. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Program.

**Program Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Basic Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>See Engineering Basic Program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Math/Basic Sciences**

| 7 | Math 265, 266 |
| 5 | Phys 222 |
| 4 (3) | Select one: Stat 105, 231, 305, 333 |
| 16 (15) | Total |

**Engineering Operations Core**

A student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

| 3 | E M 274 |
| 4 | E E 441 |
| 6 | Select two: E M 324, 345, M E 330 |
| 18 | Select 200-level and above engineering courses to support program objectives |
| 31 | Total |

**SSH Program**

| 18 | Select from approved list. Must include at least one course each from economics and psychology. Pass/not pass credit is not accepted. |
| 18 | Total |

**Supporting**

| 3 | Acct 284 or I E 305 or M I S 330 |
| 3 | Con E 380 or Acct 215 |
| 3 | Sp Cm 212 |
| 3 | Engl 314 or 302 |
| 9 (10) | Select courses to strengthen program objectives or to serve as prerequisites for courses in other groups. |
| 22 (23) | Total |

**Professional**

| 12 | Select 300-level and above courses to support professional objectives. |

**English Proficiency**

Engineering operations students (except engineering journalism students) must earn a grade of C (not C–) or higher in each of Sp Cm 212 and Engl 302 or 314. Students in the engineering journalism specialization must satisfy the requirement stated in the section, Engineering Journalism.

**Emphasis in Engineering Journalism (13.5 credits)**

A program in engineering journalism has been designed in the engineering operations curriculum for students who desire a knowledge of the fundamentals of engineering, science, communications, and human behavior, and who do not wish to pursue the more specialized engineering curricula. Graduates of this program should find interesting opportunities in a number of administrative areas in industry such as technical information, industrial communications, public relations, engineering sales, procurement, and production.

National journalism accreditation standards require a minimum of 90 semester credit hours in courses outside journalism and mass communication, with no fewer than 65 semester credits in the liberal arts and sciences.

Additional information concerning the journalism and mass communication courses and requirements may be obtained from the Advising office in the Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication. Required courses in the engineering journalism program include all the required courses in the engineering operations curriculum except as noted below.

The following number of credits in journalism must be included for the engineering journalism program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Pre-major requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mass Media and Society—Jl MC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Orientation to Journalism and Mass Communication—Jl MC 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media—Jl MC 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major requirements (26-28 credits)**

| 3 | Intermediate Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media—Jl MC 202 or Reporting and Writing for the Electronic Media—Jl MC 206 |
| 3 | Law of Communication—Jl MC 460 |
| 3 | Professional Media Internship—Jl MC 499 |
| 11-12 | 300-level courses, at least one of which must be Jl MC 306, 310, 321, 340, 342/342L/343L, 344, 346, 347, or 349 |
| 6 | Additional 400-level courses, at least one of which must be Jl MC 401, 406, 453, 454, 461, 462, 464, 474, 476, or 477 |
| 1 | Senior Seminar only for students in Public Relations emphasis (Jl MC 492), Print emphasis (Jl MC 494) and Electronic Media Studies (Jl MC 495) |
| 32-34 | Total |

A 400-level journalism course may be substituted for Con E 380 and a 300-level course for Engl 314. Two courses selected from 401, 461, 462, 464, 474, and 476, 477 may be taken as social sciences and humanities electives, and four other 300- and 400-level courses as supporting electives.
English proficiency requirement: The student must either have achieved a score of 26 or higher on the ACT-English examination or passed the Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication's English usage test. Also, to meet the University's English Proficiency requirement, the student must earn a grade of C or better in Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), and a grade of C+ or better in Jl MC 201 and 202 or 206.

Curriculum in Engineering Science

Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.
Total credits required: 125.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics of Engineering—E M 274*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 211*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials Laboratory—E M 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Probability and Statistical Inference for Engineers—Stat 231*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH electives3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communications Skills Elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dynamics—E M 345*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computational Methods Requirement6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Depth/technical elective1,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Experimental Methods in Engineering Science and Mechanics—E Sci 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Depth/technical elective1,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Thermodynamics I—M E 231*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Circuits and Instruments—E E 442*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to AC Circuits and Motors—E E 448*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Depth/technical elective1,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics Elective1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Senior Engineering Science Design Project I—E Sci 481*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Aerospace Seminar Aer E 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Depth/technical elective1,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Senior Engineering Science Design Project II—E Sci 482*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and 105 to be eligible for English Proficiency Certification. Students satisfying this requirement who are not cited for deficiencies in reports, laboratory reports, or other writings required in other courses are certified during the semester prior to their semester of graduation. Students not satisfying these requirements are referred to the department’s Academic Standards Committee for corrective action.

1See department lists for approved mathematics electives, physical science electives, and technical electives.

Any of the following courses are acceptable for satisfying the communications skills elective: Engl 220, 302, 309, 314, 415; Sp Cm 212.

These electives are to be chosen from the department-approved list of social sciences and humanities (SSH) courses. At least one sequence consisting of two or three courses is required as part of the 15 credits of social sciences and humanities electives.

Each student must develop an area of specialization in consultation with an academic advisor. This will be accomplished by taking two elective courses in the selected area of specialization. See department list for suggested lists of courses.

Design courses in Aerospace Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering may be appropriate for some students based on the area of emphasis selected by the student. Appropriate substitutions may be made with the advice and approval of the student’s advisor.

Any of the following courses are acceptable for satisfying the computational methods requirement: Aer E 361; Math 273, 471, 481.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Industrial Engineering

Administered by the Department of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.
Total credits required: 123.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Manufacturing Processes and Specifications—I E 248*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Applied Ergonomics and Work Design—I E 271*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Probability and Statistical Inference for Engineers—Stat 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quality Control—I E 361*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Optimization—I E 312*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to Circuits, Instruments, &amp; Electronics—E E 441*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Solidification Processes—I E 348*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stochastic Analysis—I E 313*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mechanics—E M 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Economic Analysis—I E 305*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Material Handling and Automation—I E 443*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Management elective1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Material and Project Control—I E 341*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Modeling—I E 419*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Technical Communication—Engl 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Engineering—I E 448*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Focus elective3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum in Materials Engineering

Administered by the Department of Materials Science and Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 123.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Professional Program

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integrated Materials Design—Mat E 213*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Thermodynamics in Materials Engineering—Mat E 212*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 211*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Structural Characterization of Materials—Mat E 214*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics I—Phys 221</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics of Engineering—E M 274*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integrated Materials Design—Mat E 313*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Computational Methods in Materials—Mat E 316*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Kinetics and Phase Equilibria in Materials—Mat E 315*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials—Mat E 318*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization I2*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization II3*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization II2*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum in Mechanical Engineering

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 128.5. See also Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Calculus III—Math 265</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Materials Engineering Design—Mat E 414*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization I2,6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Statics and Mechanics of Materials—E M 306*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization II3,6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Principles of Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 272</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Seminar—Mat E 202</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Technical elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integrated Materials Design—Mat E 413*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization I2*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dynamics—E M 345*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Specialization II3*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Statistics—Stat 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SSH elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Engineering Design—Mat E 270*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Technical elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Junior Year

Cr. First Semester
3 Engineering Thermodynamics II—M E 332*
4 Manufacturing Engineering—M E 324*
3 General Education electives¹
3 Technical Communication—Engl 314
2 Introduction to Circuits and Instruments—E E 442*
2 Introduction to AC Circuits and Motors—E E 448*

Cr. Second Semester
4 Mechanism and Machine Design—M E 325*
3 Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation—M E 370*
3 General Education elective¹
3 Technical elective²
4 Fluid Flow—M E 335*

Senior Year

Cr. First Semester
4 Mechanical Systems and Control—M E 421*
3 General Education elective¹
4 Heat Transfer—M E 436*
6 Technical electives²

Cr. Second Semester
3 Design elective³
6 Technical electives²
6 General education electives¹

English Proficiency
The department requires a minimum of C– in both Engl 104 and 105 with at least a 2.00 average for the two courses.

¹ General Education electives must be chosen from departmental-approved lists and must include Econ 101, at least six credits in the humanities and at least six credits in the social sciences. Students must select courses that also satisfy the diversity and international perspective requirement of the university. No more than three 100 level courses are allowed.

² All technical electives must be chosen from a department-approved list. Students must take a minimum of six credits of electives identified on the approved list as mechanical engineering technical electives. Suggested areas of specialization are the following:

Energy conversion and utilization—M E 444, 446, 447, 448, 449; E E 456, 457; I E 305.


Materials and Manufacturing—M E 411, 490G, 515, 520, 521, 522, 523, 526, 529; E M 514, 544; Mat E 318, 443, 444; M S E 524.

Thermal and environmental engineering—M E 441, 442, 444, 445, 446, 447, 475, 490D, 490J, 490K, 530, 531, 532, 533, 536, 538, 540, 542, 545, 546, 547, 548, and applicable courses in other departments.


Nuclear Power—M E 431, 432.

³ The design elective must be chosen from M E 415, 442, 446, 449 or 466.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate. electives must be department approved.
Family and Consumer Sciences

Carol B. Meeks, Dean
Beverly J. Crabtree, Emeritus Dean
Ruth E. Deacon, Emeritus Dean
JaneAnn Stout, Associate Dean
Suzanne Hendrich, Associate Dean
Mary Winter, Associate Dean

Departments of the College

Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies
Food Science and Human Nutrition
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management
Human Development and Family Studies
Textiles and Clothing

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences (CFCS) advances the well-being of families and consumers over the life span. This is accomplished through teaching by helping students strive toward their career goals, through research by seeking solutions for today’s critical social issues, and through outreach by sharing knowledge with individuals and groups at the local, state, national and international levels. The development and care of the personal sphere of human life is promoted so that society progresses harmoniously. This personal sphere is sustained and improved through the College by expanding knowledge related to emotional support, nurturing, food, clothing and shelter. Public policies, educational systems and business enterprises that support the personal sphere are also central to the College. The fields of study encompassed by the College are represented within the departments described above. The College faculty and staff work to create and communicate knowledge not only in a given field, but to combine that knowledge into an integrated whole. Each part of that whole is needed to achieve the goal of enhancing people’s lives.

Students in CFCS learn how to contribute to the well-being of society through a variety of careers. At the baccalaureate level, students are prepared to become family and consumer science educators, early childhood educators, childcare providers, housing specialists, personal financial managers, apparel designers, merchandisers and entrepreneurs; also restaurant, hotel and institution managers; food scientists, dietitians and nutritionists. They also are prepared to pursue postbaccalaureate education at other institutions in such areas as social work, law, medicine or other health care professions. In addition, the College offers masters and doctorate programs in each department. Graduates are prepared for careers as researchers, educators, marriage and family therapists, or upper level managers in our professional fields.

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences aspires to create personal well-being. The College is committed to a love of learning and to nurturing students through rigorous and dynamic curricula. The College provides extensive extracurricular opportunities, both local and international, for the personal and professional development of students. These commitments are the foundation for becoming the best FCS College in the nation.

Accreditation

All degree programs in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences are accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences (AAFCS). Accreditation includes commitment to self-regulation, ongoing self-study, peer and external evaluation, and regular review by the Council for Accreditation for the AAFCS. These accreditation activities ensure that graduates of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences have had educational experiences of high quality and relevance as judged against nationally accepted standards. Throughout the United States, only a small number of colleges and universities offering bachelors degrees in Family and Consumer Sciences meet the high standards of the AAFCS accreditation.

In addition to the College accreditation, the following program-specific accreditation/registrations have been attained by Departments within the College:

Department of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies:
Family and Consumer Sciences Education Teacher Licensure Program by the Iowa Department of Education and the Iowa Board of Educational Examiners.

Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition:
Food Science and Technology by the Institute of Food Technologists;
Dietetics Internship is developmentally accredited by the by the American Dietetic Association.

The Iowa State University Didactic Program in Dietetics is currently granted approval status by the Commission on Accreditation/Approval for Dietetics Education of The American Dietetic Association, 216 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60606-6995, 312/899-4876.

Department of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management:
by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration, the accrediting agency of the Council on Hotel, Restaurant, and Institutional Education.

Department of Human Development and Family Studies:
Early Childhood, Birth - Grade 3 by the Iowa Department of Education;
Early Childhood Education-Unified by the Iowa Department of Education;
Marital and Family Therapy by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education;
Child Development Laboratory by the National Academy for Early Childhood Programs;

Financial Counseling and Family Resource Management curricula by the Association for Financial Counselors and Planning Education.

Department of Textiles and Clothing:
Production focus of the Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production major by the Education Committee of the American Apparel Manufacturers Association.

Curricula in Family and Consumer Sciences

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences is fully accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences Council for Accreditation. The curricula are planned to meet a variety of academic interests, abilities, and goals of the student. Each curriculum requires depth in a discipline. Breadth is acquired through general education and careful use of electives.

Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production—Options: Merchandising, Design, Production
Child and Family Services—Options: Child Services; Family Services
Dietetics
Early Childhood Education
Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies—Options: Education (teacher licensure or educational services); Studies (international or general)
Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences—Options: Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences; Family Financial Counseling
Food Science—Options: Food Science and Technology; Consumer Food Science; Food Science and Industry
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management
Housing and the Near Environment
Nutritional Science

Minors

Minors are available to all Iowa State students including family and consumer sciences majors. Minors consist of at least 18 specified credits and are available in the following areas:

Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production
Child and Family Services
Educational Services in Family and Consumer Sciences
Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences
Food Science
Gerontology (interdisciplinary minor)
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management
Housing and the Near Environment
Nutrition

See Index for minor requirements for specific departments.
Special Interest Programs

International and Cross Cultural Programs

Study abroad opportunities are available and encouraged through the College of Family and Consumer Sciences to broaden international and cross-cultural perspectives. Scholarships and other forms of financial assistance are available which provide partial support for students studying abroad. The college has established programs with Glasgow Caledonian University, Glasgow, Scotland; University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand; University of Northumbria at Newcastle, Newcastle upon Tyne, England; and the International College of Hospitality Administration, Brigg, Switzer land. Students also study at the London College of Fashion, London, England, and participate in group study abroad programs to Europe, Africa, Costa Rica, and Mexico. Other opportunities may be developed through consultation with the associate dean of undergraduate programs and the student’s adviser; for example, students have acquired internships and studied in such countries as Spain, Puerto Rico, Ireland, Guatemala, Switzerland, England, Australia, Germany, and France. Faculty members bring diversity and global perspectives to instruction and research, through their work in the Pacific Rim, India, South Korea, Latin America, Asia, Africa, and many countries in Europe.

Families Extension

Students may prepare for a career in the Cooperative Extension Service by enrolling in any curriculum in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences that provides them with a broad subject matter base for conducting educational programs for families. Courses should include C 1333, FCEdS 306, and 306L. Advice on choice of additional courses should be sought from the associate dean and director of Iowa State University Extension to Families programs, the director of Iowa State University Extension to Youth and 4-H programs, or the assistant to the vice provost for Extension, Human Resources Office.

Honors Program

High ability students, with a grade point average of above 3.35, are invited to apply to the Honors Program. Honors students are encouraged to develop a creative program of study expanding their interests while meeting individual educational objectives. Students in the Honors Program also participate in University Honors Seminars and complete an honors project. For further information, contact the College Honors Committee or academic adviser. Also see Index, Honors Program.

Dietetic Internship (DI)

This postbaccalaureate program, administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, has received developmental accreditation from the American Dietetic Association (ADA). The purpose of the program is to enable those who meet the academic requirements of the ADA to obtain at least 900 hours of practice supervised by registered dietitians in medical nutrition therapy, community nutrition, and foodservice management to meet ADA performance requirements for entry level dietitians. Students who satisfactorily complete the DI will be eligible to take the national registration examination administered by the Commission on Dietetic Registration (ADA).

Open Option Status

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences offers an open option for entering students who have not selected a specific area of study. Family and Consumer Sciences Orientation (FCEdS 110) helps students explore the opportunities available. Program planning information can be obtained from general college advisers.

Secondary School Preparation

Preparation required for admission is: 4 years English/language arts; 3 years mathematics; 3 years science; 2 years social studies.

Advising System

Each student in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences works closely with an academic adviser. Freshmen are advised by general college advisers. After the freshman year, each student is assigned a faculty adviser in the department of the chosen curriculum. Freshmen and sophomore students in Food Science and Human Nutrition are advised by a departmental adviser. The adviser assists the student in making adjustments to the university and provides information and guidance on course work, opportunities for professional and personal development and career choices.

Planned Transfer Programs

By careful planning with the College of Family and Consumer Sciences Academic Programs Office, students may begin their education at another college, then transfer their courses to a curriculum within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences with maximum efficiency in meeting the degree requirements. The College has developed program-to-program transfer plans with community colleges in Iowa and surrounding states. In addition, personalized plans may be developed for students attending other colleges. For more information, call 1-800-522-0683 or contact the associate dean for undergraduate programs, College of Family and Consumer Sciences, 124 MacKay, Iowa State University.

Preparation for Graduate Study

Students considering graduate studies should gain background knowledge in basic subjects related to their area of interest. Undergraduate mathematics, statistics, and research methods courses are useful as preparation for advanced study in graduate school. Upon completion of graduate programs, students are qualified for leadership positions in public and private institutions and for teaching, research, and extension positions in colleges and universities.

Professional Opportunities in Family and Consumer Sciences

Employment of Family and Consumer Sciences graduates remains at a high level. The flexibility of College of Family and Consumer Sciences programs allows for a wide range of career opportunities in diverse areas such as government, industry, education, health and human services, business, extension, and community agencies. A few examples of the positions in these various fields are: dietitian; housing specialist; vocational family and consumer sciences teacher; infant, preschool, or special education teacher; hotel, club, or restaurant manager; financial counselor; apparel merchandiser, designer, or production specialist; food or textile researcher; sales representative; early childhood educator; consumer product specialist; and supervisor for a human service agency. Some students prepare for professional programs such as medicine, law, or health administration while pursuing a B.S. degree. The strength of the College programs lies in its capacity to enhance the graduate’s ability to develop and deliver products, programs, or services to families and consumers, as well as to strengthen the communication and leadership skills needed in representing the interests of families and consumers.

The Career Services Office delivers a broad range of services to help students in the job search process. Students learn to identify their strengths, interests, and values related to professional goals and to match them to career opportunities. Students learn to write resumes and letters, network with professionals, and develop interviewing skills. Technologically up-to-date services such as Web Walk-up facilitate contacts with potential employers using resume referrals, a “Positions Available List,” on-campus recruiting, and an annual College Career Week. The Career Services Office maintains a resource center of career related materials and employer information.

General Education

Each department within the college requires students to select and/or elect courses to fulfill a specific number of credits in prescribed areas.

Minimum Group Requirements in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences

Cr.
9.5 I. Communications and Library
9 II. Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines
9 III. Social sciences
9 IV. Humanities
8 V. Family and Consumer Sciences*

Independent Study

Students may pursue independent work by enrolling in 490 courses in individual departments. No more than a total of nine semester credits of independent study may be applied to a degree in family and consumer sciences.

*Assumes additional credits will be necessary for meeting the objectives of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences, including the areas of management, aesthetics, educational principles, public policy, and requirements in specific degrees.
Curriculum in Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production

Administered by the Department of Textiles and Clothing. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 123.5 including a minimum of 18 credits in T C at Iowa State University for the degree.

The major in apparel merchandising, design, and production provides a broad based program of study with flexibility in creating program options. Courses are required in the following groups: general education, family and consumer sciences core, and textiles and clothing core. To complete the program, a student combines structured clusters of courses to form primary and secondary program options.

A minor in apparel merchandising, design, and production is available; the requirements appear under Textiles and Clothing, Courses and Programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communications and library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; Lib 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from Engl 302, 309, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HD FS 370 or Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-18</td>
<td>Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Select from biology, chemistry, geology, physics, zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>34-35</th>
<th>Textiles and clothing core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>T C 131, 165, 204, 231, 245, 375, 380 or 381, 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Human studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select from T C 354, 355, 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Product development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select from T C 225, 305, 321, 331, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T C 362 or 472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Primary option areas

Select one cluster from primary option areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15-16</th>
<th>Merchandising</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T C 376; Acct 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>Select three courses from T C 278, 377, 470, 472; Ji MC 330; Mkt 340, 410, 446; Mgmt 370, 371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17</th>
<th>Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>T C 121, 225, 278, 395, 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select two courses from T C 321, 325, 326, 354, 355, 468, 470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16</th>
<th>Production/Apparel Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>T C 331, 470; Acct 284; I E 271, 375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Secondary option areas

Select a second cluster from the remaining primary option areas or from the secondary option areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9-10</th>
<th>Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T C 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>Select from Acct 285; Econ 301, 355, 385; Fin 350; Mgmt 318, 370; Trlog 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Consumer behavior/marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T C 467; Mkt 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from T C 470, 499; HD FS 210; Hist 376; Ji MC 203, 205, 320, 330; Mkt 341, 410, 442, 444, 446, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Creative Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T C 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select from T C 321, 325, 355, 404; Art 130, ArtCD 227, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, ArtVS 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T C 384, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from T C 257, 362, 470, 499; art history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Human relations/communications/management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Select three courses from T C 467, 470, 499; ComSt 310, 314, 317, 318; HD FS 370; Mgmt 370, 371; Psych 450, Soc 380, Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Product development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Select three courses from T C 121, 225, 305, 321, 326, 331, 325, 404, 467, 468, 470, 499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Select courses to broaden or complement the options (see adviser).

| 123.5 | Total credits |

Curriculum in Child and Family Services

Administered by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5.

The child and family services curriculum prepares students for professional work with children and families in a variety of public and private human service agencies and organizations. Examples include schools, child care programs, services to the elderly, community action, and crisis intervention. A minor in child and family services is available; the requirements appear under Human Development and Family Studies, Courses and Programs.
Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of The American Dietetic Association. There is a $30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program.

**Curriculum in Early Childhood Education**

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms and home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies or schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets the requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is administered jointly by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education, and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

**128.5 Total credits**

100 Family and Consumer Sciences 1999-2001
professional careers related to education or community participation. Courses are required in general education, the family and consumer sciences core, and the departmental core. Students select a primary and a secondary program option.

There are two choices for this curriculum. Primary Option 1, education and Primary Option 2, studies. For each primary option area, a secondary option must also be chosen; teacher licensure or educational services in education and international or general in studies. In all options, students are prepared with a broad-based understanding of family and consumer sciences.

Primary Option 1, education, is designed for students seeking careers as family and consumer sciences educators in a variety of settings such as middle, junior, and senior high schools (teacher licensure); and extension, business, community agencies, community colleges, and adult education programs (educational services). With additional credits in teacher licensure, students may also be approved to teach in specific occupational areas: child care, fashion merchandising, and foodservice. Further information about licensure programs appears under College of Education.

Primary Option 2, studies, is designed for students seeking careers in international settings and/or planning for involvement in international programs and activities (international); or to provide students with the opportunity to pursue an individualized program which is planned with their academic advisers (general).

The department offers a minor in educational services in family and consumer sciences; the requirements appear under Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Courses and Programs.

### Primary Option 1. Education

**24-26 Additional professional courses**

- 3 Select from Anthropology 317; HD FS 210; T C 342, 362
- 3-6 FS 211 or 214
- 1 FCEdS 206L
- 12 HD FS 220, 221 or 226; 239, 283 or 483; 378
- 3 T C Select one course

(+2) Chem 163, 163L (use as natural sciences)

### Secondary Option 1A-Teacher Licensure

American History or Government (use as humanities)

- 6 HD FS 249, 488
- 23 FCEdS 318, 403, 413, 417A, 417B
- 14 C I 201, 204, 333, 406, 415, 426

### 4-6 Electives

### Secondary Option 1B-Educational Services

- 3 Engl 302, 309, 313, 314, or Sp Cm 312
- 3 HD FS 370
- 6 Courses in HD FS, HRI, HD FS, T C
- 13 FCEdS 314, 415, 418A
- 2-3 HRI 287, Mgmt 370, or Mkt 340
- 3 Ji MC 205
- 16-19 Electives
- 128.5 Total credits

### Primary Option 2. Studies

**36 Additional professional courses**

- 5-10 FCEdS 314, 418B
- 3 HD FS 283 or 378
- 3 Select from Anthropology 317; HD FS 210; T C 342, 362; Phil 340
- 20-25 Select from FCS

### 37 Secondary Option 2A-International

- 6 Anthropology or political science of region
- 3 Anthropology 313
- 3 Anthropology 311 or Sociology 411
- 3 History of region
- 3 FS FS 342, HD FS 575, or T C 362
- 6 IntSt 235, 430
- 3 T SC 341
- 10 Electives

Demonstration of language proficiency

### 37 Secondary Option 2B-General

- 14 Natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, art and design
- 3 Engl 302, 314; Ji MC 205; or Sp Cm 312
- 20 Electives

128.5 Total credits

### Occupational teaching areas available:

Child care: HD FS 220, 221, 343, 445, 447

Fashion merchandising: T C 131, 165, 375, 376; Acct 284; Com S 103

Foodservice: Biol 109; Micro 201 or HR 293; HR 380, 380L, 434, 438

---

### Curriculum in Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences

Administered by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5.

This curriculum focuses on the behavior of families as they allocate and manage their resources and function as consumers. Upon graduation, the student will be prepared to advise clients in the wise use of personal resources, in effective money management, and in sound financial planning. A minor in family resource management and consumer science is available; the requirements appear under Human Development and Family Studies, Courses and Programs.

### Cr. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communications and library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, Sp Cm 212, Lib 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from Engl 302, 309, 310, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select from natural or biological sciences or mathematics or statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Com S 103 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Stat 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Econ 101 and 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Select from anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from approved list</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Family and consumer sciences core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.5</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Option 1. Family Resource Management and Consumer Sciences

### Cr. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>HD FS 283, 378, 395, 483, 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HD FS 380 or Acct 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select from HD FS 239, 341, 360, 370, 377, 448, 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Select from accounting, economics, finance, history, journalism, management, marketing, political science, psychology, sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-18</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.5</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Option 2. Family Financial Counseling

### Cr. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>HD FS 283, 341, 378, 483, 488, 489, 489L; Acct 284; Econ 333; HD FS 380 or Acct 215; Mkt 340 and 444</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum in Food Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Option 1. Food Science and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; FCEdS 310*; Lib 160; 3 additional credits in oral or written communication **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math (165 and 166) or (181 and 182); Stat 101 or 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 177, 177L, and 17B; Chem 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Biological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBMB 301; Biol 201, 202; Micro 201L, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HD FS 102 or Psych 230*, 6 additional credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include 3 cr. each of U.S. diversity and international perspectives **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FS HN 110*, 167*, 203*, 311, 351, 403, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-13</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses fulfill the requirements for the CFCS core.
**See department for procedures to meet requirements.

Option 3. Consumer Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; FCEdS 310*; Jl MC 205; Advrt 230; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 cr. college-level math; Stat 101 or 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Physical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 183, 183L, 231, 231L; Phys 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Biological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biol 201, 202; BBMB 301; Micro 201 or 302, 201L; Zool 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 101; HD FS 102 or Psych 230*; Mkt 340, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include 3 cr. each of U.S. diversity and international perspectives **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FS HN 110, 167*, 203*, 214, 261, 311, 360, 403, 406, 411, 412, 420, 471, 480*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-10</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses fulfill the requirements for the CFCS core.
**See department for procedures to meet requirements.

Curriculum in Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management

Administered by the Department of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5.

The curriculum in Hotel, Restaurant and Institution Management prepares men and women for a variety of managerial positions in hotels, restaurants, clubs, university foodservice, and other types of institutions and establishments providing lodging and foodservice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communications and library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105, 302; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 163, 163L; Math 104, 140 or 150; Stat 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Econ 101; Psych 101; Soc 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|     | A list of courses may be obtained from the departmental office. Must include an approved art principles course.

Curriculum in Food Science and Technology-B.S./M.S.

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Undergraduate Program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Communications and library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engl 104, 105; FCEdS 310*; Lib 160, 3 additional credits in oral or written communication **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-11</td>
<td>Emphasis area: choose from business, commodity processing, public relations and mass communications, meat processing, food preparation and formulation, microbiology (see departmental approved list)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FS HN 110*, 167*, 202, 203*, 311, 351, 403, 405, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-13</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses fulfill the requirements for the CFCS core.
**See department for procedures to meet requirements.

Graduate Program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Graduate-level coursework including research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum in Housing and the Near Environment

Administered by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5.

The curriculum in housing and the near environment focuses on housing needs, issues and trends, such as housing alternatives for families and children; housing for the elderly and persons with disabilities; residential property management; and public policy. Graduates of this curriculum are prepared for employment in the housing industry, including housing-service organizations; public and private (profit and not-for-profit) agencies; real estate and lending institutions, housing management and administration, housing equipment/ furnishing industries; and housing advocacy. A minor in housing and the near environment is available; the requirements appear under Human Development and Family Studies, Courses and Programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Communications and library Engl 104, 105; FCEDS 310*; Lib 160; select 3 additional credits in oral or written communication**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from Engl 302, 309, 310, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Select from natural sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Select from mathematics or statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Select from computer science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select from anthropology, economics, geography, political science, psychology, sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Family and consumer sciences core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FCEDS 110, 160, 310, 460; FS HN 167; HD FS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>HD FS core</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum in Nutritional Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Undergraduate Program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Communications and Library Engl 104, 105; FCEDS 310*; Lib 160; select 3 additional credits in oral or written communication**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences 4 credits in calculus (2 semesters preferred); Stat 101 or 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Physical sciences Chem 177, 177L, 178, 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Biological sciences Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L, 301, 302; Micro 201L, 302; Zool 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social Sciences HD FS 102 or Psych 230*; 6 additional credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Humanities Must include 3 cr. each in U.S. diversity and international perspectives**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.5-31.5</td>
<td>Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110*, 203*, 214 or 311, 261, 360*, 362, 480*; select 14-16 credits from: FS HN 361, 403, 419 or 519, 461, 463, 464, 466, 490C, 499, 560, 562, 565, 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>Management HRI 287 or Mgmt 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-12</td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Total credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses fulfill the requirement for CFCS core. **See department for procedures to meet requirements.

Graduate Program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Degree Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Graduate-level coursework including research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses fulfill the requirement for CFCS core. **See department for procedures to meet requirements.
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Peter W. Rabideau, Dean
Zora D. Zimmerman, Associate Dean
Peter Orazem, Interim Associate Dean
J.D. Beatty, Assistant Dean
Ruth W. Swenson, Associate Dean Emerita

Departments of the College
Air Force Aerospace Studies
Anthropology
Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Computer Science
Economics
English
Foreign Languages and Literatures
Geological and Atmospheric Sciences
Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication
History
Mathematics
Military Science
Music
Naval Science
Philosophy and Religious Studies
Physics and Astronomy
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology
Statistics
Zoology and Genetics

In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, students select from a wide and rich range of program options. The goal of the college is to prepare the student to enter the world beyond the university with skills in reasoning, analysis, and communication; with an appreciation of history and culture, an understanding of the challenges of the future, and a sensitivity toward people and their environments. To achieve this goal, the college asks students to acquire depth in learning within disciplines of their own choice, by way of single or multiple majors and breadth through elective courses and courses fulfilling general education requirements.

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is the academic home, the foundation, for many essential learning disciplines. The college provides students with all the components of a modern liberal education. Students may choose to study in various fields of the physical, biological, and social sciences; in mathematical disciplines; in methods and systems of communication; and in the arts and humanities.

The flexible degree requirements in the curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences permit programs of study suited to a variety of interests and goals. Students having academic interests not fully met by a departmental major may pursue a major offered by one of the College's interdepartmental programs or may apply for an undergraduate major in interdisciplinary studies (See Index, Liberal Arts and Sciences, Cross-Disciplinary Studies). The college participates in the University Honors Program; thus, students of exceptional academic promise can develop unique and challenging programs of study.

The college has three curricula: a curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, leading to the bachelor of arts or the bachelor of science degree; a curriculum in music, leading to the bachelor of music degree; and a curriculum in liberal studies, leading to the bachelor of liberal studies degree.

High School Preparation/Admission Requirements
Students entering the college are required to present evidence of the following high school preparation:

4 years of English (Typically this preparation includes courses in British, American, and world literature in which critical reading and writing skills are emphasized and courses in speech and composition, including at least one senior-level writing course.)

3 years of social studies (Typically such preparation includes two semesters of world history, two semesters of American history, and a semester of American government. Electives can be chosen from areas such as economics, sociology, or psychology.)

2 years of a single foreign language (Three years or more of a single foreign language are strongly recommended for students who wish to continue their work in that language. Three years of a single foreign language will also exempt students from the foreign language graduation requirement in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.)

3 years of mathematics (Such preparation shall include two semesters of beginning algebra, two semesters of geometry, and two semesters of intermediate algebra. A fourth year of study involving analytic geometry, trigonometry, linear algebra, and/or calculus is strongly recommended for students who will major in mathematical or scientific disciplines.)

3 years of science (At least two years of such preparation shall be chosen from biology, chemistry, and physics.)

Recommended but not required as a condition of admission to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is one semester of computer science. (Such a course should stress problem-solving with computers and should not substitute for courses in mathematics. In schools where computer use is an integral part of most courses, separate instruction in computers is not necessary.)

Students who transfer from another college or university with at least 24 credits of satisfac-tory coursework may be exempt from most of these requirements. Students who do not meet the requirements listed here may be admitted with a limited number of deficiencies, provided that they can be removed by the end of the first academic year. Iowa State courses taken to remove deficiencies are subject to certain restrictions with regard to their applicability to students' college degree programs. Contact the college office for further information about these restrictions and about remedying deficiencies in general.

Transfer Students
To graduate from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, a transfer student must complete the general requirements of the college as well as those of the university. Students planning to transfer to Iowa State University for the purpose of enrolling in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are advised to contact the college office for information concerning degree program requirements. Prospective transfer students are urged to learn about the academic programs that are of interest to them well before arriving on campus so that pretransfer courses are appropriate to the planned major and transferable toward graduation from ISU. Additional information concerning transfer credit evaluation may be obtained through the Office of Admissions as well as the department in which a student is interested.

A transfer student in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may choose to graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of his or her graduation or under one of the two immediately preceding catalogs, provided that it covers the period of his or her enrollment either at Iowa State or any other accredited school. Full requirements of the chosen catalog must be met except that adjustments will be made in instances where courses are no longer available or where programs have been changed. A transfer student is responsible for reviewing his/her transfer credit evaluation with the academic adviser during the first semester of enrollment.

University Requirements
The university requirements for the bachelor's degree, including statements of academic standards, the university residence requirement, the English proficiency requirement, U.S. diversity and international perspectives requirement, and the library requirement, appear in the Colleges and Curricula portion at the beginning of this bulletin.
Curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences

To obtain a bachelor's degree from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, an undergraduate student must earn a minimum of 124.5 semester credits including a minimum of 32 semester credits earned in residence at Iowa State University. In addition, the student must meet general education, English proficiency, library proficiency, foreign language, and advanced credit requirements, as well as the requirements of a major. Courses taken on a pass/credit basis may be counted toward the required total of 124.5 credits, and may be used to meet the advanced credit requirement, if appropriate, but may not be used to satisfy any other graduation requirement. No more than 9 credits of 490 (Independent Study) courses in a single discipline may be counted toward graduation.

Other Requirements

English Proficiency

The faculty of Iowa State University believes that its graduates should acquire competence in written communication during their undergraduate careers. All students must earn an average grade of C– or better in required or specified courses (e.g., Engl 104 and 105). This should be regarded as a minimally acceptable grade standard. Departments may have stricter criteria as appropriate to their disciplines.

The continued development of communication skills following the freshman year is the responsibility of the student’s major department. The department shall promote this development by adopting measures to certify the writing proficiency of its own majors. Certification is to occur a reasonable time before graduation and shall be based upon satisfactory completion of a designated course in the student’s program in which writing is evaluated or an advanced writing course offered in the English department (e.g., Engl 302, 305, or 314).

Library Proficiency

A library minimum proficiency requirement must be met by satisfactory completion of one of the following offerings:

1. Library 160
2. A test-out examination for credit to be administered by the library staff, who will control the testing procedure and will determine those students who are eligible to take the examination.

Foreign Language Requirement

The faculty of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences believes that undergraduate students should acquire elementary practical experience in a second language, should be introduced to the theoretical study of language structure, and should begin to develop an understanding of a second culture through study of that culture’s language. As a means of achieving this objective, a student must satisfy a graduation requirement equivalent to the first year of university-level study in a foreign language (normally, completion of a two-semester sequence in any one foreign language).

The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language. To make this feasible, prospective students are encouraged to begin foreign language training as early as possible in their academic careers. Students who have a strong foreign language preparation may attempt to acquire college credit by taking the test-out examination administered each semester by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students who have completed two years of high school study in one foreign language may choose to satisfy the foreign language requirement by (a) satisfactory performance on the foreign language examination administered by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures, (b) passing each course of a two-semester university-level sequence (101, 102) or equivalent (160, 110), or (c) passing any one semester of a foreign language course at the 200 level or higher. (Courses taught in English are excluded from being used in this manner.) Certification in American Sign Language is recognized by Iowa State University and will be accepted in meeting the foreign language requirement.

Students who have completed three or more years of French, German, or Spanish in high school may not receive graded credit for 101-102 in those languages; test-out credit (T credit) may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. If these students choose to take 101-102 on a remedial basis, they will be graded S, F.

Credits applied toward the foreign language requirement cannot be used to satisfy the general education requirements, but students who have fulfilled the foreign language requirement may apply additional courses in foreign languages toward the appropriate general education groups.

Majors in any foreign language are deemed to have fulfilled the college foreign language requirement. International students for whom English is a second language may satisfy the foreign language requirement by completion of Engl 104 and 105 at ISU with an average grade of C– or better. See Foreign Languages and Literatures for additional information on international students.

Advanced Credit Requirements

To obtain a baccalaureate degree from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, a student must earn at least 45 credits at the 300 level or above taken at a four-year college. Three of the 45 credits must be earned in a group outside of the major. Credits earned in electives taken on a pass/credit basis in the major or a minor may be used to meet this requirement.

Major

Students must complete the requirements of a major which will include 24 to 48 credits in the major discipline as specified by the major department or program. Tracks within a major must have a common 24 credit core. Some courses outside the major discipline may also be required as supporting work for the major. (See Index for page reference to individual department and program requirements.) The major must contain at least 8 credits in courses taken at Iowa State University that are numbered 300 or above and in which the student’s grade is C or higher. In addition, the average grade of all courses in the major (those courses listed under major on the degree audit) must be 2.0 or higher. Courses in the department or discipline of the first major listed on the degree program may not be counted in the general education groups. Courses in general education may be counted in meeting the Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements.
requirements of additional majors. Students must check each additional major as some majors do not allow double majors with certain other majors.

The major shall be chosen from the following list, which also indicates the degree(s) offered in the respective majors.

Advertising, B.A.
Anthropology, B.A., B.S.
Biochemistry, B.S.
Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration, B.A.
Biology, B.S.
Biophysics, B.S.
Botany, B.S.
Chemistry, B.A., B.S.
Computer Science, B.S.
Earth Science, B.A., B.S.
Economics, B.A.*, B.S.
English, B.A., B.S.
Environmental Science, B.S.

Environmental Studies (may be taken as a second major with the degree to be determined by the first major)
French, B.A.
Genetics, B.S.
Geology, B.S.
German, B.A.
History, B.A., B.S.

Interdisciplinary Studies, B.A., B.S.
International Studies (may be taken as a second major with the degree to be determined by the first major)

Journalism and Mass Communication, B.A., B.S.
Linguistics, B.A.
Mathematics, B.S.
Meteorology, B.S.
Music, B.A., B.Mus.
Performing Arts, B.A.
Philosophy, B.A.
Physics, B.S.
Political Science, B.A.
Psychology, B.A., B.S.
Religious Studies, B.A.
Russian, B.A.
Sociology, B.A., B.S.
Spanish, B.A.
Speech Communication, B.A., B.S.
Statistics, B.S.

Women’s Studies, B.A., B.S.
Zoology, B.S.

*Available only to students who were enrolled as majors before the 1995-1996 year. (See Index, Economics.)

The major in interdisciplinary studies (B.A., B.S.) is available for undergraduate students who have unique interdisciplinary educational goals. Such a major is designed by the faculty and the student and is approved only when the educational goals cannot be met by a reasonable combination of existing majors, minors, and electives. (See Index, Interdisciplinary Studies.)

**Double Majors**

Students may elect a second major from the departments and program areas listed above, or from a major field offered for the bachelor’s degree in another college of the university. Double majors between the following are prohibited: Chemistry with Biochemistry and Agricultural Biochemistry; Biology with Animal Ecology, Agricultural Biochemistry, Biochemistry, Botany, Genetics, Microbiology, and Zoology.

The major departments must then approve the degree program, and if those majors involve two colleges, both deans must approve. Such programs must fulfill the general education requirements of the college of the primary major. If one major leads to the B.A. degree and the other to the B.S. degree, the degree awarded will be the one offered by the department of the primary major. If the primary major may lead to either a B.A. or a B.S., a student may choose to receive either degree. In all cases, the student must satisfy the requirements of each major and of the degree that is chosen for the primary major. Majors from the Curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences may not be added to a Bachelor of Liberal Studies degree or a Bachelor of Music degree.

A student may earn two degrees in this curriculum with two appropriate majors and at least 30 additional credits. Either the B.A. or the B.S. in this curriculum may be earned with the bachelor of music. Any degree offered by this college may be earned together with a degree with a major in any other college of the university. For the requirements for two degrees, see Index, Bachelor’s Degree Requirements.

**Minor**

A minor, which is optional, must consist of at least 15 credits, with at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 and above taken at ISU with a grade of C or higher. (See Index, Minors.)

The following minors are offered by the college of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

Advertising
African American Studies
American Indian Studies
Anthropology
Astronomy
Biochemistry
Biological Illustration
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Classical Studies
Criminal Justice Studies
Economics
English
Environmental Science
Environmental Studies
French
Genetics
Geology
German
History
International Studies
Journalism and Mass Communication
Latin
Linguistics
Mathematics
Meteorology
Music
Naval Science
Performing Arts
Philosophy
Physics
Political Science
Portuguese
Psychology
Religious Studies
Russian Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Speech Communication
Statistics
Technology and Social Change
Women’s Studies
Zoology

Courses applied toward the general education groups may be used to meet the requirements of a minor. (For restrictions, see the Index, Minors.)

If a student declares a minor and completes the requirements specified by the offering department/program, the minor will be recorded on the transcript.

**Electives**

Students will take additional courses, freely elected, sufficient to accumulate a total of 124.5 credits. These additional courses together with the general education courses may be used to meet the requirements of a minor or of another major, provided that they are taken on a graded basis.

**Planning the Program of Study**

Careful, comprehensive planning is important for meeting graduation requirements and taking advantage of the resources offered by the university. Each student is encouraged to work with his or her academic adviser in developing a four year plan as soon as possible after declaration of the major. A degree audit listing all completed courses and those remaining to be taken for fulfillment of the degree requirements in the student’s chosen major is provided to the student and the adviser each semester. The student should review the audit each semester and consult with the adviser when changes are required. Any changes to the audit must be approved by the academic adviser and by the dean’s office. It is essential that the audit be reviewed and updated in a timely fashion in order to avoid delay in the student’s graduation.

During the first year, students should meet proficiency requirements in English and in library. They should also make progress toward meeting the general education requirements, a large part of which should be completed by the end of the second year. The third and fourth years should emphasize completion of the major (and minor, if elected) and of general education requirements, and should give the student an opportunity to take electives.

**The Open Option**

Recognizing the fact that many students entering Iowa State University will not have selected a major, the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences provides the open option in order to give them time to explore possible majors and programs. Open option students who enter as freshmen are expected to declare a major by the beginning of the third semester of enrollment. Entering students who have completed three semesters in another school and students who wish to change majors but are not
yet ready to declare the new major may register under the open option for one semester, provided they have completed no more than 75 credits.

Program planning information is available through advisers of open option students, in departmental offices, and in the office of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Early enrollment in certain course sequences is essential for students who are considering sciences or mathematical disciplines, and selection of a major field by the end of the first year is strongly recommended.

Honors Program
For information on the Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, see Index, Liberal Arts and Sciences, Cross-Disciplinary Programs, Honors Program.

ROTC Programs
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences also offers students the opportunity to combine their academic programs with ROTC programs in the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

Teacher Licensure
Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may be recommended for the Iowa Professional License for full-time teaching of certain subjects in secondary schools. For further information see Index, Teacher Education Program.

Preprofessional Programs
Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may participate in preprofessional programs in human health-related fields, law, and theology by taking the courses required for admission to professional schools. Students may enter the college with the designation Premed, Prelaw, or PreProfessional Health Programs. Most will earn a bachelor’s degree by choosing a major and meeting the requirements for the major while taking the preprofessional courses. Others will spend one to three years as students in the college before transferring to a professional school to which they have applied and been accepted.

For further information, see Index, Preprofessional Study.

Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op) Program
The Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op) Program assists students in gaining career-related experience while going to school. Internships/Co-ops provide students with the opportunity to gain specific skills, apply academic knowledge in practical situations, pretest their career choice, earn a salary, and establish a network of professional contacts.

Most internships are full-time and last for a semester or a summer, but a part-time experience is possible. Students wishing to receive academic credit for their internship must make arrangements with a faculty member in their major department. In contrast, co-op students work full-time on an extended basis (work two semesters) or on an alternating basis (work, school, work, etc.) during any semester (fall, spring, summer).

It may take students participating in the Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op) Program an additional semester or more to complete their academic curriculum requirements. For additional information, contact Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services.

Curriculum in Music
This curriculum leads to the degree bachelor of music and is an alternative to the curriculum in liberal arts and sciences with a major in music. To obtain a bachelor of music degree, a student must earn a minimum of 124.5 credits including a minimum of 32 credits in residence at Iowa State University and a minimum of 45 advanced credits (credits in courses numbered 300 or above) and must meet all of the requirements specified below. Courses taken on a pass/not pass basis may be counted toward the required total of 124.5 credits, and may be used to meet the advanced credit requirement, if appropriate, but may not be used to satisfy any other graduation requirement. No more than 3 credits in 490 (Independent Study) courses in a single discipline may be counted toward graduation. See Music, Courses and Programs.

Students interested in pursuing an emphasis in music theater should see the section on Theater, Performing Arts Major.

A minor in music is available; the requirements appear under Music, Courses and Programs.

Cr. Degree Requirements
32 General Education Requirements
(Students choosing the music education option should consult their advisers regarding general education requirements)
6 Social sciences
6 Humanities
6 Music 383, 384
9 Phys 198; mathematical, physical, and biological sciences
5 Electives
6.5-14.5 Other Requirements
6 Engl 104, 105†
0.5 Library 160
0-8 Foreign language (one)††
46 Music core
21 Music 120, 233, 234, 235, 236, 333, 334, 335, 336, 361
12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
3 One of the following: Music 472, 473, 474, 475
3 One of the following: Music 430, 440, 448
7 Ensembles
34-38 Area of concentration (select one of the following options)
37-38 Music education* Licensure options:
37 (1) Vocal, K-6. (a) Music 248, 266, 366; C 1204, 406, 415; (b) LAS 417K; C 1426; (c) Music 327, 357A, 360, 362A, 367, 465, 466; music theater 3 credits.
38 (1) Instrumental K-6. (a) Music 248, 266, 366; C 1204, 406, 415; (b) LAS 417L, elective 3 credits;**
(c) Music 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357B, 362B, 464, 466; music electives, 2 credits.***
38 (1) Instrumental, 7-12. (a) Music 248, 266, 366; C 1204, 406, 415; (b) LAS 417K; C 1426;
34 Organ
4 Music 119B, 219B
8 Music 319C, 419C
8 Music 417, elective in advanced music history
3 Additional music theory
8 Additional foreign language
3 Electives
34 Piano
12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
12 Music 321, 417
3 Additional music theory
7 Electives
34 String instruments
12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
6 Music 181, 321
3 Additional music theory
4 Music 417
9 Electives
34 Composition
8 Applied music
4 Music 362A, 362B
13 Additional music theory and composition
9 Electives
34 Voice
4 Music 327 and 119B, 119C, or 119K
8 Music 319A, 419A
6 Music 324, 325, 380
3 Additional music theory
2 Music 417
8 Additional foreign language
3 Electives
34 Wind or percussion instrument
12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
1-3 Music 351-352 or 353-354 or 355
3 Music 321
3 Additional music theory
4 Music 417
9-12 Electives
124.5-130.5Total credits
†A student must earn an average grade of C- or better in Engl 104 and 105.††The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language. Prospective students are encouraged to begin foreign language training as early as possible in their academic careers. Students who have a strong foreign language preparation may attempt to acquire college credit by taking a test-out examination which is administered each semester by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.
*Because of overlapping requirements in the K-6 and the 7-12 licensure options 35 credits
each), students who complete both options will earn an actual total of 42 credits, including 16 weeks of student teaching. Those seeking only K-6 or 7-12 license will complete 12 weeks of student teaching. All students will complete at least 50 hours of field experiences, of which at least 40 hours must occur after admission to teacher education before student teaching. Music education students should refer to the Teacher Education section of this catalog for further information.

** **Students pursuing both K-6 and 7-12 license should take C I 426.

*** Students pursuing both K-6 and 7-12 license should take Music 367.

**** Students pursuing both K-6 and 7-12 license should take Music 368 or 369.

## Curriculum in Liberal Studies

The bachelor of liberal studies degree (B.L.S.) was established by the three Iowa Regent universities to meet the needs of Iowans who want to earn a college degree but whose circumstances present obstacles to completing a traditional on-campus degree program. The degree may be earned from Iowa State University, the University of Iowa, or the University of Northern Iowa.

The B.L.S. is a general studies degree in the liberal arts. There is no traditional major. Instead, students take coursework in three areas of distribution. These areas may be focused in a single discipline or diversified over several disciplines. With the assistance of a B.L.S. adviser, students can structure a program that meets their individual educational, vocational or personal goals.

Up to three-fourths of the total degree requirements can be transferred from accredited institutions. Work done in community colleges or other accredited colleges and universities can be applied toward the degree, as can applicable courses taken at any of the three Iowa Regent universities, whether on or off campus.

The B.L.S. program has no residence requirements. To complete the degree, students may offer credits earned in various study formats: correspondence courses; telecourses; Saturday and evening courses; off-campus courses, including those with distance-learning formats; and regular on-campus courses. Students may also earn credits by proficiency or test-out examinations.

### Admission

Admission to the B.L.S. program is open to persons who meet either of the following levels of previous educational attainment:

- Hold the associate in arts (A.A.) or associate in science (A.S.) degree from an accredited two-year college. (Holders of the associate in applied science or associate in applied arts degree are not automatically eligible, although some courses may be found applicable upon review.)
- Have at least 62 semester credits of collegiate work acceptable toward graduation at ISU with a total cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 (a C average).

## Requirements for the B.L.S. Degree

The B.L.S. candidate must earn a total of 124 credits in accordance with requirements listed below. Courses taken at Iowa State University on a pass/hot pass basis may be counted toward graduation only as electives. No more than 9 credits of 490 (Independent Study) courses in a single discipline may be counted toward graduation.

### General Education Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>General Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Basic English composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Foreign language*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Arts and humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Verbal communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics, statistics, or computer science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Natural sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Social sciences from at least two different disciplines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of courses acceptable in the general education groups can be obtained from the college office.

### Distribution Requirements

A minimum of 12 credits is required in each of the five distribution areas listed below.

- **Humanities** (literature, philosophy, history, religion, art and music appreciation)
- **Communications and arts** (journalism, speech, writing, drama, art, foreign language)
- **Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines** (chemistry, physics, biology, geological and atmospheric sciences, mathematics, statistics, computer science)
- **Social sciences** (sociology, psychology, economics, political science, anthropology, geography)
- **Professional fields** (business, education, family and consumer sciences, social work, agriculture, engineering, nursing)

At least 24 upper-level credits are required in the three distribution areas with a minimum of 6 upper-level credits in each of the areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Total credits required for graduation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

## Other Requirements

Included in the total of 124 credits must be the following:

- 45 upper-level credits from a four-year college
- 32 credits from ISU earned during the junior and/or senior year.

Three credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives.

A grade average of at least 2.00 (a C average) in all coursework applied to the B.L.S. degree, in all upper-level coursework, and in all work completed after admission to the B.L.S. program.

Proficiency in English demonstrated by completion of an approved composition course from a four-year college or by faculty evaluation, as advised.
Richard F. Ross, Dean  
Eldon K. Uhlenhopp, Associate Dean  
Prem S. Paul, Associate Dean

**Departments of the College**

- Biomedical Sciences  
- Veterinary Clinical Sciences  
- Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine  
- Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine  
- Veterinary Pathology

Other units of the college include the Veterinary Medical Research Institute, the Veterinary Medical Diagnostic Laboratory, the Veterinary Teaching Hospital, and Biomedical Communications. The college also participates in interdisciplinary majors in genetics, molecular cellular and developmental biology, toxicology, immunobiology, and neuroscience.

The instructional objective of the College of Veterinary Medicine is to enable students to assume vital roles in society as productive health care deliverers and biomedical scientists. Such an education provides students with general learning, communication, and problem solving abilities; veterinary medical practice and research skills; and professional and ethical values.

The curriculum incorporates basic biomedical and clinical principles, clinical decision making skills, and exceptional clinical experience in production medicine, food animal medicine and surgery, companion animal medicine and surgery, and equine medicine and surgery. The college is uniquely qualified to provide education in veterinary medicine. Located in the heart of one of the world’s most intensive livestock producing areas, the college provides diverse and extensive production animal medicine experiences and numerous diagnostic cases for study. A nearby metropolitan area and a regionally recognized referral hospital and community practice provide experience in companion animal and equine medicine and surgery.

The professional curriculum is a progressively integrated four-year course of study leading to the doctor of veterinary medicine degree. Students are admitted into the fall semester of the first year of the professional curriculum after completing a minimum of 60 semester credits in a preprofessional program. A strong and reputable basic science education during the first two years of the professional curriculum prepares veterinary students for a wide range of clinical experience during the last two years of the educational program. The students’ education can be enhanced during the fourth year of the curriculum by participation in preceptorships in private practice, other colleges, research laboratories, industry, or government agencies. Outstanding research programs in neuroscience, immunobiology, infectious diseases, and other areas provide opportunities for qualified students to participate in research.

A concurrent D.V.M./M.S., Ph.D. program is available for exceptionally qualified students who wish to obtain both veterinary and graduate degrees. Students must have a bachelor’s degree or a minimum of 128 semester credits in pre-veterinary and professional curricula in order to participate in the concurrent degree program. Admission to the concurrent D.V.M./graduate degree program is subject to the approval of the dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine and the dean of the Graduate College.

The College of Veterinary Medicine is an important recruiting center for employers seeking veterinarians for private practice; industry; educational institutions; international agencies; federal, state and local governments; the armed forces; departments of public health; zoological gardens; laboratory animal medicine agencies; and other related fields of professional activity. Graduates are highly sought after and typically have multiple employment offers upon graduation. A career development office is available to help match students with appropriate employers.

**Pre-veterinary Medicine Preparation**

**Admission Requirements**

The College of Veterinary Medicine seeks students with diverse backgrounds and encourages students to enroll in baccalaureate programs in the college of their choice. Pre-veterinary students are strongly encouraged to complete a bachelor’s degree before enrolling in the College of Veterinary Medicine. When deciding which major to pursue as an undergraduate, the preveterinary student should consider the area of veterinary medicine in which they intend to emphasize when they become a veterinarian. For example, those interested in food animal practice may wish to pursue a degree in biological science, animal science, agricultural economics, or business. Future companion animal practitioners may wish to consider a biological science, physical science, business, social science, or humanities degree. These examples are only suggestions. They should be considered as but a few of the numerous possibilities.

Applicants for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine must have attended a regionally accredited college or university, have completed 40 semester credits prior to the deadline for filing an application for admission, and have completed 60 semester credits prior to the end of the spring term of the year in which the applicant seeks to be admitted to the College of Veterinary Medicine. It is strongly recommended that a majority of the requirements in biology, physics, general chemistry and organic chemistry be completed by the time of application. Credits earned must include the following Iowa State semester course offerings or their equivalents:

- **English Composition**  
  (Engl 104 and 105) 6 sem cr.  
  (Sp Cm 212 or ComSt 214) 3 sem cr.
- **General Chemistry with Laboratory**  
  (Chem 177-177L, 178) 8 sem cr.
- **Organic Chemistry with Laboratory**  
  (Chem 331, 331L, 332) 7 sem cr.
- **Biochemistry** (BBMB 301) 3 sem cr.
- **General Physics with Laboratory**  
  (Phy 111, 112) 8 sem cr.
- **Biology** (Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L) 8 sem cr.
- **Genetics** (Biol 301) 3 sem cr.
- **Humanities or Social Sciences**  
  (Zool 155) 3 sem cr.
- **Zoology** (Zool 155) 3 sem cr.
- **Electives** 2 sem cr.

Credits in the previously specified courses will normally be earned on the traditional four-letter grading system with A as the highest grade and D as the lowest passing grade. However, credits earned by the credit by examination program in accordance with the regulations relating to this procedure at Iowa State University are also acceptable. Credits in the preceding specified courses will not be accepted if earned under the pass-not pass grading system or similar options.

**Application and Admission**

Request for the professional curriculum application packet should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, iowa 50011. Residents applying to multiple schools and non-residents may also apply through Veterinary Medical College Application Service (VMCAS). These applications may be obtained from the Association of American Veterinary Medical Colleges. Applicants with any international course work, including study abroad, must apply directly to Iowa State University. Completed applications and all supporting transcripts must be postmarked by October 1 of the year prior to the year in which the applicant seeks to be admitted.

All pre-veterinary requirements must be fulfilled by the time of filing or scheduled for completion by the end of Spring term of the year in which the applicant seeks to be admitted. A list of courses in progress at the time of filing or scheduled for completion by the end of spring term should accompany the application and transcripts. Preprofessional college credits must average at least 2.50 on a 4.00 marking system for the application to be accepted. The preceding scholastic requirements are minimum and do not assure admission even though these requirements have been fulfilled.
Admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine is on a competitive and selective basis. Scholastic performance in preprofessional courses, Graduate Record Examination scores (General), general achievement and experience related to veterinary medicine are given consideration in the selection of candidates.

The majority of the positions in the entering class are reserved for residents of Iowa. Two states, North Dakota (10) and South Dakota (6), have contracts for up to 16 students in each entering class. A similar contract is in place with the state of New Jersey for up to 4 positions. In addition, a number of positions are available to residents of other states. A few highly qualified international students may also be accepted. Consideration is given equally to all applicants without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, religion, disability, or age, political beliefs, or marital or familial status.

Curriculum in Veterinary Medicine

Leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine.

First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Principles of Morphology I—B M S 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Comparative Veterinary Physiology I—B M S 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Microscopic Anatomy—B M S 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Physiological Chemistry—BBMB 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Case Study I—B M S 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Professional Orientation—V Med 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 385/VDPAM 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Morphology II—B M S 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Comparative Veterinary Physiology II—B M S 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neurobiology—B M S 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Veterinary Immunology—V MPM 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Radiology—V C S 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>General Pathology—V Pth 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Case Study II—B M S 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 385/VDPAM 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ethical Issues in Veterinary Medicine—V Med 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Veterinary Parasitology—V Pth 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Systemic Pathology—V Pth 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Veterinary Microbiology I—V MPM 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Case Study III—V Pth 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integrative Physiology—B M S 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 385/VDPAM 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clinical Pathology—V Pth 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases and Preventive Medicine—V MPM 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine I—V C S 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Surgery Laboratory—V C S 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disturbances of Reproduction—V C S 450/VDPAM 450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Therapeutics—B M S 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinics—V C S 440/VDPAM 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 385/VDPAM 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Special Pathology—V Pth 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases and Preventive Medicine—V MPM 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine II—V C S 445/VDPAM 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Veterinary Toxicology—V Pth 426/VDPAM 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Radiology—V C S 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ophthalmology—V C S 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 385/VDPAM 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 4   | Electives—minimum accumulated |

110 Veterinary Medicine 1999-2001
Fourth Year

The fourth year of the veterinary medical curriculum is designed to be flexible and to provide for species emphasis. Students must complete 38 credits during their fourth year. They must take a required block and at least one option block. The remainder of the fourth year credits are acquired by selecting additional option blocks, elective Veterinary Teaching Hospital clinical assignment, off-campus clinical electives, or other electives. Additional off-campus clinical elective credits can be earned through V C S 419/VDPAM 420 at approved agencies, research labs, veterinary practices, and other university hospitals. As many as 7 of the 38 credits required in the fourth year can be applied toward the general veterinary curriculum requirement of 11 elective credits.

Required Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Anesthesiology—V C S 466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Radiology—V C S 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Necropsy Laboratory—V Pth 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in Clinical Microbiology—V MPM 484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Intensive Care—V C S 468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clinical Pathology—V C S 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory in Public Health—V MPM 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Seminar—V C S 495/VDPAM 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Small Animal Option Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Small Animal Soft Tissue Surgery—V C S 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Small Animal Orthopedic Surgery—V C S 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ophthalmology—V C S 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Small Animal Medicine I—V C S 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Small Animal Medicine II—V C S 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Community Practice—V C S 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food Animal Option Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Production Animal Medicine and Service—VDPAM 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diagnostic Laboratory Practicum—VDPAM 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Production Animal Medicine Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Production Animal Medicine—VDPAM 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diagnostic Laboratory Practicum—VDPAM 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Species Emphasis Courses (minimum of 6 credits required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-6</td>
<td>Swine Production Medicine Series—VDPAM 478, 479, 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-6</td>
<td>Beef Production Medicine Series—VDPAM 481, 482, 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>Introduction to Dairy Production Medicine—VDPAM 484, 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>Introduction to Small Ruminant Production Medicine—VDPAM 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equine Option Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Equine Medicine—V C S 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Equine Surgery—V C S 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Electives—minimum accumulated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduation Requirements

To be awarded the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, candidates must have passed all required courses in the curriculum in veterinary medicine, have earned at least 11 elective credits on a graded basis of A, B, C, D while enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine, have at least a 2.0 grade-point average in the veterinary medicine curriculum, and have passed the prescribed comprehensive examinations during the third and fourth years.

Reinstatement

Any student who voluntarily withdraws from the College of Veterinary Medicine or who is dropped for cause, after having successfully completed one or more semesters forfeits his/her standing and must make written application for reinstatement to this college 45 or more days prior to the opening of the semester for which they seek to re-enter. Any student who voluntarily withdraws from the College of Veterinary Medicine prior to completion of one semester must re-apply for admission to the college in the general applicant pool.

Veterinary Medical Societies

All veterinary students are encouraged to become active members of the Iowa State Student Chapter of the American Veterinary Medical Association. The monthly meetings of the chapter serve to promote the professional development of the members. Students of veterinary medicine may also qualify for membership in the national honor societies of Phi Zeta, Phi Kappa Phi, Alpha Zeta, and Gamma Sigma Delta. Graduate students may qualify for membership in Sigma Xi.
Graduate College

Patricia B. Swan, Dean
John M. Dobson, Associate Dean
George A. Jackson, Assistant Dean
Patricia M. Keith, Assistant Dean
John E. Mayfield, Associate Dean

The Graduate College and graduate faculty at Iowa State University are responsible for the quality of graduate education, for supervising students’ graduate programs, and for obtaining research support from various governmental, industrial, and private agencies.

The graduate faculty in various programs handle admission and classification of graduate students, establish requirements for advanced degrees, and have charge of instruction and research at the graduate level. Graduate faculty members also teach graduate courses, serve on program of study (POS) committees, and direct work of master’s and doctoral students. All graduate courses offered for major or nonmajor credit are taught by graduate faculty members or graduate lecturers.

Graduate study was offered soon after the university was founded, and the first graduate degree was conferred in 1877. Experimentation and research also started early, first in agriculture and shortly thereafter in home economics, engineering, science, and veterinary medicine. In 1913, the graduate faculty was organized formally and an executive graduate committee was appointed. In 1915, the graduate faculty held its first meeting, and in 1916, it granted the first doctor of philosophy degree.

Graduate education is vital to the quality of university teaching. The creative efforts of graduate faculty members and graduate students result in knowledge necessary to help society solve problems in educational, scientific, technological, and socio-economic areas. The Graduate College encourages educational exchange and contact with undergraduate areas of the university to promote improved teaching on both the undergraduate and graduate levels. A part of this exchange is accomplished by the publication of books and technical articles which are made possible by graduate research.

The degrees master of arts, master of science, and doctor of philosophy are research-oriented. In many fields master’s degrees are also awarded without a thesis, but a written report of independent study, called a creative component, is generally required. For those individuals interested in advanced study directed toward meeting vocational or professional objectives, the following degrees are offered: master of agriculture, master of architecture, master of business administration, master of community and regional planning, master of education, master of engineering, master of family and consumer sciences, master of fine arts, master of landscape architecture, master of public administration, master of school mathematics, and the specialist degree in school psychology.

The Graduate College Handbook lists policies and procedures of the Graduate College. It is available in the Graduate College, in program offices, and at the Graduate College’s Web site: www.grad-college.iastate.edu. Each new graduate student is urged to obtain a copy. It is mailed to graduate faculty members. Most of the forms in this bulletin are also available online at www.grad-college.iastate.edu.

Graduate Appointments
Graduate assistantships, fellowships, and research grants have been established at Iowa State University to encourage graduate work and to promote research. Such appointments and research opportunities are available through the various departments of instruction and the research centers on campus.

Graduate assistantships, the most common form of graduate student support, are available in three categories: the research assistantship, the teaching assistantship, or the administrative assistantship. A half-time graduate assistantship permits the holder to enroll for a maximum of 12 semester credits. Recipients of these assistantships are assessed fees at full Iowa resident rates regardless of the number of credits for which they register. Students who are graduates of a regionally accredited college or university in the United States or of a recognized institution in another country whose requirements for the bachelor’s degree are substantially equivalent to those of Iowa State University, who graduated in the top half of their respective classes and who present the requisite undergraduate or graduate preparation, may apply for these appointments. Students registered on a restricted basis or those placed on academic probation are eligible for assistantship appointment only on a term by term basis. Students admitted without a declared major are not eligible for assistantship appointments. Further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate graduate program. The satisfactory completion of one appointment, plus satisfactory academic performance, will ordinarily make a student eligible for reappointment. After a period of three years of full time study for the master’s degree or five years for the doctorate, the student will normally be continued on assistantship support (shorter periods may be stipulated by the student’s program or department).

Postdoctoral Study
Opportunities are provided for postdoctoral study through the extensive research programs of the university. Inquiries should be directed to the appropriate program, institute, or to the dean of the Graduate College.

Graduate Study by Staff Members
Any full-time member of the research, instructional, or extension staff at the rank of instructor, research associate, or assistant scientist may carry up to six course credits per semester and three credits per summer session, subject to the approval of the head of the program or section, and provided it does not interfere with other duties. This privilege may be extended to members of the research, instructional, or extension staffs at the rank of assistant professor with approval of the college dean and the Dean of the Graduate College. Staff members at the rank of professor or associate professor cannot become candidates for graduate degrees from ISU.

Admission
Admission to the Graduate College may be granted to a graduate of an institution in the United States that is accredited by a recognized regional association or to a graduate of a recognized institution in another country whose requirements for the bachelor’s degree are substantially equivalent to those of Iowa State University. For information concerning graduate study in a particular academic discipline, prospective students should correspond with the chair of the major program in which they wish to study.

Application forms, available from the Office of Admissions, should be completed and returned to 100 Alumni Hall with a $20 application fee ($50 for international applicants) by June 15 for fall, November 15 for spring, and March 15 for summer, prior to the term for which admission is sought. (International applicants should apply at least six months before the term in which they wish to enter.) Because many programs have earlier admission deadlines, the applicant should check with the appropriate program for this information. The application fee is required of all applicants except those who have attended Iowa State as undergraduates, or those applying for admission in the nondegree admission status. In addition, an applicant must request that each previous college or university attended send official transcripts of grades and credits earned, and request that the institution from which the degree was granted provide a statement of the degree received and the applicant’s quartile class rank.

Categories of Graduate Admission
An applicant pursuing an advanced degree must be recommended by the program in which he/she will be pursuing an advanced degree and must be approved by the Dean of the Graduate College. There are three admission categories for students who wish to pursue an advanced degree:
Full Admission status may be granted to students who meet either of the following requirements:

1. Graduate in the upper one-half of the graduating class with a bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited U.S. institution; or
2. Graduate in the upper one-half of the graduating class from a recognized foreign institution where the requirements for the bachelor’s degree are similar to those at Iowa State.

Provisional admission status may be granted to students who meet the requirements for full admission (listed above), but have academic or prerequisite deficiencies to remedy. Transfer from provisional admission to full admission status requires the completion of the graduate English requirement, completion of the coursework prescribed to remedy the background deficiencies with a grade average of B or better, and the written recommendation of the major professor and approval by the dean of the Graduate College.

Restricted admission status may be granted to students who do not rank in the upper one-half of their graduating class and/or lack adequate undergraduate preparation in the proposed field of study. Restricted admission may also be granted to graduates of non-English-speaking foreign institutions, even though the student ranks in the upper one-half of the graduating class. Advancement from restricted to full admission status requires completion of 9 semester credits of graduate level course work as a graduate student with a cumulative grade average of B or better and satisfaction of the Graduate College English requirement. The recommendation is submitted in writing by the major professor and must be approved by the Dean of the Graduate College.

Graduate Admission Without a Declared Major
Admission without a declared major is a category for graduates of regionally accredited institutions in the United States who do not intend to seek an advanced degree from Iowa State University. Such students usually include:
1. Those who intend to transfer graduate credit earned at Iowa State University to other institutions.
2. Those who intend to use graduate credits earned for professional certification.
3. Those who enrolled for personal satisfaction.
4. Those who enrolled occasionally in off-campus graduate courses.

Students who wish to apply to Iowa State University without a declared major need to contact the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall (1-800-262-3810) for the nondegree application form for students in this category.

Applications and schedules for such students with an undeclared major are processed directly by the Office of Admissions and the Graduate College office; no program approvals are required. (Applications and schedules for students declaring a major require program evaluation and approval.)

A student without a declared major who subsequently seeks full, provisional, or restricted admission must apply to and be accepted by a graduate program and by the Graduate College for degree study. A new application, the application fee (unless the student attended Iowa State University as an undergraduate), and transcripts from all colleges attended are required.

For those students originally admitted to the Graduate College on a nondegree basis, no more than 9 semester hours of graduate credit earned under the nondegree option may be applied if the student later chooses to undertake a graduate program. The student’s program of study committee will recommend to the Graduate College which courses (if any) taken on a nondegree basis may be included in the degree program.

Graduate Admission of International Students
An applicant who is a graduate of a recognized foreign institution is subject to the same criteria for admission as a graduate from an institution in the United States and may be recommended for the same admission categories described above except that of the nondegree option. International applicants for nondegree status may be considered for admission at the discretion of the Graduate College dean. Application and admission deadlines for international students can be obtained from the publication Information for International Graduate Applicants.

International students are required to show evidence of financial support and to carry adequate health and accident insurance while in residence.

Admission Examinations
Graduate Record Examination. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is not a university-wide requirement for all applicants. However, many programs require or recommend submission of GRE scores; individual program statements appearing in the publication Graduate Admissions Bulletin should be consulted for this information.

English Requirement for Native Speakers
The English requirement for native speakers is fulfilled by passing the Graduate English Examination, a test of English grammar, usage, spelling, and punctuation. Performance on that test will determine whether a student must take an additional writing proficiency test.

Students (except those admitted on a nondegree basis) should satisfy the Graduate College English requirement before completing 12 credit hours of graduate work at Iowa State University.

English Requirements for Non-native Speakers
Applicants whose native language is not English and who have not earned a bachelor’s or master’s in a country where the only official language is English are required to submit Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores as part of their application for admission. A minimum score of 500 on the paper-based TOEFL (or at least 173 on the computer-based test) is required for admission to the Graduate College. Because some programs require a higher score, applicants should check directly with the program to which they desire admission or see the bulletin Information for International Graduate Applicants for this information.

Graduate students whose native language is not English and who do not have an undergraduate degree from Iowa State University must also take the English Placement Test at the beginning of their first semester of enrollment. This test is administered by the Department of English. Students who do not pass this examination are assigned to one or more courses in the English 101 series. This coursework must be completed during the first year of study.

New teaching assistants whose native language is not English are evaluated for their ability to communicate effectively in English before their assistantship assignments are made. Tests of oral proficiency and teaching skills (SPEAK and TEACH) are given before the beginning of each semester. A prospective teaching assistant who does not pass is required to complete coursework in speaking and teaching skills and must be retested.

Registration
Graduate students are encouraged to register for courses through the Touch-tone Registration System. Students who are unable or who choose not to register through this system may use a walk-through registration procedure. Students who do not register by the published deadline for initiation of a schedule through the touch-tone system must use the walk-through procedure, which differs from the touch-tone procedure in only one important way—for walk-through registration the approved Touch-tone Registration Worksheet must be presented to the Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall, where the schedule will be entered on a terminal. New graduate students should report to their program offices for assistance in completing the ISU Touch-tone Registration Worksheet. For complete information on registration, see the ISU Schedule of Classes.

Credit Limits. Registration is limited to a maximum of 15 credits per semester. Schedules for graduate assistants on one-half time appointments are limited to a maximum of 12 credits. For full-time staff members, the limit is 6 credits. (Different credit limits apply during the summer session; see the Graduate College Handbook for more details.)

Correspondence Courses. ISU does not offer correspondence work nor is it accepted as transfer credit.

Graduate College
General Catalog may be used in the program
Continuous Registration.
Special arrangements are made for the neces-
taught by members of the graduate faculty.
Many programs offer off-campus classes
t each other university facilities and equipment are
used or staff consulted—either in person or in
absentia.
Extension and Off-campus Registration.
Extensions offer off-campus classes
taught by members of the graduate faculty.
Special arrangements are made for the neces-
taught by members of the graduate faculty.
Many programs offer off-campus classes
teach by members of the graduate faculty.
Special arrangements are made for the neces-
taught by members of the graduate faculty.
Many programs offer off-campus classes
t each other university facilities and equipment are
used or staff consulted—either in person or in
absentia.
Continuous Registration.
Even when Ph.D. graduate students have completed course
work and residence requirements, they are
required to register and pay fees whether or not
university facilities and equipment are used
registered absentia.
Assignment.
When absentia
After the preliminary oral examination is taken
and courses without receiving formal credit. An
Auditing. Auditing means taking courses without receiving formal credit. An
agreement to audit a 500 or 600 level course
must be negotiated between the student and the
course instructor. An audited course
counts for only one credit in the graduate stu-
dent’s allowable course load; however, fees
will be assessed for the full number of credits for
the course. Audited courses do not appear
on the student’s permanent record unless the
“Request for Audit(s) to Appear on Transcript”
form is completed and signed by the student,
course instructor, and major professor. Copies
of this form, which are available from the Graduate College, must be filed with
the Graduate College, 207 Beardshear Hall. After
the fifth class day, a student changes a regu-
lar course to an audit, that course will appear
on the student’s permanent record as a drop.
Graduate Courses Taken by Seniors.
College may be used in the program of study even though they were taken for
to obtain admission information (even if the student has been previously admitted as an
undergraduate). A “Concurrent Enrollment
Request” form should be obtained from the
Office of Admissions and circulated for the
appropriate approvals. The student must be
formally admitted both as a graduate student
and as an undergraduate student. Official
enrollment and fee payments will be as a gradu-
ate student. Credits transferred from the grad-
uate permanent record to the undergraduate permanent record are no longer available for
use on a graduate program of study.
Courses Taken as a Special Student.
Courses taken by a person with special stu-
dent admission status may not be used in a
dergraduate degree program. Persons with a bac-
calaureate degree are required to register as
graduate students if they take graduate credit
courses.
Grading.
Grade Point Average (GPA). The GPA is
determined by dividing the number of grade
points earned by the total number of ISU
cumulative hours. The grade given when an
incomplete (I) is resolved is figured into the
cumulative grade point average, not into a par-
ticular semester’s average. Marks of I, S, P,
NP, T, and X are not counted in the grade point
average; a mark of F (even if taken S/F) is
counted in the grade point average. Creative
Component/Research (599 and 699) credits
are not used in the calculation of the GPA. In
the case of repeated courses, only the grade
achieved the last time the course is taken is
used in computing the grade point average.
Grading Research and Creative Component
Credits. Creative Component/Research credits
may be graded as A, B, C, D, I, S, or F. Plus
and minus grades are optional. These credits
are not calculated in a student’s GPA.
Pass (P)/Not Pass (NP) Course Credit.
Pass/Not Pass courses are those that a stu-
dent, with the approval of the major professor,
may take for personal enrichment, but not for
making up satisfying prerequisites or deficien-
cies in undergraduate background. Examples
of personal enrichment courses might include
courses in physical education, art, and music.
P/NP marks may not be used in a POS, nor do
P/NP marks contribute to the student’s GPA.
The full credit for P/NP courses is used in cal-
culating tuition assessment and credit load limi-
tations.
Satisfactory/Fail (S/F) Grading. S/F grading is
not the same as P/NP grading. S/F grading is
by instructor option; all students in a particular course receive S/F grading. P/NP grading
is generally a student option. A P mark is equiva-
 lent to at least a D- grade whereas an S mark
is equivalent to at least a B grade at the gradu-
ate level. No special registration procedures
are required for S/F grading. An S mark in a
course taken S/F is not counted in the grade
point average, but an F mark in a course taken
S/F is counted in the grade point average and
is equivalent to an F in a regularly graded (A-F)
course. No more than 20 percent of the total
credits (excluding creative component, thesis
or dissertation research) in the program of
study may be earned on an S/F basis.
S/F grading may be used only for approved courses offered as seminars, symposia, workshops, special topics, and research. Programs must submit requests for S/F grading to the Dean of the Graduate College. The Graduate College Curriculum and Catalog Committee reviews and approves or rejects all requests for S/F courses.

Grievances about Grades. A graduate student who feels that a course grade has been unjustly assigned, and whose attempts to resolve the matter with the instructor have failed, may appeal through the grievance procedures described in the Graduate College Handbook.

Program of Study. The student and major professor develop the program of study with the consultation and approval of the POS committee. This agreement between the student and the Graduate College should be submitted as early as possible for approval. It is recommended that the committee be formed and the POS form submitted as early as the second semester of graduate study but no later than the term before the final oral examination.

Residence. There is no on-campus residence requirement for the master’s degree.

Credits. Unless otherwise noted, at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed in all master’s programs. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned from Iowa State University.

Transfer Credits. At the discretion of the POS committee, and with the approval of the program and the Graduate College, graduate credits earned as a graduate student at another institution may be transferred if the grade was B or better. Transfer credits are normally considered only for graduate course offerings of the college or university that the student attended. Such courses must have been acceptable toward an advanced degree at that institution and must have been taught by individuals having faculty status at the institution. If a student wishes to transfer credits from graduate courses taken at another university as an undergraduate student, it is the student’s responsibility to provide verification by letter from that institution that these graduate courses were not taken to satisfy undergraduate requirements for a degree.

Research credits earned at another institution are generally not transferred. In rare circumstances, the transfer of S or P marks may be accepted for research credits only. It is the responsibility of the POS committee to obtain a letter from the responsible faculty member at the other institution stating that research credits recommended for transfer with S or P marks are considered to be worthy of a B grade or better.

Major. The exact number of credits in a major is not prescribed. To obtain the specialization which is considered essential for an advanced degree, approximately two-thirds of the work should be devoted to the major field, but this is not necessarily restricted to one program.

Minor. Requirements for declared minors are determined by the minor program and the faculty member representing the minor field on the student’s POS committee. The minor subject area must be tested at the final oral examination and cannot be placed on the transcript after graduation unless it was approved on the program of study, listed on all examination reports, and recorded on the “Application for Graduation” form (diploma slip).

Department/Program Change. To change from one or program to another, a graduate student must obtain the written permission of the director of graduate education (DOGE) and the approval of the Dean of the Graduate College. A “Request to Transfer From One Program to Another” form must be completed. This form is available from the department, the Graduate College office, or on its web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu.

Time Limits. It is expected that work for the master’s degree shall be completed within five years. In special circumstances the student’s POS committee may recommend that the Dean of the Graduate College extend these degree time limits. Cases in which the student leaves Iowa State during his or her graduate career and later returns with individually by the student’s POS committee and the Graduate College. The inclusion in the program of student of course work that is beyond the time limits (“over-age” courses) must be justified by the POS committee in a statement accompanying the submission of the program of study.

Application for Graduation. Students planning for graduate must submit an “Application for Graduation” form (diploma slip) to the Graduate Office by the end of the first week of the fall or spring semester in which they expect to receive the degree, or by the last day of spring semester in which the desired graduation term is the desired graduation term.

Before submitting this form, a student must have submitted and had approved by the Graduate College a “Recommendation for Committee Appointment” form and a “Program of Study” form. Also the student must have been fully admitted to a program and have met the Graduate English requirement. Graduation may be delayed if the time limits (“over-age” courses) form filing deadline is not met. If it becomes apparent that a student cannot graduate during the indicated term, he/she should call the Graduate College (515-294-4531) and cancel the previously submitted “Application for Graduation” form. The student must then file a new form for the next planned term of graduation.

Thesis. A thesis is required in all areas in which the master’s degree is granted, except where specific provision is made for a nonthesis degree program. The minimum credit requirement for thesis research is three credits.

The student should consult The Graduate College Thesis Manual for instructions about thesis format preparation and time schedules. Copies are available at the Thesis Office, 203 Beardshear, the Graduate College, 207 Beardshear, and on the Graduate College web page at www.grad-college.iastate.edu. Joint authorship is not permitted. A complete, unbound copy of the thesis must be submitted to the Thesis Office for a format check by the first submission deadline of the semester in which the student intends to graduate or before the request for a final oral examination form is filed, whichever comes first. Copies of the completed thesis must be in the hands of the POS committee at least two weeks before the final examination. After the final examination and at least two weeks before graduation, the appropriate number of unbound, signed copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Thesis Office, 203 Beardshear Hall. A thesis
processing fee is charged during the term in which the student intends to graduate.

Creative Component. Every nonthesis student must present substantial evidence of individual accomplishment (e.g., a special report, capstone course, integrated field experience, annotated bibliography, research project, or other creative endeavor). A minimum of two credits of such independent work is required on every program of study for a nonthesis master’s degree. Beyond the bachelor of science degree, a range of 30 to 40 credits of graduate-credits are required. The student must present substantial evidence of individual accomplishment (e.g., a special report, capstone course, integrated field experience, annotated bibliography, or other creative endeavor). A minimum of two semesters hours of such independent work (referred to as the creative component) is required. This element of creative independent study must be explicitly identified on the program of study. A minimum of 3 semester credits is required for thesis research.

Master of Arts or Master of Science—Nonthesis.
In certain programs a nonthesis degree program is offered. (For more information on requirements, contact the individual program or department.) This option requires a satisfactory completion of at least 30 graduate credit hours of acceptable work (not including research credit) and satisfactory completion of a comprehensive final oral examination. In addition, every nonthesis master’s program must present substantial evidence of individual accomplishment (e.g., a special report, capstone course, integrated field experience, annotated bibliography, or other creative endeavor). A minimum of two semesters hours of such independent work (referred to as the creative component) is required. This element of creative independent study must be explicitly identified on the program of study. Detailed requirements may vary with fields. Reference should be made to the Courses and Programs section in this catalog.

Master of Agriculture. The major in professional agriculture is an off-campus, nonthesis program leading to the master of agriculture degree. It is available to students wishing to pursue graduate study in agriculture without taking formal coursework on campus. The program is considered to be a terminal master’s degree. Students are required to take a minimum of two courses in each of three disciplines and complete 24 semester credits of formal coursework. In addition, a minimum of four credits of creative component experience and four credits of workshops are required, resulting in a total of 32 graduate credits of coursework. Courses are offered in agricultural mechanization, agronomy, animal science, horticulture, and economics.

Master of Architecture. The Department of Architecture offers a two-part program leading to the master of architecture, a professional degree. Beyond the bachelor of architecture degree, a minimum of 30 graduate credits is required. Beyond the B.A. or B.S. degrees in architecture or environmental design, a minimum of 60 credits is required. For students with other baccalaureate degrees, a program of more than 100 credits may be tailored to each student’s experience, training, and education.

Master of Fine Arts. For this degree a minimum of 60 graduate credits is required, including the completion of a thesis-exhibition or a thesis.
Master of Landscape Architecture. The master of landscape architecture degree requires a minimum of 36 graduate credits and the satisfactory completion of a thesis or a creative component.

Master of Public Administration. This is a professional degree program designed to provide training necessary for an administrator in a public or quasi-public bureaucracy. A minimum of 39 graduate credit hours is required, including internship and creative component opportunities.

Master of School Mathematics. This degree is designed primarily for inservice secondary mathematics teachers. Its prescribed program of study requires 36 graduate credits, two of which come from the writing of an approved creative component, 15 from courses offered for graduate credit, and 13 from courses offered for nonmajor graduate credit.

Master of Systems Engineering. This program is broadly based and uses courses in the various departments of the College of Engineering and courses in other departments of the university. The 30 credits necessary for graduation are distributed among 5 broad groups and include 27 semester credits of formal course work and 3 credits for a creative component. For more information, please contact the College of Engineering.

Master’s Double Degree Programs. A double degree requires fulfillment of the requirements for two graduate majors for which two differently named master's degrees and two diplomas are granted at the same time. For double degrees the final project (thesis or creative component) must integrate subject areas from both degree programs. One final oral examination must be held covering the combined thesis or creative component. Students planning to pursue double degrees must complete a double degree request form and submit it to the Dean of Graduate College for approval. Just one “Recommendation for Committee Appointment” form and one “Program of Study (POS)” form need to be submitted for the two degrees. However, two Application for Graduation forms, one for each degree, will need to be submitted. All forms should show clearly that the student is enrolled in a double-degree program.

Like other master’s programs, three graduate faculty members can constitute a POS committee; however, POS committees for double degrees must include co-major professors from each of the majors. Although specific degree programs may require more, the program of study must include at least 24 semester hours of non-overlapping credit (22 for each major) in the two degrees.

Six such combinations are currently available: (1) Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration; (2) Master of Architecture/Master of Community and Regional Planning; (3) Master of Community and Regional Planning/Master of Business Administration; (4) Master of Landscape Architecture/Master of Community and Regional Planning; (5) Master of Public Administration/Master of Community and Regional Planning; and (6) Master of Science in Statistics/Master of Business Administration. Other individually combined master’s degree programs are available. Please see the Graduate College Handbook for more information.

Duke University Law School/Iowa State University Combined Degree. To provide training in the complementary fields of law, political science, and economics with a minimum amount of academic duplication, special arrangements for combined degree programs have been approved with the Drake University Law School. ISU and Drake offer a combined J.D.-M.A. in political science and J.D.-Ph.D. in economics. Drake Law School students are permitted to transfer the equivalent of nine semester credits of specified law courses to ISU for nonmajor graduate credit. Because of the difference in grading systems, the Law School grades are transferred as passes, provided the student has achieved a grade of C or better in those courses at Drake for the political science program or a grade of B or better for the economics program.

Applicants for either of the combined programs must meet the regular entrance requirements of, and be admitted to, both the Drake Law School and the ISU Graduate College.

Specialist in School Psychology This degree is a post-master’s degree in school psychology requiring 60 graduate semester hours of work beyond the baccalaureate. A thesis equivalent to a master’s thesis, a practicum totalling at least 600 hours, and a full-time internship of at least 1,500 hours are required. The degree is completed typically through two years of study on campus followed by a full-time internship in a school setting.

Doctor of Philosophy The degree doctor of philosophy is strongly research oriented. The primary requirements for the degree are: (1) high attainment and proficiency of the candidate in his or her chosen field, (2) development of a dissertation which is a significant contribution to knowledge and which shows independent and creative thought and work, and (3) successful passing of detailed examinations over the field of the candidate’s major work, with a satisfactory showing of preparation in related courses.

General requirements for Ph.D. candidates are as follows:

Appointment of the Student’s Program of Study (POS) Committee. The POS committee for a doctoral program consists of at least five members of the graduate faculty. It must include at least three members, including the major professor, from within the student’s major or program. The committee must include members from different majors or different departments so as to ensure diversity of perspectives. A term member of the graduate faculty may participate in the direction of the student’s dissertation research as a co-major professor if a member of the graduate faculty serves as a co-major professor and jointly accepts responsibility for direction of the dissertation.

Program of Study. The student and the major professor develop the program of study with the consultation and approval of the POS committee. This agreement between the student and the Graduate College should be submitted as early as possible for approval. It is recommended that the committee be formed and the POS form submitted as early as the second semester of graduate study but no later than the term before the preliminary oral examination.

Credits. A minimum of 72 graduate credits must be earned for a Ph.D. degree. At least 36 graduate credits, including all dissertation research credits, must be earned at Iowa State University under the supervision of the student’s POS committee. There is no specific university requirement regarding the number of credits to be taken inside or outside the major program.

Transfer Credits. Graduate credits of B grade or better earned as a graduate student at another institution may be transferred at the discretion of the POS committee and the approval of the program and Graduate College. Transfer credits are normally considered only for graduate course offerings of the college or university that the student attended. Such courses must have been acceptable toward an advanced degree at the institution and must have been taught by individuals having faculty status at the institution. If a student wishes to transfer credits from graduate courses taken at another university as an undergraduate student, it is the student’s responsibility to provide verification by letter from that institution that these graduate courses were not taken to satisfy undergraduate requirements for a degree.

Transfer of S and “pass” grades may be accepted for research only when such grades can be documented as being B grade or better. Responsibility for submitting such documentation to the Graduate College rests with the student’s POS committee.

Residence. At least 24 semester credits must be earned during two consecutive semesters or during a continuous period including two semesters and a summer session. This requirement does not apply to doctoral students who are employed at least half-time by Iowa State University and government laboratories located in Ames.

Major. A major is the area of study or academic concentration in which a student chooses to qualify for the award of a graduate degree. Majors are listed at the end of this section of the catalog. Opportunities also exist for majoring in more than one area of study (co-major or joint major programs).

Minor. Requirements for declared minors are determined by the minor program and the faculty member representing the minor field on the student’s POS committee. The minor subject area must be tested at the preliminary oral and final oral examinations. A minor cannot be added to a program of study after the preliminary oral examination has been taken, nor can a minor be place on the transcript after graduation, unless it was approved on the program of study, listed on all examination reports, and recorded on the “Application for Graduation” form (diploma slip).
Time Limits. A student beginning a Ph.D. degree program at Iowa State with a master’s degree from another institution is expected to complete the Ph.D. within five years, while a student beginning a Ph.D. degree program without the master’s degree is expected to complete the program within seven years. In special circumstances the student’s program of study can be extended if the Dean of the Graduate College extends these degree time limits. Cases in which the student leaves Iowa State during his or her graduate career and later returns are dealt with individually by the student’s program of study committee and the Graduate College. The inclusion in the program of study of coursework that is beyond the time limits (“over-age” courses) must be justified by the POS committee in a statement accompanying the submission of the program of study.

Preliminary Examination. The student must pass satisfactorily a preliminary examination before being declared a doctoral candidate. The candidate must have an approved program of study and committee before the preliminary examination can be scheduled. This examination is comprehensive and should not be restricted only to the content of graduate courses. It usually has two parts: a written examination followed by an oral examination. The oral examination is mandatory, and all members of the student’s POS committee must be present. In some programs, completion of the written examination is considered a prerequisite to taking the oral examination. A preliminary oral examination is not scheduled for a student on provisional or restricted admission or on academic probation. All students must meet the graduate English requirement before taking the preliminary examination.

The preliminary examination is usually given before all coursework has been completed, and must be passed at least six months before the final examination. Exceptions to this rule are made only upon special recommendation of the student’s POS committee and approval of the Dean of the Graduate College. If a minor is declared, the preliminary examination must cover both the major and minor. The student must be registered for at least the equivalent of 2 credits, or for the R-credit course GR ST 600 (Examination Only) if no coursework is required.

Application for Graduation. Application for graduation should be made by the end of the first week of the semester (fall or spring) in which the student expects to receive the degree, or by the last day of the spring semester if graduation is planned during summer session. To apply for graduation, the student is required to submit to the Graduate College a signed “Application for Graduation” form. Before submitting this form, a student must have submitted and had approved by the Graduate College a “Recommendation for Committee Appointment” form and a “Program of Study” form. Also the student must have been fully admitted to a program and have met the Graduate English requirement. Graduation may be delayed if the “Application for Graduation” form filed deadline is not met. If it becomes apparent that a student cannot graduate during the indicated term, he/she should call the Graduate College (515-294-4531) and cancel the previously submitted “Application for Graduation” form. The student must then file a new form for the next planned term of graduation.

Dissertation. A doctoral dissertation shall be completed on a topic connected with the major field. To be acceptable, it must constitute a significant contribution to knowledge. Joint authorship is not permitted. The student should consult The Graduate College Thesis Manual for instructions about dissertation preparation and time schedules. Copies of the manual are available in the Thesis Office, 203 Beardshear, in the Graduate College Office, 207 Beardshear, or on the Graduate College web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu.

A complete, unbound copy of the dissertation must be submitted to the Thesis Office for a format check by the first submission deadline of the semester in which a student intends to graduate or before the “Request for Oral Examination” form is filed, whichever comes first. Copies of the completed dissertation must be in the hands of the POS committee at least two weeks before the final examination. The appropriate number of unbound, signed copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the Thesis Office, 203 Beardshear, after the final examination and at least two weeks before graduation. A dissertation processing fee is charged during the term in which the student intends to graduate.

Final Oral Examination. The final oral examination must be held by the final examination deadline date for the semester in which the degree is granted. All coursework in the program of study must either be completed or in progress before the final examination can be scheduled. This examination is oral; it may also include a written component if specified by the student’s POS committee. It is intended principally as a defense of the dissertation.

Graduate students must register for the equivalent of two credits, or for the R-credit course GR ST 600 (Examination Only) if no coursework is needed, during the semester in which the final examination is taken. If the examination is taken during the interim between terms (including the first day of classes), registration can be for the term either before or after the examination is held.

Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation. Every candidate for an advanced degree is required to complete a “Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation” form. It is sent to the major professor or program to give to the student after the “Request for Final Examination” form is received and approved by the Graduate College. Signatures are required by the major program, the Thesis Office, and the Graduate College. Final clearance of academic requirements will be made when current term grades have been submitted and evaluated by the Graduate College.

All incompletes from previous terms must be completed by the deadline for completion of the Graduate Student Approval Slip. If a conditional pass was recommended at the final oral examination, the major professor and the committee members, if so specified, must notify the Graduate College in writing no later than the due date for the Graduate Student Approval Slip for the term of graduation that the conditions have been met.

Summary of Graduate Majors

(A more information on each major can be found in the Courses and Programs section of this catalog under the department listed in parentheses after the degree information.)

Aerospace Engineering: M.Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics)

Agricultural Economics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Economics)

Agricultural Education: M.S., Ph.D. (see Agricultural Education and Studies)

Agricultural Engineering: M. Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Agricultural History and Rural Studies: Ph. D. (see History)

Agricultural Meteorology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Agronomy)

Agronomy: M.S. (see Agronomy)

Analytical Chemistry: M.S., Ph. D. (see Chemistry)

Animal Breeding: M.S., Ph. D., (see Animal Science)

Animal Ecology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Ecology)

Animal Nutrition: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Science)

Animal Production: M.S. (see Animal Science)

Anthropology: M.A. (see Anthropology)

Applied Mathematics: M.S., Ph. D. (see Mathematics)

Applied Physics: M.S., Ph. D. (see Physics and Astronomy)

Architectural Studies: M.S. (see Architecture)

Architecture: M. Arch., M. Arch./M.B.A., M. Arch./M.C.R.P. (see Architecture)

Art and Design: M.A. (see Art and Design)

Astrophysics: M.S., Ph. D. (see Physics and Astronomy)

Biochemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology)

Biomedical Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Biomedical Engineering)

Biophysics: M.S., Ph. D. (see Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology)

Botany: M.S., Ph.D. (see Botany)


Business Administrative Sciences: M.S. (see Business Administration)
Chemical Engineering: M. Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see Chemical Engineering)
Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Chemistry)
Civil Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Civil and Construction Engineering)
Computer Engineering: M.S., Ph. D. (see Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Computer Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see Computer Science)
Condensed Matter Physics: M.S., Ph. D. (see Physics and Astronomy)
Crop Production and Physiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Agronomy)
Earth Science: M.S., Ph. D. (see Geological and Atmospheric Sciences)
Ecology and Evolutionary Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Ecology and Evolutionary Biology)
Economics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Economics)
Education: M.Ed., M.Ed. Practitioner, M.S., Ph.D. (see Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies)
Electrical Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Engineering Mechanics: M.Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics)
English: M.A. (see English)
Entomology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Entomology)
Exercise and Sport Science: M.S. (see Health and Human Performance)
Family and Consumer Sciences: M.F.C.S. (see College of Family and Consumer Sciences)
Family and Consumer Sciences Education: M.Ed., M.S., Ph. D (see Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies)
Fisheries Biology: M.S., Ph. D. (see Animal Ecology)
Food Science and Technology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Food Science and Human Nutrition)
Forestry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Forestry)
Genetics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Genetics)
Geology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Geological and Atmospheric Sciences)
Graphic Design: M.F.A. (see Art and Design)
High Energy Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Physics and Astronomy)
History: M.A. (see History)
History of Technology and Science: M.A., Ph.D. (see History)
Horticulture: M.S., Ph.D. (see Horticulture)
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management: M.S., Ph.D. as a joint major in a related department (see Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management)
Human Development and Family Studies: M.S., Ph.D. (see Human Development and Family Studies)
Immunobiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Microbiology, Immunobiology and Preventive Medicine)
Industrial Education and Technology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Industrial Education and Technology)
Industrial Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering)
Industrial Relations: M.S. (see Industrial Relations)
Inorganic Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Chemistry)
Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies: M.A., M.S (see Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies)
Interior Design: M.F.A. (see Art and Design)
Journalism and Mass Communication: M.S. (see Journalism and Mass Communication)
Materials Science and Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Materials Science and Engineering)
Mathematics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Mathematics)
Meat Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Science, Food Science and Human Nutrition (offered as Ph.D. only jointly with Animal Science))
Mechanical Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see Mechanical Engineering)
Meteorology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Geological and Atmospheric Sciences)
Microbiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Microbiology)
Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology)
Muscular Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Science)
Neuroscience: M.S., Ph.D. (see Neuroscience)
Nuclear Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Physics and Astronomy)
Nutrition: M.S., Ph.D. (see Food Science and Human Nutrition)
Nutritional Physiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Science)
Operations Research must be a joint major with Statistics: M.S. (see Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering/Statistics)
Organic Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Chemistry)
Physical Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see Chemistry)
Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see Physics and Astronomy)
Physiology of Reproduction: M.S., Ph.D. (see Animal Science)
Courses and Programs

Information About Courses

Course Numbers
The courses in each department are numbered from 1 to 699, according to the following groups:

- 1-99 Courses not carrying credit toward a degree.
- 100-299 Courses primarily for freshman and sophomore students.
- 300-499 Courses primarily for junior and senior students.
- 500-599 Courses primarily for graduate students, but open to qualified undergraduates.
- 600-699 Courses for graduate students only.

Credits and Contact Hours
The academic value of each course is stated in semester credits. Each credit is normally earned by attending one (50-minute) hour of lecture or recitation per week for the entire semester, or by attending a laboratory or studio period of two or three hours per week. In addition, undergraduate students typically will be expected to spend two hours in preparation outside of class for each lecture or recitation hour; additional outside work may be required for laboratory or studio classes.

Each course states the number of semester credits assigned to the course, preceded in parentheses by the number of hours in class (contact hours) expected of the student. The first of the two contact-hour numbers indicates the number of lecture or recitation class hours per week for the semester. The second is the number of laboratory or studio hours required per week. Laboratory and studio hours may include some time devoted to lectures and recitations.

The term "Cr. R." means that the amount of credit is arranged in advance between the student and the instructor. The credit to be earned depends on the amount of work expected of the student, in accordance with the policy that some combination of teacher-student contact and outside work by the student involving at least three hours per week for the entire semester is required for each credit.

The term "Cr. arr." means that the course is required in a certain curriculum or as cognate to one or more other courses. It is also used for cooperative education courses and for some optional inspection trips, study tours, and professional development courses for which numerical credit is not granted.

Semester of Offering
Within each course description may be found one or more of the following letters: F, S, SS, indicating which term—fall, spring, summer session—of the academic year the course is offered. "Alt." is the abbreviation for alternate. The abbreviation "Yr." is used to designate a sequence of two courses taught fall and spring, respectively. If there is sufficient demand, courses may be offered more frequently than announced. Insufficient demand or unforeseen staffing problems may result in the cancellation of announced offerings. Students are advised to refer to the Schedule of Classes or consult with departments for up-to-date course schedule information.

Course Prerequisite
A prerequisite indicates the specific academic background or general academic maturity considered necessary for the student to be ready to undertake the course. Prerequisites are usually stated in terms of specific courses, but equivalent preparation is usually acceptable. An instructor may, however, direct a student whose background does not meet the stated prerequisite, or its equivalent, to drop the course. Conversely, an instructor may waive the prerequisite for a course for which he or she is responsible. Thus, permission of the instructor is understood to be an alternate to the stated prerequisites in all courses.

Cross-listed Courses
A course may be listed with its complete description in one department, and without its description in another department. In both cases, the department with which the course is cross-listed is noted in parentheses. The department in which the full description appears is responsible for the course, but credit for the course may also be obtained through the department in which it is cross-listed.

Co-listed Courses
A course, including its complete description, may be listed in two or more departments, with the department or departments co-listing the course being noted in parentheses in each case. All departments in which the course is listed share responsibility for its offering, and credit for it may be obtained through any of the departments in which it is listed.

Dual-listed Courses
Dual-listed courses permit undergraduate and graduate students to be in the same class but to receive credit under two different course numbers. Credit in the graduate course is not available to students who have received credit in the corresponding undergraduate course. Both graduates and undergraduates receive the same amount of credit for the course, but additional work is required of all graduate students taking the course under the graduate-level course number. This extra work may take the form of additional reading, projects, examinations, or other assignments as determined by the instructor. The instructor must be a member of the Graduate Faculty or a Graduate Lecturer. Each dual-listed course is designated in the catalog with the phrase "Dual-listed with," although the student's official transcript of credits, both graduate and undergraduate, does not identify dual-listed courses as such. There is a limit to the number of dual-listed course credits that may be used to meet the requirement for an advanced degree. (For information about procedures for requesting permission to offer dual-listed courses, faculty should consult the Graduate Faculty Handbook.)

Priority Enrollment
High demand for courses in certain areas, including engineering, business, and design, has necessitated enrollment management for some courses in those areas. When enrollment priority is established for a course, first consideration is given to students whose curriculum/major explicitly requires the course. After those needs are met, priority is based on the classification of the student, with those nearest graduation receiving first consideration. The Schedule of Classes, published semi-annually, contains current information as to the courses for which priority enrollment is in use.

Special Course Fees
Courses for which special fees are assessed are designated in this course description section along with the specific type of fee charged. Special fee categories include materials fees (which may include consumable materials or other laboratory fees), field trip fees, developmental math fee, and summer camp fees. In some cases, special course fee amounts vary from term to term. Billing and collection of special fees are handled through the university's accounts receivable system. Additional information on summer camp fees and the developmental math fee may be found in the fees and expenses section on page 17.

Designators
For a list of abbreviations designating departments and programs, see page 51.

Graduate Programs

Graduate Major
A major in the Graduate College is the area of academic professional concentration, approved by the Board of Regents, in which the student chooses to qualify for the award of a graduate degree.

Graduate Area of Specialization
Areas of specialization are indicated in the graduate statements of some departments. This is a subdivision of a major in which a strong graduate-level program is available. When approved by the Graduate College, such
areas of specialization are shown parenthetically after the major on official records, including transcripts and thesis/dissertation title pages.

Interdepartmental Programs
Interdepartmental programs are available at both graduate and undergraduate levels. An interdepartmental program is an administrative structure usually not functioning as a department, ordinarily headed by a supervisory committee, and offering a degree with major(s) in that subject area. Interdepartmental programs have been officially approved and may offer courses.

Nonmajor Graduate Credit
All courses included on the Program of Study of a graduate student must be approved by the student’s program of study committee. Usually courses in the major are selected from 500- and 600-level courses and from 300- and 400-level courses which have been approved for nonmajor graduate credit. In the catalog, the approved 300- and 400-level courses are indicated by the words “Nonmajor graduate credit” in the course description.

Accounting
David B. Smith, Chair of Department
Professors: Hira, Smith
Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Handy
Associate Professors: Bouillon, Dilla, Doran, J effrey, Kurtenbach, Maydew, Murphy, Ravencroft, Swanson
Assistant Professors: Clem, Sergeant, West
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Curtis
Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Duffy, Mazzitelli

Undergraduate Study
For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in accounting, see College of Business, Curricula.

The primary purpose of accounting is to provide relevant information to both internal users (management) and external users such as investors, creditors, government, and the general public. Accounting is an integral part of the management of business and public organizations. Accountants, therefore, participate in planning, evaluating, and controlling the activities of the firm. Accounting is needed by external users in order to make investment decisions, grant or withhold credit, and, in the case of government, to collect revenue and gather statistical information. In order to provide useful information, accountants collect, analyze, synthesize, and report data in an understandable manner.

The instructional objective of the Accounting Program is to provide a well-rounded professional education in accounting. Such an education should provide the student with: (1) a mastery of basic accounting concepts; (2) an ability to think critically and creatively about accounting problems; (3) an ability to effectively communicate and work with others as a member of a team; (4) an awareness and sensitivity for dealing with ethical concerns.

The major in accounting is designed to give students a conceptual foundation as well as to provide a wide range of basic skills and analytical tools for use in reporting for both public and private concerns. Students who complete the accounting major are well prepared to accept positions in industry, government, and the public accounting profession. Completion of this program meets the current educational requirements for taking the CPA examination as established by the Iowa Accountancy Examining Board. The requirements for the accounting major are met by successful completion of the following courses: Acct 284, 285, 383, 385, 386, 387, 496, and 497, plus one from Acct 388, 486, 487, and 499. See the graduate study curricula in accounting for the upcoming 150-hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

In addition, it is highly recommended that an accounting major include Business Law (Acct 316). The Department of Accounting should be consulted for information on specific alternative plans of study.

Graduate Study
The department participates in two graduate degree programs: the M.S. in business administrative sciences and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. degree in business administrative sciences is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curriculum. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives.

Within the M.B.A. program, students may develop an area of specialization in accounting. This specialization requires that 12 of the 24 credit hours of the graduate electives be from accounting. Included in this 12 credit hour requirement is a three credit hour required course, Acct 598. Due to prerequisites for Acct 598, students without any background in accounting are required to complete 15 credit hours of undergraduate accounting.

The specialization in accounting is designed to meet the upcoming 150 hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor’s degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be found in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 486, 487, 496, 497, 499.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Acct 215. Legal Environment of Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Sophomore classification. General history, structure, and principles of law. The legal system, as an agency of social control, good business practices, and tool for change. The court systems, Constitution, torts, contracts, administrative agencies, and agency law.

Acct 284. Financial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to the basic concepts and procedures of financial accounting from a user perspective. The course examines the accounting cycle, business terminology, basic control procedures, and the preparation, and evaluation of financial reports, with an emphasis on financial statement analysis.

Acct 285. Managerial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 284. The essentials of managerial accounting. Methodology and uses of internal managerial reports in cost determination, cost control, pricing, and short- and long-range planning.


Acct 383. Intermediate Managerial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 285 or 505. Generation, communication and use of information to assist management with planning, control, and decision making in manufacturing and service organizations. Includes traditional and contemporary models of cost estimation, assignment, and control, responsibility accounting, and nonrecurring decisions. Emphasis on developing written and oral communication skills, as well as spreadsheet capabilities.

Acct 385. Principles of Federal Income Tax. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 285 or 508. An overview of the fundamentals of income tax related to individual taxpayers, and concepts applicable to all tax entities. Basic coverage of corporation and partnership income tax. Transaction planning to maximize participation in preferential tax opportunities.


Acct 388. Governmental and Non-profit Institution Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 386 or 508. Budgeting, accounting, auditing, and financial reporting principles associated with private and public non-profit organizations. Includes survey of state, local, municipal, and federal government accounting, as well as accounting for colleges, universities, public schools, health care facilities, voluntary health and welfare organizations and other not-for-profit entities.


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified graduate students

Acct 508. Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting. (2-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 284 or 508. An introduction to both financial and managerial accounting information. Financial topics covered include the use and analysis of financial information, the regulatory environment and the audit function, and the use of the Internet and electronic spreadsheets as a means of accessing and analyzing financial data. Managerial topics covered include the use of accounting information as a basis for management decisions, cost concepts, cost-volume-profit analysis, just-in-time accounting concepts, and product costing.

Acct 581. Decision Models in Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 383 or 508. Quantitative and decision-making models such as cost estimation, inventory evaluation, capital investment analysis, and derivative techniques. The focus of decision analysis applied specifically to accounting problems.

Acct 583. New Technology and Management Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 383 or 508. Just-in-time concepts, capital investment decisions, activity-based costing, product costing, quality costs, and performance measurement decisions. Focus will be specific to accounting issues.

Acct 585. Tax Implications of Business Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 285, 6 credits in accounting or 508. The impact of federal and state legislation on the formation, operation and liquidation of reorganizations of entities. Income and estate planning for executives.

Acct 589. Accounting and Taxation of Agricultural Entities. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 285, 6 credits in accounting or 508. Financial and cost accounting concepts and procedures for agribusiness operations, including ABC costing, managerial decisions including present value analysis and break-even point analysis. Procedures and planning of income tax including entity selection. Transfer taxes as related to farming and ranching.

Acct 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of accounting.

Acct 592. Financial Statement Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 284 or 508. The presentation and analysis of financial statement information from the point of view of the primary users of such data: owners and creditors. Topics covered will include the financial reporting system, the primary financial statements, and effects of accounting method choice on reported financial data.

Acct 596. International Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 284 or 508. Accounting and reporting requirements and managerial issues faced by multinational corporations. The international environment of standards setting will be examined. Technical issues such as transfer pricing, inflation accounting and taxation will be discussed.


Aero/Space Engineering

(Aadministered by the Department of Aero/Space Engineering and Engineering Mechanics)

Thomas J. Rudolph, Chair of Department Distinguished Professors: R. B. Thompson, Young

Professors: Chimenti, Greer, Holger, Inger, J enison, J Ischke, McConnell, M Daniel, Munson, Pierson, Rizzo, Rogge, Rohach, Rothmayer, Rudolph, Schnier, Tannehill, Tsai, Wilson, Zachary

Professors (Adjunct): Hsu

Professors (Collaborators): Alers, Fortunko Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Riley, D. Thompson

Professors (Emeritus): Akers, Iversen, Weiss

Associate Professors: Dayal, Flatau, Hilliard, Hindman, Lu, Mann, Mitra, Rajagopalan, Sherman, Sturges, Vogel

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Roberts, Trulin

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Hermann, J ames, Severiske

Assistant Professors: J acobson, Liljegren, Scheeres

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Gray, Kellogg, Legg

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in aerospace engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The aerospace engineer is primarily concerned with the design, analysis, testing, and operation of vehicles which operate in an atmosphere, a fluid medium, or outer space as well as on water and land surfaces. The curriculum is designed to provide the student with an education in the fundamental principles of aerodynamics, flight mechanics, propulsion, structural mechanics, controls, design, testing, and space technologies. A wide variety of opportunities awaits the aerospace engineering graduate in research, development, design, production, sales, and management in the aerospace industry, and in many related industries in which fluid flow, control, and transportation problems play major roles.

A cooperative education program in aerospace engineering is available in cooperation with several industries and government agencies. The usual four-year curriculum is extended over a five-year span to permit alternate industrial experience periods and academic periods. This arrangement offers valuable practical experience and financial assistance during the college years. See College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs.

Undergraduate Educational Goals and Expected Outcomes:

The Department of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics maintains an internationally recognized academic program in aerospace engineering via ongoing consultation with students, faculty, industry, and aerospace professionals. Results of these consultations are used in a process of academic improvement to provide the best possible education for our students.

Academic Program Goal: Provide an effective program that fulfills student needs and that equips and empowers qualified students for a successful career in Aerospace Engineering.

The Aerospace Engineering Program subscribes to all Iowa State University and College of Engineering goals and outcomes, as listed in the Iowa State University catalog. Additionally, the following outcomes can be expected.

1. Students in the undergraduate Aerospace Engineering Program will acquire a basic knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering and will be able to apply that knowledge to identify, formulate and solve aerospace engineering problems. They will apply analysis and problem-solving skills to a variety of problems. They will also obtain a comprehensive education in the broad range of liberal and engineering sciences needed to become a successful aerospace professional.

2. Using the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for aerospace engineering practice, students will learn to function on multi-disciplinary teams to undertake preliminary design of aerospace systems and components. They will also obtain the oral, written, and graphical communication skills needed to communicate the results of their work to peers, supervisors, and others.

3. Students will learn how to design and to conduct experiments and computer simulations, and how to analyze data. They will become proficient in the use of laboratory equipment, computer equipment, and software.

4. Students will acquire knowledge of contemporary issues necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global/societal context and will obtain an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibility in formulating such solutions. They will, furthermore, learn the economic, environmental, health and safety, social and political impact of their solutions.

5. Students will recognize the need to engage in lifelong learning, independent study, research and engineering development, and...
will acquire the ability to pursue these activities. They will be provided opportunities to engage in research, and in independent and group study needed to foster these skills.

6. Students will obtain an understanding of materials used in the construction of aerospace vehicles and the ability to analyze and design aerospace structural elements for flight and space structures.

7. Students will develop the ability to analyze airfoils, wings, and other aerodynamic bodies in both low-speed and high-speed flight, including viscous effects.

8. Students will develop the ability to analyze a variety of propulsion systems, including those for aircraft and spacecraft.

9. Students will develop the ability to analyze the flight mechanics and stability of aircraft and spacecraft, and to design flight control systems for these vehicles.

10. Upon successful completion of the Aerospace Engineering Curriculum, students will be prepared for immediate entry into the aerospace profession, both nationally and internationally, as well as the pursuit of advanced study in aerospace and related disciplines. Students will also be well qualified to pursue careers in fields that use the advanced multi-disciplinary technologies and methods learned in the Aerospace Engineering Curriculum.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of engineering, master of science, and doctor of philosophy with major in aerospace engineering, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. For all graduate degrees it is possible to establish a co-major program with another graduate degree granting department. Within the aerospace program, work is available in the following areas: aerospace systems design, atmospheric and space flight mechanics, computational fluid dynamics, control systems, environmental fluid mechanics, fluid mechanics, optimization, and structural analysis.

The degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy require an acceptable thesis in addition to the coursework. For the degree master of engineering, a creative component or suitable project is required. Appropriate credit is allotted for this requirement.

Minor work for aerospace engineering majors is usually selected from mathematics, physics, electrical engineering, engineering mechanics, mechanical engineering, and materials science and meteorology.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work in aerospace engineering is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of aerospace engineering students at this university. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in aerospace engineering, a student whose prior undergraduate or graduate education has been in allied engineering and/or scientific fields may also qualify. In such cases, it may be necessary for the student to take additional work to provide the requisite background. A prospective graduate student is urged to specify the degree program and the specific field(s) of interest on the application for admission.

Courses normally will be offered at the times stated in the course description. Where no specific time of offering is stated, the course may be offered during any semester provided there is sufficient demand.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 311, 312, 322, 331, 343, 351, 356, 361, 412, 421, 422, 423, 426, 432, 441, 442, 446, 451, 461, 462, 464, 471.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Aer E 170. Engineering Graphics Fundamentals. (Same as E Sci 161) (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Math 141 or 142 or satisfactory scores on mathematics placement test. Introduction to geometric modeling with parametric modeling software. Emphasis on visualization, multiviews, and design fundamentals.

Aer E 192. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.

Aer E 201. Introduction to Aerospace Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 166, Phys 221, Engr 160 or 161 or proficiency in a computer language. Aer E 170. Introduction to aerospace disciplinary topics, including: aerodynamics, structures, propulsion, flight mechanics and astrodynamics.

Aer E 202. Instrumentation Laboratory I. (0.5-4.5) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Math 166, Engr 160 or 161, credit or enrollment in Phys 221. Proficiency with basic instrumentation utilized in other Aer E laboratory courses. Computer usage. Probes and data acquisition equipment for fluid mechanics and structural mechanics. Operation, accuracy, and errors of instruments, experimental planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.


Aer E 243L. Aerodynamics Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 0.5. F.S. (8 weeks) Prereq: Aer E 241, 241L, credit or enrollment in Aer E 243. Introduction to fluid dynamic principles and instruments in aerodynamics through laboratory studies and experiments. Report writing.


Aer E 291. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.

Aer E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Aer E 301. Flight Experience. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 356. Two hours of in-flight training and necessary ground instruction. Course content prescribed by the Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics Department. Four hours of flight training certified in a pilot log book can be considered by the course instructor as evidence of satisfactory performance in the course. Materials fee.

Aer E 311. Thermodynamics and Gas Dynamics for Aerospace Engineers. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: 243. 1st and 2nd laws of thermodynamics, properties of liquids and gases, thermodynamic processes and relations, energy, exergy, free energy, flow, shock and expansion waves, isentropic flow, Fanno and Rayleigh flow. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 311L. Gas Dynamics Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 0.5. F.S. (8 weeks) Prereq: 243, 243L, credit or enrollment in 311. Introduction to experimental compressible flow and propulsion principles, techniques and instruments through laboratory studies and experiments. Report writing.


Aer E 340. Introduction to Aerodynamics and Space Flight. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 265, Phys 221. Aerodynamics of flight vehicles. Dynamics of space flight. For nonaerospace engineering students.

Aer E 343. Aerodynamics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 311. Incompressible, subsonic, transonic, supersonic, hypersonic flow over airfoils and wings. Viscous flow theory. Laminar boundary layers. Transition and turbulent flow. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Courses and Programs Aerospace Engineering 123
Aer E 361. Computational Techniques for Aerospace Design. (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 322, 343 and 356. Advanced program- ming, worksheets, and development of computational tools for aeraspace analysis and design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 391. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.

Aer E 392. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.

Aer E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Open to qualified undergraduate students.

Aer E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. 1 to 3. S. Prereq: Permission of department.


Aer E 461. Modern Design Methodology with Aerospace Applications. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 361. Modern engineering design process including quality and manufacturability, design optimization, probabilistic design, materials and stress considerations, durability, reliability and damage tolerance. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Aer E 471. Theory and Practice in Modern Experimental Aerothermodynamics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 343, 343L. Theoretical and design aspects of experimental aerodynamic and propulsion measurement techniques and instruments. Subsonic, transonic and supersonic wind tunnels and their use. Shock tubes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6. Arr. Prereq: Junior or senior classification, approval of the department.

Aer E 491. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. S. Prereq: 461. Introduction and application of aerospace design techniques to new and advanced areas of aerospace design. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, short course and departmental symposium participation.


Aer E 493. Aerospace Symposium. (1-0) Cr. F.S. Prereq: Senior classification. Presentations of a technical paper at the annual Aerospace Engineering Symposium or at a recognized student or professional meeting of the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics (AIAA).

Aer E 494. Senior Project. Cr. 1 to 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification. Development of aerospace principles and concepts through individual or group projects.

Aer E 495. Senior Project. Cr. 1 to 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification. Development of aerospace principles and concepts through individual or group projects.

Aer E 496. Cooperative Education. Cr. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students.


Aer E 517. Experimental Stress Analysis. (Same as E M 517) See Engineering Mechanics.

Aer E 521. Airframe Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 421 or E M 425. Analysis of stresses and deformation in continuous aircraft structures. Various analytical and approximate methods of analysis of isotropic and anisotropic plates and shells.


Aer E 533. Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow II. (Same as M E 533) See Mechanical Engineering.


Aer E 546. Fluid Mechanical Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer I. (Same as M E 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Senior classification. Development of aerospace principles and concepts through individual or group projects.

Aer E 547. Fluid Mechanical Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer II. (Same as M E 547.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 546. Applications of numerical methods to select model partial differential equations.

Aer E 547. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer. (Same as M E 547) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 546. Application of computational methods to current problems in fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Methods for solving the Navier-Stokes and reduced equation sets such as Euler, boundary layer, and parallelized forms of the conservation equations.
Introduction to relevant aspects of grid generation and turbulence modeling.


Aer E 561. Modern Aerospace Design Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 222, 331, 343, 351, and proficiency in FORTRAN programming. Principles and methodology of optimal and statistical design applied to aerospace structural, fluid dynamic, flight dynamic, and propulsion design.

Aer E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as E E 565, I E 565) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification in engineering. Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practices of systems engineering as applied to large integrated avionics systems. Life-cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test evaluation, and production.

Aer E 566. Avionics Systems Engineering. (Same as E E 566) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 565. Avionics functions. Applications of systems engineering to avionics. Top-down design of avionics systems. Automated design tools.


Aer E 571. Environmental Aerodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq 541. Survey of atmospheric turbulence, turbulent diffusion, and velocity profile within the atmospheric boundary layer with emphasis on modeling by means of the environmental wind tunnel.


Aer E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5.

Aero and/or Gas Dynamics

A. Aero and/or Gas Dynamics
B. Propulsion
C. Aerospace Structures
D. Flight Mechanics
E. Spacecraft Systems
F. Flight Control Systems
G. Aerelasticity
H. Viscous Aerodynamics
I. Dynamic Simulation
J. Hypersonic
K. Computational Aerodynamics
L. Optimization.

Aer E 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 5.

Courses for Graduate Students

Aer E 620. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1.

Aer E 631. Modern Flight Control Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 578. Applications of modern control theory to flight control. Controller design based on optimal control techniques. Linear system theory applications. Typical aerospace control methods such as model following, load alleviation, and flutter suppression. Recent advances in aerospace vehicle control.

Aer E 635. Optimization in Aerospace Engineering I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 531, 541, 551. Applications of unconstrained and constrained parameter optimization, dynamic programming, and optimal control theory to problems in aerodynamics, aerospace structures, flight dynamics and control, and aerospace design.

Aer E 636. Optimization in Aerospace Engineering II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq. 635. Applications of unconstrained and constrained parameter optimization, dynamic programming, and optimal control theory to problems in aerodynamics, aerospace structures, flight dynamics and control and aerospace design. Special emphasis on numerical methods of optimization.


Aer E 646. Computational Methods for Internal and Low Speed Flows. (Same as M E 646) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 547. Emphasis is on algorithms suitable for low speed and internal flows at speeds up through transonic. Topics include pressure-based schemes, pseudo-compressibility methods, use of preconditioning to develop algorithms suitable for all speed regimes, large eddy simulations, algorithms for unstructured grids, and finite elements in fluids.


Aer E 650. Fluid Mechanics Seminar. (Same as M E 650) (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Special topics of current research interest to students and staff of departments concerned.


Aer E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 5.

Aero and/or Gas Dynamics

A. Aero and/or Gas Dynamics
B. Propulsion
C. Aerospace Structures
D. Flight Mechanics
E. Spacecraft Systems
F. Flight Control Systems
G. Aerelasticity
H. Viscous Aerodynamics
I. Design
J. Hypersonic
K. Computational Aerodynamics

Aer E 699. Research.
Undergraduate Study

African American Studies, a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, offers an opportunity to explore African Americans’ contributions to American culture. Analysis of the African American experience—in history, literature, art, religion, and society—provides students with skills, sensitivities, and information to help them function more effectively in today’s diverse society.

African American Studies at Iowa State University is an expanding program. Most of the courses in the program satisfy general education requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the human relations requirement for teachers, and the university’s diversity requirement. At present students can minor or even design their own Interdisciplinary Studies major with an emphasis in African American Studies.

A minor in African American Studies requires five courses in the program with a minimum of 15 credits, including Introduction to African American Studies (Af Am 201). The remaining credits must come from at least two departments, with at least two courses taken at the junior level or above. Independent study and internship opportunities are available for credit, but do not count in the minimum requirements for the minor.

Graduate Study


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Af Am 201. Introduction to African American Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of African American culture. Includes history, the social sciences, literature, religion, and the arts, as well as conceptual frameworks for investigation and analysis of the African American experience.

Af Am 252. African American Theatre Production. (Same as Thtr 252.) See Theatre.

Af Am 310. Introduction to African History I. (Same as Hist 310.) See History.

Af Am 311. Introduction to African History II. (Same as Hist 311.) See History.

Af Am 325. Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (Same as Anthr 325.) See Anthropology.


Af Am 333. African American Ethnology. (Same as Anthr 333.) See Anthropology.


Af Am 347. Survey of African American Literature. (Same as Engl 347.) See English. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 348. Contemporary African American Literature. (Same as Engl 348) See English. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 349. Selected Topics in Minority Literatures of the United States. (Same as Engl 349.) See English. Available only when offered as a course in African American literature. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 350. African American Women. (Same as W S 350.) See Women’s Studies. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Af Am 354. History of African Americans II. (Same as Hist 354.) See History.

Af Am 381. Survey of Black American Music. (Same as Music 381.) See Music.

Af Am 465. Seminar: Religion in Global Context. (Same as Relig 465.) See Religious Studies. When content is appropriate, may be taken as Relig 465. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 3. Prereq: 6 credits in African American Studies, and permission of instructor and of the chair of the African American Studies Program.

Agricultural Education and Studies

Robert A. Martin, Chair of Department

Professors: Carter, Crawford, Martin, Miller, Williams

Professors (Emeritus): Gamon, Gauger, Hoerner, Lawrence, Parsons

Associate Professors: Acker, Bogue, Honeyman, J ones, Miller, Trede

Assistant Professors: Morris, Polito

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Brown

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in agricultural education, agricultural extension education, agricultural studies, and professional agriculture (off campus) leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Agriculture, Curricula.

The department offers four curricula for students desiring to enter careers in agriculture and related fields. These curricula are agricultural education, agricultural extension, agricultural studies, and professional agriculture (off campus). The agricultural education curriculum prepares persons for careers as agricultural education instructors and educational specialists for industry and governmental agencies. The agricultural education curriculum has two options, teacher certification and communications. The agricultural extension education curriculum prepares persons for careers in extension. The agricultural studies curriculum prepares persons for careers in production agriculture. The professional agriculture curriculum is an off-campus program that prepares persons for careers in production agricultural industry. Graduates of each curriculum accept positions in agricultural business, industry, agencies, and production agriculture.

Graduates are able to communicate effectively. They have a broad base of agricultural knowledge. They have the ability to live and work in a global society and have an understanding of today’s technical society. They are skilled in making decisions and have the ability to plan, organize, present, and evaluate information.

The department offers a minor in agricultural education which may be earned by completion of a minimum of 15 credits in agricultural education and studies courses, with a minimum of two courses at the 400 level. Courses that can be taken for a minor are 211, 310, 311, 315, 411, 412 or 418, 414, 450, 490, 496, and 499.

Visit our departmental website at http://www.ag.iastate.edu/departments/aged/
agricultural excellence scholar. The scientific basis of biological and social sciences in agriculture.

AgEds 211. Early Field Based Experience. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3 credits. F.S.SS.
Prereq: 110. Five days on-site in an agricultural setting plus orientation and follow-up sessions. Participation and observation at approved sites under supervision by a professional. Site options are high schools, Extension, agricultural agencies, and industries. Provides career experience, role model, and set of activities for reference in future courses. Experience needs to be completed before students enroll in the course. This course is a prerequisite to all 400 level internships in agricultural education.


AgEds 290. Special Problems in Agricultural Education and Studies. Cr. 1-3 each time taken, maximum of 6 F.S.SS.

AgEds 310. Foundations of Agricultural Education Programs. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Historical development of agricultural education programs. Philosophic premises, program goals and objectives. Educational and social issues impacting the implementation of agricultural education programs.

AgEds 311. Presentation and Sales Strategies for Agricultural Audiences. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Utilizing instructional methods, techniques, and problem solving, presentation and sales strategies with agricultural audiences.

AgEds 315. Leadership Programs in Agriculture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Principles and practices in planning, developing, conducting, and evaluating leadership programs for agricultural groups.

AgEds 410. Planning Agricultural Education Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 310. Responsibility of an agricultural education teacher, curriculum development, planning opportunities, including FFA and SAE, and assessment and maintenance of program quality. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 411. Methods of Teaching in Agricultural Sciences/Agribusiness. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 410. Topics include: principles of teaching and learning, individualized and group methods, application of learning, instructional management, special populations, and evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 412. Internship in Agricultural Education and Studies. 2 to 12 weeks. Cr. 2 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. Prereq: Junior classification in AGEDS and permission of instructor. A supervised learning experience in an approved learning setting with application to educational, agricultural and/or environmental practices and principles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 414. Developing Agricultural Education Programs in Non-Formal Settings. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 211 and permission of instructor. Basic concepts in planning and evaluating educational programs in non-formal settings. Includes programming for youth and adults in Extension, agricultural industry, and related agencies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 416. Pre-Student Teaching Experience in Agricultural Education. Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: 411 and admission to teacher education program. A one-week field-based experience in an approved secondary agricultural education program. Concurrent enrollment in 417 is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.


AgEds 418. Supervised Extension Experience. Cr. 2 to 8. May be repeated to a maximum of 16 credits. F.S.SS. Prereq: 211, junior classification, permission of instructor. Supervised professional experience in an approved county, area or state Cooperative Extension Service office. Nonmajor graduate credit.
AgEds 617. Professional Internship for Agricultural Educators. Cr. 1-3 each time taken, maximum of 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Analysis of the roles and activities of professionals in agricultural education. Supervised professional field-based experience in public and private settings.

AgEds 620. Research Procedures in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 510 and a course in statistics. Research methods in agricultural education research. Identification of research priorities, developing research design and data analysis, and critique of research in agricultural education.

AgEds 625. Administration and Supervision of Agricultural Education Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 521. Management principles and practices of planning, organizing, directing, staffing, and evaluating as applied to administration and supervision of programs in agricultural education.


AgEds 699. Research.

Agricultural Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Stewart Melvin, Head of Department

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in agricultural engineering leading to the bachelor of science degree, see College of Engineering, Curriculum. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The goal of the academic program in agricultural engineering is to train men and women in the areas of agricultural and biological sciences through application of engineering fundamentals and design to biological systems involved in production, processing, storage, handling, distribution, and use of food and other biomaterials, and in managing related natural resources worldwide.

The objective of the academic program in agricultural engineering is to produce graduates who should have:

1. an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in solving engineering problems.
2. an ability to design and conduct experiments, and to analyze and interpret experimental data.
3. an ability to design a system, component, or process as needed for agricultural or biological systems.
4. an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems related to production, processing, storage, handling, distribution, and use of food and other biological products worldwide, and the responsible management of the environment and natural resources.
6. an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
7. an ability to use the techniques, skills, and engineering tools needed for engineering practice.
8. a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, life-long learning.
9. an ability to communicate effectively.
10. the knowledge to understand impacts of engineering solutions locally, nationally, and globally.
11. a knowledge of important contemporary issues.
12. a breadth and depth of knowledge in social sciences and humanities needed to function effectively in society.
13. proficiency in mathematics through differential equations and engineering sciences relevant to agricultural engineering and a chosen option area.
14. a demonstrated knowledge of agricultural and/or biological sciences, and natural resource topics appropriate for a chosen option area.
15. a demonstrated competency in fields among the following which are appropriate for a chosen option area: biological materials, biological systems, computer and automatic control systems, information systems, machine systems, natural resource and environmental systems, process control systems, heat and mass transfer systems, and structural design.
16. experience in agricultural engineering practice through co-ops or internships in industry, government agencies, or research groups.

Graduates find employment in diverse ag-and bio-related industries and government agencies and work in engineering design, development, testing, research, manufacturing, consulting, sales, and service. Professional engineering services are performed in the agricultural equipment industries, building and environmental control companies, grain processing and handling firms, soil and water resource agencies and biotechnology companies.

Food industry employment is related to production of food products. Food and process engineers design, develop, implement, and evaluate food processing procedures and systems.

The department has cooperative programs established for interested and qualified students. The four-year curriculum is extended over a five-year period and interspersed with work periods at cooperating organizations. This plan offers valuable practical experience and financial assistance during the years in college.

The department offers an undergraduate curriculum and courses in agricultural systems technology, see College of Agriculture, Curriculum.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with major in agricultural engineering and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. Within the major the student may specialize in soil and water resources, agricultural power and machinery, food and process engineering, biosystems engineering, or agricultural structures and environmental systems engineering. Minor work is also offered in agricultural systems technology for students in other graduate majors. See Agricultural Systems Technology.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of an undergraduate curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of agricultural engineering undergraduate students at this institution. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in agricultural engineering, a student may qualify for graduate study even though the undergraduate training has been in a discipline other than engineering. Supporting work will be required depending on the student's background and area of interest with requirements defined by departmental guidelines.

For the master of science program at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed with a minimum of 22 credits of course work; corresponding numbers for the master of engineering program are 31 and 27. For the degree doctor of philosophy, the corresponding numbers are 72 and 49; plus an additional 6 hours of course work required as an "enrichment component" in some important subject area apart from the major, minor, or other principle thrust area. All graduate students are also expected to have some teaching/extension experience.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental majors in water resources and toxicology (see Index).


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


A E 215. Fundamentals of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: A E 110, Engr 160 or 161, credit or enrollment in Math 166. Application of mathematics and engineering sciences in energy and mass balances in agricultural and biological systems. Emphasis is on solving engineering problems in the areas of air and water vapor systems; machine systems; food systems; and grain processing. Materials fee, field trip fee.

A E 216. Fundamentals of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: A E 110, Engr 160 or 161, credit or enrollment in Math 166. Application of mathematics and engineering sciences to energy and mass balances in agricultural and biological systems. Emphasis is on solving engineering problems in the areas of hydrologic systems; electrical systems; and transport energy transport in cells and microbes. Materials fee.

A E 271. Engineering Applications of AutoCAD. (1-2) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Engr 160 or 161. Creating, editing, organizing, and documenting two-dimensional and three-dimensional geometries with AutoCAD.

A E 272. Parametric Solid Models, Drawings, and Assemblies Using Pro/ENGINEER. (0-4) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: 271. Application of the Pro/ENGINEER software to create 3D solid models of parts and assemblies. Utilizing the solid models to create
Courses and Programs

Agricultural Engineering

A E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

A E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

A E 502. Simulation of Agricultural Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 215. One senior-level agricultural science course, one senior-level computer programming course, one senior-level agricultural science course, and one senior-level computer programming course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 504. Instrumentation for Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 404.) (2-3) Cr. 2. Prereq: 271, E M 324. Prereq: Math 267, E E 341. Methodology and design of control systems in the vadose zone. Design of surface and subsurface drainage and irrigation systems. Use of a field experimentation facility. Application of statistical methods to experimental design and data analysis. Course includes field work. Materials and design fees.


subsurface drainage systems; design of sprinkler, trickle, and subsurface irrigation systems. Management of irrigation systems in developing countries.


A E 551. Food Process Engineering. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 372 or Ch E 357. Application of momentum, heat, and mass transfer in food processing. Analysis of selected unit operations used in food processing. Individual and/or group projects required for graduate credit. Field trip fee, materials fee.


A E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3.
B. Biosystems Engineering
F. Food Engineering
P. Power and Machinery
Q. Structures and Environment
R. Process Engineering
S. Water and Environment
U. Waste Management

A E 598. Technical Paper for Master's Degree. Arr. Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. A technical paper draft based on dissertation is required of all Ph.D. students. This paper must be in a form that satisfies the requirements of some specific journal and be reviewed and assigned a journal paper number by the Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station editor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for Graduate Students
A E 661. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Discussion of research problems, methods, procedures, and reports.

A E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.

A E 698. Technical Paper for a Doctoral Degree. Arr. Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. A technical paper draft based on dissertation is required of all Ph.D. students. This paper must be in a form that satisfies the requirements of some specific journal and be reviewed and assigned a journal paper number by the Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station editor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

B. Biosystems Engineering
C. Computer-aided Design
E. Environmental Systems
F. Food Engineering
P. Power and Machinery
Q. Structures
R. Process Engineering
S. Environment and Natural Resources
U. Waste Management

Agricultural Systems Technology
(Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Stewart Melvin, Head of Department
Professors: Baker, Bekkum, Bern, Bundy, Burhurgh, L. J. Johnson, Kanwar, Keeney, Mangold, Melvin, Misra, Nikolov
Professors (Adjunct): Quick
Professors (Collaborators): Chu, Colvin, Deboer, Hoffman, Laflen

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): H. Johnson

Associate Professors: Anderson, Glanville, Greiner, Harmon, Hoff, Mickelson, Schwab, Tim, Xin
Assistant Professors: Batchelor, Birrell, Lorimer, Richard
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Shahan
Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Xie
Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Boyd
Instructors (Adjunct): Boyd, Zmolek

Undergraduate Study
The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers the bachelor of science degree, minor, and nonmajor graduate credit in agricultural systems technology for students taking major work in other departments, and cooperates in the interdepartmental program in professional agriculture. A minor in agricultural systems technology is offered.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
AST 110. Orientation in Agricultural Systems Technology. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. Orientation to the university, college life and the Agricultural Systems Technology program. Curriculum, employment opportunities, career planning, ethics, internships, work experiences and cooperative education, resume preparation, interviewing techniques, and portfolio development.

AST 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, A Ecol 120, Env S 120, For 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F.S. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystems context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

AST 181. Microcomputer Applications in Agriculture. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Microcomputer technology and applications in agriculture. Introduction to computer operation, functions, and operating systems. Operation and application of word processors, spreadsheets, graphics, databases, program integration, e-mail, internet and world wide web access.
Specific agricultural applications including decision aid, accounting, and management programs.

AST 191. Principles of Agricultural Systems Technology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Fr. Prereq: Freshman or sophomore classification only. Introduction to problem solving related to systems in agricultural power and machinery, soil and water conservation, structures and animal environment, and electrical circuits.

AST 233. Energy in Agriculture. (2-0) Cr. 2. Fr. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Basic energy laws, definitions, and units; supply, use, and conservation of conventional fuels in crop and livestock operations and homes; and potential for use of alternative energy sources in agriculture.

AST 260. Using Electric Power. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Freshman or sophomore classification only. Basic electricity and electrical safety; Wiring basics for homes and farm buildings. Electric controls and motors. Field trip fee, materials fee.


AST 290. Special Problems. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: Freshman or sophomore classification; permission of instructor. A maximum of credits of 290 and 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

A. Animal Environment and Structures
B. Computer Operations
C. Electrical/Electronics
D. Grain Operations
E. Safety and Human Factors
F. Bioprocessing
G. Livestock Production Systems
H. Machine Systems
I. Energy
J. Soil and Water Resources
K. Structures/Buildings
L. Waste Management

AST 297. Work Experience in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. 1 to 2. F.S.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification only. Introduction to opportunities and procedures for work experience. A maximum of 4 credits of 297 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

AST 298. Cooperative Education in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification in AST and approval of cooperative coordinator. All cooperative education students must register for this course prior to commencing work experience.

AST 324. Soil and Water Conservation Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Math 140. Introduction to environmental principles and procedures applied to the planning of erosion control systems, water control structures, water quality management, drainage and irrigation systems, and farm water resource development.


AST 398. Cooperative Education in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: J unior classification in AST and approval of cooperative coordinator. All cooperative education students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


AST 420. Land Drainage and Irrigation. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off-campus, offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 324, Agron 154. Technical, economic, and environmental aspects of the planning and management of farm field drainage and irrigation systems. Application of the principles of drainage engineering, soil science, and plant science to the solution of real-world problems. Designed for master of agriculture program. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 425. Impacts of Agriculture on Water Quality. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: One of the following: 324, Agron 154. Relationship between agriculture and water quality; chemical use; erosion and conservation tillage; water quality monitoring techniques; animal waste and water quality; nonpoint source pollution. Management systems to reduce chemical leaching to groundwater. Nonmajor graduate credit.


AST 460. Agricultural Electronics. (1-3) Cr. 2. Alt., offered 2000. Prereq: 260 or 360. Electronics to sense, monitor, and control processes in power and machinery, grain operations, animal environment, and natural resources. Semiconductors, digital logic circuits; speed, pressure, position, temperature, and moisture sensors; electrohydraulics; programmable logic controllers. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 462. Post-Harvest Grain Technology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 6 credits in agricultural or biological science, 3 credits in math. Grain drying and high-moisture preservation methods. Applications on emphasis on corn. Psychrometrics. Fans and airflow. Grain handling methods and system planning, corn milling, soybean processing. Designed for master of agriculture program. Nonmajor graduate credit.


AST 473. Animal Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 3 credits in math, J unior or senior classification only. Response of animals to the thermal environment. Environmental systems for animal production. Water, feed, and waste management systems. Planning confinement facilities for swine, beef and dairy production systems. Materials fee. Credit may not be applied toward graduation in both 273 and 473.

AST 474. Livestock Housing Systems. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off-campus, offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 6 credits in agricultural or biological science, 3 credits in math. Properties of moist air, effects of environment on animal performance, principles of environmental control, feed handling systems, manure management alternatives, and planning total systems. Designed for master of agriculture program. Materials fee. Credit in only one of 273, 473, or 474 for may be used for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 475. Manure Management Systems for Livestock Production. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in agricultural or biological sciences, Math 140. Livestock manure production, properties, collection, transport, storage, treatment and utilization. Regulations and environmental impacts. Systems for nutrient management and odor abatement. Practical design criteria and procedures for planning livestock manure handling systems. Materials fee, field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


AST 477. Animal Environment. (2-0) 8 weeks. Cr. 1. Prereq: Classification in veterinary medicine. Effect of environment on animal production. Animal environmental control and troubleshooting. Manure management. Regulations. Building layout. Case studies which may be witnessed once students are
practicing veterinarians. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 490. Independent Study, Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: Junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 290 and 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A. Animal Environment/Air Quality
C. Computer Operations
E. Electrical/Electronics
G. Grain Operations
H. Honors
I. Safety and Human Factors
K. Bioprocessing
L. Livestock Production Systems
M. Machine Systems
N. Energy
S. Soil and Water Resources
T. Structures/Buildings
W. Waste Management


A. Environment and Structures
B. Waste Management
C. Computer Operations
D. Electricity and Electronics
E. Metals Fabrication
F. Grain Operations
G. Safety and Human Factors
H. Water Quality
I. Erosion Control
J. Tractor Power and Machine Systems
K. Swine Production Systems

AST 496. Agricultural Systems Analysis and Planning. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 12 credits in AST and senior classification in agriculture. Student teams prepare oral and written reports on term projects involving analysis and planning of systems for agriculture. Team projects include problem solving, solution evaluation, cost analysis, and use of computer decision-aid and computer graphics to prepare plans and reports. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 498. Cooperative Education in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. R. F. S.S. Prereq: Senior classification in AST and approval of cooperative coordinator. All cooperative education students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Agronomy

Tom E. Lohnachan, Interim Head of Department

Distinguished Professors: Fehr, Hallauer

Professors: Anderson, Barnhart, Benson, Blackmer, Burris, Campbell, Carlson, Clanzio, Cruse, Fenton, Hodges, Horton, Imsande, Keeney, Kilom, Lee, Lohnachan, Miller, Moore, Mullen, Owren, Pearse, Peterson, Sandor, Schafer, Schnable, Shibles, Swan, Tabatabai, Take, Taylor, Voss, Whigham, Yarger

Professors (Collaborators): Buhrer, Hatfield, Jaynes, Karlen, Lamkey, Palmer, Schoemaker, Wilson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Black, Brenner, Frey, Pesek, Russell, Scholtes, Shaw

Professors (Emeritus): Amemiya, Andersen, Atkins, Carlson, Duncan, George, Green, Hanway, Larson, Schaller, Scott, Shradar, Skrdla, Stiritzel, H. Thompson, L. Thompson, Troeh, Wedin, Woolley

Associate Professors: Anderson, Amtt, Dekker, Gutowski, Hartzler, Knapp, Liebman, Mallario, Peterson, Salvador, Sawyer, Thompson, Westgate

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Wang

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Bretting, Kaspar, Keeling, Laird, Logsdon, Moorman, Olson, Radke

Assistant Professors: Bercraft, Brummer, Buras, Delate, Fanham, Gibson, Gu, Halverson, Henning, Holland, Polito


Instructors: Ziegler

You can get additional departmental information at our website: http://www.agron.iastate.edu

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in agronomy, see College of Agriculture, Curricula.

The Department of Agronomy provides a curriculum for students interested in crop science, soil science, agricultural meteorology and environmental science.

Students selecting agronomy as a major will elect an option in general agronomy, environmental science, or science.

Graduates have the theoretical and practical knowledge needed for efficient and sustainable production of food, feed, and fiber. They have a broad understanding of the role and diversity of plants, soils, and climates of the world. Graduates are skilled in communications, problem-solving, and working effectively with others. They understand the ethical, cultural, and environmental dimensions of issues facing professionals in agriculture and natural resources.

An agronomy major prepares students for employment in agricultural business and industry, agricultural service organizations, crop production and soil management, environmental and natural resource management, farm management, and governmental agencies. Graduates pursue careers in the seed, fertilizer, and agricultural chemical industries as field agronomists, crop and soil management specialists, research technicians, sales and marketing specialists, and production managers. State and federal agencies employ agronomists as extension specialists, county extension directors, environmental and natural resource specialists, research associates, soil surveyors, soil conservationists, and in regulatory agencies as plant, food, and grain inspectors. Additional areas of work open to agronomists include integrated pest management, land appraisal, agricultural finance, turfgrass management, and the home lawn care industry.

The department offers a minor in agronomy. Students are required to complete an approved minor program that includes Agron 114, 154, 212 or 230, 260 or 354, and 6 or more credits in the 300- and 400-level agronomy courses. The total credits taken in residence for a minor must not be less than 15 from a list of approved agronomy courses. Students work with an advisor to select courses in crops, soils, and meteorology that are appropriate to their career goals. A list of approved courses is available from an agronomy advisor.

Students can also design a strong basic science education in crop science, soil science, agricultural meteorology, or biotechnology to prepare themselves for science-based jobs, graduate study, or for research careers.

Graduate Study

The department offers the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy, with majors in agricultural meteorology; crop production and physiology with optional specializations in seed science and weed science; plant breeding; and soil science with specialization in soil chemistry, soil fertility, soil management, soil microbiology and biochemistry, soil morphogenesis, or soil physics. Minor work is offered for students desiring a general degree program with additional coursework and a written creative component substituting for research thesis.

Graduates have a broad knowledge base germane to their area of study. They are trained to integrate and apply knowledge to different situations. Students develop skills in scientific reasoning, organization, and logical presentation of ideas.

The department also offers a master of science degree in agronomy designed for the continuing education of professional agronomist. The program is taught at a distance using computer-based instructional media. It is a nonthesis degree requiring completion of a written creative component.

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental program in professional agriculture; interdepartmental majors in ecology and evolutionary biology, genetics, MCD (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), plant physiology, and water resources.

Prerequisite to major work in this department is completion of an undergraduate degree program with emphasis on agronomic, biological, and physical sciences. The foreign language requirement, if any, for the Ph.D. degree is established on an individual basis by the program of study committee appointed to guide the work of the student.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Agron 105. Leadership Experience. Cr. R. F.S.S. Staff. A participatory experience in activities or completion of a course that enhances the development of leadership and group dynamic skills. See adviser for departmental requirements.


Agron 114. Fundamentals of Agronomy. (2-3 to 4 individualized study) Cr. R. F. Mullen. A foundation course in crop production and soil management principles for the basic agronomic crops. Includes intro-
ductory concepts of plant, soil, tillage, pest, environmental, and sustainable aspects of crop production. Development of beginning problem-solving skills is integrated into course materials. Schroeder. Introduction to physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils and soil survey and interpretation. Use of soil science and computerized data bank information in balancing agronomic, economic, and environmental concerns in soil management. Credit for only one of 154, 155, or 156 may be applied toward graduation, not both.

Agron 155. Soils for Horticultural Scientists. (2-2 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Chem 163. Schafer. Physical, chemical, and biological properties of natural and manufactured soils. Use of soil information when producing plants on natural and manufactured soils. Credit for only one of 154, 155, or 156 may be applied toward graduation. Credit for only one of 154, 155 or 156 may be applied toward graduation. 

Agron 156. Soils for Urban Use. (2-2 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. Restricted to students outside the College of Agriculture. Schafer. Fundamental properties of soils and their application to urban settings. Development of a site plan for areas of land using data from soil surveys and soil profiles. Field trip. Field trip fee. Credit for only one of 154, 155 or 156 may be applied toward graduation, not both.

Agron 206. Introduction to Meteorology. (Same as Mteor 206) Cr. 4. F.S. R. Carlson or Yangar. Basic concepts in meteorology, including atmospheric measurements, radiation, stability, precipitation, winds, fronts, forecasting, and severe weather. Laboratory emphasizes crop management, growth and development, quality, plant characteristics, and pest management. 


Agron 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283) See Entomology.

Agron 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator, sophomore classifica-

Agron 320. Genetics, Agriculture and Biotechnology. (Same as Gen 320) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 201 and 202. Transmission genetics with an emphasis on applications in agriculture, the structure and expression of the gene, how genes behave in populations and how recombinant DNA technology can be used to improve agriculture. Credit for gradua-
tion will not be given for more than one of the follow-
ing courses: Gen 260, 301, 320 and Biol 301 and 301L.


Agron 331. Intercorrelate Crop Identification, Seed Analysis and Grain Grading. (0-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: permission of instructor; 220 recommend. Reedy. Training in crop, weed, and disease identification, seed analysis, and grain grading for intercorrelate competition in regional and national crops contests. Field trip fee.

Agron 334. Forage Crop Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Agron 114 Wiedenhoeft. Management of forage crop legume and grass species as related to climate, soils, and utilization for harvested hay/silage, pasture, soil conservation, and wildlife. Production and man-
gagement concepts of quality, stands, persistence, and use of forage species. Nonmajor gradu-
ate credit.

Agron 338. Seed Science and Technology. (Same as Hort 338) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Agron 114 or Hort 221. Biopl. Knappe. Seed production, dormancy, decay, irrigation, dormancy, vigor, delayed, and related aspects of enhancement, conditioning, storage, and quality eval-
uation. Aspects of the seed industry and regulation of seed marketing.

Agron 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as EnSci 342, T Sc 342, U St 342) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Salvador. World food problems in context of his-

torical development of agriculture in major cradles of civilization. Emphasis on population trends and socioeconomic policies to understand disparities between potential agricultural production and present energy and nutritional deficiencies in key areas of the developing world. Team projects. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 351. Turfgrass Establishment and Management. (Same as Hort 351) See Horticulture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 351L. Turfgrass Establishment and Management Laboratory. (Same as Hort 351L) See Horticulture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 354. Soils and Plant Growth. (Same as P L 354) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Agron 154 and Biol 109 or 202. Killoch or Loy. Effects of chemical, physical, and biological properties of soils on plant growth, with emphasis on nutrient elements, pH, organic matter maintenance, and root development. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 354L. Soils and Plant Growth Laboratory. (Same as Pl HP 354L) (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 354. Henning. Laboratory exercises in soil testing that are used to support nutritive requirements for plant growth.

Agron 356. Soil, Fertilizer, and Water Management. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: 354; 114 recommend. Polito, Schaefer. Integration of crop, tillage, irrigation, erosion, fertility and fertilizer information in management decisions. Economic and environmental implications of these decisions on long-term sustainability. Suitability and accuracy of soil evaluation methods; handling characteristics and soil reactions of organic and mineral fertilizers. An in-
depth farm plan will be developed for a client. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 360. Environmental Soil Science. (Same as EnSci 360) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Agron 260 or Gov 200 or 201. Application of soils to con-
temporary environmental problems; comparison of the impacts that different management strategies have on short- and long-term environmental quality and land development. Emphasis on participatory learning activities.

Agron 370. Field Experience in Soil Description and Interpretation. (0-3) Cr. 1. Can be taken four times. F.S. Prereq: 154 and permission of instructor. Sandy. Descriptions and interpretations of soils in the field and laboratory, emphasizing hands-on experience. Evaluation of soil information for land use. Students may participate in intercollegiate judging contests.

Agron 392. Systems Analysis in Crop and Soil Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Agron 230, 354. Salvador, Wiedenhoft. Management strategies at the level of the farm field. Emphasis will be on participa-
tory learning activities.

Agron 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to com-
pleting each work period.

Agron 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as EnSci 402, For 402, Geol 402) (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: EnSci 330 or Geol 100 or 201, Phys 111. 3 credits in biology and 6 credits in chem-
istry. Burras, Schultz, and Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field inves-
tigation of watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 402L. Watershed Hydrology and Evolution. (Same as EnSci 402L, IA LL 402L) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Agron 404. Global Change. (Same as EnSci 404, Env S 404, Mteor 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Table. Biogeochemical cycles, ozone chemistry, global energy balance, structure and circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, climate modeling, climate variability, implications for agriculture, water resources, sustainable development and public policy. Human dimensions and ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 406. Climate of the Continents. (Same as Mteor 406) (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Agron/Mteor 206. R. Carlson. The major contributions climate change makes to the world climate. Climate classification. Combining controls and classification to explain the pattern of climates of the different continents and the world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 407. Mesoscale Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 507; same as Mteor 407) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Math 166 and Mteor 454. Armst, Gullas. The physical nature and practical consequences of mesoscale atmospheric phenomena. Mesoscale sy-

tems, fronts, terrain-forced circulations. Observation, analysis, and prediction of mesoscale atmospheric structure.

Agron 410. Professional Development in Agronomy: Senior Forum. (1-0) Cr. I. F.S. Prereq: Senior classification. Staff. Development of an appro-

Courses and Programs Agronomy 133
private content for professionalism. Topics include professional certification, ethics, and maintaining an active network of information sources and professional contacts in support of lifelong learning. Student interpretation, writings, presentations, and discussions.

Agron 421. Introduction to Plant Breeding. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 201; 320 recommended. Campbell, McCreight. A study of the genetic improvement of self-pollinated, cross-pollinated and asexually reproducing agronomic crops. Applications of molecular techniques and biotechnological advancements as breeding tools in the development of improved cultivars and transgenic plants. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 434. Forage Quality and Utilization. (2-0) Cr. Alt. F. Prereq: 334. Barnhart. Systems of forage utilization including grazing, hay, and silage. Nutritional chemistry of forages and the genetic, environmental, and post-harvest factors that influence their use. Students enrolling for graduate credit will be expected to complete an additional class project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 446. World Agronomic Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 114, 154, 206. Mullen and staff. Interdisciplinary study and comparison of agricultural systems around the world, including analysis of bio-physical, social, and political determinants of the systems. Emphasis on the interrelationships among system determinants. Analysis of system constraints and solution strategies. Evaluation of the productivity and sustainability of the systems. Team project and report.

Agron 450. Issues in Sustainable Agriculture. (Same as Env S 450) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Talavera. Agricultural science as a human activity; contemporary agricultural issues from agroecological perspective. Comparative analysis of intended and actual consequences of development of industrial agricultural practices. Field trip fee.

Agron 459. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 559; same as EnSci 459) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Loynachan. The chemical composition of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soils and their impact on the environment. Topics include composition of soils, acid-base equilibria, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, adsorption phenomena, soil pollution and chemical-equilibria computer programs.

Agron 460. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 560; same as For 460.) See Forestry.

Agron 473. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as EnSci 473) (2-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 154 or 402 or EnSci 402. Sandor. Relationships between formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Two weekend field trips. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit. Cr. 473 or 473I may be applied for graduation, not both.

Agron 473I. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. Cr. 4. Alt. SS. offered 2000 at Lakeside Laboratory. Prereq: Agron 154 or 402. Relationships between formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Credit for only 473 or 473I may be applied for graduation, not both.


Agron 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken; 4 cr. maximum allowed toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. F.S.SS. Prereq: J unior or senior classification with at least 8 credits in agronomy, permission of instructor in special area after consultation. Selected studies in crops, soils, or agricultural meteorology according to the needs and interests of the student. H. Honors

Agron 491. Seed Science Experience. Cr. 2 to 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: 338, advance approval and participation of employer and instructor. Staff. A professional work experience component for seed science majors. The project requires the prior approval and participation of the employer and instructor and a written report.


Agron 495. Agricultural Travel Course Preparation. (0-0) Cr. May be repeated. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course also register for An S 495 and intend to register for Agron 496 and An S 496 the following term. Topics will include the agriculural industries, culture, economics, geography, history, livestock, marketing, soils, and preparation for travel to locations to be visited. Information normally available 9 months before departure.

Agron 496. Agricultural Travel Course. Cr. approx. one-half credit per week traveled each An S 496 and Agron 496. May be repeated. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course also register for An S 496 and Agron 496. Tour and study of production methods in major crop and livestock regions of the world. Influence of climate, economics, geography, soils, landscapes, market and other factors on crop and livestock production. Location and duration of tours will vary. Summer tour will usually visit a northern location and winter tour will usually visit a southern location. Information usually available 9 months before departure. Tour expenses paid by students. Field trip fee.

A. International Tour

B. Domestic Tour

Agron 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department. Cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Agron 500. Orientation Seminar. (2-0). Cr. 1. F. Prereq: International agronomy graduate students only. Persak and staff. An introduction to Iowa and U.S. agriculture for international scholars in agronomic majors. Field trips when possible. Departmental role in the functioning of research, teaching, and extension in full-time in the land-grant university. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Agron 501. Crop Growth and Development. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Enrollment in distance M.S. in Agronomy. Staff. Physiological processes in crop growth, development and yield; photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, partition of assimilates, seedling vigor, light interception and canopies, root growth, reproduction and yield. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 502. Chemistry, Physics, and Biology of Soils; (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Enrollment in distance M.S. in Agronomy. Staff. Soil chemical, biological, and physical properties which control processes within the soil and influence plant/soil interactions will be studied. A series of computer based deliverables will prepare the student to understand problems associated with soil and crop science applications. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 503. Climate and Crop Growth. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Enrollment in distance M.S. in Agronomy. Taylor. Applied concepts in agricultural meteorology with emphasis on the weather-agriculture relationship and the microclimate-agriculture interaction. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 504. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 404; same as Mteor 504.) See Geological and Atmospheric Sciences, Meteorology.


Agron 511. Crop Improvement. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 513. Cress. Basic principles in the genetic improvement of crop plants and seed production. Methods of cultivar development, relationship of reproductive characters and growth characteristics to genetic characteristics of crops. Factors affecting the production of high quality seed. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 512. Soil-Plant Environment. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 502. Staff. Plant/soil interactions and soil processes will be highlighted in this course. Nutrient and water uptake and the role soil properties play in these processes will be presented. Students will study the processes and effects of soil compaction and erosion. Computer will be used to study the impact of soil properties on soil temperature. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.


Agron 514. Integrated Pest Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Enrollment M.S. in Agronomy. Staff. Principles and practices of weed science, entomology, and plant pathology applied to crop production systems. Biology, ecology, and strategies for pest management. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 516. Crop Physiology and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Bot 320. Westgate. Physiological and biochemical processes and their relationships to crop growth, development, and yield.

banks, population shifts, and crop-weed interactions. The genetic basis of colonizing plant species.


Agron 532. Soil Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 502. Cruse. This course is designed to improve problem-solving abilities. Application of basic information gained in 502 and 512 will be used to develop management practices appropriate for a range of field conditions. Agronomic, economic, and environmental management strategies will be stressed. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 533. Crop Protection. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 514. Staff. Integrated management systems for important crop pests. Cultural, chemical and biological control strategies applicable to major crops grown in the Midwest. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.


Agron 542. Advanced Crop Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 503. Staff. Basic concepts in plant-soil cli- mate relationships with emphasis on recent advances in crop culture and management. Designed for the master of agriculture program.


Agron 550. Advanced Issues in Sustainable Agriculture. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Two of 114, 154, 212, 516, and permission of instructor. Agricultural science as a human activity; contemporary agricultural issues for agroecological perspective. Comparative analysis of intended and actual consequences of development of industrial agricultural practices. Individual study and group analysis of environmental literature and scientific reports. Field trip fee.

Agron 551. Growth and Development of Perennial Grasses. (Same as Hort 551.) See Horticulture.

Agron 553. Soil-Plant Relationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 534, Blackmer. Composition and properties of soils in relation to the nutrition and growth of plants.


Agron 558. Laboratory Methods in Soil Chemistry. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 354 and Chem 210 or 211. Tabatabai. Experimental and descriptive inorganic and organic analyses. Operational theory and principles of applicable instruments, including spectrophotometry, atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, X-ray diffraction and fluorescence, gas and ion chromatography, and ion-selective electrodes.


Agron 560. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 460; same as For 560.) See Forestry.

Agron 561. Population and Quantitative Genetics. (4-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 385, 391, 401 or concurrent registration. Femand and Holland. Introduction to population and quantitative genetics for plant and animal breeding. Forces that can change gene frequency, covariance between relatives, response to selection, artificial selection, estimation of variance components, inbreeding depression, heterosis, cross-breeding, genotype x environment interaction, selection experiments, introduction to quantitative genetics loci mapping.

Agron 577. Soil Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 534; Math 166 recommended. Horton. The physical soil system: the soil components and their physical interactions; transport processes involving water, air, and heat.

Agron 578. Laboratory Methods in Soil Physics. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 577 concurrent. Horton. Methods of measuring soil physical properties such as texture, density, and water content, and transport of heat, water, and gases.

Agron 585. Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry. (Same as Micro 585.) (2-0 or 2-3) Cr. 2 or 3. S. Prereq: 485, one course in biochemistry. Lounchan. Ecological and environmental considerations of soil microorganisms, organic matter, enzymes, carbon, and other nutrient cycles. Laboratory emphasizes creative component.

Agron 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: 15 credits in agronomy. Literature reviews and conferences on selected topics in crops, soils, or agricultural meteorology according to needs and interest of students.

Agron 591. Agronomic Systems Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 503, 511, 512, 531, 532, 533. Staff. Analysis of cropping systems from a problem-solving perspective. Case studies will be used to develop the students’ ability to solve agronomic problems. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 592. Current Issues in Agronomy. (0-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 591. Knock. Study and discussion of topics of current interest to the field of agronomy. Restricted to students admitted to the distance education M.S. in Agronomy degree program.

Agron 593. Workshop in Agronomy. Cr. arr. each time taken. Prereq: Graduate classification. A. Crops B. Soils C. Agricultural Meteorology D. Soil Chemistry E. Seed Science F. Weed Science G. Agronomy Field Laboratory

Agron 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Prereq: Nonthesis M.S. option only. A written report based on research, library readings, or topics related to the student’s area of specialization and approved by the student’s major professor. A. Agricultural Meteorology B. Crop Production and Physiology C. Plant Breeding D. Soil Chemistry E. Soil Fertility F. Soil Management G. Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry H. Soil Morphology and Genesis I. Soil Physics K. Seed Science L. Weed Science M. Agronomy

Courses for Graduate Students

Agron 600. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Reports and discussion of recent literature and research. A. Plant Breeding. M. Lee (F); K. Lamkey (S). B. Soils. F. S. Staff. C. Crop Production and Physiology. F. S. Staff. 600C offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Agron 609. Agricultural Meteorology Conference. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. S. Staff. Permission of instructor. Staff. Literature reviews and conferences with instructor on special problems relating to agricultural meteorology, beyond the scope of current courses offered.
Courses and Programs: Agronomy


Agron 696. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 696.) See Botany.

Agron 698. Agronomy Teaching Practicum. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification in agronomy and permission of instructor. Staff. Graduate student experience in the agronomy teaching program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Air Force Aerospace Studies

David Pierce, Interim Chair of Department Assistant Professor (Adjunct): Pierce Instructors (Adjunct): Bergman, Standley

Undergraduate Study

The objective of the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies is to provide qualified students the opportunity to earn a commission as an officer in the active duty Air Force.

The curriculum is divided into two basic phases, the general military course (GMC) and the professional officer course (POC). The GMC is introductory and consists of four consecutive 1-hour courses normally taken during the freshman and sophomore years. The GMC is not prerequisite to entry into the POC, although it is recommended by the department. Prior to entry into the POC, all students complete field training at an Air Force base. Students who have completed the GMC participate in a 4-week program, which provides a concentrated experience in the Air Force environment. The training program includes junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, an introduction to typical base functions, and physical training. A 6-week training program is provided for those students entering the POC who did not take the GMC. This program includes all that is offered in the 4-week program, plus the academic and leadership laboratory experiences included in the on-campus GMC courses.

Selection for the professional officer course is on a competitive basis, and cadets enrolling in this course must meet certain academic, mental, physical, and moral standards. Qualified cadets may be selected as flight candidates and receive flight instruction prior to attending Undergraduate Flight Training (UFT). Upon enrollment in the POC, all cadets are required to complete a contractual agreement with the Air Force, which obligates them to 4 years of active duty as an officer in the United States Air Force if in a nonflying category, and 10 years if a pilot or 6 years if a navigator. Uniforms and AFROTC texts are supplied to the cadets, and those in the POC receive a subsistence allowance of $150 per month.

Entry into the program is not dependent on departmental major or year in the university. A 2-year applicant must, however, spend 2 years as either an undergraduate or graduate student in an approved program in order to satisfy POC enrollment requirements. A student who fails to observe the contract terms may be called to active duty in an enlisted grade or be required to repay monies received from the Air Force.

The best qualified cadets participate in a college scholarship application program (SAP) which may provide payment of full tuition, fees, and textbooks. In addition, the SAP cadet receives the $150 monthly subsistence allowance paid all cadets who have entered into the contractual agreement. Upon acceptance of a scholarship, the SAP student executes a contract with the Air Force. Scholarships can be awarded for periods of 2 or 3 years, with up to 1 additional year for highly qualified applicants in selected majors. To determine their eligibility and application procedures for the scholarship program, interested students should contact the department.

All scholarship cadets must receive credit for or test out of a course in English composition. Additionally, cadets are encouraged to take a speech communication course.

The AFROTC program is open to both male and female students. Additional information concerning Air Force Officer Education may be obtained from the Professor of Aerospace Studies, Iowa State University. See also Officer Education.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

AFAS 101. Leadership Laboratory I. (0-1) Cr. 5. Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, directing and evaluating the preceding skills, studying the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 141, 142 and considering application in the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies.

AFAS 102. Leadership Laboratory I. (0-1) Cr. 5. Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, directing and evaluating the preceding skills, studying the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 141, 142 and considering application in the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies.

AFAS 141. The United States Air Force Today. (1-0) Cr. 1. Development of the Air Force, its mission and organization; emphasis on functions of U.S. strategic offensive, defensive, and special purpose forces; relationships and interaction with Army and Navy forces. Introduction of oral, written, and interpersonal communication skills. Initial military training related to officerhood and professionalism, engaging in military customs and courtesies, and participating in military ceremonies.

AFAS 142. The United States Air Force Today. (1-0) Cr. 1. Development of the Air Force, its mission and organization; emphasis on functions of U.S. strategic offensive, defensive, and special purpose forces; relationships and interaction with Army and Navy forces. Introduction of oral, written, and inter-
personal communication skills. Initial military training related to officership and professionalism, engaging in military customs and courtesies, and participating in military ceremonies. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 241, 242 and applying for the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies.

AFAS 201. Leadership Laboratory II. (0-1) Cr. 5. Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, directing, and evaluating the preceding skills, the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. Continued military training related to wearing the uniform, engaging in military customs and courtesies, and participating in military ceremonies. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 241, 242 and applying for the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. AFAS 210. The Development of Air Power. (1-0) Cr. 1. Yr. Study of military air power through historical events, leaders, technology and politics. Introduction into the basics of leadership, quality, teamwork, and ethics/values. Demonstration of oral, written and interpersonal communication skills. AFAS 241. The Development of Air Power. (1-0) Cr. 1. Yr. Study of military air power through historical events, leaders, technology and politics. Introduction into the basics of leadership, quality, teamwork, and ethics/values. Demonstration of oral, written and interpersonal communication skills. AFAS 301. Leadership Laboratory III. (0-2) Cr. 5. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AFROTC cadet corps, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 441, 442, and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. AFAS 341. Air Force Management and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Communication skills, management, and leadership: listening, speaking, and writing skills required by an Air Force officer. Management tools, practices, and controls; management principles and functions; leadership theory and practices. Introduction to Quality Air Force. Advanced leadership training pertaining to planning, organizing, supervising, and conducting military activities through experiential exercises. AFAS 342. Air Force Management and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Communication skills, management, and leadership: listening, speaking, and writing skills required by an Air Force officer. Management tools, practices, and controls; management principles and functions; leadership theory and practices. Introduction to Quality Air Force. Advanced leadership training pertaining to planning, organizing, supervising, and conducting military activities through experiential exercises. AFAS 401. Leadership Laboratory IV. (0-2) Cr. 5. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AFROTC cadet corps, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 441, 442, and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. AFAS 441. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Prereq: 342. The military profession, civil-military interaction, framework of defense policy, formulation of defense strategy and management of conflict, formulation and implementation of U.S. security policy, Regional studies, military law, and in-depth Air Force doctrine and organization. Analysis of civil-military interactions. Advanced leadership training pertaining to planning, organizing, supervising, and conducting military activities through experiential exercises. AFAS 442. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Prereq: 342. The military profession, civil-military interaction, framework of defense policy, formulation of defense strategy and management of conflict, formulation and implementation of U.S. security policy, Regional studies, military law, and in-depth Air Force doctrine and organization. Analysis of civil-military interactions. Advanced leadership training pertaining to planning, organizing, supervising, and conducting military activities through experiential exercises. The American Indian Studies Program provide added background for students whose career interests may include multicultural education, human services, legal services, or public administration. Within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, courses in American Indian studies can be used as electives, in a minor, or in an interdisciplinary studies major (for details, see Index, Interdisciplinary Studies). Students majoring in another college who wish to use these courses should consult with their advisers. A minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must include at least 15 credits of courses in the field. A minor in American Indian studies must include 210, two courses chosen from among the following: 310, 322, 332 and 346, and two additional courses chosen from the program courses listed below. The American Indian Studies Program Committee will, upon application by the student and review of the program, certify that the student has completed a minor in American Indian Studies. Because course offerings vary from year to year, any student interested in a minor in American Indian Studies should contact the American Indian Studies office for advising. (See Index, LAS Cross-Disciplinary Programs.) Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 346.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Am In 210. Introduction to American Indian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to the multidisciplinary aspects of American Indian studies. Topics include literature, the arts, history, anthropology, sociology, education, and contemporary Indian politics. Guest lectures, media presentations, and discussion of assigned readings.

Am In 310. Topics in American Indian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6.5. Issues within specific topical areas of American Indian society and culture, such as social work with Indian families, tribal government, and environmental policy.

Am In 315. Archaeology of North America. (Same as Anthr 315/515.) See Anthropology.

Am In 320. Cultural Continuity and Change on the Prairie-Plains. (Same as Am In 320/520.) See Anthropology.

Am In 322. The American Indian. (Same as Am In 322/522.) See Anthropology.

Am In 323. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America. (Same as Anthr 323/523.) See Anthropology.

Am In 332. American Indians Today. (Same as Am In 332/532.) See Anthropology.

Am In 346. American Indian Literature. (Same as Engl 346.) See English. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Am In 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. Prereq: 6 credits in American Indian studies; permission of instructor. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study in areas other than those in which courses are offered. No more than 9 credits in Am In 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Courses Offered by Departments

Hist 370. History of Iowa. See History.


Pol S 312. Minicourse in American Government and Politics. See Political Science. Acceptable only when offered as a course in American Indian tribal government and political theory.
Animal Ecology

Bruce W. Menzel, Chair of Department
Professors: Atchison, Best, Clark, Dinsmore, Downing, Franklin, Menzel, Summerfelt
Professors (Collaborators): Klaas
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Carlander
Professors (Emeritus): M. Bachmann, R. Bachmann, Mooman
Associate Professors: Danielson, Morris
Assistant Professors: Debinski, Pease
Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Hohman, Koford, Pierce

Undergraduate Study

The department offers work for the bachelor of science degree with a major in animal ecology (see College of Agriculture, Curricula). For further information visit our departmental home page at: http://www.aeci.iastate.edu

The animal ecology curriculum provides its majors with an understanding of ecological principles and processes and their applications to natural resource management. It is oriented toward students desiring a general and flexible program in environmental biology and for those planning graduate study. An option must be selected from aquaculture, ecology, fisheries, interpretation of natural resources, pre-veterinary and wildlife care, or wildlife.

Graduates find employment as aquaculturists, wildlife biologists, fisheries biologists and ecologists for industry, environmental consulting firms, natural resource and environmental agencies and organizations, zoos, and as educators.

Graduates of the Animal Ecology program understand the basic principles of animal biology, ecology and management, and relevant aspects of scientific communication, basic mathematics and sciences, computing applications, and personal and professional development. Six specific options prepare students for careers in Aquaculture, Ecology, Fisheries, Interpretation of Natural Resources, Pre-veterinary and Wildlife Care, and Wildlife. Each option has specific outcomes expectations that include (1) the scope of the specialization and its relationships to broader aspects of animal ecology, biotic resource management, and other allied scientific disciplines and professions, (2) career opportunities and requirements, and (3) knowledge and skills appropriate for employment at technical and practitioner levels and in each discipline.

Graduates are able to communicate and work effectively in the multidisciplinary arena of ecology and natural resource management. Their specific areas of specialization may be in animal ecology, fisheries and wildlife biology, and environmental sciences.

This curriculum requires three months of relevant work experience or study at a biological station prior to graduation. The latter may be accomplished at the university's affiliate field stations, Iowa Lakeside Laboratory at West Lake Okoboji, and Gulf Coast Research Laboratory at Ocean Springs, Mississippi. Information on these laboratories is available from the department's Student Services Center.

The department participates in interdisciplinary programs in biology, environmental studies, and pest management. By proper selection of free and restricted elective courses, students can obtain a minor or a secondary major in environmental studies or pest management.

Pre-veterinary medicine preparation may be achieved while satisfying degree requirements in animal ecology.

Additional education and training can lead to other opportunities in such areas as research and management, natural resources planning and administration, teaching, and environmental consulting, among others. Graduate training is necessary for many specialized positions within the fields of animal ecology. Majors preparing for graduate study should consult with their academic advisor concerning appropriate coursework.

Students seeking certification to teach biology in secondary schools must meet requirements of the College of Education as well as those of the Department of Animal Ecology. In addition, they must apply formally for admission to the teacher education program (see Index, Teacher Education Program). Students with an interest in careers in outdoor writing are encouraged to obtain a minor or a second major in journalism (see Index, Journalism and Mass Communication, Courses and Programs). Students who wish to pursue a job as a conservation officer may wish to minor in criminal justice (see Index, Criminal Justice Studies).

The Department of Animal Ecology provides several scholarships; application information is available in the departmental Student Services Center.

The department offers a minor in animal ecology that may be earned by taking 15 credits in the department including 120, 310, 311, 312 plus three additional credits of Animal Ecology courses at the 300 level or above.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in animal ecology, fisheries biology, and wildlife biology. Within these majors, the student may also specialize in animal behavior, aquaculture, ecology, or limnology. Students may also major in interdepartmental graduate majors in ecology and evolutionary biology, toxicology, or water resources (see Index).

Graduates have a broad understanding of the basic principles of animal biology, ecology and management, and relevant aspects of basic mathematics and natural sciences, computing applications, and personal and professional development. They are able to execute rigorous independent research, have developed problem-solving and critical-thinking skills, and can communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings.

Personnel of the Biological Resources Division of the U.S. Geological Survey, through the Iowa Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, and the Iowa Department of Natural Resources contribute to the graduate programs of the department.

No more than two dual-listed animal ecology courses may be applied for major graduate credit. Additional work is expected of students taking a dual-listed course for credit at the 500 level.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 350, 410, 410L, 413, 419, 430, 451, 455.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

A Ecl 104. Practical Work Experience. Cr. R. Three months of relevant work experience or study at a summer biological station. See adviser for specific requirements.


A Ecl 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, AST 120, Env S 120, For 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystem context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.


A Ecl 300. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1. Each time taken; may be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Current topics in animal ecology, fisheries and wildlife biology, and environmental issues.

A Ecl 301L. Iowa Natural History. (Same as Bot 301L, La LL 301L, Zool 301L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

A Ecl 303. Internship. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor and sophomore standing. Placement with county conservation boards, camps, zoos, parks, etc., for experience as interpreters, rangers, and technicians. A total of 6 credits may be used toward degree requirements.

A Ecl 308. Undergraduate Internship. (Same as La LL 308L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.


A Ecl 311. Vertebrate Biology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 310; Biol 312 recommended. Ecology, physiology, biogeography, and behavior of fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Emphasis on a comparative analysis of adaptations to particular environ-
ments. Laboratory exercises concentrate on species and families found in Iowa and the upper Midwest. Materials fee.

A Ecl 312. Ecology. (Same as Biol 312, Bot 312, EnSci 312.) See Biology.

A Ecl 312I. Ecology. (Same as Biol 312I, Bot 312I, EnSci 312I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

A Ecl 321. Fish Biology. (Dual-listed with 521.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 311. Anatomy, physiology, behavior, and ecology of fishes. Field trip fee, materials fee.

A Ecl 325. Bird Study. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Classification and identification of birds emphasizing midwestern species. Field trip fee.

A Ecl 326I. Ornithology. (Same as La LL 326I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

A Ecl 330. Interpretation of Natural Resources. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in biological sciences. History, objectives, forms, and techniques of natural resources interpretation in the settings of county, state, and national parks. Field trip fee.

A Ecl 350. Ecological Methods and Analyses. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 120, 312; Stat 101 or 104. Quantitative techniques used in management of natural resources with emphasis on inventory and manipulation of focal natural populations. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 410. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as EnSci 410.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Biol 202, 202L; 312 recommended. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to management, fisheries, and pollution problems. Graduate credit.

A Ecl 410L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Same as EnSci 410L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 410. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 410. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts. Materials fee, field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 413. Community Ecology and Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 312. The effect of interspecific interactions on the structure and dynamics of natural and managed communities, including concepts of guild structure and trophic web dynamics and their importance to the productivity, diversity, stability, and sustainability of communities. The implications of interspecific interactions in the management of wild species will be emphasized with illustrative case histories of interactions between plants, invertebrates, and vertebrates. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 419I. Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution. (Same as La LL 419I, Zoel 419I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 425. Aquatic Insects. (Dual-listed with 525; same as Ent 425.) See Entomology.

A Ecl 430. Media Techniques in Natural Resources Interpretation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 310. Media techniques used by interpreters for teaching the public about natural resources. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 440. Fishery Management. (Dual-listed with 540.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 120, 312; credit or enrollment in 410. Biological basis of fishery management, fishery problems, and management practices for freshwater, anadromous, and marine fisheries. Materials fee, field trip fee.

A Ecl 442. Aquaculture. (Dual-listed with 542.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 410, credit or enrollment in 542. Concepts related to the culture of aquatic organisms including culture systems techniques, nutrition, genetics, and diseases. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

A Ecl 500. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken; may be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor or graduate classification. Current topics in ecological research, fish and wildlife management, and environmental problems related to fish or wildlife resources.

A Ecl 501. Field Seminar. (0-3 or 0-9) Cr. 1-3 each time taken. May be repeated. Graduate credit.

A Ecl 503. Projects in Aquatic Ecology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 410; credit or enrollment in 410. Field projects in 410; project details are negotiated with faculty. Materials fee, field trip fee.

A Ecl 504. Fishery Management. (Dual-listed with 544.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 120, 312; credit or enrollment in 410; Stat 104. Biological basis of fishery management, fishery problems, and practices for management of freshwater, anadromous, and marine fisheries. Materials fee, field trip fee.

A Ecl 542. Aquaculture. (Dual-listed with 442.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 410, credit or enrollment in 410. Concepts related to the culture of aquatic organisms including culture systems techniques, nutrition, genetics, and diseases. Field trip fee, materials fee.

A Ecl 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as EnSci 544, Tox 544.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 410. Environmental chemistry and the biochemical, physiological, behavioral and population level effects of contaminants on aquatic organisms.


A Ecl 552. Restoration Ecology. (Same as EnSci 552.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Bot 306 or 484; graduate standing or permission of instructor. Theory and practice of restoring animal and plant diversity, structure and function of disturbed ecosystems. Restored freshwater wetlands, forests, prairies and reintroduced species populations will be used as case studies. Field trip fee.


A Ecl 556. Landscape Ecology. (Same as Bot 570.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 588; permission of instructor; a course in calculus. The study of ecological and evolutionary processes within a spatial context with emphasis on behavior, population, and community dynamics. Field trip fee.


A Ecl 588. Population Ecology. (Same as Bot 588.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S. Prereq: 312; Stat 401; a course in calculus. Concepts and theories of population dynamics with emphasis on life tables and growth, predation, competition, and regulation.

A Ecl 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. A total of 6 credits may be used toward degree requirements.
Animal Science

www. public.iastate.edu/~ans/

Dennis N. Marple, Head of Department

Distinguished Professors: Anderson, Beitz, Freeman, Sell, Trenkle

University Professors: Kenealy, Parish, Sebranek


Professors (Collaborators): Acker, Horst, Reinhardt

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): J. Jacobson, Willham


Associate Professors: Auwerda, Cordry, Dekkers, Dickson, Faust, Honeyman, Huiatt, Skaar, Timms, Tuggle, Tyler, Youngs

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Goff, Kehrl, Nonnecke

Assistant Professors: Ahn, Baas, Lay, Lindberg, E. Lonergan, S. Lonergan, Powers-Schilling, Reecey

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Ramsey

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Rasmussen, Rathmacher

Undergraduate Study

Graduates will be able to solve the complex problems of animal enterprise management and will understand the global perspective of agriculture and their part in a world market. Graduates will have acquired the technical knowledge and application skills to be competent in their chosen field and to be a lifelong learner in their profession. Graduates will be able to identify the issues impacting their industry and be aware of methods of addressing these issues. They will have developed integrative problem solving skills desired by their potential employers and required for success in career and personal development. They will possess the communications, team building, and leadership skills which allow them to attain positions of responsibility and leadership within their career field. Those students who wish to pursue graduate studies or professional programs, such as veterinary medicine, can enroll in required coursework to prepare for application.

For undergraduate curricula in animal science and dairy science, see College of Agriculture, Curricula. Visit our web site at: www.iastate.edu/ans/sgrad.

The department offers the degrees bachelor of science in animal science, bachelor of science in dairy science, and complementary work toward admission to schools of law, medicine, and veterinary medicine in either curriculum. This may be done while satisfying requirements for the degree bachelor of science in animal science or dairy science (see Index).

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in animal breeding; animal nutrition; meat science; muscle biology; nutritional physiology; physiology of reproduction; and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. Minor work is offered in these areas at the major work in other departments. For students desiring more general training, the degree master of science is offered in animal production. In this program, additional coursework and a creative component may be substituted for a thesis.

A strong undergraduate program is required for those students interested in graduate study. Fundamental training in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and statistics is requisite to a satisfactory graduate program. Graduate programs in animal science include supporting work in areas such as agronomy; anatomy; microbiology; biochemistry; chemistry; economics; food science and human nutrition; genetics; physics; physiology; and statistics. Students may choose graduate programs involving a co-major with one of these areas. Graduate work in meat science is offered as a co-major in animal science and food science and human nutrition.

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental program in professional agriculture and interdisciplinary majors in genetics, immunobiology, MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), and toxicology (see Index).

The foreign language requirement, if any, is established on an individual basis by the program-of-study committee appointed to guide the work of the student.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

An S 110. Orientation in Animal Science and ISU. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Orientation to the university and Department of Animal Science. Challenges and opportunities available to the professional animal agriculturist. Professional goal setting, portfolio development, and development of interpersonal skills in the context of pursuing a career in animal science.

An S 114. Survey of the Animal Industry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. Ways domestic animals serve the basic needs of humans for food, shelter, protection, fuel, and emotional well-being. Terminology, basic structures of the industries surrounding the production, care, and marketing of domestic animals in the U.S.

An S 114L. Working with Animals. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Credit or concurrent enrollment in 114. A hands-on introductory course in skills for proper care and management of domestic animals. Husbandry skills including health observation, animal movement, identification, management procedures, and environmental assessment are covered.

An S 115. Horsemanship and Equitation. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: 114. A lecture, laboratory, and field course designed to introduce horse and human to the history, principles, problems, and procedures relating to care and management of horses. Focuses on the relationship of horses to their environment, including the effects of temperature, humidity, light, nutrient concentration, currents, and food on their abundance and distribution.

Overview of the factors that define contemporary ethical and scientifically based issues facing animal agriculture. Life skill development (including interactive skills, communication ability, organization, infor-
mation gathering, and leadership skills) emphasized in the context of issues study.

An S 214. Domestic Animal Physiology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 201, Chem 163 or 177. Introduction to anatomy and physiology of the neural, circulatory, respiratory, immune, reproductive, and digestive systems of domestic animals.


An S 216. Equine Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Course in biology. Introduction to contemporary concepts, and basic practices and decisions necessary when managing horses through stages of their life. Field trip fee, materials fee.

An S 224. Companion Animal Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Course in biology. Introduction of students to contemporary concepts, and basic practices and decisions necessary when caring for the companion animal through stages of its life. Field trip fee.


An S 250. Food Animal Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 114, 114L; course in biology. Introduction to contemporary practices and decisions necessary when managing beef, dairy, poultry, sheep and swine through stages of their respective production cycles.


An S 305. Livestock Evaluation. (0-4) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J uior classification; 250, 270 recommended. Fall semester leads to 475A or D. Breeding animal and market animal evaluation of beef, swine and sheep using contemporary techniques and tools. Communication and decision-making skills are practiced in the context of making selection decisions.


An S 313. Exercise Physiology of Animals. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 214, Biol 201, one course in chemistry. Introduction to the physiological development relative to athletic performance in domestic animals, primarily equine performance.

An S 316. Training the Horse. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 216, 213. Modifying the behavior of the horse for performance objectives through bitting, longeing, saddling, and riding. Materials fee.


An S 332. Laboratory Methods in Animal Reproduction. (2-4) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 331. Comparative reproductive anatomy with emphasis on the physiology of normal reproductive function; ways to control and improve reproduction; principles of artificial insemination in farm animals; and selected laboratory exercises with written report.


An S 334. Embryo Transfer Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or concurrent enrollment in 333. Selected laboratory exercises related to embryo transfer such as superovulation, embryo evaluation, microscopy, aseptic techniques, in vitro fertilization, and embryo manipulation technologies will be demonstrated and/or performed. Materials fee.


An S 336. Domestic Animal Behavior and Well Being. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: One course in physiology. Principles of animal care, management, and environmental design to ensure animal well-being. Examination of basic neural-endocrine mechanisms involved in the animal’s response to its environment and to disease.


An S 345. Growth Related to Value Based Marketing. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 214, 270. Application of principles of growth and development related to value based marketing. Postnatal growth and development of the muscle and bone of food animals. Techniques to evaluate carcass composition and value.


An S 353. Animal Breeding Programs Design. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 352. Evaluation of alternate breeding programs and genetic improvement techniques in the context of current and potential cooperative learning techniques employed. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 360. Fresh Meats. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 270; course in organic or biochemistry. Impact of muscle structure, composition, rigor mortis, inspection, fabrication, handling, packaging and cooking on the palatability, nutritional value, yields, market value, and safety of fresh meat. Hands-on cutting and processing of meat. Nonmajor graduate credit.


An S 411. Addressing Issues in Animal Science. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Senior classification in An S. Life skill development emphasized in the context of exploring one’s perspective on moral and scientific issues facing animal agriculture. Clarification and communication of personal conclusions in small and large group settings expected.


An S 470. Processed Meats. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 270. Physical, chemical and biological properties of meat important to processed meat product characteristics. Ingredients, technology, equipment used for cured meats, loaf products and fresh, cooked, dry and semi-dry sausages products. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses and Programs Animal Science 141

A. Meat Animals
B. Dairy Cattle
C. Meats

E. Horses

An S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Open to juniors and seniors in animal science and dairy science showing satisfactory preparation for problems chosen. Individual topic conference and preparation of report. Field trip fee; materials fee.

A. Animal Science
B. Dairy Science
C. Meat Science
D. Senior Seminar
G. Poultry Science
F. Honors

An S 493. Workshop in Animal Science. (Dual-listed with 593.) Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. Offered as demand warrants. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Workshop in livestock production. Includes current concepts in breeding, nutrition, reproduction, meats, and technologies that impact the animal industry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 495. Agricultural Travel Course Preparation. (0-1) Cr. M. May be repeated. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course will also register for Agron 495 and intend to register in Agron 496 and An S 496 the following term. Topics will include the following agricultural industries, climate, crops, culture, history, livestock, marketing, soils, and preparation for travel to locations to be visited. Information normally available 9 months before departure.

An S 496. Agricultural Travel Course. Cr. arr. May be repeated. (approx. one-half credit per week traveled in each An S 496 and Agron 496). Prereq: Permission of instructor, 30 college credits. Limited enrollment. Students must enroll in both An S 496 and Agron 496. Tour and study of production methods in major crop and livestock regions of the world. Influence of climate, economics, geography, soils, landscapes, markets, and other factors on livestock and crop production. Locations and duration of tours will vary. Summer tour will usually visit a northern location and winter tour will usually visit a southern location. Information usually available 9 months before departure. Tour expenses paid by students.

Field trip fee.

A. International tour
B. Domestic tour

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students


An S 501. Survey of Animal Science Disciplines. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Required for Animal Science graduate students. Discussion of programs of research and outreach in animal science issues impacting the animal industry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

An S 503. Seminar in Animal Production. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Discussion and evaluation of current topics in animal production and management.


Stat 493. Principles of animal breeding; application to improvement of domestic animals. Heritability, genetic and phenotypic correlations, selection index, sire and dam evaluation, and breeding program design. Designed for master of agriculture program.


An S 512. Applied Non-Ruminant Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 319. Recent developments and application of basic principles of animal physiology and nutrition. Proximate and energy contents of feedstuffs. Selection of feedstuffs to meet nutrient requirements of the animal. Designed for master of agriculture program.

An S 518. Digestive Physiology and Metabolism of Non Ruminants. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 319. Digestion and metabolism of nutrients. Nutritional requirements and current research and feeding programs for poultry and swine.

An S 519. Digestive Physiology and Metabolism of Ruminants. (2-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 319. Digestive physiology and metabolism in ruminant and preruminant animals.


An S 536. Perinatology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: One course in physiology. Regulation of metabolism and development in the mammalian fetus and neonate will be explored in a comparative manner. Emphasis will be on the dynamic changes in these relationships at birth. Classes will incorporate maximal student participation and development of critical thinking skills.


An S 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as BBMB 549.) See Biomedical Sciences.

An S 551. Animal Molecular Biology. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 352, BBMB 221 or organic chemistry, Bio 301. Introduction to the use of molecular biology techniques in domestic animal research and production. Restriction endonuclease mapping, gene mapping, gene cloning, DNA sequencing and analysis, and gene expression analysis of genetic differences at the molecular level.


An S 570. Advanced Meat Science and Applied Muscle Biology. (2-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 470. Chemistry and macroscopic structure of muscle tissue. Postmortem changes in muscle and their relation to muscle as a food. Palatability and processing characteristics and factors affecting these characteristics. Laboratory practice and experimentation.

An S 571. Advanced Meat Processing Principles and Technology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 470 or 570. Physical/chemical relationships during processing. Effects of modern technology, non-meat additives and processing techniques on the quality and safety of processed meat. Laboratory demonstration of principles and technology. Field trip fee.

An S 580. Sustainable Agriculture Seminar. (Same as AE 580, Ent 580, For 580) (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. S. Issues, opportunities, and research associated with production systems for sustainable agriculture.

An S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Special topics in the animal sciences, offered on demand and may be conducted by guest professors.

A. Animal Breeding
B. Animal Nutrition
C. Meat Animal Production
D. Dairy Production
E. Meat Science
F. Physiology of Reproduction
G. Muscle Biology
H. Poultry Nutrition
I. Poultry Products
J. Experimental Surgery
K. Professional Topics

An S 593. Workshop in Animal Science. (Dual-listed with 493.) Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. Offered as demand warrants. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Graduate workshops in animal science and the technologies that impact the animal industry.

Courses for Graduate Students

An S 603. Seminar in Animal Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. May be repeated. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Discussion of current literature; preparation and submission of abstracts.


An S 633. Seminar in Animal Reproduction. (1-0) Cr. May be repeated. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Discussion of current literature and preparation of reports on selected topics concerning physiology of reproduction.

An S 652. Animal Breeding Strategies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 562. Basic concepts, methods, and advanced topics in design, evaluation, economics,
Undergraduate Study

An undergraduate major in anthropology can serve as the nucleus for a general liberal education, or as the prerequisite for graduate training qualifying a person for positions in (1) college and university teaching, (2) research, and (3) administrative and applied positions in government, development organizations, museums, and private businesses or corporations.

Anthropology graduates develop a well-rounded professional education in four fields of anthropology: cultural anthropology, linguistic anthropology, archaeology, and biological anthropology. They learn what it means to be human through the study of culture and social relations, human biology and evolution, languages, music, art, architecture, and through the study of past human communities.

Graduates learn the important historical and contemporary issues of our subdisciplines, and they learn what it means to be a "modern" anthropologist and a citizen in an international and global community. Graduates develop an appreciation of the value of cultural diversity at the local, national and international level. They acquire a particular holistic vision that requires using a repertoire of methods in order to forge a deeper understanding of cultural contexts, both past and present.

Undergraduate students may obtain experience in archaeological and ethnological research.

Anthropology majors may choose either a bachelor of arts or a bachelor of science degree, both of which require 33 credits in anthropology. A bachelor of arts degree is obtained by fulfilling the college general education requirements plus 6 additional credits in Groups I, II, and/or IV. A bachelor of science degree is obtained by fulfilling the college general education requirements plus 6 additional credits in Group III.

Undergraduate students with majors in anthropology are required to take the following anthropology core courses: 306, 307, 308, and 309. One course in statistics and one course in computer science are required.

Undergraduates majoring in anthropology are required to have a minor or a second major. A minor usually consists of 15 credits minimum. A minor in anthropology consists of at least 15 credits and must include 306 or 307 and 308, and at least 6 other credits in courses numbered 300 or above.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires that a student earn a grade of C or better in ENGL 105 and either ENGL 302 or 309 or 314.

The principal subdisciplines of anthropology are represented by the following:

1. General cultural anthropology and ethnology:
   - Linguistic anthropology: 309, 490D.


Graduate Study

The department offers the degree master of arts with a major in anthropology. Graduate courses are offered in the areas of biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural anthropology, linguistic anthropology, history and theory, and methodology. Competence in one foreign language and in statistics is to be demonstrated. A thesis, generally based on original fieldwork, is required.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 4271.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Anth. 201. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Junior standing. Survey of the evidence from fossil forms and archaeology, as well as living primates and traditional cultures, introduction to methods of study in archaeology and biological anthropology.


Anth. 306. Comparative Studies of World Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq. 201 recommended. Survey of the evidence from fossil forms and archaeology, as well as living primates and traditional cultures, introduction to methods of study in archaeology and biological anthropology.

Anth. 308. Archaeology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq. 202 recommended. Human evolution as known from fossil evidence, comparative primate studies, and genetic variations in living populations. Laboratory-tutorial sessions include study and discussion of human osteology, fossil hominids, simple Mendelian traits, and bio-ethics in applied biological anthropology.

Anth. 311. Culture Change and Applied Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq. 201 or 306, Theoretical and practical considerations of human cultural development. Examination of theories of cultural change, culture contact and acculturation. Dynamics of directed change in contemporary world cultures. Principles, theories, and ethics of international development projects from a sociocultural perspective.


Anthr 519. Biological Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 319.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F, SS. Prereq: Anthro 201; 307 or equivalent. Biology recommended. Comprehensive study of the skeletal anatomy, physiology, genetics, growth, development and population variation of the human skeleton. Application of anthropometric, osteological and bioarchaeology are introduced.

Anthr 520. Cultural Continuity and Change in the Prairie-Plains. (Dual-listed with 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 322 or 415. Ecological adaptations, sociocultural changes, and continuities of traditions among Plains Indian groups through time; impacts of Euro-American society and technology on Indians of the Great Plains; perspectives from ecology, anthropology, ethnology, history, and current issues.

Anthr 521. World Prehistory. (Dual-listed with 321.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202 recommended. An introduction to archaeological sites from around the world including the Near East, Africa, Europe, Mesoamerica, and South America. Emphasis is on the interpretation of material cultural remains in reconstructing past societies.

Anthr 522. The American Indian. (Dual-listed with 322.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. SS. Prereq: 201 or Am In 210 recommended. Participation in interpretation and analysis of archaeological traditions with selected ethnohistorical sequences of major culture areas; linkages of archaeological and contemporary literary sources.

Anthr 529. Archaeological Field School. (Dual-listed with 429.) Cr. 6. SS. 6 weeks. Prereq: 308, permission of instructor. Summer field school for training in archaeological reconnaissance and excavation techniques; documentation and interpretation of archaeological evidence. Field trip fee.


Anthr 531. Ethnographic Field School. (Dual-listed with 431.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Summer field school for training in research techniques; carrying out research projects in social anthropology; process will involve learning a variety of investigative research techniques commonly used in social sciences.

Anthr 532. American Indians Today. (Dual-listed with 332.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended. Conditions and issues of contemporary Native Americans; historical background of eighteenth and nineteenth century Indian-White relationships, examination of legal status, the reservation system, treaty violations, Indian militancy, education and urbanization, self-determination, social impact of resource development, and other current concerns.


Anthr 539. Medical Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 339.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended. Study of human health in cultural and environmental context; comparison of health and disease patterns of western and non-western populations; healing systems; use of epidemiological models in understanding illness and disease etiologies cross-culturally; interrelationship between diet and culture.

Anthr 540. Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion. (Dual-listed with 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended. Origin and development of indigenous magico-religious systems; myths and religious theories; symbols and meanings; religion and socio-cultural change, including acculturation, nativistic, and revitalization movements.

Anthr 555. Seminar in Archaeology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 308 or 429, permission of instructor. Examination of the history of anthropological archaeology and current issues and debates concerning methods, theories and the ethics of modern archaeology.

Anthr 590. Special Topics. (Same as Ling 590.) Cr. 1 to 5. Prereq: 10 credits in anthropology; senior or graduate classification.

Courses for Graduate Students

Archaeology

Robert T. Segrest, Chair of Department

Professors: Block, Bloomer, Engelbrecht, Findlay, Heemstra, Mukerjea, Osterberg, Segrest, Shao

Professors (Emeritus): Kainlauri, Kitzman, McKeown, Shank, Stone

Associate Professors: Bassler, Cardinal-Pett, Chan, Conway, Horwitz, Ingraham, Palermo, Toporek

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Masterson, Rice

Assistant Professors: Bernmann, Maves, Muecke, Paxson, Rakatansky, Schwennsen, Singley

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Fisher, Schulte, Stankard

Undergraduate Study

The undergraduate program in architecture is a five-year curriculum leading to the bachelor of architecture degree. The program provides opportunities for general education as well as preparation for professional practice and/or graduate study. An optional one-semester foreign study program is offered to fourth year students.

The undergraduate curriculum includes one year of preprofessional coursework and four years of professional coursework. Admission to the professional degree program is based on the applicant’s performance in the complete preprofessional curriculum; previous high school record (or transfer record where applicable); portfolio and essay evaluations; and on available departmental resources.

Objectives of the Bachelor of Architecture program:

The Department is committed to the study of architecture as a cultural discipline in which the study of practice, of the multiplicity of social formations in which buildings exist, and of environmental effect are enfolded with the subject matter of building design - construction, space, material, form and use. Architecture arises from the aspirations that diverse individuals and groups have for their physical environment, and from the social enterprise of designing and fabricating the landscape we inhabit. It involves individual and multiple buildings, the spaces within them, and the exterior landscape.

It is our intent that our students develop the skills with which to critically assess and research architectural questions and to invent architectural designs through which those questions are addressed; that they develop a working method for designing and that they have the communication, graphic, modeling and computational skills to support design exploration and to represent their design ideas to others; that they gain knowledge of architectural technologies through which buildings are given form, of which they are constructed and by which they are environmentally tempered; that they understand architectural history, that they understand the theoretical and diverse cultural underpinnings of the discipline of architecture, that they are able to reference architectural precedents and know how to utilize all of these in the development of their ideas; and that they have grounding in the ethical and practical aspects of the architectural profession in society.

For a more complete undergraduate program description, see College of Design, Curricula.
Graduate Study

The graduate program in architecture offers opportunities for both professional and postgraduate study leading to the master of architecture degree. In each of its three options, the program emphasizes the relationship between professional education and architectural research, culminating in a thesis as a demonstration of both professional competence and a deep understanding of the discipline of architecture.

Objectives of the Graduate Architecture Program

Graduate students are asked to pursue architecture as a critical practice. Technical, artistic, theoretical, and historical aspects of the discipline are studied in an inventive and interconnected manner, with an emphasis on developing a cogent and comprehensive body of architectural knowledge that is rooted in critical thinking. Students are expected to learn how to bring their knowledge and critical capacity to bear on the construction of buildings; the evaluation of sites, materials and assemblies; the use of technologies; the analysis of cultural issues implicit in architectural work; and the eventual pursuit of normative or experimental professional practices.

The three-and-one-half-year option is designed for individuals with an undergraduate degree other than architecture. Students explore a full range of architectural subjects through seminars, an intensive sequence of design studios, and thesis. One hundred credits are required, including 40 graduate credits.

The two-year option is for individuals with a preprofessional undergraduate major in architecture. Applicants request advanced standing in the three-and-one-half-year option. Following the completion of the requisite professional courses the student is expected to develop an individualized course of study leading to the thesis. Sixty credits are required, including 30 graduate credits.

The one-year option is a post-professional course of study leading to the master of architecture and is designed for individuals with an accredited professional degree in architecture (B.Arch. or M.Arch.). The post-professional option affords the opportunity for advanced study in architectural theory and design leading to the thesis. Thirty credits are required.

The graduate program also offers a course of study leading to the degree of master of science in architectural studies. This course of study is designed for students without architecture backgrounds and students with previous degrees in architecture wishing to conduct specialized graduate level research in architecture. Students work closely with faculty who are engaged in high-level research and scholarship. Thirty credits are required.

Double-degree programs are currently offered with the Department of Community and Regional Planning (M.Arch./M.C.R.P.) and the College of Business (M.Arch./M.B.A.).

Financial support in the form of teaching and research assistantships is available. Contact the department office for specific curricula.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:

Arch 102. Pre-Architecture Design. (1-6) Cr. 4. F.S. 
A studio course focused on three-dimensional design and drawing, with emphasis on creative conceptualization, exploration of materials, and analytical thinking. Includes studio precedent exercises to develop ability to communicate about form and space.

Arch 182. An Introduction to Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Open to non-majors. Through the study of architectural buildings, and theories, this course is designed to introduce the discipline of architecture, presenting architectural process and architectural works as culturally grounded events and artifacts. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 201. Architectural Design I. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. Prereq: Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program. An exploration of architectural design through studio projects that focus on the issues of human need, the environment, and the elements of architecture, design conventions, and representational strategies. Primary emphasis on constructive elements. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 202. Architectural Design II. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: 201. A continuation of 201 with studio projects that focus on the relationship between the formal and material in terms of the conceptual and experiential dimensions of architecture. Primary emphasis on design strategies, methodologies, and criticism. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 205. Introduction to Computer Applications in Architecture. (Same as C E 205.) (1-5) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 201. Computer applications of real-time graphical systems; computer hardware (VAX), software, and terminology; an introduction to the creation, manipulation, analysis and storage of computer model geometry; specification writing with computer-aided design software. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 221. History of Western Architecture I. (Same as Den S 221.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introductory survey with emphasis on the cultural, visual, natural, and constructed context. Ancient through Renaissance. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 222. History of Western Architecture II. (Same as Den S 222.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introductory survey with emphasis on the cultural, visual, natural, and constructed context. Renaissance to present. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 230. Design Communications I. (1-6) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Admission to the professional program. Tools and techniques of design communication. Exercises to develop manual skill and perceptual sensitivity. Investigation of various representational systems and techniques and their applications to the design process, specifically to the coursework in 201. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 240. Architectural Structures I. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program. Introduction to common architectural materials, their physical properties, and integration into light construction subsystems. Model building codes, gravitational and climatic forces, and simplified methods of analysis for the preliminary design of building systems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 242. Architectural Structures II. (3-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 240. Structural performance and preliminary design of residential scale wood frame members and systems; principles of equilibrium and material behavior. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 271. Human Behavior and Environmental Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program. Explorations of environments that describe social structure and order and the manner in which individuals and societies organize themselves and structure their environment. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 301. Architectural Design III. (3-15) Cr. 6. F. Prereq: 202. A consideration of landscape as a constructed, cultural artifact. Projects address the perceptual aspects and strategies of situation and location; examination of environmental phenomena and patterns of use and settlement as revealed and affected by the architectural artifact. Development of a critical design process is stressed. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 302. Architectural Design IV. (3-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: 301. A continuation of 301 examining housing in the urban situation; diverse scales of use and occupation within the city as shaped by cultural tendencies. Projects examine collective and individual identities related by the condition of adjacency, the ability to consider varieties of scale within a project, and a further development of critical and technical methods. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 332. Two-Dimensional Studio. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. Exploration of two-dimensional media. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 333. Three-Dimensional Studio. (Same as ArtVS 333.) (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, up to a maximum of 8 credits for 335 and 535 combined. F.S. Investigation of basic sculptural media; modeling in clay, wood carving, stone carving, casting in plaster and metal, welding, and other constructing techniques. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 346. Architectural Structures III. (2-1) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 344. Structural performance and preliminary design of low to medium rise reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete members and systems. Wind and seismic lateral forces and the principles of equilibrium and material behavior. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 351. Solar Home Design. (Same as Den S 351.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202. Architectural design and technical analysis of residential structures with emphasis on energy construction and solar energy utilization. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 357. Environmental Forces in Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program. Introduction to environmental forces that describe the function of human comfort and patterns of occupancy. Emphasis on analytical rules of thumb and calculation methods that contribute to design synthesis. A design process is developed utilizing building climatology, control of thermal, luminous, and acoustic environments. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 372. Design Inquiry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 271. An overview of methods and in design. Different ways of thinking about design and design processes in architecture, associating appropriate programming and design activities with project objectives, planning and implementing an effective
process to meet those objectives. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 401. Architectural Design V. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. Prereq: 302. Examination of architecture’s dialectical relationship with culture; the consideration of the constitution and configuration of public space in its historic and contemporary conditions. Studio projects stress the interpretation and integration of structural, environmental, and communication systems with architectural construct. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 402. Architectural Design VI. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: 401. A continuation of 401, closely examining specific urban situations. Advanced studio projects stress the context conditions which create and impact the built environment. Urban design project. Foreign study and urban design options. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 403. Architectural Design VII. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. Prereq: 402. This course provides advanced forums for the demonstration of sophistication in architectural design. Experimentation and innovation are encouraged. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 421. Topics in Architectural Design. (1-15) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: J unior classification. The history, theory, and principles of modern design as they relate to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 422. Topics in Medieval Architecture. (Dual-listed with 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: J unior classification. A survey of the historical development of American architecture. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 423. Topics in Renaissance to Mid-Eighteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 523.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: J unior classification. The history, theory, and principles of medieval architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 424. Topics in Nineteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: J unior classification. The history, theory, and principles of nineteenth-century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 425. Topics in Twentieth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: J unior classification. The history, theory, and principles of twentieth-century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 426. History, Theory, and Criticism of Pre-Columbian Architecture. (Dual-listed with 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: J unior classification. Study of built environments of pre-conquest Mexico and Central America including the emergence, florescence, and demise of architecture styles, urban and ceremonial centers, religion, social structure and associated arts. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 427. History, Theory, and Criticism of Chinese Architecture. (Dual-listed with 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: J unior classification. Survey of the history and theoretical concept of Chinese built envi-

Environnement with emphasis on the morphology of built form and its relation to art, landscape design, and urban structure. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 431. Experiential Design Presentation. (0-7) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202, 230. Architectural graphic procedures. Emphasis on perspective design; shades and shadows; fundamentals of tone and line rendering; and environmental contexts. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 434. Computer-aided Architectural and Environmental Design. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 334, Com S 327 or 406. Emphasis on the use of the computer as a design tool, topological applications and computer graphics development. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 436. Advanced Design Media. (0-9) Cr. 3 each taken to a maximum of 6 credits. F.S. Prereq: 230, 232. Special topics in design media applications. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 444. Materials and Assemblies II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 346. Investigation of the materials and integrated systems found in complex construction assemblies. Emphasis on selection and utilization of appropriate forms of material assemblies and structural systems for large scale construction. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Arch 458. Environmental Control Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 357. Overview of architectural environmental control systems such as heating, cooling, comfort, patterns of use, health, and safety regulations. Emphasis on the analytical rules of thumb and calculation methods necessary to provide integrated design synthesis of technical systems within architecture. A process is developed to aid in understanding the use and design of mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire safety, transportation, and conveying systems and subsystems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 467. Preservation, Restoration, and Rehabilitation. (Same as Dns S 467.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification. Restoration of buildings and structures in historical preservation projects for the National Park Service and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 471. Design for All People. (Same as Dns S 471, Gerom 471, Houi 471.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. Principles and procedures of universal design in response to the varying ability level of users. Assessment and analysis of existing buildings and sites with respect to standards and details of accessibility for all people, including visually impaired, mentally impaired, and mobility restricted users. Design is neither a prerequisite nor a required part of the course. Enrollment open to students majoring in related disciplines. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 485. Contemporary Architectural Issues. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Arch 403. Contemporary architectural issues. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 486. Changing States: Identity and Difference. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. The distinctive identities of gender, race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, and nationality are the identities which have, for so long, constructed the modern world. These are now in decline, giving rise to fragmented and complex forms of identification. How does this crisis of identity relate to the wider processes of change which problematising modern societies and undermine the frameworks throughout which people relate to institutions, each other and themselves. Why is identity such a compelling and problematic issue? What are the forces at play in constructing (and dismantling) identity.

Arch 490. Independent Study. F.S.S.S. Cr. 1 to 9. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form. Independent investigation.

A. Design Communications. Materials fee.

B. Design


Arch 521. Topics in Ancient Architecture. (Dual-listed with 421.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 221, 222 and senior classification or graduate standing. The history, theory, and principles of ancient architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 522. Topics in Medieval Architecture. (Dual-listed with 422.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221, 222 and senior classification or graduate standing. The history, theory, and principles of medieval architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 523. Topics in Renaissance to Mid-eigh-

teenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 423.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 221, 222 and senior classification or graduate standing. The history, theory, and principles of renaissance to mid-eighteenth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 524. Topics in Nineteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 424.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221, 222 and senior classification or graduate standing. The history, theory, and principles of nineteenth-century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 525. Topics in Twentieth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 425.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221, 222 and senior classification or graduate standing. The history, theory, and principles of twentieth-century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Field trip fee, materials fee.
structure, and associated arts. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 527. History, Theory, and Criticism of Chinese Architecture. (Dual-listed with 427) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. The history and theoretical concept of Chinese built environment with emphasis on the morphology of built form and its relationship to art, landscape design, and urban structure. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 528. Topical Studies in History, Theory, and Criticism of Architecture. (Same as Dsn S 528) (2-0 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 221, 222 or senior classification or graduate standing. Field trip fee, materials fee.

A. Pre-Modern
B. Modern
C. American
D. World Architecture
E. Architects
F. Historic Preservation
G. Technical, Structural, and Programmatic
I. Urban Design
J. Vernacular Architecture
K. Practice

Arch 532. Advanced Two-Dimensional Studio. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: 332 or graduate standing. Advanced exploration of two-dimensional media. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 534. Advanced Computer-aided Architectural Design. (1-4) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. Prereq: 434, permission of instructor. Emphasis on concepts, algorithms, data structures and design issues along with development, evolution and application of software for complex data management, and applications in architectural design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 535. Advanced Three-Dimensional Studio. (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, up to a maximum of 8 credits for 335 and 535 combined. F.S. Prereq: 335 or graduate standing. Advanced investigation of sculptural expression with emphasis on individual projects. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 540. Materials and Assemblies I. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Graduate standing. Study of the science and technology of building materials, emphasizing the particular properties of basic materials, processes for their configuration into building elements, their performance and their application to building design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 545. Construction Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. Advanced studies of construction methods and procedures. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 551. Alternative Energy Systems in Architecture. (Dual-listed with 451) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 357 or graduate standing. Alternative energy sources and systems for architecture. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 552. Architectural Luminous Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. An integrated study of the concepts of lighting: natural and artificial lighting, visual stimuli, comfort, discomfort, perception, and active and passive systems of control. Emphasis on daylighting design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 553. Architectural Thermal Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 401 or graduate standing, and 458. An integrated study of the concepts of thermal stimuli, comfort, and systems of control. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 554. Architectural Acoustic Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. An integrated study of the concepts of acoustic stimuli, noise control, room acoustics, and sound isolation. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 557. Advanced Studies in Building Systems (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate standing. Advanced studies of the integration and development of technical building systems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 558. Appropriate Technologies for Architecture. (Same as Dsn S 558) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate standing. Appropriate uses of technology in building design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 562. Housing Design Issues. (Same as Hous S 562) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Social, economic, and environmental factors related to the planning and design of single family and multi-family housing. Open to students in related disciplines. Field trip fee.

Arch 566. Housing for Specific Groups. (Same as Geron 566, Hous 566, Dsn S 566) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. Principles of gerontology as related to planning, programming, designing, and evaluating housing environments for elderly residents. The continuum of age segregated and age integrated housing options for older people including independent living, collaborative living, shared living, continuing care retirement communities, and nursing care environments. Design is neither a prerequisite nor a required part of the course. Open to students in related disciplines with an interest in gerontology and/or housing. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 572. Architectural Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 372 or graduate standing. Determination of space, site, and cost factors for design. Emphasis on methods, techniques, and applications. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 573. Post-Occupancy Evaluation. (Same as Dsn S 573) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. Methods of evaluating the physical, social, and psychological performance of buildings following construction and occupancy, with emphasis on behavioral response to the environment and its role in the design process. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 575. Contemporary Urban Design Theory. (Same as Dsn S 575) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Senior classification or graduate standing. Current urban design theory and its application to urban problems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 577. Social Impact of the Built Environment. (Same as Dsn S 577) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate standing. Interdisciplinary review and analysis of social scientific research applied to architectural design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 582. Professional Practice Seminar. (1-0 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, up to a maximum 6 cr. F.S. Prereq: 371 or graduate standing. Investigation of the changing relationships between professional practice and the needs of society. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 585. Theory I: Contemporary Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate standing. A select study of contemporary architectural texts. Readings will explore the nature of the text, its relationship to architectural practice, and the social, political and intellectual context of its production. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 587. Theory II: Theories and History. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate standing or 401. The relevance of the theoretical device is discussed through the reading of architectural treatises. Interpretations of language, form, and meaning will seek to explore relationships to the production of contemporary architecture. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 589. Theory III: Methods of Inquiry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 401, or graduate standing. Seminar course examining the nature of architectural research, the development of the research topic and methods of inquiry. Research approaches include comparative case studies and evaluative and critical approaches in history, theory and criticism as related to architectural scholarship. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. F.S. S.S. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on approved form. Investigate people of architectural issues having a specialized nature. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Courses for Graduate Students


Arch 603. Advanced Architectural Design III. (1-15) Cr. 6 each time taken up to a maximum of 12 credits. F.S. Prereq: Professional degree in architecture or advanced standing in the graduate program. Architectural and urban design problems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 690. Independent Design Study. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. S. Prereq: Admission to MSAS or M ARCH 30 credit program. Independent architectural design projects to be commensurate with student interests requiring approval of Architecture Graduate Advisory Committee. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Arch 699. Thesis. (18) Cr. 3-9. F.S.S.

Art and Design

Mary Stiegitz, Chair of Department
Professors: Bro, Dake, Evans, Fowles, Singer, Smith, Stiegitz, Weinkein
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Heggen, Miller
Professors (Emeritus): Allen, Danielson, Held, Petersen, Pickett, Sontag
Associate Professors: Akkurt, Baer, Croyle, Cunnally, Fontaine, Friedman, Gibbs, Hermstedt, J. ones, Lehner, Lorr, Malven, McIlrath, Mickelson, Polster, Sage, Stout, Tartakov, Warne, Weber
Associate Professors (Adjunct): Pohlan
Associate Professors (Emeritus): McClain, Sreenivasam
Assistant Professors: Beecher, Caldwell, Curran, Gruber, Iasevoli, Lilligren, Mikovec, Richards, Tilden
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Walton
Instructors (Adjunct): Biechler

Undergraduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees bachelor of fine arts and bachelor of arts. Programs in general studio art and/or art history, craft design, drawing/painting/printmaking, graphic design, interior design, and visual studies are possible within four curricula: art and design—B.F.A., art and design—B.A., graphic design, and interior design—B.F.A.; see College of Design, Curricula. Each of these curricula affords excellent preparation for a variety of career opportunities or a basis for graduate study in art and design disciplines.

The curriculum in art and design leading to the B.F.A. provides a studio concentration. Students select an emphasis in one of the following areas: (1) craft design (ceramics, fiber, jewelry and metal, wood), (2) drawing/painting/printmaking, (3) visual studies (calligraphy, computer-aided art and design, illustration, photography, two- and three-dimensional mixed media). The three concentrations emphasize aesthetics, visual problem solving and skill development in a variety of media employing contemporary, historical and cultural thought with visual languages.
The curriculum in graphic design leads to the B.F.A. degree. Emphasis is on creative problem solving, the design process, and the visual organization of communication media. Graphic design graduates effectively integrate abstract thinking skills, communication design theory, history, and methodology; technology; design process; and communication design systems including typography, symbology, and image creation with an understanding of professional practice.

The curriculum in interior design leads to the B.F.A. degree. Emphasis is on the student's application of the design process to creatively solve problems of the interior environment based on a knowledge of techniques, materials, resources, human factors, and interrelated professional responsibility. Graduates in interior design are competent in visual communication (sketching, drafting and computer aided design), design problem solving, space planning, lighting for interiors, finish and furniture selection, and detailing interior construction.

Students working toward the B.A. in art and design pursue studies in a related or supportive area by means of a second major, minor, and/or approved program of study that meets the individual needs of a student. Art history, art education, craft design, drawing/painting/printmaking, visual studies, pre-graphic design, and pre-interior design courses may be taken to fulfill the art and design program of study.

Students planning a career in art education, preparing for certification to teach art in grades kindergarten through twelve, should matriculate in the art and design curriculum leading to the B.F.A. degree. This sequencing will provide a strong studio background. Many requirements for teacher certification are course options within general education requirements. Students should work closely with a department adviser in planning their program of study to maximize their ability to meet entrance requirements to the teacher education program. For general requirements for teacher certification, see College of Education.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present, for department review, a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward specific studio requirements. Students are advised to present this portfolio of work upon admission and prior to registration for classes.

A fee will be assessed when field trips are indicated. In many courses, fees for materials are required.

The department offers no minor but participates in the undergraduate minor in design studies.

**Graduate Study**

The department offers work for the degrees of master of arts in art and design and master of fine arts in graphic design and interior design and minor work for students with majors in other departments. Degree specializations leading to the master of arts degree are available in art education, craft design, intermediary, drawing/painting/printmaking, and interior design. Within the general area of craft design the following emphases are available: ceramics, fiber, jewelry and metal, and wood design. Graduates have a broad understanding of visual communication, problem solving, and interdisciplinary studies. Graduates in interior design selecting the M.A. degree focus on research.

Graduate students who have not completed an undergraduate program of study substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduates in the department can expect that additional supporting coursework, determined by the graduate faculty, will be required.

The master of arts program requires a minimum of 30 credits including an art and design seminar, a studio concentration, a history/criticism course, elective courses outside the department, and completion of a thesis or thesis-exhibition.

Students in the master of arts studio programs select an original area of investigation for the thesis or thesis-exhibition. For further information, see Graduate College, M.A. of Science and Master of Arts. The thesis-exhibition is based on the development of a body of original artwork which is presented in a culminating exhibition. A written paper is required as part of the thesis-exhibition. The program of study committee determines whether a thesis or thesis-exhibition option is appropriate.

Graduate students in the art education specialization leading to the M.A. degree participate in a 30 credit program of study which is linked with the New Art Basics research project. If they do not hold teacher certification, students may work toward acquiring this as part of their graduate study. A creative component is required for the master of arts degree and is fulfilled through individually focused discipline-specific classroom research, culminating in a written summary of research results. Graduates with a specialization in art education are competent as reflective teachers, experienced in applied, qualitative research in the K-12 classroom. Graduates gain a deep understanding of the New Art Basics approach to visual thinking skills and global, multi-cultural, visual arts education, with a learner-centered focus.

The master of fine arts program requires a minimum of 60 credits including an art and design seminar, a studio concentration, history and criticism courses, a teaching practicum, elective courses outside the department or area of study, and the completion of a thesis-exhibition or thesis. The master of fine arts degree is offered only in graphic design and interior design.

The M.F.A. thesis-exhibition is composed of two parts, a substantial exhibition and a written statement that describes the development of the work in the exhibition, its objectives, and its historical and cultural points of reference. A thesis may be an appropriate alternative, but some portion of the work should entail an element of design problem-solving in the form of a visual product.
and designer through an examination of the design process, artistic style, and selected art and design forms. Cross-cultural viewpoints and issues of diversity in relation to the visual arts and design fields. Primarily for nonmajors. Materials fee.

Art 494. Art and Design in Europe Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor and planned enrollment in 495. Cultural and historical aspects of art and design in Western Europe in preparation for study abroad. Area of study varies each time offered. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Art 495. Art and Design in Europe. (Dual-listed with 595.) Arr. Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 494; permission of instructor. International study abroad program in western Europe. Visits to design studios, art museums, and educational facilities. Related activities depending on specific area of study which may vary each time offered. Tour expenses to be paid by the student. A. Fine Arts G. Graphic Design I. Interior Design N. Art History

Art 496. Art and Design Field Study. Arr. Cr. R. Prereq: Enrollment in an art and design studio or art history course, permission of instructor. Study and tours of museums, galleries, artist and/or designer studios and other areas of interest within art and design. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis. May be repeated. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art 497. Studio Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Advanced classification in a department curriculum. Written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating artist or studio. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Art 498. Museum/Gallery Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Advanced classification in a department curriculum. Written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating museum or gallery or art center. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Art 499. BFA Seminar and Exhibition. Arr. Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Senior classification in the Art and Design-BFA curriculum. Participation in a group exhibition. Statement of artistic philosophy and career goals; resume development. Students should enroll in this course the spring semester prior to completion of the BFA degree. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Art 501. Art and Design Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Presentation and discussion of basic issues in contemporary art and design. Materials fee.


Art 595. Art and Design in Europe. (Dual-listed with 495.) Arr. Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, 494 or equivalent, permission of instructor. International study abroad program in western Europe. Visits to design studios, art museums, and educational facilities. Related activities depending on specific area of study which may vary each time offered. Tour expenses to be paid by the student. A. Fine Arts G. Graphic Design I. Interior Design N. Art History

Art 598. Museum/Gallery Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification and permission of instructor. Written approval in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating museum or gallery or art center. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for Graduate Students


Craft Design (ArtCD)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

ArtCD 220. Wood Design I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Wood as a design medium. Design and creation of wooden forms, visual communication and hand processes. Materials fee.


ArtCD 320. Wood Design II. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. Prereq: 220. Design and fabrication of furniture forms, visual communication, advanced shaping, and joining processes. Materials fee.


ArtCD 327. Jewelry and Decorative Metallsmithing II. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 227. Design of jewelry and hollow forms combining traditional and contemporary methods. Materials fee.

ArtCD 343. Fiber Forms. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Three-dimensional contemporary fiber construction. Visual problem-solving and conceptual idea development using processes and techniques such as knotting, wrapping, plaiting, netting, feltmaking, sculptural fabrication, and basketry. Materials fee.

ArtCD 344. Weaving. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Color and pattern development through interlocking yarns. Floor loom and frame loom fabrication. Materials fee.


ArtCD 420. Wood Design III. (Dual-listed with 520.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: 320. Independent design and creation of furniture forms. Research and development of furniture forms utilizing innovative processes. Materials fee.

ArtCD 422. Ceramics III. (Dual-listed with 522.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: 327. Design of jewelry and hollow forms using construction techniques. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtCD 427. Jewellery and Decorative Metallsmithing III. (Dual-listed with 527.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits from among 343, 345, 346, 347. Exploration of imagery using woven and surface design processes. Personal development and exploration of ideas. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtCD 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Student must have completed craft design coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

ArtCD 520. Wood Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 420.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Independent design and creation of furniture forms. Research and development of furniture forms utilizing advanced and/or innovative processes. Materials fee.

ArtCD 522. Ceramics Studio. (Dual-listed with 422.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Forms and surfaces, historical research. Personal directions in ceramic processes and concepts. Materials fee.

ArtCD 527. J. Jewellery and Decorative Metallsmithing Studio. (Dual-listed with 427.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Design of jewelry and hollow forms using advanced construction techniques. Materials fee.

ArtCD 547. Fiber/Fabric Studio Problems. (Dual-listed with 447.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Exploration of imagery using woven and surface design processes. Personal development and exploration of ideas. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtCD 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Bachelor’s degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

C. Ceramics (materials fee) F. Fiber (materials fee) M. Metals (materials fee) W. Wood (design/materials fee)

Courses and Programs Art and Design 1999-2001
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


ArtDP 238. Painting I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F., S. Prereq: Art 230. Painting using acrylic and/or oil media. Materials fee.

ArtDP 330. Drawing II: Life Drawing. (0-6) Cr. 3. F., S. Prereq: ArtDP 238. Painting using acrylic and/or oil media; composition and expression. Materials fee.

ArtDP 356. Relief Printmaking. (Dual-listed with 556.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F., S. Prereq: Art 230. Woodcut and linoleum cut printmaking processes in black and white, multiblock color, and reduction color printing. Collographs and forms of relief printmaking used separately and in combination with woodcuts. Materials fee.

ArtDP 357. Monotype. (Dual-listed with 557.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 238. Monoprint and monotype processes: black and white and color techniques. Basic knowledge, production procedures, and drawing skills; experimentation. Materials fee.


ArtDP 359. Intaglio. (Dual-listed with 559.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 238. Intaglio printmaking processes. Basic knowledge and production procedures, drawing, and printing skills. Materials fee.

ArtDP 430. Drawing IV. (Dual-listed with 530.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. Prereq: Art 330. Figurative and non-figurative drawing with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtDP 438. Painting III. (Dual-listed with 538.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. Prereq: Art 330. Figurative and non-figurative painting with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtDP 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Field experience in K-12 community art education program. Materials fee.

ArtEd 211. Introduction to Art Education. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Design art experiences for the K-12 classroom. Hands on discipline specific and integrated art activities; emphasis on thinking skills. Materials fee.

ArtEd 313. Practicum: Art Education. Arr. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3. F., S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 211, permission in instructor in advance of semester of enrollment. Field experience in K-12 or community art education program.

ArtEd 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Student must have completed an independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis. H. Honors

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

ArtGr 370. Drawing. (Dual-listed with 430.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F., S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Figurative and non-figurative drawing with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Materials fee.

ArtGr 372. Painting. (Dual-listed with 438.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Figurative and non-figurative painting with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Materials fee.
credit or enrollment in 388. Development and preparation of design concepts for application to the printing and electronic publishing process. Creative problem-solving skills, introduction to systems design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 387. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism I. (Dual-listed with 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Art H 280, 281, Dsn S 121. Late nineteenth century to the 1990s, and the role of design and the character of graphic design. Influential forces, artists, and designers. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtGr 388. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism II. (Dual-listed with 588.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 387. Theory of contemporary graphic design including designers from the 1960s-present. Analysis of the way new materials and technology are leading to present design forms. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtGr 470. Graphic Design Studio V. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 371, enrollment in a 2-credit option. Advanced design systems as applied to corporate identity and environmental graphic design. Symbolology as an integrated component of communications systems. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 471. Graphic Design Studio VI. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 470, enrollment in a 2-credit option. Exploration of theoretical and conceptual concerns of visual communication. Portfolio preparation. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 472. Photographic Art Direction. (0-4) Cr. 2. Prereq: 271, 276, enrollment in 370 or 371, or 470 or 471. Photographic as a graphic design component. Compositional and conceptual elements in photographic images. Must have a camera with adjustable shutter speeds and lens openings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 474. Exhibition Design. (0-4) Cr. 2. Prereq: 271, 276, enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 471. Visual communication applied to exhibition design focusing on environmental or decorative solutions. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 477. Graphic Design Practicum. (0-6) Cr. 2. each time taken, maximum of 4. Prereq: 370, portfolio review and permission of instructor. Graphic design outreach and problem solving. Individual and group projects for non-profit clients selected by the instructor. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 479. Environmental Graphics. (0-4) Cr. 2. Prereq: 271, 276, enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 471. Analysis and application of scientific, systematic, and problem-solving techniques. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 571. Signs, Symbols, Images. (0-10) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: 570. Investigation and application of signs, symbols and semiotic theory for communication. Studio problems will be influenced by social, cultural, environmental, or technological factors. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 584. Selected Studies in Graphic Design. Cr. var. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Special issues related to graphic design. Topics vary each time offered. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 587. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism I. (Dual-listed with 387.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Late nineteenth century to the 1960s, to provide understanding of the development and character of graphic design. Influential forces, artists, and designers. Materials fee.

ArtGr 588. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism II. (Dual-listed with 388.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Theory and history of contemporary graphic design including designers of the 1960s-present. Analysis of the way new materials and technology are leading to present design forms. Materials fee.

ArtGr 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Bachelor's degree in graphic design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. A. Theory, Criticism, and Methodology (materials fee) B. Two-Dimensional Design (materials fee) C. Three-Dimensional Design (materials fee) H. Honors (materials fee) I. Internship/Cooperative (in-depth experience other than ArtGr 480; satisfactory-fail only) (Materials fee).

ArtGr 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. Prereq: Evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered. Materials fee.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

Open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtGr 570. Advanced Studies in Visual Communication. (0-10) Cr. 5. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Theoretical and applied study of systems, structures, principles of visual organization, and typography for communication. Studio problems will be influenced by social, cultural, environmental, or technological factors. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 571. Signs, Symbols, Images. (0-10) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: 570. Investigation and application of signs, symbols and semiotic theory for communication. Studio problems will be influenced by social, cultural, environmental, or technological factors. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 584. Selected Studies in Graphic Design. Cr. var. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Special issues related to graphic design. Topics vary each time offered. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtGr 587. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism I. (Dual-listed with 387.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Late nineteenth century to the 1960s, to provide understanding of the development and character of graphic design. Influential forces, artists, and designers. Materials fee.

ArtGr 588. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism II. (Dual-listed with 388.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Theory and history of contemporary graphic design including designers of the 1960s-present. Analysis of the way new materials and technology are leading to present design forms. Materials fee.

ArtGr 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Bachelor's degree in graphic design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. A. Theory, Criticism, and Methodology (materials fee) B. Two-Dimensional Design (materials fee) C. Three-Dimensional Design (materials fee) H. Honors (materials fee) I. Internship/Cooperative (in-depth experience other than ArtGr 480; satisfactory-fail only) (Materials fee).

ArtGr 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. Prereq: Graduate classification, evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered. Materials fee.

Courses for Graduate Students

ArtGr 672. Graphic Design and Human Interaction. (0-10) Cr. 5. each time taken, maximum of 10. F. Prereq: 570, 571. Exploration of the interface/interaction with products, systems, and technologies of contemporary society and culture. Studio problems may involve such areas as: exhibition design, retail design, wayfinding, packaging design, and publication design. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Interior Design (ArtID)

Courses for Graduate Students

ArtID 160. Interior Design Foundations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Art 108 or equivalent. The creation of design, and the role of interior design. Field trip fee, materials fee.


ArtID 161. Graphic Communication for Interior Designers. (Same as Dsn S 161.) (2-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Proficiency in the development of technical and design drawing with drafting instruments. Emphasis on drawing layout, line quality, and lettering. Site and structure measurement, dimensioning, single and multiview drawings, sections, and pictorial drawing systems including perspective. Presentation drawings, shades, shadows, and reflections. Materials fee.

ArtID 265. Interior Design Studio I. (1-9) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Art 109, Dsn S 121, ArtID 160, 167, credit or enrollment in Dsn S 101, enrollment in ArtID 350 or Arch 240; admission to the interior design program through department review. Enhanced creative interior design problem solving, compositional theories and graphic communication as applied to the interior design of small scale environments. Manual visualization techniques. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtID 267. Interior Design Studio II. (1-9) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 265, 350 or Arch 240, Dsn S 101, enrollment in ArtID 350 and 356, credit or enrollment in Dsn S 101, enrollment in ArtID 350 or Arch 240. Human factors issues including ergonomics, human behavior and the requirements of special groups. Residential interior design and medium scale projects. Detail drawings, and expansion of visualization techniques. Field trip fee, materials fee.


ArtID 350. Interior Systems I. (4-0) Cr. 4. Prereq: Admission to the interior design program through department review. Structural principles, mechanical systems, and standard construction methods as related to interior design. Materials fee.

ArtID 351. Interior Systems II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 265, 350 or Arch 240. Manufactured furniture, interior finishes and related issues. Selection criteria and written specifications. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtID 352. Interior Systems III. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 351 and enrollment in 356. Light and color as related to interior spaces. Lighting principles, and techniques to implement lighting design objectives. Field trip fee, materials fee.


ArtID 355. Interior Design History/Theory/Criticism I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Dsn S 121. Stylistic evaluation of interior finishes, furnishings, and decorative arts, from a critical, historic, and multicultural perspective. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 356. Interior Design History/Theory/Criticism II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Dsn S 121. Theoretical approaches to the design of interior space, from a critical, historic and multicultural perspective, including late twentieth century. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Courses for Undergraduate Students

Art H 354. Selected Studies in Interior Design. (Dual-listed with 464; Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. Prereq: 465; 12 credits in design related courses, permission of instructor. Special issues with emphasis on their translation into design application. Topics vary each time offered. Field trip fee, materials fee.)

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Art H 564. Advanced Interior Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 465; 4 credits. Prereq: Graduate classification. Problem-solving methods including functional analysis, programming and detailing, professional ethics. Field trip fee, materials fee.)

Courses for Graduate Students


Art H 665. Advanced Interior Design Studio. (9-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 15. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Graduate interior design problem-solving with emphasis on special issues. Project types will include but not be restricted to hospitality, healthcare, institutional, industrial, residential, historic preservation and commercial environments. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Art History (Art H)

Art H 181. History of Design. (Same as Sns 181.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Study of issues and artifacts, their relation to the traditional and changing role of the creators, and to western culture.

Art H 280. History of Art I. (Same as Sns 280.) (3-0) Cr. 3 yr. Development of the visual arts of western civilization including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts. From prehistoric to Gothic. Materials fee.

Art H 281. History of Art II. (Same as Sns 281.) (3-0) Cr. 3 yr. Development of the visual arts of western civilization including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts. From the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Materials fee.

Art H 376. Environmental Art. (Dual-listed with 576; same as L A 376.) See Landscape Architecture.


Art H 381. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 582; same as Dsn S 382.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. A selective history of visual imagery from a variety of major interior traditions, chiefly India, China, Japan, Sri Lanka, Cambodia, and Indonesia. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 383. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 583; same as Dsn S 383.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Greek art from Neolithic and Hellenistic periods. Roman art from the traditional founding to the end of the empire in the West. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 385. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 585; same as Dsn S 385.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; thirteenth through sixteenth centuries. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 386. Baroque and Rococo Art. (Dual-listed with 586; same as Dsn S 386.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 387. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 587; same as Dsn S 387.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. European and American art and architecture from 1780 to 1900 focusing on the major monumets of western Europe: Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, and Post-Impressionism. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 388. Modernism and Modern Art. 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 588; same as Dsn S 388.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Painting, sculpture, crafts, architecture, photography, and cinema from Post-Impressionism to Surrealism. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Art H 394. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 594; same as Dsn S 394, W 394.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Lives, careers, and achievements of women artists and the related cultural environment from the Middle Ages to contemporary times in Europe and America. Feminist movement beginning in the 1970s and specifically feminist issues in art that are becoming widespread in the artistic culture. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Art H 396. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 596; same as Dsn S 396.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Survey of the evolution of photography and photojournalism from the 1830s to the present, seen from an art historical perspective; causative factors, cultural influences, and major masters and schools. Field trip fee, materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Art H 576 Environmental Art. (Dual-listed with 376; same as LA 576.) Fee Landscape Architecture. Prereq: Art 382 and permission of instructor. Survey of major environmental art from earliest times to the present day. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Art H 581. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 381; same as Dsn S 581.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Visual arts forms of South Asian art and architecture from earliest times to the present day. Development of style: social uses and symbolism that give imagery its meaning. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 582. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 382; same as Dsn S 582.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Selective history of visual imagery from a variety of major Asian traditions, chiefly India, China, Japan, Sri Lanka, Cambodia, and Indonesia. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 583. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 383; same as Dsn S 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Greek art from Neolithic and Hellenistic periods. Roman art from the traditional founding to the end of the empire in the West. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 585. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 385; same as Dsn S 585.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; fifteenth through sixteenth centuries. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 586. Baroque and Rococo Art. (Dual-listed with 386; same as Dsn S 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 587. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 387; same as Dsn S 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. European art and American art and architecture from 1780 to 1900, focusing on the major monuments of western Europe: Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, and Post-Impressionism. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 588. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 388; same as Dsn S 588.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Painting, sculpture, crafts, architecture, photography, and cinema from Post-Impressionism to Surrealism. Field trip fee, materials fee.


Art H 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Bachelor's degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval and instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

Art H 593. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 393; same as Dsn S 593.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Visual arts and critical theory from 1970 to the present. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 596. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 396; same as Dsn S 596.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Survey of the evolution of photography and photojournalism from the 1830s to the present, seen from an artistic perspective, emphasizing causative factors, cultural influences, and major masters and schools. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Art H 598. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 398; same as Dsn S 598.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Specialized study in the history or criticism of art and/or design. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Visual Studies (ArtVS)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


ArtVS 208. Color. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Art 108 or 130 or equivalent design/drawing coursework. The impact of changing visual relationships emphasizing color concepts. Pigment mixing and interaction exercises, using various color systems. Materials fee.

ArtVS 229. Design Through Photography I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Camera use and dark room processes. Must have a camera with shutter. Field trip fee, materials fee.


ArtVS 305. Two-Dimensional Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 505.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 12 credits in design and/or drawing. Exploration and application of various materials, techniques, and ideas. Materials fee.

ArtVS 306. Three-Dimensional Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 506.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Three-dimensional forms and/or spaces relationships through additive and manipulative processes. Materials fee.

ArtVS 326. Introduction to Illustration. (Same as BPM I 326.) (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: ArtDP 238. Application of painting, drawing, and image making techniques to communication. Development of technical facilities in a variety of illustration media. The past and present state of illustration and the role of typography and its integration with illustration. Digital and traditional production techniques. Materials fee.

ArtVS 327. Illustration as Communication and Interpretive Expression. (Same as BPM I 327.) (0-6) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 326. Studio problems in illustration covering editorial, advertising, and narrative expression. Problem solving relating methodologies. Materials fee.

ArtVS 329. Design Through Photography II. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. Prereq: 229 or JI M C 309 and 310 or equivalent photography course. Photography as a pliable medium of art and design. Must have camera with adjustable shutter speeds and lens openings. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtVS 335. Three-Dimensional Studio. (Same as Arch 335.) (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, maximum of 8. F. Sculptural media: modeling in clay, wood carving, stone carving, casting, waterjet and metal, welding, and other constructing techniques. Field trip fee, materials fee.

ArtVS 336. Biological Illustration Principles and Techniques. (Same as BPM I 336.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in art and design and 3 credits in the biological sciences. Studio basics and fundamentals of traditional biological rendering techniques. Emphasis on tools and materials. Materials fee.

ArtVS 337. Application of Biological Illustration Techniques. (Same as BPM I 337.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 336. Rendering techniques applied to different types of biological subject matter including computer and airbrush applications. Term project required. Materials fee.

ArtVS 408. Computer-aided Art and Design. (Dual-listed with 508.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. The computer, software and related techniques as pliant media for art and design. Emphasis on use as a tool for concept development, alternative problem solving, communication, pathfinding, and exploration of visual vocabulary, as they apply to still and animated imagery. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtVS 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Course must have completed related design coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.

A. Two-Dimensional Media (materials fee)
B. Three-Dimensional Media (materials fee)
C. Calligraphy (materials fee)
D. Computer Art and Design (materials fee)
E. Illustration (materials fee)
G. Photography (materials fee)
H. Honors (materials fee)

ArtVS 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. Prereq: Evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered. Materials fee.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtVS 505. Two-Dimensional Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 505.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Exploration and application of various materials, techniques, and ideas. Materials fee.

ArtVS 506. Three-Dimensional Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 506.) (0-6 to 10) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Exploration and
understanding of three-dimensional formspace relationships through additive and manipulative processes. Materials fee.

Art VS 508. Computer-aided Art and Design. (Dual-listed with 408.) 4(6)-Cr. 3 each time taken, minimum of 9. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor. The computer, software and related techniques as plant media for art and design. Emphasis on use as a tool for concept development, alternative problem-solving, communication, pathfinding, and exploration of visual vocabulary, as they apply to still and animated imagery. Materials fee.

Art VS 590. Special Topics. Cr. ar. Prereq: Bachelor’s degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

A. Two-dimensional Media (materials fee)
B. Three-dimensional Media (materials fee)
C. Calligraphy (materials fee)
D. Computer Art and Design (materials fee)
E. Photography (materials fee)
F. I. Intermedia (materials fee)

Art VS 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification; evidence of satisfactory area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered. Materials fee.

Astronomy and Astrophysics
For description of courses, see Physics.

Bacteriology
See Microbiology.

Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology

Marit Nilsen-Hamilton, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Beltz, Graves, Olson
University Professors: Hammond, Horowitz
Professors: Applequist, Atherly, Fromm, Honzatko, Kostic, Myers, Nikolau, Nilsen-Hamilton, Robson, Robyt, Stromer, Thomas, White
Professors (Collaborators): Tabatabai
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Brenner, Metzler
Professors (Emeritus): Tipton
Associate Professors: Buss, Chitnis, Huiatt, Miller, Thornburg
Assistant Professors: Andreotti, Hargrove, Norris
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): J. James

Undergraduate Study
The department offers majors in biochemistry or biophysics in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and a major in agricultural biochemistry in the College of Agriculture. Biochemists and biophysicists seek to understand life processes in terms of chemical and physical principles. They conduct research in the frontiers of biology such as metabolic networking; structure and function of enzymes, membranes, and hormones; computational approaches; genomic and proteomic technologies; protein engineering; plant biotechnology; muscle structure and function; and the design and evaluation of drugs for the treatment of disease. Biochemistry and biophysics provide the basis for much of modern biotechnology. Graduates have opportunities in industry, especially the biotechnology sector, in universities and research laboratories. Students who meet the necessary high scholastic standards continue their studies in a graduate college, medical school, or veterinary medical school.

Graduates of biochemistry, agricultural biochemistry and biophysics understand the chemical principles of biological systems including molecular biology. They have developed laboratory expertise in modern biochemical techniques, including the ability to analyze data and prepare scientific reports. Most have participated in undergraduate research and have developed the skills necessary for both written and oral presentations at a level that will serve the student both within the university and in postgraduate professional life. Graduates have the experience of interacting with persons of different background and cultures. Students have the background in mathematics and physics to solve problems of broad scope in biological, biomedical and environmental sciences and to provide leadership in diverse scientific and technological arenas.

Agricultural Biochemistry Major in the College of Agriculture
For the undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Agriculture, Curricula. Agricultural biochemistry is recommended to students interested in the areas of agriculture requiring strong preparation in biochemistry, chemistry, physics, and mathematics, or in preparation for the study of veterinary medicine. Employment opportunities exist in agrochemical, animal and plant biotechnology.

Biochemistry or Biophysics Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
For the undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum. Biochemistry and biophysics are recommended to students whose career interests involve advanced study or employment in biochemistry or biophysics, or in related areas of the biological or medical sciences.

Undergraduate majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences in biochemistry usually have the following basic courses or their equivalents in their programs: BBMB 101, 102, 404, 405 (or 501, 502), 411, 461 or 551; Chem 177M, 177N, 178, 210 (or 211), 211L, 321, 322, 322L, 331, 332, 333L, 334L; Math 165, 166, 265 (or 266); Phys 221, 222; Biol 201, 201L (or 202L or 301L or 302L), 202, 301, 302, and a minimum of 4 additional credits of biological science courses from biology, botany, genetics, microbiology, and zoology. Undergraduate research, BBMB 499, is strongly recommended.

Undergraduate majors in biophysics usually include the following basic courses in their programs: BBMB 101, 461 or 551; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 210 (or 211), 321, 321L or 322L or Phys 311, 322, 331, 332, Math 165, 166, 265, 266; Phys 221, 222, 324 (or 321), and 232 or Com S 205; Biol 201, 201L (or 202L); Biol 202; and 9 additional credits in 300 or higher level courses in biochemistry, biophysics, biological sciences, chemistry, or physics. BBMB 404, 405 and Biol 301 are recommended in meeting this requirement for students preparing for careers in molecular biophysics. Students wishing a strong preparation for graduate studies are advised to take undergraduate research and further mathematics courses such as 385 and 465.

These lists of courses should not be regarded as statements of fixed requirements or as complete outlines of the work necessary for the major. They are given solely for the convenience of students or advisers who wish to estimate the amount of basic study that may be needed.

Biochemistry and biophysics majors are advised to meet the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement with courses in French, German, or Russian.

See also the B.S./M.S. program under Graduate Study.

The department offers minors in biochemistry in both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which may be earned by credit in BBMB 404, 405, 311 (or 411), and 451 (or Chem 321), plus additional supporting 300 courses in chemistry or biochemistry for a total of 15 credits.

English proficiency requirement: Majors in agricultural biochemistry must complete Engl 104 and 105 and one course in speech fundamental with a grade of C or better in each of these courses, and complete a communications intensive requirement equivalent to 3 credits from courses within the major. Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must complete Engl 104 and 105 and one of the following with a grade of C- or better: (a) Engl 305, 309, or 314; (b) a written report in BBMB 411, or 499.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in biochemistry and biophysics and with interdepartmental majors in genetics, MCDAB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), plant physiology, and toxicology. The department also participates in the interdepartmental program in immunobiology (see Index). Minor work is offered to students taking major work in other departments.

Prerequisite to graduate work is a sound undergraduate background in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics.

All graduate students are required by the department to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

The department offers a B.S./M.S. program in biochemistry that allows students to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in five years. The program is open to students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and in the College of Agriculture. Students interested in this program should contact the department.
office for details. Application for admission to the Graduate College should be made near the end of the junior undergraduate (third) year. Students would begin research for the M.S. thesis during the summer semester after their junior year and are eligible for research assistantships.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 404, 405, 411, 420, 451, 461.

Visit our departmental website at http://molebio.iastate.edu/bb/home.htm

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

BBMB 101. Introduction to Biochemical Activities. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Research activities, career opportunities in biochemistry and biophysics, and an introduction to the structure of biologically important compounds. For students considering a major in biochemistry or biophysics.

BBMB 102. Introduction to Biochemistry. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Chem 177 and 177L. Topics in the scientific background of biochemistry, such as macromolecules, metabolism, and catalysis. May include laboratory experiments as well as literature readings and discussion. A significant component is practice in scientific communication. For students considering biochemistry as a major.

BBMB 221. Structure and Reactions in Biochemical Processes. (0-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Chem 163, 167, or 177. Fundamentals necessary for an understanding of biochemical processes. Primarily for students in agriculture. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Credit for both 221 and Chem 231 may not be applied toward graduation.

BBMB 301. Survey of Biochemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Prereq: Chem 231 or 331. A survey of biochemistry: structure and function of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and nucleic acids; enzymology; metabolism; biosynthesis; and selected topics. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Materials fee.

BBMB 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

BBMB 404. Biochemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Chem 332. A general overview for graduate and advanced undergraduate students in agricultural, biological, chemical, and nutritional sciences. Metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, and lipids; formation, turnover, and molecular relationships among DNA, RNA, and proteins; genetic code; regulation of gene expression; selected topics in the molecular physiology of plants and animals. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 405. Biochemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 404. A general overview for graduate and advanced undergraduate students in agricultural, biological, chemical, and nutritional sciences. Metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, and lipids; formation, turnover, and molecular relationships among DNA, RNA, and proteins; genetic code; regulation of gene expression; selected topics in the molecular physiology of plants and animals. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 411. General Biochemical Research Techniques. (1-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 404 or 211. Introduction to laboratory techniques for studying biochemistry, including: chromatographic methods; electrophoresis; spectrophotometry; enzyme purification; enzyme kinetics; and characterization of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 420. Physiological Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Chem 332. BBMB 301 or Biol 302. Structure and function of proteins; enzymeology; biological oxidation; chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, and nucleic acids; protein synthesis and the genetic code; relationship of biochemistry to selected animal diseases. Biochemistry of higher animals emphasized. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in agricultural biochemistry, biochemistry or biophysics. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 451. Physical Biochemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Chem 331, Phys 112 or 222, a previous course in calculus is helpful but not required. Selected topics in physical chemistry in the context of applications to problems in biology, biochemistry and food sciences. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 461. Topics in Biophysics. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 451 or Chem 321 or Phys 304. Biological phenomena viewed as problems in physics. Survey of topics such as bioenergetics, muscle contraction, nerve conduction, vision, and macromolecular behavior. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 490. Independent Study. F.S.S. Cr. arr. Prereq: College of Agriculture; junior or senior classification and permission of instructor; a maximum of 9 credits of 490 may be applied toward graduation; College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: permission of instructor; no more than 9 credits of BBMB 490 may be counted toward graduation.

BBMB 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

BBMB 499. Undergraduate Research. F.S.S.S. Cr. 1 to 5. Prereq: Permission of staff member with whom student proposes to work. Research under senior staff guidance.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students.

BBMB 501. Comprehensive Biochemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Chem 210 or 311, 322, and 332; a previous course in calculus is strongly recommended. Chemical composition of living matter and the chemistry of life processes. Chemical characterization of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and nucleic acids; enzymes; metabolism of carbohydrates; biological oxidations.

BBMB 502. Comprehensive Biochemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 501. Chemical composition of living matter and the chemistry of life processes. Metabolism of lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides; membrane biochemistry; biosynthesis of DNA, RNA, and proteins; gene regulation; selected topics.

BBMB 503. Bioinorganic Chemistry. (Same as Chem 503.) See Chemistry.

BBMB 511. Topics in Experimental Biochemistry. (1-6) Cr. 1. Each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 404 or 501, Chem 210L or 211L. Taught as individual and small group study. Materials fee. Modules include: A. Protein Chemistry B. Radiosotopes in biochemistry C. Membrane biochemistry D. Monoclonal antibodies E. Special techniques

BBMB 520. Genetic Engineering. (Same as Gen 520.) See Genetics.


BBMB 540. Signal Transduction. (Same as Zool 540.) See Zoology.

BBMB 541. Computational Biochemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: A previous course in biochemistry is recommended. Computer applications in biochemical research.

BBMB 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as Zool 542.) See Zoology and Genetics.


BBMB 581. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Graduate workshops in selected topics in biochemistry and biophysics. Credit in this course does not meet the requirement for advanced graduate electives in Biochemistry.

Courses for Graduate Students


BBMB 615. Molecular Immunology. (Same as Gen 615, Micro 615.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 405 or 502. Bass. Current topics in molecular aspects of immunity. T and B cell receptors; major histocompatibility complex; antibody structure; immunosuppressive drugs and viruses; intracellular signalling pathways leading to expression of genes that control and activate immune function.


BBMB 632. Kinetics of Enzyme Action. (2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. 8 or 16 weeks. Alt. S., offered 2001. Fromm. Prereq: 501. The one-credit version stresses the fundamentals of enzyme kinetics. Topics include integrated rate equations, rate laws, rate constants, and inhibition; product effects, and methods for verifying kinetic mechanisms. The two-credit version covers the same material plus additional topics such as allosteric, hysteresis, isotope effects, and complex kinetic mechanisms.


BBMB 653. Protein Chemistry—Physical Methods. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. Alt. S., offered 2000. Staff. Prereq: 404 or 501, 541, or familiarity with UNIX operating systems. Application of physical methods to protein structure and biological function.


BBMB 675. Nucleic Acid Structure and Function. (Same as Gen 675.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 404 or 501, 405 or 502 or Gen 511. Staff. Biochemical and molecular properties of nucleic acids; relationship of nucleic acid structure to function. Chemistry of nucleotides; the chemical reactivity of nucleic acids; analytical and separation methods; nucleases; sequence determination; synthesis of specific genes; nucleoproteins.

BBMB 676. Biochemistry of Gene Expression in Eucaryotes. (Same as MCDB 676.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 404 or 501, 405 or 502 or Gen 511. Staff. The biochemical properties of the basic processes involved in expression of eucaryotic genes and the regulation thereof, including RNA polymerase, transcriptional regulatory proteins, enhancers and the regulation thereof, including RNA polymerase, transcriptional regulatory proteins, enhancers and silencers, chromosome structure, termination, RNA processing, RNA transport, RNA turnover, translational regulation, protein turnover.

BBMB 681. Advanced Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F, S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Student presentations.


BBMB 696. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 696.) See Botany.

BBMB 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.

BBMB 699. Research. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Entrance into the BPM I program is by application to the BPM I Advisory Committee. Eligibility is based on an academic standard of at least 2.00 CGPA on 30 credits of university level work and a consideration of artistic ability as demonstrated through submission of a portfolio of representative drawings or other art work. Freshmen and transfer students usually declare pre-BPM I as their major while satisfying the conditions for entrance into the major, although other majors can be declared.

To earn the B.A. degree offered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, students must complete the general education requirements in that college and take at least 42 credits in design and 32 credits in the biological sciences. Design courses include: Art 130 and 230, ArtDP 233, 238, and 330, BPM I 326, 327, 336, 337, and 497, and J MC 310 or ArVs 229, plus 12 credits chosen from a list of approved upper level courses in art and design. Biological science courses include: Biol 102, 201L, 201, 202, 202L; Bot 306 or 404 or 505; Zool 155, 320, and at least 12 credits chosen from a list of approved biological science courses. Students must earn a grade of C– or better in all art and science courses included in the major and must earn an overall GPA of 2.00 in both categories. A brochure is available in 201 Bessey Hall that gives a detailed listing of the requirements. Additional information is also available on the WWW. Connect to http://www.biology.iastate.edu. Click on Biological Illustration.

English Proficiency Requirement. Students must earn a minimum of C in both English 104 and 105 or equivalent courses and in one advanced writing course numbered Eng1 302 through 316, excluding 310.

Students in BPM I must complete a senior project or an internship experience in which they design and produce artwork that is suitable for publication or public display. A minor in biological illustration is offered. A minimum of 17 credits must be taken, including 9 credits in biological science courses and 9 credits in art and design courses. The biological sciences must include Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L. The art and design courses must include ArVs 336 and 337, and an advanced drawing or painting course. For more information, contact the chair of the BPM I Advisory Committee in 201 Bessey Hall.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

BPM I 326. Introduction to Illustration. (Same as ArVs 326.) See Art and Design, Visual Studies.

BPM I 327. Illustration as Communication and Interpretive Expression. (Same as ArVs 327.) See Art and Design, Visual Studies.

BPM I 336. Biological Illustration Principles and Techniques. (Same as ArVs 336.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in art and design and 3 credits in biological sciences. Studio basics and fundamentals of traditional biological rendering techniques. Emphasis on tools and materials.

BPM I 337. Application of Biological Illustration Techniques. (Same as ArVs 337.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 336. Rendering techniques applied to different types of biological subject matter including computer applications. Term project required.

BPM I 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the program cooperative education coordinator, junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

BPM I 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 3. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and advisory committee. Students must take at least 3 credits in advance of semester of enrollment. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BPM I 494. Special Topics in Illustration. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Intensive exploration of illustration techniques in a studio or field setting.

BPM I 497. Illustration Internship. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 1. Prereq: Junior or senior classification in BPM I, written approval of supervising instructor and advisory committee chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

**Biology**

Warren D. Dolphin, Program Coordinator

The biological sciences at Iowa State University are organized into 20 departments and programs. These can be grouped into the basic sciences, agricultural sciences, and veterinary sciences. Well over 200 faculty consider themselves life scientists and most teach courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Such a large faculty group provides many opportunities for students to learn from some of the national leaders in biological research and teaching and to participate in exciting, meaningful research projects that explore the frontiers in the life sciences. Few other universities have such a wealth of faculty expertise available to undergraduate students.

Biology is an interdepartmental undergraduate major. Students majoring in Biology are able to integrate knowledge from several life science disciplines into a coherent, broadly based undergraduate program of study. Students who wish to study specific areas of the basic biological sciences should declare majors in animal ecology, biochemistry, botany, entomology, genetics, microbiology, or zoology. Although requirements for biology and related majors differ significantly, the courses taken during the first two years are similar. In particular, all require freshman biology and chemistry, most require calculus and organic chemistry, and most require freshman biology and chemistry. The biology major is well suited for those who plan to teach biology, who wish to enter government or industrial employment in the health or environmental professions, or who prefer educational breadth as an end in itself. A bachelor's degree in biology provides excellent preparation for graduate study in many biological disciplines and for entrance into various professional schools, such as human medicine, physical therapy, or veterinary medicine. Students with particular interests can combine biology with a second major in another...
Undergraduate Study

Of the courses taught by the biology program, Biol 109 is a general presentation of selected biological topics designed primarily for students not majoring in the basic biological sciences. Biol 123, also designed for the non-major, is intended to be an introduction to topics in environmental biology. A unified biology core serves the various majors in the life sciences. This core consists of six integrated courses with labs that explore the basic principles of the biological sciences. The first year (Biol 201, 202) provides a broad introduction to the nature of life. The second year (Biol 301, 302) provides an integrated foundation in the principles of genetics, cell biology, and elementary biochemistry. The third year (Biol 312, 303) provides an ecological and evolutionary perspective.

A detailed description of the courses required in the biology major is available in 201 Bessey Hall or is available on the WWW at http://www.biology.iastate.edu. Biology majors take a minimum of 40 credits in the biological sciences, including the following courses: Biol 102, 201L, 202L, 202L, 301, 301L, 302L, 302L, 303, and 312 plus 18 additional credits in approved life science courses numbered 300 and above. These advanced courses are taught by faculty in the biological sciences departments previously listed. Courses beyond the core must be chosen from at least two departments so that the student’s program of study reflects breadth of preparation. Students are encouraged to participate in research projects by taking Biol 490 (Independent Study) in order to gain research experience prior to graduation. A maximum of 6 credits in Biol 490 may be applied toward the advanced course requirement. A grade of C- or better is required in all biological science courses applied to the major and the cumulative average in the major must be at least a C.

Supporting course requirements include: 16 credits in chemistry to include two semesters of organic chemistry with lab; after demonstrating competence in algebra and trigonometry, two semesters of calculus or two semesters of statistics chosen from a list of approved courses available in 201 Bessey Hall; and a two-semester sequence in general physics.

Because biology is a major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, students must fulfill the foreign language and general education requirements in that college.

English Proficiency Requirement. Students must earn a minimum of C in both English 104 and 105 or equivalent composition courses and in one advanced writing course numbered Engl 302 through 316, excluding 310.

In addition to courses offered on campus, courses in field and aquatic biology are offered at the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Courses in marine biology are available at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory in Mississippi.

Biology majors seeking certification to teach biology in secondary schools must meet requirements of the College of Education as well as those of the biology program. In addition, they must pass the NCE (National Certification Examination) taken at the end of the sophomore year. Students admitted to the Teacher Education Program must complete a minimum of 60 semester hours in the biological sciences and related fields before completing the requirements for the degree. The following courses are required: Biol 102, 201L, 202L, 301, and 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above from a list available in the Biology Office. A minor in a double major in biology with a major in Animal Ecology, Agricultural Biochemistry, Biochemistry, Botany, Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology, or Zoology is not permitted. Likewise, a minor in another basic biological science with a major in biology is not permitted.

Graduate Study

Biology is only an undergraduate major. Persons interested in graduate study in the biological sciences should apply directly to one of the life science departments. Interdepartmental graduate offerings in ecology and evolutionary biology (EEB); genetics; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology (MCDB); microbiology; plant physiology; toxicology; immunobiology; biomedical engineering; and water resources are also available. (See Index.)

A non-thesis master’s degree in interdisciplinary graduate studies (biological sciences) has been established particularly for teachers who wish to broaden and update their formal training in biology. Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 403I.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Biol 102. Opportunities in Biology. (1-0) Cr. 5. F. Orientation to the scope of the biological sciences. Introduction to the cellular basis of life; energy relationships; the nature of heredity; evolution; form and function of microbial, plant, and animal life.

Biol 201. Principles of Biology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: High school biology and chemistry or credit or enrollment in Chem 163 or 177. Introduction to the nature of life, including the complex interactions between humans and their environment. Discussion of human population growth, biodiversity, sustainability, resource use, and pollution. Does not count toward credits required in Biology major.

Biol 201L. Principles of Biology Laboratory I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: High school biology and chemistry or credit or enrollment in Chem 163 or 177. Laboratory experiences illustrating habitats. Materials fee.

Biol 202. Principles of Biology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Biol 201. Introduction to human nutrition. (Independent Study) in order to gain research experience prior to graduation. Nonthesis master’s degree in interdisciplinary graduate studies (biological sciences) has been established particularly for teachers who wish to broaden and update their formal training in biology. Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 403.

Courses and Programs Biology

158

Courses and Programs 1999-2001
Biomedical Engineering

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)


The biomedical engineering program (B M E) is interdisciplinary in scope. The participating faculty are from the Colleges of Engineering, Veterinary Medicine, Education and Agriculture. Biomedical engineers are concerned with the application of engineering concepts and analytical techniques to biological and medical problems. They are interested in developing new concepts, instrumentation, and materials for use with living systems. In addition, they seek to understand those phenomena of living systems which have functional capabilities desirable in the design of physical systems. Graduates of the program are able to understand scientific literature, formulate hypotheses, complete independent research or design projects and report their results. They engage in research or design careers in the various fields of biomedical engineering.

Undergraduate Study

A curriculum leading to a bachelor’s degree in biomedical engineering is not offered. Undergraduate students planning graduate study are encouraged to develop knowledge in subjects prerequisite to biomedical engineering courses. For example, undergraduate students majoring in engineering, physics, or mathematics are encouraged to elect courses in organic chemistry, biochemistry, and biology. Undergraduate students majoring in life science areas should prepare for graduate study by electing courses in mathematics, engineering, and physics.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in biomedical engineering; students taking major work in other areas can minor or major in biomedical engineering. Prerequisite to major and minor work in biomedical engineering is an undergraduate degree in one of the fields of engineering, life sciences, physical sciences, or a professional degree in one of the fields of medicine.

The program of formal courses taken by students is oriented toward developing proficiency in research or design in the interdisciplinary field or in utilizing biomedical principles in clinical situations. Selected background and advanced courses from related disciplines are taken in conjunction with appropriate biomedical engineering courses. The program of formal courses varies, depending upon the background and interests of the student, and is determined in consultation with the student’s advisory committee.

Course Primarily for Undergraduate Students

B M E 401. Scope of Biomedical Engineering. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. 8 weeks. Topics characteristic of career activities in biomedical engineering. Undergraduate students who wish to become familiar with the field of biomedical engineering. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

B M E 521. Biomechanics. (Same as E M 521, I E 521.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: Phys 111 or 221, Math 265. For students with interests in the life sciences, ergonomics, or rehabilitation engineering. Topics include equilibrium, motion, energy, stress and deformation, material properties, flow of fluids, dimensional analysis and modeling of biological systems. Illustrative examples taken from biology and medicine.

B M E 540. Biomedical Applications of Chemical Engineering. (Same as Ch E 540.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Ch E 210, Math 266, Phys 222. Applications of material and energy balances, transport phenomena, chemical reaction engineering, and thermodynamics. Problems in biomedical and biochemical engineering, applied physiology and environmental studies.

B M E 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as B M S 549.) See Biomedical Sciences.

B M E 552. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology II. (Same as B M S 552.) See Biomedical Sciences.


B M E 580. Biomaterials. (Same as E M 580, M S E 580.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Mat E 271. Presentation of the basic chemical and physical properties of biomaterials as they are related to their manipulation by the engineer for incorporation into living systems. Role of microstructure properties in the choice of biomaterials and design of artificial organs, implants, and prostheses.

B M E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 as arranged. Investigation of problems of special interest in biomedical engineering.

Courses and Programs Biomedical Sciences

Richard J. Martin, Chair of Department
University Professor: Adams
University Professor (Emeritus): Reece
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Christensen, Dellmann, Professors: Ahrens, Cheville, Draper, Dyer, Engen, Evans, Ghoshal, Hsu, Martin, Pineda, Randic, Riedesel, Taylor, Uemura, Van Meter
Professors (Collaborators): Horst, Whipp
Professors (Emeritus): Bal, Carithers, Hembrough, Swenson
Associate Professors: Greer, J. Jef tinja, Martin, Sharp, Ware
Associate Professor (Emeritus): Crump
Associate Professor (Collaborator): Goff
Assistant Professor: Apley
Assistant Professor (Adjunct): Sonen
Assistant Professor (Collaborator): Rasmussen

1999-2001

Courses and Programs Biomedical Sciences 159
Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum.

A thorough knowledge of anatomy and physiology of domestic animals is necessary to understand the mechanisms and the treatment of animal diseases. The study of comparative anatomy and physiology gives students a background in the functional activities of cells, tissues, organs, and systems with special consideration for the basic physiology of importance to veterinary medicine.

An understanding of drug action is essential for rational drug therapy. The general pharmacology courses provide students with a background in basic pharmacology to include pharmacodynamics, toxicology, and the clinical application of drugs. Special emphasis is placed on chemical agents and therapeutic practices specific to veterinary medicine.

Graduate Programs

The department offers work for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in veterinary anatomy, physiology or in physiology with pharmacology as a specialization. In veterinary anatomy, both thesis and nonthesis options are available for the master of science degree. Up to 10 credits of dual-listed veterinary anatomy courses may be applied for major graduate credit.

Departmental research facilities provide for training in experimental anatomy, pharmacology, and physiology. Graduate studies are supervised by faculty members recognized in their areas of expertise. Current areas of research include: diabetes mellitus, endocrine physiology, gastrointestinal pharmacology, glia-neuron signaling, neurophysiology of pain, neurotoxicology and pulmonary physiology. The objective of the department is to prepare graduate students for successful careers in research and professional service. The department is part of interdepartmental programs in neuroscience, toxicology, and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. Cooperative programs between Biomedical Sciences and the Biomedical Engineering Program are provided jointly by the Colleges of Engineering and Veterinary Medicine. The combined Ph.D./DVM program is an option.

Foreign language requirements may be established by the student's program of study committee.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 354, 401, 402, 421.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

BMS 331. Principles of Morphology I. (Dual-listed with S31.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Comparative and applied anatomy of domestic animals.

BMS 332. Microscopic Anatomy. (Dual-listed with S32.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Cytology, histology and anatomy of domestic animals.

BMS 337. Neurobiology. (Dual-listed with S37.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Neurobiology of domestic animals.

BMS 338. Pharmacology I: Fundamental Principles. (Same as Zool 338) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Biol 302, Chem 177, 177L, 178L, 231, Stat 104. Pharmacology as a science. Fundamental concepts of how drugs are taken up, distributed and eliminated by the body, and mechanisms of drug action. The course is not accepted for credit towards the DVM degree.

BMS 339. Pharmacology II: The Biological Systems. (Same as Zool 339) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 302, Chem 177, 177L, 178L, 231, Stat 104. Basic pharmacology of drugs that act on the human biological systems. This course is not accepted for DVM degree credit.

BMS 345. Case Study I. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical applications of basic sciences.

BMS 346. Case Study II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical applications of basic sciences.

BMS 349. Comparative Veterinary Physiology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Blood, body fluids, endocrinology, renal and gastrointestinal physiology of domestic animals.

BMS 350. Comparative Veterinary Physiology II. (4-3) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Cardiovascular, respiratory, and reproductive physiology of domestic animals.

BMS 354. General Pharmacology. (Dual-listed with S54.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 349, 350. General principles; drug disposition; drugs acting on the nervous, cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal, and endocrine systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BMS 355. Integrative Physiology. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. To integrate all organ systems into a total physiological response to stress, etc. Small group discussions and computer simulations will be utilized.

BMS 401. Reproductive Management of the Dog and the Cat. Conception and Contraceptives. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 350 or An S 331. Reproductive management and methods for the control of dog and cat populations. Social, economical, and ecological aspects of controlling pet populations are emphasized. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BMS 402. The Physiology of Gastrointestinal Disturbances. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. Second 8 weeks. Prereq: 350, Ahrens, Goff, Gastrointestinal abnormalities associated with motility, secretion, absorption and digestion with emphasis on neonatal animals such as the puppy, pig and calf. Nonmajor graduate credit.


BMS 432. Microscopic Anatomy. (Dual-listed with S32.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 10 credits in biology science and permission of the instructor. Comparative anatomy of domestic animals.

BMS 435. Comparative Anatomy of Domestic Animals. (Dual-listed with S435) (1-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 10 credits in biological science and permission of the instructor. Neurobiology of domestic animals.

BMS 443. Pharmacology and Therapeutics. (Dual-listed with S443) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 354. Pharmacology and therapeutic uses of fluids, antimicrobial drugs, antiparasitic drugs and adverse drug reactions.

BMS 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. H. Honors

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

BMS 501. Selected Research Methods in Pharmacology. (0-8) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of pharmacology staff. Experience in pharmacologic techniques in selected pharmacology laboratories: cytochemical methods, extracellular and intracellular unit recording, microiontophoresis, spectrophotofluorometric analysis of biogenic amines, atomic absorption spectrometry, radioimmunoassay, gas chromatography, enzyme analysis, use of isotopes in drug studies, intestinal perfusion techniques, renal clearance methods, and isolated tissue bioassay.


BMS 511. Functional Neuroanatomy and Morphology of Neurotransmitter Pathways. (2-4) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 10 credits in biological science and permission of instructor. Basic organizational schemes of the mammalian brain including cytoarchitecture, chemoarchitecture, and connectivity of different regions of the nervous system.


BMS 530. Principles of Morphology I. (Dual-listed with S300) (3-6) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: 10 credits in biological science and permission of the instructor. Comparative anatomy of domestic animals.

BMS 531. Principles of Morphology II. (Dual-listed with S311) (2-4) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: BMS 530. Comparative anatomy of domestic animals.

BMS 532. Microscopic Anatomy. (Dual-listed with S322) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 10 credits in biological science and permission of the instructor. Cytology, histology and organology of domestic animals.

BMS 537. Neurobiology. (Dual-listed with S377) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 10 credits in biology science and permission of the instructor. Neurobiology of domestic animals.

BMS 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as Zool 542.) See Zoology and Genetics.

BMS 543. Pharmacology and Therapeutics. (Dual-listed with S443) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 554. Concurrent registration in BMS 544 is required for graduate students. Pharmacology and therapeutic uses of fluids, antimicrobial drugs, antiparasitic drugs and selected drugs and adverse drug reactions.

BMS 544. Pharmacology and Therapeutics Literature Discussion. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Concurrent registration in BMS 543. Literature review and discussions and computer simulations related to BMS 543.

BMS 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as An S 549, B M E 549) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Zool 355, credit or enrollment in BBMB 420 or 404. Neurophysiology, sensory systems, muscle, neuroendocrinology, endocrinology.

BMS 552. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology II. (Same as B M E 552, Zool 552) (4-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq:
Botany

David J. Oliver, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Tiffany
University Professors: Horner
Professors: Farrar, Knaphus, Oliver, van der Valk, Wendel
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Isely

Professors (Emeritus): Dodd, Lamotte, Lersten, Smith, Stewart, Swenson
Associate Professors: Clark, Colbert, Crompton, Jurl, Moloney, Raich, Rodermel, Spalding, Wallace, Wurtele
Associate Professors (Collaborators): Breting
Assistant Professors: Davies

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in botany, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

The Botany department offers broad opportunity for the study of many basic and applied aspects of plant biology. The botany and biology majors and other undergraduate programs in which the department participates prepare students for a wide range of science-related occupations, including biotechnology, biology teaching, medicine and pharmacology, conservation and outdoor recreation activities, and research and development. The botany and biology majors offer excellent preparation for graduate study in biological sciences, or in such applied disciplines as agronomy, forestry, horticulture, and plant pathology. Graduates of the botany major understand the basic principles of plant structure, function, ecology, and evolution, and are able to communicate effectively about plant biology.

Botany is one of the basic biological sciences. Undergraduates majoring in Botany must therefore obtain a general biological foundation by taking courses in the biology program (see Biology, Cross-Disciplinary Program). Botany faculty are involved in both the organization and teaching of Biology courses, thus Biology and Botany are integrated for the benefit of the student.

In addition to the basic Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements, Botany majors must also complete:

1. Bot 201, 201L, 202, 202L, 301, 301L, 302, 302L, 303, and 312 (22 credits);
2. Bot 399 (seminar, 1 cr.) and 17 credits at the 300 level or above from an approved list, including courses from each of the major disciplines within Botany (18 credits);
3. Phys 111 and 112 (8 credits);
4. Two courses in Mathematics (calculus and/or statistics) from an approved list;
5. Two semesters of general chemistry with labs and at least one semester of organic chemistry with lab (13 credits);

English proficiency requirement: A grade of C or better in Eng 104 and 105; and a C or better in an approved writing course (or satisfactory performance on a departmental writing exam). A list of approved courses is available in 353 Bessey Hall.

The department recommends one or more courses in Zoology, Animal Ecology, or Microbiology. Qualified students are encouraged to enroll in an independent study or research project (Bot 490) under the guidance of a faculty member.

Courses at the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory, the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, or other field laboratories are also recommended.

In addition to the courses listed above, students in consultation with their advisers choose electives that address their individual interests and needs.

A second major or minor in Biology with a major in Botany is not permitted.

Teacher Licensure: Botany majors seeking licensure to teach biology in secondary schools must meet requirements of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the College of Education as well as those of the Botany major. In addition they must apply formally for admission to the Teacher Education Program. See Index, Teacher Education Program, and Teacher Licensure.

Botany Minor: The department offers a minor in Botany, which may be earned by completion of 15 or more credits in Botany courses with at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above and earned at ISU with a grade of C or higher. The minor must include 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college or university requirement.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in Botany, and minor work for students majoring in other departments. Within the Botany major one of the following areas of specialization may be designated: aquatic and wetland ecology, cytology, ecology, morphology, mycology, physiology, and molecular biology, or systematics and evolution.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental majors in Ecology and Evolutionary Biology; Genetics; Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology; Plant Physiology; Toxicology; and Water Resources. (See Index.)

Prospective graduate students need a sound background in the physical, biological, and mathematical sciences and English. The department requires submission of Graduate Record Examination aptitude test scores.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 303, 320, 321, 330, 401, 403I, 404, 406, 422I, 484, 484I.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Bot 202. Field Botany. (2-4) Cr. 2. F.SS. 8 weeks. Field and laboratory studies of plants in various local habitats. Includes trees, shrubs, flowering plants and other green plants, lichens and fungi. Not recommended for students with professional interest in plant science. Field trip fee.

Bot 301. Iowa Natural History. (Same as Ia LL 301L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Bot 302. Plant-Animal Interactions. (Same as Ia LL 302L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Bot 303. Biological Evolution. (Same as Biol 303.) See Biology. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Bot 501I. Freshwater Algae. (Same as Ia LL 501I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.


Bot 511. Plant Nutrition and Water Relations. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 320. Mineral nutrition, ion and water relations, translocation in vascular plants, and physiological responses to abiotic stresses.

Bot 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same Gen 520; MCCD 512.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 320 or a course in developmental biology; 545 or BBMB 404. Bot 505, 545 or 503. Plant growth and development at the cellular and molecular genetic regulation. Hormone biosynthesis, metabolism, and action. Signal transduction in plants.

Bot 513. Plant Metabolism. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 320, 511, Chem 331; one semester of biochemistry recommended. Spreading. Photosynthesis, respiration, and photosynthetic pathways.


Bot 531I. Conservation Biology. (Same as Ia LL 531I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.


Bot 558. Paleobotany. (3-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 10 credits in biological sciences. van der Valk. Classification, creation and restoration, and management of wetlands. Emphasis on North American temperate wetlands.


Bot 580I. Ecology and Systematics of Diatoms. (Same as Ia LL 580I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.


Bot 587. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 487; same as Micro 587; 3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Crampton. Introduction to major functional groups of autotrophic and heterotrophic microorganisms and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Bot 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 10 credits in botany, permission of instructor. A. Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology B. Morphology C. Physiology D. Systematics and Evolution E. Systematics and Evolution F. Plant Ecology I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory (Same as Ia LL 590I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Bot 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Research toward nonthesis master's degree.

Courses Offered at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL), Ocean Springs, Mississippi

The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory is affiliated with the University of Southern Mississippi. Iowa State students may register for the following University of Southern Mississippi/GCRL courses and transfer them to their ISU degree programs. Written permission of the ISU coordinator for the GCRL, 201 Bessey, is required for this arrangement. Inquire at 201 Bessey for further information.

MAR 420. Marine Phycology. Cr. 2. SS. Prereq: 10 credits in biology, including botany. A survey, based upon local examples, of the principal groups of marine algae, treating structure, reproduction, distribution, identification, and ecology.

MAR 420L. Marine Phycology Lab. Cr. 2. SS. Lab to accompany 420.

MAR 421. Coastal Vegetation. Cr. 2. SS. Prereq: 10 credits in biology including botany. A study of general and specific aspects of coastal vegetation with emphasis on local examples.

MAR 421L. Coastal Vegetation Lab. Cr. 1. SS. Lab to accompany 421.

MAR 422. Salt Marsh Plant Ecology. Cr. 2. SS. The botanical aspects of local marshes; includes plant identification, composition, and structure.

MAR 422L. Salt Marsh Plant Ecology Lab. Cr. 2. SS. Lab to accompany 422.

MAR 490. Independent Study. MAR 491. Special Topics.

Business Administration

Benjamin J. Allen, Dean

Labh S. Hira, Associate Dean

Undergraduate Study

Labh S. Hira, Professor in charge, Undergraduate Programs in Business.

For undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree bachelor of science, majors in accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, production/operations management, transportation and logistics and a secondary major in international business, see College of Business, Curricula.

The department of Business Administration supports the undergraduate programs in the departments of Accounting, Finance, Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems, Management, and Marketing by providing specialized coursework in orientation to business, an introduction to careers in business, and cooperative education opportunities.

Graduate Study

Labh S. Hira, Professor in Charge, Graduate Programs in Business.

Two programs are offered at the graduate level: a master of business administration (M.B.A.) program and a master of science (M.S.) in business administrative sciences program.

Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

The College of Business offers a 48 credit program leading to a nonthesis master of business administration degree with a specialization in accounting, agribusiness, finance, manufacturing and quality information systems, or marketing or an emphasis in one of the functional areas of business. This program prepares students for careers in business. The coursework is designed to provide the knowledge, skills, and abilities for managerial success and leadership in organizations. The M.B.A. is the professional management education program for those pursuing careers in business or industry.

Students working toward the master of business administration are required to complete a series of core courses in the basic disciplinary and functional areas of business (accounting, economics, statistics, finance, marketing, operations management, organizational behavior, management information systems, international business, ethics and social responsibility, strategic management and business policy), and advanced elective coursework.

Courses for the M.B.A. are provided by the departments of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems, Management, Marketing, and Statistics. Courses from other departments may also be chosen to meet specific student interests. Students interested in the agribusiness specialization may need to fulfill production agriculture requirements by taking courses in the College of Agriculture. Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.Arch./M.B.A.), community and regional planning (M.B.A./M.C.R.P.), and statistics (M.B.A./M.S.-Statistics).

Students may enroll in either the full-time program or the part-time Saturday program. The latter is intended for those individuals who desire an M.B.A. without interrupting their employment.

The M.B.A. program is open to all individuals with a baccalaureate degree. It is not essential that applicants have previous business-related education. Undergraduates from liberal arts, science, and technical programs are especially encouraged to apply. However, some accounting, economics, and statistics knowledge and computer skills would be beneficial. Academic potential and promise for a productive career in business and for managerial success and leadership in organizations are important criteria for admission. Applicants must submit Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores, official transcripts of previous academic work, personal essays, resume, and three letters of reference. International students whose native language is not English

1999-2001 Courses and Programs Business Administration 163
and who did not graduate from a U.S. college or university are required to submit the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor’s degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be obtained in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.

Admissions offers to the MBA program are generally made only for fall semester entry. Applicants are encouraged to submit their application materials by May 1 (March 1 for international students).

Master of Science (M.S.) in Business

The College of Business offers graduate work leading to the master of science degree with a major in business administrative sciences. All the departments in the college, (Accounting, Finance, Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems, Management, and Marketing), and the departments of Economics and Statistics cooperate in providing coursework toward this degree. The program is designed to serve those students who desire specialized study of an area within business at the master’s level. It also serves to develop their research capabilities.

The M.S. degree is better suited for students with degrees or backgrounds in business as they may complete the program within the 30 credit minimum. Students without business backgrounds are required to fulfill pre-requisites and common body of knowledge coursework in accounting, finance, management information systems, marketing, organizational behavior, operations management, global business, and business ethics. The program is composed of 6 credits of required courses in economics and statistics plus 3 to 6 credits of thesis and 18 to 21 credits of coursework in an area of emphasis. The student, with the help of a program of study committee, designs an educational program in specialized functional or industry areas within business.

Application deadline for the M.S. program is May 1 for fall admission and October 1 for spring admission. Applicants must submit official transcripts of previous educational coursework and degrees, the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores, personal essays, resume, and three letters of reference. International students whose native language is not English and who did not graduate from a U.S. college or university are required to submit the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

BusAd 100. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S.SS. First 8 weeks. Group advising for pre-business and business majors. Review of college and university requirements, transfer credits, academic planning, university policies and deadlines, and registration process.

BusAd 100H. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F. S. S. First 8 weeks. Prereq: Membership in the Freshman Honors Program. Designed to supplement the Freshman Honors orientation (Hon 121) with college specific information, to facilitate the development of Honors programs of study in business, and to acquaint students with university policies and procedures. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 200. Introduction to Careers in Business. (1-0) Cr. 0.5 F.S. 8 weeks. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Introduction to career fields open to business majors. Presentations by business professionals in various areas of business. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 291. Experiential Learning. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience. Supervised travel and/or work experience in a business related discipline. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 300. Cooperative Employment. Cr. R. Prereq: Permission of department. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period. Not available to full-time students.

BusAd 301. Professional Employment Preparation. (1-0) Cr. 1. Develop and enhance skills needed for permanent professional or internship/job search. Uses readings, lectures, discussion groups, media resources and an employer panel. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

BusAd 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 490A: Mgmt 414, Mkt 448, Trlog 466 or Fin 452; senior classification, permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

BusAd 491. Professional Experiential Learning. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Professional program, 12 credits from College of Business; written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience. Supervised travel and/or work experiences in a business related discipline. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

I. Agribusiness

A. Accounting

K. General Business

BusAd 699. Research. Cr. 3 to 6, arranged. F.S.SS. Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of major professor. Research.

Chemical Engineering

Charles E. Glatz, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Doraiswamy, Reilly, Seagrave

University Professors: Wheelock

Associate Professors: Fox, Heath, Hebert, Rollins

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Hanneman

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Collins, Assistant Professors: Baldwin, Mallapragada, Otaigbe, Vigil

Chemical Engineering

For undergraduate curriculum in chemical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Chemical engineering is a profession which provides a link between scientific knowledge and manufactured products. The chemical engineer relies on science, experience, creativity, and ingenuity to produce these materials economically. Almost everything of a material nature used by society today has at some point felt the influence of the chemical engineer. From raw materials such as minerals, coal, petroleum, and agricultural products, chemical engineers create versatile intermediates and commodity chemicals, high performance fuels, new materials for construction, pharmaceuticals, high performance foodstuffs, synthetic textiles, plastics, solid state electronic components, and dozens of other engineered materials. The chemical engineer’s influence has been important in the development of catalysts, fuel cells, automatic controls, biochemical processes, artificial kidneys, tissue engineering, nuclear energy, medical instruments and devices, as well as in the development of air and water pollution control systems. Many new and equally exciting challenges await the practicing chemical engineer of the future.

The profession of chemical engineering embraces a wide variety of activities including research, process development, product development, design, manufacturing supervision, technical sales, consulting, and teaching. The engineer can be behind a desk, in a labo-
The curriculum in chemical engineering is designed to produce graduates that have the ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering; the ability to design, conduct and interpret experiments, and the ability to design a chemical engineering system, component, or process. Graduates should also have the ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams; the ability to identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; and the ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

The curriculum should also assure that graduates have the ability to communicate effectively, the broad education necessary to understand the impact of chemical engineering solutions in a global and societal context, and recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in lifelong learning, as well as a knowledge of contemporary issues and an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

The curriculum assures that graduates have a thorough grounding in chemistry, along with a working knowledge of advanced chemistry such as organic, inorganic, physical, analytical, materials chemistry, or biochemistry. In addition, a working knowledge, including safety and environmental aspects, of material and energy balances applied to chemical processes; thermodynamics of physical and chemical equilibria; heat, mass, and momentum transfer; chemical reaction engineering; continuous and stage-wise separation operations; process dynamics and control; process design; and appropriate modern experimental and computing techniques is assured.

A significant number of chemical engineering graduates should have an ability to function as engineers in an international setting, and an ability to pursue research and advanced studies in chemical engineering, or in related fields such as medicine, law, and business.

A cooperative education program is available to students in chemical engineering. See Cooperative Programs, College of Engineering.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with major in chemical engineering, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments.

Prerequisite to major work is a bachelor's degree in chemical engineering, chemistry, or other related field. Students with undergraduate background other than chemical engineering should contact the department for further details.

The master of engineering degree requires a creative component. A thesis is required for the master of science degree.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 and 400 level courses except 302, 391, 392, 396, 397, 398, 401, 490, 492, 493, and 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Ch E 296. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; Sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students may register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Ch E 302. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Prereq: Sophomore classification in chemical engineering. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ch E 325. Chemical Engineering Laboratory I. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: 357, credit or enrollment in 381. Experiments covering fundamental material and energy balances, momentum and energy transport operations, thermodynamics. Computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 356. Transport Phenomena I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 210, Phys 221, credit or enrollment in Math 267. Momentum and mechanical energy balances. Incompressible and compressible fluid flow. Applications to fluid drag, piping system design, filtration, packed beds and settling. Introduction to productive and convective heat transfer. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 357. Transport Phenomena II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 356. Conduction and diffusion, convective heat and mass transfer, boiling and condensation, radiation, design of heat exchange equipment. Diffusion and mass transfer. Design of mass transfer equipment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 358. Separations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 357. Diffusion and mass transfer in fluids. Analysis and design of continuous and discontinuous separation processes. Binary and multicomponent distillation, absorption, extraction, evaporation, simultaneous heat and mass transfer. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 381. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 267, Phys 222, Chem 321. Application of thermodynamic principles to chemical engineering problems. Thermodynamic properties of fluids, phase equilibrium, chemical reaction equilibria. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 382. Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 381, credit or enrollment in 357. Kinetics of chemical reactions; design of homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical reactors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 391. Foreign Study. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 356, permission of instructor. Preparation for foreign study program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only. Credit for graduation allowable only upon completion of 392.

Ch E 392. Foreign Study Program. Cr. 2-6. SS. Prereq: 391. Study of chemical engineering including laboratories and lectures at University College London or other collaborating international universities. Comparative study of U.S. and international manufacturing facilities. Expenses required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Field trip fee.

Ch E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Cr. R. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; Summer professional work period for international students.

Ch E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F.S. Prereq: Permission of department. One semester maximum per academic year professional work period.

Ch E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Ch E 401. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Prereq: Senior classification in chemical engineering. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ch E 405. Chemical Process Safety, Health and Environment. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit enrollment in 358, 381. Study of the regulations governing process safety and health and the responsibility of engineers in process design and maintenance. Topics include: toxic and hazardous sources, source and dispersion models, hazards identification and control, and risk assessment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 406. Environmental Processing Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 358, 382. Study of the opportunities, responsibilities, and history of chemical engineers in preservation of the environment. Analysis and design of equipment to recover, recycle, or destroy contaminants in gas, solid, or liquid substrates. Mechanical, chemical, thermal, and biochemical processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ch E 415. Biochemical Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 357, 382 recommended, Chem 331. Application of basic chemical engineering principles in biochemical and biotechnological processes such as enzyme technology and fermentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 421. Process Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 358, Math 267. Control of industrial chemical process. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ch E 441. Modeling and Simulation for Chemical Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 358, 382. Simulation of behavior of chemical processes, trial and error calculations, numerical integration and other numerical methods. Problems involving fluid flow, distillation, heat transfer, process control, and reactor design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 443. Polymers and Polymer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 357, Chem 331. Chemistry of polymers, addition and condensation polymerization. Physical and mechanical properties, polymer rheology, production methods. Applications of polymers in the chemical industry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Introduction to production and refining of petroleum and natural gas: origins and characterization; methods of exploration, production, transportation, and refining. Suitable for most advanced undergraduates and graduate students in the physical sciences and engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 490. Independent Study. (0-3 to 0-18) Cr. 1 to 6. Introduction to research methods; investigation of an approved topic. H. Honors

Ch E 492. International Technology and Globalization. (0-3 to 6-18) F.S.S. Cr. 2-12. Technology and applied science within an international perspective. Investigation of global-oriented companies, research organizations, and international university environments. Independent study in preparation for or during internship program. Taken with attendance at cooperating international university.


Ch E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; Senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

Ch E 539. Fluidized Bed Processes. (Same as M E 539.) See Mechanical Engineering.

Ch E 540. Biomedical Applications of Chemical Engineering. (Same as B M E 540.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 210, Math 266, Phys 222. Application of separation and energy balances, transport phenomena, chemical reaction engineering, and thermodynamics to problems in biomedical and biochemical engineering, applied physiology, and environmental studies.


Ch E 552. Transport Phenomena I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 357, 381, Math 267, credit or enrollment in 545. Equations of mass, energy, and momentum. Introduction to transport in multicomponent systems. Exact and approximate solutions to the equations of motion.

Ch E 553. Transport Phenomena II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 552. Convective and radiative heat transfer, boiling, condensation, multicomponent diffusion, mass transfer models. High transfer rate effects. Simultaneous heat, mass, and momentum transfer.

Ch E 558. Advanced Mass Transfer Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 358. Analysis of chemical processes based on unit operations. Focus on mass transfer process interaction with momentum and heat transfer.

Ch E 562. Bioseparations. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 357 or advanced standing in a science major. Principles and techniques for separation and recovery of biologically produced molecules, especially proteins. Relationship between the chemistry of biological molecules and efficient separation and preservation of biological activity. Includes centrifugation and filtration, membrane processing, extraction, precipitation and crystallization, chromatography, and electrophoresis.


Ch E 572. Turbulence. (Same as Aer E 572.) See Aerospace Engineering.

Ch E 583. Advanced Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 381. Application of thermodynamic principles to chemical engineering problems. Thermodynamic properties of non-ideal fluids and solutions; phase and chemical-reaction equilibria/stability.


Ch E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 2 to 6 each time taken. Investigation of an approved topic on an individual basis.

Ch E 595. Special Topics. Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Courses for Graduate Students

Ch E 601. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. F. S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Ch E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.

Ch E 699. Research.

Chemistry

George A. Kraus, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Angelici, Barton, Corbett, Esperson, Fritz, Gordon, Ng, Small, Yeung

Distinguished Professor (Emeritus): Russell

University Professors: Verkade

Professors: Franken, Greenbowe, Hoffman, Houk, Jacobson, Johnson, Kostic, Koza, Kraus, Larocq, Porter, Rabideau, Struve, Thiel, Trahanovsky

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ruedenberg, Svec

Professors (Emeritus): Gerstein, Hutton, Martin, McCarley, Powell, Voigt

Associate Professors: Jenks, Miller, Petrich, Woo

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Russell, Trahanovsky

Assistant Professors: Sheares, Song

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in liberal arts and sciences leading to the degrees bachelor of science and bachelor of arts, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

Graduates holding the B.S. degree in chemistry qualify in many fields: as teachers of chemistry, as supervisors in industry, as technical sales personnel, and as research chemists in federal, state, municipal, academic, or industrial laboratories. Students with high scholastic standing often continue with graduate work, where they can explore more thoroughly the specialized areas of chemistry in which they are interested.

The B.A. degree is useful for students who intend to pursue studies in parallel areas, such as secondary school teaching, or to obtain joint majors or strong minors. The B.A. degree does not prepare students as well for graduate study or professional employment in chemistry.

Graduates have firm foundations in the fundamentals and application of current chemical theories. They are able to design, carry-out, record, and analyze the results of a chemical experiment. They are able to use modern instrumentation and classical techniques to identify and solve chemical problems as well as explore new areas of research. Graduates are able to communicate the results of their work to chemists, as well as non-chemists. They understand the ethical and environmental dimensions of problems and issues facing chemists. They follow the proper procedures and regulations for safe storage, labeling, use of chemicals, and disposal of chemicals. Grads are skilled in problem solving, critical thinking, and analytical reasoning. These skills can be applied to careers in education and industry or professions such as law and medicine. The curricula in chemistry are approved by the American Chemical Society. Students who complete the program obtain an ACS certified baccalaureate degree.

Liberal arts majors who wish to transfer into chemistry at the end of their second year may still complete all degree requirements and graduate within five years.

Undergraduate students seeking the B.S. degree in chemistry usually take courses essential to the degree program according to the following schedule:

First year: Chem 177M, 177N, 178M, 210, 211L; Math 165, 166; Engl 104, 105, Lib 160

Second year: Chem 331, 332, 333L, 334L; Math 265; Phys 221, 222.

Third year: Chem 321, 322, 322L, 316, 316L, 301; Engl 314; Foreign language requirement.

Fourth year: Chem 402, 401L, 2 advanced chemistry courses (minimum 4 credits). Chem 399 or 499 is strongly recommended, howev-
er, credits earned in 399/499 can only be used to meet one of the advanced course requirements.

Chemistry majors seeking certification to teach chemistry in secondary schools must meet requirements of the College of Education as well as those of the chemistry program. In addition, they must apply formally for admission to the teacher education program.

Undergraduate students seeking the B.A. degree in chemistry have the following courses in their degree programs as minimum requirements: 177 (or 167L), 177L, 178, 211, 211L, 301, 316, 316L, 321, 321L or 322L, 322, 331, 331L, 332, 332L. Math 165, 166 and Phys 221, 222 are required as supporting work.

The department offers a minor in chemistry which may be earned by credit in Chem 177, 177L (or 167 and 167L), 178, 211, 211L, 321, 331, 331L and one of the following: Chem 301; 316, 316L or 322 and 321L, or 332 and 332L. The total minimum credits in chemistry thus will be 20 to 23 depending on which advanced courses are selected.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of English 104, 105, and 314.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in analytical, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry, as well as the degree master of science and doctor of philosophy in chemistry. Co-majors may be taken between areas within chemistry or between one of the areas in chemistry and another department.

Courses in other areas of chemistry as well as courses in other departments may be used to satisfy the requirement for coursework outside the major field. A Ph.D. student in chemistry may choose an additional speciality in one of the four areas: Materials Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Biomolecular Sciences, and Chemical Instrumentation. A minimum of ten credits is required for each additional speciality. A course which counts towards an additional speciality may also count toward the outside course requirement. A minor in chemistry is available to students in other departments. The department participates in the interdepartmental major in toxicology.

The Department of Chemistry requires all graduate students majoring in chemistry to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of undergraduate work in chemistry, mathematics, and physics, substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students at this institution.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 316, 316L, 321, 321L, 322, 331, 332, 401L, 402.

The course numbers for general chemistry courses include 50 and 160-178.

Index to field of work is given by the second and third digits of course numbers:

(a) Inorganic Chemistry 00-09
(b) Analytical Chemistry 10-19
(c) Physical Chemistry 20-29 and 60-69
(d) Organic Chemistry 30-40
(e) Interdisciplinary Chemistry 70-89

(f) Research 99

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Chem 50. Preparation for General Chemistry. (0-0) Cr. 0. F.S. Prereq: 1 year high school algebra. Basic methods and concepts of chemistry students must master before they are ready for college chemistry. For students intending to enroll in general chemistry and who have not taken high school chemistry or have otherwise deficient backgrounds.

Chem 155. Foundations of Chemistry for Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Math 140 or the high school equivalent. The first semester of a two semester sequence covering principles of chemistry and properties of matter explained in terms of modern chemical theory with emphasis on topics of general interest to the engineer. Chem 155 may not be counted for credit toward graduation in any engineering curriculum. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167, and 177 may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 160. Chemistry in Modern Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Aspects of chemistry visible to a nonscientist in our society. A survey of selected areas of chemistry with emphasis on the interface between chemistry and other fields of human activity. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course.

Chem 163. General Chemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.S. Prereq: 1 year of high school algebra and geometry and either Chem 50 or 155 or 1 year of high school chemistry, and credit or enrollment in 163L. The first semester of a two semester sequence. A general survey of chemistry and properties with an emphasis on conceptual problems. Stoichiometry, atomic structure, chemical bonding, states of matter, energy relations, acid-base theory and oxidation-reduction reactions, nuclear chemistry. The 163, 164 sequence does not meet the prerequisite for 331. Credit for examination (test-out exams) for 163, 164, 167, 177, and 178 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Chem 167L. Laboratory in General Chemistry for Engineering. (3-1) Cr. F. or S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 163, 165, 167. Laboratory to accompany Chem 167. Materials fee. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 177. General Chemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.S. Prereq: Math 140 or high school equivalent and 50, 155 or 1 year high school chemistry and credit or enrollment in 177L. For chemistry and biochemistry majors. Materials fee. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 177L. Laboratory in General Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 177. Laboratory to accompany 177. 177L must be taken with 177. 177N: For chemistry and biochemistry majors. Materials fee. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 178. General Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 177. 177L. Continuation of 177.

Recommended for physical or biological science majors, chemical engineering majors, and all others intending to take 300-level chemistry courses.

Principles and quantitative relationships, stoichiometry, chemical equilibrium, acid-base chemistry, thermochemistry, rates and mechanism of reactions, changes of state, solution behavior, atomic structure, periodic relationships, coordination bond. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167 or 177 may be counted toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may be counted toward graduation. Credit by examination (test-out exams) for 163, 164, 167, 177, and 178 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Courses and Programs Chemistry 167
Chem 210. Quantitative Analysis. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 177, 177L or 167 and 167L. Credit or enrollment in 178, and concurrent enrollment in 211L. Theory and practice of elementary volumetric, chromatographic, electrochemical and spectrometric methods of analysis. Chemical equilibrium, sampling, and data evaluation. For chemistry and biochemistry majors and other students seeking a strong emphasis in chemistry should elect Chem 210. Materials fee. Only one of 210 and 211 may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 211L. Quantitative and Environmental Analysis Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: 164 and 164L or credit or enrollment in 178; and concurrent enrollment in 211L. Theory and practice of elementary volumetric, chromatographic, and electrochemical and spectrometric methods of analysis. Chemical equilibrium, sampling, and data evaluation. Emphasis on environmental analytical chemistry; the same methods are widely used in biological and materials sciences as well. Chemistry and biochemistry majors and students seeking a strong emphasis in chemistry should elect Chem 210. Materials fee. Only one of 210 and 211 may be counted toward graduation.

Chem 316L. Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq: 178, Math 166, Phys 222 recommended. Classical thermodynamics 1st, 2nd, and 3rd laws with applications to gases and interfacial systems, multicomponent, multiphase equilibrium of reacting systems, surface chemistry, and electrochemical cells. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 321L. Laboratory in Physical Chemistry for English speaking students. Credit or enrollment for credit in 321L. Error analysis; use of computer; thermodynamics of gases; transport properties; thermochemistry; thermodynamics of phase equilibria; chemical kinetics; polymers; mass spectrometry. Only one of 321L and 322L may be counted toward graduation. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 322L. Laboratory in Physical Chemistry, (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 322L. Error analysis; use of computer; thermodynamics of gases; transport properties; thermochemistry; thermodynamics of phase equilibria; chemical kinetics; spectroscopy, x-ray crystallography; nuclear chemistry; surface chemistry; mass spectrometry. Materials fee. Only one of 321L and 322L may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 332L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 331L. Laboratory to accompany 331. Materials fee.

Chem 332. Organic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.; 332M: S. Prereq: 331, enrollment in 331L highly recommended. The first half of a two semester sequence. Modern organic chemistry including nomenclature, synthesis, structure and bonding, reaction mechanisms. For students majoring in physical and biological sciences, premedical and prevetinary curricula, chemistry and biochemistry. Students desiring only one semester of organic chemistry should take 231 and 331 only one of 231L and 331L may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 331L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 331L. Laboratory to accompany 331. Materials fee.

Chem 332L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: 331L, previous credit or enrollment for credit in 331L. Laboratory to accompany 331L. Materials fee.

Chem 333L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-2) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: Previous credit or enrollment for credit in 331L. Laboratory to accompany 331 for chemistry and biochemistry majors. Materials fee.

Chem 334L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 333L, previous credit or enrollment for credit in 332L. Laboratory to accompany 332L for chemistry and biochemistry majors. Materials fee.

Chem 389. Cooperative Education. Cr. 1. F. S. S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Chem 499. Senior Research. (0.4-0.9) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of staff member with whom student proposes to work; B average in all chemistry, physics, and mathematics courses. Research in chosen area of chemistry, with final written report as senior thesis. This course should be elected for two consecutive semesters. For students majoring in chemistry. No more than six total credits for Chem 399 and 499 may be counted toward graduation.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Chem 500. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 301. Concepts of structure, bonding, and chemical reactivity applied to inorganic compounds of the metallic and nonmetallic elements. For students not majoring in inorganic chemistry.

Chem 501. Inorganic Preparations. (0.4-0.9) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 402. Preparation and characterization of inorganic and organometallic compounds by modern research techniques. Materials fee.

Chem 503. Biological Inorganic Chemistry. (Same as BBMB 503) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 401. Prerequisites: Transport and storage of ions and of O2; metalloenzymes and metalloalloys; electron-transfer processes in respiration and photosynthesis; metabolism of nonmetals and redox processes involved in it; medicinal aspects of inorganic chemistry.

Chem 505. Physical Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 401 and 402. Elementary group theory and molecular orbital theory in inorganic chemistry. Spectroscopic methods of characterization of inorganic compounds and organometallic compounds.

Chem 506. Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 402 or 500 and 322. Principles of structure and reactivity in inorganic chemistry. Descriptive chemistry of the chemical elements and their compounds.

Chem 510. Advanced Survey of Analytical Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 316 and 316L. Selected topics in modern analysis including analytical separations, titrimetry, spectrophotometry, and other instrumental methods.

Chem 511. Advanced Quantitative Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 316 and 316L. General methods of quantitative inorganic and organic analysis. Aqueous and nonaqueous titrimetry; selective reagents; sampling and sample dissolution; modern instrumentation.
Courses and Programs

Chem 512. Electrochemical Methods of Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 316 and 316L, 322, and 322L. Principles of constructive or destructive measurement pertinent to electroanalysis. Applications of potentiometry, voltammetry, and coulometry. Introduction to heterogeneous and homogeneous kinetics in electroanalytical analog and digital circuitry, interfacing.


Chem 516. Analytical Separations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 316 and 316L. Principles and examples of historic and organic separation methods applied to analytical chemistry. Solvent extraction, volatilization, ion exchange, liquid and gas chromatography, and electrophoresis.

Chem 530. Advanced Organic Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 332. Selected topics in modern organic chemistry, including structure, reaction mechanisms, organic synthesis and spectroscopy. For students not majoring in organic chemistry.


Chem 538. Physical Organic Chemistry II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 337. Survey of reactive intermediates including cations, anions, carbenes, and radicals.


Chem 555. Chemical Pedagogy. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Graduate teaching assistantship in chemistry. Policies, methods of instruction, and practice teaching in undergraduate chemistry recitation, discussion, and laboratory courses for chemistry graduate teaching assistants. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Chem 560. Advanced Physical Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 322. Principles of physical chemistry as they apply to analytical, inorganic, and organic chemistry, including thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum mechanics and spectroscopy. For students not majoring in physical chemistry.

Chem 561. Fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 322. Quantum mechanics and exact solutions; square wells and barriers; harmonic oscillator; the hydrogen atom; atomic orbitals; orbitors including angular momenta; time-independent and time-dependent theory; Schrodinger and Heisenberg representations; unitary operators; interaction picture, density matrix.

Chem 562. Fundamentals of Atomic and Molecular Quantum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 561; credit or enrollment in 563. Variational method, many electron atoms; addition of angular momentum, self-consistent field method for open and closed shells, linear combinations of atomic orbitals, origin of chemical bonding, many-electron diatomic and polyatomic molecules, treatments of electron correlation, approximation methods.


Chem 576. Surface Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 322. Gas-surface interactions and techniques of characterization. Idealized surface lattices, surface tension, Wulff plots, work function, adsorbate-adsortate interactions, diffusion, thin film growth, adsorption and desorption mechanisms/energetics/kinetics, adsorption isotherms, vacuum techniques, electron and ion-based spectroscopies for surfaces including AES, FIM, XPS, UPS, EXAFS, EELS, SIMS, LEED and STM.


Chem 579. Introduction to Research in Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. F. S. Introduction to the various areas of research in chemistry at Iowa State University.


Chem 581. Principles of Lasers and Optics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 322, PHYS 222. Students with weak background should take Chem 580. For students working with lasers and optics; stimulated absorption and emission based on the classical electron oscillation model; population inversion, laser amplification; laser pumping; oscillation and cavity modes; laser beam characterization; linear propagation; design of laser resonators, ray and wave optics; nonlinear optics.

Chem 582. Computer Solutions to Chemical Problems. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 316 and 316L, PHYS 222 and basic knowledge of computers. Computer interfacing and control of chemical measurements. Signal transducers, analog and digital circuits, data domains and data conversion, evaluation of data. Independent project involving computer control of a chemical experiment.

Chem 583. Chemical Group Theory. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: 322. Basic concepts and theorems, representation theory, point groups, molecular orbitals, molecular states, molecular vibrations, rotation group and angular momenta; space groups and crystals; permutation group, antisymmetry, and spin states.

Chem 589. Current Topics in Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Permission of instructor. Survey of recent literature and chemical problems under current investigation.


Courses for Graduate Students

Chem 600. Seminar in Inorganic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Chem 601. Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry. (1-0 or 2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics such as molecular structure and bonding; organometallic compounds; physical techniques of structure determination; nongaseous solutions; 2nd phase; transition-metal oxides; free-radical reactions; electron transfer reactions; metal-metal bonding; and bioinorganic chemistry of nucleic acids.

Chem 611. Seminar in Analytical Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Chem 619. Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Raman spectroscopy, sensors, spectroelectrochemistry, capillary electrophoresis, analytical plasmas, chemometrics and bioanalytical chemistry.

Chem 631. Seminar in Organic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Chem 632. Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 537. Topics of current interest in organic chemistry such as spectroscopy, physical organic chemistry, photochemistry, organometallic chemistry, mechanisms of oxidations and reductions, modern organic synthesis, and reactive intermediates.

Chem 660. Seminar in Physical Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Chem 667. Special Topics in Physical Chemistry. (1-0 or 2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Advanced and recent developments in each offering.


Civil Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering)

Lowell F. Greimann, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Klaiber University Professors: Austin 1999-2001
Professors: Bergeson, Brewer, Fanous, Greimann, J. eyapalan, Kannl, Kao, Lohnes, Maze, Northup, Oulman, Porter, Wipf
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumann, Cleasby, Handy
Professors (Emeritus): Carstens, Ekberg, Hardy, J. jellinger, Lee, Mashaw, Mickel, Morgan, Patterson, Ring, Sanders
Associate Professors: Abendrhoth, Baenzig, Cable, Dunker, Federle, J. aleskis, J. Jones, Mercier, Pitt, Rowings, Smith, Souleyrette
Associate Professors (Collaborators): Dutta
Associate Professors (Emeritus): Chase, Sheeler, Ward
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Kamya, Schlorholtz
Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Golchin

Instructors (Adjunct): Amenson, Gaunt

Undergraduate Study
For undergraduate curriculum in civil engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Civil engineering consists of the economic application of the laws, forces, and materials of nature to the planning, design, construction, maintenance, and operation of public and private facilities. Commonly included are transportation systems; bridges and buildings; water supply, pollution control, irrigation, and drainage systems; river and harbor improvements; dams and reservoirs. Civil engineering also includes the planning, design, and responsible execution of surveying operations, and the location, delimitation, and delineation of physical and cultural features on the surface of the earth. Research, testing, sales, management, and related functions are also a part of civil engineering. Work on the campus is supplemented by inspection trips which furnish an opportunity for firsthand study of engineering systems in operation, as well as projects under construction.

Because of the widespread use of microcomputers throughout civil engineering practice, the department has incorporated microcomputer applications into many of the civil engineering courses.

Program Goal
Consultation with an industrial advisory board of employers of civil engineers, with a broad base of civil engineering educators, and with students and alumni has yielded a continuous process of program planning, program assessment, curriculum development, and instructional development to produce an integrated, learning-based curriculum. The curriculum listed in this bulletin has the academic program goal of developing an effective program that fulfills student educational needs and that equips and empowers qualified students for a successful career in Civil Engineering.

Program Objectives
Program objectives and related outcomes intended to proceed toward achievement of the program goal above include the following.

1. Design, coordinate, and execute an integrated undergraduate Civil Engineering program that produced graduates who
   • have a fundamental understanding of mathematics, statistics, and physical sciences, and where appropriate, life sciences;
   • have a broad base of knowledge in civil engineering technical areas, represented by the transportation and surveying, the structural, the environmental and water resources, and geotechnical and materials disciplinary areas;
   • have a basic understanding of cost estimating, planning and scheduling for civil engineering projects;
   • utilize critical thinking to identify, define and develop alternate solutions, and to implement a feasible design to solve an open-ended or ill-defined problem while considering constructability, sustainability and maintainability of the design;
   • are effective in oral, written and graphical communication of ideas to engineers and non-engineers;
   • recognize and understand the importance of timely and effective communication during the design and construction process;
   • have an ability to effectively use computers as a tool for communication, problem solving, analysis and design;
   • have an ability to work effectively within a multi-disciplinary team;
   • recognize and understand the importance and necessity for high professional and ethical standards;
   • have a basic knowledge of business and management principles and practices;
   • have an understanding of social, political and cultural issues, and
   • have an ability to design and conduct experiments as well analyze and interpret data.

2. Provide opportunities for student interaction with practicing professionals.

3. Provide opportunities for students to develop their leadership skills.

4. Encourage and motivate students for lifelong learning, continued intellectual and professional growth and professional licensure.

5. Encourage cooperative education, internships or progressive summer engineering employment.

6. Develop and maintain an academic advising system and a mentoring system that retains qualified students.

7. Develop and maintain a faculty that serves as a model of professional excellence for our students.

Continued curriculum development will expand and increase the implementation of courses and programs to support the goal and objectives listed here. This goal and these objectives are consistent with, and supportive of, the College goals and objectives (See College of Engineering section.)

Graduate Study
The Department of Civil and Construction Engineering offers the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in civil engineering with areas of specialization in structural engineering, environmental engineering, construction engineering and management, geotechnical engineering, civil engineering materials, transportation engineering, and geomatics. The department also offers minor work to students take major work in other engineering departments.

Candidates for the degree master of science are required to satisfactorily complete 30 credits of acceptable graduate work, including preparation of a thesis or the completion of a creative component in lieu of a thesis.

The normal prerequisites for graduate work is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of engineering students at this university. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in civil engineering, a student may qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than engineering. Supporting work will be required depending upon the student’s background and area of interest. A prospective graduate student is urged to specify the degree program in which he or she is interested on the application for admission.

The department participates in the interdepartmental majors in transportation (M.S. only), and water resources (see Index).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300 and 400 level courses except 301, 302, 314, 383, 396, 397, 398, 401, 402, 427, 428, 429, 451, 486, 490, and 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


C E 201. Pre-professional Experience in Civil Engineering I. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Prereq: Sophomore standing in civil engineering. Participation in Student Chapter of American Society of Civil Engineers programs. Participation in CCE Extension Education professional development programs.

C E 202. Pre-professional Experience in Civil Engineering II. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Prereq: Sophomore standing in civil engineering. Participation in Student Chapter of American Society of Civil Engineers programs. Participation in CCE Extension Education professional development programs. Sophomore assessment.

C E 205. Introduction to Computer Applications in Architecture. (Same as Arch 205.) (1-5) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Arch 201. Computer applications in architecture with an emphasis on graphics; computer hardware, software, and terminology; and introduction to the creation, manipula

Courses and Programs Civil Engineering 1999-2001

170

C E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period. Nonmajor graduate credit.


C E 326. Principles of Environmental Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Chem 178, Math 166, credit or enrollment in E M 378. Introduction to environmental problems, pollution parameters and requirements, potable water quality and quantity objectives, water sources and treatment methods; water pollution control objectives and treatment methods; survey of solid and hazardous waste management and air pollution control. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


C E 350. Introduction to Transportation Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Precredits in statistics, junior classification. Planning of urban and regional transportation systems. Applications of population, land use, economic, social, and travel studies to problems of transportation planning and route location. Organization and coordination of the transportation planning function. Materials fee. Not available for graduation credit for students in civil engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.


C E 360. Soil Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Geol 201, E M 324. Introduction to soil engineering and testing. Identification and classification of soils, soil water systems, and interactive forces, principles of settlement, shearing stresses in soils and shear strength testing; embankments, retaining walls, foundations. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


C E 382. Design of Concretes and Pavement Structures. (1-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Pre req: 360. Physical and chemical properties of bituminous, portland, and other cements; aggregate properties and blending; mix design and testing of concretes; admixtures, mixing, handling, placing and curing; pavement thickness design. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


C E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Cr. R. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair, completion of two terms in residence in civil engineering, employment in civil engineering or related field. Summer professional work period for international students.


C E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Pre req: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


C E 417. Land Surveying. (2-3) Cr. S. Pre req: 111. Legal principles affecting the determination of land boundaries, public domain survey systems. Locating sequential and simultaneous conveyances. Record research, plats, plats, and boundaries. Study of selected court cases. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 427. Environmental Engineering Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Pre req: Chem 167 or 177. Physical, chemical, and biological principles related to environmental engineering management including water chemistry, environmental reactions and kinetics, mass transfer principles, and description of microbial degradation and processes in the environment. Materials fee.


C E 429. Environmental Systems Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Pre req: 326, 427. Fate, distribution, interactions, and transport of pollutants on land, air and water resources. Integral and solid/hazardous waste management; reaction processes in natural systems; and modeling.


C E 451. Urban Transportation Planning and Management. (Dual-listed with SSL.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Pre req: 350 or 353 or 352. Transportation planning and design. Bridge, road and public transit systems and terminals as part of a complete planning approach; public transportation system planning; transportation planning studies, projections analysis, plan formulation, and preparation. Transportation system management models, concepts, and methods. Individual and group projects. Materials fee.


C E 486. Engineering Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Pre req: 326, 333 or 334, 382, credit or enrollment in 429 or 453, Engl 314, Sp Cm 212. The engineering design process, case histories of design inadequacies, environmental impact, safety and health considerations, project organization and scheduling, and synthesis of previous coursework using a group project. Materials fee.


C E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S. S. Pre req: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

C E 501. Preconstruction Project Engineering and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Pre req: Con E 221 and 441. Application of engineering and management concepts and techniques to the development of design projects from conceptualization to notice to proceed. Determinants of construction project success, con-


C E 553. Traffic Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 353 or 354 or 453. Driver, pedestrian, and vehicular characteristics. Traffic characteristic; highway capacity; traffic studies and analyses. Principles of traffic control for improved highway traffic service and safety. Traffic signals, signs, and markings; lighting; channelization; other traffic control measures. Materials fee.


C E 558. Transportation Systems Development and Management Laboratory. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 350 or 353 or 354 or 453. Study of designed problems in traffic engineering, urban transportation planning, and urban development. Forecasting and evaluation of social, economic, and environmental impact of proposed solutions; consideration of alternatives. Formulation of recommendations and publication of a report. Presentation of recommendations in the host community. Materials fee.


C E 562. Site Evaluations for Civil Engineering Projects. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 360. Identification and mapping of engineering soils from airphotos. Use of remote sensing and GIS, planning subsurface investigations, geomatics, prospecting, water resources applications. Materials fee.


C E 571. Surface Water Hydrology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 372. Analysis of hydrologic data including precipitation, infiltration, evaporation, direct runoff and streamflow; theory and use of frequency analysis; theory of streamflow and reservoir routing; use of deterministic and statistical hydrologic models. Fundamentals of surface water-quality modeling, point and non-point sources of contamination. Design project. Materials fee.


C E 574. Environmental Impact Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 4 courses in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Review of federal and state requirements for environmental impact assessment, requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and Council on Environmental Quality, methods of evaluating the environmental impacts on the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural/historical, human health and psychological environments, public participation in EIS, review and evaluate project environmental impact statement. An environmental impact assessment of a proposed project will be completed in small teams.

C E 575. Soil and Groundwater Remediation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 573 or Geol 511. Introduction to technologies used for remediation of contaminated soil and groundwater, including pump and treat, carbon absorption, soilventing, air sparging, air stripping, and in-situ bioremediation. Materials fee.

C E 578. Sustainable Water, Energy Resources, and Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 4 courses in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Integrative treatment of knowledge essential to water, renewable energy (with emphasis on hydropower), and the environment. Integration of modeling and environmental engineering principles in both technical and conceptual terms for students of different needs and background; cross-disciplinary approach to analysis and modeling of sustainable development of water and energy and preservation of environmental integrity.


C E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. F.S. Pre-enrollment contract required.


C E 595. Research Methods in Construction Engineering and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 501, 502, 503, 504, or 505. Assigned readings and reports on research methods to solve construction engineering and management problems such as robotics, project controls, automation, etc. Identification of research methods and priorities, selection and development of research design, and critique of research in construction engineering and management.

C E 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. Pre-enrollment contract required. Advanced topic for creative component report in lieu of thesis. An undergraduate student must have an academic standing in upper one-half of his/her class in order to enroll in any 500-level civil engineering course.

Courses for Graduate Students

C E 622. Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: Permission of environmental engineering graduate faculty. Advanced concepts in structural engineering topics. Materials fee. Emphasis for a particular offering will be selected from the following topics: A. Water Pollution Control B. Water Treatment C. Soil and Hazardous Waste D. Water Resources

C E 649. Advanced Topics in Structural Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Permission of structural engineering graduate faculty. Advanced concepts in structural engineering topics. Materials fee. Emphasis for a particular offering will be selected from the following topics: A. Behavior of Metal Structures B. Design of Concrete Shells C. Cable-Supported Structures D. Advanced Matrix Analysis of Structures E. Dynamic Design of Structures F. Reliability Assessment of Structures.


C E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. Pre-enrollment contract required.

C E 699. Research
Classical Studies
(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Program Committee: J. Ruebel, Chair; A. Avraamides, J. Cunnally, J. Hagge, M. Henry, J. McGlew, M. Mook, S. Petraitis, J. Thomas

The Classical Studies program is a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences which offers an integrated curriculum of courses in the languages, literatures, history, and thought of ancient Greece and Rome from the time of the Homeric poems to the reign of the Emperor Constantine. The program also encourages a perspective on the contemporaries and antecedents of Greco-Roman culture, such as Egypt, the Near East and Mycenaean Greece, and on its heirs in the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Complete and current information about the Program may be found on-line at: www.public.iastate.edu/~flng_info/Classics/

Courses in Classical Studies provide background for students whose major fields of study or career interests include Anthropology, English, Foreign Languages and Literatures, History, Music, Philosophy, Women's Studies, and related fields.

The program committee will assist students interested in planning an interdisciplinary studies major. For details of the requirements for such majors within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, see Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies.

Completion of one year of classical Greek or Latin (or the equivalent) is a prerequisite to the minor in classical studies. A student who wishes to declare a minor must successfully complete the following requirements: (a) Greek 201 or Latin 201; (b) 273; (c) 402 or 403 or 404; (d) six additional credits from the courses listed below (primary or departmental), or as approved by the program committee. (History majors may substitute 310 for 402 or 403 or 404.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 310, 402, 403, 404.

Primary Courses

Cl St 273. Greek and Roman Mythology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Survey of the legends, myths, and sagas of the classical world with emphasis on the principal gods, demigods, and heroes, and their implications for ancient social, psychological, and religious attitudes; some attention given to important modern theories.
H. Honors (4-0) Cr. 4.
Cl St 304. Cultural Heritage of the Ancient World. (Same as Hist 304.) See History.
Cl St 310. Ancient Philosophy. (Same as Phil 310.) See Philosophy. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Cl St 353. World Literature: Western Foundations through Renaissance. (Same as Eng 353.) See English.
Cl St 372. Greek and Roman Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Origin and development of Athenian drama and its imitation at Rome; selected readings in English from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence, or Seneca; ancient theater and dramatic conventions; theories of comedy or tragedy.
Cl St 373. The World of Heroes in Greece and Rome. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Investigation of the concept of the heroic in Greek and Roman epic and other relevant texts. Development of the heroic ideal; problems entailed by specific texts or kinds of texts. The heroic code and its implications for Greco-Roman concepts of the nature of humanity; problems posed by the heroic code; transformations of the code.
H. Honors (4-0) Cr. 4.
Cl St 374. Women in Classical Antiquity. (Same as Hist 374, W S 374.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Any one course in Cl St, W S, Latin, or Greek. Chronological survey of the status of women in classical antiquity; study of constructs of the female and the feminine; readings from ancient and modern sources. Emphasis on either Greece and Hellenistic Egypt or on Hellenistic Egypt and Rome; may be repeated once.
Cl St 376. The Archaeology of Greek and Roman Religion. (Same as Rel S 376.) (3-0) Cr. 3 S. Examination of sacred space, shrine and sanctuary architecture, cult equipment, ritual and sacrifice; social implications of cult and religion. Studied chronologically through archaeological remains of material culture and texts from Bronze Age Greece through Early Imperial Rome.
Cl St 394. The Archaeology of Greece: An Introduction. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2001. Introduction to the topography, history, archaeology, monuments and art of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Ottoman period; attention given to the culture of modern Greece, preparatory to study abroad in Greece (Cl St 395).
Cl St 395. Study Abroad: The Archaeology of Greece. Cr. 2 Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 394. Supervised on-site instruction in the archaeology, monuments, and art of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Ottoman period; attention given to the culture of modern Greece; readings from ancient and modern sources. Travel to Greece will occur after the spring semester and prior to summer sessions.
Cl St 402. Ancient Greece. (Same as Hist 402.) See History. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Cl St 403. Ancient Rome. (Same as Hist 403.) See History. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Cl St 404. Ancient Rome. (Same as Hist 404.) See History. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Cl St 430. Development of Political Thought: Classical Thought through Early Contract Theory. (Same as Pol S 430.) See Political Science.
Cl St 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 7 credits in classical studies at the 200 level or higher; permission of the chair of the program committee. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study specific topics in classical civilization in areas where courses are not offered, or to pursue such study beyond the limits of existing courses.

Courses for Graduate Students, major or minor, open to qualified undergraduates

Cl St 512A. Proseminar in Ancient European History. (Same as Hist 512A.) See History.
Cl St 594A. Seminar in Ancient European History. (Same as Hist 594A.) See History.

Primary Courses (Offered by Other Departments)

Art H 383. Greek and Roman Art. See Art and Design.
Greek 101. Elementary Classical Greek. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Greek 102. Elementary Classical Greek. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Greek 201. Intermediate Classical Greek. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Greek 306. Classical Greek Prose Composition. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Greek 342. Introduction to Classical Greek Literature. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Hist 280. Introduction to History of Science. See History.
Latin 101. Elementary Latin. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 102. Elementary Latin. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 201. Intermediate Latin. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 306. Composition and Oral Interpretation. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 342. Introduction to Latin Literature. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 441. Advanced Readings in Latin. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.
Latin 442. Advanced Readings in Latin. See Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Community and Regional Planning

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in community and regional planning leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Design, Curricula.

Community and regional planning is concerned with the economic, social, environmental, psychological, and institutional aspects of change in a geographic or political area. The planner must attain a broad comprehension of city, metropolitan, urban, rural, regional, and statewide types of development, their interrelationships, and the extent of their changing needs over the short term and the middle- and long-range future.

Graduates of the Community and Regional Planning department will be capable of performing in entry level positions in public planning agencies or with planning consulting firms. Graduates are able to integrate planning knowledge and skills in practical applications to current planning issues, and to communicate in written and oral form.

Graduates of the Community and Regional Planning Department are expected to have knowledge of the structure and functions of urban settlements, the history of planning, aspects of plan and policy making, and familiarity with one area of specialized knowledge. Graduates should have skills in problem formulation, quantitative analysis, written/oral and graphic communications, collaborative approaches to these, and in synthesizing and applying knowledge to practice.
Graduates are expected to assess the impact of values in terms of equity and social justice, economic welfare and efficiency, environmental sustainability, and cultural heritage in the context of citizen involvement in decision making.

The curriculum is accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board of the American Institute of Certified Planners and the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning, thus providing the student with an education which, when combined with experience, supports the individual’s eligibility for membership in the American Institute of Certified Planners.

The department cooperates in the undergraduate minors in design studies and environmental studies.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the master of community and regional planning degree with areas of concentration in housing and social planning, community economic development, transportation and land use, and environmental planning and design.

Degree requirements include completion of a 2-year, 48-credit program, including a thesis of 9 credits or a professional planning report of 4 credits.

The program of graduate study is accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board of the American Institute of Certified Planners and the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning.

The planning core consists of C R P 511, 520, 522, 532, 561, and 592.

Note for C R P 520, 522: All C R P students are required to take a total of 8 credits with the required modules as C R P 520A, B, and C; and 522A, B and E.

No foreign language is required for the degree master of community and regional planning.

Satisfactory completion of the core requirements and the acceptance of a thesis (9 credits) or a professional planning report (4 credits) are required for the M.C.R.P. degree. In addition, the student is encouraged to complete three months of acceptable work experience in a planning office between the first and second year of study.

Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.C.R.P./M.Arch.), business (M.C.R.P./M.B.A.), public administration (M.C.R.P./M.P.A.), and landscape architecture (M.C.R.P./M.L.A.). The department participates in the interdepartmental minor in housing, and in the interdepartmental major in transportation.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 380.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

C R P 253. Survey of Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 270. Forces Shaping Our Metropolitan Environment. (Same as Dsn S 270.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.

C R P 272. Planning Analysis and Techniques I. (2-2) Cr. 3. S.

C R P 274. Planning Analysis and Techniques II. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 315. Housing. (Dual-listed with 515; same as Dsn S 315.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 320. Environmental Planning. (Same as Dsn S 293, Env S 293.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 325. Growth Management.

C R P 329. Planning in Developing Countries.

C R P 330. Housing.

C R P 331. Professional Practice Seminar. (Dual-listed with 531.) Cr. 1. S.

C R P 355. Community Economic Development. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.

C R P 365. Technology and the City. (Dual-listed with 565; same as Dsn S 365.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 366. Community Economic Development. (Dual-listed with 566; same as Dsn S 566.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.

C R P 380. Regional and State Planning.


Courses and Programs Community and Regional Planning 175
agreement and decision-making process; policy initiation, development, and implementation; management approaches and tools.

A. Urban Planned Management
B. Citizen Participation/Conflict Management
C. Grant Writing

C R P 484. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with S 584; same as Dsn S 484, Env S 484.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Consent of instructor. A study of the theory and application of sustainability to the physical and social planning of communities. We will examine environmental ethics as a basis for sustainability, the history of the idea itself and the movement toward indicators as outcome measurements both in the US and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad.

C R P 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form. Investigation of an approved topic commensurate with student's interest and ability. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

H. Honors

C R P 491. Environmental Law. (Dual-listed with 591; same as Dsn S 491, Env S 491.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in natural sciences. Legal precedents and abstractions for environmental protection; rights to and regulations for uses of water, air, and land. Federal environmental control acts and leading federal court cases.

C R P 492. Planning Law, Administration, and Implementation. (Dual-listed with 592.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: C R P 491; Union C 253 or 270. The basis in constitutional, common, and statutory law for the powers of plan effectuation. Problems of balancing public and private interests as revealed in the study of leading court decisions and administration of planning agencies and programs.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates.

C R P 511. Introduction to Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Development of planning in the United States: historical and evolution of the planning profession and constructs of current practice. Theoretical basis of planning.

C R P 515. Housing. (Dual-listed with 315; same as Dsn S 515, Hous 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in natural sciences. An in-depth review of the problems and issues related to housing planning and policy dealing primarily with interrelationships and interdependencies among the socio-cultural, economic, and physical aspects of housing, and housing policy-making processes in the U.S., a comparative review of the housing policies in selected developed countries in the U.S., a comparative review of the housing policy-making processes in selected developed countries. Analysis of housing policy-making processes and constructs of current practice. Theoretical and application to residential and commercial development planning. Plans. Capital investment strategies; public land acquisition and protection; development impact analysis; impact mitigation, including impact fees; phased growth systems; urban/suburban/urban-rural relationships; and land preservation.

C R P 527. Social Policy Planning. (Dual-listed with 427.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Graduate classification. The theory and methods of social policy planning and attention to the spatial relationships of policy formation, allocation of scarce resources, and the delivery of public services as an integrated part of comprehensive community planning.

C R P 529. Planning in Developing Countries. (Dual-listed with 529; same as Dsn S 529.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. A variety of planning and planning-related issues including rural-urban migration, development of national policies and programs, urban decay, rural development strategies, housing problems in a developing country.

C R P 530. Practicum. Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification in community and regional planning and consent of C R P 531. Practical planning experience. Structured work in range of tasks under close supervision of a professional planner. Relationships between theory and practice, exposure to variety of roles and planning specializations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 531. Professional Practice Seminar. (Dual-listed with 331.) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Major in community and regional planning. Preparation for working in a planning office; discussion of working conditions of employer; presentations from planning professionals, and discussion of differences/similarities between public and private planning offices. This course is a prerequisite to enrollment in C R P 530. Practicum. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


C R P 535. Planning in Small Towns. (Dual-listed with 435.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Contemporary planning problems in small towns and the design of viable strategies to enhance their social and economic position in today's society.

C R P 542. Site Analysis and Development Design. (Dual-listed with 542; same as Dsn S 542.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Must be taken prior to completing 12 credits in LA. Introduction to site analysis, using landscape architecture and environmental principles; basic engineering concepts. Work will evolve from analysis to land development design.

C R P 551. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Introduction to geographic information systems, including discussions of GIS hardware, software, data structures, data acquisition, analytical techniques, and implementation procedures. Laboratory emphasis on practical applications and uses of GIS.


C R P 556. Economic Development in Small Communities. Cr. 1. F. Offered off campus through Continuing Education on alternate Fridays and Saturdays. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Community development perspectives, entrepreneurial approaches, leadership theories, total quality management, concepts and strategic planning skills.

C R P 561. Seminar in Planning Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor and graduate classification. Current planning theories: comprehensive land use, advocacy, participatory, radical, and transactive planning models, decision making and organization models as they affect planning practice. Value conflicts and conflict resolution.

C R P 565. Technology and the City. (Dual-listed with 465; same as Dsn S 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Historical development of urban areas and their change over time. Impact of technological change; the role that technical and design professionals (including civil engineers, architects, landscape architects, and city planners, among others) have played.

C R P 575. Urban Planning/Urban Management. (Dual-listed with 475.) (3-0) Cr. 1 per module, 5 weeks each. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. The role planning plays as a part of the management and decision-making process; policy initiation, development, and implementation; management approaches and tools.

A. Urban Planning, Urban Management
B. Citizen Participation/Conflict Management
C. Grant Writing

C R P 580. Seminar in Regional Planning and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2001. Prereq: Graduate classification. Regional development issues and policies; decision making and developing countries. Theories and methods, distribution of economic activities and settlement patterns. Role of infrastructure development.

C R P 584. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with 484; same as Dsn S 584.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. The role and implementation of sustainability to the physical and social planning of communities. We will examine environmental ethics as a basis for sustainability, the history of the idea itself, and the movement toward indicators as outcome measurements both in the US and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad.

C R P 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Graduate classification and written approval of instructor and department chair on required form.

A. Planning Administration
B. Local Economic Development
C. Urban Design
D. Housing
E. Neighborhood Renewal
F. Social Planning
G. Regional Economic Development
H. Environmental Planning
I. Transportation Planning
J. Policy Analysis
K. State Planning
L. Planning in Developing Countries

C R P 591. Environmental Law. (Dual-listed with 491; same as Dsn S 591, Env S 491.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Legal precedents and outcome measurements both in the US and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad. Federal environmental control acts and leading federal court cases.
Computer Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering)

Subrahmanyan Venkata, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Lord

University Professors: J ones, Wright


Professors (Adjunct): Hillesland, Shurtleff

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Nilsson, Pohm

Professors (Emeritus): Brearey, Brockman, Comstock, Fanslow, Hale, Hsieh, Koerber, Koplin, Potter, Read, Smay, Stewart, Swift, Townsend, Triska

Associate Professors: Ajjarapu, Bartlett, Black, Carlson, Chen, Davidson, Davis, Han, Hassoun, J acobson, Khannam, Kieltsch, Kruepnel, M C alley, Mohapatra, Russell, Sapapatekar, Stephenson, Tuttie, L. Udpa

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bond, Coady, Mc M ech an, Mericle, Paval, Scott

Assistant Professors: Barton, Cruz-Neira, Dickerson, Govindarasu, Lee, Patterson, Salapaka

Instructors (Adjunct): Freeman

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in computer engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECPE) Department at Iowa State University provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to learn electrical and computer engineering fundamentals, to study applications of the most recent advances in state-of-the-art technologies, and to prepare for the practice of engineering. The student-faculty interaction necessary to realize this opportunity occurs within an environment that is motivated by the principle that excellence in undergraduate education is enhanced by an integrated commitment to successful, long-term research and outreach programs.

The computer engineering curriculum offers two specialization areas at the undergraduate level: computer networking and security, and computer architecture and digital systems. Students may also take elective courses in control systems, electromagnetic, microelectronics, VLSI, power systems, and communications and signal processing.

The mission of the ECPE Programs at Iowa State University is to enable the graduated student to make significant and substantive contributions to solving engineering problems throughout their professional careers. The following objectives are identified as critical to the accomplishment of this mission.

1. Impart and enhance knowledge in the domain of electrical and computer engineering: The graduated student should understand (a) engineering and basic science fundamental including mathematics, probability, statistics, physical sciences, and information technology, (b) the design and manufacturing processes, (c) the fundamentals of business, including entrepreneurship, engineering economy, and cost/revenue streams.

2. Expand and hone engineering abilities: The graduated student should be able to (a) identify and solve engineering problems, (b) analyze and design electrical, computer, and multidisciplinary systems, (c) design and conduct experiments and analyze resulting data, (d) use modern engineering hardware and software tools such as computers and instrumentation.

3. Instill and nurture social awareness, abilities, and understanding: The graduated student should (a) desire to engage in lifelong learning, and should expect and embrace change, (b) be able to function effectively as a member of a multidisciplinary team, to communicate effectively, and to think critically and creatively, both independently and with others, (c) apply standards of professional conduct in view of the value of science and technology in a global/societal context.

As a complement to the instructional activity, the ECPE Department provides opportunities for each student to have experience with broadening activities. Through the Cooperative Education and Internship Program, students have the opportunity to gain practical industry experience. See College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs. Through the Undergraduate Research Program, students have the opportunity to participate in advanced research activities; and through international exchange programs, students learn about engineering practices in other parts of the world.

Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student’s curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses. Prerequisite materials are given at key points in the curriculum. These exams are to assist student evaluation of progress made during the academic experience as the material covered in several courses are the foundation of more advanced courses. These outcome assessments are also used to assess and to improve the quality of the curriculum.

Credit in Cpr E 320 may not be counted toward a degree in computer engineering.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in computer engineering and minor work to students with other majors. Minor work for computer engineering majors is usually selected from a wide range of courses outside computer engineering. The department also participates in the technology and social change inter-departmental minor.

The degree master of science with thesis is recommended for students who intend to continue toward the doctor of philosophy degree or to undertake a career in research and development. The nonthesis master of science degree requires a creative component.

The normal prerequisite to major work in computer engineering is the completion of undergraduate work substantially equivalent to that required of computer engineering students at this university. It is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study in computer engineering even though the student’s undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than computer engineering. Supporting work, if required, will depend on the student’s background and area of research interest. Prospective students from a discipline other than computer engineering are required to submit, with the application for admission, a statement of the proposed area of graduate study.

The department requires submission of GRE aptitude test scores by applicants from other countries. All students whose first language is not English and who have no U.S. degree must submit TOEFL examination scores. Ph.D. students must pass a department qualifying examination.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300 and 400 level courses except 310, 370, 396, 397, 398, 466, 490, 491, 492, and 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

guages, and programmable logic devices. Design of a simple digital computer.


Cpr E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Cpr E 301. Microprocessor-Based Design. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: 211. Use of microcomputers as system components. Digital and non-digital interfacing. Examination of the role of standard system buses and standard interfaces. Use of advanced system development tools, in both assembly-language and high-level-language environments. Laboratory oriented design projects and development of detailed design projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 305. Computer Systems Organization and Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 211 or Com S 321. Introduction to computer organization, evaluating performance of computer systems, instruction set design, computer arithmetic, processor design; datapath and control, pipelineing, memory organization, interfacing processors and peripherals, introduction to multiprocessor architectures. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 308. Software Systems Integration. (3-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 301, 305, 310, Com S 311, Engl 314. Introduction to software systems and solutions. Integration of software and hardware for a computer system. Instruction set, compiler, critical regions, real-time problems, I/O, device drivers, tasking, memory management, debugging techniques, software testing, documentation. Laboratory oriented design projects: design and implementation of a large software system. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 310. Theoretical Foundations of Computer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Cpr E 320, Com S 228. Foundations material for the study of computer codes, computer arithmetic, digital circuit design and computer system performance. Topics include discrete mathematics, probability and statistics, and linear algebra. Applications to problems in computer engineering.

Cpr E 320. Software Engineering for Electrical Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 211, E E 321, Math 273. (Credit in 320 cannot be counted toward a Cpr E degree.) Integrated engineering of hardware/software systems. Software design, testing, documentation, maintenance, debugging, version control. Software portability and reusability. Hardware/software tradeoffs and partitioning. Software design for control applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 370. Toyimg with Technology. (Same as Mat E 370) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Junior standing in non-engineering major. A project-based, hands-on learning course. Technology literacy, appreciation for technological principles behind many technological innovations, hands-on laboratory experiences based upon simple systems constructed out of LEGO sets and controlled by simple microcomputers. Future K-12 teachers use the course with complete lesson plans for use in their upcoming careers.

Cpr E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Cr. R. S. Prereq: Permission of department. Summer professional work period for international students.

Cpr E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F. S. Prereq: Permission of department. One semester maximum per academic year professional work period.

Cpr E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


Cpr E 454. Implementation of Operating Systems and Distributed Computer Systems. Introduction to OS and circuit design methodologies for custom VLSI to high level synthesis of digital VLSI systems. This includes layout rules, logic implementation techniques, timing analysis, power consumption and scaling. Different CMOS design styles including static, dynamic domino and pseudo-NMOS. This lab includes custom VLSI, standard cell and high level synthesis design and implementation experiments. A VLSI chip design hardware project is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as A E 466, E E 466, E Sci 466, I E 466, Mat E 466.) (1-4) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq. Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and lifecyle. Applications of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of proposal and technical memorandum in the form of design journals, written reports, oral presentations and computer models and engineering drawings.

Cpr E 484. Advanced Digital Systems Design. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 305. Introduces the architecture of digital systems. Fundamental principles of digital design and common to a wide range of technologies. Multi-level implementation strategies; definition of new primitives (e.g. gates, instructions, procedures, processes) and their implementation using lower-level elements. Instruction set design issues including architectural support for contemporary software structures. Laboratory based with an emphasis on the use of hardware description languages and programmable logic devices. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 489. Computer Networking and Data Communications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 305 or E E 324. Survey of modern computer networking and data communications concepts, facilities, practices, implementations, and issues. TCP/IP, OSI protocols, client/server programming. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Cpr E 491. Senior Design Project I. (Same as E 491.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: E E 251 or Cpr E 308, completion of 29 credits in the E E or Cpr E core program. First semester of a team design project experience. Emphasis on developing and planning to achieve project objectives that meet a client’s need. Technical writing of project plan and design review; project posters.

Cpr E 492. Senior Design Project II. (Same as E 492.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: Cpr E 491 or E E 491. Second semester of a team design project experience. Emphasis on achieving project objectives as defined in Cpr E 491 or E E 491. Technical writing of final project report; oral presentation of project achievements.

Cpr E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


Cpr E 505. CMOS and BiCMOS Data Conversion Circuits. (Same as E E 505.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: E E 465 and E E 434, or 501 or instructor consent. Theory, and design and applications of CMOS and BiCMOS data conversion circuits (A/D and D/A converters) including: quantization effects, conversion algorithms, sample and holds, element matching, comparators, voltage references and detailed implementation issues.


Cpr E 525. Numerical Analysis of High-Performance Computing. (Same as Com S 525, Math 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 308, or one of Math 273, 471, 481; experience in scientific programming; knowledge of FORTRAN, analytical knowledge of numerical analysis, and testing of efficient numerical methods for use on state-of-the-art high performance computers. Applications of the methods to the student’s area of research.

Cpr E 526. Practical Introduction to Parallel Programming. (Same as Com S 526.) See Computer Science.

Cpr E 531. Information System Security. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 308 or 584, and 489 or 580. Computer and network security: basic cryptography, security policies, multilevel security models, attack and protection mechanisms, legal and ethical issues.


Cpr E 533. Cryptography. (Same as Math 533.) See Mathematics.

Cpr E 541. High-Performance Communication Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 580 or Com S 586. Selected topics from recent advances in local area networks, metropolitan area networks, asynchronous transfer mode, high-speed optical networks, high-speed switch architectures, multicasting for teleconferencing applications, wireless and mobile computing.


Cpr E 554. Implementation of Operating Systems and Distributed Computing Environment. (Dual-listed with 454; same as Com S 554.) See Computer Science.
Cpr E 560. Algorithmic Methodologies in Computer-Aided Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Experience with any high-level computer language. Theoretical methods and practical case studies in the area of computer-aided design for VLSI. The following topics: essentials of data structures, NP-completeness, graph algorithms, dynamic programming, linear and nonlinear programming, branch-and-bound methods, greedy algorithms, backtracking techniques, divide-and-conquer algorithms, Markov chains.

Cpr E 564. Synthesis and Optimization of Digital Circuits. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 305. Algorithms and techniques to generate application-specific VLSI circuits from high-level behavioral modeling in hardware description languages. Hardware models, architectural-level synthesis and optimization, scheduling algorithms, resource sharing and binding, logic-level synthesis and optimization, sequential logic optimization, system-level synthesis, hardware-software co-design.


Cpr E 583. Adaptive Computing Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Background in computer architecture, design, and organization. Introduction to adaptive/reconfigurable computing, FPGA technology and architectures, spatial computing architectures, systolic and bit serial architectures, adaptive network architectures, bus-based and static dynamic reprogrammable interconnection structure architectures, reconfigurable computing architectures for processors, pipeline, and caches.

Cpr E 585. Advanced Computer Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 305. Quantitative principles of computer design, processor architecture: pipelining and superscalar design, instruction level parallelism, memory organization: cache and virtual memory systems, multiprocessor architecture, cache coherence, interconnection networks and message routing, I/O devices and peripherals.

Cpr E 588. Embedded Computer Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 308. Design, implementation, and testing of embedded computer systems.

Cpr E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 6 each time elected. Formulation and solution of theoretical or practical problems in computer engineering.

Cpr E 592. Seminar in Computer Engineering. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Projects or seminar in Computer Engineering.

Cpr E 594. Selected Topics in Computer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3.

Cpr E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for Graduate Students
Cpr E 699. Research. Cr. var.

Computer Science

Leslie L. Miller, Interim Chair of Department

Professors: Fernandez-Baca, Lutz, Miller, Oldehoeft, Slutzki

Professors (Emeritus): Brearley, Stewart, Thomas

Associate Professors: Baker, Chaudhuri, Gadia, Honavar, Leavens, Ostendorf, Prabhu, Srawn, Tyagi, Wong

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Gustafson, Heller

Assistant Professors: Chou, Lalavalle, Sekar

Instructors (Adjunct): Rose

Undergraduate Study

The curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences leading to a bachelor of science degree with a major in computer science is designed to prepare students for positions as computer scientists with business, industry, or government, or for graduate study in computer science. This program has been accredited by the Computing Sciences Accreditation Board, Inc.

To complete an undergraduate degree in Computer Science, a student must satisfy the requirements of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum) and include the following courses within the group requirements: Phil 442; Sp Cm 212; 14 credits of math and statistics including Math 165, 166 and at least one math course from Math 265, 266, 304, 307, 314, or 317, and at least one stat course from Stat 105, 231, 305, 333, or 341; a minimum of 12 credits of natural science including Phys 221, 222, and at least one additional natural science course from the following list: A C Ecl 231, 312, 320, 321L, 321-324, Anthr 202, 307, BBMB 220L or taking any other course. In the Computer Science department, a student may also be earned with computer science as a co-major with some other discipline. Additionally, the department offers minor work to students majoring in other departments.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in Computer Science. The doctor of philosophy may also be earned with computer science as a co-major with some other discipline. Additionally, the department offers minor work to students majoring in other departments.

Facilities exist for research in such areas as algorithms, artificial intelligence, computational complexity, computer architecture, computer networks, database systems, formal languages and automata, machine learning and neural networks, parallel and distributed computing, robotics, software engineering, and VLSI. There are also numerous opportunities for interdisciplinary research.

Typically, students beginning graduate work in Computer Science have completed a bachelor’s degree or equivalent in Computer Science. However, many students with undergraduate majors in other areas, such as mathematical, physical, or biological science or engineering, become successful graduate students in Computer Science.

For the degree master of science, a minimum of 31 semester credits are required. Both the thesis and non-thesis options are available. If no thesis is presented, the preparation of a paper demonstrating ability to organize and express significant ideas in computer science is required.

The purpose of the doctoral program is to train students to do original research in Computer Science. Each student is also required to attain knowledge and proficiency commensurate with a leadership role in the field. The Ph.D. requirements, governed by the student’s program of study committee within established guidelines of the department and the graduate college, include coursework, demonstrated proficiency in three areas of Computer Science, a research skills requirement, a preliminary examination, and a doctoral dissertation and final oral examination.

The department recommends that all graduate students majoring in Computer Science teach majors, this premajor serves as a necessary prerequisite to all the other courses offered by the Department.

A minimum of 44 credits is required for the B.S. degree in computer science. The required courses are: Com S 101, 104, 203, Cpr E 210, Com S 227, 228, 309, 311, 321, 330, 331, 342, 352, 361. In advanced-level courses must be selected from the following groups:

Group W: 411, 440, 454, 476

Group B: 401, 425, 430, 461, 472, 474

Group N: Math 471, Math 481, Cpr E 484, Cpr E 489, M E 519

Courses in Group W require written reports and those in Group B require both oral and written reports. Students must take one course from Group B and one course from any group.

Students must earn a C- or better in each course in the department which is a prerequisite to a course listed in the student’s degree program.

Cpr E 594. Selected Topics in Computer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3.
as part of their training for an advanced degree.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Com S 101. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Introduction to the procedures and policies of Iowa State University and the Department of Computer Science—majors, nonmajors, test-outs, honoraries, etc. Issues relevant to student adjustment to college life will also be discussed. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Com S 104. Introduction to Computers. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Use of personal computer and workstation operating systems and software. Overview of microcomputer architecture and telecommunications. Project-oriented approach to word processing, spreadsheet, presentation, database management, e-mail, Internet usage, HTML, and other software-oriented languages. Beginning programming in Visual BASIC and animation scripting. Topics from computer history, programming languages, algorithm development, and societal impact. No prior computer experience necessary. This course is for computer science majors.

Com S 107. Applied Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 103, MATH 104 or 140 or 150. Introduction to computer programming for nonmajors using a language such as the Visual BASIC language. Basics of good programming and algorithm development.

Com S 201. Computer Programming in COBOL. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 107 or 207 or 227. Computer programming using the COBOL language. Emphasis on the design, writing, debugging, and testing of business applications programs in a transaction-oriented environment.

Com S 203. Careers in Computer Science. (1-0) Cr. R. Half semester. F.S. Computer science as a profession. Introduction to career fields open to computer science majors. Relationship of coursework to careers. Presentations by computer science professionals. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 207. Programming I. (3-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 150 or placement into Math 140/141/142 or higher. An introduction to computer programming using an object-oriented programming language. Emphasis on good programming technique and style through extensive practice in writing, running, and debugging programs. This course is designed for nonmajors; those contemplating a major in computer science should take 227. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 207 and 227.

Com S 208. Programming II. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 207, credit or enrollment in Math 151, 160, or 165. An introduction to data structures and algorithm analysis, an object-oriented language. Recursion. List and file processing. Data structures. Emphasis on writing and running programs. This course is designed for nonmajors. Credit may not be applied toward the major.

Com S 227. Introduction to Computer Programming. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 141/142 or placement into Math 165 or higher, credit or enrollment in Math 165. An introduction to computer programming and numerical computation. Recursion and iteration. Modularity and data abstraction. Object-oriented techniques. Imperative programming. Emphasis on principles of programming and program design through extensive practice in writing, running, and reasoning about programs. This course is designed for majors. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 207 and 227.

Com S 228. Introduction to Data Structures. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 227, Math 165, credit or enrollment in 104 and Math 166. An object-oriented approach to data structures and algorithms. Object-oriented programming. Program correctness. Stacks, queues, trees, recursion, analysis of algorithms, graphs, and file processing. Emphasis on writing and running programs. This course is designed for majors.

Com S 290. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. H. Honors


Com S 311. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 228, 330 or CPE E 310, Math 166. Basic techniques for analyzing the efficiency of algorithms that act on data structures. Set manipulation, sorting, graph processing, and memory management algorithms. Programming projects.

Nonmajor graduate credit.


Com S 342. Principles of Programming Languages. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 321, 330 or CPE E 310, and either 309 or 361. Organization of programming languages with emphasis on language design concepts and semantics. Study of language features and major programming paradigms, including functional programming and object-oriented programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 352. Introduction to Operating Systems. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 321, 361. Survey of operating system issues. Introduction to hardware and software components including: processors, peripherals, interrupts, memory management, deadlocks, file systems, protection, virtual machines and system organization, and introduction to distributed operating systems. Programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Com S 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. Required of all cooperative students. Prereq: Permission of department chair. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Com S 401. Computer Based Information Systems. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 361, Math 105, Sp Cm 212 and an additional 9 credits in Com S at the 200 level or above. Systems concepts and implementation for supporting production-oriented information systems; data as an increasing access method and operating systems implementation; database management systems implementation; data dictionary considerations; data communication considerations; lab experiments and individual projects. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Com S 430. Advanced Programming Tools. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.A. offered 2000. Prereq: 311, 330, Eng 105, Sp Cm 212. Topics in advanced programming techniques and tools widely used by industry (e.g., event-driven programming and graphical user interfaces, standard libraries, advanced topics in object-oriented programming, client/server architectures and techniques for distributed applications). Emphasis on programming projects in a modern integrated development environment. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 440. Principles of Compiling. (Dual-listed with 540.) (3-1) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 331, 342, Eng 105, Sp Cm 212. Implementation of programming languages, emphasizing project work to construct a compiler/interpreter for a Java subset or similar language. Project uses compiler-generator tools and object-oriented software design and development. Topics covered: lexical, syntax and semantic analyses; syntax-directed translation; implementation of interpreters; code generation; and optimization. Different projects will be assigned for 540 and 440. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 454. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 554; same as CPE E 454.) (3-1) Cr. 3. F.A. offered 2001. Prereq: 311, 352, Eng 105, Sp Cm 212. Course dealing with practical issues of design and implementation of distributed and network operating systems and distributed computing environments (DCE). These include client/server paradigms, inter-process communications, layered communication protocol, synchronization and concurrency control, and distributed file systems. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of advanced Operating systems. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 461. Introduction to Database Systems. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 311, 361, Eng 105, Sp Cm 212. Introduction to database concepts, data models (relational, hierarchical, and network), data manipulation languages, data description languages, system implementation issues, security and data integrity. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 471. Computational Linear Algebra and Fixed Point Iteration. (Same as Math 471) See Mathematics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 472. Principles of Artificial Intelligence. (Dual-listed with 572.) (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Eng 105, Sp Cm 212, Com S 330 or CPE E 310, Com S 342, or comparable programming experience. Foundations, scope, and problems of artificial intelligence (AI) and cognitive science. State-space search techniques for
problem solving. Knowledge representation and automated inference. Machine learning. Neural and evolutionary approaches to AI. Artificial life. Selected applications in robotics, machine perception, analysis, design, and intelligent agent architectures. AI programming using common LISP. Graduate credit requires a research project and a written report. Oral and written reports and graduate credits.

Com S 474. Elements of Neural Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Engl 105, Sp Cm 212, Math 165, 330 or Cpr E 310, and programming experience. Introduction to theory and applications of neural and evolutionary computation. Mathematical and computational models of neurons and networks of neurons. Neural associative memories, pattern classifiers, function approximators, and learning algorithms. Stochastic optimization algorithms. Applications in artificial intelligence, cognitive and neural modeling, computer science and robotics. Hands-on experience with neural and evolutionary computation emphasized through the use of simulation tools and laboratory projects. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Com S 484. Advanced Digital Systems Design. (Same as Cpr E 484.) See Computer Engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in computer science, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of 490 may be counted toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. H. Honors.

Com S 495. Seminar. Cr. arr. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Coursely Primarily for Graduate Students. Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Com S 509. Computational Methods of Linear Algebra. (Same as Math 509.) See Mathematics.

Com S 511. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: A study of basic algorithm design and analysis techniques. Advanced data structures, amortized analysis, and randomized algorithms. Applications to sorting, graphing, and geometrical. NP-completeness and approximation algorithms.

Com S 512. Formal Methods in Software Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Com S 311, 330. A survey of formal topics relevant to the software lifecycle process including requirements, specifications, design, implementation, testing, and maintenance. Implications of formal methods for software prototyping and automated testing.

Com S 524. Computer System Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 352, or Cpr E 305. Fundamentals of computer design, performance and cost, instruction set design, basic implementation techniques, pipelining, memory design, caches, I/O systems, multiprocessor systems, interconnected networks.

Com S 525. Numerical Analysis of High Performance Computing. (Same as Cpr E 525, Math 525.) See Computer Engineering or Mathematics. Numerical algorithms, computer arithmetic, and high-performance computing environments. Emphasis on design and analysis of expandable parallel programs. The course will have a laboratory component to provide practical experience on different types of parallel computing platforms.

Com S 531. Theory of Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Com S 311 or M E 519, or consent of instructor. A systematic study of the fundamental models and analytical methods of theoretical computer science. Computability, the Church-Turing thesis, decidable and undecidable problems, and the elements of recursive function theory. Time complexity, logic, Boolean circuits, and NP-completeness. Finite-state and pushdown computation.

Com S 540. Principles of Compiling. (Dual-listed with 440.) (3-1) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 331, 342, Engl 105, So Cm 212. Implementation of programming languages, emphasizing project work to construct a compiler/interpreter for a Java subset or similar language. Project uses compiler-generator tools and object-oriented software development. Topics covered: lexical, syntax and semantic analysis; syntax-directed translation; implementation of interpreters; code generation and optimization. Different projects will be assigned for 540 and 440. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 541. Programming Languages I. (3-1) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 342 or 440. Survey of the goals and problems of language design. Formal and informal studies of a wide array of programming language features including type systems, naming, state, and control. Creative use of functional, object-oriented, declarative, concurrent, and other programming paradigms.

Com S 542. Programming Languages II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Prereq: 440. Compilation theory and techniques, emphasis on high-level software tools to facilitate compiler construction. Lexical analysis, parsing, attribute grammars, code generation and optimization for traditional and nontraditional languages and architectures.


Com S 554. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 454) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Com S 311, 352, Engl 105, Sp Cm 212. Laboratory course dealing with practical issues of design and implementation of distributed and network operating systems and distributed computing environments (DCE). These include client server paradigm, inter-processes communications, layered communication protocol, synchronization and concurrency control, and distributed file systems. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of advanced operating systems. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Com S 572. Principles of Artificial Intelligence. (Dual-listed with 472) (3-1) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 330 or Cpr E 310, Com S 342 or comparable programming experience. Foundations, scope, and problems of artificial intelligence (AI) and cognitive science. State-space search techniques for problem solving.


Com S 586. Computer Network Architectures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511, 552 or Cpr E 489. Design and development of advanced computer communication networks: distributed and fail-safe routing in large and dynamic networks, gateways and interconnection of heterogeneous networks, flow control and congestion avoidance techniques, network architectures, communication protocol standards, formal specification and verification of protocols, implementation and conformance testing of protocol standards, network partitioning and intelligent reconfigurability of networks.

Com S 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 591. Graduate Orientation Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Topics include an introduction to ISU computing facilities, M.S. and Ph.D. degree requirements, career choices, ethics, literature searching, technical presentations, technical writing, ethics in writing, and discussion of research interests and projects by members of the graduate faculty. Required by the M.S. degree and is taken during the first semester of a normal M.S. program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 594. Introduction to Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as Gen 594.) See Genetics.

Com S 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for Graduate Students

Com S 610. Seminar. Cr. arr. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Com S 631. Computational Complexity. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 531. Advanced study in the quantitative theory of computation. Time and space complexity of algorithmic problems. The structure of P, NP, PH, PSPACE, and other complexity classes, especially with respect to resource-bounded reducibilities and complete problems. Complexity relative to auxiliary information, including oracle computations and relativized classes, randomized algorithms, advice machines, and Boolean circuits.

Kolmogorov complexity and randomness.


Com S 641. Semantic Models for Programming Languages. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt., offered 2000. Prereq: 531, 541. Interpretation, denotational, and logical semantics; application of semantics to program correctness, language specification, and translation.


Com S 661. Advanced Topics in Database Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 561. Advanced topics chosen from the following list: Data dependencies, Data models, Query systems, Query optimization, Functional dependencies, and logical models of semantics; application of semantics to database schemes. Concurrency control mechanisms. Distributed database systems. Logic and databases.


Com S 673. Advanced Topics in Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 572 or 472 or 474. Advanced study of selected topics from among the following: machine learning; neural networks; genetic algorithms; genetic programming; artificial life; intelligent agent architectures and robotics; cognitive modeling; computational learning theory; parallel and distributed architectures and algorithms for artificial intelligence.

Com S 699. Research. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

**Construction Engineering**

(Administered by the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering)

Mark O. Federle, Professor in Charge

Professors (Emeritus): J. Ellinger

Associate Professors: Federle, J. Aselskis, Rowings, Smith

Assistant Professors: J. Jahren

**Undergraduate Study**

For undergraduate curriculum in construction engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Construction engineering is a curriculum administered by the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering. For details of the curriculum in construction engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see the College of Engineering, Curricula. General objectives, which are common to all departments in engineering, are stated in the College of Engineering, Objectives of Curricula in Engineering. The curriculum in construction engineering is designed with the objective to prepare students for life-long careers in the constantly changing technical and managerial environment of the construction industry.

Students who successfully complete the curriculum will be prepared for entry into the field or for further study at the graduate level in construction engineering or related fields of study, such as law, business and other engineering disciplines.

Construction engineers need to possess strong fundamental knowledge of engineering design and management disciplines, including knowledge of business procedures, economics, and human behavior. Graduates of this curriculum may expect to engage in design of temporary structures, coordination of project design, systems design, cost estimating, planning and scheduling, company and project management, materials procurement, equipment selection, and cost control. With the emergence of design-build construction, the role of the construction engineer is expanding to include the need for trained professionals that understand both aspects of the project delivery environment. The curriculum offers opportunities to study emphases concerned with build ing, heavy, or mechanical/electrical construction.

The process of construction involves the organization, administration, and coordination of labor resource requirements, temporary and permanent materials, equipment, supplies and utilities, money, technology and methods. These must be integrated in the most efficient manner possible to complete construction projects on schedule, within the budget, and according to the standards of quality and performance specified by the project owner or designer. The curriculum blends engineering, management and business sciences into a study of the processes of construction where-by designer's plans and specifications are converted into physical structures and facilities. To achieve this, a construction engineer must have:

- a broad foundation in mathematics and physical sciences.
- a base of knowledge in civil engineering discipline areas of surveying, geotechnical/materials, structures, and environmental/water resources.
- a base of knowledge in construction process designs, cost estimating, planning and scheduling.
- a basic knowledge of contracts, law, business organization, and principles of management.
- effective oral, written, and graphical communication abilities to effectively communicate with engineers and non-engineers.
- basic skills in the use of computers for communication, design, problem-solving, and analysis.

The curriculum develops the ability of students to be team workers, creative thinkers, and effective communicators. This is achieved by providing:

- opportunities for students to interact with practicing professionals.
- internships, cooperative education, study-abroad, and other meaningful employment that emphasized the knowledge required of a construction engineer.
- student organizations and classroom activities to develop leadership skills.
- opportunities to develop, analyze, and interpret alternative solutions to open-ended problems.

The construction industry is an increasingly global activity. Courses in humanities, social sciences, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives are included in the curriculum to broaden the student’s perspective of the work environment. In addition, the department has several exchange program opportunities for students to participate in study-abroad programs. Interested and qualified students have the opportunity to participate in the cooperative education program or internship program to supplement academic work with work experience. See Cooperative Education Programs, College of Engineering.

Construction engineering students are encouraged to participate in life-long learning, continuous professional development, and to achieve either professional engineer registration or certified professional constructor.
Graduate Study

An area of specialization in construction engineering is offered within the graduate program of the Department of Civil and Construction Engineering. See Civil Engineering, Courses and Programs.

Courses are offered for minor work to students taking major work in other curricula or in interdepartmental programs.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 340, 380, 421, 441.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Con E 220. Construction Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Engr 160 or 161. To develop working knowledge of the construction industry for the design professional and cover the major topics that define the roles and responsibilities of the design professional working in the industry. Topics covered include: the construction industry, project planning and control, construction contracts, construction insurance and bonds, safety, labor relations, project administration.


Con E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair. Sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


Con E 351. Mechanical and Electrical Systems for Buildings. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: 241, Phys 222. Comprehensiveness of the major building systems including mechanical systems, electrical systems, plumbing, fire protection, security, vertical transportation, lighting, acoustics and communications. The course will include analysis techniques and design principles for each system. A comprehensive design project is required for a major building project. Field trip fee, materials fee.

Con E 380. Engineering Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Junior classification. Introduction to law and judicial procedure as they relate to the practicing engineer. Contracts, professional liability, professional ethics, licensing, bidding procedures, intellectual property, products liability. Emphasis on development of critical thinking process, abstract problem analysis and evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Con E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year.


Con E 441. Construction Planning, Scheduling, and Control. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 421. Integration of previous construction coursework into the planning, scheduling, and management of time, costs, and other resources. Emphasis on preparation and analysis of network schedules. Comprehensive planning and scheduling project. Computer applications. Field trip fee. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Con E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of professor in charge. Individual study in any phase of construction engineering. Pre-enrollment contract required.

Con E 495. Research Methods in Construction Engineering and Management. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Con E 421. Assigned readings and reports on research methods to solve construction engineering and management problems such as robotics, project controls, automation, etc. Identification of research methods and priorities, selection and development of research design, and critique of research in construction engineering and management.

Con E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Criminal Justice Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Martin G. Miller, Program Coordinator

The criminal justice studies minor, a cross-disciplinary course of study in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, offers an opportunity for students to learn about the components of the criminal and juvenile justice systems, to become acquainted with the issues and problems affecting these systems, to apply theoretical concepts to real world problems, and to plan a career in criminal or juvenile justice.

Students who declare a minor in criminal justice studies are required to complete an orientation course, a professional seminar, a core curriculum, and a practicum. Students should contact the program coordinator for information and program planning.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 332.

Primary Courses


CJ St 320. American Criminal Process. (Same as Pol S 320.) See Political Science.

CJ St 332. Philosophy of Law. (Same as Phil 332.) See Philosophy. Nonmajor graduate credit.


CJ St 341. Criminology. (Same as Soc 341.) See Sociology.


CJ St 460. Criminal and Juvenile Justice Practicum. (Same as Soc 460.) See Sociology.

Curriculum and Instruction

Gary E. Downs, Interim Chair of Department

Professors: Abelson, Andre, Brun, Carter, Dake, Downs, Duffelmeyer, Greenbowe, Keller, Knaphus, Martin, McCormick, Messenger, Miller, Owen, Rudolph, Tanner, Thompson, D. Williams, S. Williams, Willis

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Moyer, Rasmussen

University Professors (Emeritus): Brown

Professors (Emeritus): Barnhart, Bath, Baum, Beard, Breiter, Burkhalter, Charles, Coulson, Daly, Dilts, Henney, Hoerner, Hunter, Kahler,
Assistant Professors: Allen, Amos, Blount, Carlson, Deluca, Hand, Hausafus, Kelly, Merkley, Miller, Payne, Phye, Schilling, Sharp, Stuart, Torrie

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Tartakov

Assistant Professors: Koeppen, McMurray-Schwarz, Munsen

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Stuart, Torrie

Instructors: Carlson, Deluca, Hand, Hausafus, Kelly, Schloerke, Schneider, Thomas, Volker, Zbaracki

Elementary Education

The curriculum in elementary education is planned for persons who want to teach at the elementary school level. Endorsements in mathematics and multicultural education are available for elementary education students. An endorsement for teaching foreign language in elementary schools is available through the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students who enroll in elementary education must make application to and be accepted by the departmental teacher education committee and the University Teacher Education Committee, prior to enrolling in advanced elementary education courses. For admission and endorsement requirements, see College of Education.

Secondary Education

Students seeking recommendations for a license to teach in the secondary schools must be admitted to the teacher education program and pursue a program that includes the following: C I 201, 204, 333, 406, 426; special methods; and student teaching in the area of specialization.

All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the teacher education program and be recommended by the College of Education. Each student will be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major, and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college in which it is located. For specific requirements for each area of specialization, see Teacher Education and curricula for the college in which the chosen degree major is sought.

The section offers a minor in educational computing that may be earned by completing the following courses: C I 201; Com S 107 or Com S 207 or Cpr E/Mat E 370; C I 280B; 302; 403; and 407.

Graduate Study

The Departments of Curriculum and Instruction and Educational Leadership and Policy Studies offer work for the degrees master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy with a major in education and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. Within the education major in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction a student may earn an education degree with no area of specialization (master’s and doctorate) or specialize in elementary education (master’s only), special education (master’s only), or curriculum and instructional technology (master’s and doctorate). A professional certificate program in special education is available to graduate students who seek a teaching endorsement in special education, but do not wish to pursue a master’s degree. See Educational Leadership and Policy Studies for further discussion of the education major with specialization in adult and extension education; counselor education; educational administration; higher education; historical, philosophical, and comparative studies in education; and research and evaluation.

Students may choose an area of specialization for study. Available areas include curriculum and instructional technology, elementary education, and special education. The specialization in curriculum and instructional technology is designed to prepare candidates as researchers and practitioners in the fields of curriculum and instructional technology. The specialization in elementary education is designed to prepare candidates for teaching and curricular leadership positions in elementary settings. The special education specialization is designed to prepare candidates as practitioners and researchers in the field of mild disabilities. Graduate endorsement programs in learning disabilities, behavioral disorders, multivariate education, special education consultant, and K-12 school media specialists are administered through the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Students may also opt not to select an area of specialization.

Prerequisite to major graduate work in education is preparation substantially equivalent to the completion of one of the undergraduate curricula in education offered at Iowa State University, or graduate preparation in a discipline to be used as a teaching field in a community college or university, and adequate proof that the student ranks above average in scholastic ability and promise of professional competence.

The foreign language requirement, if any, for the Ph.D. degree will be determined by the student’s program of study committee. If no foreign language is required, the total program must consist of a minimum of 78 semester credits, at least 12 of which must be earned outside the education major, and at least 16 of which must be earned outside the area of specialization. Statistics and research methods may not be included in the 16 credits. Should foreign language be included, the program of study committee may adjust the minimum program requirement downward, but in no instance may the program of study be less than 72 semester credits. Students whose native language is not English may substitute competence in English. All applicants for the Ph.D. must submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores.

Other graduate programs related to education (including General Graduate Studies) may be planned for students on the basis of previous education and experiences as well as future plans and needs. Students should refer to Agricultural Education and Studies, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Health and Human Performance, Industrial Technology, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, and General Graduate Studies or to graduate level course offerings within other departments.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: C I 407, 430, 457, Sp Ed 457.

Curriculum and Instruction (C I)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

C I 115. First Year Orientation. Cr. R. F. S. Overview of elementary education, curricular opportunities, transitions to college and community life, and university procedures. Required of all freshmen majoring in
elementary education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 201. Introduction to Instructional Technology, (2-2) Cr. 3. Overview of instructional technology, with an emphasis on the use of technology. Instructional applications of computers for computer-based learning including tool software, interactive multimedia, use of digital video and sound, graphics, compact discs, and laser disks. Preparation and utilization of in the use of technology. Preparation of teaching materials. Laboratory work with hardware and software that facilitate teaching and learning. Materials fee.

C I 204. Social Foundations of American Education, (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Goals of schooling, including the role of technology today; historical development of schools; educational reforms and alternative forms; and current philosophical issues. Human relations aspects of teaching and discussions about teaching as a career.


C I 245. Strategies in Teaching, (2-0) Cr. 2, F.S.SS. Prereq: 204, concurrent enrollment in 268; eligibility for admission to teacher education program. Introduction to elementary education teaching strategies, classroom management, and curriculum organization. Open to students in the elementary education curriculum or the early childhood education curriculum only.

C I 250. Education of the Exceptional Learner in a Diverse Society. (Same as Sp Ed Ed 250.) See Special Education.

C I 268. Strategies Practicum, (0-2) Cr. 1, F.S.SS. Prereq: 204. Clinical experience, to be taken concurrently with 245. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 280. Pre-Student Teaching Experience. Cr. 0.5 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 8 credits. F.S.SS. 280A may be taken for enrollment in 280B plus 280A must be either a prerequisite or taken concurrently. Field experience in area educational settings. 2-hour block of time needed for field experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Teacher Aide, Cr. 1 or 2.

B. Educational Computing, Cr. 1 or 2. (2 credits by permission only.)

C. Native American Tutoring, Cr. 1.

D. Museum Education, Cr. 1.

E. Multicultural Youth Experience, Cr. 1 to 2.

F. International Student, Cr. 1 or 2. (Permission of instructor required.)

G. Gifted and Talented Students, Cr. 1.

H. Multicultural, Cr. 1 (concurrent with Sp Ed 330).

C I 281. The Special Needs Student Experience. (0-4) Cr. 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S.SS. Seminars and visits to public schools serving special students. One week practicum at the Iowa School for the Deaf, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, and State Mental Health Institutes. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 290. Independent Study, Cr. 1 to 3, Prereq: 6 credits in education, permission of department head.

C I 302. Using Computers in the Classroom, (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 201 or Com S 107. Integrating computer applications into the curriculum; designing classroom applications for tool software; selecting and evaluating software for classroom; issues and trends in computer based instruction.

C I 315. Transfer Orientation, Cr. R. F.S. Overview of elementary education requirements, curricular opportunities, and university procedures. Program planning. Required of all transfer students majoring in elementary education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 333. Educational Psychology, (Same as Psych 333). (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 201, Psych 230 or HD FS 102, application to the teacher education program or major in psychology. Classroom learning with emphasis on cognitive development, cognitive learning theory, and instructional techniques. Major emphasis on measurement theory and the classroom assessment.


C I 377. The Teaching of Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades (K-3), (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: 245, 250, HD FS 224, 240; admission to teacher education program; concurrent enrollment in 468A. Emergent literary theories, teaching strategies, materials, and learning experiences, with a balance between teacher-directed explicit instruction and learner-directed discovery.

C I 378. The Teaching of Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades (4-6), (4-0) Cr. 4. Prereq: 377; concurrent enrollment in 468B and 443. Theories and practice, application through reading and writing across the curriculum, integration of language arts, literature-based instruction, and metacognitive strategies.


C I 406. Multicultural Nonsexist Education, (2-0) Cr. 2, F.S.SS. Prereq: 201, 333, junior classification, admission to teacher education program. Awareness and nature of cultural pluralism; need for multicultural nonsexist education; multicultural concepts and theories; cultural groups: their perceptions, needs, and contributions; problems and issues regarding ethnocentrism, prejudice, discrimination, and stereotyping in our society; history, race, class, sex/gender, and language in the school environment; curriculum infusion and transformation, multicultural nonsexist interaction, design and execution of teaching strategies.


C I 443. The Teaching of Social Studies, (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Concurrent in 378. Study, development, and application of current methods, curriculum materials, and assessment strategies for providing appropriate social studies learning experiences for primary and middle grade children.


C I 450. Ethnicity and Learning, (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 245. Examination of cultural relevance in education. Development and application of strategies and techniques for implementing multicultural goals and multi-ethnic perspectives in the elementary school classroom setting.

C I 451. Ethnicity and Learning Practicum, (3-4) Cr. 3. Prereq: 450. Field experience in a multi-ethnic or ESL (English as a Second Language) classroom setting. Students must have one full day or two half days open each week in order to participate.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

C I 457. Teaching Exceptional Learners in the Regular Classroom. (Same as Sp Ed 457.) See Special Education. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C I 468. Supervised Practicum in Teaching. Cr. 0.5 to 1. F.S.S.S. 250, 268, admission to teacher education program. Observation, application of current methods, and instructional experiences with children in a supervised elementary classroom while engaged in other elementary methods courses. Field trip fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Primary Grades, Reading and Language Arts. Cr. 1.
   B. Intermediate Grades, Reading and Language Arts, Cr. 1.
   C. Mathematics. Cr. 0.5 (0.5 or 1 in summer only)
   D. Science. Cr. 0.5 (0.5 or 1 in summer only)
   E. Foreign Language. Cr. 1.
   F. Primary Grades, Literacy, Inclusive. Cr. 1.
   G. Primary Grades, Mathematics, Inclusive. Cr. 1.

C I 478. Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 378. Diagnosis of students with reading difficulties using formal, informal, and on-going assessment. Instructional strategies for mildly, moderately, and severely disabled readers.

C I 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teaching Preparation. (Same as LAS 480.) See Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies.

C I 486. Methods in Elementary School Foreign Language Instruction. (Same as F Lng 486.) See Foreign Languages and Literatures.


C I 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: GPA of 2.5 or more for preceding semester. A. Music Education. (Same as Music 490A.) See Music.
   B. Vocational and Educational Guidance
   C. Curriculum Construction
   D. Principles of Education
   E. Methods of Teaching
   F. Educational Psychology
   G. Instructional Technology
   H. Honors
   I. Foundations of Educational Statistics
   J. multicultural education
   K. Social Studies
   L. Foundations of Education

C I 491. Educational Inquiry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Participation in Project Opportunity. Introduction to research terminology, qualitative and quantitative methodologies, data collection techniques, and research resources to more closely link research and practice for prospective teachers. Includes a field-based research component to synthesize coursework, field experiences, and related research.

C I 492. Methods of Teaching Science. (Same as LAS 492.) See Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies.

C I 493. Methods of Teaching History/Social Sciences. (Same as LAS 493.) See Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies.


C I 495B. Teaching Speech. (Same as Sp Cm 495B.) See Speech Communication.

C I 496. Elementary Education Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S.S. A variety of topics concerned with elementary education. Topics vary each semester depending on issues explored and represented. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 497. Teaching of Secondary School Mathematics. (Same as Math 497.) See Mathematics.


C I 504. Managing and Evaluating Instructional Technology Projects. (3-0) Cr. 3. Graduate classification. Principles and procedures for program review, assessment, and analysis of mediatechnology programs in education and corporate settings. Management and leadership methods and theories for planning, influencing, and operating the services and human resources in technology organizations. Facilities planning, promotion, and public relations. Principles of staff training, proposal development, and legal issues related to media/technological support services.


C I 506. Multicultural Nonsexist Education in C Curriculum Development and Instruction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Preq: 6 graduate credits in education. Theories, legal bases, and principles of multicultural nonsexist education. Pluralism and contributing cultures in the United States; the presence and contributions of cultural group diversity with implications for educational programs, curriculum development, classroom instruction, materials utilization and development, problems and issues, and technology. Theories, legal bases, and principles of multicultural nonsexist education. Pluralism and contributing cultures in the United States; the presence and contributions of cultural group diversity with implications for educational programs, curriculum development, classroom instruction, materials utilization and development, problems and issues, and technology.

C I 507. Principles and Practices of Distance Education. (Dual-listed with C I 407.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Principles, technologies, and techniques for teaching and learning in a distance education system. Research on distance education. The Iowa Communications Network.

C I 509. Applications of Geometry in the Elementary Classroom. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Teaching license. Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, and transformational geometry explored in the context of the elementary classroom. Critical examination of the discipline of geometry within the elementary school curriculum. Emphasis on content, assessment, and organization of the content in the school curriculum.

C I 510. Corrective Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201, 523. Implications of cognitive and motivational processes for the design and development of computer applications in educational and training settings. Current research and theory across various topics, including adaptive instruction, problem solving, simulations, virtual environments, exploratory software, artificially intelligent instructional computing, and instructional technologies.

C I 524. The Secondary School Curriculum. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Teaching license. Curriculum and co-curricular programs of secondary schools; recent trends in goals, content organization, and organization for instruction; local community resources as curriculum content.

C I 534. Teaching Science to Elementary School Students. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Teaching license. Critical examination of the discipline of science within the elementary school curriculum. Emphasis on content, assessment, and organization of the content in the school curriculum.

C I 542. The Secondary School Curriculum. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Teacher license. Curriculum and co-curricular programs of elementary schools; recent trends in goals, content organization, and organization for instruction; local community resources as curriculum content.

C I 551. Foundations of Reading and Language Arts. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Preq: Teaching license. Analysis, discussion, and researching the theory and practice of current literacy issues.

C I 552. Corrective Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Prereq: One course in reading. Identification, analysis, and correction of reading problems within the elementary program in five areas: print knowledge, integration of print knowledge, oral reading fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension.

C I 533. Educational Psychology of Learning Cognition, and Motivation. (Same as Psych 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Preq: 333 or teacher licensure. Learning, cognition, and motivation in educational/training settings, instructional theory and models, individual differences and instructional process.

C I 535. Educational Psychology of Computer Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Preq: 201, 533. Implications of cognitive and motivational processes for the design and development of computer applications in educational and training settings. Current research and theory across various topics, including adaptive instruction, problem solving, simulations, virtual environments, exploratory software, artificially intelligent instructional computing, and instructional technologies.

C I 542. The Secondary School Curriculum. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Teaching license. Curriculum and co-curricular programs of secondary schools; recent trends in goals, content organization, and organization for instruction; local community resources as curriculum content.

C I 551. Foundations of Reading and Language Arts. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Preq: Teaching license. Analysis, discussion, and researching the theory and practice of current literacy issues.

C I 552. Corrective Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Prereq: One course in reading. Identification, analysis, and correction of reading problems within the elementary program in five areas: print knowledge, integration of print knowledge, oral reading fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension.

C I 553. Reading for Adolescents with Mild Disabilities. (Same as Sp Ed 553.) See Special Education.

Courses and Programs
Curriculum and Instruction
1999-2001
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Sp Ed 503. Introduction to Behavior Disorders. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: Teaching license; taken concomitantly with 504 and 505. Characteristics, identification procedures, and patterns of service delivery, and exemplary education programs, and concerns about management of students with behavior disorders.

Sp Ed 504. Introduction to Learning Disabilities. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: Teaching license; taken concomitantly with 503 and 504. Conceptualizations of characteristics of learning disabilities, as well as etiologies of learning problems.

Sp Ed 505. Introduction to Multicultural Instruction. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: Teaching license; taken concurrently with 503, 504. Historical development of educational services; current trends and issues, basic theoretical and practical approaches with educational alternatives; implications of state and federal statutes.

Sp Ed 512. Educational Interventions for Children and Youth with Behavior Disorders. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Teaching license; concurrent enrollment in 513 or 514. Intervention approaches to meet the academic, social, and emotional needs of children and youth with behavior disorders in the school setting. Adapting educational materials and plans; coordination of school and community.

Sp Ed 513. Educational Interventions for Children with Behavior Disorders in the Elementary Schools. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: Teaching license, concurrent enrollment in 512. Application of the basic principles of educational intervention approaches to elementary school children who are identified as behaviorally disordered.

Sp Ed 514. Educational Interventions for Youth with Behavior Disorders in the Secondary School. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 512. Application of the basic principles of educational intervention approaches to secondary school youth who are identified as behaviorally disordered.

Sp Ed 515. Curriculum Based Assessment of Children and Youth with Learning and Behavioral Disorders. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Teaching license. Individual educational diagnostic procedures and techniques.

Sp Ed 517. Seminar: Research in Educational Interventions and Development of Children and Youth with Disabilities. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 512 or 531 or 541, 515. Critical review of recent literature in education and psychobehavioral sciences as applied to education of students with mild to severe disabilities.

Sp Ed 531. Methods for Teaching Multicultural Classrooms. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 505; concurrent enrollment in 532 or 533. Remedial instructional models and materials for individually instructed and behavior management for students with mild disabilities.


Sp Ed 553. Reading for Adolescents with Mild Disabilities. (Same as C I 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Teaching license; concurrent enrollment in 541. Application of instructional strategies for enhancing the comprehension and retention of students with mild disabilities, in conjunction with content-area reading material.

Sp Ed 555. Career Education and Transition for Youth with Learning and Behavior Disabilities. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Teaching license. Examination of the academic, personal, social, employability, and daily living skills needed for a satisfactory adult life. Exploration of curricula, programs, and services to meet these needs.


Sp Ed 564. Consultation/Collaboration Methods in Special Education. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Teaching license. Techniques for collaboratively solving classroom problems by professionals with diverse expertise and responsibilities.

Sp Ed 565. Role of the Consultant. (1-0) Cr. 1. Prereq: 564. Explore role of the educational consultant in different settings (state department, area education agency, school district, private). Examine roles in relationship to models (mental health, collaborative, organization).


Sp Ed 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5. Prereq: 15 credits in education, permission of department head.

Sp Ed 591. Supervised Field Experience. (0-2) Cr. 1 to 2. F. S.S. Prereq: 15 graduate credits in special education. Admission to the graduate program in special education. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas. Field trip fee.

A. Learning Disabilities, Elementary.
B. Learning Disabilities, Secondary.
C. Behavioral Disorders—Mild, Elementary.
D. Behavioral Disorders—Mild, Secondary.
E. Behavioral Disorders—Moderate to Severe, Elementary.
F. Behavioral Disorders—Moderate to Severe, Secondary.
G. Multicultural, Elementary.
H. Multicultural, Secondary.
I. Multicultural SCI-Elementary.
J. Multicultural SCI-Secondary


Courses for Graduate Students

Sp Ed 615. Seminar. (0-2) Cr. 1. Prereq: 15 credits in education. Selected topics in special education: presentation, discussion, and analysis of published research and student or faculty research projects.

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: W. R. Clark, Chair; B.J. Danielson, J. H. Dekker, T.C. Harrington, E. R. Hart, M. S. Kaiser, K. A. Moloney, R. C. Schultz, C. M. Vleck

The ecology and evolutionary biology interdepartmental major is offered through a faculty housed in eight departments of the university. Faculty from the departments of Agronomy, Animal Ecology, Botany, Entomology, Forestry, Plant Pathology, Statistics, and Zoology and Genetics cooperate to offer courses and research opportunities leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in ecology and evolutionary biology.

Applicants should have completed an undergraduate or master of science or arts degree in one of the biological, physical, or mathematical sciences or should have equivalent preparation. Students with degrees in the physical or mathematical sciences should have taken undergraduate courses in both basic ecology and evolution.

Students majoring in ecology and evolutionary biology may prepare themselves for careers focused on basic or applied ecology and evolutionary biology in a variety of settings, including academia, government, industry, and private organizations. For example, graduates often work in wetland restoration and management, conservation of biodiversity and ecological systems, natural resource and wildlife management, environmental analysis and management, forestry, and agriculture. Graduates have a broad understanding of ecology and evolutionary biology, have had experiences designing and conducting research, writing grant proposals, and communicating effectively with scientific colleagues at meetings and by writing publications.

The ecology and evolutionary biology major is designed for students interested in the study of mechanisms controlling the composition, structure, and functional processes of ecological systems and the mechanisms that regulate the pattern and rate of evolutionary change within and among species. Cooperating departments offer courses in physiological, population, community, ecosystems, and landscape ecology; aquatic and wetland ecology; forest ecology; agroecology; animal behavior; wildlife and resource management; systematics; genetics; and evolution. In addition, interdisciplinary ecology and evolutionary courses are offered, including a special topics course, a seminar, and an extended field trip.

Dsn S 292. Dimensions of Art and Design. (Same as Art 292.) See Art and Design.
Dsn S 293. Environmental Planning. (Same as C R P 293.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 315. Housing. (Dual-listed with 315; same as C R P 315.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 317. Urban Revitalization. (Dual-listed with 317; same as C R P 317.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 325. Growth Management. (Dual-listed with 325; same as C R P 325.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 329. Planning in Developing Countries. (Dual-listed with 329; same as C R P 329.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 342. Site Analysis and Development Design. (Dual-listed with 342; same as C R P 342.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 351. Solar Home Design. (Same as Arch 351.) See Architecture.
Dsn S 365. Technology and the City. (Dual-listed with 365; same as C R P 365.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 371. Landscape Architectural History: 1900 to present. (Same as L A 371.) See Landscape Architecture.
Dsn S 376. Environmental Art. (Dual-listed with 376; same as L A 376.) See Landscape Architecture.
Dsn S 380. North American Indian Art. (Dual-listed with 380; same as Art H 380.) See Art History.
Dsn S 381. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 381; same as Art H 381.) See Art History.
Dsn S 382. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 382; same as Art H 382.) See Art History.
Dsn S 383. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 383; same as Art H 383.) See Art History.
Dsn S 385. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 385; same as Art H 385.) See Art History.
Dsn S 386. Baroque and Rococo Art. (Dual-listed with 386; same as Art H 386.) See Art History.
Dsn S 387. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 387; same as Art H 387.) See Art History.
Dsn S 388. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 388; same as Art H 388.) See Art History.
Dsn S 394. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 394; same as Art H 394.) See Art History.
Dsn S 396. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 396; same as Art H 396.) See Art History.
Dsn S 398. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 398; same as Art H 398.) See Art History.
Dsn S 491. Environmental Law. (Dual-listed with 491; same as C R P 491.) See Community and Regional Planning.
Dsn S 492. Ecological and Evolutionary Biology

Courses and Programs Ecology and Evolutionary Biology 189
Information on application procedures, research interests of the faculty, and specific requirements of the major can be obtained from the chair of the supervisory committee.

Courses for Graduate Students

EEB 585. Extended Field Trip (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Annual field trip to a region of North America to study the major terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem types of the region. Report required. Field trip fee.

EEB 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Graduate classification and permission of instructor.

EEB 698. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Reports and discussion of recent research and literature.

EEB 699. Research.

Economics

www.econ.iastate.edu

J. John A. Mironowski, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Allen, Baumel, Fuller, Harl, Johnson, Sander

University Professors: Enders, Lapan, Wisner


Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Fox, Ladd, Luckett, Timmons

Professors (Collaborators): Hansen


Associate Professors: Antonovitz, Beeghly, Falk, Gallagher, Hemiges, Lawrence, Lence, Quimbach, Schroeter

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Alexander

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Doak, Pounds

Assistant Professors: Billas, Bose, Hennessy, Hueth, Kilkenny, Lewin, Miller, Morelli, Reed, Vesterlund, Zhao

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Luvaga

Undergraduate Study

The department offers work for the degree of bachelor of science with a major in agricultural business, and for the degree of bachelor of science with a minor in economics. For programs in agricultural business, see the statement under College of Agriculture. For programs in economics, see the statement under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Visit our web site at www.econ.iastate.edu

Graduates of the Department of Economics have unique skills that distinguish them from other graduates. They have the ability to think and reason clearly, and can address complex issues using tools and decision making methods of economics, mathematics, statistics, as well as concepts from the biological, physical, and social sciences. Graduates develop human relations skills that are essential in the work place and the community. They are able to communicate economic and business concepts to other professionals, collective organizations, governments, and the general public using a variety of means. Graduates understand the interaction of technology, human activity, and the environment. They are able to apply concepts associated with making “optimal” choices among economic alternatives. Graduates are prepared for graduate work in law, economics, and business, as well as the world of work, having learned tools of critical analysis and skills essential to getting and keeping meaningful employment.

College of Agriculture

For the undergraduate curriculum in agricultural business, see College of Agriculture, Curricula.

The agricultural business curriculum prepares students for advanced studies and for careers in agricultural finance, management in agricultural supply and marketing industries, commodity research and analysis, business research and management, farm and ranch operations, commercial farm management and appraisal, agricultural sales and marketing, agricultural reporting and public relations, agricultural extension, and government service. A major in agricultural business with a minor in economics is not permitted.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Candidates for the bachelor of science degree with a minor in economics must fulfill requirements established by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. (For details of undergraduate curricula in liberal arts and sciences, see College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.)

The economics curriculum prepares students for advanced studies, professional degrees such as law and business administration, and for careers in finance, business and economic research, management, sales and marketing, insurance, brokerage, real estate, labor relations, international development, and government service.

Students majoring in economics are required to take Math 150, 151, and 252 within the mathematical and natural sciences group. Students who plan to take postgraduate work in economics, or who want a more quantitative program should substitute Math 165, 166, and 265 for the above sequence. Additional requirements are Statistics 227 and Computer Science 103. Twenty-eight credits in economics are required for the bachelor of science degree. These 28 must include Econ 101, 102, 301, 302, 472, and 492. In addition, two courses are required from advanced undergraduate courses in the department. Advanced courses are defined as having either 301 or 302 (or both) as a prerequisite. Economics majors must maintain a C average in 101, 102, 301, and 302, with no grade lower than a C-.

Typical progress for an economics major would be to complete the principles sequence, 101 and 102, in the freshman year.

Math 150 and 151 (or the Math 165, 166 sequence) should also be completed in the freshman year, followed by the intermediate theory sequence, Econ 301 and 302, in the sophomore year. Math 252 (or 265) should be completed in the sophomore year. Computer Science 103 and Statistics 227 are recommended in the sophomore year. Required advanced courses and electives should be taken in the junior and senior years.

A minor in economics is offered. Courses to be included in the minimum of 15 hours are Econ 101, 102, 301, and 302.

English Proficiency Requirement: The major in economics requires a grade of C or better in each of the following English courses: 104, 105, or (105H), and 314.

The department participates in the interdepartmental programs in international studies and women’s studies.

Graduate Study

The department offers the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in economics and agricultural economics. The department also offers minors to students with majors in other departments.

Students do not need to have an undergraduate major in economics or agricultural economics in order to qualify for graduate work in the department. However, students must have completed undergraduate coursework in macroeconomics, microeconomics, statistics, and calculus. Background in matrix algebra is preferred, particularly for the Ph.D.

Candidates for the degree master of science (thesis option) are required to complete satisfactorily 30 credits of acceptable graduate work, including preparation of a thesis.

Candidates for the degree master of science (non-thesis option) may fulfill requirements by satisfactorily completing 32 credits of coursework, including preparation of a creative component.

Programs of study for the doctorate are organized by each student in consultation with the major professor and the individual’s committee. Students may select fields of concentration from the following: agricultural economics, econometrics, economic growth and development, financial economics, industrial organization, international economics, labor economics, macroeconomics, natural resource and environmental economics, and public economics.

Each student must complete advanced courses in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, statistics and econometrics, and two fields from the list above. Students must demonstrate competence in theory by passing qualifying examinations. Examinations are also required in the two field areas. Students must also participate in workshops.

With the cooperation of the College of Law at Drake University, a joint degree consisting of doctor of jurisprudence and master of science in agricultural economics or economics may be pursued concurrently. Other cooperative programs of study may be arranged with the


Econ 110. Orientation in Economics. (1-0) Cr. F. Orientation course for freshmen and new students in agricultural business and economics.

Econ 135. Agricultural Firms, Markets and Prices. (3-0) Cr. F. S. Prereq: 101. Basic concepts and economics principles related to markets for agricultural inputs and products. Measurement of marketing problems faced by farmers and agribusinesses, farm and retail price behavior, structure of markets, and the role of agriculture in the general economy and international trade. Introduction to hedging, futures, and other risk management tools. Field trip and materials fee.

Econ 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all agriculture education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Econ 301. Intermediate Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. F. S.S. Prereq: 101; Math 151 or 165. Theory of consumer and business behavior; consumer preferences and consumer choice; demand; theory of firm behavior; costs, production, and supply; competitive and imperfectly competitive markets; theory of demand; factors of production and general equilibrium analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 302. Intermediate Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. F. S.S. Prereq: 101; Math 151 or 165. Theory of income, employment, interest rates, and the price level; fiscal and monetary policy; budget and trade deficits; money and capital inflows; interest rates, and inflation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 312. History of Economic Thought. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 101. The logic and explanatory value of received economic doctrines since the middle of the eighteenth century. The reflection of past economic doctrines in contemporary theory and policy. Discussion of major works by Smith, Ricardo, Mill, Marx, Marshall, Walras, Wicksell, and Keynes.

Econ 320. Labor Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 101. Survey of contemporary labor market problems and policies. Topics include labor market institutions and topics such as labor supply and hours of work, worker incentives of transfer programs, education and training, mobility, labor demand and employment, minimum wages, unemployment and relative wages, discrimination, unemployment and wage inflation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 321. Economics of Discrimination. (Same as W S 321). (3-0) Cr. F. F. Prereq: 101. Economic theories of discrimination; gender, race, age, and other labor market problems of women and minorities in such areas as earnings, occupations, and unemployment. Public policy concerning discrimination. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Econ 332. Cooperatives. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 101. Survey of cooperative activities with emphasis on agricultural cooperatives, types of cooperatives, methods of organization and operation, principles, legal and tax aspects, cooperative finance, economic possibilities, and limitations of cooperation. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Econ 353. Money and Banking. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Prereq: 101. Theoretical and applied analysis of money, banking, and financial markets; interest rates and portfolio choice; the banking industry in transition; the money supply process; the Federal Reserve System and the conduct of monetary policy; macro implications of monetary policy, international finance.

Econ 355. International Economics. (4-0) Cr. F. Prereq: 101, 102. Explorations of causes of international trade and the impact of trade on welfare and employment patterns. Analysis of government policies towards trade, such as tariffs, quotas, and free trade agreements. Theory of balance of payments and exchange rate determination, and the role of government policies. Examination of alternative international monetary arrangements. Credit for either 355 or 455, but not both, may be applied to graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 370. Comparative Capitalism and Economic Transitions. (3-0) Cr. F. Prereq: 101, 102. Comparative organization and performance of variants of market capitalism, including alternative government interventions and patterns of economic growth and income distribution; analysis of planning, incentives, and enterprise behavior in variants of socialism; study of economic transformations of socialist economies; assessment of future capitalism and social market economies; includes examination of the United States, Europe, Japan, Russia, and China.

Econ 376. Urban-Regional Economics. (3-0) Cr. F. Prereq: 101. Theories of urban development; city typologies, trade, and commuting patterns; urban economic interdependence; social investment in metropolitan communities; regional growth and efficiency; locational determinants of firms and households; the regional economic base; resource development and economic planning in the city-region. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 380. Environmental and Resource Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 101. Natural resource availability, use, conservation, and government policy, including energy issues. Environmental quality and pollution control policies.

Econ 381. International Economic History. (Same as Hist 381.) See History.

Econ 382. United States Economic History. (Same as Hist 382.) See History.

Econ 385. Economic Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 101, 102. Current problems of developing countries, theories of economic development, agricultural and economic measurement and prediction of economic performance of developing countries, alternative policies and reforms required for satisfying basic needs of Third World countries, international aid, and the developing countries, including foreign aid. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 397. Internship. Cr. 2 each time taken; maximum of 4. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor and classification in agricultural business or economics. Students complete a research report, based on their internship or approved work experience, that examines chosen topics in management, marketing or finance. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
Econ 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Econ 401. Topics in Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 301, Stat 227. Advanced treatment of selected topics from one or more of the following areas: household production models, factor markets, game theory and imperfect competition, uncertainty, imperfect information, general equilibrium, intertemporal choice, asset markets, income distribution, externalities, the public goods, etc. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 402. Topics in Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301, 302, Stat 227; Econ 472 recommended. Advanced treatment of selected topics from one or more of the following areas: business cycle theory, growth theory, fiscal and monetary policy, coordination issues, open economy macroeconomics, and financial economics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 415. Economics of Imperfect Competition, Antitrust and Regulated Industries. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301; Mat 151 or 160 or 165. The economic and strategic analysis of monopoly and oligopoly, predatory pricing, cartels and price-fixing, entry barriers and exit possibilities. Theoretical and empirical analysis of rational choice, technological change, and bid-rigging and other anticompetitive practices. The economic foundations of antitrust policy and industry regulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 416. Economics of Finance. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 330. Familiarity with personal computers is helpful but not required. Effective use of decision methods and computer assistance for solving farm problems. Applications of economic and management theories. Analyzes farm business decisions using efficiency measures to assess current resource use and direct the farm business analysis, planning, and tax process. Computers as aids in the decision process. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 417. Agribusiness Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 335. An advanced topics course in agribusiness management. Students explore the economics of marketing, management, organization and strategy as applied to agricultural businesses, vertical and horizontal boundaries of the firms, market structure and competition, competitive advantage, motivation and coordination, organizational efficiency. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 437. Applied Commodity Marketing and Price Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 335. Applied commodity price analysis and forecasting; futures market theory and hedging strategy evaluation; options theory and strategy evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Econ 451. Agricultural Law. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: Senior classification. The legal framework impinging upon decision-making by farm firms, families, and individuals, real property, contract, secured transactions, negotiable instruments, debtor-creditor relations, bankruptcy, organization of farm firms, intergenerational property transfers, trusts, insurance, income tax, zoning, labor, environmental and state regulatory powers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 452. Legal Issues in Agriculture. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 101. Designed for off-campus programs in agriculture. Offered as demand warrants. The legal framework impinging on decision-making by individuals, families, and transfer farming; ownership and transfer of real property; commercial law including secured transactions, sales, and negotiable instruments; bankruptcy; income tax planning and management; estate and business planning for the farm family; civil liabilities; water law; environmental law; government regulation of agriculture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 455. International Trade and Finance. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 301. Treatment of factors influencing international trade and its impact on domestic and world welfare and the distribution of income. Theoretical analysis of government policies towards trade; fixed versus floating exchange rates; theory of exchange rate and balance of payments determination; and the role of government policy; study of efficiency of the foreign exchange market. Examination of alternative international monetary arrangements. Credit for either 355 or 455, but not both, may be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 460. Agricultural, Food, and Trade Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 301. Description and analysis of agricultural policy and investment programs. Explanation and economic analysis of government policies and programs to develop agriculture, conserve agricultural resources, address consumer food concerns, stabilize farm prices, and raise farm incomes. The influence of macropolicy, world economy, and international trade on U.S. agriculture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 466. Introduction to Agricultural Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 350. Econ 353 recommended. Financial analysis of agricultural businesses; liquidity, capital structure, and growth of agricultural firms; risk and return; capital asset pricing models; management of most strategies in agriculture; capital budgeting methods; analysis of land investments, leasing, and costs of credit; financial intermediation and major financial institutions for agriculture; credit; risk management, and management/ability management techniques by financial intermediaries; public policies affecting agricultural credit markets. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Econ 472. Introductory Econometrics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 301, 302, Stat 227. Introduction to the models and methods used to estimate relationships and test hypotheses pertaining to economic variables. Simple and multiple regression analysis; stochastic regressors; heteroskedasticity; autocorrelation; measurement error; simultaneous equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Econ 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Prereq: Junior or senior classification; 14 credits in economics. Students in the College of Agriculture may use no more than 6 credits of Econ 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation; students in the College of Letters and Sciences may count no more than 9 credits of Econ 490 toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. H. Honors.


Convocation and commencement information. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 493. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. No more than 6 credits may be applied toward graduation. Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 496. Economics Travel Course. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Sophomore status; permission of instructor. Tour and study of production methods in major crop and livestock regions of the world. Influence of economic factors, culture, soils, landscapes, and geography on livestock and crop production. Locations and duration of tours will vary. Limited enrollment. Field trip fee.

Econ 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Econ 500. Quantitative Methods in Economic Analysis I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 301, 1 year of calculus, Stat 401 or equivalent, and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Economic applications of selected mathematical and statistical concepts: linear models and matrices, differential calculus and optimization; integral calculus and economic dynamics; probability distributions, estimation, and hypothesis testing in the analysis of economic data.

Econ 501. Microeconomics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 301 or enrollment in 3 or equivalent background in calculus and statistics. Models of aggregate supply and demand, theories of consumption and investment, money supply and demand, inflation, rational expectations, stabilization policy, financial markets, and international finance. This is a Master’s level course.

Econ 502. Macroeconomics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 302, credit or enrollment in 500 or equivalent background in calculus and statistics. Models of aggregate supply and demand, theories of consumption and investment, money supply and demand, inflation, rational expectations, stabilization policy, financial markets, and international finance. This is a Master’s level course.


Econ 520. Labor Supply and Human Capital Formation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 501 or 601. Labor supply decisions and empirical analysis for agricultural operators and wage-earning households; multiple job holding; interindustry allocation in productive households; human capital formation by households, firms, and public institutions, which includes schooling, the on-the-job training, migration, health, research, raising of children, and implications for household income and welfare; applications to problems in rural areas of developing and developed countries.

Econ 521. Labor Markets. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt., offered 2001. Prereq: 501 or 601. Modern analysis of labor demand and market determination of wages and employment; analysis of distortions in labor markets due to non-competitive forces, legislation, and discrimination; microeconomic analysis of unemployment and job search.
Econ 530. Advanced Farm Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 6 credits in economics. Offered off campus as demand warrants. Management techniques of production and marketing, and the control as applied to farm businesses. Quantitative tools as applied to agricultural decision-making. Accounting control concepts and decision theory as used to manage agricultural enterprises. Designed for master of agriculture program only.

Econ 532. Business Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 101 and enrollment in MBA or BAS program; not for economics majors. Applications of microeconomic theory and decision analysis. Demand analysis, production and cost analysis, forecasting, pricing, market structures and strategy, capital investment analysis, decision-making under uncertainty, government and business.

Econ 534. Mathematical Programming in Agricultural and Applied Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 3 credits in economics at the 400 level or above. Linear programming and the Simplex method; sensitivity analysis and parametric programming; goal programming, stochastic programming, and other extensions of linear programming; input-output and interregional models; nonlinear and quadratic programming to reflect production, marketing, and financial risk; risk and decision theory for making risky decisions; integer programming and investment analysis; use of recursive and dynamic programming in long-term planning and farm firm growth models.

Econ 535. Agricultural Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 501 or 532 or 601. Analysis of agricultural marketing systems focusing on their structure, pricing and coordination mechanisms (including futures markets), and performance. Government market intervention and regulation methods. Comparison of market mechanisms and problems in the U.S. and centrally planned or developing countries.


Econ 537. Commodity Markets: Structure, Analysis, and Forecasting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 501 or 532 or 601, concurrent or previous enrollment in Econ 571 or Stat 328. Analysis of commodity markets, their function and performance. Price forecasting in commodity markets; futures market theory and hedging strategy evaluation; options theory and strategy evaluation.


Econ 539. Game Theory. (Same as Stat 539). See Statistics.

Econ 544. Public Economics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 501 or 502, 503 or 601, or equivalent. Market and firm control over natural resources; public goods; labor, capital, and entrepreneurship; market failure and government intervention; property rights; public choice; collective action.

Econ 545. Public Economics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 501 or 601. Preference revelation mechanisms; voting models, experiments and public economics; nonprofit sector; optimal taxation; partial and general equilibrium analysis of tax shifting and tax incidence, effects of tax competition.

Econ 553. Applied Research in Monetary and Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 502, 571. Application of economic theory to the analysis of contemporary issues in macroeconomics, monetary economics, and financial economics. This is a Master's level course.

Econ 555. Issues in International Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 501, 502. Theories of international trade and finance. Emphasis on current policy issues in international economics. This is a Master's level course.


Econ 563. Issues in Government Policy Affecting Agriculture. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 101. Off campus. Offered as demand warrants. Government policy and the policy-making process as it affects food, agriculture, and trade. Description and analysis of government policies and programs designed to address production agriculture problems and consumer food concerns. Evaluation of the interaction of agriculture and world trade as affected by U.S. and foreign government policies. Designed for master of agriculture program only.

Econ 566. Advanced Agricultural Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 501 or 601; Fin 550 recommended. Modern financial theories of the firm applied to agriculture; models of capital structure of farm firms; investment under uncertainty; capital asset pricing in agriculture; land pricing, agency problems and financial contracting; formal and informal financing of agricultural production, including equity, debt, leasing, and other contractual arrangements; relationship between real and financial decisions; evolving financial markets and financial institutions for agriculture; market imperfections in rural financial markets, public policy issues, and government intervention.

Econ 571. Intermediate Econometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 500. So equation regression models; dummy explanatory variables; serial correlation; heteroskedasticity; distributed lags; qualitatively different variables; simultaneity. Use of econometric models for tests of economic theories and forecasting.

Econ 573. Econometrics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 501 and Stat 447 or 542. Specification, estimation, and testing of single and multiple equation models of economic processes; qualitative choice and limited dependent variable models; examination and evaluation of empirical studies in the economics literature.

Econ 574. Econometrics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: 573. Large sample properties of estimators and large sample inference; dynamic models and instrumental variables; identification, estimation, and evaluation of systems of simultaneous equations; introduction to time series methods and applications, including alternative variance specifications.

Econ 576. Regional Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 501. Analysis by firms, employees, and households emphasizing the role of spatial variations in agglomeration economies, economies of scale, distance, transport, endowments, and government. Models of land use, urban form, spatial competition, central place theory, and migration. Techniques of discrete choice analysis, statistical analysis of categorical data, urban system modeling, and interregional computable general equilibrium.


Econ 583. Water Resources. (Same as W Res 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 501 or 502, 503 or 601. Water resources management issues from economic, legal, political, and sociological perspectives. Topics include water allocation systems, market failure, investment, pollution control, and water resource management. Administered by Economics in cooperation with Political Science and Sociology.

Econ 585. Economic Growth and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 501 and 502 or 601 and 602. Theories of economic growth in countries in relation to growth, employment, structural change, and human development; theories and paradigms of development; theories and sources of economic growth; policies to promote industrialization and trade; role of agriculture; farm size and tenure in relation to productive efficiency and technology adoption; generation and diffusion of new agricultural technology; fertility, population growth, and sustainability, income distribution, poverty, foreign aid and development strategies adopted by countries and international lending agencies.


Econ 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Offered on a satisfactorily-failing grading basis only.

Econ 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 5. Offered on a satisfactorily-failing grading basis only.

Courses for Graduate Students, major or minor.

Econ 600. Quantitative Methods in Economic Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 500 or equivalent background in calculus. Introduction to elements of nonlinear programming, comparative static analysis, difference and differential equations, probability, statistics, and game theory useful for micro- and macro- economic modeling.

Econ 601. Microeconomic Analysis I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 301, previous or concurrent enrollment in 600 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Economic theory and methodology; theory of consumer behavior, theory of the firm, supply and factor demand; duality relations in consumer and producer theory, partial equilibrium analysis, stability and comparative statics; introduction to game theory; theory of imperfect competition.

Econ 602. Macroeconomic Analysis. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 301, 302, previous or concurrent enrollment in 600 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Analysis of static and dynamic models of aggregate economic activity. Emphasis on the role of fiscal and monetary policies on the determination of GNP and its distribution, the price level, and labor employment.

Econ 603. Microeconomic Analysis II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 600, 602 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. General equilibrium analysis, efficiency, and welfare; market failures, exter nalities, and the theory of the second best; uncertainty and economic theory; producer supply and factor demand; public policy; pollution abatement and valuation of resources. Property rights. Legal and social constraints. Policy approaches.

Econ 604. Advanced Macroeconomic Analysis. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 601 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Introduction to microtheoretic-based dynamic and stochastic macroeconomic models applied to the study of economic growth, business cycles, and governmental policies.

Econ 605. Advanced Topics in Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Each time taken. Prereq: 603, 604. Selected topics in microeconomic theory of current significance to the profession.

Econ 606. Advanced Topics in Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Each time taken. Prereq: 603, 604. Selected topics in macroeconomic theory of current significance to the profession.

Econ 608. Noncooperative Game Theory and Information Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 603 or 501 and permission of instruc tor. The noncooperative strategic and extensive form games. Nash equilibrium, subgame perfection, and other refinements, and other solution concepts such as iterated dominance. Supergames. Applications in information economics such as bargaining, auctions, signaling, reputation building, and the principal-agent problem.

Econ 616. Industrial Organization II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 515. Theoretical and empirical studies of industry structure, conduct, and perfor


Econ 640. Advanced Topics in Agricultural Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: 603, 604. Selected topics in agricultural economics of current significance to the profession.

Econ 641. Production Economics with Agricultural Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 601, concurrent or previous enrollment in Econ 571. Advanced treatment of agricultural production and supply; estimation of production functions, functional forms, and duality; alternative representations of technology, including distance, cost, revenue, and profit functions. Technological change and productivity; parametric and nonparametric estimation of technology and supply relationships; dynamic models; decisions under uncertainty; stochastic production relationships, strategic uncertainty, the role of information and insurance.


Econ 654. Economic and Financial Institutions: Structure and Purpose. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Preq: 603 or understanding of perfect Bayesian equilibrium. The theory of a market, retail demand and derived demand, and mechanisms design. Uncertainty and the role of markets and firms in society. Transaction costs and vertical integration. Bargaining theory and optimal property rights. Implicit contracts and informal power. Applications to agricultural institutions, debt financing, and corporate governance (equity financing).

Econ 655. International Trade. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 603. Modern theory of international trade; welfare and distributional aspects of trade and tariffs. The interdependence of international trade and economic growth. Optimal trade policies in the presence of such distortions as unemployment, monopolies and cartels, balance of payments problems, infant industries, and common market policies.

Econ 657. International Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 604. The theory of exchange rate and balance of payments determination; open-economy macroeconomic issues; and current account adjustment. Empirical literature concerning the efficient market theory of the foreign exchange market.

Econ 660. Welfare Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 603. Notions of economic efficiency, equivalent, and compensated variation measures, consumer and producer surplus, market failures, social choice, path independence, compensated demand curves, cost-benefit evaluation, and public choice.

Econ 664. Macroeconometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 601, 602, 571. Balanced treatment of time-series econometric techniques and their application to macroeconomics and financial markets. Techniques include GARCH and ARCH-M models, unit-root tests, nonlinear adjustments to models, structural VARs, and cointegration tests.

Econ 675. Advanced Topics in Econometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: 538 or 574, Stat 543 recommended. Advanced treatment of issues important in econometrics. Topics chosen from asymptotic theory, non-linear estimation, Bayesian and robust econometrics, econometric time series, limited dependent variables and censored regression models, non-parametric and semiparametric methods, bootstrapping and Monte Carlo techniques, etc.


Econ 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 693. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 graduate credits in chosen field. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 699. Research for Thesis or Dissertation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies

J. John H. Schuh, Chair of Department
University Professors: Mannatt, Robinson
Professors: Blake, Ebbes, English, Gmelch, Huba, Littrell, Moore, Owen, Schuh, Steffy, Van Ast

Associate Professors (CoLabors): Bank, Gardner
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ahmann, Fanslow, Warren
Professors (Emeritus): Beavers, Boyles, Bryan, Engel, Hopper, J. Jones, Kizer, Lagomarcino, Lawrence, McCandless, Nettles, Pellegrino

Associate Professors: Evans, Gilley, Licklider, Poston

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Stow

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Thielken

Assistant Professors: Hackmann, Hall, Hamrick, Mullen

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Ahrens, Andersen, Arthur, Hill, J. Jackson, Kruep, MacKay, Payne, Robinson, Stanley, Zachariski, J. utz

Graduate Study

The Departments of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies and Curriculum and Instruction offer work for the degrees master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy with a major in education. They also offer minor work to students majoring in other fields of study. In the Department of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, students may complete the Ph.D. with a major in education and a specialization in educational leadership. At the master’s level, students may specialize in counselor education; educational administration; higher education; historical, philosophical, and comparative studies in education; organizational learning and human resource development research and evaluation; and vocational technical education (master of education only). See the Department of Curriculum and Instruction for further discussion of the education major without specialization and with specialization in elementary education, special education, and curriculum and instructional technology.

Prerequisite to major graduate work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization and adequate proof that the student ranks above average in scholastic ability and promise of professional competence.

Doctoral students in Educational Leadership and Policy Studies will complete seminars, laboratory experiences, field experiences, and independent research that will enable them to serve as leaders in various educational settings including school administration, community colleges, public and private colleges and universities, and public and private agencies. In addition to the common experiences noted above, students will each select an intellectual content area that will prepare them to work in the setting of their choice. Specific information about the requirements of the Ph.D. degree is available from the departmental office.

Graduates of this program possess skills and knowledge related to six core domains: educational leadership, educational research, communication, educational evaluation, educational foundations, and educational technology. They are able to work effectively with individuals and groups, engage in ethical decision-making and management of resources to accomplish goals. They comprehend the basic elements of research and inquiry and engage in scholarly inquiry. Graduates express ideas clearly both orally and in writing; understand themselves well and relate sensitively to individuals from diverse backgrounds. They understand and can use intelligently the principles of program evaluation and assessment.

Graduates have a clear understanding of the foundations of education; their work is well grounded in theory and philosophy. They also understand the role and applications of technology in learning and organizational processes. Graduates are knowledgeable about the concepts, theories, and practices related to the educational content area emphasized in their studies.
Other graduate programs related to education (including General Graduate Studies) may be planned for students on the basis of previous education and experiences as well as future plans and needs. Students should refer to Agricultural Education and Studies, Curriculum and Instruction, Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Health and Human Performance, Industrial Technology, and General Graduate Studies or to graduate level course offerings within other departments.

The department participates in the interdepartmental programs of gerontology, and housing.

Courses for Graduate Students

Counselor Education (Co Ed)
John M. Littrell, Program Coordinator

The counselor education program places a dual emphasis on the development of professional school counselors and on the academic/scholarly aspects of the counseling profession. Students are provided an opportunity for practical experience in a variety of settings.

Counselor education graduates are prepared for entry level positions as counselors in elementary and secondary schools. Graduates are educational leaders who are able to promote and enhance student learning through the three broad and interrelated areas of student development - academic, career, and personal/social. Graduates are skilled in the primary delivery methods for effective school counseling programs; counseling, consultation, collaboration, coordination, case management, guidance curriculum, and program evaluation.

Students desiring graduate work in counselor education leading to the master of science degree or master of education degree may elect one of two programs: elementary school counseling or secondary school counseling.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Co Ed 529. Foundations of Counseling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 8 credits in undergraduate education, sociology, or psychology. Research theory and conditions that facilitate behavior change in individuals. Professional roles and functions, professional organizations and associations, professional history and trends, ethical standards and legal issues, professional preparation standards, and professional credentials.

Co Ed 531. Microcounseling. (1-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 529. Building skills in listening, responding, and developing counseling relationships.

Co Ed 540. Developmental Counseling. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or concurrent enrollment in 529. Understanding and counseling clients on the basis of developmental theory and critical incidents. An opportunity to integrate related concepts, e.g., transitions, crises, career development, and choice theories as part of a client’s life cycle.

Co Ed 551. Occupational Choice and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 529. Developmental and social factors influencing career choice. Theories, assessment instruments, classification systems, and informational sources used in career counseling.


Co Ed 560. Counseling Theories and Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 529. Understanding of counseling process with focus on counseling theories including both individual and systems perspective as well as theoretical research and factors considered in application. How counseling theory aids counselors in conceptualizing client concerns and facilitating client choice and/or behavioral change.

Co Ed 561. Counseling Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 531, 560. Utilizing counseling theory to provide focus, organize client’s related experiences into sequence, steps and patterns; utilizing the interpersonal process variables in counseling; choosing and implementing interventions that are client and problem specific. The laboratory provides students an opportunity to apply that which is learned through reading, lecture, and class discussions.

Co Ed 569. Group Process. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 531, 560. Ethics for group leaders; planning, implementing, and facilitating groups. Dynamics and leader interventions at various group stages. Participation in group laboratory activities.

Co Ed 572. Management of School Counseling Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 531. Design, implementation, and evaluation of a comprehensive developmental school program; coordination with resource persons, specialists, business, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives; promotion of the program within the total school community; integration of guidance curriculum in the total school curriculum; data gathering methods for program planning and evaluation; time management; and referral procedures.

Co Ed 573. Implementing Community Counseling Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 531. Historical, philosophical, societal, cultural, economic, and political dimensions of the mental health movement; roles of mental health counselors in a variety of practice settings; relationships between mental health counselors and other professionals in these settings; organization, fiscal, and legal dimensions of the institutions and settings in which mental health counselors practice; collaboration and ethical considerations.

Co Ed 576. Social and Cultural Issues in Counseling. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: offered 2001. Prereq: 560, and 565. Issues and trends in a multicultural and diverse society. Focus on multicultural and pluralistic trends including characteristics and concerns of diverse groups, attitudes and behavior based on such factors as ethnicity, culture, individual, family, and group strategies with diverse populations; and ethical considerations.

Co Ed 580. Practicum in Community Counseling. Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 561 or 565. Designed for students who desire counseling experience in a community setting. Practicum experience can be arranged at urban centers, detention facilities, MDTA centers, vocational rehabilitation centers, etc.


Co Ed 582. Practicum in Elementary School Counseling. Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 565. Placement in an elementary school. Counseling students, consulting with teachers and parents and coordinating activities that enhance student development and growth both in the cognitive and affective domains.

Co Ed 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 2. Prereq: 10 graduate hours in 529. Designations of topics in, or related to, counselor education. Participation in group laboratory activities.

Co Ed 593. Workshop in Counseling and Guidance. Cr. 1 to 3. S. Prereq: 10 hours in counselor education. Workshops are designed to give practicing counselors an in-depth exposure to a counseling issue or a counseling model with concurrent opportunity for application of the model. Offered when demand warrants.

A. Brief Counseling
B. Substance Abuse Counseling
C. Crisis Intervention
D. Theoretical Issues
E. School Counseling
F. Counseling Issues

Co Ed 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 2. Prereq: 10 credits in counselor education.

Courses for Graduate Students

Co Ed 610. Group Counseling Practicum. Cr. 1. F.S.S. Prereq: 580, or 581, or 582 and permission of instructor. Supervised experience facilitating and processing groups.

A. Skill Training Lab
B. Counseling Group

Co Ed 611. Internship. Cr. 3 to 6. F.S. Prereq: 580, or 581, or 582. A student intern performs all activities that regularly employed staff members in a counseling setting perform.

Co Ed 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 2. Prereq: 10 hours in counselor education. Seminars are designed to meet various needs of advanced master’s students and practicing counselors. Offered when demand warrants.

C. Current Issues and Trends in Counseling
D. Consultation
E. Group Intervention Strategies

Co Ed 620. Supervision of Counseling. Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Minimum of 3 practicum credits and permission of instructor. Advanced counseling students provide clinical supervision for students enrolled in 580, 581, and/or 582.


Educational Administration (EdAdm)
Fenwick English, Program Coordinator

The educational administration program places dual emphasis on preparation of professional educational administrators and on the academic/scholarly aspects of educational leadership and management. Courses taken do not apply toward a degree without official admission to the educational administration program.

Graduates of Master’s degree programs in educational administration are prepared for leadership roles in K-12 school districts and education agencies, typically as building-level principals and assistant principals.

Specifically, graduates are knowledgeable about the following leadership skills as they develop schools into learning communities: leadership, problem analysis, and organizational oversight; curriculum design, instructional delivery, resource allocations, and staff development; human relationships and interpersonal influences, legal applications, and public relations.

Graduates of the Certificate of Advanced Study program possess administrative and leadership skills necessary for the superintendent. These include knowledge of child and adolescent development, the educational environment, curriculum and instructional practice, law and ethics; management of systems, personnel, and finances; interpersonal communication and community relationships.

Several programs are offered: (1) the Master of Science degree, both thesis and nonthesis, in elementary or secondary school administration; (2) Master of Education practitioner, (3) advanced study leading to principal’s license;
(4) Certificate of Advanced Studies providing post master’s training for superintendency licensure. Courses are scheduled with consideration for cohort-collegial teams or groups.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

EdAdm 541. Principles of Educational Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Prereq: Teacher licensure and permission of instructor. Purposes of education in a democratic society. Basic principles of school administration and educational organization planning. Analysis of the nature and function of units of education at local, intermediate, and state levels; exploration of substantive elements such as leadership, change process, strategic and operational planning, and current issues in education.

EdAdm 543. The Administration of School Personnel. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Group dynamics; selection and deployment of the teaching and administrative staff; employee involvement, e.g., Quality Circles; and organizational development and facilitation, experiences in interviewing; professional and human resources development.

EdAdm 546. School Business Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Functions and duties of the school business manager; school plant planning; financial management and banking; investment of funds; risk management; cash flow projections; accounting practices; fund drives; transportation; purchasing; managing the business office; fiscal information systems.

EdAdm 547. School Public Relations. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 541. Planning and executing a successful school public relations program; roles and responsibilities in the public relations program; internal and external public relations influences; community relations and communications.

EdAdm 548. Policy Development and Issues. Organizational Roles and Responsibilities. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Functions of the superintendent and school board in policy making and organizational quality improvement; problems of interpreting and implementing policy; community leadership and relationships between the functions of the superintendent and school board.

EdAdm 549. School Strategic, Operational, and Facility Planning. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 541. Belief systems; external and internal scanning; mission; visioning; strategic goals; objectives; tactics; action plans; planning tools; and organizational improvement.

EdAdm 555. The Organization and Administration of Schools for the Adolescent. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Leadership of schools for early adolescents. Focus on middle school concept, development studies, curriculum, and program administration and supervision for early adolescent learners in an atmosphere of positive group dynamics and community building.

EdAdm 557. Supervision of Instruction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Prereq: 541. Evaluating and improving the performance of teachers and administrators of K-12 public and independent schools, intermediate educational units, and community colleges. This offering meets the requirement for initial evaluator training necessary for licensure in Iowa.

EdAdm 577, Fundamentals of School Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Constitutional, statutory, and judicial provisions as a basis for the legal operation of public schools. The law is examined as it affects the local school district, boards of education, administrators, teachers, and students at the elementary and secondary school levels.

EdAdm 576. The Administration of Elementary Schools. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Patterns of elementary school organization; educational leadership through supervision, curriculum development, and in-service education; administering pupil and auxiliary services; staff and community relations.

EdAdm 577. The Administration of Secondary Schools. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Secondary school organization, schedule making, management of pupil organizations, evaluation of pupil growth. Evaluation of the total program, staff utilization, and leadership.

EdAdm 578. Administrative Theory in Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Prereq: 541. Current thinking in administration and organization, theoretical approaches to administration; analysis of functions and processes of administration as they apply to education.

EdAdm 580. Administration of Special Education and Services. (3-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 541. Administration of special education programs. Current problems and practices of special education, exceptional child, and individualized educational program administration.

EdAdm 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 9 credits in education.


EdAdm 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 9 credits in education.

EdAdm 599. Thesis Research or Creative Component Development. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: 9 credits in educational administration.

Courses for Graduate Students

EdAdm 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3. In-depth study of administrative topics of contemporary interest and importance. A. Client Focus B. Research C. Quality Improvement D. Special Services E. Assessment F. Leadership

EdAdm 641. Administrative Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Prereq: 541. A case study approach to the resolution of problems in educational administration. Emphasis on decision-making, conflict resolution, and communication using actual situations.

EdAdm 643. Public School Negotiations. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 543. Collective bargaining in the public sector; master contract analysis; negotiation simulations; selected topics such as contract administration, compensation management, and organizational dimensions.

EdAdm 644. School Finance. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 541. Current issues in school finance; tax structures; local and state aid; federal financial aid programs; Iowa’s finance model; developing, communicating, and monitoring a school district budget; bond issues, tax anticipation and bond anticipation notes; the economic and political context of school finance.

EdAdm 657. Advanced Supervision of Instruction. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 557. Theory, strategies, and systems for supervising programs and personnel in school districts and independent schools. Focuses on the principal, cabinet level administrator, e.g., director, headmaster, or assistant superintendent for instruction. This course meets the requirement for advanced evaluator training for licensure in Iowa.


EdAdm 670. Financial Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 576. Techniques for managing the instructional program according to the theory and principles of curriculum design, delivery, and assessment.

EdAdm 676. Instructional Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.SS. Prereq: 576 or 577. Techniques for managing the instructional program according to the theory and principles of curriculum design, delivery, and assessment.

EdAdm 679. Contemporary Management Strategies. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. Prereq: 578. Critical analysis of major research in curriculum, management systems, communication theory, and group facilitation as it applies to the governance and management of educational and other public institutions; staff development techniques and theories, individual, group, and organizational development strategies, curriculum design and delivery, and assessment.

EdAdm 681. Current Practices of the Superintendency. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 541. Examination of current practices and tasks of the superintendent via seminar-type interaction with superintendents and other practitioners.

EdAdm 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: 9 credits in educational administration.


Higher Education (Hg Ed)

Nancy J. Evans, Program Coordinator

The higher education program provides graduate instruction and leadership development in community college education, student affairs practice, institutional research, post-secondary curriculum, and higher education administration. The master of science with thesis or non-thesis option and master of education degrees are offered as well as postgraduate professional development and community college licensure courses. Students desiring community college licensure must have a master’s degree in a subject matter area, complete a human relations requirement, and complete the following courses: Hg Ed 561, 562, and 582. Contact the program coordinator for additional information. An M.Ed. in Vocational Technical Education for Community College Practitioners is provided with an emphasis on learning and teaching leadership.

Graduates of master’s degree programs in higher education and community college vocational technical education are prepared for entry level positions in student affairs administration, general institutional administration, teaching positions in community colleges and support positions in post secondary settings.

Specifically, graduates are knowledgeable about the development of college students, organization and administration of post secondary institutions, how college students learn, program development, advising college students, ethical issues in colleges and universities, and basic research and evaluation techniques.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Hg Ed 420. Introduction to Vocational Technical Teaching at Community Colleges. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Examines the competencies for successful teaching in vocational technical programs; a focus on lesson planning, motivating students, teaching methods, time management, and evaluation. Materials fee.

Hg Ed 421. Vocational Technical Teaching Methods at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 521.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 420. Develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, implement, and evaluate collaborative learning, learning to learn, and other classroom and lab/clinic teaching techniques. Materials fee.

Hg Ed 422. Vocational Technical Curriculum at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 421. Develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, implement, and evaluate outcome-based vocational courses and programs in community colleges with a focus on alignment and accountability. Materials fee.

Hg Ed 423. Vocational Technical Assessment at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 523) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 422. Develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, empower, and evaluate teaching and learning success with a focus on classroom assessment. Materials fee.

Courses and Programs Educational Leadership and Policy Studies 1999-2001
Courses for Graduate Students

Hg Ed 615. Seminars in Higher Education. Cr. 1 to 4.
A. Student Services
B. Community Colleges
C. Current Issues
D. International Higher Education
E. Federal and State Affairs
F. Law in Higher Education
G. Institutional Research
H. Design Research in Higher Education

Hg Ed 664. College Organization and Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 504. Administrative organization and behavior: communications, leadership, finance, strategic planning, and institutional governance.

Hg Ed 665. Financing Higher Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 504. Lectures, discussions, and individual investigation relating to financial administration in colleges and universities. Budgeting, auxiliary enterprises, administration of financial planning, fund raising, examination of theories on expenditures. Designed for persons aspiring to serving as college administrators.

Hg Ed 666. Academic Issues and Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. An examination of institutional culture and issues in higher education focusing on the roles and responsibilities of faculty and academic administrators.

Hg Ed 676. Student Development Theory II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Understanding of student development theory. Ability to use theory to guide student affairs practice.

Hg Ed 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 9 credits in education.


Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education (HPC)

David Owen, Program Coordinator

This program provides graduate experiences in historical, philosophical, and comparative studies in education. Students develop facility in analyzing educational problems and issues, critiquing policies that affect education in society, and making connections between educational practice and learning.

Work is offered toward the master of science with thesis or nonthesis option, and the master of education. These degree programs and classes are of benefit to classroom teachers, educational theorists, administrators, university personnel, youth workers, religious educators, and others who seek to understand better the numerous bases of contemporary systems of education. Study in this field also complements work in other areas of specialization in education.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

H P C 580. Qualitative Research Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: ResEv 550. Qualitative research procedures in education, particularly historical, philosophical, biographical, ethnographic, and case study. Use of sources, principles of qualitative research, methods of data collection and analysis, field techniques, and writing of research results.

H P C 581. Philosophy of Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in education. Intensive study of influential statements of educational purpose, organization, curriculum, practice, and problems in the development of Western education.
H P C 585. Comparative Educational Systems: Industrialized Societies. (2 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3. Prereq: 9 credits in education. Examination of the principles and uses of comparative education in selected industrialized nations; analysis of the cultural foundations and institutional forms of education; recent movements for reform and innovation.

H P C 586. Comparative Educational Systems: Nonindustrialized Societies. (2 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3. Prereq: 585. Examination of the role of education in national development, educational systems, practices, and issues in selected nonindustrialized nations; the role of USAID, World Bank, and other donor agencies in educational planning.

H P C 588. History of American Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in education. Historical analysis of selected educational policies, such as equal educational opportunity, governance, discipline, and the role of American education in society. Understanding the historical context of educational policies and their impact on modern education.

H P C 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 6. Prereq: Graduate. Field experiences in special areas. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.

H P C 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 5. Prereq: 9 credits in education.

H P C 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3.

Courses for Graduate Students


H P C 615. Seminar. (1 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3. A. History of Education. B. Philosophy of Education. C. Comparative Education. D. Writing for Publication. E. Qualitative Research.

OLHRD 541. Adult and Organizational Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 540. Examining how adults acquire and use knowledge, skills, attitudes within organizational settings, understanding individual differences in learning as well as the principles and elements of the learning organization.


OLHRD 544. Performance Improvement and Change Through Learning Interventions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 541, 542. Examining the characteristics and elements of the performance improvement and change process, with special attention to the roles and responsibilities of employees, managers, and organizations engaging in improving individual and organizational learning.

OLHRD 545. Learning: Acquisition and Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 541, 542, 544. Critical examination of learning acquisition and transfer barriers, partnerships, strategies, and activities; and the roles and responsibilities of human resource development professionals, managers, employees, and organizations in the application of learning-on-the-job.

OLHRD 546. Human Resource Development Consulting. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 543, 544. Understanding the roles, responsibilities, characteristics, objectives, processes, and skills of human resource development consultants; and applying the consulting process to solve performance and organizational problems in real and hypothetical settings.

OLHRD 547. Practicum/Internship. Cr. 3. Practicum or internship designed to provide work experience in organizational learning and human resource development.


Research and Evaluation (ResEv)

Mary Huba, Program Coordinator

The research and evaluation program prepares professionals to work in the areas of assessment and program evaluation, and educational research with emphasis on statistics and computer applications. Work is offered toward the master of science degree with thesis. Graduates of the program can articulate current issues and principles in research, program evaluation and assessment. They can implement various research and assessment approaches and evaluation models. They understand and effectively use principles and skills of research data analysis, and they prepare and interpret accurate and useful reports.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

ResEv 550. Educational Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in education. Understanding the nature of quantitative and qualitative research; reviewing the literature; developing research problems and questions; research design; data collection and analysis issues; evaluating research studies.

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in electrical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in electrical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula.

The Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECPE) Department at Iowa State University provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to learn electrical and computer engineering fundamentals, to study applications of the most recent advances in state-of-the-art technologies, and to prepare for the practice of engineering. The student-faculty interaction necessary to realize this opportunity occurs within an environment that is motivated by the principle that excellence in undergraduate education is enhanced by an integrated commitment to successful, long-term research and outreach programs.

The electrical engineering curriculum offers a number of specialization areas at the undergraduate level, including computer networking and security, computer architecture and digital systems, control systems, electromagnetics, microelectronics, VLSI, power systems, and communications and signal processing. An attractive feature of the curriculum is that seniors may choose among course sequences which focus on one or more of these areas; therefore graduated students have substantial depth in specific areas to complement the breadth obtained in the required curriculum.

The mission of the ECPE Programs at Iowa State University is to enable the graduated student to make significant and substantive contributions to solving engineering problems throughout the student’s professional career. The following objectives are identified as critical to the accomplishment of this mission.

1. Impart and enhance knowledge in the domain of electrical and computer engineering: The graduated student should understand (a) engineering and basic science fundamentals including mathematics, probability, statistics, physical sciences, and information technology, (b) the design and manufacturing processes, (c) the fundamentals of business, including entrepreneurship, engineering economy, and cost/revenue streams.

2. Expand and hone engineering abilities: The graduated student should be able to (a) identify and solve engineering problems, (b) analyze and design electrical, computer, and multidisciplinary systems, (c) design and conduct experiments and analyze resulting data, (d) use modern engineering hardware and software tools such as computer and instrumentation.

3. Instill and nurture social awareness, abilities, and understanding: The graduated student should (a) desire to engage in lifelong learning, and should expect and embrace change, (b) be able to function effectively as a member of a multidisciplinary team, to communicate effectively, and to think critically and creatively, both independently and with others, (c) apply standards of professional conduct in view of the value of science and technology in a global/societal context.

As a complement to the instruction activity, the ECPE Department provides opportunities for each student to have experience with broadening activities. Through the Cooperative Education and Internship Program, students have the opportunity to gain practical industry experience. See College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs. Through the Undergraduate Research Program, students have the opportunity to participate in advanced research activities; and through international exchange programs, students learn about engineering practices in other parts of the world.

Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student’s curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses. Prerequisite material exams are given at key points in the curriculum. These exams are to assist student evaluation of progress made during the academic experience as the material covered in several courses are the foundation of more advanced courses. These outcome assessments are also used to assess and to improve the quality of the curriculum.

Courses for students who are not in the electrical engineering program: 441, 442, 448. Credit in these courses may not be counted toward a degree in either electrical engineering or computer engineering.

Credit for only one of each of the following pairs of courses or course sequences may be counted towards graduation: E E 201, E E 202, and E E 441.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in electrical engineering and minor work to students with other majors. Minor work for electrical engineering majors is usually selected from a wide range of courses outside electrical engineering.

The degree master of science with thesis is recommended for students who intend to continue toward the doctor of philosophy degree or to undertake a career in research and development. The nonthesis master degree requires a creative component. Students pursuing a doctor of philosophy degree must select one of the following areas of specialization: communications and signal processing, control systems, electric power, electromagnetics, microelectronics.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work in electrical engineering is the completion of undergraduate work substantially equivalent to that required of electrical engineering students at this university. Because of the diversification in the electrical engineering graduate program, however, it is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study in certain areas of electrical engineering even though the student’s undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than electrical engineering. Supporting work, if required, will depend on the student’s background and area of research interest.

Prospective students from a discipline other than electrical engineering are required to submit, with the application for admission, a statement of the proposed area of graduate study.

The department requires submission of GRE aptitude test scores by applicants from other countries. All students whose first language is not English and who have no U.S. degree must submit TOEFL examination scores. Ph.D. students must pass a department qualifying examination.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300- and 400-level courses except 391, 396, 397, 398, 466, 490, 491, 492, 493, and 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

E E 166. Professional Programs Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Orientation course for students selected to the professional programs in electrical engineering. Overview of the nature and scope of electrical engineering and computer engineering professions. Portfolio construction. Departmental rules, advising center operations, degree requirements, program of study planning, career options, and student organizations.

E E 201. Electric Circuits. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: Enrollment or credit in Math 267 and Phys 222. Basic circuit elements including power and energy relationships. Network theorems. Loop and nodal methods. DC, sinusoidal steady-state, and transient analysis. Operational amplifiers AC power. Introduction to state space. PSpice. Laboratory instrumentation and experimentation.


E E 213. Electromagnetics Applications in Computer Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Phys 222, Math 265 or 270. Fundamentals of electromagnetic and magnetostatic fields. Magnetization and applica-
tion to magnetic data storage media. Grounding, radio-frequency interference, noise, Electrostatic and magnetic shielding. Transmission line analysis, propagation characteristics, and design of mismatched terminations, periodic loading of lines. 


E 264. Introduction to Space Systems and Science. (Same as A E 264.) (3-0) Cr. 3. E E 264. Space environment. Launch vehicles. Orbital mechanics and satellite systems. Communication systems, including communications, power, guidance, commands and data processing. Science from space including astronomy, geology, earth observing, and planetary exploration. 

E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S.S. Preqc: Permission of department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

E 332. Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Preqc: E E 221. Fundamentals and applications of electric and magnetic fields. Maxwell’s equations, wave solutions, interaction of fields with materials, electrostatics and magnetostatics, potential, capacitance, inductance, energy, force, torque. Introduction to numerical techniques for problems having complex geometry. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E 331. Continuous Signals and Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Preqc: E E 221, Math M 265. Classification of signals and systems; basic signal manipulation and system properties; time domain analysis of continuous time LTI systems; Laplace Transform and its use in LTI system analysis; transfer function and frequency response; sampling and frequency multiplex filters; Fourier Series representations and properties; continuous time Fourier Transform; spectral analysis and AM modulation; state space analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E 334. Discrete Signals and Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Preqc: E E 221. Examples of discrete time signals and systems; time domain analysis of discrete time LTI systems; Z-Transform analysis of LTI systems; transfer function and discrete time LTI system frequency response and digital filters; discrete time Fourier Series; discrete time Fourier Transform and DFT; sampling and sampling theorem; communication systems; amplitude and frequency modulation and demodulation; time and frequency division multiplexing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E 332. Semiconductor Materials and Devices. (Same as Mat E 332) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Preqc: Mat E 231 or E E 331. Nonmajor graduate credit. E E 332. Introduction to semiconductor material and device physics. Quantum mechanics and band theory of semiconductors. Charge carrier distributions, generation and recombination processes. Physical and electrical properties and fabrication of semiconductor devices such MOSFETs, bipolar transistors, laser diodes and LED’s. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E 391. The Engineering Professional. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. S. Preqc: E E 110, 111; portfolio evaluation and evaluation. Selected topics of interest to the engineering professional such as independent consulting, ethics, professional liability, intellectual property, business planning, venture capital, product licensing, product liability, contracts, paper and proposal writing and publishing, and teamwork. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Cr. R. S. S. Preqc: Permission of department chair; senior professional work period for international students.


E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S.S. Preqc: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

E 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as Bus Ad 408, IE 408, Tech 408) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. S. Preqc: Junior or senior standing. Use the Theory of Constraints as a way of approaching problem solving, win-win negotiation, project planning and effective delegation in the context of engineering/business systems. Team work and critical thinking design outcomes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as Bus Ad 409, IE 409, Tech 409) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. S. Preqc: Junior or senior standing. Focus on functions that determine the effectiveness of an entire organization. Genetic Theory of Constraints validates solutions to production, distribution, project management are compared to traditional solutions. Strategy for improvements discovered using simulations and group projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E 431. Introduction to Microelectronics Fabrication. (Same as Mat E 431) (2-4) Cr. 4. S. Semester varies. Preqc: E E 332 or Mat E 332. An introduction to microelectronic device fabrication with hands-on laboratory experience. Students design, fabricate, and evaluate semiconductor materials and devices. Electronic materials processing techniques, deposition and growth, etching and photolithography, are emphasized. Materials concerns such as electron migration, contacting, film stress, barrier properties and dielectric quality are also covered. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E 438. Optoelectronic Devices and Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Preqc: 313, 332. Modulation of light, display devices, light-emitting diodes, LASER operating principles and applications, photo-detectors, solar cells, optoelectronic modulation and switching devices, fiber optical waveguides, non-communication applications of fibers, miscellaneous applications of optoelectronics. Introduction to optoelectronic integrated circuits. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E E 465. VLSI: Basic Layout and Design. (Same as Cpr E 465.) (3-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 333, Cpr E 211. An introduction to CMOS VLSI layout and circuit design methodologies for custom VLSI high level synthesis of digital VLSI systems. This includes layout design rules, logic implementation techniques, timing analy- sis, power consumption and scaling. Different CMOS design styles are covered including static, dynamic, and sequential. This lab includes custom VLSI standard cell synthesis design and implementation experiments. A VLSI chip design hardware project is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as A E 466, E E 466, M E 466, Mat E 466.) (3-0) Cr. 3-4. S. Prereq: 4. F. Prereq: 331. Students must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manu- facturing, and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate docu- mentation in the form of written reports, oral presen- tations and computer models and engineering drawings.


H. Honors

E E 491. Senior Design Project I. (Same as Cpr E 491.) (3-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 251 or Cpr E 308. Completion of 29 credits in the E E or Cpr E core professional program, Engl 314. First semester of a team design project emphasis on defining and planning to achieve project objectives that meet a client's need. Technical writing of project plan and design review; project poster.

E E 492. Senior Design Project II. (Same as Cpr E 492.) (3-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 491 or Cpr E 491. Second semester of team design project emphasis on defining and planning to achieve project objectives as defined in Cpr E 491 or E E 491. Technical writing of final project report, oral presentation of project achievements.


E E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior clas- sification. Required of all cooperative education stu- dents. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


E E 505. CMOS and BiCMOS Data Conversion Circuits. (Same as Cpr E 505.) (3-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 400. theory, design and application of CMOS and BiCMOS data conversion circuits (A/D and D/A converters) including: quantization effects, conversion algorithms, sam- ple and holds, element matching, comparators, volt- age references and detailed implementation issues.

E E 509. Interdisciplinary Systems Thinking. (Same as BusAd 509, I Tec 509.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 508. Emphasis on the thought processes of Theory of Constraints to solve and implement the solution to a problem in their current role or group. A group project to be completed each time elected.

E E 510. Topics in Electromagnetics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.


E E 513. Advanced Electromagnetic Field Theory II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 512. Special theorems and concepts. Plane wave and spherical wave functions. Wavelet functions. Perturbation and variational techniques.

E E 514. Microwave Engineering. (Dual-listed with 414.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 333, 312. Principles, analysis and design of microwave portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. Wave theo- ry in relation to circuit parameters. S parameters, couplers, discontinuities, and microwave device equivalent circuits. RF amplifier design, microwave sources, optimum noise figure and maximum power designs. Microwave filters and oscillators.


E E 529. Selected Topics in Signal and Image Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time elected. Prereq: 524. Advanced topics of current interest in the area of signal and image processing.
E E 530. Selected Topics in Electronics, Microelectronics and Photonics. (3-0) Cr. each time elected. Prereq: 332.


E E 535. Physics of Semiconductors. (Same as Phys 535.) (3-0) Cr. Prereq: 312 and 332. Basic elements of quantum theory, Fermi statistics, motion of electrons in periodic structures, crystal structure, energy bands, equilibrium carrier concentration and doping, excess carriers and recombination, carrier transport at low and high fields, phonons, optical properties, amorphous semiconductors, heterostructures, and surface effects.


E E 545. Artificial Neural Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3-0. F. Prereq: 324. Introduction to the fundamentals of artificial neural networks and as well as practical implementation of networks. Topics include uses of ANNs for pattern recognition and function approximation, relation of ANNs to biological neurons, action potential, axon structures, supervised and unsupervised learning. Networks investigated typically include single and multi-layer perceptrons, backpropagation, conjugate-gradient, and stochastically-based learning algorithms; radial basis networks, genetic algorithms; self-organizing networks; Kohonen’s networks, Hopfield and Hamming networks and other associative networks; morphological neural networks.


E E 548. NDE Signal Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3-0. S. Prereq: 524. Introduction to NDE methods-electromagnetic, ultrasonic and radiographic, forward and inverse problems, continuous and discrete time signals, sampling, systems approach to solving forward and inverse problems, deconvolution procedures and Weiner filtering. Tomographic reconstruction algorithms, signal classification algorithms, supervised and unsupervised pattern recognition and statistical pattern recognition, feature extraction methods.

E E 551. Operation and Control of Power Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3-0. Prereq: 456, 457. Advanced power system operating functions, economic dispatch, unit commitment, automatic generation control, space vector techniques, interconnected operation, voltage control.

E E 554. Power System Dynamics. (4-0) Cr. 4-0. Prereq: 456, 457. Dynamic performance of power systems with emphasis on stability. Modeling of system components and control equipment. Analysis of the dynamic behavior of the system in response to small and large disturbances.

E E 555. Advanced Energy Distribution Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3-0. Prereq: 455. Transient models of distribution components, automated system planning and distribution automation, surge protection, reliability, power quality, power electronics and intelligent systems applications.


E E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as Aer E 565, I E 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3-0. F. Prereq: Graduate classification in engineering. Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practice of systems engineering applied to large integrated avionics systems. Life-cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test, evaluation, and production.

E E 566. Avionics Systems Engineering. (Same as Aer E 566.) (3-0) Cr. 3-0. S. Prereq: 565. Avionics functions. Applications of systems engineering principles to avionics. Top-down design of avionics systems. Automated design tools.


E E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 6 each time elected. Formulation and solution of theoretical or practical problems in electrical engineering. Application examples.

E E 591. Seminar in Electronics, Microelectronics, and Photonics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

E E 594. Seminar in Electric Power. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

E E 595. Seminar in Electromagnetics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

E E 596. Seminar in Control Systems. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

E E 597. Seminar in Communications and Signal Processing. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

E E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for Graduate Students

E E 610. Advanced Topics in Electromagnetics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.


E E 628. Computer Vision. (3-0) Cr. 3-0. F. Prereq: 526. Image understanding, computer vision techniques. Image-to-image and high-level image-to-representation transformations are used to provide explicit, meaningful descriptions of objects in images at various levels of abstraction. Image algebra. Segmentation techniques: boundary, region, texture. Geometrical descriptors: Euler numbers, connectivity. Relational descriptors: scene labeling, string grammars, similarity measures. Color image processing.
Engineering

Loren W. Zachary, Assistant Dean for Undergraduate Programs

Professors (Emeritus): Mashaw, Sanders
Associates Professors: Dowling

Most of the courses with the designator of Engr are broad-based engineering courses applicable to all engineering disciplines. Several of these courses are part of the basic program which is required for engineering students. Course-related questions should be directed to the department or unit with responsibility for that course. The following is a list of those responsibilities:

Engr 101 Engineering Student Services

Engr 110 Engineering Computing Support Services

Engr 160 Materials Science and Engineering

Engr 161 Electrical and Computer Engineering

Engr 170 Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Engr 104. LEAP Program Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Orientation for LEAP Program participants. Applications of problem solving, engineering design, teamwork, study, and time management techniques and skills. Engineering professional development.

Engr 110. Engineering Orientation to Computing Facilities. (1-0) Cr. R. F. An introduction to computing facilities available to engineering students at Iowa State University. Procedures for accessing and utilizing useful software in the personal computer labs and on the Vincent system. Instruction in navigating the Iowa State backbone network and the internet system.

Engr 160. Engineering Problems with Computational Laboratory in FORTRAN. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Math 141, 142 or satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 165. Solving engineering problems and presenting solutions through technical reports. Graphing and curve-fitting. Use of SI units. Significant figures. Flowcharting. Introduction to engineering economics and statistics. Solution of engineering problems using the FORTRAN language. The honors section includes applications of programming to mobile robotics.

H. Honors. F.


H. Honors. F.

Engr 170. Engineering Graphics and Introductory Design. (2-4) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Math 141, 142 or satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 165. Integration of fundamental graphics, computer modeling, and engineering design. Applications of multi-view drawings and dimensioning. Techniques for visualizing, analyzing, and communicating 3-D geometries. Application of the design process including written and oral reports. Freehand and computer methods.

H. Honors. S.

(Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics)

Thomas J. Rudolph, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: R. B. Thompson, Young
Professors: Chimenti, Greer, Holger, Inger, J. enion, J. Ishke, McConnell, M. Daniel, Munson, Pierson, Rizzo, Rogge, Rohach, Rothmayr, Rudolph, Schmer, Tannehill, Tsai, Wilson, Zachary

Professors (Adjunct): Hsu
Professors (Collaborators): Alers, Fortunko
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Riley, D. Thompson

Professors (Emeritus): Akers, Iversen, Weiss
Associate Professors: Dayal, Flattau, Hilliard, Hindman, Lu, Mann, Mita, Rajagopalan, Sherman, Sturges, Vogel

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Roberts, Trulin

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Hermann, J. ames, Severiskie

Assistant Professors: Jacobson, Lillegren, Scheeres

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Gray, Kellogg, Legg

Undergraduate Study

The courses in mechanics are intermediate between those in physics and mathematics and the professional and design courses of the several engineering curricula. In the work of this department the student is expected to acquire an understanding of the principles underlying the technique of analysis and a knowledge of those properties of materials which influence the manner and extent of their use for engineering purposes. Physical properties of engineering materials are studied in the classroom and are evaluated in the laboratory. General laws, such as those of Newton, are given mathematical expression and are made suitable for use in the solution of specific problems in machine and structural design, and in the flow and measurement of fluids.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with major in engineering mechanics, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments.

The master of science degree requires a thesis and a minimum of 8 research credits. It has strong research emphasis and is recommended for students who anticipate entering a doctoral program later. At least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work are required for the degree.

The master of engineering degree does not require either research credits or a thesis. However, at least two credits of acceptable creative component and at least 26 credits of acceptable graduate coursework are required. A minimum of 30 credits of acceptable graduate work is required for the degree. The program is intended to give students additional instruction at the graduate level to better qualify them for advanced professional engineering work. By careful selection of electives and perhaps additional courses during the senior undergraduate year, students should be able to qualify for the master of engineering degree with an additional year of full-time study after receiving their baccalaureate degree in one of the several engineering curricula.

Credits for creative component will be obtained by registering for EM 599. A written report and an oral presentation will be given to the student’s graduate committee.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in engineering at this university. However, because of the diversity of interests in graduate work in engineering mechanics, it is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than engineering—e.g., physics or mathematics.

Cooperative programs between Engineering Mechanics and Biomedical Engineering are provided jointly under the sponsorship of the Colleges of Engineering and Veterinary Medicine. Laboratory facilities are available both in the veterinary medicine complex and on the main campus. See Biomedical Engineering for requirements.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300- and 400-level courses except 301, 307 and 490.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

EM 274. Statics of Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 166; credit or enrollment in Phys 111 or 221. Vector and scalar treatment of coplanar and noncoplanar force systems. Resultants, equilibrium, friction, centroids, second moments of areas, Mohr’s circle, radius of gyration, internal forces, shear and bending moment dia-
grants. Credit for only one of the sequences (307, 324) or (274, 324, 345) may be allowed for graduation. Credit for only one of 274, 301, 307 may be allowed for graduation.

E M 301. Fundamentals of Mechanics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Phys 221, Math 166. Newton’s laws, equilibrium of rigid and deformable bodies, stress. Kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. Deformation and strain of solids and fluids, constitutive equations for solids and Newtonian fluids. Applications to tension, torsion, flexure of solid bars and vibrations. Credit for only one of 274, 301, 307 may be allowed for graduation. No more than six credits from 274, 301, 307 may be used for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 306. Statics and Dynamics of Materials. (5-0) Cr. 5. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 166; credit or enrollment in Phys 111 or 221. Resultants, equilibrium of rigid and deformable bodies, centroids, second moments of inertia. Stress-strain relationships, deformation, Castigliano’s Theorems. Analysis of axial, torsion, beam bending, buckling, and combined loading. Theory of failure and stress concentration factors. Credit for only one of 274, 301, 306, 307 may be allowed for graduation. No more than six credits from 274, 306, 324 may be used for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 307. Statics and Dynamics. (5-0) Cr. 5. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 166, credit or enrollment in Phys 221. Principles of static equilibrium. Forces and moments for planar systems. Applications to planar problems in trusses, beams, and machines. Kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies in planar motion. Kinematics of a particle in rectilinear and curvilinear motion. Equations of motion, energy, and momentum for particles and rigid bodies. Theorems. Analysis of axial, torsion, beam bending, buckling, and combined loading. Theory of failure and stress concentration factors. Credit for only one of 274, 301, 307 may be allowed for graduation. No more than six credits from 274, 301, 307 may be allowed for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E M 327. Mechanics of Materials Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 301 or credit or enrollment in 324. Experimental determination of mechanical properties of selected engineering materials. Experimental verification of assumptions made in 301 and 324. Use of strain measuring devices. Preparation of reports. Students who are not present for the first laboratory meeting of their own sections may qualify for credit in the course only by attending the first laboratory meeting of some other section of the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.


E M 345. Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 274 or 301, credit or enrollment in Math 266 or 267. Particle and rigid dynamics. Newton’s laws of motion, kinetics of plane motion, rigid body problems using work-energy, linear, and angular impulse-momentum principles, vibrations. Nonmajor graduate credit. No more than six credits from 307, 345, may be used for graduation.

E M 350. Introduction to Nondestructive Evaluation Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301 or 303, 274 or 324, Math 266, Phys 222. Introduction to the fundamentals of NDE equipment, and nondestructive testing. The generation, transmission, scattering, and detection of ultrasonic waves and X-rays in an NDE inspection. Safety issues. The connection between NDE, fracture mechanics, and reliability. Probability of detection and its impact on failure. The use of NDE in design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

microscopy and energy dispersive X-ray microanalysis. Laboratory microstructural-microchemical analysis of materials.

E M 564. Fracture and Fatigue. (Same as M S E 564 and M E 564.) Credit 3. Cr. 3. Prereq: 324 and any one of 336, E 352, Mat E 211 or 272. Materials and mechanisms approach to fracture and fatigue. Fracture mechanics, brittle and ductile fracture, fracture and fatigue phenomena, fracture toughness tests, thermal fracture, mechanics and materials designed to avoid fracture or fatigue.


E M 571. Advanced Fluid Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 378 or M E 335. Mass, momentum, and energy conservation laws of fluid dynamics; control volume and differential form of governing equations; real and ideal fluids; concepts of stress, strain-rate, and vorticity; exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations for steady and unsteady flows; low Reynolds number flows; boundary layer approximation; laminar and turbulent boundary layers; two-dimensional and axisymmetric potential flow problems; elements of compressible flow; engineering applications.

E M 572. Advanced Fluid Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 571. Mass, momentum, and energy conservation laws of fluid dynamics; control volume and differential form of governing equations; real and ideal fluids; concepts of stress, strain-rate, and vorticity; exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations for steady and unsteady flows; low Reynolds number flows; boundary layer approximation; laminar and turbulent boundary layers; two-dimensional and axisymmetric potential flow problems; elements of compressible flow; engineering applications.


E M 580. Biomaterials. (Same as B M E 580 and M S E 580.) Credit 3. Cr. 3. Prereq: Mat E 211 or 272. Presentation of the basic chemical and physical properties of biomaterials as they are related to their manipulation by the engineer for incorporation into living systems. Role of microstructure properties in the choice of biomaterials and design of artificial organs, implants, and prostheses.

E M 584. Similitude in Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. Cr. 3. Prereq: 324, a fluids course. Principles of dimension analysis and their application to design of models. Design, testing, and interpretation of true and distorted models. Similarities and analogies.

E M 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. A. Advanced Engineering Acoustics C. Thermal Stresses in Design D. Linear Viscoelasticity E. Biomechanics F. Other Topics E M 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr.

Courses for Graduate Students


E M 648. Advanced Topics in Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt., offered 2000. Prereq: 548, Math 385. Topics of current interest in dynamics such as vehicle stability, modeling of complex dynamical systems, and nonrigid body dynamics.

E M 651. Advanced Fluids in Mechanics. (Same as M E 651.) Credit 3. Cr. 3. Alt., offered 2001. Prereq: 571. Topics of current interest in fluid mechanics such as separation phenomena, three-dimensional boundary layers, unsteady flow phenomena, asymptotic methods in viscous flows, stability, theory of homogeneous isotropic turbulence, and turbulence models.


Engineering Operations

Administered by a supervisory committee appointed by the dean of the College of Engineering, L. Zachary, chair; M. Goodwin, P. Patterson, L. Sturges, D. Trulin.

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in engineering operations leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula.

In this era of rapid technological change, there is an expanding need for persons with an engineering background. Engineering operations is specifically designed to develop this background by merging several engineering disciplines or by combining engineering with other disciplines. Students are able to design their program of study to specialize in non-technical engineering fields or to combine non-technical specializations with a solid foundation in core engineering subjects. Students will be prepared for entry into their chosen field of interest or for further study at the graduate level in any of the fields in engineering or related areas of study, such as law or business.

To achieve engineering operation’s program goals, the student must have:
A. strong foundation in engineering courses
B. broad foundation in mathematics and physical sciences
C. Oral and written communication abilities to effectively communicate with technical and non-technical professionals
D. Basic skills in the use of computer for communication, engineering design and problem solving.
The program develops the ability of students to be effective communicators and develops the unique and creative talents of the students. This is achieved by:

- Allowing students to design their own program of study to align closely with their own talents and interests.
- Requiring students to design and communicate their program of study to faculty and professionals.
- Requiring course work that includes utilizing and developing communication skills.
- Providing opportunities for internships, cooperative education, study-abroad, and other meaningful employment.

Courses in the social sciences and humanities, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives are included in the curriculum to broaden the student’s perspective of the global work environment. Engineering operation students are encouraged to participate in life-long learning and continuous professional development.

New students are not admitted directly into this program. Students wanting Engineering Operations may be admitted into Engineering (not a degree granting program but used for new students undecided on an engineering curriculum) or any of the degree granting programs.

Prior to entering the engineering operations program the student must have completed the basic program and have presented a description of the professional objective to be achieved through the program to the chair of the supervisory committee for approval. In addition the student must submit a schedule of courses to support this objective.

**Emphasis Areas**

Selected emphasis areas available in engineering operations are listed below. Students are encouraged to propose other programs to meet individual professional objectives.

- **A. Engineering Journalism (133.5)**
  Degree in engineering combined with selected courses from journalism.

- **B. Engineering Management (133.5)**
  A degree in engineering combined with a minor in business. (See College of Business for minor requirements.)

- **C. Environmental Engineering**
  A program to emphasize environmental applications of engineering.

- **D. Health Technology**
  Applications of engineering to health fields.

- **E. Officer Education**
  A program in cooperation with Air Force Aerospace Studies, Naval Science, and Military Science. A minor is possible in Naval Science. See Officer Education Programs.

- **F. Technical Sales**
  A program providing preparation for selling products of a technical nature and consulting with the manufacturer and the industrial consumer to solve engineering problems.

- **G. Technical Systems Administration**
  A program designed for those planning to enter technical administration in public agencies (e.g., city managers or county administrators).

**H. Other**

A program may be planned by the individual student subject to approval by the supervisory committee. Distance learning program proposals will be considered.

**Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students**

- **E Op 298. Cooperative Education.** Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of Engineering Operations Supervisory Committee Chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

- **E Op 396. Summer Internship for International Students.** Cr. R. S. Prereq: Permission of Engineering Operations Supervisory Committee Chair; summer professional work period for international students.

- **E Op 397. Engineering Internship.** Cr. R. F.S. Prereq: Permission of Engineering Operations Supervisory Committee chair. One semester maximum per academic year professional work period.

- **E Op 398. Cooperative Education.** Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of Engineering Operations Supervisory Committee Chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

- **E Op 498. Cooperative Education.** Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of Engineering Operations Supervisory Committee Chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

**Engineering Science**

(Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics)

- **Thomas J. Rudolph, Chair of Department**
- **Distinguished Professors:** R. B. Thompson, Young
- **Professors:** Chimenti, Greer, Holger, Inger, J. enison, J. I. siche, Mcconnell, M. Daniel, Munson, Pierson, Rizzo, Rogge, Rohach, Rahmayer, Rudolph, Schmerr, Tannehill, Tsai, Wilson, Zachary
- **Professors (Adjunct):** Hsu
- **Professors (Collaborators):** Alers, Fortunko
- **Distinguished Professors (Emeritus):** Relyle, D. Thompson
- **Professors (Emeritus):** Akers, Iversen, Weiss
- **Associate Professors:** Dayal, Flatau, Hilliard, Hindman, Lu, Mann, Mitra, Rajagopalan, Sherman, Sturges, Vogel
- **Associate Professors (Adjunct):** Roberts, Trulin
- **Associate Professors (Emeritus):** Hermann, J. James, Seversike
- **Assistant Professors:** J. Jackson, Lijegren, Scheeres
- **Assistant Professors (Adjunct):** Gray, Kellogg, Legg

**Undergraduate Study**

For the undergraduate curriculum in engineering science leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula.

This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

**Academic Program Goal:** Provide an effective program that fulfills student needs and that equips and empowers qualified students for a successful career in their chosen area of specialization.

The Engineering Science Program follows all Iowa State University and College of Engineering goals and outcomes, as listed in the Iowa State University catalog.

The main objectives of the engineering science program are:

- To allow students to pursue an interest in engineering that is not directly accessible through one of the traditional engineering majors.
- To prepare our students for lifelong learning.

Supporting objectives of the engineering science program are:

- To ensure that our students have a strong background in the basic sciences: mathematics, physics, and chemistry.
- To ensure that our students have a broad and strong background in the engineering sciences: solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, dynamics, materials science, thermal sciences, and electrical sciences.
- To provide our students with non-textual experiences through hands-on laboratory courses, internships, and co-op experiences.

The curriculum in Engineering Science is designed for those students who wish to receive training in a particular field that is multidisciplinary. Examples are acoustics, aeronautics, avionics, biomedical engineering, control systems, computational and experimental mechanics, dynamics and vibrations, and non-destructive evaluation. Twenty-one credits of technical electives provides students the opportunity to develop expertise in their chosen field of interest.

The curriculum is well adapted as a base for those students who wish to enter the research, development, production, or design areas of engineering or who intend to pursue a graduate program. By a judicious choice of electives in the junior and senior years, it is possible to go on to attain a master of science or master of engineering degree in either two or three additional semesters beyond the bachelor’s degree.

**Graduate Study**

Minor work is available to students taking major work in other departments.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300- and 400-level courses except 396, 397, 398, 466 and 498.

**Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students**

- **E Sci 170. Engineering Graphics Fundamentals.** (Same as Aer E 170) (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Math 141, 142 or satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 165. Graphical description of geometry with freehand techniques. Introduction to geometric mod
Mechanics Design Project II.


E Sci 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

E Sci 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as A E 466, Cpr E 466, E E 466, I E 466, M E 466, M M E 466, M M S 466) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of the instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multi-disciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation, the front, reports, oral presentations, computer models and engineering drawings.


E Sci 482. Senior Engineering Science and Mechanics Design Project II. (1-6) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 481. Continuation of student's design project. Formal oral and written presentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E Sci 490. Independent Study. Cr. 2 to 5. Prereq: Permission of department chair. Investigation of an approved problem commensurate with the training, interest, and ability of the student. Nonmajor graduate credit.

H. Honors

E Sci 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

---

English

Thomas L. Kent, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Bowers

Professors: Bataille, Blyler, Carlson, Chapelle, Daly, Dearnin, Douglas, Freed, Geha, Graham, Kent, McCarthy, Nakadate, Owen, Poague, Potter, Sweeney, Swander, Vann, Zimmerman.

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Feinberg

Professors (Emeritus): Abraham, Anderson-Hsieh, Bruner, Davies, Drexler, Haggard, Hermetstad, Nottwich, Underhill, Zbaracki


Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Galvan, Matthias, Ross, Speer.

Assistant Professors: Amaya, Beaty, Conrad, Davis, D. Dunlop, M. Dunlop, Fresonke, Hegelheimer, Honeycutt, Kaufmann, Marquart, Niday, Slaggert, St. Germain.

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Berry, Gilchrist, Huff, Li, Silver, Valier.

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): McCullin.

Instructors (Adjunct): Anderson, Barratt, Bertelsen, Bjorstrom, Douglas, Duffelmeyer, Graves, L. Hagge, Langenberg, Mahoney, Morgan, Myers, Noland, Schmidt.

Undergraduate Study

The department offers a wide variety of courses for students seeking a degree in English, as well as for students wishing to broaden their general education. Offerings include classes in introductory college writing, literature, film, creative writing, rhetoric and professional communication, English education, linguistics, and teaching English as a second language.

The discipline of English helps to develop students' understanding of how language functions in literature, mass media, and both personal and professional writing. Students not pursuing an English major may select English courses to fulfill electives, to pursue a minor, or to complement their training in other majors.

Graduates will possess a broad-based knowledge and understanding of the discipline. They will also understand their particular disciplinary specialization, whether it be literary studies, rhetoric and professional communication, teacher education, creative writing, or teaching English as a second language/applied linguistics. Graduates will be able to write well-organized, well-reasoned essays that demonstrate their ability to read and think critically.

Introductory writing courses in the department are designed to improve the skills in communication and reading comprehension necessary for successful university work. The English Department maintains a Writing Center to assist students registered for writing courses. (See Colleges and Curricula, Bachelor's Degree Requirements, and English Proficiency Policy for information about communication proficiency requirements for each Iowa State major. Note that the major requirements in many departments call for coursework beyond first-year composition.)

Through the Intensive English and Orientation Program, the department offers special courses in English for both undergraduate and graduate students who are native speakers of other languages. (See bulletin entries under English Courses for Native Speakers of Other Languages and English Requirement for International Students.)

Careers for English Majors

Students graduating with a major in English find that their career opportunities are improved in fields that require special communication skills, such as publishing, public service, research, business and technical writing, personnel management, international relations, advertising and marketing, finance, and public relations. An undergraduate major in English is an excellent basis for the professional study of law, medicine, theology, or business management. Students in English Education can qualify to teach English in middle or high school. (See Index, Teacher Licensure.) English majors may also pursue graduate studies in a number of communication-related fields.

English Major Requirements

The English major will choose from among three programs of study: Literature, Rhetoric and Professional Communication, and English Education. Students wishing to focus on creative writing should choose Literature as a program of study. English majors are required to have, in addition to first-year composition, at least 42 credits in English; those in English Education must have 48 credits in English in addition to required teaching-related courses taken in other departments. English majors transferring from other institutions must take at least 18 of their credits in English while in residence at Iowa State.

To graduate in English, a student must earn at least a C (not a C-) in English 104 and 105 as well as in each of the courses taken to fulfill the program of study. Earning at least a C in first-year composition and in one advanced writing class also meets the departmental English proficiency requirement.

Finally, all English majors must take some classes in early literature. Literature majors must take at least two pre-1800 literature classes. Rhetoric and Professional Communication majors and English Education majors must take at least one pre-1800 literature class and one pre-1900 literature class.

Distributed Requirements

All English majors, no matter what their program of study, must take nine courses for a total of 24 credits from a list of distributed requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engl 199</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 219</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 260</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 310</td>
<td>Rhetorical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 302-316</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 340-349</td>
<td>Women's or Minority Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 360-364</td>
<td>American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl 373-378</td>
<td>British Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses and Programs English 207
English 300+  English Elective 3 24

These distributed requirements may not overlap with any other English requirements.

Advanced Study Requirements

Each program of study has its own requirements for advanced work:

- **Literature**
  - Engl 339  Literary Theory 3
  - Engl 360-364  American Literature 3
  - Engl 370-378  British Literature 3
  - Engl 400+  English Electives 6
  - Engl 440-463  Literature Seminar 3

- **Rhetoric and Professional Communication**
  - Engl 350  Rhetoric and the History of Ideas 3
  - Engl 390+  Rhetoric and Professional Communication 6

- **English Education**
  - C I 280A  Pre-Student-Teaching Experience 2
  - C I 304  Educational Psychology 3
  - C I 340  Multicultural Awareness and Nonsexism 2
  - C I 426  Principles of Secondary Education 3
  - LAS 417E  Student Teaching 12
  - LAS 480E  Field Experience for Secondary Teaching 2
  - C S 353  World Literature 3
  - Psych 230  Human Growth and Development 3
  - Psych 333  Educational Psychology 3
  - Hist or Pol S  American History or Government 3
  - ComSt 102, Sp Cm 212, Sp Cm 313, or Thre 358  3
  - Health, Dance, Safety or Physical Education 1

- **Minors and Second Majors**
  - English majors are encouraged to seek a minor or a second major to complement their English studies. To find out the requirements for particular majors or minors, consult the section in this bulletin relating to the department offering the major or minor. Students in English Education are particularly encouraged to acquire secondary certification in another teaching area. Ask in the English Undergraduate Advising Office (Ross Hall 306) for a list of Iowa Secondary Certification requirements in various subject areas, or consult ISU’s certification officer in the College of Education.

- **Degree Choices**
  - English majors may earn a bachelor of arts or a bachelor of science degree. The B.S. degree requires an extra 12 credits beyond the general education requirements; these credits must be taken in linguistics, natural science, mathematics, social science, or selected courses in physical education.

English Minor Requirements

The department offers a minor in English, which students may earn by completing at least 18 credits in English courses beyond the 100 level. A student earning an English minor must take 9 of the 18 credits at the 300-level or above and must earn a grade of C (not C-) or higher in every course taken in the minor. No specific courses need be taken; students may design their minor programs around their own interests.

Departmental Awards and Scholarships

Each spring the English department offers many scholarships and awards. Some awards are for returning English majors only; others are for returning students of any major demonstrating excellence in some aspect of English study. A list of current awards and application forms are available in the English Advising Office, 306 Ross Hall, during late February. Award winners are announced each year on May 1 or shortly after.

Other Programs Associated with English

The English Department participates in interdepartmental programs in African American Studies, American Indian Studies, Classical Studies, Latino/a Studies, Linguistics, Theatre, and Women’s Studies. (See the Index for requirements for these interdepartmental programs.)

Graduate Study

The master of arts degree program in English offers varied possibilities for the advanced study of writing, language, and literature. Students are admitted to one of four areas of specialization: creative writing, teaching English as a second language/applied linguistics; literature, and rhetoric, composition, and professional communication. These areas of specialization are designed to prepare students for teaching at the secondary level for secondary teaching, graduate students. The department offers graduate students an opportunity to gain professional experience through professional writing internships, selected departmental research activities, the Intensive English and Orientation Program, the First-Year Composition Program, the Rhetorical and Rhetorical Communication Program, and the Writing Center. Teaching and research assistantships are available for qualified students. Teaching assistants are responsible for teaching, with faculty supervision, classes in first-year composition, in public speaking, in English as a second language, and in business and technical communication. Research assistants are assigned to individual faculty members engaged in projects in writing, language, or literature. One or more Pearl Hogrefe Fellowships covering stipend and tuition are awarded each year to outstanding graduate students. Several Freda Huncke Graduate Teaching Fellowships are available to first-year Ph.D. students.

With prior written approval from the College of Education, students may take English courses to meet part of the requirements for certification to teach English in two-year and community colleges. Selected courses may also be used to meet requirements for ESL endorsement (K-12) for teachers.

A graduate minor in English at the M.A. level requires 9 credits of English, 6 of which must be in 500 or 600 level courses. A graduate minor in English at the Ph.D. level requires 12 credits of English, 9 of which must be in 500 or 600 level courses.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Engl 101. English for Native Speakers of Other Languages. F.S. Prereq: Recommendation of English Department; placement in various sections is determined by examination. (See English Requirement for International Students in Index.) For undergraduates: Completion of English 101 requirement prepares students for English 104. For gradu-
Course 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104. Selected literary texts chosen for their attention to important trends, attitudes, ideals, and beliefs of contemporary and past times.

Engl 237. Survey of Film History. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 105. A survey of the history of film, both U.S. and international, from the beginnings in the late nineteenth century to the present. Materials fee.

Engl 260. Introduction to Literary Study. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104. Basic principles of literary study. Emphasis on writing of interpretive and critical essays. Particular attention to poetry. Designed for English majors.

Engl 301. Cultural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Each time taken, maximum of 6. F. S. Prereq. 105. Literature and related arts and cultural phenomena, with focus on specific group, subgroup, identity cluster or phenomenon. Selected texts, artifacts, and cultural experiences.


Engl 303. Free Lance Writing for Popular Magazines. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105, junior classification. Emphasis on writing, market research, preparation of manuscripts, methods of submission. Major goal of the course is production of marketable material.

Engl 304. Creative Writing—Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105, not open to freshmen. Progresses from practice in basic techniques of fiction writing to fully developed short stories. Emphasis on writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences.

Engl 305. Creative Writing—Nonfiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105, not open to freshmen. Workshop in writing imaginative essays, both critical and personal. Analytical reading, development of literary techniques. Individual and small group conferences.

Engl 306. Creative Writing—Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105, not open to freshmen. Progresses from traditional to contemporary forms. Emphasis on writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences.

Engl 307. Writing and Publishing Young Adult Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105, not open to freshmen. Workshop in writing short stories and novels for young adults. Emphasis on audience, technique, and current publication possibilities. Individual and small group conferences.


Engl 310. Rhymematic Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq.: Credit in or exemption from 105. Fundamental principles of rhetorical study. Emphasis on basic rhetorical theory. Particular attention to analysis of non-literary texts.


Engl 314. Technical Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. S. S. Prereq.: 105, junior classification. Theories, principles, and processes of effective written communication in the technical disciplines. Attention to the major strategies for developing technical discourse; techniques of analyzing audiences and writing situations; and for organizing data and information. H. Honors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 315. Creative Writing—Screenplays. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. S. Prereq.: 105, not open to freshmen. Progresses from production of scenes to fully developed one-act plays. Emphasis on action, staging, writing, analysis, and workshop criticism, and individual conferences.


Engl 339. Literary Theory and Criticism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq.: 260 and 3 additional credits in literature. Study of selected texts of literary criticism, with attention to the purposes and practices of criticism.

Engl 340. Survey of Women’s Literature. (Same as W S 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq.: 105. Historical and thematic survey of literature by and about women. May include autobiographies, journals, letters, poetry, fiction, and drama. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 344. Latino/a Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. An introduction to the literature of Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban American, and other Latinx subgroups. Special emphasis on themes such as ethnic relations and comparisons with Euro-American literary traditions.

Engl 345. Women and Literature: Selected Topics. (Same as W S 345.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq.: 105, maximum of 6. S. Prereq.: 105. Literature by women and/or dealing with the images of women, e.g., study of individual authors or related schools of authors; exploration of specific themes or genres in women’s literature; analysis of recurrent images of women in literature. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 346. American Indian Literature. (Same as Am In 346.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105. Survey of literature by Native Americans from pre-Columbian tales and songs to contemporary novels and poetry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 347. Survey of African American Literature. (Same as Af Am 347.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. F. Prereq.: 105. Literature by African Americans from the beginnings to the 1960s. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 348. Contemporary African American Literature. (Same as Af Am 348.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq.: 105. Intensive reading in literature by African Americans from 1960 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 349. Selected Topics in Minority Literatures of the United States. (Same as Af Am 393.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq.: 105. Literature of American ethnic and minority groups.

Engl 489. Undergraduate Seminar. (Same as Ling 489.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. Prereq: 9 credits in English beyond 105. Intensive study of a selected topic in literature, criticism, rhetoric, writing, or language. Credits are not acceptable only when offered as a course in linguistics.

Engl 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. F.S. Prereq: 9 credits in English beyond 105 appropriate to the section taken, junior classification, permission of Undergraduate Studies Committee. No more than 9 credits of Engl 490 may be used toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish study in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

A. Literature
B. Linguistics
C. Rhetoric
D. Composition and Theory of Literature
E. Reading
F. Instructional Methods and Research
G. Business/Technical Communication
H. History


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students
(Open on a priority basis to graduate students admitted to one of the degree programs in English; open by permission of instructor to other qualified gradu-
ate students and to undergraduates.)


Engl 506. Theory and Research in Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in English, permission of instructor. Introduction to contemporary theories of written discourse; emphasis on the implications of these theories for research in professional communication.

Engl 507. Writing and Analyzing Professional Documents. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in English, permission of instructor. Introduction to the theory and practice of writing and analyzing documents prepared in business, science, industry, and government. Guided readings; individual projects.

Engl 508. Advanced Workshop in Academic Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 graduate credits. Hands-on practice in writing academic discourse for publication; rhetorical analyses of student-selected academic journals; discussion of current trends in academic writing; professional perspectives on the referee process and on journal editorial decision making. Focus on the writing of select short pieces (opinion essays, journal reviews, conference-length papers) and of article-length manuscripts.

Engl 509. Writing Proposals and Grant Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in English composition. Theories of written communication as applied to persuasive discourse. Writing and analysis of proposals or grant applications to businesses, governmental agencies, and private and corporate foundations.


Engl 511. Introduction to Linguistic Analysis. (Same as Ling 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Principles and methods of linguistic analysis with emphasis on phonology, morphology, and syntax. Description of linguistic variation and current theoretical approaches to linguistic analysis.

Engl 512. Linguistic Change in English: Historical Analysis of Literary and Non-Literary Texts. (Same as Ling 512.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Linguistic change in English, connections to literary and rhetorical history. Development of written English and its conventions. Historical survey of ideas about the English language.

Engl 514. Sociolinguistics. (Same as Ling 514.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theories and methods of examining language in its social setting. Analysis of individual characteristics (e.g., age, gender, ethnicity, social class, region), interactional factors (e.g., situation, topic, purpose) and national policies affecting language use.

Engl 516. Grammatical Analysis. (Dual-listed with 419. Same as Ling 516.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theories and methods for analysis of English syntax with emphasis on the functions of words.

Engl 517. Second Language Acquisition. (Same as Ling 517.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theory, methods, and results of second language acquisition research with emphasis on approaches relevant to second language teaching.

Engl 518. Teaching English as a Second Language Methods and Materials. (Same as Ling 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues in methods, techniques, materials, curriculum design, levels of instruction. Practical application including group and individual projects.


Engl 523. Introduction to Old English Language and Literature. (Dual-listed with 423.) (3-0) Cr. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Study of the Old English language, literature or history of the English language recommended. Introductory study of Old English language and literature in prose and poetry, including extracts from Beowulf. Some attention to Anglo-Saxon culture.

Engl 524. Literacy: Issues and Methods for Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Ling 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues related to education in a variety of situations, including children and adults at basic skills levels as well as teens and adults in academic, professional, and vocational programs.

Engl 525. Methods in Teaching Listening and Speaking Skills to Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Ling 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theoretical and practical issues and techniques in the teaching of second language pronunciation, listening, and speaking skills to diverse student populations. Topics will be relevant to those intending to teach in various situations, including K-12 and adult learners in academic, professional, and vocational programs.

Engl 526. Computer-Assisted Language Learning. (Same as Ling 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511 and 513 or equivalent. Theory, research, and practice in computer use for teaching non-native speakers of English. Methods for planning and evaluating computer-based learning activities.

Engl 527. Discourse Analysis. (Same as Ling 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Methods and theoretical foundations for linguistic approaches to discourse analysis. Applications of discourse analysis to the study of texts in a variety of settings, including academic and research contexts.

Engl 528. English for Specific Purposes. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues and techniques in analyzing, teaching, and assessing English for specific purposes. Topics include theories of specific purpose language use, analysis of learner needs in target language contexts, and syllabus and materials development for teaching and assessment.

Engl 530. Methods of Literary Scholarship. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. 6 credits in literature. An introduction to kinds, purposes, and methods of research commonly pursued by literary scholars.

Engl 531. Readings in Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. An introduction to kinds, purposes, and methods of research commonly pursued by literary scholars.

Engl 532. Readings in American Literature and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Numerous primary texts from a range of authors drawn from a broad period; secondary readings, e.g., Science and Literature Imaginative; Colonial and Post-Colonial Novel; Science Fiction.

Engl 533. Readings in British Literature and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Numerous primary texts by authors drawn from a broad period; secondary readings, e.g., Early American Literature; American Regionalisms; Nineteenth-Century American Fiction; Modernism and Postmodernism.

Engl 535. Readings in Women’s Literature. (Same as W S 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Numerous primary texts by women writers; historical, thematic, formal, or theoretical approaches; secondary readings, e.g., Nineteenth-Century British Women Writers; American Women’s Personal Narratives; Reading Women into Modern Drama.
Engl 547. The History of Rhetorical Theory I: From Plato to Bacon. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in English, permission of instructor. Principles of classical, medieval, and Renaissance rhetoric; emphasis on their relation to writing.

Engl 548. The History of Rhetorical Theory II: From Bacon to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in English, permission of instructor. Principles of rhetoric from the early modern period (Bacon, Descartes, and Locke) to the present; emphasis on their relation to writing.

Engl 549. Readings in Minority Literatures. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Numerous primers by ethnic/minority writers; secondary readings; e.g., Native American and Asian American Writing since 1950; African American Writing from the Civil War to the Cold War; The Harlem Renaissance.

Engl 554. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F. Prereq: For students not formally admitted to the creative-writing specialization, submission of acceptable portfolio and permission of instructor. Individual projects in short fiction on a workshop and conference basis.

Engl 555. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. S. Prereq: For students not formally admitted to the creative-writing specialization, submission of acceptable portfolio and permission of instructor. Individual projects in poetry on a workshop and conference basis.

Engl 556. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Playwriting. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F. Prereq: For students not formally admitted to the creative-writing specialization, submission of acceptable portfolio and permission of instructor. Individual projects in playwrighting on a workshop and conference basis.


Engl 561. Studies in Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of drama; historical, thematic, formal, or theoretical approaches; e.g., Renaissance literature and Poetics; Poetry and Allegory; Elizabethan and Jacobean Theater; Women and Theatre.

Engl 568. Studies in Individual or Clustered Authors. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of selected authors, singly or in combination; e.g., Chaucer; Shakespeare and History; The Pre-Raphaelites; Dreiser; James and Wharton; Hurston and Walker.

Engl 569. Studies in Literary History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of specific historical periods and issues of literary history; e.g., Age of James I; American Renaissance and the Culture Critique; Literary Radicals of the 1930s.

Engl 572. Studies in Literary Theory and Criticism. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in literature; 522 or an introductory course in literary theory recommended. Selected movements or schools of theory applied to literary texts. Focus balanced between literary and theoretical texts; e.g., Renaissance Literature and New Historicism; Feminism, Bakhtin, and the Novel; Drama, Feminism, and Performance Theory.

Engl 575. Issues in the Study of Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of current and emerging topics and problems concerning literature and its relationship to theory and to language study; e.g., Theory of Metaphor; Negotiating the Canon; Feminist Theories of the Body.

Engl 582. Studies in British Prose. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of three or more writers of fiction, nonfictional prose, or a combination; e.g., Origins of British Fiction; Victorian Prose; Woolf, the Bloomsbury Circle and successors.

Engl 583. Writing Manuals and Instructional Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in English composition. Application of rhetorical strategies to the research and developmental documents; Principles and processes for developing business and technical manuals; emphasis on application to computer documentation.

Engl 584. Editing Principles and Practices. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in graduate creative writing. Writing exercises, workshops, text evaluation, and visits from creative writers.


Engl 587. Internship in Business, Technical, and Professional Writing. (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. Prereq: 507 plus 3 additional graduate credits in business and technical writing or composition and rhetoric, permission of instructor. Limited to master's and doctoral degree candidates in English. An opportunity to write, edit, and design business and technical documents in a professional setting. Projects include reports, proposals, manuals, brochures, newsletters.

Engl 588. Supervised Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL). (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. Prereq: 507 plus 3 additional graduate credits in business and technical writing or composition and rhetoric, permission of instructor. Limited to master's and doctoral degree candidates in English. An opportunity to write, edit, and design business and technical documents in a professional setting. Projects include reports, proposals, manuals, brochures, newsletters.

Engl 589. Supervised Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL). Linguistics. same as Ling 590B.

C. Composition and Rhetoric

E. Rhetoric and Professional Communication

F. Creative Writing

Engl 591. Studies in Applied Linguistics. (Same as Ling 591) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Prereq: 6 credits in TESL/linguistics. Intensive study of applied linguistic theory as it relates to specific issues in language acquisition, teaching, or use.

Engl 592. Studies in Rhetoric and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. Prereq: 12 hours in rhetoric, linguistics, or literature, excluding 104/105. Seminar on selected topics in rhetoric and professional communication or composition.

Engl 593. Workshop. Cr. arr.

Engl 594. Creative Component. Cr. 3. F.S.SS.

Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of major professor.

Courses for Graduate Students

Engl 601. Research Methods in Rhetoric and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 6 graduate credits in English. Survey of the major qualitative and quantitative methods used in research on writing and language in academic and nonacademic settings.


Engl 611. Topics in the History of Rhetorical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 547 or 548. Rhetorical theory, criticism, and/or practice in relation to a historical period; the historical development of a rhetorical concept.

Engl 621. Seminar: Topics in Current Rhetorical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. Prereq: 503 or 506, permission of instructor. Aspects of modern rhetorical theory, criticism, and practice.


Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of major professor. Research.

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (50 Cr.)

(Administered by the Department of English)

The following courses are part of the Speech Communication program. For more information, refer to that section. Sp Cm 110, 171, 212, 223, 290, 298, 305, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 327, 398, 404, 410, 412, 416, 417, 421, 429, 493, 495A, 495B, 497, 499, 504, 513, 590, 595.

Entomology

www.ent.iastate.edu

Thomas C. Baker, Chair of Department


Professors (Collaborators): Lewis, Wilson

Professors (Emeritus): Guthrie, Lewis, Mitchmorn, Stockdale

Associate Professors: Holscher
Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in entomology, see College of Agriculture, Curricula.

The undergraduate curriculum in entomology is designed for persons interested in studying insects, their adaptations, and the practicalities of dealing with them. Students electing entomology as a major will prepare themselves for positions in industry, business, government, education, and public health.

Graduates may acquire positions in research, development, and technical sales for agricultural chemical and seed companies. State and federal agencies employ entomologists as consultants, extension directors, mosquito abatement agents, inspectors, and research aides. Entomologists may also find employment with urban or agricultural pest-management or consulting firms, large private farms and ranches, and horticultural nurseries.

All graduates understand the principles of insect structure and function. They understand the evolutionary and ecological relationships of insects with other life forms, and the impact of insects relative to human and animal health, as well as the relationships between insects and humanity’s food, fiber, structural, and aesthetic needs and expectations. Graduates understand the principles and methods available to manage beneficial and pest insect populations. They are skilled in identifying insects and related groups and understand the biology, ecology, behavior, diversity, and evolutionary relationships of the major groups of insects. They understand the application of the scientific method in problem solving and the principles of experimental design and analysis. Graduates are able to communicate research and educational materials properly and competently - orally, visually, and in writing - and are able to work effectively with others.

Graduates of the agricultural and horticultural insect management option are skilled in determining pest levels and impact on plant and animal hosts, and the management of these pests. They understand the environmental, legal, and ethical issues involved in insect population management.

Graduates of the community and structural insect management option are able to combine biological, social, legal, and economic expertise to manage insects in close association with humans. They are skilled in the applications of pesticides and other management tactics for protecting human possessions from insect pest destruction. Moreover, they have an understanding of and have entrepreneurial abilities in urban and structural pest control enterprises.

Graduates of the insect biology option have achieved an understanding of the biochemical and physiological processes governing insect metabolism, growth, and form. They understand the evolutionary and ecological significance of insects. They also have a broad background in the biological sciences. Assuming good academic performance, graduates of this option are prepared to enter graduate or professional school.

Entomology participates in the interdepartmental undergraduate majors in plant health and protection and in integrated pest management.

The department offers a minor in entomology that may be earned by completing 370, 374, 376, and 6 credits in courses selected from an approved list supplied by the department.

A preprofessional program is available in entomology.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in entomology or toxicology. Within the entomology major, the student may concentrate in aquatic entomology, biological control, chemical ecology, genetics, forest entomology, host plant resistance, medical/vascular entomology, morphology, pathology, pest management, physiology, population ecology/genetics, systematics, or insecticide toxicology.

Graduates have a broad understanding of entomology and related disciplines, and an in-depth command of their area of concentration. They are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex problems facing entomology or toxicology professionals, taking into account related ethical, social, legal, economic, and environmental issues. They are skilled in research methods, data analyses, and interpretation of results. They also are skilled in working effectively with their colleagues, and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals. They have an understanding of and can critically evaluate current entomological literature.

Prerequisite to the entomology major and to minor graduate work in the department is completion of at least two years of zoological courses, for part of which credit in other closely allied biological sciences may be substituted. Specific course requirements for advanced degrees depend partly upon previous training and experience in the major field of specialization.

Any student receiving the M.S. in entomology shall have at least one course in insect physiology, one course in insect systematics, two courses of Ent 590 (selected from topics A through D, F through I, and M, inclusive), and at least 1 credit of Ent 600. Any student receiving the Ph.D. in entomology shall have at least one course in insect physiology, one course in insect systematics, four courses of Ent 590 (selected from topics A through D and F through I, inclusive), and at least 1 credit of Ent 600. In addition, Ph.D. students majoring either in Entomology or Toxicology shall have two semesters of teaching experience, taken as Ent 590K both semesters or Ent 590K one semester and Ent 590L the other semester.

Entomology participates in the interdepartmental majors in ecology and evolutionary biology, and genetics, and in the interdepartmental major and minor in toxicology (see Index).

The Federal Corn Insects Research Unit and the North Central Plant Introduction Station are available for advanced study in certain phases of entomological research.

More information about the department, such as current research, faculty resumes, physical facilities, and graduate students can be viewed on the department’s world-wide web page.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 370, 373, 374, 376, 416, 483.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Ent 213. Management of Structural Insect Pests. (3-0) Cr. 1. F. 5 weeks. Prereq: 201. Lewis. Recognition, biology, economic importance and management of insects and other arthropods that infest homes and commercial structures with an emphasis on structural, household, and stored product pests.

Ent 214. Ecologically-Managed Pests. (3-0) Cr. 1. F. 5 weeks. Prereq: 201 or permission of instructor. Obrycki. Overview of ecologically-managed pest control and beneficial insects in horticultural crops.

Ent 283. Pesticide Applicator Certification. (Same as Agron 283, For 283, Hort 283, PH 283, P M 283.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Pedigo. Core background and specialty topics in agricultural, forestry, and horticultural pesticide applicator certification. Students select certification categories and are eligible for pesticide applicator certification upon completion of course. Commercial certification emphasized.

Ent 360. Insect Behavior. (Dual-listed with 560.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 202. Baker. The mechanisms underlying the behavior of insects; emphasis on neuroethological and evolutionary bases of insect orientation, reproduction, feeding, oviposition, defense, learning, and sociality.


Ent 371. Introduction to Insect Ecology. (Same as La LL 371.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Ent 373. Household and Structural Pest Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 109 or 201. Ent 201. Lewis. Principles of pest management for household, structural and stored product pests. Recognition, biology, and significance of insects, other arthropods, and major pests that infest homes and commercial structures. Tactics of pest prevention, suppression, and elimination.

Ent 374. Insects and Our Health. (Same as Biol 374, Micro 374.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 3 credits in biological sciences. Rowley. Identification, biology, and sig-
nicity of insects and arthropods that attack people and animals, particularly those that are vectors of disease. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ent 376. Fundamentals of Entomology and Pest Management. (Same as P M 376 and PI HP 376.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Biol 109 or 201. Pedigo. Introduction to entomology and insect pest management, including life processes, ecology, economics, tactics of population suppression, and ecological backlash. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 416. Forest Pest Management. (Same as PI 416, For 416, PI HP 416, P M 416.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 8 credits in biological sciences, including Biol 201. Harrington, Hart. Nature of forest, shade tree, and wood pests; physical agents of tree damage; concepts of forest health; integrated case studies in the evaluation and economic analysis of protection and pest management problems; weekend field trip. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ent 483. Wood Deterioration and Preservation. (Same as For 483, PI 483.) See Forestry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 15 credits in biological sciences, junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. E. Research or work experience.

U. Laboratory teaching experience. For students registering to be undergraduate laboratory assistants.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Ent 550. Pesticides in the Environment. (Same as Tox 550.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Graduate classification or permission of instructor. Coats. Fate and significance of pesticides in soil, water, plants, animals, and the atmosphere.


Ent 555. Insect Physiology. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 370. J. urkena. Life processes of the insects, including reviews of current problems in insect physiology.

Ent 560. Insect Behavior. (Dual-listed with 360) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 202. Baker. The mechanisms underlying the behavior of insects; emphasis on neuroethical and evolutionary bases of insect orientation, reproduction, feeding, oviposition, defense, learning, and sociality.


Ent 574. Medical Entomology. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 9 credits in biological sciences. Rowley. Identification, biology, and significance of insects and other arthropods that attack people and animals, particularly those that are vectors of disease.

Ent 575. Plant Protection Using Natural Enemies. (Dual-listed with 375.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 370 or 376 or permission of instructor. Bonning and Obrycki. Overview of the biology, ecology, and classification of insect pathogens, predators, and parasitoids. Discussion of the use of these organisms in plant protection, including an emphasis on genetic alteration of natural enemies.


Ent 580. Sustainable Agriculture Seminar. (Same as An S 580.) See Animal Science.

Ent 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 15 credits in zoological sciences, permission of instructor.

A. Biological Control and Pathology.
B. Chemical Ecology and Behavior.
C. Ecology and Pest Management.
D. Evolution and Systematics.
E. Special Research Topics.
F. Medical and Veterinary Entomology.
G. Molecular Entomology.
H. Morphology and Physiology.
I. Toxicology and Biochemistry.
J. Teaching Experience.
K. Extension Internship.
M. Immature Insects.

Courses for Graduate Students

Ent 600. Seminar. Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Presentation of research results.


Ent 675. Insecticide Toxicology. (Same as Tox 675.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 555 or Tox 501 or permission of instructor. Coats. Principles of insecticide toxicology: classification, mode of action, metabolism, and environmental effects of insecticides.

Ent 699. Research. Cr. var.

Entrepreneurial Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Minor)

Supervisor Committee: J. David Hunger (Business), Chair; D. Draper (Vet Med); Eric O. Hoiberg (Ag); Loren W. Zachary (Engineering); Mary A. Littrell (Family & Cons. Science); Mark J. Chidister (Design); Zora D. Zimmerman (LAS); Roger A. Smith (Education).

Entrepreneurial Studies is an interdisciplinary program that provides opportunities to students to learn about entrepreneurship—the starting of new business ventures. It serves to complement the student’s major area of study, whether it be electrical engineering, horticulture, textiles and clothing, or veterinary medicine, by offering a means of putting theory and science into practice. The goal of the Entrepreneurial Studies program is to provide the knowledge and skills needed to start and manage new ventures. In addition to feasibility analysis and business planning, the program deals with the topics of innovation, technology transfer, industry analysis, and competitive strategy. Although the program introduces some fundamental concepts from accounting, finance, marketing, and management, it does not attempt to substitute for any business courses in these areas.

A minor in entrepreneurial studies is currently available to undergraduate students who are not enrolled in the College of Business. (Students majoring in the College of Business may major or minor in Management with an option in Entrepreneurship and Strategy and are thus not eligible for the entrepreneurial studies minor.) Students must follow college specific rules in selecting courses and must consult with the representative of that college to the Entrepreneurial Studies Supervisory Committee. The college representatives to the supervisory committee will be responsible for advising students in their college, and will inform students about the details of the college rules.

Minor

A student seeking a minor in entrepreneurial studies must successfully complete a minimum of 15 credits in courses approved for use in the entrepreneurial studies program, including the two required courses, Management 310 and 313. Management 310, Entrepreneurship and Innovation, is the introductory course and provides an overview of the entire field. Management 313, Feasibility Analysis and Business Planning, serves as the capstone course through its emphasis on developing an idea for a new venture, con-
Environmental Science

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

William G. Crumpton: Coordinator

Environmental Science provides an integrated, quantitative, and interdisciplinary approach to the study of environmental systems. The magnitude and complexity of environmental problems are creating a growing need for scientists with rigorous, interdisciplinary training in environmental science. The Environmental Science curriculum is designed to prepare students for positions of leadership in this rapidly changing discipline. Environmental Science graduates have a solid foundation in biological and physical natural sciences and the specialized training necessary for integrated analysis of environmental systems. Scientific rigor is stressed throughout the program, beginning with the foundation courses in the first two years of the upper level core.

Prerequisites for all courses are designed to maintain a dynamic systems approach that provides a framework for integrating physical, chemical, and biological aspects of environmental systems.

The Environmental Science major is offered through both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Environmental Science majors complete foundation courses in biology, chemistry, earth sciences, geology, physics, and mathematics, plus a major consisting of an integrated core of Environmental Science courses and additional advanced course work in Environmental Science. General requirements for the major are outlined below, and additional information is available in the Environmental Programs Office, 131 Bessey Hall.

Students seeking an Environmental Science major complete the following:

1. A foundation of approved supporting courses in science and mathematics including biology, chemistry, earth science, physics, calculus, and statistics.
2. Thirty credits of approved course work in the major, including the Environmental Science core (EnSci 101, 295, 300, 401, 402, 404/404L, and 495) and 12 additional credits of approved course work in Environmental Science. A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied in the major.
3. Practical experience consisting of EnSci 290, 390, or equivalent experience.

English proficiency requirements: Beyond first-year composition (Eng 104 and 105), Environmental Science majors must demonstrate proficiency in written communication by completing an approved advanced course and maintaining a portfolio of term papers and other major writing assignments for departmental evaluation.

A minor in Environmental Science may be earned by completing 15 credits in Environmental Science including EnSci 330 and at least 7 credits from EnSci 401, 402, and 404.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


EnSci 301. Forest Ecology. (Same as For 301.) See Forestry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 312. Ecology. (Same as Biol 312.) See Biology.

EnSci 330. Environmental Systems. (Same as Bot 330, Env S 330.) (2-4) Cr. F. Prereq: Biol 202 or Micro 201, Chem 164 or 178, Math 165 or 181. Crumpton. Dynamics of natural environmental systems. Systems approach to the analysis of material and energy flows, including physical and biological aspects of environmental systems and their functional connections. Laboratory emphasizes environmental modeling and simulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 360. Environmental Soil Science. (Same as Agron 360.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Agron 260 or Geol 100 or 201. Burns. Application of soil science to contemporary environmental problems. Emphasis of the impacts that different management strategies have on short- and long-term environmental quality and land development. Emphasis on participatory learning activities.

EnSci 390. Internship in Environmental Science. Cr. var. Prereq: Approval of the Environmental Science coordinator. Supervised off-campus work experience in the field of environmental science. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

EnSci 402. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Same as Bot 401, Geol 401.) (3-0) Cr. S. Prereq: EnSci 330 or permission of the instructor. Hoyle and Rach. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and ecological fluxes in the environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402, For 402, Geol 402.) (3-3) Cr. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in EnSci 330 or Geol 100 or 201, Phys 111, 3 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Burns, Scherer, and Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershedscale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 404. Global Change. (Same as Agron 404, Env S 404, Meter 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering, concurrent enrollment in EnSci 404L. Takle. Biogeochemical cycles, ozone chemistry, global energy balance, structure and circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, climate modeling, climate variability; and implications for agriculture, water resources, energy use, sustainable development and public policy. Human dimensions and ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 404L. Global Change Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Math 182 or 266, concurrent enrollment in EnSci 404. Takle. Laboratory develops quantitative applications and examples of lecture topics using global data sets, models, and budgets of energy, mass, and chemical constituents. Nonmajor graduate credit.


EnSci 410L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Same as A Ecl 410L.) See Animal Ecology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 411. Hydrogeology. (Same as Geol 411.) (3-2) Cr. F. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221. Simpkins. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confining units, well hydraulics, and groundwater geochemistry. Introduction to groundwater flow modeling. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 422. Environmental Geochemistry. (Same as Geol 422.) (2-2) Cr. F. Prereq: 402 or 411, Chem 178 or equivalent background in chemistry. Hoyle. Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


EnSci 459. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Same as Agron 459.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 401 or Agron 355. Burras. Application of soil science to contemporary environmental challenges. Focus on the chemical properties of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soil and their impact on the environment. Topics include soil formation, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, adsorption phenomena, soil pollution and chemical-equilibrium computer programs.

EnSci 473. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as Agron 473.) (2-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 402 or Agron 154 or 402. Sando. Relationships between soil formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil genesis, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Two weekend field trips. Field trip fee. Credit for 473 or 473L may be applied for graduation, not both. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 475. Surficial Processes. (Same as Geol 475.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, equivalent experience. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient geologic environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform hillopology, erosion, and deposition. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

soil-plant-microbial relationships and environmental issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 487. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Same as Bot 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry.

Crumpton. Introduction to major functional groups of autotrophic and heterotrophic microorganisms and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.


EnSci 495. Integrated Case Studies. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Senior classification in Environmental Science. Schultz. Integrated approach to the analysis and management of environmental systems. The course will focus on cooperative group activities to identify and assess environmental problems in heavily impacted landscapes and to develop and evaluate alternative management plans. Field trips.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

EnSci 513. Ecological Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 513.) See Animal Ecology.


EnSci 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 544.) See Animal Ecology.

EnSci 552. Restoration Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 552.) See Animal Ecology.

EnSci 564. Wetland Ecology. (Same as Bot 564.) See Botany.

EnSci 584. Ecosystem Ecology. (Same as Bot 584.) See Botany.

Courses Offered at the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory

EnSci 304I. Environmental Geology of Northwest Iowa. (Same as La LL 304I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 312I. Ecology. (Same as La LL 312I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 402I. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as La LL 402I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 422I. Prairie Ecology. (Same as La LL 422I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 473I. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as La LL 473I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 508I. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as La LL 508I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 560I. Restoration Ecology. (Same as La LL 560I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 564I. Wetland Ecology. (Same as La LL 564I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Environmental Studies (Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

William G. Crumpton: Coordinator

The Environmental Studies Program deals with the relationship between humans and nature, or between humans and natural systems. The curriculum is designed to give students an understanding of regional and global environmental issues and an appreciation of different perspectives regarding these issues. Courses are provided for students pursuing careers related to the environment and for others who simply want to know more about environmental issues. In addition, students in any college may elect to take a secondary major or minor in Environmental Studies. Additional information is available in the Environmental Programs Office, 131 Biolley Hall.

Secondary Major

The Environmental Studies secondary major is taken in addition to one’s first major and provides the breadth of preparation and integrative perspective necessary to understand environmental issues. In addition to completing their home college, students seeking a secondary major in Environmental Studies complete 24 credits of approved course work including (1) Env S 120 or 201, and 303, (2) at least two integrative/issues courses chosen from Env S 324, 340, 345, 404, 424, and 450, and (3) at least three human/societal perspectives courses chosen from Env S 334, 380, 382, 425, 472, 482, and 491. Beyond these three requirements, any Environmental Studies course or approved departmental course may be applied toward the 24 credit total for the major. A list of approved departmental courses is available in the Environmental Programs Office.

Environmental Studies majors must take 12-18 credits of approved course work in natural science which may include some courses used in the 24 credits for the major. Some courses used in the major may also be used to satisfy general education and other requirements of departments and colleges, but at least 15 credits of course work must be unique to the major (i.e. not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement). A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied to the major.

Minor

Students seeking a minor in Environmental Studies complete 15 credits in Environmental Studies courses including (1) Env S 120 or 201, and 303, (2) at least one integrative/issues course chosen from Env S 324, 340, 345, 404, 424, and 450, and (3) at least one human/societal perspectives course chosen from Env S 334, 380, 382, 425, 472, 482, and 491. Beyond these three requirements, any Environmental Studies course may be applied toward the 15 credit total for the minor. A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied to the minor, and the minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 303, 330, 334, 404, 407, 415, 421, 425, 472, 480I, 482.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Env S 101. Environmental Geology: Earth in Crisis. (Same as Geol 101.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4. F. S. Cody, Selfet. An introduction to geological processes and the consequences of human activity from local to global scales. Discussion of human population growth, resource depletion, pollution, and waste disposal, global warming and ozone depletion, desertification, and geologic hazards such as earthquakes, landslides, flooding, and volcanism. Students who enroll for the 4 credit option must register for a one hour discussion section.

Env S 120. Introduction to Environmental Issues. (Same as A Ecl 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. An overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystem context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

Env S 123. Environmental Biology. (Same as Biol 123.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. An introduction to the structure and function of natural systems at scales from the individual to the biosphere and the complex interactions between humans and their environment. Discussions of human population growth, biodiversity, sustainability, resource pollution, and the geologic past.

Env S 201. Introduction to Environmental Issues. (4-0) Cr. 2. F. S. First 8 weeks. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Ecological and human/societal dimensions of environmental issues; how humans and their institutions interact with and affect the environment; how societies are affected by environmental change. Selected issues such as human population growth, loss of biodiversity, and effects of agriculture on the environment.

Env S 293. Environmental Planning. (Same as C R P 293.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Another Sophomore classification. Comprehensive overview of the field of environmental relationships and the efforts being made to organize, control, and coordinate environmental, aesthetic, and cultural characteristics of land, air, and water.

Env S 303. Great Environmental Writings. (4-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Second 8 weeks. Tanner. Students will read works by such authors as Thoreau, Muir, Leopold, and Abbey. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 324. Energy and the Environment. (4-0) Cr. 2. F. Second 8 weeks. Prereq: 201. Heat, fuels, Renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Fossil fuels, nuclear energy, solar energy, and energy efficiency. Air pollution, acid precipitation, global climate change; their causes and remedies.

Env S 330. Environmental Systems. (Same as Bot 330, EnSci 330.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: Bot 202 or Micro 201, Chem 164 or 178, Math 165 or 181. Crumpton. Dynamics of natural environmental systems. Systems approach to the analysis of material and energy flows, including physical and biological aspects of environmental systems and their functional connections. Laboratory emphasizes environmental modeling and simulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 334. Environmental Ethics. (Same as Phil 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Three credits in philosophy or junior classification. Thorough study of some of the central moral issues arising in connection with human impact on the environment, e.g., human overpopulation, species extinction, forest and wilderness management, pollution. Several world views and the proper relationship between human beings and nature will be explored. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 340. Biodiversity. (Same as Bot 340.) (4-0) Cr. 2. S. Second 8 weeks. Prereq: One course in natural sciences or Environmental Studies. Clark. Survey of the major groups of organisms and biological systems. Definition, measurement, and patterns of distribution of organisms. Sources of information about biodiversity. Not intended for major credit in the biological sciences.

Env S 345. Population Problems and Society. (Same as Soc 345.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Soc 130 or 134. Human overpopulation; impact on food, resources, and services; population growth and development; trends of births, deaths, and geographic movement; projecting future population; population control and family planning; population policies and laws; comparison of the United States with other societies throughout the world.

Env S 380. Environmental and Resource Economics. (Same as Econ 380.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Econ 101. Natural resource availability, use, conservation, and government policy, including energy issues. Environmental quality and pollution control policies.
Family and Consumer Sciences

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences (M.F.C.S.)

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a 36-credit program designed to enhance the skills of those holding the bachelor's degree so that they may meet the requirements of their present jobs or progress in their careers. The program is considered to be a professional master's degree and not preparation for further graduate study.

Graduates understand, interpret and evaluate the research literature in family and consumer sciences. They communicate and conceptualize family and consumer sciences content from an integrative and holistic perspective. Graduates apply theory and research to practice in serving individuals, families, and communities through professional family and consumer sciences roles.

Students elect either a comprehensive option or a specialization option. The comprehensive option can be followed on or off-campus and requires 36 credits covering a variety of family and consumer sciences subject matter. Off-campus courses are offered at several locations via the Iowa Communications Network (ICN). The specialization option is offered on-campus only, from the following departments: Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management; Human Development and Family Studies; and Textiles and Clothing.

A written and oral final integrative exam are required in lieu of a thesis or creative component, although a thesis or creative component could be included on mutual agreement of the student and major professor, with approval of the Graduate College.

The program of study committee, in consultation with the student, determines the courses to be taken and the acceptability of transfer credits. The major professor will be selected from the discipline where the concentration of coursework will be taken.

Admission for the comprehensive option includes a bachelor's degree in a family and consumer sciences/home economics subject area or related discipline, Graduate Record Examination scores, official transcripts, three letters of recommendation, a goal statement, graduation in the upper one-half of class with a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited U.S. institution or graduation in the upper one-half of class from a recognized foreign institution. Non-English speaking international students are required to have a TOEFL score of at least 550 at time of admission. Admission requirements for the specialization option vary by department.

For additional information, students should contact the Research and Graduate Education Office, 126 MacKay Hall, Ames, Iowa 50011: mfcsinfo@iastate.edu

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in family and consumer sciences education and studies leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies.

The department offers one curriculum for the bachelor of science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. Students in the curriculum choose one of two primary options, Education or Studies. Graduates of the primary option, Education, develop, implement, and evaluate family and consumer sciences programs for intended audiences in a variety of educational settings. Graduates of the primary option, Studies, apply integrative knowledge of family and consumer sciences in diverse careers for domestic and international settings.

Courses and Programs: Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies

1999-2001
For the chosen primary option, a secondary option also must be selected. In Education, the choice is either Teacher Licensure or Educational Services; for Studies, the choice is either International or General. The Teacher Licensure secondary option in Education prepares students for licensure to teach in general, vocational, and occupational programs of family and consumer sciences in middle, junior, and senior high schools. The Educational Services secondary option in Education prepares students for careers as educators in settings such as Cooperative Extension, business, community agencies, community colleges, and public school adult education. In Studies, the International secondary option prepares students for working professionally in international settings or with international audiences in the U.S. The General option in Studies enables students to pursue individualized career goals in family and consumer sciences.

Admission to all four options is initiated in the course FCEdS 206. In addition, students in Teacher Licensure follow department and university procedures for admission to the university teacher education program. This program option is approved by the Iowa Department of Education for the preparation of vocational family and consumer sciences teachers. For additional teacher education requirements, see College of Education.

Graduates in Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies have a broad understanding of individual and family well-being. Graduates apply knowledge of family and consumer sciences in domestic and/or international professional settings. They use research findings to improve the well-being of individuals, families, and communities. Due to the integrative and synergistic nature of family and consumer sciences, graduates address and act on complex problems confronting individuals, families, and communities.

Opportunities are available for obtaining a minor from other departments through careful selection of elective credits and consultation with an adviser. For example, students pursuing the Educational Services and General options are encouraged to consider obtaining a minor in English, history, mass communications, or in one of the subject matter areas of family and consumer sciences such as resource management and consumer sciences or housing and the near environment. They also are encouraged to enhance their program by electing additional courses in an area of business. Students in the Teacher Licensure option may choose to add a second teaching area specialization such as middle school, health education, or coaching.

The department offers a minor in educational services in family and consumer sciences. The minor is earned by successfully completing 15 credits in FCEdS 206, 206L, 306, 415, and 418. The department cooperates in the journalism and mass communications concentration in family and consumer studies. See department for details.

English Proficiency Requirement: C or better in Eng 104 and 105.

### Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy, each with the major, family and consumer sciences education. The M.S. degree requires a thesis; the M.Ed. degree requires a creative component; the Ph.D. requires a dissertation. Minors are available.

Programs for advanced degrees with a major in family and consumer sciences education are tailored to fit the educational background, experience, and professional goals of the student. Areas of study provided by the department include program planning, curriculum, evaluation, research methods, supervision and administration, international education and development, and teacher education.

Opportunities are available for strengthening one's background in subject matter in other departments in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students who complete a graduate program are professional family and consumer sciences educators and teacher educators who foster program planning, implementation, and evaluation at state, national, and international levels. They are producers and disseminators of research and scholarship in family and consumer sciences education and are leaders in programs and services for clientele in diverse settings.

The department cooperates in the housing and gerontology interdepartmental minors. The department also cooperates with the departments of Agricultural Education and Studies, Industrial Technology, and Educational Leadership and Policy Studies in offering the degree major of education with an area of specialization in vocational education (see Index). Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 413, 415.

### Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

- **FCEdS 110. College of Family and Consumer Sciences Orientation.** Orientation to the university, the college, and the college curricula. Adjustment to the university; discussion of student responsibilities, study skills, and management of time and energy. Development of a long-term curriculum plan. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- **FCEdS 160. Foundations of Family and Consumer Sciences.** 1-0 Cr. 1. F.S. Historical development and philosophical base of family and consumer sciences. Integrative focus for disciplines and areas of specialization.

- **FCEdS 206. Professional Roles in Family and Consumer Sciences.** 2-0 Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 160. Introduction to various roles in professional settings, e.g., community agencies, secondary schools, business and industry, Cooperative Extension.

- **FCEdS 206L. Laboratory for Educational Roles in Family and Consumer Sciences.** 0-0 Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Enrollment in 206. Observation, participation, and teaching experiences in educational settings. Materials fee.

- **FCEdS 306. Educational Principles for Family and Consumer Sciences.** 2-0 Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 160 credits in family and consumer sciences subject matter; Principles of teaching and learning applied to family and consumer sciences content. Instructional methods appropriate for formal and informal educational settings. Specific strategies for diverse audiences. May be used for family life certification. Materials fee.

- **FCEdS 310. Career Opportunities.** 1-0 Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Credit in 160. Survey of current professional opportunities and preparation for the job search process. Transition from student to professional role. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- **FCEdS 314. Computer Applications for Training and Development.** 2-0 Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Enrollment in 31A. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Application of computer resources for development and presentation of instructional sequences in family and consumer sciences.

- **FCEdS 318. Occupational Programs.** 2-0 Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 206 and 400 hours work experience in a family and consumer sciences related job. Planning and implementing programs in occupational family and consumer sciences including FV/HERO. Impact of selection. Supervised teaching experience in occupational family and consumer sciences programs. Techniques for cooperative education, school-to-work, and work-based education programs. Can be used toward Multi-Occupation Cooperative endorsement.

- **FCEdS 379. Educational Aspects of Family Social Issues.** 3-0 Cr. 3. S. Examination of family and social issues from diverse perspectives. Application of critical thinking and reflection to family and social issues within formal and nonformal educational settings.

- **FCEdS 403. Student Assessment for Vocational Family and Consumer Sciences.** 2-0 Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Enrollment in 413 and 50 hours of early experience in public schools. Philosophy of student assessment. Development of a critique of tests and authentic assessment tools to measure cognitive, affective, psychomotor, and perceptual learning. Procedures for grading, interpreting, and reporting assessment data.


- **FCEdS 415. Program Planning and Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences.** 6-0 Cr. 3. S. First half-term. Prereq: 306. Program development principles including needs analysis, planning, instruction, promotion, evaluation, grant writing and reporting. Approaches appropriate for diverse groups. Environmental and cultural conditions affecting programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

- **FCEdS 417. Supervised Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences.** F.S. Prereq: 413, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences subject matter, cumulative grade point of 2.50, full admission to teacher education program. Supervised teaching experience in secondary schools. Examination of ways to implement actions that reflect a professional philosophy of family and consumer sciences for teaching middle and high school level students. May be taken more than once for credit. Reservation required. A. Vocational family and consumer sciences. Cr. 8. B. Family and consumer sciences. Cr. 3 to 8.

- **FCEdS 418. Supervised Experiences in a Professional Setting.** 3-0 Cr. 3 to 8. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Supervised professional experience in an approved setting such as Cooperative Extension, business; community, human service, or government agency. May be taken more than once for credit. Reservation required. A. Educational Services. Prereq: 413, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences. B. Studies in Family and Consumer Sciences. Prereq: 397 or 421, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences.

- **FCEdS 421. International Perspectives of Family and Consumer Sciences.** (Dual-listed with 521.) 3-0 Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of family and consumer sciences from an international perspective; focus on the roles and responsibilities of women in development. Application and adaptation of content.
to working with families in other countries and cul-
tures. Student participation in cultural activities.

FCEdS 460. Integrative Approaches in Family and Consumer Sciences. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Fall-term. Prereq: 150. Seminar on ways professionals work across disciplines to address contemporary social issues that affect individuals and families. Methods to initiate public policy at the local, national, and international levels. Intended primarily for seniors.


A. Adult Education
B. Supervision and Administration
C. Curriculum
D. Evaluation
E. Teacher Education
F. Occupational/Vocational Education
G. General
H. Research Methodology
I. International Education
J. Middle Level Education

FCEdS 507. Program Development in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Professional experience in family and consumer sciences or related area. Application of principles of program development to formal and nonformal educational settings, e.g., secondary school family and consumer sciences programs, training positions in business, Cooperative Extension, human services agencies.


FCEdS 511. Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification. An overview of diverse research approaches focusing on methods for collecting and analyzing quantitative and qualitative data. Critique of research reports and development of research proposals.


FCEdS 514. Computer Applications for Training and Development. (Dual-listed with 314.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Application of computer resources for development and presentation of instructional sequences in family and consumer sciences. Critique of professional information sources available through network systems.

FCEdS 515. Assessment in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Introductory statistical and program development skills. Role of assessment in family and consumer sciences education programs. Planning and constructing test items and other assessments of school and nonschool learning.

FCEdS 520. Supervision in Family and Consumer Sciences Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Professional experience or 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of change, communication and leadership theories as related to supervision. Application of conferencing techniques, observation skills, and performance evaluation to professional leadership positions in educational settings.

FCEdS 521. International Perspectives of Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 421.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of family and consumer sciences from an international perspective; focus on the roles and responsibilities of women in development. Application and adaptation of content to working with families in other countries and cultures. Student participation in cultural activities and critique of international research articles.

FCEdS 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: 6 credits in family and consumer sciences or education.

A. Adult Education
B. Administration
C. Curriculum
D. Evaluation
E. Teacher Education
F. Occupational/Vocational Education
G. General
H. Research Methodology
I. International Education
J. Educational Gerontology
K. Human Relations
L. Special Needs/Mainstreaming
M. Family Life Education
N. Human Sexuality
O. Technology
P. Supervision
Q. Family/Individual Health
R. Consumer Education
S. Distance Education

Courses for Graduate Students


FCEdS 610. Seminar. Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Exploration of trends and issues in the profession. May be taken more than once for credit. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


FCEdS 699. Research.
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Fin 350. Business Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: Acct 284; Econ 101, Stat 101 or 227. Introduction to financial management with emphasis on corporate financial decision making, financial statement analysis, time value of money, asset management, valuation of the firm, and use of funds.

Fin 351. Real Estate Principles. (3-0) Cr. 3. Econ 101. Legal, economic, social, and financial aspects of real estate, including property rights, contracts, mortgage instruments, tax factors, brokerage, valuation, risk and return analysis, financing techniques, and investments.

Fin 352. Advanced Business Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 350. Theory used in a firm's investment and financing decisions. Analysis of environment in which financial decisions are made; applications of analytical techniques to financial management problems.

Fin 354. Principles of Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 350. Introduction to various investment media and markets from the viewpoint of the individual investor. Emphasis on financial planning, behavior of securities, corporate stocks and bonds, individual asset and portfolio selection techniques.


Fin 451. Real Estate Finance and Investment. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 350, 351. Introduction to the techniques of assessing the value of real estate and real estate financing instruments.


Fin 453. Business Financing Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 350. Study of the firm's external financing decision. Emphasis on the development of cash flow statements, projected financing needs and the selection of the appropriate financing instrument. Focus on case studies and application of developed techniques on actual field project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 454. Financial Futures and Options. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 354. Advanced study of the pricing and use of derivative market instruments, current topics and issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 455. Corporate Risk and Insurance Financing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 357. Analysis of an organization's approaches to risk transfer, loss financing, and risk management. Emphasis on commercial and group insurance contracts, suretyance, and alternative financing arrangements including captive insurers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 457. Management of Insurance Companies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 357. Functional analysis of insurance company operations from a management perspective. Emphasis on organization, policy formation, regulation, financial statements, solvency requirements, and new product planning. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 459. Financing New Ventures. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 350. Financial control and investment opportunities faced by new and rapidly growing companies in entrepreneurial settings. Emphasis on the consideration and selection of financing vehicles appropriate to securing the new and growing firms' financial requirements and the decision making framework underlying these issues. Covers acquisition of startup capital to growth financing to "harvest" of the firm through an initial public offering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 350, permission of instructor.

Fin 499. Finance Internship. (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time. F.S.SS. Prereq: GPA 2.5; permission of internship coordinator; 499A: 358 or 453; 499B: 357; 499C: 351. Supervised experience in a private sector banking, insurance or real estate organization or in a government agency that regulates such organizations. No more than 3 credits may be counted toward the finance area requirement. Offered on a satisfactory-failing grade basis only.

A. Banking
B. Insurance
C. Real Estate

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Fin 505. Financial Valuation and Corporate Financial Decisions. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Graduate classification. Shareholder wealth maximization as the goal of the firm, financial math, valuation of securities, the financial market place as the test of value, estimation of cost of investment decisions, capital structure policy, working capital management.

Fin 550. Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Acct 284, Econ 101. Financial management problems; relationship of finance with other functions within the firm, including practical and theoretical methods of financial analysis as part of a system of management decisions.

Fin 592. Advanced Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 550 or 505. Modern theory of corporate finance and its application to financial management problems. Advanced treatment of firm's investment, financing, and dividend decisions and survey of related research. Examples of potential topics are the investment banking process, convertible securities and warrants, financial derivatives, asset leasing, mergers and divestitures, leveraged buyouts, international financial management, executive compensation, and pension fund strategy.

Fin 554. Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 550 or 505. A comprehensive survey of the classical and contemporary theories of optimum portfolio construction; determinants of risk-return trade-off in selection of securities; emphasis on the theory and evidence of efficient capital markets and implications for security selection and portfolio management.

Fin 555. Employee Benefits Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Graduate classification. Theory of employee benefits including benefit types, purpose, utilization, consultation with insurance agents, and cost containment methods. Prerequisite: Basic financial management course.

Fin 556. Corporate Financial Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 550 or 505. This course focuses on case studies to develop an integrated set of financial decisions. Topic areas include fixed asset, working capital, capital structure, dividend and merger/reorganization decisions. The objective of the course is to examine different firm settings and establish a framework within which to apply financial tools.

Fin 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of Instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of finance.
kitchens and recipe development, product promotion and communication. Food scientists also serve in government regulatory agencies and academic institutions.

Three options are available in food science: food science and technology, food science and industry, and consumer food science. The food science and technology option is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists, the national professional organization of food science. Students interested in quality control/assurance; production supervision; management and sales; or research careers in the food industry, government, or academia should elect either the food science and technology or the food science and industry option. Students who wish to go to graduate or professional school or who are biotechnology scholars in the College of Agriculture should elect food science and technology. Students who wish to emphasize business, journalism, or special aspects of food science should elect food science and industry. Students interested in test kitchen positions, food product formulation and recipe development, food promotion, and consumer services in government and industry should elect the consumer food science option. Pre-veterinary and pre-health professional preparation is available through the food science and technology option.

Students who wish to combine education in engineering with food science may elect the food engineering option in the agricultural engineering curriculum or may arrange special five-year programs.

Nutritional science offers students a strong basic science and general education that enables them to gain the knowledge and skills necessary to work in research laboratories of colleges and universities, government agencies, industries, and foundations. The curriculum can serve as a preprofessional program in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, or for graduate study in nutrition or other biological sciences.

Students graduating with degrees in dietetics, food science, or nutritional science should: 1) be able to prepare and deliver technical information to food science and nutrition professionals as well as to the general public; 2) be able to find, evaluate and interpret research literature in food science and/or nutrition; 3) demonstrate the ability to define a problem, distinguish verifiable facts from value claims, identify assumptions and detect bias, distinguish relevant information, identify sources of conflicts, and prioritize needs; 4) be well prepared to gain entry into graduate or supervised practice programs; 5) successfully perform in entry level positions in dietetics, nutrition, or the food industry.

See also the B.S./M.S. program under Graduate Study.

The department offers minors in food science and in nutrition. See department office or web site for requirements.

English proficiency is certified by a grade of C or better in 6 credits of coursework in composition (Eng 104 and 105 or other communication-intensive courses) and a grade of C or better in 3 credits of coursework in oral communication.

**Postbaccalaureate Program**

A dietetic internship program has received developmental accreditation from the American Dietetic Association. For more information, refer to Special Interest Programs listed under the College of Family and Consumer Sciences or contact the department. There is a nonrefundable application fee of $30 and a program fee of $500 payable upon acceptance into the program.

**Graduate Study**

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in food science and technology and in nutrition, and minor work for students taking major work in other departments. Graduate work in meat science is offered as a co-major in animal science and food science and technology.

Prerequisite to major work is a baccalaureate degree in food science, nutrition, or other physical or biological sciences or engineering that is substantially equivalent to those at Iowa State University.

Students taking major work for the degree doctor of philosophy either in food science and technology or in nutrition may choose minors from other fields including anthropology, chemistry, biochemistry, economics, education, journalism, microbiology, psychology, physiology, sociology, statistics, toxicology, or other related fields.

Faculty in the department participate in the major in microbiology, the interdepartmental majors in genetics, MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), toxicology, and water resources; and the interdepartmental minor in gerontology.

The department offers a B.S./M.S. program that allows students to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in 5 years. The program is available to students in the food science and technology option or the nutritional science curriculum. Students interested in this program should contact the department for details. Application for admission to the Graduate College should be made near the end of the junior year. Students begin research for the M.S. thesis during the summer after their junior year and are eligible for research assistantships.

Students graduating with advanced degrees in food science and technology or nutrition should: 1) be able to conduct and interpret research in food science and/or nutrition; 2) be able to present clear, organized, informational seminars; 3) be able to communicate effectively with students in the classroom or teaching laboratory; 4) write an abstract or paper to be submitted for publication; 5) perform successfully in professional-level positions in food science or nutrition; 6) have a comprehensive background in food science and/or human nutrition.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS HN 211</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food Preparation (2-3 Cr.)</td>
<td>3 F. S.</td>
<td>F S 167, Chem 163, 163L. Principles involved in preparation of food products of standard quality. Influence of composition and techniques on properties of food products. Standard methods of food preparation with emphasis on quality, nutrient retention, and safety. Either 211 or 214, but not both, may be used for credit toward graduation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS HN 214</td>
<td>Scientific Study of Food (3-6 Cr.)</td>
<td>5 F. S.</td>
<td>F S Prereq: Chem 231 or 331. Composition and structure of foods. Principles and practice of preparation of standard quality food products. Behavior and interactions of food constituents. Either 211 or 214, but not both, may be used for credit toward graduation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS HN 261</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Nutrition (2-0 Cr.)</td>
<td>2 S. S.</td>
<td>F S Prereq: A course in statistics; credit or enrollment in BBMB 301 or Biol 302. Nutrient composition of foods, nutrient requirements and dietary recommendations, formulation of diet plans, fundamentals of nutrient metabolism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS HN 273</td>
<td>Processing of Dairy Products (2-3 Cr.)</td>
<td>3 F. S.</td>
<td>Prereq: Biol 109 or 211 or 212; Chem 163. Composition of dairy products. Procedures used in manufacturing, distributing, and controlling the quality of various dairy products; some pilot plant experiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students**

**Courses and Programs Food Science and Human Nutrition** 221
FS HN 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students registered in the course prior to commencing each work period.

FS HN 311. Food Chemistry. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Chem 231 and 233L or 331 and 331L; credit or enrollment in BBMB 301. The structure, properties, and reactions of food commodities. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 340. Introduction to Dietetics. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Rules of dietitians; professional ethics; health care delivery systems. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Agron 342, T SC 342, U St 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. World food problems in context of historical development of agriculture in major cradles of civilization. Emphasis on population trends and socioeconomic policies to increase potential agricultural production and present energy and nutritional deficiencies in key areas of the developing world. Team projects. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 351. Unit Operations in Food Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: A course in calculus and Phys 106. Introduction to material and energy balances. Fluid flow, physical and thermal properties of food materials. Fundamentals of heat and mass transfer. Application of heat transfer to unit operations in food processing. Calculations and computer applications in food processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 360. Human Nutrition and Metabolism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 261, 3 credits in biochemistry; 3 credits in physiology recommended. The interrelationships between genes, gene expression and nutrients with physiological outcomes during human development and aging.


FS HN 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

FS HN 403. Food Laws, Regulations, and the Regulatory Process. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: Previous coursework in food science at 200 level or above. History and development of the current federal and state food regulations. Guidelines that govern the practice of regulating the wholesomeness of red meats, poultry, and eggs. Presentations by state and federal food regulators. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 405. Food Quality Assurance. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202 or 214, Stat 101 or 104. Basis of food quality control/assurance programs and establishment of decision-making processes. Statistical process and quality control procedures (charts and sampling) and their applications to various food systems. Development of hazard analysis, specifications, grades, and standards. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 406. Sensory Evaluation of Food. (Dual-listed with 506) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 214 or 311 or An S 360; 3 credits in statistics. Sensory test methods and their correlation to flavor, color, and texture of foods. Relationships between sensory and instrumental measurements of color and texture. Acceptance and preference testing. Materials fee.

FS HN 407. Microbial Safety of Food. (Same as Micro 407.) See Microbiology.

FS HN 410. Food Analysis. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 214 or 311 or BBMB 211. An introduction to the theory and application of physical and chemical methods for determining the constituents of food. Modern separation and instrumental analyses. Use of food composition data bases. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 411. Experimental Study of Food. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 214 or 311; a course in biochemistry. Experimental approach to the study of factors influencing pathogens, and molds. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


FS HN 416. Family Foods and Wines of Selected Cultures. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 211 or 214, 311 or 411; permission of instructor. Family food patterns emphasizing European cultures. An exploration of the traditional wines of Europe and their American counterparts with emphasis on sensory techniques. Materials fee.

FS HN 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as Micro 419 and Tox 419) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Micro 201 or 302, a course in biochemistry. Pathogenesis of foodborne infections and intoxications, principles of toxicology, major classes of toxicsants in the food supply, government regulation of foodborne hazards. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 420, Tox 420) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Micro 302. Effects of microbial growth in foods. Methods to control, detect, and enumerate microorganisms in foods. Formulations, microbiology, and processing. The interrelationships between genes, gene expression and nutrients with physiological outcomes during human development and aging.

FS HN 421. Food Microbiology Laboratory. (Same as Micro 421) (1-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Micro 201 or 302; 201L. Credit or enrollment in 420 (Micro 420). Standards and methods employed in the food industry, including microscopic examination of foods, plate counts, other enumeration methods, indicator organisms of food quality and safety, foodborne pathogens, and molds. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


FS HN 441. Hospital Food and Nutrition Services (1-9) Cr. 6. S.SS. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Supervised participation in and analysis of food system and other functions related to hospital food and nutrition services. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 442. Medical Dietetics I. (3-15) Cr. 8. F.S.S. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Nutrition education for individuals and groups in a variety of dietetic settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 445. Experience in Community Dietetics. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Prereq: For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Supervised experience in planning and providing nutrition education for individuals and groups in a variety of community settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 446. Experience in Dietetic. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: For students enrolled in dietetics internship. Supervised experience in planning and providing nutrition education for individuals and groups in a variety of dietetic settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 461. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy I. (Dual-listed with 561) (2-2) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 362, 3 credits in physiology. Pathophysiology of selected medical problems with specific attention to nutritional needs and treatment as part of medical nutrition therapy. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning and documenta


FS HN 464. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy II. (Dual-listed with 564) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 461. Pathophysiology of selected disease states and medical problems. Specific attention will be given to acute and chronic disease treatment and the development of a disease state. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning and documenta

FS HN 466. Nutrition Counseling and Education Methods. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 462, 506 or Crn 212. Nutrition education for groups and individuals in clinical and community settings. Includes discussion and experience in applying learning theory, assessing educational needs, stating goals and objectives, selecting learning activities, implementing and evaluating instruction, and documenting care provided. Materials fee.

FS HN 471. Food Processing, (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 101 or 202 or 214; Micro 201 or 302; Chem 163, 214. Food processing methods affecting food quality, culinary processes, fermentation, irradiation, canning, freezing, dehydra

FS HN 472. Food Processing Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 572) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 351; credit or enrollment in 471. Pilot plant experiences in thermal processing, food fermentations, oil seed processing, food extraction. Materials fee.

FS HN 480. Professional Seminar in Food Science and Human Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Senior classification in the department. Exploration of current research and issues relevant to professionals in food science and human nutrition.

FS HN 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward graduation. Independent work in food science, nutrition, or dietetics.

A. Dietetics
B. Food Science
C. Nutrition
H. Honors

FS HN 491. Supervised Work Experience. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. Prereq: Advance approval of instructor, adviser, and department chair. A maximum of 3 credits of 491 may be used toward graduation. Supervised off-campus work experience relevant to the academic major. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Dietetics
B. Food Science
C. Nutrition
D. Community Dietetics
FS HN 547. Biological Applications of Microscopy. (Same as An S 547.) See Animal Science.

FS HN 560. Advanced Nutrition. (4-0) Cr. 4. S.
Prereq: BBMB 420 or BBMB 404 and credit or enrollment in BBMB 401. General concepts of nutrition. Energy, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, minerals, vitamins, nutritional interactions, metabolic consequences of nutritional manipulation.

FS HN 561. Disease and Medical Nutritional Therapy I. (Dual-listed with 461.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F.
Prereq: 362 or 395, 3 credits in physiology. Pathophysiologic of selected medical problems with specific attention to nutrition needs and treatment as part of medical nutrition therapy. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning, and documentation.


FS HN 564. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy II. (Dual-listed with 464.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S.
Prereq: 561. Pathophysiologic of selected disease states and medical problems. Specific attention will be directed to nutrition needs and treatment of each disease state. Clinical applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning, and documentation.


FS HN 572. Food Processing Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 472.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. Pilot plant experiences in thermal processing, food fermentation, oil seed processing, food extrusion. Assist with the set-up, operations, and data analysis of at least one laboratory exercise. Materials fee.

FS HN 575. Processed Foods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 214 or 311; a course in microbiology and quantitative assessment of malnutrition in developing countries. Social, political, economic, and geographic ecology of malnutrition and its impact on health. Protein-energy malnutrition. Vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Intervention organizations, programs, and efforts.

FS HN 580. Orientation to Nutrition Research. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Presentation of nutrition faculty research interests and discussion of selected reading. Intended for entering students in the Nutrition Graduate Program.

FS HN 581. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Training seminar for new students in oral presentation of scientific data. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor.
A. Nutrition
B. Food Science
C. Teaching

FS HN 593. Workshop. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

FS HN 596. Food Science and Human Nutrition Travel Course. (Dual-listed with 496.) Cr. 2 to 3 may be repeated. (One credit per week traveled.) S.
Prereq: Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Tour and study of food industry, dietary and nutritional agencies in different regions of the world. Presentation of selected topics. Pre-tour session arranged. Tour expenses paid by students. Field trip fees.
A. International tours
B. Domestic tours

Courses for Graduate Students

FS HN 606. Instrumental Measurement of Food Quality. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404. Principles of instrumental color measurement. Rheological techniques and instrumentation for measuring the mechanical properties of foods; relationship of these properties to food textural qualities. Isolation and identification of food flavors. Materials fee.


FS HN 612. Food Lipids. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404. Structure and analysis of food lipids, glyceride structure, crystal form and texture, autoxidation, refining and processing of fats and oils, food applications of fats and oils. Materials fee.


FS HN 614. Carbohydrates in Foods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404. Study of production of carbohydrates used in foods, changes they undergo during processing and storage of food, and relation of their functions to their chemical and physical properties.


FS HN 625. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 610, 626, 626I.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 420 or 421 or 504. Topics of current interest in food microbiology, including new foodborne pathogens, rapid identification methods, effect of food properties and new preservation techniques on microbial growth, and mode of action of antimicrobials. Materials fee.

FS HN 660. Regulation of Human Energy Metabolism. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: BBMB 404-405 or 420 or equivalent. Graduate level course in physiology. Advanced study of the utilization of various carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins of importance in human nutrition that influence energy status and metabolism. Emphasis will be on the regulatory mechanisms impacted by dietary change during different physiological states.

FS HN 665. Selected Topics in Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 560; graduate course in physiology. Series of courses on such topics as proteins, amino acids, lipids, energy metabolism, evaluation of nutritional status. Classical and current research literature in each area.


FS HN 681. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. Presentation of thesis or dissertation research. May be taken once for M.S. program and twice for the Ph.D. program.

FS HN 690. Special Problems. Cr. var. F.S.SS. Prereq: 502 or 503 or 504 or 560.

FS HN 695. Grant Proposal Writing. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.
Prereq: 3 credits of graduate course work in food science and nutrition area. Preparation of grant proposal, experiences including writing and critiquing of proposals and budgets planning. Formation of grant writing teams in food science and/or in nutrition area. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 699. Research. Cr. var. F.S.SS.
A. Nutrition
B. Food Science
Students who have had formal training in foreign languages offered at Iowa State may obtain credit by passing appropriate examinations. Students with native fluency in languages taught at Iowa State may not enroll in or test out of elementary or intermediate courses (100 and 200 level) in their native language. Students with native fluency if their ethnic first language as indicated on the matriculation form is the language in which they wish to enroll. Students are also considered to have native fluency if they have had substantial attendance at a secondary school or university where the language of instruction is the language in which they wish to enroll at ISU. Students with native fluency may be eligible to enroll in literature and civilization courses in their native language at the 300 level or above, or receive credit for such courses by passing an appropriate examination; such students must also consult the department office to determine eligibility for advanced composition and conversation courses (300 level and above).

Students who have completed three or more years of French, German, or Spanish in high school may not receive graded credit for 101-102, 110 or 160 in those languages; test-out credit (T-credit) may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. If these students choose to take 101-102 on a remedial basis, they will be graded S-F.

Credit by examination (test-out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is not normally available.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures participates in the Iowa Board of Regents’ foreign language summer programs in Austria and France. The Department also offers summer programs in Russia, Spain and Mexico; and a semester program in Mexico and Spain. Information concerning these programs can be obtained directly from the department. The department also houses the Classical Studies Program.

Language and literature courses numbered 300 and above are principally taught in the target language; courses numbered in the 370s are taught in English. For courses taught in English about Classical Greek or Latin, see Classical Studies. Students may not take elementary or intermediate (100/200 level) courses for credit after successfully completing any advanced (300/400 level) course except those in the 370 series, or German 471, 472 (courses taught in English translation). Students who have successfully completed any course in the elementary/intermediate (100/200 level) sequence may not take a lower-numbered course in that sequence for a grade.

Courses numbered 110 and 160 are essentially equivalent to 101 and 102 combined; credit toward graduation may not be acquired in more than one of these options.

Students at all levels of foreign language study will have access to the Language Learning Resource Center, located in 312 Pearson. The resource center contains an extensive collection of foreign language materials, including films, music, books, computer software and hardware, and course-related materials.

English proficiency requirements: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and a grade of C or better in any course taught by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures or the interdepartmental program in classical studies numbered 370 through 375.

Graduate Study

The Department of Foreign Languages offers a graduate minor in French, German, Latin, Russian and Spanish. The graduate minor in each of these languages is designed to provide an opportunity for graduate students to further their knowledge of that language to complement work in their major disciplines. The graduate minor provides formal recognition of student achievement and expertise in one of the languages above. Graduate minor credits are also offered in Greek and Portuguese.

Graduate Minor

Program Requirements:

a. Prerequisites: Graduate students who wish to minor in one of the languages above must have 400-level proficiency in that language. When this is not the case, the student may be required to take a language course below the 400-level, which would not count towards the graduate minor requirements.

b. Course Requirements: For the M.A. or M.S.: Three courses in the language of the minor. No more than three credits may be in courses numbered 401, 402, and 403. For the Ph.D.: Four courses in the language of the minor which must include at least one three credit course at the 500 level. No more than three credits may be in courses numbered 401, 402, or 403. At least two courses for the M.A. and the Ph.D. minors must be taken in residence at Iowa State University. Papers written for these courses are expected to have a content and depth commensurate with the graduate status of the student.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Chin 490; F 492, 498; Frnch 401, 440, 441, 442, 480, 490, 491, 493; Ger 440, 441, 442, 471, 472, 490, 493; Greek 490; Ital 490; Latin 441, 442, 490; Port 340, 341, 440, 441, 490, 580; Rus 401, 402, 422, 441, 442, 480, 490; Span 326, 330, 331, 332, 350, 351, 370, 401, 403, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 480, 490, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 580, 590, 690.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Chinese (Chin)

Chin 101. Elementary Mandarin Chinese I. (5-1)
Cr. 5. F. Introduction to spoken and written colloquial Mandarin through pinyin and traditional characters. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and...
202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Chin 102. Elementary Mandarin Chinese II. (5-1) Cr. S. F. Prereq: 101. Development of speaking, writing, reading, and listening skills. Review and expansion of grammar skills, introduction to simplified characters and intensification of character acquisition. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Chin 201. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I. (5-1) Cr. S. F. Prereq: 102. Development of speaking, writing, reading, and listening skills. Review and expansion of grammar skills, introduction to simplified characters and intensification of character acquisition. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.


French (Frnch)

Majors in French are required to complete the following core courses: 301-302, 321-322, 331-332, and six credits chosen from the following: 401, 440, 441, 442, 480, 491. Nine additional credits are required for the interdisciplinary studies concentration. Six additional credits are required for the interdisciplinary studies concentration.

Frnch 110. Intensive Elementary French. Cr. 8. SS. Equivalent to 101, 102 combined, offered summer only. Materials fee.

Frnch 201. Intermediate French I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 102, 110; concurrent enrollment in 205 recommended. Intermediate level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French within the context of French culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Frnch 202. Intermediate French II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201; concurrent enrollment in 206 recommended. Intermediate level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French within the context of French culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Frnch 205. Intermediate Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 201 or 202. Practice in basic oral communication skills within the context of French culture. May be taken concurrently with 202. Materials fee.

Frnch 206. Intermediate Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 201 or 202. Practice in basic oral communication skills within the context of French culture. May be taken concurrently with 302. Materials fee.


Frnch 322. French Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 302. French civilization from the Napoleonic era to the present. Materials fee.


Frnch 370. French Studies in English. (3-0) Cr. 3. Topics vary according to student and faculty interest. Author, genre or period study such as Francophone literature of women or contemporary theory. Readings, discussions, and papers in English. When content is appropriate, may be taken as W S 370f. May be repeated up to a maximum of 6 credits.

Frnch 375. Contemporary France. (3-0) Cr. 3. Readings, discussions and papers in English on contemporary thought, politics, history, anthropology, arts, etc. Materials fee.

Frnch 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. Prereq: 2 years university-level French. Supervised instruction in language and culture of France; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student’s training, augmented by practical living experience.

Frnch 401. Writing French. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 302. Development of advanced writing skills, using a wide range of exercises and writing assignments in a variety of contexts. Review of selected grammar and syntax. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 440. Topics in French Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331 or 332. Area studies in French or francophone literature or civilization. Possible topics: women writers, cinema, Paris. May be repeated. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 441. Topics in Medieval, 16th, or 17th-Century Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331 or 332. Studies of periods, genres, literary trends, or individual authors. May be repeated. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 442. Topics in 18th, 19th, or 20th-Century Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331 or 332. Study of a selected topic in literature, literary criticism, or civilization. May be repeated. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 480. Seminar in French Literature or Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331 or 332. Study of a selected topic in literature, literary criticism, or civilization. May be repeated. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Frnch 590. Special Topics in French. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level French. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aliterary or Literary Criticism
B.Linguistics
C.Language Pedagogy
D.Civilization

German (Ger)

Majors in German are required to complete at least 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level. Courses required for the German major are: 301, 302, 305, 330 or 340, 471, 472 (4 cr. each), and at least one from 440, 441, 442 for 4 cr.

Ger 101. Elementary German I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to German language within the context of German culture; practice in the basic skills. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ger 102. Elementary German II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 101. Continuation of German 101. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.
Ger 110. Intensive Elementary German. Cr. 8. SS. Equivalent to 101, 102 combined, offered summer only. Materials fee.

Ger 201. Intermediate German I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 102, or 101. Review of grammar, selected readings, further practice in oral and written communication. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ger 202. Intermediate German II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 201. Continuation of German 201. One section will emphasize the use of German in professional contexts. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ger 301. Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 202. Emphasis on the development of reading skills through a variety of text types from contemporary German society; review of advanced grammar. Materials fee.

Ger 302. Composition. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. Emphasis on writing skills, with further development of grammar and reading skills. Materials fee.

Ger 305. Advanced Conversation and Listening Comprehension. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 202; concurrent enrollment in 301 recommended. Intensive conversational and listening practice in German. Materials fee.

Ger 330. Introduction to German Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. Selected readings in German literature from Classicism to present. Emphasis on techniques of reading and analysis of literary texts. Materials fee.

Ger 340. Germany Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. Selected topics dealing with contemporary German society and culture. Introduction to materials, resources, and forms of communication available on the Internet. SCOLA (German-language television), and in other electronic and print media. Materials fee.

Ger 370. German Studies in English. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Topics vary according to student and faculty interest. Author, genre, or time period chosen in light of student and faculty interest. When content is appropriate, may be taken as W S 370g. Materials fee.

Ger 375. Grimm’s Tales. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Introduction to Germanic antiquities, mythology, and heroic legends; Herder’s concept of Naturpoesie. Emphasis on the Grimm tales: theoretical approaches to the tales from the late 19th and early 20th centuries; perversions of these traditional tales by the National Socialists (Nazis). Readings in contemporary German scholarship. Taught in English. Materials fee.

Ger 378. German Film and Media Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Analysis and interpretation of film or media in German society. Study of media production and reception within multicultural and global contexts. Thematic emphasis based on faculty and student interest including: 1) film directors, genres, movements (e.g. New German Cinema), aesthetics, and cinematography (e.g. television, mass press, popular culture). Taught in English. Materials fee.

Ger 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. Prereq: 2 years university-level German. Supervised instruction in language and culture of Germany; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student’s training. Offered at each location. Subject to availability. Augmented by practical living experience.

Ger 440. Topics in German Literature: Genres. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 302, and either 330 or 340. Fourth credit required for the major. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 441. Topics in German Literature: Periods. (3-0) Cr. 3, or (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S. Offered 2001. Prereq: 302, and 330 or 340. Fourth credit required for the major. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 442. Topics in German Literature: Themes. (3-0) Cr. 3, or (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S. Offered 2000. Prereq: 302, and 330 or 340. Fourth credit required for the major. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 471. Foundations of German Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Eng 105 and for fourth credit Ger 302, and 330 or 340. Study of various aspects of German history and culture prior to 1800, e.g., German tribes, Germanic tribes, the Middle Ages, Reformation, the rise of Prussia. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 472. Topics in German Cultural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Ger 201 and fourth credit Ger 302, 330, or 340. German history and culture from 1800 to the present. Thematic emphases including: revolutions, unifications, National Socialism, the Federal Republic, the European Union, national identity, cultural politics, urban culture, media, multiculturalism, technology, and the environment. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in German and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits of Ger 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Ger 493. Workshop in Second-Language Teaching (German). (3-0) S. Prereq: SS 302 or 330. Preparation for teaching German. Intensive refresher course in written and oral German. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 credits. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Ger 590. Special Topics in German. (3-0) Cr. 3. Ger 201, 301, and 330 or 340. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Greek (Greek)

For courses in Greek literature taught in English, see Classical Studies.

Greek 101. Elementary Classical Greek I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Grammar and vocabulary of ancient Attic Greek, within the context of Greek culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Greek 102. Elementary Classical Greek II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 101. Grammar and vocabulary of ancient Attic Greek, within the context of Greek culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Greek 201. Intermediate Classical Greek. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 102. Comprehensive review of grammatical principles with emphasis on reading unadapted classical or Hellenistic texts. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Greek 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in Greek and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Greek 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Italian (Ital)

Ital 101. Elementary Italian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to basic grammar and structure of the language; use of audio materials supplemented by graded reading within the context of Italian culture. Especially recommended as a second area of language study for majors in French and Spanish. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ital 102. Elementary Italian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 101. Introduction to basic grammar and structure of the language; use of audio materials supplemented by graded readings within the context of Italian culture. Especially recommended as a second area of language study for majors in French and Spanish. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ital 201. Intermediate Italian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. Offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 201. Review of first-year principles and expanded study of grammar, development of written and spoken skills; introduction to Italian civilization and literature through extracts from noted authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ital 202. Intermediate Italian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. Offered as demand warrants. Prereq: 201. Review of first-year principles and expanded study of grammar, development of written and spoken skills; introduction to Italian civilization and literature through extracts from noted authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Ital 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in Italian and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Ital 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin (Latin)

For courses in Latin literature taught in English, see Classical Studies.
Latin 101. Elementary Latin I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Grammar and vocabulary of classical Latin, within the context of Roman culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Latin 102. Elementary Latin II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 101. Grammar and vocabulary of classical Latin, within the context of Roman culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Latin 201. Intermediate Latin I. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 102. Review of grammatical principles; emphasis on reading unadapted texts from the Late Republic or Early Empire. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Latin 202. Intermediate Latin II. (4-1) Cr. 4. Alt. S. Prereq: 201. Grammar and vocabulary of classical Latin, within the context of Roman culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Latin 306. Composition and Oral Interpretation. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 201, concurrent enrollment in 342. Practice in composition, and in expressive reading of literary texts. Emphasis on sensitivity to style, idiomatic usage, and effective written and oral expression. Compositions based on readings in 342. May be repeated once for credit. Materials fee.

Latin 341. Advanced Readings in Latin. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201. Masterworks of Latin prose or poetry with emphasis on modern criticism and analysis in English. Authors and genres will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin 442. Advanced Readings in Latin. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 342. Study of individual authors or genres; intensive readings in the original supplemented by modern criticism and analysis in English. Authors and genres will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 4 credits in Latin and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Latin 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Latin 590. Special Topics in Latin. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level courses. A. Literature or Literary Criticism B. Linguistics C. Language Pedagogy D. Civilization

Portuguese (Port)

Port 101. Elementary Brazilian Portuguese I. (4-1) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2001. Introduction through the conversational approach within the context of Luso-Brazilian culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 211 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Port 102. Elementary Brazilian Portuguese II. (4-1) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 101. Introduction through the conversational approach within the context of Luso-Brazilian culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.


Port 340. Brazilian Civilization and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 211 or equivalent. Introduction to Brazilian civilization and culture through the study of historical and literary texts. Readings, discussion, and papers in Portuguese. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Port 370. Portuguese Language Literature in English Translation. Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 1999. Prereq: 211. Study of a particular period, theme, genre, or author. Topics chosen according to the student and faculty interests. Readings, discussion, and written work in English. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Port 440. Advanced Readings in Brazilian Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 211 or equivalent. Study of individual authors, genres, or periods. Intensive readings of Brazilian literature presented by theoretical readings in English. Authors, genres, and periods will vary. Readings, discussion, and papers in Portuguese. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Port 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in Portuguese and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Portuguese 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Port 590. Special Topics in Portuguese. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor; 6 credit of 300 level Portuguese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Port 590. Special Topics in Portuguese. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor; 6 credit of 300 level Portuguese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A. Brazilian Literature or Culture B. Linguistics or Language Pedagogy C. Lusophone Literature or Culture of Portugal or Africa

Russian (Ru)

Majors in Russian Studies are required to complete 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201, 202) level. Required: Rus 301 and 302 or equivalent, and Rus 480 (9 credits total).

The remaining 21 hours are selected from the following: Hist 421, 422, and 426; Pol 349, 355; Relig 363; Rus 351, 370, 375, 376, 401, 402, 422, 441, 442, 490, and 590.

Rus 101. Elementary Russian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to the Russian language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Russian culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Rus 102. Elementary Russian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 101. Introduction to the Russian language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Russian culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Rus 201. Intermediate Russian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 102. Thorough review of grammar and growth of vocabulary. Selected readings. Continued use of the four basic skills. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Rus 202. Intermediate Russian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 201. Thorough review of grammar and growth of vocabulary. Selected readings. Continued use of the four basic skills. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Rus 301. Composition and Conversation I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202. Thorough study of the Russian language, with emphasis on strengthening proficiency in writing, speaking, and listening. Increased focus on syntax and word formation. Materials fee.

Rus 302. Composition and Conversation II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. Thorough study of the Russian language, with emphasis on strengthening proficiency in writing, speaking, and listening. Increased focus on syntax and word formation. Materials fee.

Rus 351. Russian for Professionals. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Prereq: 202. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses and Programs Foreign Languages and Literatures 227

1999-2001
Courses and Programs Foreign Languages and Literatures

Spanish (Span)

Majors in Spanish are required to complete at least 33 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level. Majors take the following core courses: 301, 303, 314, 321, 401; two courses from 330, 331, 332; and one from 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445 or 480/580. The six remaining credits are chosen from students' choice of emphasis: linguistics, literature, or culture.

Span 101. Elementary Spanish I. (4-1) Cr. F. Prereq: 301. Essentials of construction and vocabulary with an aural-oral approach within the context of Hispanic culture. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test-out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Span 110. Intensive Elementary Spanish. Cr. 8. SS. Equivalent to 102 combined, offered sum-
mer only. Materials fee.

Span 160. Accelerated Beginning Spanish. (8-2) Cr. 8. S.SS. Prereq: 2 or more years of study in another foreign language. Rapid introduction to written and spoken Spanish within the context of Spanish culture; culminates in a formal approach to grammar and syntax. Intended for students with proven ability to learn language rapidly. Materials fee.

Span 201. Intermediate Spanish I. (4-1) Cr. F.S. Prereq: 102, 110, or 160. Intensive review of basic grammar, practice in oral and written communication. Development of fluency with idiomatic expressions. Selected readings on culture and literature. Materials fee. Credit by examination (test-out exams) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.


Span 303. Spanish Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 202 or 4 years of high school Spanish. Application of grammar concepts in the development of reading and writing skills within the context of Hispanic culture. Materials fee.


Span 305. Composition for Native Speakers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Native speaker of Spanish. Development of effective writing skills. Focus on problems in orthography, morphology, and syntax. Emphasis on writing expository and interpretive essays. Reading, writing and discussions in Spanish.

Span 314. Introduction to Reading Hispanic Texts. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 301, 320 or 326 or 4 years of high school Spanish. Reading and research of Hispanic literary and cultural texts. Presentation of techniques and terminology of literary criticism. Study of basic genres: narrative, poetry, drama, essay. Required as prerequisite for 330, 331 and 332. Materials fee.

Span 320. Introduction to Cultural Readings. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 202 or 4 years of high school Spanish. Readings may include philosophical essays, mass media materials, and other texts which illustrate cultural differences. Readings, discussions, and compositions in Spanish.

Span 321. Spanish Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 301, 320 or 326. A survey of the art and architecture, the social and political structure, and the cultural heritage of the Hispanic world. Materials fee.

Span 322. Spanish Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301, 320 or 326. A survey of the art and architecture, the social and political structure, and the cultural heritage of the Hispanic world. Materials fee.

Span 326. Hispanic Art in a Cultural Context. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 321 or 322 or 326. Survey of major currents and figures in Spanish and Latin American art, alongside selected literary and documentary texts and films. Materials fee.

Span 330. Survey of Spanish Literature to 1700. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 314. Highlights of Spanish literature from the earliest times through Golden Age; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 331. Survey of Spanish Literature from 1700 to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 314. Highlights of Spanish literature from the nineteenth century to the present; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 332. Survey of Latin American Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 314. Highlights of Latin American literature from the earliest times to the present; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 350. Spanish for Business and Professions. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202 and permission of instructor. Introduction to basic business terminology within a cultural context. Emphasis on composition and letter-writing. Grammar review as needed. Individual projects will focus on special interests. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Span 370. Spanish Literature in English Translation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of a selected period, theme, genre, or author. Readings, discussions, and written work in English. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. Prereq: Equivalent to 2 years university-level Spanish. Supervised instruction in Spanish and Hispanic culture; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student’s training, augmented by practical living experience.

Span 401. Advanced Composition and Grammar. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 301. Advanced study of Spanish grammar and syntax. Students' writing of compositions incorporates an advanced understanding of grammar, syntax, and principles of organization of thought and ideas. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Span 440. Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages (Beginning to 1500). (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: offered 2000. Prereq: 330. Discussion and analysis of major trends and figures in Medieval prose, drama, and poetry. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 441. Literature of the Golden Age (from 1500 to 1700). (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 330. Alt. F., offered 1999. Discussion and analysis of major trends and figures in Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo literature, drama, and poetry. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 442. Spanish Literature of the 18th and/or 19th Century. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 330, 331 or 332. Alt. S., offered 2000. Discussion and analysis of representative works, authors, and literary trends from Romanticism, Preromanticism, and post-modernism in poetry and drama, etc. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

of representative works, literary schools, and move-
ments of this period. May be repeated for a maxi-
mum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Span 445. Latin American Literature from
Independence to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F.,
offered 2000. Prereq: 330, 331 or 332. Critical
and analytical study of Latin American prose, poetry,
and drama. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits.
Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 480. Seminar in Hispanic Literature or
Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. F.S.,
study of a selected topic in Hispanic literature and lit-
erary criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each
time taken. Permission and permission of
department chair. No more than 9 credits in Span
490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to
meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other
than those in which courses are offered, or
who desire to integrate a study of literature or lan-
guage with special problems in major fields.

Span 493. Cultural Workshop for Second-
Language Teachers (Spanish). (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3. SS.
Prereq: Experience in teaching Spanish. Review of
special language problems within the context of
Hispanic cultures. May be repeated for a maximum
of 9 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 494. Hispanic Dialectology. (Same as Ling
494.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 301 or
350 recommended; Engl 219 or Span 497. Intensive
study of the phonology, morphosyntax and lexicon of
the Hispanic dialects and variants of Spain and Latin
America in their historical context Nonmajor graduate
credit.

Span 495. Introduction to Spanish Phonology.
(3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Any one of the
following courses: Span 301, 303, 307 or 350;
recommended: Engl 219 or Span 497. An introduc-
tory study of the articulation, classification, distribution,
and regional variants of the sounds of the Spanish
language. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 496. Contrastive Analysis of Spanish/
English Syntax. (Same as Ling 496.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt.
S., offered 2001. Prereq: 301 or 350; Engl 219, Span
497 recommended. Linguistic study of the major dif-
f erences between the Spanish and English grammatic-
sical systems, with emphasis on those areas of con-
trast useful to teachers of Spanish. Nonmajor gradu-
ate credit.

Span 497. Spanish Linguistics. (Same as Ling 497.)
(3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 301;
Ling 219 recommended. An introduction to Spanish
linguistics and its applications in teaching Spanish.
Phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicon of
Spanish. Theories of foreign language teaching and
learning. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate
Students, Open to Qualified
Undergraduate Students
Span 580. Graduate Seminar in Hispanic
Literature or Culture. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 6
Cr. of 400 level Spanish. Topics may include a partic-
ular period, genre, an author, a theme, or a particu-
lar type of cultural production, according to the inter-
est of students and faculty. May be taken for 1-3
credits each time for up to 9 credits. Nonmajor gradu-
ate credit.

Span 590. Special Topics in Spanish. Cr. 1 to 4
each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor;
6 credits of 400 level Spanish.
A. Literature or Literary Criticism
B. Linguistics
C. Language Pedagogy
D. Civilization

Special Courses in Foreign Languages
(F Ling)
F Ling 486. Methods in Elementary School Foreign
Language Instruction. (Same as C 1 486 and Ling
486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 25 credits in a foreign lan-
guage. Current educational methods and their appli-
cation in the elementary school classroom. Special
emphasis on planning, evaluation, and teaching
strategies.

F Ling 487. Methods in Secondary School Foreign
Language Instruction. (Same as Ling 487 and C 1
487.) (6-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 25 credits in a foreign lan-
guage. Current educational methods and their appli-
cation to the classroom. Special emphasis on plan-
ning, objectives, and teaching techniques. Actual
practice in some of the techniques.

F Ling 492. History of the Romance Languages.
(Same as Ling 492.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Reading
knowledge of Latin or a modern Romance language.
From pre-classical Latin to the modern Romance lan-
guages, emphasizing both internal history (changes
in sounds and forms) and external history (the social,
political, and geographic context in which the lan-
guage is spoken). Methods of historical linguistics.
Readings in earliest texts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

(Same as Ling 498.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Reading
knowledge of German. Early philological history of
German as it separates from Indo-European, devel-
ovement through the Old High and Middle High
German periods, including the earliest written evi-
dence. Influence of Martin Luther on modern
German; theory of the development of Yiddish; mod-
sociolinguistic treatment of German outside of
Germany, particularly in the United States, e.g., in
the Amana Colonies as well as among the Old Order
Amish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

www.forestry.iastate.edu
J James M. Kelly, Chair of Department
University Professors: McNabb
University Professors (Emeritus): Hinz
Professors: Countrymen, Hall, Harrington,
Hart, Jungst, Kelly, Schultz, Wray
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus):
Scholtes
Professors (Emeritus): Bensend, Hopkins,
Manwiller, Prestemon
Associate Professors: Colletti, Kuo, Mize,
Rule
Associate Professors (Adjunct): Stokke
Assistant Professors: Thompson
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Negreros-
Castillo

Undergraduate Study
The Department of Forestry offers courses that are concerned with the management of forest ecosystems for multiple benefits including
wood and fiber products, biodiversity, recreation, water, wilderness, and wildlife. The department offers work for the bachelor of
science degree with a major in forestry and options in forest ecosystem management, urban and community forestry, or wood produ-
cts. The education options in forest ecosystem management and wood products leading to a professional degree in forestry (Bachelor of Science) have been accredited by the Society of American Foresters (SAF) since 1935. The SAF is a professional accrediting
body recognized by the Council on Post
Secondary Accreditation and the U.S.
Department of Education as the accrediting
body for the United States. The pri-
mary goal of the undergraduate curriculum in
forestry is to educate foresters to be capable of scientifically managing the nation’s forest
lands. The purpose of the undergraduate cur-
riculum in forestry is to prepare students for
professional employment in management and
utilization of natural resources and to equip
them to function effectively in a complex
society.

Graduates understand and can apply scientific
principles associated with forests, forest ecosystem management, and wood and non-
wood products. Graduates are able to communi-
cate effectively and work well in teams. They are capable of preparing and delivering
effective oral and written communication of
scientific and technical decisions to profes-
sional and lay audiences. They are proficient in
technical skills such as measurements, com-
pubers, inventory, economic analysis, data and
situation analysis, and ecosystem assess-
ment. They recognize the importance of ethics in forestry and are sensitive to cultural diversi-
y and broad environment concerns.

Graduates of the forest ecosystem manage-
ment option are skilled at understanding how
forests function and how forests can be man-
ged to produce desired goods (wood, fiber,
recreation, wildlife habitat) and services (clean
water, carbon sequestration, wilderness) in
the long-run. They are skilled at interpretation of
interactions and effects of abiotic and biotic
factors in forests and quantification of bio-
physical, social, and economic outputs from
forest ecosystems. They are skilled at com-
plex decision-making involving private and
public forest resources where ethical, legal,
social, economic, and ecological dimensions
are explicitly considered.

Graduates of the urban and community
forestry option are able to combine biological,
social, legal, and economic expertise to effec-
tively manage trees or forests in an urban set-
ing. They are skilled at decision-making relat-
ed to site assessment, and long-term manage-
ment of urban trees and forests to achieve
multiple goals.

Graduates of the forest products option under-
stand the anatomical, physical, and chemical
properties of wood and know wood process-
ning operations involved in drying, machining,
gluing, and chemical treatment of wood. They
are skilled at applying their knowledge in the
development of products and processes. They
are able to provide scientific and technical
problem-solving and marketing decisions for
customers of wood products.

Elective courses related to the forest ecosys-
tem management option can be selected to
emphasize forest ecology; wildfire, wilder-
ness, and recreation management; water qual-
ity and erosion protection; quantitative-ana-
tical techniques; business and marketing; and
other areas related to natural resource man-
ge. Elective courses in the urban and
community forestry option can be selected to
emphasize plant health, policy and planning,
ecology, hydrology, sociology, business
administration, or horticulture/design.

Similarly, elective courses in the wood prod-
ucts option can be selected to emphasize
wood production, wood fiber, business and
marketing, and quality assurance.

1999-2001

Courses and Programs Forest 229
Many private firms as well as national, regional, state, and local agencies seek forestry graduates to fill positions in management of natural resources for commodity and non- commodity multiple benefits. Graduates in forestry are prepared to be involved with evolving forestry systems, such as agroforestry and urban forestry. Wood processing industries, such as composite products, plywood, particle board, lumber, and pulp and paper offer professional opportunities in production, product development, quality control, and marketing.

With advanced graduate study, the range of professional job opportunities for a person with a B.S. in forestry is expanded. Opportunities include research and education as well as more specialized managerial and administrative positions with private firms and public agencies.

During fall semester of the second year of study (sophomore year, typically), forestry students are required to enroll in the department’s integrated forestry modules consisting of 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, and 206. That semester, consisting entirely of forestry coursework, is designed to give students an early understanding of the many aspects of forestry and how they are interrelated. In addition to work in the classroom, students will spend time in laboratory and field work each week. A 3-week fall camp during the semester will reinforce concepts learned both in the classroom and during laboratory/field sessions. Transfer students should check with the department for coursework on their completion of the integrated forestry modules.

The department participates in interdisciplinary programs in environmental studies, pest management, plant health and protection, and international studies (see Index). By proper selection of elective courses, forestry students can obtain a second major in these programs or in other disciplines.

The department offers a minor in forestry which can be earned by completion of a minimum of 15 credits in forestry courses. Students wishing to emphasize management and environmental aspects of forestry must select at least 15 credits from the following courses: 120, 301, 302, 342, 345, 390, 402, 407, 416, 451, 452, 453, 454, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

For 104. Practical Work, Cr. R. Practical work experience in forestry. See adviser for departmental requirements.

For 110. Orientation in Forestry. (1-0) Cr. R. Orientation to the University and to the Department of Forestry. Career opportunities.

For 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, Enr S 120.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F.


For 201. Forest Biology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 202, 203, 204, 205, and 206. Discussion of ecological concepts, individual tree structure and growth, variation and diversity in tree populations. Physical environment of trees and forests, ecological processes in forest communities, and introduction to different regional forest communities.

For 202. Harvesting/Wood Utilization. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 203, 204, 205, and 206. Modern harvesting principles and practices. Best management practices (BMPs) for controlling soil erosion associated with harvesting. Wood as a material, processing wood into products, end-uses of wood products, and technological changes in processing and end-use.

For 203. Resource Measurements/Evaluation. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 204, 205, and 206. Math 140. Survey techniques involved in quantification, valuation, and evaluation of tree and stand growth and other variables in the forest environment (e.g., recreational use, water quantity and quality, wildlife habitat value, biomass, and solid wood). Use of Global Positioning Systems (GPS) for site location and navigation.

For 204. Forest Ecosystem Decision-Making. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 206. Methods of decision-making related to forest ecosystems including communications, teams and conflict resolution. Current issues relating to public, private, and urban forests; quantification of processes, services, and products of the forest and expected by the public such as wildlife, water, range, recreation, wilderness, biodiversity, as well as wood and fiber products.

For 205. Integrated Forestry Laboratory. (4-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 206. Field and laboratory exercises integrating the evaluation and management of forest goods and services, and the processing of wood products. Field trip fee.

For 206. Fall Forestry Camp. Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 205. Three-week field camp to address topics and issues covered in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 205. Field trip fee.

For 280. Wood Anatomy and Properties. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Consideration of the anatomy and properties of wood and how they are used successfully.


For 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ext 283.) See Entomology.

For 301. Forest Ecology. (Same as EnSci 301, Pi HP 301.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 205. For 201 or a second course in biology. Effects of genetic, physiological, soil, and environmental factors on forest ecosystem dynamics. Emphasis on human influence on the forest ecosystem. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 302. Silviculture. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201. Manipulation of forest vegetation based on ecological principles for the production of goods and services. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 310. Management of Small Forest Properties. (3-0) Cr. 2. S. Techniques of forest management with emphasis on small private holdings. Non-forestry majors only. Course terminates at the end of 11 weeks.

For 342. Dynamics of Forest Stands. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 203, Stat 101. Examination of factors affecting individual tree and forest growth. Estimation of growth and yield of even-aged and all-aged stands. Examination of ways to assess site quality and competition. Review of simple and introduction to stratified random sampling and other sampling techniques. Nonmajor graduate credit.


For 356. Dendrology. (Same as Bot 356.) See Botany.

For 390. Forest Fire Protection and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Characteristics and role of fire in forest ecosystems. Major topics cover its include fuels, fire weather, fire behavior, fire danger rating systems, fire control, and prescribed burning. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 402. Environmental Analysis of Watersheds: Hydrology and Surface Processes. (Same as Agron 402, EnSci 402, Geol 402.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering. Hydrogeologieomorphic approach to analysis of water and sediment transport. Watershed Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of
watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 407. Watershed Management. (Same as Env S 407.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: A course in general biology. Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and watershed landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 416. Forest Pest Management. (Same as PL 416.) See Plant Pathology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


For 454. Forest Resource Case Studies. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 20 credits in student’s major at 300 level or above. Integration of principles of forest resource management and utilization to illustrate methods of integrating economic, ecological, social, political, and administrative principles discussed in preceding courses. Emphasis on decision-making. Field trips and discussion sessions arranged. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 455. Forest Planning and Administration. (3-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 451. Personnel management styles and organizational structure as applied to forestry. Planning process, particularly relationship to public forests. Use of PERT and CPM in project administration, the communication environment, problems in organization and methods of conflict resolution. Ethics in forestry. Course terminates at the end of 5 weeks.


For 476. Urban Forest Resource Planning and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 288 and S 231. An introduction to the urban forest. Techniques of proper planting maintenance (health care and pest management), and compaction, air pollution, fire and wind. Tours as radiation, temperature, water stress, flooding, and compaction, air pollution, fire and wind.


For 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. Prereq: Junior classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

For 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. Prereq: Permission of departmental chair. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

For 501. Forest Tree Improvement and Genetics. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: Gen 302 or Bioi 301. Genetic principles as they apply to selection and breeding of forest trees. Variation and genetic systems in trees, selection techniques, polygamy, floral biology, clonal techniques, and operational tree improvement programs.

For 504. Advanced Forest Ecology and Silviculture. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 301. Detailed analysis of factors and processes underlying forest and stand growth and development. Applications of this knowledge to forest culture to support a diversity of use and protection objectives. Discussions of regional silviculture, tropical forests, and experimentation in forest biology. Field trip fee.

For 510. Methods for Presenting Scientific Results. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Techniques of proper platform presentation. Discussion of effective audiovisual techniques for presentation of research findings. Practice in development of overheads and slides. Use of computer generated and projected visuals. Practice in oral presentation with critical review.


For 580. Sustainable Agriculture Seminar. (Same as An S 580.) See Animal Science.


For 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. Prereq: Permission of instructor.


For 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 8.

For 603. Tree Growth and Development. (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 301 or a course in plant physiology. Structure and function of individual trees and shrubs. Emphasis is on factors that make woody plants different from herbaceous plants. Response of individuals to such environmental factors as radiation, temperature, water stress, flooding, and compaction, air pollution, fire and wind.

For 654. Advanced Topics in Forest Economics. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be taken twice for credit. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Discussion and presentation of advanced forest economic problems with particular attention to recent theories and applications. Emphasis on applications of micro and macroeconomic principles to forest resource allocation and long range planning.

For 696. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 696.) See Botany.

For 698. Research. Cr. 1 to 8.

Courses and Programs Forestry 231

1999-2001

Courses and Programs Forestry 231
Genetics - Interdisciplinary

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: S. R. Rodermel, Chair; R. Hall, Assoc. Chair; L. Ambrosio, P. Chitnis, E. Pollak, C. Tuggle.


Undergraduate Study

Undergraduates wishing to prepare for graduate study in Genetics should elect courses in basic biology, chemistry at least through organic chemistry, one year of college-level physics, mathematics at least through calculus, and at least one thorough course in basic transmission and molecular genetics. One year of upper level statistics and a year of biochemistry are strongly encouraged.

A bachelor of science degree in Genetics is offered by the Department of Zoology and Genetics.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Genetics in thirteen cooperating departments: Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry; Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Botany; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Forestry; Horticulture; Plant Pathology; Statistics; Microbiology; Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; and Zoology and Genetics.

The diversity of faculty in the Interdepartmental Genetics major ensures a broad, well-balanced education from the best instructors, while offering flexibility in choice of research area. Genetics faculty have strengths in many areas, from fundamental studies at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and population levels, to research with immediate practical application. Ongoing research projects span all the major areas of theoretical and experimental genetics, including molecular studies of gene regulation, gene mapping, transposable elements, developmental genetics, quantitative and mathematical genetics, computational molecular biology, evolutionary genetics, and population genetics.

First-year students majoring in Genetics may enter the Interdepartmental Genetics major by either of two routes: by direct admission to the Interdepartmental Genetics major or by admission to a department participating in the major followed by formal admission to the major. Students admitted directly into the Interdepartmental Genetics major will take Genet 697 (graduate research rotation) in their first two semesters and, by the end of their second semester, enter a department by choosing a major professor from the participating faculty. Students first admitted by a department will do research rotations within that department only and choose a major professor from participating Interdepartmental Genetics faculty in that department. All Ph.D. candidates take a core curriculum comprising one course each from the following four categories and attend seminars and workshops as described: Transmission Genetics (Gen 510), Molecular Genetics (Gen 511 or BBMB 502), Quantitative and Population Genetics (An S/Agron 561 or Stat 436 or Gen 560 or Gen 562), Biochemistry (BBMB 404 or BBMB 501). Students will make research presentations, attend genetics faculty seminars, and participate in four Workshops in Genetics (Genet 591) in the training period. First-year graduate students will also take Genet 692 (Seminar in the Conceptual Foundations of Genetics). M.S. students will take the above core courses and seminars but will participate in only two workshops in Genetics. Additional coursework may be selected to satisfy individual interests or departmental requirements. The foreign language requirement and teaching requirement are determined by the student's department.

The course designator Genet applies to graduate courses taught by the interdepartmental major in Genetics. The course designator Gen is applied to courses taught by the Department of Zoology and Genetics (see separate listing).

Students minoring in Genetics at the Ph.D. level must meet the following requirements: Completion of three of the four categories of the common-core required lecture courses listed above. One semester of seminar in Genetics (Genet 690 or 691 or 692) is recommended. One member of the POS committee must be a Genetics faculty member.

Courses for Graduate Students

Genet 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr.

Genet 591. Workshop in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Current topics in genetics research. Lectures by off-campus experts. Students read background literature, attend preparatory seminars, attend all lectures, meet with lecturers.

Genet 690. Seminar in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Student research presentations.

Genet 691. Seminar in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Faculty research series.

Genet 692. Seminar in the Conceptual Foundations of Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Student and faculty presentations of landmark papers in genetics. Brief history of ideas of the period included as background material.

Genet 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. var. Each time taken, F-S. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Interdepartmental Genetics major.

Genet 699. Research.

Geological and Atmospheric Sciences

Paul G. Spry, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Vondra

Professors: Chen, Jacobson, Seifert, Spry, Takle, Yarger

Professors (Collaborators): Branstator, Tribbia

Professors (Emeritus): Nordlie

Associate Professors: Cody, Deluca, Gutowski, Simpkins, Windom

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Kramer

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Burkart, Vallier

Assistant Professors: Beresnev, Gallus, Hoyle, Iversen

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Kracher

Undergraduate Study

The department offers courses in Geology and Meteorology. Majors can be earned in earth science (B.A., B.S.), geology (B.S.), and meteorology (B.S.). Candidates for all degrees must satisfy the requirements established by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum). In addition, the department has requirements for each major.

The bachelor of science in Geology prepares the student for a professional career and/or graduate study in the geological sciences. Required courses form the traditional core of the major, while electives allow the student to explore environmental and economic aspects of Geology. Required geology courses total 47 credits and include Geol 100, 100L, 102, 102L, 110, 302, 305, 311, 356, 365, 368, 480 and 9 credits in geology electives. Required supporting courses include Chem 177, 177L, 178L and at least 4 additional credits in chemistry from an approved departmental list; Phys 221 and 222; Math 165, 166 or Math 181, 182; at least 6 additional credits of mathematics, statistics, or computer science from an approved departmental list. No more than 9 credits in 400 may be counted toward a degree in Geology.

The department offers a minor in Geology which may be earned by credit in Geol 100 and 100L (or 201), 102, 102L, plus 7 credits at the 300 level or above.

Graduates work to understand natural processes on Earth and other planets. They are able to apply their knowledge of forces
and factors that shape the Earth to reconstruct the past and anticipate the future. Graduates provide essential information for solving problems for resource management, environmental protection, and public health, safety, and welfare. They work as consultants on engineering and environmental problems, explorers for new minerals and hydrocarbon resources, researchers, teachers, writers, editors, and museum curators. Graduates are able to integrate field and laboratory data and to prepare reports. They are able to make presentations that include maps and diagrams that illustrate the results of their studies.

The study of Meteorology involves the description of the earth’s atmosphere and the processes responsible for its behavior. Students majoring in Meteorology earn the bachelor of science. Successful preparation for professional or graduate work in Meteorology requires that the student develop and integrate a diverse range of skills and knowledge bases. These include weather observing, the physics and dynamics of the global atmosphere, application of new weather technologies, advanced mathematical tools, computer programming and modeling and effective oral and written communication. The faculty view the senior thesis (Meteorology 499), in particular, as a capstone experience in which students demonstrate they have achieved this integration. Also, contemporary meteorology is an earth-system science with ties to a variety of human experiences. The electives and general education requirements of the college are further experiences that the meteorology student must integrate with their core meteorology knowledge in order to function effectively in a global-oriented profession. The program normally includes the following courses: Mteor 101, 111, 206, 301, 311, 341, 342, 404, 411, 417, 432, 443, 454, 455, and 499. Supporting work is required in areas at least equivalent to Chem 163, 163L, 164; Phys 221, 222; Math 165, 166, 265, 266; Chem 207; Stat 105. A grade of C or better (not C-) is required in each of the following courses to meet minimum graduation requirements for a bachelor of science degree in Meteorology: 206, 301, 311, 341, 342, 411, 417, 432, 443, and 454.

Several co-op programs are available for upper division undergraduates. Although a range of opportunities exists for men and women who terminate their studies with a bachelor of science, students who meet the necessary academic standards are encouraged to continue their studies in a graduate program. For these students, minor work is recommended in a mathematical or physical science. Other students can choose a wide range of supporting courses that will contribute to their particular area of interest in meteorology.

The department offers a minor in Meteorology which may be earned by completing 15 credits including Mteor 111 (1 cr.), Mteor 206 and Mteor 301. Further information concerning programs of study, including sample degree programs, is available from the department.

The Earth Science major is a broad program that typically emphasizes an interdisciplinary field. Programs leading to the bachelor of science may be individually designed but will include required courses in Geology and Meteorology, and required supporting work in chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Specific programs have been designed for students interested in a geology, meteorology, or an environmental earth science emphasis.

Programs leading to the bachelor of arts for earth science teaching are also available. The latter program must satisfy the requirements of the Teacher Education Program (see Index, Teacher Education).

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C or better in each of English 104 and 105 (or 105H), and a C or better in English 314 or 302 or JMC 347.

Graduate Study

The department offers programs leading to the master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in Earth Science, Geology, and Meteorology. Program options are available for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in earth science leading to careers in teaching. The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental major in Water Resources (see Index). Students desiring a major in the above fields normally will have a strong undergraduate background in the physical and mathematical sciences. Individuals desiring to enter a graduate program are evaluated by considering their undergraduate background and performance and their expressed goals.

Programs of study are designed on an individual basis in accordance with requirements of the Graduate College and established requirements for each departmental major. Minor work is normally taken in aerospace engineering, agronomy (soil science), chemistry, civil and construction engineering, computer engineering, computer science, engineering mechanics, materials engineering, mathematical, mechanical engineering, microbiology, physics, or statistics. Departmental requirements provide a strong, broad background in the major and allow considerable flexibility in the program of each individual. A dissertation is required of all Ph.D. candidates. M.S. students in Geology are required to complete a thesis. The M.S. in Earth Science is available to students electing the non-thesis (Creative Component) option in Geology or Meteorology. A nonthesis option is also offered for the M.S. degree in Meteorology.

Graduates in Geology specialize in a subdiscipline, but they comprehend and can communicate the basic principles of geology and supporting sciences. They possess the capacity for critical and independent thinking. They are able to write a fundable research proposal, evaluate current relevant literature, carry out the proposed research, and communicate the results of their research to peers at national meetings and to the general public. They work as consultants on engineering and environmental problems, explorers for new minerals and hydrocarbon resources, researchers, teachers, writers, editors, and museum curators. All candidates for an advanced degree in Meteorology are expected to complete Mteor 542, 543, and 555. In addition, students without prior synoptic course-credit must complete Mteor 511; other students must complete Mteor 507 or Agron 507. Students must also complete Mteor 504 (or Agron 504) or Mteor 605 or Agron 505.

Graduates in Meteorology have a good comprehension of basic principles, a capacity for critical and independent thought and an ability to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues. They have a wide breadth in their understanding of meteorology with a suitable specialization. Graduates are able to undertake thorough research and explain the results in a scientifically reasonable fashion.


Geology (Geol)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Geol 100. The Earth. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4.
F.S.S.S. DeLuca, Iverson, Seifert. Staff. What is the earth made of, and how does it work? Emphasis on observations and hypotheses used by geologists to determine the earth’s structure and to understand how geologic features change with time. Students who enroll for the 4 credit option must register for a one hour discussion section.

Geol 100L. The Earth: Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq. Credit enrollment in 100. Characterization of rocks and minerals; interpretation of structures and landforms. Materials fee.

Geol 101. Environmental Geology: Earth in Crisis. (Same as Env S 101.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4. F. S. Cody, Seifert. An introduction to geologic processes and the consequences of human activity from local to global scales. Discussion of human population growth, resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal, global warming and ozone depletion, desertification, and geologic hazards such as earthquakes, landslides, flooding, and volcanism. Students who enroll for the 4 credit option must register for a one hour discussion section.

Geol 102. History of the Earth. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 100 or 201. Vondra. The earth’s physical and biological evolution; concepts of global tectonics. Methods used to decipher earth history. Students majoring in geology must also enroll in Geol 102L.

Geol 102L. History of the Earth: Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Credit enrollment in 102. Introduction to the use of sedimentary rocks and fossils in reconstructing the earth’s history. Materials fee.

Geol 110. Orientation in Geology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Staff. Orientation to the practice of Geology, the geology curriculum, and departmental activities. Open to first year Geology majors and transfer students only.

Geol 201. Geology for Engineers and Environmental Scientists. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Windom. Introduction to Earth materials and processes with emphasis on engineering and environmental applications. Materials fee.

Geol 290. Independent Study. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Geol 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, 100L, 102, 102L, and permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencement of the work period.
Geol 302. Summer Field Studies. Cr. 6 to 8. SS. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, 100L, 102L, 202, 202L, and permission of the departmental education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Geol 400. Advanced Field Geology. Cr. 6 to 8. SS. Prereq: Geol 302. Vondra. An 8-week field course for advanced geology majors involving advanced field techniques and providing students with experience in analyzing geologic field problems. Summer camp fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 401. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Same as Bot 403, EnSci 430) Cr. 4. F. EnSci 330 or permission of instructor. Hoyle and Raich. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402, EnSci 402, For 402.) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: EnSci 402, For 402. Credit or enrollment in EnSci 330 or Geol 100 or 201, Phys 111, 3 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Burns, Schultz, and Simpson. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of water-shed-scale processes and laboratory procedures and protocols. Prereq: Geol 411. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 511; same as EnSci 411)(3-2) Cr. F. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221. Simplkins. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confined units, well hydraulics, and groundwater geochemistry. Introduction to groundwater flow modeling. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Geol 422. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 522; same as EnSci 422.)(2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 402 or 411 or equivalent, Chem 178 or equivalent background in chemistry. Hoyle. Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water-rock geochemistry emphasizing the relationship between inorganic and organic constituents. Lab emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Geol 474. Glacial and Quaternary Geology. (Dual-listed with 574.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. Ivenson, Simpkins. The study of the depositional and erosional processes of glaciers using modern glacial analogs and landforms. Discussion of glaciation, glacier hydrology, Quaternary history, and stratigraphy, paleoclimate, and causes of glaciation. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation and the Quaternary stratigraphy of Iowa. Two required field trips. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 475. Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 575, same as EnSci 475) Cr. 3-0. Prereq: Geol 100, 101, 101L, 102, 102L, and permission of instructor. Windom. Review of processes affecting surface environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial, hillside, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 480. Global Geology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 302, 356, 368. Vondra. Lectures and seminars concerning the geologic architecture and evolutionary development of selected regions of continents and oceans basins. Written reports and oral presentations required. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Geol 490. Independent Study. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in geology and permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Geol 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Geol 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Geol 100 or 201, 100L, 102L, and permission of the departmental education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Geol 506. Geology Field Trip. Cr. 2 each time taken. May be taken more than once. Prereq: Graduate classification. Staff. Geology of selected regions studied by correlated readings followed by a field trip to points of geologic interest. Ten-day field trip required. Field trip fee.


Geol 510. Field Methods in Hydrogeology. (4-0) Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Simpkins, Prereq: 411 or 511 or C E 573. Introduction to field methods used in groundwater investigations. Field implementation of scanning techniques, monitoring well installation and drilling techniques, geophysical and water quality sampling, seepage meters, minipiezometers, stream gaging, electronic instrumentation for data collection, and geophysics. Local field trips to examine sites undergoing remedial investigation. Karst hydrology field trip to the Big Spring Basin in Northeast Iowa. Field trips, materials fee.

Geol 511. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 411.) (3-2) Cr. F. Prereq: 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221. Simpkins. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confined units, well hydraulics, and groundwater geochemistry. Introduction to groundwater flow modeling. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations. Field trip fee.

Geol 522. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 422.) (2-2) Cr. F. Prereq: 511 or equivalent, Chem 178 or equivalents. Hoyle. Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling. Materials fee.


namic modeling of mineral behavior, mineral genesis, and metamorphism.


Geol 543. Microanalysis of Geologic Materials. (1-3) Cr. 2-2. F, Prereq: 541 and permission of instructor. Staff. Theory and operation of the electron microscope with emphasis on the analysis of geologic materials. Sample preparation, data acquisition and data correction schemes utilizing both energy dispersive and wavelength dispersive x-ray detection systems. Class size strictly limited to 12.


Geol 555. Soil Clay Mineralogy. (Same as Agron 555.) See Agronomy.

Geol 555L. Soil Clay Mineralogy Laboratory. (Same as Agron 555L.) See Agronomy.

Geol 562. Igneous Petrology. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 532. Seifert, Windom. Consideration of physical and chemical evidence of the origin and evolution of igneous rocks; nature of crustal and mantle source regions; physical properties of magmas, behavior of major and trace elements during melting and crystallization processes. Emphasis will be placed on modern theories of magmatic processes. Laboratory involves microscopical examination of igneous rocks in thin section, computer applications. Materials fee.


Geol 574. Glacial and Quaternary Geology. (Dual-listed with 474.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 100 or 201. Iverson, Simpkins. Study of the depositional and erosional processes of glaciers using modern glacier analogs and landforms. Discussion of glaciology, glacier hydrology, Quaternary history and stratigraphy, paleoclimatology, and causes of glaciation. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation and the Quaternary stratigraphy of Iowa. Required field trips. Field trip fee.

Geol 575. Surficial Processes, (Dual-listed with 475.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient environmental settings. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial, hillside, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation. Field trip fee.


Geol 595. Seminar, Cr. R. F.S. Prereq: Senior or graduate classification. Weekly seminar on topics of current research interest. All students seeking a graduate degree in geology must enroll during each semester of residence. Students pursuing a non-thesis option for the M.S. in Earth Science must enroll for one semester.

Geol 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for Graduate Students

Geol 610. Seminar in Hydrogeology. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 510, 511, 522 or 534; C E 579.

Geol 640. Seminar in Earth Materials. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 532, 541, or 564.

Geol 650. Seminar in Geotectonics. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 550.

Geol 660. Seminar in Sedimentation and Stratigraphy. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 571 or 578.

Geol 670. Seminar in Surficial Geology. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 575 or 574.

Geol 680. Seminar in Economic Geology. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 582.


Meteorology (Meteor) Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Meteor 101. Introductory Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. An overview of the atmospheric sciences, the meteorology program, weather forecasting, and general university procedures.

Meteor 111. Synoptic Applications. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3. F.S. Current weather discussions and introduction to synoptic-scale interpretation of meteorology.

Meteor 206. Introduction to Meteorology. (Same as Agron 206.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic concepts in meteorology, including atmospheric measurements, radiation, stability, precipitation, winds, fronts, forecasting, and severe weather. Applied topics include global warming, ozone depletion, world climates, weather safety, and atmospheric optics.

Meteor 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R.F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Meteor 301. General Meteorology I. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Math 166, credit or enrollment in Phys 222. Global distribution of temperature, wind, and atmospheric constituents; atmospheric thermodynamics, radiative transfer, global energy balance, storms and clouds, introductory dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Meteor 306. Use of Weather Data in Agriculture. (Same as Agron 306.) See Agronomy. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Meteor 321. Meteorology Internship. Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken, maximum of 3 cr. F.S.SS. Prereq: 311; junior or senior standing; permission of co-op program coordinator; acceptance by sponsoring agency. Supervised practical experience in a professional meteorological agency. Experience may include providing weather information for radio, TV, utilities, government agencies, construction, or agribusiness.


Meteor 342. Atmospheric Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 341. Precipitation physics, radar, atmospheric radiation, atmospheric optics, atmospheric electricity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Meteor 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R.F.S.SS. Prereq: 301. Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Meteor 404. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 504; same as Agron 404, EnSci 404, Env Sci 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering. Ta. Biogeochemical cycles, ozone chemistry, global energy balance, structure and circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, climate modeling, climate variability; and implications for agriculture, water resources, energy use, sustainable development, and public policy. Human dimensions and ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Meteor 406. Climates of the Continents. (Same as Agron 406.) See Agronomy. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Meteor 411. Synoptic Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 511.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 454. Current weather forecasting and discussion. Applications of atmospheric physics and dynamics in real-time weather situations. Use of UNIDATA computer products. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Mteor 504. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 404; same as Agron 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Mteor 509. Senior Research. (2-3) Cr. 2. S. F. Required of all senior meteorology majors. Research projects in collaboration with faculty. Written and oral presentations of results at the end of the semester.

Courses for Graduate Students


Mteor 532. Instrumentation and Measurements. (Dual-listed with 432.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Stat 105, Math 266, Phys 222. Measurement of meteorological variables and instruments used, including surface, upper air, and remote sensors; measurement errors, signal processing, recording and archiving; quality assurance. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mteor 545. General Circulation/Advanced Dynamics. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 454. General circulation of the atmosphere, including energy, momentum and hydrologic balances. Weather forecast and analysis systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: With 417, (3-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Stat 105, Math 266, Phys 222. Real-time computer analysis of current weather, with emphasis on small-scale features. Studies of severe weather, lake-effect snow, CSI, cold-air damming. Materials fee.

Mteor 528. Atmospheric Physics. (Same as Phys 528.) See Physics.

Mteor 417. Mesoscale Forecasting Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 517.) (0-6) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 411. Real-time computer analysis of current weather, on small-scale features. Studies of severe weather, lake-effect snow, CSI, cold-air damming. Materials fee.

Mteor 432. Instrumentation and Measurements. (Dual-listed with 532.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Stat 105, Math 266, Phys 222. Measurement of meteorological variables and instruments used, including surface, upper air, and remote sensors; measurement errors, signal processing, recording and archiving; quality assurance.


Mteor 555. General Circulation/Advanced Dynamics. (Dual-listed with 455.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 454. General circulation of the atmosphere, including energy, momentum and hydrologic balances. Weather forecast and analysis systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 561. Geophysical Fluid Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 455 or E M 378 or M E 335 or Phys 361. Basic concept of rotating fluid dynamics, geostrophic equations and boundary conditions, dynamics of vorticity, potential vorticity and geostrophic motion, wave motion in a rotating system, dynamics of Ekman and Stewardson layers, ocean circulation.


Courses for Graduate Students


Courses Offered at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL), Ocean Springs, Mississippi

The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory is affiliated with the University of Southern Mississippi. Iowa State students may register for the following University of Southern Mississippi/GCRL courses and transfer them to their ISU degree programs. Written permission of the ISU coordinator for the GCRL, 201 Bessey, is required for this arrangement. Inquire at 201 Bessey for further information.

MAR 300. Oceanography. (3-4) Cr. 5. S. S. Prereq: College algebra, Chem 164, Biol 202. An integration of physical, chemical, biological, and general oceanography, to provide a multidisciplinary approach to the discipline.

MAR 300L. Oceanography. (3-4) Cr. 5. S. S. Prereq: College algebra, Chem 164, Biol 202. An integration of physical, chemical, biological, and general oceanography, to provide a multidisciplinary approach to the discipline.

MAR 482. Coastal Marine Geology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in geology. In-shore and near-shore geological processes, sedimentation patterns, and landform development.

MAR 482L. Coastal Marine Geology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in geology. In-shore and near-shore geological processes, sedimentation patterns, and landform development.

Gerontology

(Interdepartmental Minor)

Advisory Committee: P. Keith, Coordinator; C. Cook, W. Franke, C. Jolly, C. Kundel, C. Mercier, N. Meredith, E Schafer, M. Winter

The gerontology program is designed for students desiring careers in aging-related fields and for students interested in improving their understanding of aging persons in American society. Students are expected to take courses to develop the necessary interdisciplinary breadth which, in combination with other disciplinary training, can prepare them to work with the aged.

Graduates understand the ways in which individual and societal aging influence, and are impacted by, developments in their major field of study. They have an appreciation and understanding of the cross-disciplinary aspects of human aging.

Gerontology courses are offered in the interdepartmental gerontology program in the following participating departments and programs: Anthropology; Architecture; Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology; Economics; Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Health and Human Performance; Human Development and Family Studies; Political Science; Sociology; and Textiles and Clothing.

Undergraduate Study

Nancy Meredith, Coordinator

Undergraduate study in this program provides the student with an opportunity to develop a minor in gerontology. A balanced grouping of courses assists the student in developing both a sensitivity to the issues and the ability to synthesize ideas from the variety of disciplines important to the study of the aging process.

Undergraduate students may minor in gerontology by taking 16 semester hours of gerontology related courses. Nine of these credits must come from the following courses: Geron 377, 448, 461, 476. Students will participate in a prepracticum seminar, Geron 466, and will complete a supervised field practicum after all gerontology coursework is completed (Geron 467). A minimum of 3 semester credits must be selected from a list of supportive gerontology related courses. Supportive courses include units or topics related to aging and can be used to complement the student’s major interests. The student’s minor program must be approved by the undergraduate gerontology coordinator.
Graduate Study
Carolyn Kundel, Coordinator
A declared graduate minor in gerontology consists of a minimum of 12 credits taken from a list of acceptable courses, and from at least two departments. Nine of the 12 credits must be in courses that are focused specifically on aging. One 590 course (3 credits maximum) can be taken as part of the 12 credits. At least one member of the gerontology faculty will be on a student’s advisory committee; this person must be a member of the Graduate Faculty. Contact the coordinator to determine whether courses other than those listed below are available.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 448, 471, 476.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Geron 448. Economics of Aging. (Same as HD FS 448.) See Human Development and Family Studies. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Geron 461. Life Course Sociology. (Same as Soc 461.) See Sociology.
Geron 463. Housing and Environments for the Elderly. (Dual-listed with 563; same as HD FS 463.) See Human Development and Family Studies.
Geron 466. Gerontology Practicum Seminar. (1-0) Cr. F.S.
Geron 467. Gerontology Practicum. Cr. 3 to 6 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 466, advance reservation. Supervised field experience related to aging. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
Geron 471. Design for All People. (Same as Arch 471.) See Architecture. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Geron 476. The Aged in American Society. (Same as Soc 476.) See Sociology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students
Geron 334. Adult Development. (Same as HD FS 334.) See Human Development and Family Studies.
Geron 561. Life Course Research. (Same as Soc 561.) See Sociology.
Geron 563. Housing and Environments for the Elderly. (Dual-listed with 463; same as HD FS 563.) See Human Development and Family Studies.
Geron 566. Housing for Specific Groups. (Same as Arch 566.) See Architecture.
Geron 577. Aging and Intergenerational Relations. (Same as HD FS 577.) See Human Development and Family Studies.
Geron 600. Seminar. Cr. arr. F.S.SS.

Graduate Studies
No major is granted in Graduate Studies. At the recommendation of the major professor and/or the department chair, graduate students may enroll in the following graduate courses to fulfill certain enrollment requirements.

Courses for Graduate Students
Gr St 600. Examination Only. Cr. R. Reserved for graduate students the term they take the final oral examination. Students must have completed all required coursework and not be registered for another course.
Gr St 601. Required Enrollment. Cr. R. Reserved for graduate students who must be registered for a particular term, but are not required to take additional coursework.
Gr St 680. Continuous Registration. Cr. R. Course may be repeated. Reserved for Ph.D. candidates only. See page 115 of this bulletin or see the Graduate College Handbook for specific requirements.

The Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication
J ohn B. Eighmey, Chair of the School
Professors: Abbott, Beell, Eighmey, Emmerson, Peterson, Smith
Professors (Emeritus): Blinn, Disney, Friederich, Gillette, Hvistendahl, Kunerth, Schwartz, Shelley, Wechsler
Associate Professors: Coon, Fowler, Geske, Haws, Mack, Nebauer, Prior-Miller, Redmond
Assistant Professors: Abraham, Appliah, Chadwick, Famali, Rodriguez, Zhong
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Vrchota
www.public.iastate.edu/~jimc/

Undergraduate Study
The department was re-named the Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication by the State Board of Regents in 1998. The school offers work for the bachelor or arts in Journalism and Mass Communication. A minor in journalism and mass communication allows the student to pursue a general program of study or to select one of five emphases: electronic media studies, print media (magazine and newspaper), public relations/public information, science communication, or visual communication.
The student who majors in journalism and mass communication must earn at least 124.5 credits, with 45 credits earned at the 300 and 400 level, and a minimum of 33 credits coming from J MC and Advrt courses. However, the student may earn as many as 40 credits in appropriate J MC courses as long as six of those credits come from J MC 101, 401, 461, 464, 474, 476, and 477. A minimum of 90 credits also must be earned in courses outside J MC and Advrt and 65 of those credits coming from the basic liberal arts and sciences.
The Core for the Journalism and Mass Communication Major

Courses and Programs Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication 237
Liberal Arts and Sciences.

To succeed as a media professional, the student needs a broad-based academic background that the department seeks to ensure by requiring students to take courses outside the department in both a designated area of concentration and specific enhancement areas.

JLMC majors must complete a designated area of concentration (DAC) made up of 24 credits, with at least 15 credits from the 300 level or above. This is a student-designed, adviser-approved grouping of courses excluding JLIC and Advrt that will meet the student’s professional or academic interests. A second major outside substitutes for the DAC.

Enhancement courses are ones that the faculty has decided must be taken by the student to ensure a sufficiently broad education. Enhancement courses may also be used to fulfill the group requirements of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

**The Advertising Major**

The student who majors in advertising must earn at least 124.5 credits, with 45 credits earned at the 300 and 400 level, and a minimum of 34 credits coming from JLIC and Advrt courses. However, the student may earn as many as 40 credits in appropriate JLIC and Advrt courses as long as six of those credits come from JLIC 101, 401, 461, 464, 474, 476, and 477. A minimum of 60 credits must also be earned in courses outside JLIC and Advrt with 65 of those credits coming from the basic liberal arts and sciences.

**The Core for the Advertising Major**

**Cr. Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Major Requirements (9 credits)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Mass Media and Society, JLIC 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Orientation to Journalism and Communication, JLIC 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media, JLIC 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Principles of Advertising, Advrt 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Requirements (12 credits)**

| 3 Strategic Planning, Advrt 301 |  |
| 3 Law of Mass Communication, JLIC 460 |  |
| 3 Select from JLIC 401, 406, 453, 454, 461, 462, 464, 474, 476, 477 |  |
| 3 Professional Media Internship, JLIC 499 |  |
| 3 Select 3-6 credits from: |  |
| 3 Advertising Campaigns, Advrt 434 |  |
| 3 Advanced Advertising Campaigns, Advrt 435 |  |
| 3 Advanced Portfolio Practicum, Advrt 436 |  |

**Major Electives/Options (12-15 credits)**

Choose 9-12 credits from the following:

| 3 Electronic Media Production, JLIC 396 |  |
| 3 Fundamentals of Photojournalism, JLIC 310 |  |
| 3 Multimedia Production, JLIC 315 |  |
| 3 Public Relations Techniques, JLIC 321 |  |
| 3 Advertising Creativity, Advrt 334 |  |
| 3 Media Buying, Advrt 335 |  |
| 3 Media Sales, Advrt 336 |  |
| 2 + 2 Visual Principles & Lab, JLIC 342 & 342L |  |
| 2 Intermediate Visual Principles Lab, JLIC 343L |  |
| 3 Science Communication, JLIC 347 |  |

**Graduate Study**

The School offers work for the master of science degree with a major in journalism and mass communication. A minor is available to students taking major work in other departments.

The emphasis of the program is on the study of scientific and technological communication from both theoretical and professional skills perspectives.

Majors plan programs of study in one of three concentrations:

I. Science Communication—developing effective reporting and writing skills to disseminate information about science, technology, and agriculture to a range of publics through a variety of channels. Appropriate for media professionals and those with a science background.

II. Mass Communication in Science and Technology—the study of the theory, preparation, and use of media materials to transmit scientific, technological, and agricultural knowledge to the public. Appropriate for those interested in public communication or international development communication.

III. Mass Communication as a Social Science—the study of the role and impact of mass communication on individuals and society, primarily from a social science perspective. Appropriate for those interested in studying the mass media from a variety of perspectives.

Students in all three concentrations have the option of writing a thesis or completing a creative component.

Courses and Programs Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication

1999-2001
Core courses for students in the three concentrations are: Jl MC 501, 502, 510, 601, and 650. Elective coursework is selected with approval of the student’s program of study committee.

Students with bachelor’s degrees in a variety of academic disciplines and with diverse professional experiences may be accepted into the program. However, students without a degree or experience in journalism or mass communication may be required to take additional coursework.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 460, 461, 462, 464, 474, 476, and 477.

Advertising (Advt)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Advt 301. Strategic Planning for Advertising and Public Relations. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: Advrt 230 or Jl MC 220; majors must also have credit or concurrent enrollment in Jl MC 201. Prospect analysis, market segmentation, positioning, public opinion formation, communication strategy formation and development of critical thinking skills. Legal and ethical issues in advertising and public relations explored.


Advt 336. Advertising Media Sales and Management. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: Advrt 301 and Advrt 335. Fundamentals of advertising media sales with emphasis on sales techniques, presentation skills and strengths of competing media. Includes development of sales and training materials for a variety of media. Sales of advertising.

Advt 434. Advertising Campaigns. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: 334 and either 335 or Jl MC 342L, or Jl MC 343L. Development of advertising campaigns for business and social institutions. Projects involve budgeting, media selection, market analysis, campaign strategy, and creative execution.


Advt 436. Advertising Portfolio Practicum. (0-6) Cr. F.S. Preq: Advrt 334, portfolio review and permission of instructor. Advanced advertising writing and design. Emphasis on creative strategy, problem solving and execution of creative materials in print, broadcast and online media for a variety of clients. Visit to advertising agencies. Field trip fee.

Communication Studies (ComSt)

(Administered by the Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication)

The following courses are part of the Speech Communication program. For more information, refer to that section.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

ComSt 101. Introduction to Communication Studies. (3-0) Cr. F.S. An introduction to communication theory, the development and functions of communication, and the theory of interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

ComSt 102. Introduction to Interpersonal Communication. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Application of communication principles, theory, and research to an examination of the process of interpersonal communication and the improvement of communication skills that are most relevant to a broad range of interpersonal settings.

ComSt 203. Introduction to Communication Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. F.S. An introduction to basic research methods used by communication studies researchers. The course begins with an introduction to the development of theory and concludes with an analysis of methods used in a variety of communication contexts.


ComSt 218. Conflict Management. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Exploration of the relationship between communication and conflict. Communication theories, principles and methods associated with effective conflict management in interpersonal and organizational contexts.

ComSt 290. Special Projects. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 4 credits. F.S.SS. Preq: 3 credits in communication studies, permission of instructor.

ComSt 301. Human Communication Theory. (3-0) Cr. F. Preq: 101, In-depth examination of the major theories related to human communication with particular emphasis on those theories underpinning interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

ComSt 310. Intercultural Communication. (3-0) Cr. F. S.SS. Preq: 101 or 102, 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. Examines the theories, principles and research on intercultural communication with the intent of enhancing cultural sensitivity and ability to recognize, accept, and adapt to cultural diversity. Interactive assignments.

ComSt 311. Interpersonal Communication: Theory and Research. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Preq: 102 and 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. A study of contemporary interpersonal communication theories and research through the examination of published scholarship. Emphasis on relational development research including initiation, maintenance, conflict management, and dissolution.

ComSt 314. Organizational Communication. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Preq: 101 or 102, and either 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. Theory and research in organizational communication; strategies for assessing and improving individual and organizational communication effectiveness; and an understanding of how organizational meaning is created and sustained through human communication.

ComSt 317. Small Group Communication. (3-0) Cr. F. S.SS. Preq: 101 or 102, and either 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. Theory and research in small group communication; application to group decision-making and leadership; includes communication analyses of groups and teams.

ComSt 325. Nonverbal Communication. (Same as Ling 325, Sp Cm 325.) (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: 101 or 102, and either 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. A survey of theory and research in nonverbal communication; exploration of nonverbal codes and covert subcodes; function of nonverbal communication in various contexts. Application of material through student-designed investigations.

ComSt 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Preq: Permission of instructor, junior or senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

ComSt 404. Seminar in Communication Studies. (Dual-listed with 504.) Cr. var. 1-3 each time taken. Preq: 12 credits in ComSt or permission of instructor. Special topic exploring select communication theory and research.

A. Communication Theory or Research

B. Interpersonal Communication

C. Small Group Communication

D. Organizational Communication

E. Intercultural Communication

F. Nonverbal Communication

ComSt 414. Organizational Communication Training and Development. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: 314, recommended for Tec 20. Application of organizational communication theory and research to counseling and training and development in contemporary organizations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ComSt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. Preq: 9 credits in communications studies and junior classification. Application must be submitted for approval the semester prior to the independent study.

ComSt 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time offered. Preq: 12 credits in communication studies courses. Offered irregularly to explore special topics not adequately covered in other course offerings. Materials fee.

ComSt 497. Senior Seminar. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Preq: 15 credits in ComSt; Stat 101 and either ComSt 203 or Psych 301 or Soc 302. Directed study of a communication issue identified by each student. Students synthesize relevant theory and research culminating in a senior project/paper.

ComSt 499. Communication Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. Requires a professional situation that provides a variety of experiences. Four hundred hours of on-site work is required for 3 hours credit. Registration by application only. Application must be submitted to Communication Studies faculty advisor for approval the semester prior to the internship.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

ComSt 504. Seminar in Communication Studies. (Dual-listed with 404.) Cr. var. 1 to 3 each time taken. Preq: 9 credits in ComSt or permission of instructor. Special topic exploring select communication theory and research.

A. Communication Theory and Research

B. Interpersonal Communication

C. Small Group Communication

D. Organizational Communication

E. Intercultural Communication

F. Nonverbal Communication

ComSt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Application must be submitted for approval the semester prior to the independent study.

Journalism and Mass Communication (Jl MC)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Jl MC 101. Mass Media and Society. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Communication models and their application to the mass media; the mass communication process; organization, ownership, and responsibilities of the mass media; media-related professional operations.

Jl MC 110. Orientation to Journalism and Mass Communication. (1-0) Cr. F.S. Orientation to career opportunities, emphasis areas, and requirements in the advertising and journalism and mass communication curricula.

1999-2001 Courses and Programs Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication 239
Ji MC 201. Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media. (2-4) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: English 105 (or testout) and either a score of 26 or higher on the ACT-English examination. Nonmajor satisfactory performance on the English Usage Test administered by the School before registering for the course. News judgment and news gathering for the mass media. Writing and reporting techniques, including background, speech coverage, interviewing, and writing multi-source stories.

Ji MC 202. Intermediate Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: C+ or better in Ji MC 201. Researching, organizing, and writing for audio, video, and film media. Basic principles of news, information, and entertainment programming for audio, video, and film media.


Ji MC 206. Reporting and Writing for the Electronic Media. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: C+ or better in Ji MC 201. Researching, organizing, and writing for audio, video, and film media. Basic principles of news, information, and entertainment programming, content, and structure.

Ji MC 220. Principles of Public Relations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Public relations in business and government organizations, functions, processes, and management; attitudes, public opinion and persuasion; tools of the public relations and corporate communications practitioner, management of change in contemporary society.


Ji MC 310. Fundamentals of Photojournalism. (1-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Ji MC 201 or permission of instructor. Basic photojournalism and photo techniques. Includes composition, lighting, composition, and print reproduction techniques for print, broadcast, or computer-mediated applications. Basic use of digital imaging and editing software. Materials fee.

Ji MC 315. Multimedia Production. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 342L or 343L. Concepts and principles for evaluating, constructing, and designing information for the World Wide Web and other computer-mediated communication systems. Exploration of the use of computer-generated graphics and audio, video. Issues of ethics and ownership of work pertinent to the new media are discussed.


Ji MC 342. Visual Principles for Mass Communicators. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Understanding of the visual message. Visual perception, design syntax, design elements and how they fit in the visual communication of mass media.

Ji MC 342L. Laboratory in Basic Visual Principles. (0-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: 201 or permission of instructor, and credit or enrollment in 342L. Introduction to desktop publishing, beginning techniques of layout in a step-by-step process; application of visual principles to simple, one-page print projects.

Ji MC 343L. Laboratory in Intermediate Visual Principles. (0-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 201 or permission of instructor, and credit or enrollment in 342L, or its equivalent. Application of more advanced features of desktop publishing and other document-enhancing software. Production of newsletters, multi-page brochures and other documents.


Ji MC 346. Public Affairs Reporting. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202 or 206. Reporting on government, business, and other institutions; identification of and access to public information; investigative reporting techniques; developing major stories on public agencies and issues for print and broadcast media.

Ji MC 347. Science Communication. (Dual-listed with 547) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202 or 206 for Ji MC majors, Advt 334 for Advt majors; permission of instructor for nonmajors. Researching, reporting and writing about science and technology for the mass media.

Ji MC 349. Print Media Editing. (3-5) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 202 or 206. Editing copy for newspapers, magazines, periodicals; Headlines and title writing. Editorial decision-making. Role of editor in working with reporters and authors.


Ji MC 401. Mass Communication Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in social science. Theory and research in mass communication processes and effects; the relationship of the media to society, and to the arts; methods of measuring and the evaluation of mass communication research.

Ji MC 406. Media Management. (Dual-listed with 506) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Junior classification. Decision-making in media. Basic media market analysis, media organization and management, circulation and audience development, technological developments affecting management decisions, relationships with labor, and regulatory agencies that affect media operation.


Ji MC 455. Corporate and Industrial Video Production. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 354 or 355. Production policies, procedures, and practices involved in taking an informational video project from conception to completion. Theory and practice. Materials fee.

Ji MC 460. Law of Mass Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 201 and 6 credits in social science. First Amendment law, libel, privacy, obscenity, contempt, copyright, trademark, the Federal Communications Act; laws affecting advertising, legal publication, and other business activities of the media, including the Internet. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ji MC 461. History of American Journalism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in humanities or social sciences. Role of the media in shaping the social, economic, and political history of America; impact of change in these areas on the development, traditions, and philosophies of the media. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ji MC 462. Media Ethics, Freedom, Responsibility. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 201. Media ethics and performance; functions of the media in relation to the executive, judicial and legislative branches of government; agencies of media criticism; right to know versus right to privacy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ji MC 464. Journalism and Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in history or literature. A study of journalism’s impact on literary writing and literature’s impact on journalism, as seen through the works of such American author/journalists as Ernest Hemingway, Walt Whitman, Theodore Dreiser, Truman Capote, Joan Didion. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ji MC 474. Impact of Communication Technology on People and Societies. (Dual-listed with 574; same as T SC 474.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in social science. Present and potential effects of increasing automation and computerization of communication on people, institutions, and societies.

Ji MC 476. World Communication Systems and International Development. (Dual-listed with 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in social science. Worldwide information systems, newsgathering and dissemination agencies, factors determining flow and volume of news. Comparative analysis of role of traditional and mass media in developed and developing countries.

Ji MC 477. Ethnicity, Gender, Class and the Media. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Junior classification. Portrayals of ethnic groups, genders, and classes in the media; information and entertainment; the effects of mass media on social issues and population groups. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ji MC 490. Independent Study in Communication. Cr. arr. Prereq: 6 credits in Ji MC or Advt, permission of instructor and completion of a proposal form. No more than 6 credits of 490 may be used toward a degree in journalism and mass communication or advertising. Students may study problems associated with a medium, a professional specialization, a philosophical or practical concern, a reporotional method or writing technique, or a special topic in their field.

I. Media Studies
   A. Book Publishing
   B. Electronic Media Studies
   C. Magazine
   D. Newspaper
   E. Professional Specialization

II. Advertising
   F. Communication Technology
   G. Education

240 Courses and Programs Greenline School of Journalism and Communication 1999-2001
H. Honors
I. Media Management
K. Public Relations
L. Visual Communication
III. Problems and Methods
M. Contemporary Issues
N. Ethics and Responsibility
O. Special Communication (Agriculture, Family and Consumer Sciences, Engineering, Science)
P. International Communication
Q. History and Literature
R. Law
S. Public Opinion
T. Research Methods
IV. Technique and Style
U. Documentary
V. Persuasion and Criticism
W. Public Affairs Reporting
X. Internet Issues and Applications

Jl MC 492. Professional Seminar—Public Relations. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F. S. Prereq: Jl or senior classification.

Jl MC 494. Professional Seminar—Print Media (Magazine, Newspaper). (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. S. Prereq: Jl or senior classification.

Jl MC 495. Professional Seminar—Electronic Media Studies. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. S. Prereq: Jl or senior classification.

Jl MC 499. Professional Media Internship. Cr. 3. Prereq: Jl MC 202 or 206 or Advrt 301, junior classification and adviser's formal approval of written proposal. Required of all Jl MC and Advrt majors. A 400-hour internship in the student's journalism and mass communication or advertising specialization. Grade based on employer evaluation and student report. Satisfactory-fail grade, based on employer evaluation and student report. Available only to Jl MC and Advrt majors.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Jl MC 501. Seminar in Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in social science. Examination of major areas of research activity and theoretical development related to organization, functions, and effects of mass communication.

Jl MC 502. Communication Research Methods. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 501. An examination of quantitative and qualitative research methods, including legal, participant observation, historical, survey, content analysis and experimental research.

Jl MC 504. Advanced Journalistic Methods. (2-2) Cr. S. Prereq: 201 or equivalent professional work. Reporting complex issues, situations, and specialized topics.

Jl MC 506. Media Management. (Dual-listed with 406.) (3-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in social science (economics highly recommended). Decision-making functions of media. Basic media market analysis, media organization and management, circulation and audience development, technological developments affecting management decisions, relationships with labor, and regulatory agencies that affect media operation.

Jl MC 510. Strategies of Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Prereq: 501 or equivalent social science theory. The process of developing professional communication and persuasion strategies, with emphasis on problem definition, behavioral specification of objectives, situation analysis, strategy formulation, and justification through application of communication theories and research results.


Jl MC 521. Theories of Visual Communication. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in social science and permission of instructor. Introduction to the study of picture-based media (film, television, photography, advertising, etc.). Exploration of theoretical concepts of vision and perception, visual literacy, visual lan

---

Health and Human Performance

Jerry R. Thomas, Chair of Department
Professors: Anderson, Mathes, Moore, J. Thomas

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Fyer, Hutchinson, Schneider

Professors (Emeritus Adjunct): Beran

Associate Professors: Conover, Cooney, Engelhorn, Franke, King, Sharp, K. Thomas

Assistant Professors: Baker, Derrick, Kohut, McLean, Murdoch, Rhea, Sandra, Schabel, Symons, Traill

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Buck

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): McDonald

Instructors (Adjunct): Coberley, Crowe, Harklau, Lee, Lynn, McVlan, Meier, Murphy, Pak, Power, Pyle, Randall

Instructors (Collaborators): Deeter

Undergraduate Study

Health Studies. For the undergraduate curriculum in community health education leading to the degree of bachelor of science, see College of Education, Curricula. The community health education program is designed to prepare students for professional involvement in programs which incorporate health services and the educational process. Typical employment settings include city, county, regional, and state health departments; hospitals and clinics; voluntary organizations, and private businesses which focus on health promotion or offer health education as a benefit to employees. The following options are available:

Option 1 Community/Public Health
Option 2 Substance Abuse Prevention
Option 3 Wellness/Fitness

Course work is available which meets the current educational requirements for certification as a Prevention Specialist as established by the Iowa Board of Substance Abuse. See the departmental advising office for details.

Students interested in teaching may qualify to teach health education as a second teaching area provided that licensure requirements are met in another subject area (see Teacher Education, Requirements for Areas of Specialization).

Introductory courses in health studies offer opportunities for learning experiences in personal and community health, drug education, and emergency health care.

The department offers a minor in health studies which may be earned by completing the following: H S 105, 215, 310, 315, 430 or Ex Sp 440; and three additional credits selected from: H S 390; HD FS 276, 373, 377; FS HN 167; Psych 360; Zool 258.

Dance. Coursework in dance provides opportunities for students to develop an under-
standing and appreciation of dance as part of a liberal education. Those interested in teaching dance and physical education in the public schools may major in exercise and sport science (teacher licensure option) and minor in dance. An individualized program in dance is also available through the General Studies in Exercise and Sport Studies Option.

An interdisciplinary Performing Arts major with a dance emphasis is available through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. For further information see Index, Theatre and Performing Arts.

The department offers a minor in dance that may be earned by completing the following: Dance 220, 222, 270, 320, 360, 384 or 386, and three additional credits selected from dance courses numbered 200 or above. Credit for both Dance 385 and 386 may not be applied toward a dance minor. Participation in Orchesis I or II is recommended.

Exercise and Sport Science. For the undergraduate curriculum in exercise and sport science leading to the degree of bachelor of science, see College of Education, Curricula. The curriculum in exercise and sport science has three facets: the general education component, the human movement core, and a specialization option (See College of Education, Curriculum in Exercise and Sport Science for information on minimum grade requirements in core courses and minimum requirements for admission to professional options). The following options are available: 1. teacher licensure (7-12 or K-12), 2. exercise science, 3. athletic training, 4. sport management, and 5. general exercise and sport studies.

Graduates of the teacher licensure programs will demonstrate an understanding of human movement in relation to anatomy, physiology, biomechanical, developmental, sociological, and psychological considerations. A graduate will understand how students learn motor skills and will be able to design, evaluate, and modify tasks and experiences for diverse audiences. Graduates also will be able to determine the appropriateness of various teaching styles, instructional strategies, and learning experiences with respect to curriculum goals and the needs of individual students.

To be accepted into the teacher education program, students must be approved by the departmental committee and the College of Education Teacher Education Committee. See the HHP Teacher Licensure Handbook for GPA, course work, credits, field experience, and ACT or PPST score requirements for admission to the departmental program. See the Teacher Education section for information on admission to the University Teacher Education Program. Details are available from the department advising office.

Several options are offered for students who are interested in the study of human movement as preparation for professional roles other than public school teaching.

The exercise science option leads toward professional roles as directors and leaders in the fitness field in corporate, recreational, clinical, or institutional settings. Graduates of this option understand the immediate and long-term effects of physical activity, especially as they relate to improving and maintaining human health. Graduates are able to evaluate a person's physical fitness, prescribe safe and effective exercise programs tailored to an individual's needs and goals, and to effectively supervise these programs.

The athletic training option prepares students for the National Athletic Trainers Association (NATA) certification examination or for graduate work in athletic training. Graduates of this option will effectively use their understanding of anatomy, kinesiology, physiology, sport psychology, and nutrition to plan strategies aimed at the prevention of injuries. When injuries do occur, they will be able to provide emergency care and to employ appropriate assessment techniques, treatment modalities, and rehabilitation strategies.

The sport management option serves students seeking entry-level positions in sport or fitness related businesses or organizations. Graduates of the sport management program will understand the structure, function, and impact of the sport industry on the community, as well as the social and ethical issues facing sport management professionals. Based on their understanding of principles of managing sport organizations, graduates will be able to critically analyze sport environments, conduct feasibility studies, develop marketing plans, and communicate effectively with others in sport organizations, health and fitness industries, and other sport and recreation agencies.

The general exercise and sport studies option is designed to allow students to take coursework outside the department to support and enhance an individualized program in such areas as sport psychology, sports information and promotion, pre-physical therapy, and other allied health and sport-related fields. The department offers minors in athletic training and in athletic coaching. The athletic training minor may be earned by completing the following: Ex Sp 220, 221, 224, 225, 226, 227, 320, 327, 355, 425, 455; H S 110, 215; FS HN 167.

The athletic coaching minor may be earned by completing the following: Ex Sp 220, 225, 355 or 356, 365, 455 or 456, Zool 155, Psych 230; and 315.

Endorsement to Coach Interscholastic Athletics. The State Department of Education has provided for the endorsement of licensed teachers for the coaching of athletic teams in schools. The endorsement does not lead to licensure to teach physical education. For requirements of the program, leading to the coaching endorsement, see Teacher Education, Requirements for Areas of Specialization.

Basic Activity Instruction Program. The department offers a wide selection of beginning, intermediate, and advanced courses in the areas of aquatics, dance, and sports. These courses are designed to serve general education purposes for all students.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the degree of master of science with a major in exercise and sport science and minor work to students taking major work in other departments.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work is the satisfactory completion of a curriculum essentially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in exercise and sport science at this university. However, it is possible for students to qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate preparation has been in a related area.

A student in the graduate program may select either a thesis or nonthesis option. Specific information about the requirements for either degree option is available from the departmental office.

The department participates in the interdepartmental minor in gerontology (see Index).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:
Ex Sp 355, 393, 455, 465, 475.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Athletics (Ath)
Ath 101. Intercollégiate Athletics. Cr. 1 in any one semester. Limited to 1 credit per year to a maximum of 4. F.S. Prereq: Permission of head coach. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Credit for a sport section of Ath 101 may not be applied toward graduation if credit is also received for P E 166 or 167 or any skill technique course in the same sport.

A. Baseball (men)
B. Basketball (men)
C. Basketball (women)
D. Cross Country (men)
E. Cross Country (women)
F. Football (men)
G. Golf (men)
J. Gymnastics (women)
K. Softball (women)
L. Swimming/Diving (men)
M. Swimming/Diving (women)
O. Tennis (women)
P. Track and Field (men)
Q. Track and Field (women)
R. Volleyball (women)
S. Wrestling (men)
T. Golf (women)
U. Soccer (women)

Health Studies (H S)
H S 105. First Aid and Emergency Care. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Discussion and application of the basic techniques of administering first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. ARC certification available. Materials fee.

H S 110. Personal and Consumer Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Physical, mental, and social aspects of health as a basis for understanding and preventing health problems. False and misleading advertising and effects of cultists and fadists on consumer health. Study of legislation and agencies concerned with consumer protection and health insurance.

H S 215. Drug Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Psych 101 or 230. Use and abuse of mood modifying substances in contemporary society. Includes study of tobacco, alcohol, and other drugs.

H S 250. Health and Human Performance Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 3. (Same as Ex Sp 250.) See Exercise and Sport Science.

H S 255. Foundations in Health Education. (1-0) Cr. 3. A review of the development of health education as a profession, CHES, foundational theory and skills in health education.

H S 275. Health Education in the Elementary School. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: HD FS 102 or 226. An
overview of school health services, healthful school living, and health instruction for teachers at the elementary level. Credit for both 275 and 375 may not be applied toward graduation.

H S 294. Human Diseases. (3-0) Cr. 3. An introductory, non-technical examination of the biological, social, psychological, and ethical aspects of AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases.


H S 310. Community and Public Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. PreReq: 110. Introduction to community health problems, programs of prevention, environmental health agencies, and health services. Study of local, state, and national community health agencies, their purposes and functions.


H S 375. Teaching-Learning Process in Health Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. PreReq: 105, 110, 215. Principles, methods, and resources involved in the teaching of health. Includes organization and development of the health education curriculum (K-12). Credit for both 275 and 375 may not be applied toward graduation.


H S 395. Substance Abuse Prevention: Theories and Professional Practice. (3-0) Cr. 3. PreReq: 215. Current approaches to substance abuse prevention programs; examination of risk and resiliency factors in school, community, and institutional contexts; examination of legal and ethical concerns; and consideration of career and professional opportunities in the substance abuse prevention field.

H S 401. Job Search Skills and Strategies. (1-0) Cr. R. (Same as Ex Sp 401.) See Exercise and Sport Science.


H S 418. Supervised Teaching in Health Education in the Elementary School. Cr. var. F. S. PreReq: 375. Advance registration required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

H S 430. Community Health Program Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. PreReq: 310. Techniques of needs assessment, program design, administration, and evaluation of community health education programs in various settings.


H S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6, maximum of 6. PreReq: 6 credits in health studies and permission of coordinator.

Dance (Dance)

Dance 120. Modern Dance I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction and practice of basic dance concepts, including preparatory techniques and guided creativity problems. No previous modern dance experience required. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 130. Ballet I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to the basic skills, vocabulary, and tradition of ballet with concentration on control and proper alignment. No previous ballet experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 140. Jazz I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to the modern jazz style with concentration on isolation and syncopation. No previous jazz experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 150. Tap Dance I. (0-3) Cr. 1. Instruction and practice in basic tap technique, and terminology. No previous tap experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 160. Ballroom Dance I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Instruction and practice in foxtrot, waltz, swing, cha-cha, rhumba, tango, and selected contemporary dances. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 170. Folk and Square Dance. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Instruction and practice in various international folk dances and American square dance. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 199. Dance Continuum. Cr. 0.5 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. PreReq: Permission of instructor. Advanced registration required. Continued instruction and practice in either modern, historical, theatrical, jazz, and contemporary compositional skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 210. Aspects of Rhythmic Movement and Dance. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. PreReq: Exercise and sport science majors or permission of instructor. Survey and exploration of the relationship of movement to music and dance. Emphasis on basic movement experiences. Method of teaching rhythm.

Dance 211. Fundamentals of Folk, Square, and Social Dance. (3-0) Cr. 1. S. Skill enhancement, progressions with emphasis on world dance. Designed for exercise and sport science majors, open to others.

Dance 220. Modern Dance Composition. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. PreReq: 120 or previous modern dance experience. Theory and practice of the creative skills involved in solo and small group composition.

Dance 222. Modern Dance II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. PreReq: 120 or previous modern dance experience. Dance techniques emphasizing strength, balance, endurance, rhythmic activity and extended combinations. Materials fee.


Dance 224. Concert and Theatre Dance. (Same as Theatre 224.) (0-3) Cr. 0.25-1.5. Offered 1999. F.S. PreReq: By audition only. Choreography, rehearsal, and performance in campus dance concerts and/or musical theatre productions. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Dance 242. Jazz II. (0-3) Cr. 1. PreReq: Previous jazz dance experience. Dance concepts within the jazz idiom. Instruction in movement sequences and artistic interpretation.

Dance 243. Jazz III. (0-3) Cr. 1. PreReq: 242. Integration of the concepts of jazz dynamics, phrasing, and skills into performance situations. Some repertory work of historical and contemporary pieces.


Dance 270. Dance Appreciation. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Introduction to dance as an art form, emphasizing abilities to analyze and appreciate various dance styles. No dance experience required.


Dance 360. History and Philosophy of Dance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt., offered 2001. F.S. PreReq: 270. Study of the history of dance from early to modern times with emphasis on the theories and philosophies of contemporary modern dance, dancers, and dance educators.

Dance 370. Advanced Studies in Dance. Cr. 1 to 3 in any one semester to a maximum of 8 credits. F.S. PreReq: 2 credits in dance. Advanced registration required. Designed to meet special interests and talents of students to include both group and independent study in various aspects of dance as a performing art including production, choreography, and performance.

Dance 384. Teaching Children’s Dance. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Pr Req: 240, EX SP 210, EX SP 220, and completion of a methods of a comprehensive dance program at the elementary school level. Theories and practice in guiding elementary school children in expressive movement experiences.

Dance 385. Methods of Teaching Dance. (3-3) Cr. 2. F. PreReq: 210, 211. Methods and techniques of teaching recreational dance forms. Introduction to teaching educational modern dance.


Dance 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6, maximum of 6. PreReq: 6 credits in dance and permission of coordinator. Independent study of problems or areas of interest in dance.

Physical Education (P E)


P E 102. Swimming II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. PreReq: 101 or equivalent skill. Intermediate course. Emphasis on learning and improving five basic strokes and personal water safety skills. Improved efficiency on each stroke. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 103. Swiming III. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. PreReq: 102 or equivalent skill. Advanced course. Emphasis on ten swimming strokes and personal water safety skills. Improved efficiency on each stroke. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 108. Aquatic Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. PreReq: 102 or equivalent skill. Water related exercises, activities, and swimming workouts to improve physical fitness. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 109. Basic Skin and Scuba Diving. (3-0) Cr. 2. F.S. PreReq: Swimming competence. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 113. Scuba Assistant Instructor Practicum. (0-2) Cr. 1. PreReq: 109 and permission of instructor. Supervised experience in basic scuba diving program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 114. Lifeguard Training. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. PreReq: Ability to swim 500 yards continuously of front crawl, sidestroke, and breaststroke; perform a standing and surface dive; swim underwater; tread water for one minute. Minimum age 16. Specific training for Red Cross Lifeguard certification. First aid and CPR included. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
P E 115. WSI and Lifeguard Training Instructor. (0-5) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Minimum age 17; c, Lambert, first aid, and CPR certifications. Stroke analysis and methods of class organization and instruction of swimming, water safety, and rescue skills. Red Cross Water Safety Instructor and Lifeguard Instructor certifications. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

P E 116. Water Safety Instructor Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq. 115, H S 105, CPR certification, and permission of instructor. Supervised teaching experience in swimming, aquatics fitness, lifeguard training, and WSI courses. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 127. Pocket Billiards II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 136. Golf II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 135 or equivalent skill. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 139. Gymnastics I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 140. Gymnastics II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: 139. or equivalent skill. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 145. Racquetball II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: 144 or equivalent skill. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 152. Ice Skating. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 158. Tennis I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. SS. Introduction to basic skills (forehand, backhand, service) and basic knowledge of game play. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 159. Tennis II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. SS. Prereq: 158. Expansion of basic skills to include volley and serves. Introduction to basic strategy. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 161. Tennis IV. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: 160. Instruction and practice in the more advanced skills of tennis. Emphasis on the use of these skills and strategy employed in effective singles and doubles play. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 163. Physical Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. Evaluation of fitness status. Exercises, activities, and programs to improve physical fitness. Relationship between physical activity and weight control. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Credit for only 163 or Ex Sp 250 may be applied toward graduation.

P E 164. Walking for Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. Fitness walking as an activity to improve health and fitness; values of this type of activity as a lifetime endeavor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 165. Aerobics. (0-3) Cr. 1. Exercise class designed to improve fitness; incorporating exercise to music along with various dance styles. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 166. Weight Training I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 169. I udo II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: 168. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 174. Wrestling. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.


P E 183. Volleyball II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 182 or equivalent skill. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

P E 185. Soccer. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. L. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

Exercise and Sport Science (Ex Sp)


Ex Sp 203. Techniques of Football. (0-3) Cr. 1. Fundamentals of offensive and defensive line and backfield play, forward passing and kicking skills. Designed for the student seeking the coaching endorsement.

Ex Sp 209. Techniques of Track and Field. (0-3) Cr. 1. Fundamentals of various track and field events included in most high school programs. Designed for the student seeking the coaching endorsement.


Ex Sp 221. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 220 and permission of instructor or program director. Training room experience to accompany 220. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

Ex Sp 222. Evaluation of Athletic Injuries I. (0-3) Cr. 0. F. Prereq: 220, permission of instructor or program director. Sport injury assessment procedures and evaluation techniques for lower body injuries. Includes an overview of mechanisms of injury, general musculoskeletal disorders, and dermatological conditions. Designed for students in the athletic training option or preprofessional health programs.

Ex Sp 225. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 224 and permission of instructor or program director. Training room experience to accompany 224. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

Ex Sp 226. Evaluation of Athletic Injuries II. (0-3) Cr. 3. Prereq: 220, 224, permission of instructor or program director. Sport injury assessment procedures and evaluation techniques for upper body injuries. Includes an overview of common illnesses of athletes and sport specific injuries. Designed for students in the athletic training option or preprofessional health programs.

Ex Sp 237. Fundamentals of Track and Field and Gymnastics Skills. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Fundamentals of track and apparatus, including teaching techniques, and safety for the K-12 student. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions.

Ex Sp 238. Exercise and Nutrition for Lifetime Wellness. (Same as FS HN 228.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Principles of exercise and nutrition that provide a basis of information for life-long wellness. Open to nonmajors only.

Ex Sp 239. Fundamentals of Aquatics. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 101 or equivalent skill. Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Basic water safety and emergency water safety. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 242. Fundamentals of Soccer, Speedball, and Volleyball. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 243. Fundamentals of Softball and Basketball. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 244. Fundamentals of Flag Football and Recreational Games. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Fundamentals of flag football, floor hockey, recreational and cooperative games. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 235. Fundamentals of Tennis and Badminton. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Fundamentals of tennis and badminton, including teaching techniques and safety for the K-12 student. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 236. Fundamentals of Golf, Archery, and Bowling. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions. Materials fee.

Ex Sp 237. Fundamentals of Track and Field and Self-Defense. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Open to physical education teacher licensure students only. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions.
Ex Sp 250. Health and Human Performance Orientation. (Same as H S 250.(1-0) Cr. R. F. S. Orientation to various aspects of health and human performance, focusing on learning how to use facilities of the university and department. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 258. Physical Fitness and Conditioning. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: Exercise and sport science or CH E majors only. Development of personal fitness using a variety of conditioning and exercise techniques such as aerobicics, weight training, and aquatic fitness. Introduction to acute and chronic responses to exercise, and modes of exercise in health promotion and weight management. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: P E 163, Ex Sp 258.

Ex Sp 259. Leadership Techniques for Fitness Programs. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq. 258. Development of leadership skills for a variety of activities. Includes planning, promotion, and teaching techniques for developing fitness in others using a variety of exercise modalities including aerobicics, weight training, and aquatic fitness.

Ex Sp 260. History of Sport and Physical Activity. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Development of sport and physical activity in the United States and selected other societies.

Ex Sp 275. Movement Education in Elementary School Physical Education. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq. HD FS 226. Student experiences appropriate for the primary and intermediate grade child. Focuses upon activities that develop physical and motor fitness and adventure of the self in relation to the environment and others. Designed for K-12 physical education licensure students. Credit for only one in the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 275, 284.


Ex Sp 284. Elementary and Pre-school Movement Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq. 3 credits in human development and family studies. Approaches to teaching movement skills to pre-school and elementary school age children. Emphasis on planning appropriate learning environments to help children develop perceptual-motor and fundamental movement skills as well as a positive self-concept. Practical experience provided through participation in a children's movement education laboratory. Credit for only one in the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 275, 284.

Ex Sp 315. Coaching Theory and Administrative Issues. (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq. Beginning-level skills in two of the following sports (baseball, basketball, football, golf, lacrosse, swimming, tennis, track and field, volleyball). Study in the theory, strategy, and mechanics of coaching various interscholastic and/or intercollegiate sports. Emphasis on formulating a weight training and conditioning program plan and psychological aspects, teaching skills, and developing strategies. Practical experience provided.

Ex Sp 323. Therapeutic Modalities for Athletic Trainers. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq. 224, 226, permission of instructor. A study of various modalities used in the management of athletic injuries.

Ex Sp 326. Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries. (1-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq. 224, 226, 323. Theory and practical application of rehabilitation principles used in the management of athletic injuries.

Ex Sp 327. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq. Credit or enrollment in 326 and permission of instructor or program director. Training room experience to accompany 326. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 340. Principles of Sport Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. An overview of ethical decision making relative to organizational principles and management in the sport industry and the development, implementation and evaluation of strategic plans for sport organizations. Topics include fundamentals of leadership theory, human resources, organizational communication, financial planning and law.

Ex Sp 350. Sport Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 340, Mkt 340. Application of fundamental marketing concepts to sport. Includes marketing strategies/research, information management, identification of target markets, and the segmentation process. Topics include sport consumer behavior, corporate sponsorship, and promotion and public relations in sport.

Ex Sp 352. Sport Facility and Event Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq. 340. Factor related to planning, managing and hosting a variety of events including major tournaments, intramural and intercollegiate competitions, and community recreational activities. Examination of topics associated with sport facility operation to include financing new facilities, generating capital and conducting feasibility studies.

Ex Sp 355. Biomechanics. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: Zool 155, 156. An overview of biomechanical concepts to a wide variety of exercise, fundamental movement, sport, and physical activities. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ex Sp 360. Sociology of Sport and Physical Activity. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Soc 134. Sport as a social system and as an institution related to other institutions such as the police, the economy, the mass media, and education.


Ex Sp 375. Teaching Physical Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq. 372, credit or enrollment in C I 201, admission to College Teacher Education Program. Principles and current practices of teaching physical education. Required practicum to be arranged.

Ex Sp 395. Adapted Physical Education. (Dual-listed with 595.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq. 375. Specific disabling conditions in terms of etiology, characteristics, needs, and movement experiences. Techniques of assessment, prescription, adaptation of activities, methods, and program planning. Laboratory experience required.


Ex Sp 440. Health Promotion in the Community and Workplace. (2-2) Cr. 3. Prereq. 258, FS HN 167, Psych 101. Survey of health promotion programs in community and workplace settings. Organization, implementation, and administration of wellness programs such as weight loss, smoking cessation, cholesterol reduction, and stress management.

Ex Sp 445. Legal Aspects of Sport. (3-0) Cr. 3. A presentation of the basic legal system, its terminology, and principles as applied to professional and amateur sports. Emphasis is on identifying and analyzing legal issues in sport, the ramifications of those issues in contemporary society with special attention to contract, tort and constitutional law. Designed for coaches, athletic directors and other sport management professionals.


Ex Sp 458. Principles of Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription. (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq. 258, 455. Physiological principles of physical fitness; design and administration of fitness programs; testing, evaluation, and prescription; cardiac risk factor modification.

Ex Sp 459. Internship in Exercise Leadership. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq. C or better in 259, CPR certification, concurrent enrollment in 458.

Ex Sp 462. Medical Aspects of Exercise. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq. 455. The role of exercise in preventive medicine, impact of exercise on various diseases, and the effect of various medical conditions on the ability to participate in vigorous exercise and competitive sports. Principles of exercise testing and prescription for individuals with these conditions.


Ex Sp 470. Evaluation in Physical Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification. Principles underlying process of evaluation. Selected test and measurement procedures and tools within the field of physical education.

Ex Sp 475. Physical Education Curriculum Design and Program Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq. 375. Current practices and principles applied to curricular development and problems of organization and administration of instructional and extracurricular programs in physical education. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Ex Sp 486. Supervised Coaching in Intercollegiate Athletics. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: 220, 315, 355 or 356, 365, 455 or 456, Psych 230; senior classification, permission of instructor. Advance registration required. Open only to students in the coaching endorsement program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 488. Practicum in Athletic Training. Cr. 1 to 2, maximum of 4. Prereq. Permission of instructor. Experience in application of athletic training tech-
niques under supervision of certified athletic trainers. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Exercise and Sport Science
B. Coaching
H. Honors
Ex Sp 495. Seminar in Exercise and Sport Science. Cr. 0.5 to 1. Prereq: Senior classification. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students
Ex Sp 500. Research Methods in Exercise and Sport Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Graduate classification in exercise and sport science. Methods and techniques used in the design and interpretation of research in exercise and sport science. Emphasis on styles of writing, library use, and computer applications.
Ex Sp 505. Research Laboratory Techniques in Exercise Physiology. (3-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 455 or equivalent course with basic laboratory experience. Application and use of laboratory research equipment in exercise physiology, including operation, calibration, and use in selected situations.
Ex Sp 510. Advanced Medical Aspects of Exercise. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 455. The role of exercise in preventive medicine. Impact of exercise on various diseases, and the effect of various medical conditions on the ability to participate in vigorous exercise and competitive sports. Principles of exercise testing and prescription for individuals with these conditions.
Ex Sp 515. Qualitative Analysis of Human Movement. (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq: 355. The kinematic analysis of developmental movement tasks and sport skills.
Ex Sp 516. Quantitative Analysis of Human Movement. (3-1) Cr. 3. Prereq: 355 or 356. Application of the principles of mechanics to the analysis of human motion. Investigation of the effects of kinematics and kinetics on the human body with special emphasis on exercise and sport applications. Includes consideration of two-dimensional and three-dimensional imaging techniques and force measurements.
Ex Sp 520. The Social Analysis of Sport. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360, Soc 134. Sociological analysis of sport with emphasis on sociological theory, sports structure, and function in modern industrialized society; the systems of sport in regard to their role structure; formal organization, and professionalization and its differentiation along social class, age, and sex.
Ex Sp 521. Sport Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 365, 3 courses in psychology. Aspects of psychology which form a basis for understanding and explaining behavior in a sport context. Variables underlying individual as well as group performance will be analyzed. A critical analysis of current research literature.
Ex Sp 522. Social-Psychological Perspectives of Sport and Motor Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360. Analysis of social-psychological dimensions that modify and facilitate motor behavior; focuses on the individual and small group behavior in the sports context.
Ex Sp 523. Gender Roles and Sport. (Same as W S 523.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360, 3 courses in sociology and/or psychology. Analysis of the experience of sport on male and female sex role development. Survey of literature related to sport and sex role socialization, stereotyping, and conflicts. Discussion of future issues and alternative roles.
Ex Sp 530. Comparative Physical Education and Sport. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 260. A comparative analysis of dominant characteristics and developments in physical education and sport in selected countries.
Ex Sp 540. Administration of Sport Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 340. Theory and practice of administration in physical education and sport; development of concepts related to the process of administration, types of administrative behavior, tasks and responsibilities of the administrator; evaluation of effectiveness of administration.
Ex Sp 541. Sport Marketing and Promotion. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 350 or Mkt 340; Stat 401. Marketing of sport as a product and marketing of non sport-related products through sport. Includes market definition, consumer analysis, market research, market segmentation, product positioning, pricing, promotion, marketing communication, distribution, and sponsorship applied to sport.
Ex Sp 542. Sport Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 435 and Acct 215 or 284. Analysis of theoretical and applied principles of economics, finance, accounting, and budgeting related to sport.
Ex Sp 545. Sports Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 402 or 475 or Acct 215. Analysis of the legal aspects of sport and athletics in contemporary society. Includes use of the case study approach. Designed for coaches, athletic directors, and others involved in sport management.
Ex Sp 558. Physical Fitness—Principles, Programs, and Evaluation. (Dual-listed with 458) (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq: 455. Physiological principles of fitness, design and administration of fitness programs; testing, evaluation, and prescription; cardiac rehabilitation programs.
Ex Sp 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 10 graduate credits in exercise and sport science and/or psychology. Supervised on-the-job field experience in areas of learning settings and further research. May not be taken by students who have previously earned credit in 393.
Ex Sp 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3.

Courses for Graduate Students
Ex Sp 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3.

Undergraduate Study
The History major. For a description of the undergraduate curriculum with a major in History see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum. The History major may earn either a bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree. Candidates for the B.A. must complete two years of university-level study in one foreign language or the equivalent. The minimum required for a major in history is 30 credits, of which at least 24 must be in courses numbered 300 or above. A minimum of 12 credits numbered 300 or above must be taken in residence at Iowa State. All History majors must complete two enrollments in Hist 495 (for R credit) or, if qualified and willing, one undergraduate-level writing/research seminar. The history major prepares a student with the ability to write and think clearly and to understand the nature of social organization. It specifically prepares the student to think chronologically, to understand past events in their relation to the present, to carry out research with a variety of sources, and to analyze and interpret past and present events. History majors who choose minors in other departments usually select from such complementary disciplines as Political Science, English, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Philosophy, or Foreign Languages and Literatures.

English proficiency requirement: History majors must receive a grade of C or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and Hist 495 or any graduate seminar.

History
George T. McJ imsey, Chair of Department University Professors: Schwieder
Professors: Apt, Bennett, Cravens, Dobson, Hurt, Keller, Kottman, Marcus, McJ imsey, Plakans, Ruebel, Wilson
Professors (Adjunct): Dobbs
Professors (Emeritus): Geiger, Lowitt, Rawson, Schofield, Wilt
Associate Professors: Avarnaides, McCarthy, Pope
Associate Professors (Emeritus): Whitaker
Assistant Professors: Andrews, Bix, Labode, Madison, Osborn, Taylor

The department offers a variety of survey courses (200 series, basically for first- and second-year students) designed to serve as either general education courses or as introductions to advanced courses in history or other subject areas. The department also offers curricula leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees in history, the M.A. degree in history, the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in the history of technology and science, and the Ph.D. degree in agricultural history and rural studies.

In addition to the survey (200-level) courses, advanced undergraduate courses are offered in the history of Europe, Asia, Latin America, the United States, technology and science, agriculture, and of some selected topics.
For a description of the major in History as preparation for professional programs, see Teacher Education and Preprofessional Study. Students majoring in History may also earn a second major in International Studies; see International Studies.

Although the department does not require specialization, majors and nonmajors may elect to group their courses in one of several areas of emphasis. The following short list shows the department’s undergraduate courses by such areas of emphasis. Qualified undergraduates may also take some 500-level graduate courses, with permission of the instructor (see listing of graduate courses below). Consult the main listing of courses for full description. Europe: 201, 202, 304, 305, 325, 326, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 408, 410, 411, 412, 414, 417, 419, 420, 421, 422, 424, 426, 430, 431. Asia, Africa, Latin America: 207, 208, 310, 311, 336, 337, 338, 340, 341, 441. United States: 221, 222, 307, 351, 352, 353, 354, 370, 450, 451, 454, 455, 457, 458, 459, 462, 463, 464, 465, 467, 469, 470, 471, 472. Technology and Science: 280, 281, 284, 285, 323, 380, 387, 388, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 488, 489. Agriculture: 365, 366, 460, 461, 476. Topical Courses: 297, 301, 374, 375, 376, 377, 381, 382, 384, 386, 389, 390, 480, 490, 495. Courses dealing with the history of technology and science have been structured to offer a sequence leading from basic surveys through courses in the history of particular technologies and sciences. In this area of emphasis, it is recommended that students electing Hist 481, 482, 483, or 485 have taken a basic survey in the history of technology and science (either Hist 280-281 or 284-285) or have taken a college-level course in an appropriate technology or science, or seek permission of the instructor. An undergraduate emphasis in the history of technology and science could include either Hist 281-282 or 284-285 and some combination from Hist 323, 380, 387, 388, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 488, and 489. The department offers a minor in History, which may be earned with 15 credits in History courses, of which at least 9 must be in courses numbered 300 or above. A minimum of 9 credits must be at the 300 level or above. A minor must be taken at Iowa State. The History minor is most frequently chosen by students majoring in Political Science, English, Journalism, Computer Science, and Business.

Graduate Study

Graduate students may take any 400-level history course except 490 and 495 for graduate credit. No more than 12 credits of 400-level courses, however, may be used toward the minimum credits required for a graduate degree in history. Additional work is required for graduate credit in 400-level courses. Most history graduate courses are either seminars or seminars. Proseminars acquaint students with the historical literature of a field and prepare them for careers in teaching and research. Seminars require students to conduct original historical research and to write extensive research papers reporting the results.

The M.A. in history. For the M.A. in history, students may elect a thesis or a nonthesis program. History 583C is required of all M.A. students during their first fall semester. See the departmental brochure on the M.A. in History for a full discussion of the options and requirements. A student shall demonstrate proficiency in the use of a research tool such as a foreign language, statistics, computer programming, or the like, as prescribed by his or her advisory committee. The M.A. in history program serves as the basis for continued study in history, law, or business; preparation for teaching in high school or junior college; preparation for government service; or as part of a general education. For international students, a TOEFL score of 600 is required at the time of admission.

The M.A. and Ph.D. in history of technology and science. The graduate program in the history of technology and science examines the role of technology and science in the formation of modern societies and their attitudes toward people and the world. The program is structured in a sequence of courses leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Since these courses approach their subject in the context of social and cultural change, they are also open to and appropriate for students in engineering, the sciences, science education, and science journalism. For a thorough description of the program requirements, see the department’s brochure on the history of technology and science program.

The Ph.D. in agricultural history and rural studies. The program is designed as a Ph.D. program, but students without an M.A. in history will be expected to qualify for the departmental M.A. in history while progressing toward the doctorate. In some cases, the M.A. may be recommended as the terminal degree. Thirty semester hours of graduate credit are required for the M.A. and 72 for the Ph.D. Students who continue beyond the M.A. are expected to pass a qualifying examination in their general field of study and preliminary examinations in three areas of specialization, complete a dissertation, and defend it orally in the Ph.D. final examination. The departmental brochure on the program for a full description of requirements. The following short list of the department’s graduate courses is organized by areas of emphasis; see the main listing for complete descriptions. Courses at the 500 level are taken by graduate students (major or minor) and, occasionally, by qualified undergraduates; those at the 600 level are taken by graduate students (major or minor) only. Europe: 512 series, 530 series, 594 series. Asia, Latin America: 510, 513, 592, 595. United States: 511 series, 572, 593 series. Technology and Science: 570, 571, 574, 575, 576, 600, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607. Agriculture and Rural Studies: 550, 552 series, 554 series, 556, 608, 609, 610. Topical: 514, 580, 583 series, 590, 597, 598.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

1850. Political, social, cultural, economic development; England as a great power.

Hist 431. Modern England II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. England since 1850. Parliamentary and constitutional development; social reform and economic change; Imperial Britain; welfare state.


Hist 454. Prologue to the U.S. Civil War. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Sophomore classification. M. C. Imrey. Origins of second party system. Social and economic forces that sustained the system and ultimately caused its collapse and sectional division, 1815-1861.

Hist 455. The U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. M. C. Imrey. Emphasis on military and political events of the Civil War and their influence on postwar American, 1861-1877.

Hist 457. The Populist-Progressive Years. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Dobson. United States' transition from an agrarian society to a mature industrial giant, emphasizing political, economic, and social developments of late 19th and early 20th centuries.


Hist 461. The Rural South. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Hurt. Agricultural and rural history of the South from colonial period to present. Emphasis on economic, social, and political change. Slavery, Populism, New Deal, and civil rights movement.


Hist 463. History of American Thought II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Cravens. Religious, social, and political thought: development of democracy and nationalism, the arts and sciences from late nineteenth century to modern and post-modern times.


Hist 470. The United States and the Cold War I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Kottman. Relationship between the U.S. and the Communist world from the Bolshevik revolution in 1917 to 1950.

Hist 471. The United States and the Cold War II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Kottman. Relationship between the U.S. and the Communist world from 1950 to the collapse of the Soviet system in 1991.

Hist 472. American Environmental History. (Same as Env S 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Taylor. Conceptual approach to human history in North America by examining the impact of nature from precontact through the 20th century. Explores material interactions; intellectual modes; aesthetic relationships; and environmental strategies from aboriginal society through the environmental age.

Hist 475. International Financial History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. McCarthy. Business and economic cycles throughout history and the strategies and decision-makers have developed to deal with them.

Hist 476. History of European Agriculture. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Avraamides, Plakans. A survey of the history of agricultural techniques, land-use patterns, and rural social forms in Europe from Neolithic revolution to present.

Hist 480. History of International Economic Integration. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. McCarthy. Comparative history, with examples from around the world, of major types of economic groupings including government and business empires, associations of merchants, free trade areas, customs unions, and common markets.

Hist 481. History of Chemical Sciences and Their Technologies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Cravens. Development of theories and processes relating to the nature and transformation of matter in chemistry and associated engineering fields. Emphasis on chemistry and chemical theory since the seventeenth century and on creation of concepts and processes for controlled production of substances on an industrial scale since the eighteenth century.

Hist 482. History of the Life Sciences and Medicine. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Avraamides. Emphasis on advances in sciences and technologies—medicine, physiology, cytology, public health, and social sciences—in the social and cultural context of Western world.

Hist 483. History of Social and Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Cravens. History of the social and behavioral sciences in Europe and America since the 18th century. Social and behavioral sciences and their applications in economics, government, social relations, public health, mental health, the built environment, foreign affairs, military doctrine, and public education.

Hist 484. Science, Technology, Medicine, and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Avraamides. Emphasis on public policy in the U.S. in issues relating to science, technology, and medicine, especially in light of the technological changes in science and medicine after World War II. Decision-making in the federal sector, in corporate decision-making, in the academic community, and in the establishment of new directions in science, technology, and medical practice.


Hist 488. History of American Technology. (Same as M E 488.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Bix. Technology in America from Industrial Revolution to present. Topics include social contexts of technological change, development of professional engineering, ideas about technology and American life.

Hist 489. History of American Science. (Same as M E 489) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Cravens. Science as a cultural and social activity in America from the eighteenth century to present. Scientific discovery; interaction of scientific and social ideas; science and war; science and health; environment; role of science as expertise in a nation-alistic democracy.

Hist 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 9 credits in history; permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits of Hist 490 may be counted toward graduation. Reading and reports on problems selected in conference with each student.

Hist 495. Historiography and Research Writing. (1-0) Cr. F. S. Prereq: Major in history. Taken in conjunction with 400-level courses. Required of majors.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students.

Hist 510. Proseminar in East Asian History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Readings in East Asian history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 511. Proseminar in American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Readings in American history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 513. Proseminar in Latin American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Readings in Latin American history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 514. Proseminar in Comparative Economic History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Readings in comparative economic history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 530. Proseminar in Modern Russian/Soviet History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Hist 422 or permission of instructor. Andrews. Readings in modern Russian history. Topics in 530A and B vary each time offered.

B. Social history of Modern Russian technology and science, 1861-prese.

Hist 550. Proseminar in European Agricultural History and Rural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Readings in modern Russian history. Topics in 530A and B vary each time offered.

B. Social history of Modern Russian technology and science, 1861-prese.

Hist 554. Proseminar in Latin American Agricultural History and Rural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Andrews. Readings in modern Russian history. Topics in 530A and B vary each time offered.

A. Carribean Rural Life
B. Comparative Slavery

Courses and Programs History 249
Hist 556. Proseminar in Asian Agricultural History and Rural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. A. East Asian Agricultural-Rural Patterns

Hist 570. Seminar in General History of Science I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Wilson. The history of science from pre-classical civilizations to the Age of Galileo with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 571. Seminar in General History of Science II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. The history of science from Galileo to modern times, with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 572. Seminar in American Environmental History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Taylor. History of human interaction with the North American environment from pre-European settlement through the 20th century. Emphasis on historical literature and topics for individual research.

Hist 574. Seminar in General History of Technology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Bix. The history of technology from pre-classical civilizations to the eve of the Industrial Revolution with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 575. Seminar in General History of Technology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Marcus. The history of technology from the Industrial Revolution to modern times, with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 576. Colloquium in Historiography of Technology and Science. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Topical lectures, reports, and discussion of methodology and research in history of technology and science. Required of all graduate students in history of technology and science program.

Hist 580. Museum Internship. Cr. varies each time taken. Prereq: 15 graduate credits in history and permission of instructor.

Hist 583. Historical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of evidence, theory, and methods, 583C required of all M.A. students during their first fall semester. A. Statistical Evidence and Analysis B. Conceptual approach to history

Hist 585. Teaching Methods. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered. A. Curriculum Development in History B. Implementing Teaching Techniques

Hist 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Hist 592. Seminar in East Asian History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 593. Seminar in American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered. A. Colonial Period B. Nineteenth Century C. Twentieth Century

Hist 594. Seminar in European History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered. A. Ancient (Same as CI ST 94A) B. Medieval C. Modern

Hist 595. Seminar in Latin American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 597. Seminar in Comparative Economic History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 598. Introduction to Archives and Special Collections. (3-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. Prereq: Graduate classification.

Courses for Graduate Students


Hist 603. Seminar in Nineteenth Century Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Marcus. Bix. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 604. Seminar in American Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Cravens, Marcus. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 605. Seminar in American Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Cravens, Bix. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 606. Seminar in Early Twentieth Century Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Wilson, Cravens, Marcus. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 607. Seminar in Early Twentieth Century Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Bix, Marcus. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 608. Seminar on European Rural Life. (3-0) Cr. 3. Plakans. Prereq: Permission of Instructor.

Hist 609. Seminar on Twentieth Century American Farm Policies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor.


Honors Program

Don Beitz, Chair, University Honors Program Committee

The Honors Program provides a vehicle for highly motivated and able students to pursue an innovative and challenging undergraduate education. Oversight of students’ progress toward this goal is primarily the responsibility of the undergraduate colleges, each of which operates its own Honors Program. The college Honors Program committees admit students into the program, approve programs of study, and are responsible for the administration of their college Honors Program. The University Honors Program Committee, which includes the chairs of the college programs, is responsible for the general coordination of the college honors programs and the Freshman Honors Program.

Students in the Honors Program are offered a variety of academic opportunities designed to help them derive the fullest benefit from their undergraduate education. To enhance their individualized programs of study, students are offered numerous Honors courses, seminars, and independent research opportunities. (For other benefits, see Honors Program, p. 54.) Honors courses and Honors sections of regular courses are offered by several departments and programs. These courses, open only to Honors Program members, have limited enrollment and are taught by specially selected instructors. Most of these courses are listed by department or program. (See Accounting, Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics, Chemistry, Classical Studies, Economics, Electrical Engineering, English, Materials Science and Engineering, Mathematics, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, and Speech Communication.)

In addition to established Honors courses, Honors students may designate any course as an Honors course by making appropriate arrangements with the course instructor and obtaining approval of the Honors Program coordinator. Most departments offer opportunities for independent study and research under 290 and 490; when designated by an H, these courses also carry Honors credit.

Research grants are available to support Honors research.

Listed below are those courses that are offered directly by the University Honors Program. Specific information about the full range of Honors courses and seminars for the current academic year, including the Honors courses offered by individual departments and programs, may be obtained from the Honors Program Office in Osborn Cottage.

Hon 121. Freshman Honors Seminar. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Membership in the Freshman Honors Program. Orientation to Iowa State University and to the University Honors Program. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 290. Special Problems. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the associate provost. Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Intended primarily for freshmen and sophomores.

H. Honors.

U. Undergraduate Research

Hon 302. Honors Leadership Seminar. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Selection as a leader of a Freshman Honors Seminar. For students serving as leaders of Freshman Honors Seminars, under faculty supervision. Development of teaching and leadership skills within the context of an Honors education experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 305. Reflective Thinking: Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Membership in the University Honors Program. Exploration of methodological and theoretical approaches to understanding culture. Emphasis on multiple interpretations of cultural artifacts, creators, audiences, and circumstances. Topics and media vary.

Hon 306. Methods and Issues: Science and Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Membership in the University Honors Program. Analysis of practical, theoretical, and methodological issues in science and technology. Topics may range from research methods to ethics to predictions of trends in science and technology.

Hon 321, 322, 323, 324. University Honors Seminars. (1-0) Cr. 1 or (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Membership in the University Honors Program. Interdisciplinary seminars on topics to be announced in advance. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. Prereq: Membership in the University Honors Program and permission of the vice provost for undergraduate programs. Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for juniors and seniors.
Horticulture
www.hort.iastate.edu/hort/

Michael H. Chaplin, Head of Department

Professors: Chaplin, Christians, Domoto, Graves, Hodges, Nonnecke, Taber

Professors (Emeritus): Bauske, Hall, Mahlstede, Schillette, Weigle

Associate Professors: Gladon, Hannapel, Minner, Stephens, Summers

Assistant Professors: Delate, Evans, Hefley, Iles, Schuch

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Widlmecher

Instructor (Adjunct): Gaul

Undergraduate Study
For undergraduate curriculum in horticulture leading to the bachelor of science degree, see Horticulture, Curriculum.

The horticulture curriculum is designed to provide comprehensive training in general horticulture, landscape horticulture, greenhouse management, horticultural crops including anatomy, reproduction, and developmental processes. The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental majors of genetics, water resources; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology, and plant physiology (see Index).

Graduates possess a broad understanding of horticulture and the underlying plant sciences. They are able to communicate effectively with members of the scientific community, industry groups, and the general public. They are experienced in conducting and writing the results of research. They are capable of addressing and solving complex problems associated with the agricultural and plant science professions. They understand the ethical, legal, social, and environmental issues associated with modern agricultural practices.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 351, 351L, 420, 422, 434, 435, 442, 451, 461, 471, 493.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Hort 110. Orientation in Horticulture. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Demonstrations and activities that illustrate the principles of growing garden plants. Plant selection and garden design for various purposes. Understanding plant needs in interior environments such as malls, offices, and lobbies. Planning, designing, installing, maintaining, and selecting plants for interiorscapes. Hort 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See Entomology.

Hort 321. Horticulture Physiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 221 or Biol 201. Principles of plant physiology relating to problems in horticulture including photosynthesis, respiration, metabolisms, water relations, and developmental processes.


Hort 332. Greenhouse and Controlled Environments. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 221. Principles of greenhouse and controlled environment operation and management. Methods of monitoring and manipulating environmental conditions (light, temperature, fertility, production media, etc.) to maximize production and quality and minimize production costs and time. Materials fee.

Hort 338. Seed Science and Technology. (Same as Agron 338.) See Agronomy.

Hort 341. Woody Plant Cultivars: Shade Trees. (2-2) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 1999. Five-week course beginning third week of semester. Students will learn how to identify and select the most horticulturally important shade tree taxa suitable for the Midwest. Cultivars of the most prevalent species also will be taught. Each class period will feature indoor and outdoor sessions.

Hort 342. Landscape Establishment and Maintenance. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 241 and 243 or L A 321. Principles and practices involved with establishment and maintenance of woody ornamental plants and turfgrasses in the landscape. Laboratory work involves reading blueprints, staking sites for location and grade, planting, and maintaining plant materials. Market fee.

Hort 344. Landscape Horticulture. (Same as L A 344.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 241 and 243 or L A 321 recommended. Principles of designing residential and small business landscapes. Site analysis, terrain alteration for drainage and aesthetics, functional areas and circulation, use of construction and plant materials for site development. Basic sketching and drafting, perspective drawing, and plan refinement techniques. Materials fee, trip fee.

Hort 351. Turfgrass Establishment and Management. (Same as Agron 351.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221 or Agron 114 or Biol 201. Principles and practices of turfgrasses establishment and management. Specialized practices relative to home lawns, golf courses, athletic fields, highway roadways, and sod production. The biology and control of turfgrass pests. Nonmajor graduate credit.

The department offers a minor in horticulture that may be earned by taking Hort 221 plus at least 12 credits in horticulture at the 200 level or above.

Visit our departmental website at www.hort.iastate.edu/hort/

Graduate Study
The department offers master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in horticulture, and minor work for students in other departments. Under special circumstances a nonthesis master's degree is available through the master of agriculture program.

Prerequisite to major graduate study is the completion of courses covering horticulture, botany, and the underlying sciences.

Students majoring in horticulture usually will take minor work in agronomy, botany (cytology, morphology, or physiology), biochemistry, chemistry, entomology, food science and human nutrition, genetics, pathology, or statistics.

There is no uniform foreign language requirement for either the master of science or the doctor of philosophy degree.

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental majors of genetics; water resources; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology, and plant physiology (see Index).

Graduates possess a broad understanding of horticulture and the underlying plant sciences. They are able to communicate effectively with members of the scientific community, industry groups, and the general public. They are experienced in conducting and writing the results of research. They are capable of addressing and solving complex problems associated with the agricultural and plant science professions. They understand the ethical, legal, social, and environmental issues associated with modern agricultural practices.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 351, 351L, 420, 422, 434, 435, 442, 451, 461, 471, 493.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Hort 110. Orientation in Horticulture. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Introduction to the field of horticulture.

Hort 121. Home Horticulture. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. Growing plants in and around the home including requirements for growing house plants; plant propagation; designing and maintaining flower, fruit, and vegetable gardens; lawn, tree, and shrub maintenance.

Hort 123. Home Horticulture Indoor Plant Recitation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Demonstrations and activities that illustrate the principles of growing garden plants. Plant selection and garden design for landscape, fruit, and vegetable gardens; plant propagation; and plant identification. Plant materials fee.

Hort 124. Home Horticulture Garden Plant Recitation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Demonstrations and activities that illustrate the principles of growing garden plants. Plant selection and garden design for landscape, fruit, and vegetable gardens; plant propagation; and plant identification. Plant materials fee.

Hort 221. Principles of Horticulture. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 201. Biological principles of growing horticultural crops including anatomy, reproduction, light, temperature, water, nutrition, and growth and development. Laboratory exercises emphasize environmental factors and permit detailed observation of plant growth.

Hort 233. Herbaceous Ornamental Plants. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221. Identification, botanical characteristics, origins, propagation, uses and general culture of herbaceous annual and perennial plants.

Hort 241. Woody Landscape Plants I. (2-3) Cr. 2. F. First 10 weeks. The identification, botanical characteristics, landscape values, and culture of native and introduced woody plants used in landscapes in the Middle West. Emphasis on deciduous shade trees and shrubs.

Hort 243. Woody Landscape Plants II. (2-3) Cr. 1. S. Last 6 weeks. The identification, botanical characteristics, landscape values, and culture of native and introduced woody plants used in landscapes in the Middle West. Emphasis on evergreens and plants with showy spring flowers. A full-day field trip is required. Field trip fee.


Hort 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See Entomology.

Hort 321. Horticulture Physiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 221 or Biol 201. Principles of plant physiology relating to problems in horticulture including photosynthesis, respiration, metabolisms, water relations, and developmental processes.


Hort 332. Greenhouse and Controlled Environments. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 221. Principles of greenhouse and controlled environment operation and management. Methods of monitoring and manipulating environmental conditions (light, temperature, fertility, production media, etc.) to maximize production and quality and minimize production costs and time. Materials fee.

Hort 338. Seed Science and Technology. (Same as Agron 338.) See Agronomy.

Hort 341. Woody Plant Cultivars: Shade Trees. (2-2) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 1999. Five-week course beginning third week of semester. Students will learn how to identify and select the most horticulturally important shade tree taxa suitable for the Midwest. Cultivars of the most prevalent species also will be taught. Each class period will feature indoor and outdoor sessions.

Hort 342. Landscape Establishment and Maintenance. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 241 and 243 or L A 321. Principles and practices involved with establishment and maintenance of woody ornamental plants and turfgrasses in the landscape. Laboratory work involves reading blueprints, staking sites for location and grade, planting, and maintaining plant materials. Market fee.

Hort 344. Landscape Horticulture. (Same as L A 344.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 241 and 243 or L A 321 recommended. Principles of designing residential and small business landscapes. Site analysis, terrain alteration for drainage and aesthetics, functional areas and circulation, use of construction and plant materials for site development. Basic sketching and drafting, perspective drawing, and plan refinement techniques. Materials fee, trip fee.

Hort 351. Turfgrass Establishment and Management. (Same as Agron 351.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 221 or Agron 114 or Biol 201. Principles and practices of turfgrasses establishment and management. Specialized practices relative to home lawns, golf courses, athletic fields, highway roadways, and sod production. The biology and control of turfgrass pests. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1999-2001 Courses and Programs Horticulture 251
Hort 351L. Turfgrass Establishment and Management Laboratory. (Same as Agron 351L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 351. Those enrolled in the horticulture curriculum are required to take 351L in conjunction with 351 except by permission of the instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 391. Horticultural Management Experience. Cr. arr. Many of 351L, F.S.SS. Required to take 351L in conjunction with 351 except the student’s experience is required. One credit is given for each term the student is enrolled in the course. A maximum of two credits may be used toward the horticulture sciences course requirements, and two additional credits may be used toward the 128 credits required for graduation.

Hort 420. Plant Nutrition. (Same as PIHP 420.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 221 or Agron 114 or Biol 201 and Agron 154 or 155, junior or senior classification. Factors influencing nutrient absorption and composition; criteria of essentiality and roles of the elements; nutrient status and plant analysis techniques; deficiency and toxicity symptoms, the laboratory emphasizes techniques for determining plant nutritional status, water quality, and crop monitoring. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Hort 424. Sustainable and Environmental Horticulture Systems. (Dual-listed with 524; same as Env S 424.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Inquiry into ethical issues and environmental consequences of horticultural cropping systems and production practices. Emphasis on production systems that are resource efficient, environmentally sound, socially acceptable, and profitable.


Hort 442. Nursery Crop Production. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 241 and 243 or LA 321, Agron 154 or 155. Management related with the operation of a production nursery including: selection of a nursery site; soil and nutrition management for field and container-grown nursery plants; plant growth, irrigation, storage facilities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 444. Landscape, Athletic Field and Golf Course Construction. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Junior or senior classification. Theory and practice of constructing or installing landscape features including layout, contours, retaining walls, paving, irrigation, and specialized turf facilities such as sand base athletic fields and golf course greens. Materials fee, field trip fee.

Hort 451. Professional Turfgrass Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 351. Turfgrass science including the study of (1) specific information on soil chemistry and soil modification as they relate to the development and maintenance of turfgrasses, and (2) practical praxes used in athletic field care, professional lawn care and golf course industries, and (3) construction methods for golf courses and athletic fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 452. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 552; same as PIH 452, Ent 452.) See Plant Pathology or Entomology.


Hort 475. Community Tree Management. (Same as For 475.) See Forestry.

Hort 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. Prereq: Senior classification in horticulture, permission of instructor. A maximum of 4 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Interest on the part of the student and special interest to the instructor. Comprehensive report required. Election of course and topic must be approved by department head.

A. Greenhouse Management
B. Nursery Crops
C. Turfgrass
D. Fruit Crops
E. Vegetable Crops
F. Cross-Commodity
H. Honors


Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Hort 524. Sustainable and Environmental Horticulture Systems. (Dual-listed with 424.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Inquiry into ethical issues and environmental consequences of horticultural cropping systems and production practices. Emphasis on production systems that are resource efficient, environmentally sound, socially acceptable, and profitable.

Hort 525. Horticultural Plant Breeding. (Dual-listed with 425.) (2-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 351L. See Plant Pathology or Entomology.

Hort 529. Publishing in Plant Science Journals. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor; evidence of a publishable unit of the student’s research data. Process of preparing a manuscript for submission to a refereed journal in the plant sciences. Emphasis on publishing self-generated data from thesis or dissertation research.

Hort 530. Research Orientation. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. Instruction in scientific methods and communication skills.

Hort 551. Growth and Development of Perennial Grasses. (Same as Agron 551.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Bot 321. The grass plant. Selected topics on anatomy, morphology, and physiology relative to growth and development of perennial grasses. Emphasis on growth and development characteristics peculiar to grasses and variations of such characteristics under natural and managed conditions.

Hort 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 452; same as PIH 552.) See Plant Pathology or Entomology.

Hort 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: A major or minor in horticulture.

Hort 593. Workshop in Horticulture. Cr. arr. Workshops in horticulture, with emphasis on off-campus instruction. A. Greenhouse Management B. Nursery Crops C. Turfgrass D. Fruit Crops E. Vegetable Crops F. Cross-Commodity

Hort 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr.

Courses for Graduate Students

Hort 610. Graduate Seminar. Cr. 1 each time elected. F.S.


Hort 622. Ethylene I: Ethylene Chemistry, Biosynthesis, and Mode of Action. (3-0) Cr. 1., first 5 weeks. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Bot 320 or equivalent; BBMB 301 or 404 or equivalent.
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management

Mary B. Gregoire, Chair of Department

Professors: Gregoire
Associate Professors: Baltzer, Brown, Gilmore, Huss, Walsh
Assistant Professors: Oh

Undergraduate Study
The mission of the Department of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management (HRIM) addresses the professional management of organizations that provide food and lodging services to individuals and families away from home. Educational experiences are planned to contribute to the graduate’s effectiveness as a career professional and as a person, family member, and citizen. Research and extension efforts are conducted with the purpose of improving quality of services and management effectiveness within lodging and foodservice organizations. Finally, the department is committed to serving the respective missions of Iowa State University and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences and to serving the needs of the state of Iowa.

The department offers work for the degree bachelor of science in hotel, restaurant, and institution management. Coursework is planned to provide students with a general education plus professional preparation for supervisory and executive positions in hospitality organizations. Principles of business management are presented, as well as fundamentals of hospitality operations.

Undergraduates understand the principles necessary to successfully practice hospitality management in an ethical manner. They are able to determine, accept, and implement management responsibilities. They can identify and evaluate environmental trends and adapt operating practices to meet these changing forces. They are able to make a positive contribution to the growth and improvement of the hospitality industry.

Learning experiences are provided in the quantity food production and service facility of the HRIM Department and other approved establishments. Field trips and guest speakers are scheduled to introduce students to the diversity of career opportunities in the hospitality industry. These opportunities apply course content to specific work settings. Students are required to have 400 hours of relevant work experience prior to graduation.

The HRIM Department offers a minor that may be earned by successfully completing 16-17 credits as follows: 288, 380, 380L, 433, and 8-9 credits selected from 300- or 400-level HRIM courses in consultation with the designated faculty adviser.

A hotel, restaurant, and institution management area of concentration can be combined with a major in advertising or journalism and mass communication in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. See the department for details.

The department requires a grade of C or better in both Engl 104 and 105 or equivalent transfer courses. A student who does not get a C or better in these classes is required to get a C or better in Engl 302.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the degree master of science with a major in hotel, restaurant, and institution management. This is a general hospitality management program.

Graduates of the program are able to interpret trends and adapt operating practices of hospitality organizations to changing economic, social, political, technological, and environmental conditions. They can manage a food or lodging enterprise successfully to achieve objectives of the operation or, at the doctoral level, successfully carry out responsibilities of a hospitality educator. Graduates will make positive contributions to the growth and improvement of the hospitality industry using current research in the decision-making process.

A degree in hotel, restaurant, and institution management is the usual background for graduate study; however, applicants with preparation in dietetics, business, or closely-related fields are encouraged to apply. Prior to admission, students must have completed most prerequisite courses. These include basic principles courses in accounting, business law, business finance, computer science, economics, human resources, management, and marketing. In addition, basic principles courses in nutrition, food preparation, and quantity food preparation are required.

The master of science degree requires either a thesis or non-thesis (creative component) project. Students also are required to take one HRIM course in three of four core areas (human resources, financial management, marketing, and strategic management).

The department also participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree by offering a specialization with that program.

Work may be taken for the degree doctor of philosophy as a joint major. A second major must be chosen from a related area offered by a department authorized to grant a doctoral degree. Common choices for joint-major programs have been family and consumer sciences education and higher education. A research dissertation is required.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 352, 438, 452, 460.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

HRI 233. Hospitality Sanitation and Safety. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Sanitation and safety principles and issues in food service and lodging operations. Application of HACCP. Preparation for national foodservice sanitation certification examination. Characteristics of food, supplies, and equipment as related to sanitation and safety.

HRI 287. Introduction to Hospitality Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to management concepts and principles. Application to hospitality industry. Includes service quality management. Emphasis on the process approach to management. Credit for either 391 or 287 and 438 may count toward graduation.

HRI 288. Introduction to the Hospitality Industry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to the foodservice, lodging, and tourism components of the hospitality industry. Background information, current issues, and future challenges in various segments of the industry.

HRI 289. Private Club Operations. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 288. The organization and management of various types of private clubs including city, county, and other recreational and social clubs. Field trip and fee required.

HRI 333. Foodservice Operations Controls. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 380 and 380L. Introduction to control in foodservice operations: systems for controlling sales and food, beverage, labor, and other costs. Application of principles related to procurement, production, and inventory controls. Specifications for food, supplies, and equipment.

HRI 352. Lodging Operations Management I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 288. Introduction to functional department activities of lodging organizations, including front office, housekeeping, purchasing, accounting, human resources, and food and beverage. Introduction to property management systems.
tions. Principles and practices related to recruitment, selection, and development of professional personnel in hospitality, health care and similar service-related work settings.

HRI 675. HRIM Teaching Experience. Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: 9 credits in hotel, restaurant, and institution management at 400 level or above and permission of instructor. Development of objectives, teaching methods and materials, and test items for selected topics. Implementation in an HRIM course.

HRI 699. Research.

Housing

(Interdepartmental Graduate Minor)

Supervisory Committee: C. Cook, Chair; S. Crull, R. A. Findlay, D. L. Fowles, V. Ryan, M. R. Wong

The Housing minor provides graduate students with an understanding of the interrelationships among the planning, design, policy, distribution and consumption aspects of human housing. Of special importance in the program is the interplay of the social sciences with the planning, design and policy professions.

Work in the housing minor is offered for students pursuing any graduate degree. The cooperating departments are Anthropology, Architecture, Art and Design, Community and Regional Planning, Economics, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Human Development and Family Studies, Landscape Architecture, Political Science, Sociology, and Textiles and Clothing.

Students who complete a minor in this graduate program are able to describe and report on the dimensions of human housing. They complete projects which illustrate an understanding of the role of the social sciences in housing planning, design and policy.

Course requirements include: Hous 500, Hous 562 and courses listed below for a total of nine credits if the thesis subject is housing and twelve credits if it is not. In addition, the student is encouraged to take at least one course in statistics or research methods.

The program of study committee of a student minoring in housing shall include a member of the Housing Faculty from outside the student’s major(s).

Interested students may contact the chairperson of the supervisory committee for complete lists of housing and research courses and of housing faculty members.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 471.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Hous 471. Design for All People. (Same as Arch 471.) See Architecture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

Hous 500. Housing Colloquia. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3. S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hous 515. Housing. (Same as C R P 515.) See Community and Regional Planning.

Hous 517. Urban Revitalization. (Same as C R P 517.) See Community and Regional Planning.


Hous 560. Housing and Environments for Children. (Same as HD FS 560.) See Human Development and Family Studies.

Hous 562. Housing Design Issues. (Same as Arch 562.) See Architecture.

Hous 563. Housing and Environments for the Elderly. (Same as HD FS 563.) See Human Development and Family Studies.

Hous 565. Interior Design Studio. (Same as ArtID 565.) See Art and Design.

Hous 566. Housing for Specific Groups. (Same as Arch 566.) See Architecture.

Hous 660. Research Methods. (Same as ArtID 660.) See Art and Design.

Human Development and Family Studies

Maurice M. MacDonald, Chair of Department

Professors: Brooke, Crase, Draper, Fletcher, Hira, J. Janing, Lempers, MacDonald, Martin, Meeks, Mercier, Winter

Professors (Collaborators): Bruner

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Bivens, M. Exner

Professors (Emeritus): Budolfson, Coulson, Deacon, Engel, Galejs, Petersen, Pickett, Schwieder, Sunderlin

Associate Professors: Allen, Brotherson, Cook, Dail, Garasky, Hegland, Herwig, McBride, K. Miller, N. Miller, Molgaard, Peterson, Rippie, Strong, Yeams

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Sellers

Assistant Professors: Bryant, Crull, Enders, Garcia, Graham, Kiss, McMurray-Schwarz, Thieman, Werner-Wilson

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Colbert, Hendricks

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Glass

Instructors (Adjunct): Jolly, Oestereich, Walsh

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in human development and family studies, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Family and Consumer Sciences, Curricula.

The Department of Human Development and Family Studies offers courses that focus on the interactions among individuals, families, their resources, and their environments throughout the life span. The department offers work for the bachelor of science degree in four curricula: child and family services; family resource management and consumer sciences; housing and the near environment; and early childhood education.

At the completion of undergraduate study in Human Development and Family Studies, undergraduates will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of: a) family systems, including special populations, and their relationships to environments and institutions; b) life span development, including special populations; c) professionalism, ethics, and public policy issues for working with individuals and families, including special populations; d) personal and professional communication with children and families, including special populations; e) management of human and material resources for children and families, including special populations.

The child and family services curriculum leads to work in the helping services with employment opportunities in public and private agencies. Opportunities exist to observe and work with infants, preschoolers, school-age children, adolescents, the elderly, and families. Graduates of the program are prepared for employment in agencies and organizations serving children, families, and the elderly as program development specialists, coordinators, directors, and administrators. This flexible program provides a broad emphasis in theory, research, and application in child and family services including attention to community issues and public policy. A student may seek a double major or preprofessional preparation.

The family resource management and consumer sciences curriculum focuses on the behavior of families as they allocate and manage their resources and function as consumers. The curriculum leads to employment with agencies and organizations concerned with family financial management, financial counseling, consumer economics, and analysis and implementation of public policies that affect family resource management.

The curriculum in housing and the near environment focuses on housing needs, issues, and trends, such as housing alternatives for families and children; housing for the elderly and persons with disabilities; residential property management; and public policy.

Graduates of this curriculum are prepared for employment in public and private (profit and not-for-profit) agencies and organizations; real estate and lending institutions; housing management and administration; the housing and furnishings industries; and housing advocacy.

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms or home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies or schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is administered jointly by the Department of
Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The department offers minors in family resource management and consumer sciences, child and family services, and housing and the near environment. The department also offers journalism areas of concentration in child and family services, housing and the near environment, and family resource management and consumer sciences; see department for details.

The family resource management and consumer sciences minor may be earned by completing 15 credits in the following courses: 102, 283, 378, 395, 448, 483, 486, 489.

The child and family services minor may be earned by completing 102; selecting 3 credits from 378 or 449; selecting 3 credits from 220, 221, 226, or 37; selecting 3 credits from 276, 349, 360, 370, 373, or 378; and selecting 3 credits from 340, 343, 345, 395, 460 and 479. The housing and the near environment minor may be earned by completing credits from the following courses: 317H, 341, 360, 416C, 460, 463, 490B.

An accredited program of study resulting in a Bachelor of Arts degree in Social Work is available through a collaborative arrangement between Iowa State University and the University of Iowa School of Social Work. ISU students need to complete their lower division requirements, Sociology 261, and 12 credit hours in a concentration like sociology, human development and family studies, or psychology. Then they may transfer to the University of Iowa for the upper division courses in Social Work which are available at both the University of Iowa School of Social Work's Des Moines Educational Center and the Iowa City campus. It is also possible for students to obtain a second bachelor's degree by combining a degree in child and family services from Iowa State University with a degree in Social Work from the University of Iowa. Interested students should see their department advisors for more specific individualized guidance.

English proficiency requirement: A student must achieve a grade of C or higher in English 104 and 105. A student achieving a grade of C- or lower in 104 and/or 105 must either repeat the course(s), earning a minimum grade of C, or, in consultation with the adviser and the coordinator of freshman English, complete another appropriate English writing course with a minimum grade of C.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with the major in human development and family studies, and minor work for students taking major work in other departments. Graduates of M.S. and Ph.D. programs in the department will understand and apply relevant theories to educational, research, and/or intervention programs. It is intended that they will produce and disseminate research results and provide leadership in human development and family studies professions.

Within the major of human development and family studies students may choose from different specializations. Specializations are available for both M.S. and Ph.D. candidates in child development, early childhood education, early childhood special education, family policy, family studies, and life-span studies. Ph.D. candidates may also specialize in marital and family therapy. The marital and family therapy specialization is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education. The Department of Human Development and Family Studies offers coursework and experiences leading to National Council of Family Relations certification as a family life educator.

The department also participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree by offering a specialization with that program. The department cooperates in the interdepartmental minors in housing and gerontology.

Prerequisite to work in the major is the completion of a related undergraduate program with basic courses in one or more of the following areas: architecture, child/human development, community and regional planning, economics, education, family studies, interior design, psychology, or sociology. Additional prerequisites, if any, depend upon the area of specialization.

Guidelines for graduate programs of study in human development and family studies have been developed. However, the student's program of study committee has the major responsibility for determining requirements for an individual program.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 448, 449, 455, 456, 479, 483, 488, 489.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

HD FS 102. Individual and Family Life Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Development of individuals, families, and their reciprocal relationships as affected by examination of factors examined within a framework of life-span developmental tasks.

HD FS 210. Home Furnishings and Equipment for Consumers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Analysis of home furnishings and equipment needs. Emphasis on types, quality, safety, maintenance and resource utilization. Selection criteria for various lifestyles and populations with attention to maintaining health and comfort in institutional and residential settings.


HD FS 340. Assessment and Curricula: Ages Birth through 2 Years. (3-0) Cr. 4. F. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Prereq: 220. Assessment strategies for infants and toddlers, including those with special needs. Curricula, learning environments, teaching strategies, health and nutritional practices, and schedules that are developmentally, individually, and culturally appropriate. Using assessment to plan, implement, and evaluate activities to promote physical, motor, cognitive, communication, and social emotional development.

HD FS 341. Housing Finance and Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in social sciences. Personal and family financial considerations in home ownership, rental, and home improvements. The social, economic, and governmental contexts of financial decision-
Supervised international study experiences in Human Development and Family Studies. (3-0) Cr. Arr. May be repeated. F.S. SS.


HD FS 417. Supervised Student Teaching. Cr. 8. Reservation required. B. Preschool, Early Childhood, F.S. Prereq: GPA 2.5; full admission to teacher education program, 455. Teaching experience with young children from birth to 5 in group settings.

C. Early Childhood Special Education Programs. F.S. Prereq: GPA 2.5; full admission to teacher education program, 455, enrollment in C 417. Teaching experience with preschool children with disabilities.


HD FS 445. Administration of Programs for Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 340 or 343. Management principles and techniques, including an introduction to financial management, involved in programs for children with diverse needs and their families. Staff development, supervision, and evaluation in programs and facilities. Government regulations concerning child and family programs; community relations; and advocacy for children and families.

HD FS 448. Economics of Aging. (Same as Ger 448.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 3 credits in principles of economics, 3 credits in human development and family studies. Economic status of the aging, retirement planning and the retirement decision; role of Social Security; public transfer programs for the elderly; intrafamily transfers to/from the elderly; private pensions; financing medical care and housing for the elderly; prospects and issues for the future. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 449. Linking Families and Communities. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 269 or Psych 333. Assessing family needs and community resources across the lifespan. Characteristics of successful community-based family intervention and support programs. Strategies and skills provided by community-based professionals, including educators. Linking families to community resources. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 455. Curricula for Ages 3 through 6 Years. (3-0) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: 343, 345. Program models and methods leading to development and organization of appropriate curricula in preschool and kindergarten programs, for young children with diverse learning needs. Government regulations and professional standards concerning learning and teaching with parents, colleagues, and paraprofessionals to plan, implement, and evaluate developmentally and culturally appropriate individualized education plans in inclusive settings. Inclusive practicum setting. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 456. Family-Focused Interventions for Young Children. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340, 345. Application of family systems theory in family-focused service models. Teaching with parents and colleagues to plan, implement, and evaluate individualized family service plans. Focus on home-based intervention using routines and activities to embed intervention goals, family support, and linking families to community resources. Field experiences in home-based programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 460. Housing and Environments for Children. (Dual-listed with 560.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in architecture, art and design, education, interior design, human development and family studies, psychology. Assessment of environments for children including home, child care, school, and community settings. Emphasis on design of developmentally appropriate settings that foster independence for children with and without disabilities.

HD FS 463. Housing and Environments for the Elderly. (Dual-listed with 563; same as ArtTD 463, Gerontol 448.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in housing, architecture, interior design, rehabilitation, psychology, or human development and family studies. Emphasis on independent living within residential settings. Specialized shelter and supportive services and managerial processes for persons who are elderly and/or disabled. Application of criteria appropriate for accessibility and functional performance of activities. Work with professionals to plan and evaluate special projects. Field trip. Materials fee.

HD FS 479. Family Interaction Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 378. Analysis of family interaction processes and patterns with emphasis on relationship dynamics across the family life span. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 483. Advanced Family Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 283. Managerial approaches to achievement of short- or long-term financial goals for households. Investigation of different investment programs and investment risks management in financing current and future consumption. Analyses of tax, estate, and retirement planning needs of the family. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 488. Family in the Economy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Econ 101. Analysis of the family as an economic unit in society. Structure and composition of the family. Patterns of resource use and activities pursued by the family. Family economic transitions such as marriage, divorce, and childbirth. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 489. Family Financial Counseling. (Dual-listed with 589.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 483. Personal, social/psychological, and legal climates affecting family financial decisions. Analysis of approaches to financial decision-making. Development of financial counseling and planning skills to assist families and individuals to become self-sufficient in family financial management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 489L. Laboratory in Family Financial Counseling. (2-0 or 0-4) Cr. 1-2. May be repeated. F.S. Prereq: 489. Experience in remedial, preventive, and productive financial counseling.


HD FS 491. Practicum. Cr. 4 or 8. May be repeated. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 499, permission of instructor. Reservation required one semester before placement; minimum 2.0 GPA. Supervised work experience off campus related to the student’s curriculum. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

HD FS 493. Workshop. (Dual-listed with 593.) Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Senior classification.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

HD FS 500. Short Course. Cr. arr. May be repeated. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Concentrated group study of various developmental and educational issues in the field of human development and family studies.

HD FS 501. Graduate Study Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to graduate study and current research in the department.
Courses for Graduate Students

HD FS 603. Advanced Quantitative Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Stat 402, 403, or 404. Methodological and analytical issues in research in human development and family studies. Advanced research design and measurement, selection of statistical techniques, and issues in the interpretation of findings.

HD FS 604. Advanced Qualitative Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. Fr. Prereq: 503. An advanced qualitative research methods course that builds on 503. Qualitative methods and related theory commonly used by researchers in family therapy, human development, and family studies. Epistemology, grounded theory, ethnmethodology, hermeneutics, oral life stories, and content analysis.

HD FS 616. Seminar. Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.S.S.


HD FS 672. Marital Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 12 graduate credits in social sciences. Theories and techniques of marital therapy across the life cycle.

HD FS 673. Interational and Systemic Family Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 571, 572. An in-depth review of the Interational (MRI) and Systemic (Milan) models of family therapy. Also reviews similar models based on these two pioneer approaches. Application of models in clinical practice.

HD FS 674. Structural and Strategic Family Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 571 or 672. Application of structural and strategic models of family therapy in clinical practice.


Immunobiology
(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)
Supervisory Committee: R. Rosenbusch, Chair; S. J. Lamont, J. E. Buss, S. L. Carpenter, J. Harp, H. Moon
The Graduate Faculty: Mark Ackerman, Amy Andreotti, Clare Andreson, J. an Buss, Susan Carpenter, Norman Cheville, Joa Cunnick, Ronald Griffith, J James Harp, Hank Harris, J ulie J arvinen, Merlin Kaerberfe, Marcus Kehrl, Ted Kramer, Susan Lamont, F. Chris M inion, Harley Moon, Brian Nonnecke, Evelyn Nystrom, Prem Paul, Ken Platt, Don Reynolds, Ricardo Rosenbusch, Richard Ross, J anes Roth, M ax Rothschild, Randy Sacco, May Schmerr, Louisa Tabatabai, Eileen Thacker, Charles Thoen, Mike Wannemuehler

Graduate Study
Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Immunobiology. Faculty are drawn from five departments: Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology; Microbiology; Veterinary Microbiology & Preventive Medicine; and Veterinary Pathology. To graduate, students are required to take a minimum of one seminar course per year.

Immunobiology students may enter the Immunobiology major in one of two ways; they may apply to and be directly accepted into the major, or they may be admitted to a participating department followed by formal admission to the major. Students directly admitted into the Interdepartmental Immunobiology Major will take Imbio 697 (graduate research rotation) in their first two semesters, and by the end of the second semester, enter a department by choosing a major professor from the participating faculty. Students first admitted to a department will choose a major professor from the participating faculty in that department.

Students should have a strong background in the biological sciences, including work in immunology, genetics and biochemistry. Prior research experience is highly encouraged. Submission of scores of the GRE General Test is required.

Immunobiology students should include in their program of study a core of courses which will provide a broad coverage of the basic program in immunobiology. Formal courses should include immunology, biochemistry, and statistics. Additional coursework may be selected to satisfy individuals of interest or departmental requirements. The foreign language and teaching requirements are determined by the student’s department. All students will take a minimum of one seminar course per year.

Graduates have a broad understanding of the interdisciplinary field of immunobiology, and can effectively integrate the principles of immunology with related disciplines. They are able to effectively communicate with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to integrate theory and research to address complex problems facing scientific professionals studying animal and human health, taking into account related ethical, social, legal and environmental issues. They are skilled at carrying out research, communicating research results, and writing persuasive grant proposals.

Courses for Graduate Students
Imbio 604. Seminar in Immunobiology. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Student and faculty presentation.

Imbio 690. Special Topics. Cr. var. each time taken. Advanced study of specific topics in specialized field of immunobiology.

Imbio 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. Var, each time taken. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Interdepartmental Immunobiology major.

Imbio 699. Research.
In addition to the College of Engineering goals, the industrial engineering curriculum has the following goals for each student.

1. Students should be able to design, analyze, and manage effective manufacturing and service systems.
2. Students should be able to bridge the engineering and business functions of an organization.
3. Students should be able to integrate functions involving people, material, equipment, information, and control.
4. Students should have a global perspective of enterprise.
5. Students should be able to provide leadership in multi-functional teams.

The industrial engineering undergraduate curriculum provides students with fundamental knowledge in mathematics and science, engineering science, social science and humanities as well as professional industrial engineering course work. Management electives provide students with an opportunity to become familiar with modern business practices that they will encounter in their career. A senior capstone design course provides students with an opportunity to solve open-ended industrial problems with an industrial partner. The cooperative education program provides students with real world experience in the profession and good perspective on career choices. Students are encouraged to participate in international experiences through exchange programs and industrial internships.

Graduate Study

The department offers work leading to the degrees of master of engineering, master of science, and doctor of philosophy with a major in industrial engineering. A formal minor is available to doctor of philosophy students having a major in another department. Graduate study is designed to improve the student’s capability in the professional practice of industrial engineering and to develop research ability.

The prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in engineering at this institution.

With the help of a program of study committee, a graduate student develops an educational program in areas within industrial engineering. Typical areas of concentration include engineering economy; systems analysis and control, manufacturing systems analysis, manufacturing processes, production systems analysis and design, life cycle analysis and depreciation, operations research and optimization, and the human machine interface. A major in operations research leading to a master of science degree is co-offered with the Department of Statistics.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 304, 312, 313, 341, 348, 361, 375, 419, 436, 441, 443, 448, 461, 462, 465, 471, 476.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

1 E 101. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Introduce stu
dents to the industrial engineering profession, its scope, industrial engineering tools, and future trends.

1 E 248. Introduction to Manufacturing Processes and Specifications. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in the ENGR 151 Theory, applications, and quality issues related to machining and other nontraditional material removal processes. Introduction to metrology, engineering drawings and specifications.

1 E 271. Applied Ergonomics and Work Design. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: PHYS 221. Basic concepts of ergonomics and work design. Their impact on worker and workplace productivity and cost. In-depth investigations of work physiology, biomechanics, anthropometry, work methods, and their measurement as they relate to person-machine systems.

1 E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

1 E 304. Analysis for Engineering Economy. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: JUNI class. Com S 205 or ENGR 160, Math 166. Engineering/managerial analysis of the economic aspects of public and private project proposals. Decisions involving the expenditure of capital funds. Alternative sources of funds; time value of money; methods of evaluating alternative projects. Credit for either 305 or 304 may be applied toward graduation, but not both. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1 E 305. Engineering Economic Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Math 166. Analysis of economic decisions related to planning, developing, and managing engineering projects. Time value of money, evaluating alternative projects; decision involving capital expenditures in public and private sectors.

1 E 312. Optimization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Math 266. Concepts, analysis techniques, optimization techniques, and applications of operations research. Construction and optimization of mathematical models for systems using linear programming and goal programming plus post optimality for evaluation results. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1 E 313. Stochastic Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Math 266, Stat 231. Development of basic queuing models and related applications. Use of simulation for some applications. Project involving data collection and analysis of a queuing system is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1 E 341. Material and Project Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 312, Stat 231. Forecasting, analysis of inventory systems and sequencing and scheduling problems in the control of material flow with applications in industrial systems. Materials requirement planning and project control techniques such as PERT and PERT/COST systems are included. Construction of mathematical models, use of heuristic techniques, and use of problem-oriented languages such as FORTRAN in solving problems. Project involving design of material control systems required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1 E 348. Solidification Processes. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 1 E 248. Theory, applications, and quality issues related to metal casting, polymer processing, and other solidification processes. Use of CAD and process modeling software.

1 E 361. Quality Control. (Same as Stat 361). (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Stat 231 or 401. Techniques for controlling the quality of products and services. Techniques for improving quality through process control. Project involving design of quality system. Nonmajor graduate credit.

1 E 375. Introductory Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: JUNI class. Math 160 or 166. Principles and concepts in the design and control of production systems, including demand forecasting, fixed and variable capacity planning, master production scheduling, inventory control, types of production and work flow systems, quality control, and work methods and measurement. Nonmajor graduate credit.


I E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

I E 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as BusAd 408, E E 408, I Tect 408) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J unior or senior standing. Use the Theory of Constraints as a way of approaching problem solving. Win-win negotiation, project planning and effective delegation in the context of engineering/business systems. Team projects are aimed at improving design outcomes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as BusAd 409, E E 409, I Tect 409 and I T 409) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J unior or senior standing. Focus on functions that determine the effectiveness of an entire organization. Generic Theory of Constraints solutions to production, distribution, project management are compared to traditional solutions. Strategy for improvements discovered using simulations and group projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 419. Manufacturing Systems Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 312, 313, and 348. Modeling material handling systems, inventory systems, and production systems for performance analysis. Introduction to analysis, simulation, and physical models of manufacturing systems. Simulation languages including ARENA, and SLAM. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 436. Introduction to Reliability Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification, Stat 231 or 401. Mathematical basics for dealing with reliability data, theory and analysis of load and strength, and systems reliability methods to assure reliably designed systems. Reliability demonstrations and reliability growth monitoring. Fault tree and event tree analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 439. Manufacturing Systems Control. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 311, 313. Modeling material handling systems, instrument systems, and production systems for performance analysis. Introduction to analysis, simulation, and physical models of manufacturing systems. Simulation languages including ARENA, and SLAM. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 441. Industrial Engineering Design. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 231, 313, 348. A large, open-ended design project related to industrial systems. Application of engineering design principles including problem definition, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


I E 448. Manufacturing Systems Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 443. Control of manufacturing processes, procurement, geometric tolerancing, tooling requirements, make versus buy decisions, cellular and flexible manufacturing, computer aided inspection, and usage of CAD/CAM and robotics. Nonmajor graduate credit.


I E 462. Engineering Metrology. (3-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 348, Stat 231. Measurement techniques and equipment used to evaluate product geometry created by manufacturing processes, hard gaging, soft gaging, standards, the role of tolerances, and instrumentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


I E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as A E 466, E E 466, M E 466, Mat E 466) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of the instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multi-disciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, and project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing process. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations and computer models and engineering drawings.


I E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. Prereq: Senior classification, permission of instructor. Independent study and work in the areas of industrial engineering design, practice, or research.

H. Honors
J. Applied Operations Research
K. Manufacturing
L. Ergonomics

I E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

(An undergraduate student must have an academic standing in the upper one-half of his/her class to enroll in any 500-level industrial engineering course.)


I E 508. Design and Analysis of Allocation Mechanisms. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 312 or Math 307. Market-based allocation mechanisms from quantitative economic systems perspective. Pricing and costing models designed and analyzed with respect to decentralized decision processes, information requirements, and coordination. Case studies and examples from industries such as regulated utilities and semiconductor manufacturers.


I E 512. Introduction to Stochastic Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 313. Study modeling techniques to evaluate performance, and address issues in design, control and operation of systems. Markov models of single-stage make-to-order systems with single and multiple servers, with extensions to multi-product case; approximations for general systems based on Markov chain theory.

I E 514. Production Scheduling. (Same as Stat 514) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 312, 341. Introduction to the theory of machine shop systems. Complexity results for various systems such as job, flow and open shop systems. Applications of computer-aided programming, integer programming, network analysis. Enumerative methods for machine sequencing. Introduction to stochastic scheduling.

I E 519. Simulation Modeling and Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 261 or Com S 319. Simulation, process interaction, and continuous modeling techniques. Probability and statistics related to simulation parameters including run length, inference, design of experiments, etc. The random and stopping rules. Aspects of simulation language.

I E 520. Knowledge Based Manufacturing Systems. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 419 or 465 or Com S 472. Knowledge-based systems as applied to automated manufacturing, production planning and scheduling, group technology, robotics, facilities design, and process control. Knowledge representation, search, and predicate calculus.

I E 521. Biomechanics. (Same as BME 521, E M 521) (3-0) Cr. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: Phys 111 or 112, Math 265. Basic concepts and interests in the life sciences, ergonomics, or rehabilitation engineering. Topics include equilibrium, motion, energy, stress and deformation, material properties, flow of fluids, dimensional analysis and modeling of biological systems. Illustrative examples taken from biology and medicine.


I E 533. Reliability. (Same as Stat 533.) See Statistics.


I E 539. Game Theory. (Same as Stat 539.) See Statistics.

I E 541. Inventory Control and Production Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 341. Economic Order Quantity, dynamic lot sizing, newsboy, base stock, and (0,1) models. Material Requirements Planning, JIT, vendor managed inventory, push and pull production systems, aggregate and workforce planning, and capacity management.


I E 543. Material Handling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 312, 443. Design and analysis of material handling systems with emphasis on modeling, material flow control, integration, automation, storage and warehouse systems. Relationship assessment of material handling and facilities location and layout, product and process design, and scheduling.

I E 544. Geometric Modeling in CAD/CAM. (3-0) Cr. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Math 267, knowledge of C language. Representation and manipulation of curves, surfaces, and solids for applications in the context of intelligent manufacturing systems, such as process planning, assembly planning, tolerance analysis and allocation, inspection in quality.
control, group technology, and manufacturing cost minimization.

I E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as Aer E 565, E E 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F, Prereq: Graduate classification in engineering. Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practice of systems engineering as applied to large integrated systems. Life-cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test and evaluation, and production. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering.

I E 566. Applied Systems Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: E E 565. Engineering procedures for profit planning, capital investment, program and cost control, and process planning. Modeling, optimization, utility theory, decision analysis, game theory, and experimental design. Systems engineering organizing architectures of product, process, and management. Students will be required to apply the principles of systems engineering to a project including program planning, the reduced, graduated engineering management plan, and test and evaluation plan. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering.

I E 575. Advanced Ergonomic Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq. 534. Ergonomic data analysis involving statistical, graphical, computational intelligence, and virtual reality methods for problem diagnosis and process/product design. Data collection and interpretation techniques for anthropometry, biomechanics, work physiology, information processing, and human computer interaction. Illustrations drawn from work design, rehabilitation, and computer-human interaction.


I E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. Independent study and work to explore recent advances and innovative approaches to industrial engineering design, practice, and research.

J. Applied Operations Research
K. Manufacturing
M. Ergonomics

I E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.
A. Major in Industrial Engineering
C. Major in Operations Research

Courses for Graduate Students

I E 631. Nonlinear Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 534. Develop nonlinear models, convergence results, optimality conditions, Lagrangian duality, constrained minimization techniques. Constrained minimization techniques covering penalty and barrier functions, sequential quadratic programming, the reduced gradient method, and penalty and barrier functions, sequential quadratic programming, methods for the product life cycle process. Feature-manufacturing, information theory, and performance shaping applied to safety, reliability, productivity, stress reduction, training, laboratory assignments related to system design and operation.

I E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. Independent study and work to explore recent advances and innovative approaches to industrial engineering design, practice, and research.

J. Applied Operations Research
K. Manufacturing
M. Ergonomics

Courses for Graduate Students

I E 631. Nonlinear Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 534. Develop nonlinear models, convergence results, optimality conditions, Lagrangian duality, constrained minimization techniques. Constrained minimization techniques covering penalty and barrier functions, sequential quadratic programming, the reduced gradient method, and penalty and barrier functions, sequential quadratic programming, methods for the product life cycle process. Feature-manufacturing, information theory, and performance shaping applied to safety, reliability, productivity, stress reduction, training, laboratory assignments related to system design and operation.


I E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.
A. Industrial Engineering
C. Operations Research

Industrial Relations

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: Paula C. Morrow, Chair; C.D. Anderson, K. A. Hanisch, Y. S. Lee, J. P. M. Altinna, J. C. McElroy

Work is offered for the degree master of science with a major in industrial relations. This is a multidisciplinary degree offered cooperatively by the departments of Economics, Management, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology.

Graduates understand and know how to manage human resources in business and nonprofit organizations. They possess the analytical and interpersonal skills necessary to function as human resource professionals. They understand various aspects of the employment relationship and the techniques for improving the quality of work life in an increasingly diverse, global, and technologically oriented labor force. Graduates demonstrate strong oral and written communication skills as well as the ability to lead groups and teams.

Students who enroll in industrial relations usually receive their undergraduate background in economics, business administration, political science, psychology, or sociology. Admission is not restricted to students from these majors. However, students entering industrial relations ideally should have a broad background in the social sciences.

The program in industrial relations is regarded as education for both professional practice and scientific inquiry. Through the Industrial Relations Center and its interdisciplinary faculty, facilities and opportunities exist for research of both a fundamental and applied nature on a variety of problems concerned with the world of people at work.

A student majoring in industrial relations will choose a major professor from the graduate faculty of the cooperating departments. The student’s program of study will be developed with the guidance of an advisory committee selected by the student and the major professor, and approved by the chair of the Industrial Relations Supervisory Committee. Students may elect the thesis option (consisting of 30 semester-hour credits) or the nonthesis option (consisting of 36 semester-hour credits).

Regardless of which option is taken, all students must take the following core courses: Econ 320, Econ 322, Mgmt 570, Mgmt 571, and Stat 401. For students enrolled in the nonthesis option, the research component of their degree program will be satisfied via the completion of a 3-credit creative component. For students enrolled in the thesis option, their components of their degree program will be satisfied via the completion of a 6-credit thesis. The balance of the program of study for students in either option will consist of electives from the recommended courses in the industrial relations curriculum, with a maximum of four courses in any one department. A minimum of twelve semester credits must be taken from 500-level (or above) courses. In general, the degree program in industrial relations is designed to be as flexible as possible to support the student’s own professional interest. Satisfactory completion of a final comprehensive oral examination is required of all students.

Courses for Graduate Students

I R 598. Internship. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. Prereq: Graduate enrollment in industrial relations. Internship designed for work exposure in a human resources or labor relations department of a private or public employer. Not recommended for students already having had such work experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I R 599. Creative Component. Cr. 3. Preparation and writing of creative component. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I R 699. Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Industrial Technology

(Administered by the Department of Industrial Education and Technology)

Daniel L. Householder, Chair of Department Professors: Dyrenfurth, Householder, Smith Professors (Emeritus): Howe, Miller, Parks, Riley, Wiener

Associate Professors: Dugger

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Gelina

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Weber

Assistant Professors: Bradshaw, Chang, Chen, Field, Freeman

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Drake

Instructors (Adjunct): Wolff

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in industrial technology leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Education, Curricula.

The industrial technology curriculum provides preparation for employment in industry or business, in manufacturing (quality, production supervision, process planning, tooling, etc.), occupational safety (safety engineer, loss control specialist, safety director, etc.), or training and development (technical trainer, training coordinator, instructor, etc.). Graduates understand the properties of basic manufacturing materials, the commonly used manufacturing processes, the legislative and
regulatory issues affecting manufacturing, and issues related to technical training in manufacturing. They are skilled in establishing and utilizing groups for problem solving activities. In addition, they are skilled in selecting value-added activities from processes that include both value and non-value-added steps.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in industrial education and technology, and minor work for students taking major work in other departments. Within the industrial education and technology major, a student may emphasize technology education, industrial technology, technical education, training and development or safety.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is preparation equivalent to the completion of the undergraduate curriculum in industrial technology at Iowa State University and adequate proof that the student ranks above average in scholastic ability.

Graduates have a broad understanding of industrial technologies and are able to communicate effectively with colleagues, industry leaders, peer and technology educators, and the general public in both formal and informal settings. They are prepared to carry out research, communicate research results, prepare grant proposals and address complex problems facing manufacturing, safety and health, and training professionals in industry and education. Graduates are committed to lifelong learning and the pursuit of excellence in their chosen field.

The department stipulates no foreign language requirement for either the master of science or doctor of philosophy degree.

Students not electing the thesis option at the master's degree level will be required to complete a minimum of 3 credits of a creative component project.

Industrial Technology (I TEC)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

I Tec 110. Introduction to Industrial Technology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. S. Qualifications, opportunities, preparation, and duties of personnel in the field of industrial technology. Specific information about the three options: manufacturing technology, training and development, and occupational safety, philosophy, structure, and goals of the university and department. Required for all undergraduate students within the Industrial Technology major. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I Tec 120. Introduction to Technical Graphics. Interpretation and CAD. (2-4) Cr. R. F. S. Basic systems for representing size and shape descriptions for manufacturing applications. Topics include: sketching, scales, AutoCAD, orthographic projection, pictorials, dimensions and tolerances, auxiliary views, sections, and drawing interpretation. Materials fee.

I Tec 130. Introduction to Non-metallic Manufacturing Materials, and Processes. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. An introduction to selected non-metallic materials used in manufacturing and the related processes. Laboratory and lecture activities focus on the understanding of thermal, chemical, electrical, and mechanical properties of non-metallic materials. Materials fee.

I Tec 140. Electrical Fundamentals. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Physics 111 and Math 160. Electrical phenomenology will include but not be limited to Ohm's, Kirchhoff's, and Power laws, Thevenin and Superposition Theorems will be presented. Students will become familiar with concepts of frequency, various wave forms and various loads. Concepts of phase angle, transient timing, and step stepdown of voltages and current will be introduced. Materials fee.

I Tec 141. Electrical Fundamentals for Industrial Safety Personnel. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Phys 111. The safe practice of electricity in their environments. Concepts of Voltage, current, power, and their distribution to various loads will be studied. Testing procedures for electrical safeness and circuits will be explored. Students will be trained to exercise technical and practical work to assist in understanding GFI and grounding will be carried out. Safe practice and choice of component specification will be presented as well as safety issues in the manufacture of electrical components. Materials fee.

I Tec 202. Introduction to Training and Development in Industry and Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. A systemic overview of the training and development function and how it is essential to today's organization. Needs assessment, learning objectives, learning theories, training program development, delivery, transfer and evaluation are explored. Materials fee.

I Tec 216. Computer Applications in Industrial Technology. (2-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: An understanding of basic computer concepts. Covers selected software applications for the industrial technology major. Offered on a satisfactory-failing basis only.

I Tec 224. Advanced Technical Graphics, Interpretation, and CAD. (2-4) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: 120. Advanced computer-aided drafting and 2D and 3D design and productivity tools for use in manufacturing settings. Topics include: Geometric Tolerancing, 3D models, layering and coordinate systems, solid models, design again, assemblies, ProEngineer software. Materials fee.


I Tec 240. Analog Manufacturing Applications. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 140. Amplification fundamentals for voltage, current, and power amplification techniques by means of Bipolar junction, Field effect transistors, Operational amplifiers, and Darlington configurations applied to impedance matching of sensors and relays and for motor control. Split Power supplies will be introduced for designing and operating circuits. Materials fee.

I Tec 244. Integrated/Mechanical Fluid Systems. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 140. Modern mechanical fluid power systems. Includes laws of mechanics, components, circuits, and instrumentation. Emphasis on control and utilization. Materials fee.

I Tec 270. Principles of Accident Prevention. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Basic foundations of accident causation and prevention in home, motor vehicle, public, and work environments. Materials fee.

I Tec 272. Introduction to Occupational Safety. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 270. Introduction to industrial accident prevention strategies as it relates to safety and health administration and management of safety and health programs. Materials fee.

I Tec 290. Construction Safety. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: 270. Topics include hazards of life and property, particularly to the workers in the construction industry. Includes the use of equipment, fall protection, excavation, for both construction and demolition. Materials fee.

I Tec 293. Hazardous Materials Handling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272. Chem 163, Chem 163L. Characteristic and risks associated with hazardous materials; legislation related to hazardous materials; control measures applicable to bulk handling, storage, and transportation of hazardous materials, planning for emergencies associated with hazardous materials. Materials fee.

I Tec 294. Legal Aspects of Occupational Safety and Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272. Examination and application of legislation as it relates to health and safety in the workplace. Materials fee.

I Tec 296. Fire Protection and Prevention. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272. An overview of the current problems and technology in the fields of fire protection and fire prevention, with emphasis on industrial needs, focusing on the role of industrial safety and health. Materials fee.

I Tec 297. Accident Investigation and Response. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272. Focuses on various aspects of accident investigation, reporting, and corrective action. Work compensation process is emphasized. Materials fee.

I Tec 303. Industrial Training Needs Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 202. Examines the importance of assessing an organization’s performance improvement needs and a systems approach to addressing learning problems. Models, processes and methods of performance diagnosis; approaches to linking identified needs to appropriate HRD solutions; and justification are examined. Materials fee.


I Tec 336. Automated Manufacturing Processes. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 224, 231, NC programming operations for CNC mills and lathes. The transfer of parts descriptions into detailed process plans, tool selection, and NC machine codes. Computer-assisted CAM NC programming for 2D machining is emphasized. Verification is accomplished through laboratory work. Materials fee.


I Tec 402. Facilitation of Workplace Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 303. Application of theories of learning and motivation: effective participative learning facilitation and delivery techniques; analysis and maximization of learning styles; learner goal-setting and feedback; and the incorporation of learning to learn skills are explored for the purpose of developing workplace learning facilitators. Materials fee.

I Tec 405. HRD Program and Workplace Learner Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 402. Examining and developing techniques for evaluating HRD program effectiveness. Provides skill development in evaluating skill and knowledge improvements, job performance improvements, and impacts in organizational outcomes resulting from workplace learning. Various methods of evaluation are analyzed. Materials fee.
I Tec 406. Topics in Workplace Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 202. Current issues in workplace learning research and application are explored. Materials fee.

I Tec 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as BusAd 408, I E 408, E E 408) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: j. An interdisciplinary approach to problem solving. Focus is on the problem solving process itself, and on the integrated nature of the problems tackled. Materials fee.

I Tec 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as BusAd 409, I E 409, E E 409) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: j or senior standing. Focus on topics related to the effective use of computer and control technology and the integration of the various disciplines. Materials fee.

I Tec 410. Facility Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Principles and practices in designing, evaluating, and organizing existing facilities or creating new facilities. Includes flow analysis, layout development, material handling, and office design. Field trips. Materials fee.


I Tec 470. Industrial Hygiene: Chemical and Biological Hazards. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272, Chem 231, 231L. A consideration of health related problems found in the industrial setting with emphasis on toxic chemicals, ventilation, and noise. Materials fee.

I Tec 471. Industrial Hygiene: Physical Hazards. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 272, Chem 231, 231L. The use and calibration of instruments designed to measure the quality and quantity of contaminants in the work environment. Materials fee.

I Tec 472. Systems Safety Analysis. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. S. Prereq: 272, Math 142, Stat 101. A study of systems safety as a management technique utilizing quantitative and qualitative methods of analyzing hazards. Topics include the selection of analytical techniques which are applied to practical system analysis problems. Materials fee.

I Tec 475. Safety Research and Design. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Completion of all safety courses or instructor approval for research used in the profession. Individual or small group research/design projects are completed in conjunction with faculty or a business/industry partner. Materials fee.

I Tec 480A. Supervised Industrial Cooperative Experience. Cr. 2. Each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of cooperative coordinator. Supervised learning activity consisting of 2 or more work periods in industry. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I Tec 480B. Supervised Industrial Cooperative Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of cooperative coordinator. Supervised learning activity consisting of 2 or more work periods in industry. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I Tec 481A. Supervised Industrial Internship Experience. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of internship coordinator. Supervised learning activity consisting of one work period in industry. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I Tec 481B. Supervised Industrial Internship Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of internship coordinator. Supervised learning activity consisting of one work period in industry. Materials fee. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

I Tec 490. Independent Study in Industrial Technology. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 10 hours in industrial technology. Emphasis on full experience in industrial technology, training and development, and technical education as it relates to administration-supervision, special needs, curriculum-instruction, and evaluation-research. Materials fee.

I Tec 500. Supervised Internship in Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 224, Phys 111. Application of graphic and analytic techniques of solving problems related to the properties of materials and how to use them. Materials fee.

I Tec 504. Principles of Training and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. An examination of the training and development function in industry and business and the advancement of competencies in analysis, design, development, implementation, evaluation of training in conjunction with analysis and synthesis of theoretical perspectives. Materials fee.

I Tec 506. Facilitating Change Through Training and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Change and the change process, diagnosis and design of plans for investigating various transformation theories and methodologies, and team development. Opportunities to apply knowledge in experiential learning environment. Materials fee.

I Tec 509. Interdisciplinary Systems Thinking. (Same as BusAd 509, E E 509) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: J or senior standing. Student does an extensive individual project using the systematic thought processes of Theory of Constraints to solve and implement the solution to a problem in their current realism. Groups scrutinize and improve each other's work.


I Tec 519. Curriculum Development in Industrial Technology and Training. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 10 credits in industrial technology and training, and implementation of comprehensive curriculum and educational plan. Focus is on the integration of curriculum development, teaching and learning, and industrial thought. Historical and philosophical development of Industrial Technology, Training and Development, and Technical Education to the present; trends and implications. Materials fee.

I Tec 554. History and Philosophy of Industrial Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 10 credits in industrial technology. An examination of educational and industrial thought. Historical and philosophical development of Industrial Technology, Training and Development, and Technical Education to the present; trends and implications. Materials fee.

I Tec 555. Administration and Supervision of SystemsTechnical Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 510. Emphasis on full experience in industrial technology, training and development, and technical education as it relates to administration-supervision, special needs, curriculum-instruction, and evaluation-research. Materials fee.


I Tec 599. Creative Component. (1-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 15 credits in industrial technology. A discipline-related problem to be identified and completed under the direction of the program adviser.
Three credits required for all nonthesis master's degree students.

Courses for Graduate Students

I Tec 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Process of selecting, developing and writing a research proposal. Forum for dealing with professional and academic needs and issues. Materials fee.

I Tec 652. Program and Learner Evaluation. (Same as ResEv 652.) Prereq: Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 401 or equivalent. Techniques for evaluating learners, facilities, programs, and staff utilizing theories for developing measurement instruments. Outcomes assessment and ROI is emphasized. Materials fee.

I Tec 657. Curriculum Development in Industrial Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 15 credits in industrial technology. Basic concepts, trends, practices, and factors influencing curriculum development, techniques, organization and procedures. Emphasis will be given to program/course of study and training plan development. Materials fee.

I Tec 699. Research. Cr. arr.

Interdisciplinary Studies

A major in interdisciplinary studies is offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for undergraduate students who have unique interdisciplinary educational goals. The major is designed by a faculty review board, the academic adviser, and student. Leading to either the bachelor of arts or the bachelor of science degree, the major includes 36 to 48 credits of coursework chosen to provide a coherent, carefully planned program in an area of interest that bridges two or more departments. This specialized area is identified on the diploma.

A student seeking admission to the program in interdisciplinary studies writes a letter of application that explains how the proposed major meets specific educational goals. Applications are screened by a faculty review board. Since students are expected to earn at least 30 credits after they are admitted into the program, the proposal is ordinarily submitted to the review board in the sophomore or junior year. The proposal will be considered if the area of interest properly falls within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and if the student's educational goals cannot be accommodated by a more traditional combination of existing majors, minors, and electives. Areas of interest in Interdisciplinary Studies have included Classical Studies, International Relations, Ecology Studies, African American Cultural Studies, Asian Studies, and U.S. Latino/a Studies.

Students who wish to prepare for professional schools in health-related fields and students who wish to develop an area of interest based upon one of the College's cross-disciplinary programs may wish to propose a degree in Interdisciplinary Studies.

The interdisciplinary studies major must satisfy the requirements of the liberal arts and sciences curriculum in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. With the approval of the review board, the student will identify courses leading to either the B.A. or the B.S. degree. (A major emphasizing the humanities or communicative arts normally leads to a B.A.; a major emphasizing the natural or social sciences normally leads to a B.S.) Different requirements for the B.A. and B.S. degrees are determined by the nature of the chosen field of study.

Courses listed in the major may come from any department of the university with the following restrictions:

1. The selection of courses must focus on a single theme and be consistent with the career and educational goals of the student.
2. At least one half of the courses must come from degree-offering departments within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
3. The courses must be chosen from at least two disciplines.
4. The courses chosen for the major must be at the 200 level or higher. Overall, the degree program must include 45 credits at the 300 level or higher, with at least 6 credits at the 400 level or higher.
5. An average grade of C or better must be earned in 15 credits at the 300 level or higher in the major in courses taken at Iowa State University.
6. The university diversity and international perspectives requirement may be met by choosing two 3-credit courses from the approved list.

The following English proficiency requirements applies:

1. An average grade of C or better is to be earned in Eng1 104 and 105. If this grade is not achieved, the student will be required to take an additional writing course and earn a grade of C or higher.
2. A grade of C or better must be earned in either an advanced English composition course or a course in the major with a significant writing component.

Further information may be obtained from the college office.

Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: P. M. Keith, Chair; J. S. Ruebel (Arts and Humanities), E. C. Powell (Biological and Physical Sciences), P. M. Keith (General), E. C. J. ones (International Development Studies), S. J. Crase, (Social Sciences)

The degree of master of science or master of arts with major in interdisciplinary graduate studies is available to graduate students who wish to have a more diversified program of advanced study than that generally permitted students who specialize in a single subject. Areas of specialization in arts and humanities, biological and physical sciences, international development studies, physical sciences, social sciences, and a general area are designed to broaden and supplement a student's program. Students must take courses in three different graduate subject matter areas, each subject contributing a minimum of nine credits toward the 35 graduate credits required for the degree. Courses which may be used for credit toward this degree program are selected from those listed in the Graduate College Catalog for graduate credit.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available except in arts and humanities in which a thesis is required. If the thesis option is chosen, a minimum of three credits of IGS 699 (Research) is required and a maximum of five credits of IGS 699 may be counted in the total of 35 required credits. If the nonthesis option is elected, evidence of original creative effort must be presented. This may be in the form of a demonstration of independent creativity such as a written report of laboratory, field, or library research; a project in fine arts; or some other original contribution acceptable to the student's committee. In the nonthesis option a minimum of three credits of IGS 599 (Creative Component) is required and a maximum of five credits of IGS 599 may be counted toward the total of 35 graduate credits. The student, in consultation with the program of study committee, will decide on the option. The committee also aids the student in planning a program of study and in selecting appropriate courses.

Foreign language requirements, if any, will be decided by the student's committee.

Graduates will have experience in designing their own program centered around issues they have identified. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of IGS, students are expected to synthesize knowledge from three different areas of study.

Students who wish to apply for admission to interdisciplinary graduate studies should communicate with the chair of the program, the chair of the supervisory committee or one of its members (see above).

Courses for Graduate Students

IGS 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.


International Agriculture

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: Robert A. Martin, Chair; Ricardo Salvador; Elwood Hart; Anthony Pometto III; Robert Andrews

The international agriculture program provides opportunities to develop knowledge and skills related to the factors that interact to impact agricultural and environmental issues, production, processes, distribution and utilization worldwide. The program puts emphasis on international experience through structured internships and study abroad. The international agriculture program is appropriate for students seeking positions that require knowledge and experience related to global agricultural issues and their impact on local, regional, national and international policies and practices.

Students preparing for careers in the following areas will benefit from the international agriculture program: governmental and non-governmental development agencies, agribusinesses, educational institutions, and non-profit...
International Business

Interdepartmental Undergraduate Secondary Major

Supervisory Committee: August Ralston (chair), Mary Anderson, Virginia Blackburn, John Wong

The international business program is designed to provide students with information that will enable them to work for companies that are involved with international business. Students are expected to develop an understanding of international business issues applied to the different functional areas of business. They will also develop skills to prepare themselves for business positions with international responsibilities. The program is designed to prepare students for employment in multinational companies and for business assignments beyond the United States.

International business is an undergraduate secondary major that may be taken only in conjunction with a primary major in business. Technical knowledge of international business will strengthen the expertise acquired with the primary major. Business students pursuing this program should strengthen their placement opportunities with multinational corporations.

A student in the College of Business may earn a secondary major in International Business. The requirements for this major include 12 credits in international business courses, one year of the same university-level foreign language (minimum of 6 credits) and an approved international experience (minimum 3 months). Students who pursue this secondary major will be required to complete the requirements for a primary major in Business. Fifteen of the 18 credits required for the International Business major must not simultaneously be used to meet any other department, college or university requirement.

International Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Major and Minor)

Supervisory Committee: Steffen W. Schmidt (LAS), Chair; T. Austin (Engineering), M. Whigham (Education), W. Grundmann (Design), S. Hendrich (FCS), R. Martin (Ag), U. Platt (Vet Med), H. Van Auken (Business), two student members

The international studies program provides opportunities for students to develop skills and understanding about international events, issues, and problems. Each college has specific requirements. Students will be advised by the representative from the college of their primary major on the Supervisory Committee (see above).

International studies students are strongly encouraged to participate in a study abroad program. Planning should occur early in a student's academic career. Options include participating in one of ISU's semester abroad programs, enrolling in a foreign university with which ISU has an exchange agreement, or participation in programs offered through other institutions. The Study Abroad Center in the Office of International Students and Scholars (OISS) located in Hamilton Hall has information on specific offerings as well as materials on financial assistance.

A secondary major and a minor in international studies are available for undergraduates. The program requirements are outlined below. The international studies program is designed for students who wish to prepare for work in the international area, such as in foreign service, journalism, advocacy organizations, scientific or research institutions, overseas business, development projects or for careers with international organizations.

Secondary Major

The international studies major may be taken only as a secondary major program (i.e., together with another major) in most colleges except Family and Consumer Sciences where it may also be a primary major.

A student seeking a secondary major in international studies must successfully complete a minimum of 24 credits in courses approved for use in the international studies program, including University Studies 235 and 430. The member of the University International Studies Committee in the college of the student's primary major degree program can provide a list of approved courses.

In addition to the 24 credits in approved courses, a student seeking a secondary major must demonstrate the equivalent of two years of university-level study in one language in addition to English. A student whose language is other than English must pass Engl 105 with a grade of C or better.

Majors participating in a study abroad program may petition to use up to nine credits of work to meet the 24-credit requirement in international studies courses.

Minor

A student seeking a minor in international studies must successfully complete a minimum of 15 credits in courses approved for use in the international studies program, including University Studies 235 and 430. Interested students should see a representative of the University International Studies Committee in the college of their primary major or degree program for the list of approved courses.

In addition to the 15 credits in approved courses, a student seeking a minor must demonstrate the equivalent of one year of university-level study in one language in addition to English. A student whose language is other than English must pass Engl 105 with a grade of C or better.

Minors who study abroad may petition to use up to four credits of work to meet the 15-credit requirement in international studies courses.
Students interested in the minor should consult with the representative of the University International Studies Committee from the college of the student’s primary major or degree program.

International Studies (IntSt)

Procedures for obtaining credit for international study programs vary by program. In some, such as exchange programs, students enroll in the foreign institution and transfer credit back to Iowa State University. In international study programs designed for specific majors, students enroll in specified Iowa State University courses within the appropriate departments. In others, students may obtain Iowa State University credit through enrollment in the international study courses listed below. Information about international study opportunities, requirements, and procedures for obtaining university credit may be obtained from academic advisers, college representatives to the University International Studies Committee, or the Study Abroad Office located in the Office of International Students and Scholars (OISS).

The Iowa Regents institutions provide a number of regularly scheduled international programs and study opportunities. These programs are sponsored by Iowa State University, the University of Iowa, and the University of Northern Iowa, and take place during the regular academic year or the summer session. They involve Iowa State faculty and students and are held in several locations. Students register for ISU credit before leaving campus.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

IntSt 120. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as U St 120.) Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the program coordinator. ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the study abroad center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 220. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as U St 220.) Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the program coordinator. ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the study abroad center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 235. Introduction to International Studies. (Same as U St 235.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Overview of world areas, and nations.

IntSt 320. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as U St 320.) Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the program coordinator. ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the study abroad center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 420. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as U St 420.) Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the program coordinator. ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the study abroad center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 420. Seminar in International Studies. (Same as U St 430.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Seminar in International Studies, emphasizing cultural, geographic, economic, and political characteristics of major world areas, and nations.

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory

(Interinstitutional Program)

Director: Arnold van der Valk
Participating Faculty: Dennis Anderson (Biology Emeritus, Humboldt State University), Richard G. Baker (Geology, University of Iowa), Neil P. Bernstein (Biology, Mount Mercy College), Lynn Brant (Earth Science, University of Northern Iowa), Lee Burras (Agronomy, Iowa State University), William G. Crampton (Botany, Iowa State University), J. James Dinsmore (Animal Ecology, Iowa State University), John F. Doershuk (Anthropology, University of Iowa, and State Archaeologist), Charles Drewes (Zoology and Genetics, Iowa State University), Luis A. Gonzalez (Geology, University of Iowa), Mary A. Harris (Biological Sciences, University of Iowa), Stephen D. Hendrix (Botany, University of Iowa), Kenneth L. Lang (Biological Sciences, Humboldt State University), Michael J. Lannoo (Muncie Center for Medical Education, Ball State University), Thomas R. Rosburg (Biology, Drake University), Michael Shott (Sociology and Anthropology, University of Northern Iowa), Daryl D. Smith (Biology, University of Northern Iowa), Eugene E. Stoermer (Center for Great Lakes, University of Michigan), Lois L. Tiffany (Botany, Iowa State University), Joseph A. Tiffany (Anthropology, Iowa State University), Paul Weihe (Biology, Central College).

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory is a field station run cooperatively by Iowa State University, the University of Northern Iowa, and the University of Iowa through the State Board of Regents.

The Laboratory was established in 1909 for the conservation and study of the rich flora and fauna of northwest Iowa, especially those of the Iowa Great Lakes region with its numerous lakes, wetlands, and prairies. Its campus is located on approximately 140 acres of restored prairie, wetland, and gallery forest along the west shore of West Okoboji Lake. Lakeside’s mission is to provide undergraduate and graduate students an opportunity to get hands-on experience working with a variety of natural and human environments through its field-oriented summer courses and to provide research facilities and support for graduate students and faculty working on research projects in northwestern Iowa.

Each summer, Iowa Lakeside Laboratory offers students a unique educational experience: small, full-immersion, field-oriented courses in the natural sciences (archaeology, ecology, environmental science, evolution, geology, taxonomy). All courses meet all day from Monday through Friday. The majority of courses run for either 3 or 4 weeks. Enrollments in most courses are limited to 8 to 10 students. Courses are taught at the undergraduate (sophomore and junior) and the senior/graduate level. Students obtain one credit for each week (40 hours) in class. One and two week courses are also available, including courses designed especially for teachers. Weather permitting, students normally spend at least part of each day doing field work, either as part of their class work or working on individual or group projects.

Because there are courses offered only alternate summers, the current Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Bulletin or Iowa State University Summer Session Bulletin should be consulted for the list of courses being offered in a given summer session. The Iowa Lakeside Bulletin also contains additional information about the Laboratory and about each course being offered.

Research projects by undergraduates, graduate students and faculty can be done either on the campus or at many nearby natural areas. Undergraduate and graduate students are strongly encouraged to do independent projects at Lakeside and graduate students are welcome to use it as a base for their thesis and dissertation research. Laboratory space and other facilities are available for long-term or short-term research projects.

Teaching and research facilities include eight laboratory buildings, a library, and a lecture hall. Living accommodations include cottages, motel-style units, and a large mess hall. All students are encouraged to stay at Lakeside while they are taking courses to take full advantage of its educational, professional, and social life.

Financial Aid

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Scholarships are available to both undergraduates and graduate students. All scholarships cover room and board. Information about how to apply for Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Scholarships is included in the Iowa Lakeside Bulletin. Students should also consult the Student Financial Aid Office for other scholarship, work study, and loan programs for which they are eligible.

Registration

Students can only enroll in Iowa Lakeside courses by submitting an Iowa Lakeside Registration and Scholarship Form and Housing Form to the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Administrative Office. These forms are found in the Iowa Lakeside Bulletin, which also contains information on current course offerings, and in the Iowa State University Summer Session Bulletin. The Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Bulletin can be obtained from:

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory
131 Bessey Hall
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011-1020
Phone: (515) 294-2488
FAX: (515) 294-9777
E-Mail: lakeside@iastate.edu

The entire Iowa Lakeside Bulletin is also on the World Wide Web. The URL is http://www.public.iastate.edu/~lakeside/home/.

Early registration is advisable. Because enrollment in Lakeside courses is limited, students should register before May 1 for the following summer session. Housing is very limited and students must apply for housing or indicate
Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402I, 403I, 415I, 419I, 422I, 427I, 480I, 484I</td>
<td>Freshwater Invertebrates. (Same as Zool 415I.) Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: One or more ecology courses. Field-oriented introduction to the identification, life-history, and ecology of freshwater invertebrates of northern temperate lakes, rivers, and wetlands. Emphasis on the role of invertebrates in aquatic food chains and litter processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419I</td>
<td>Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution. (Same as A Ecl 419I, Zool 419I.) Cr. 4. SS. Field and laboratory study of representative vertebrates of northwestern Iowa. Observations and experimentation emphasize ecological histories by integrating concepts of functional morphology, behavioral ecology, and evolutionary biology. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422I</td>
<td>Prairie Ecology. (Same as Bot 422I, EnSci 422I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2000. Prerequisite: Familiarity with basic principles in biological sciences and ecology. Basic patterns and underlying physical and biotic causes of both regional and local distributions of plants and animals of North American prairies; field and laboratory analyses and projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427I</td>
<td>Archaeology. (Same as Anthr 427I.)</td>
<td>4. SS.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Flora of the Iowa Lakes Region. Cr. 2. SS.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301I</td>
<td>Iowa Natural History. (Same as A Ecl 301I, Bot 301I, Zool 301I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Prereq: One course in the biological sciences. Biological diversity and its causes examined through lectures and field trips to native lake, marsh, forest, and prairie habitats; topics include measuring the environment, sampling and identifying organisms, experimenting with the ecosystem, understanding species interactions, and appreciating influences of past and present climates and geological events on natural ecosystems of the region.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302I</td>
<td>Plant-Animal Interactions. (Same as Bot 302I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2000. Prereq: One course in the biological sciences. Introduction to ecology and co-evolution of plants and animals; emphasis on dispersal, pollination, and plant-herbivore interactions; field and laboratory work, reading, discussion.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303I</td>
<td>Undergraduate Internships. (Same as A Ecl 303I.) Cr. 1 to 5. SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor and sophomore standing. Placement with county conservation boards, camps, parks, etc. for experience as interpreters, rangers, and technicians.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304I</td>
<td>Environmental Geology of Northeast Iowa. (Same as EnSci 304I, Geol 304I.) Cr. 3. SS. An examination of basic processes that have shaped the earth’s surface with emphasis on glacial, weathering, erosion, and riverine processes; the impact of land use and other human activities on contemporary landscapes; emphasis on the surficial geology of northwest Iowa.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312I</td>
<td>Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 312I, Biol 312I, Bot 312I, EnSci 312I, Zool 312I.) Cr. 4. SS. An introduction to the principles of ecology at the population, community and ecosystem level. Field studies of local lakes, wetlands and prairies are used to examine factors controlling distributions, interactions, and roles of plants and animals in native ecosystems.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326I</td>
<td>Ornithology. (Same as A Ecl 326I.) Cr. 3. SS. The biology, behavior, and ecology of birds with emphasis on field studies of local avifauna. Group projects stress techniques of population analysis and methodology for population studies.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364I</td>
<td>Biology of Aquatic Plants. (Same as Bot 364I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. A field-oriented introduction to the taxonomy and ecology of aquatic plants in lakes, wetlands and rivers. Individual or group projects.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367I</td>
<td>Plant Taxonomy. (Same as Bot 367I.) Cr. 4. SS. Principles of classification and evolution of vascular plants; taxonomic tools and collection techniques; use of keys. Field and laboratory studies emphasizing identification of local flowering plants and recognition of major plant families.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371I</td>
<td>Introduction to Insect Ecology. (Same as Ent 371I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Field and laboratory study of insects; their diversity, life history, emphasis on ecology and behavior.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402I</td>
<td>Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402I, EnSci 402I.) Cr. 4. SS. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or approved adventure and ecology of soils, and land use on transport of water and materials (nutrients, contaminants) in watersheds. Field work will emphasize investigations of the Iowa Great Lakes watershed. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403I</td>
<td>Evolution. (Same as Biol 403I, Bot 403I, Zool 403I.) Cr. 4. SS. Mechanisms and patterns in micro-evolution and macroevolution. Field exercises will emphasize studies of natural selection, adaptation, genetic variation, and population genetics of local plant and animal populations. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415I</td>
<td>Freshwater Invertebrates. (Same as Zool 415I.) Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: One or more ecology courses. Field-oriented introduction to the identification, life-history, and ecology of freshwater invertebrates of northern temperate lakes, rivers, and wetlands. Emphasis on the role of invertebrates in aquatic food chains and litter processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501I</td>
<td>Freshwater Algae. (Same as Bot 501I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Structure and taxonomy of freshwater algae based on field collected material; emphasis on genus-level identifications, habitats visited include lakes, fens, streams, and rivers; algal ecology.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503I</td>
<td>Graduate Internships. Cr. 1 to 5. SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor and graduate standing. Placement with county conservation boards, camps, parks, schools, etc. for experience as interpreters, rangers, technicians, and teachers.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508I</td>
<td>Aquatic Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 508I, EnSci 508I.) Cr. 4. SS. Prereq: Courses in ecology, chemistry, and physics. Analysis of aquatic ecosystems; emphasis on basic ecological principles; ecological theories tested in the field; identification of common plants and animals.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511I</td>
<td>Field Parasitology. (Same as Zool 511I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Ecology and life history of parasites, protozoans, helminths, arthropods; field and laboratory investigations including preparation, identification, and morphologies of representative types and stages; general and comparative concepts of parasitology.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520I</td>
<td>Fish Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 520I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2000. Basic principles of fish interaction with the biotic and abiotic environment. Field methods, taxonomy, and biology of fish with emphasis on the fish fauna of northwestern Iowa.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526I</td>
<td>Advanced Field Ornithology. Cr. 2. SS. Prereq: Concurrent registration in 326I. Field study of birds of the upper Midwest; extended field trip to Minnesota and Wisconsin; individual or group project.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531I</td>
<td>Conservation Biology. (Same as Bot 531I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2000. Prereq: 321I. Population and community ecology; examination of factors influencing the viability of plant and animal populations from both demographic and genetic perspectives; assessment of biodiversity; design and management of preserves.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560I</td>
<td>Restoration Ecology. (Same as Bot 560I, EnSci 560I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2001. Prereq: A course in ecology. Ecological principles for the restoration of native ecosystems; establishment (site preparation, selection of plants, planting techniques) and management (fire, mowing, weed control) of native vegetation; evaluation of restorations. Emphasis on the restoration of prairie and wetland vegetation.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564I</td>
<td>Wetland Ecology. (Same as Bot 564I, EnSci 564I.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2000. Prereq: 321I. Ecology, classification, creation, restoration, and management of wetlands. Field studies will examine the composition, structure, and functions of local natural wetlands and restored prairie pothole wetlands. Individual or group projects.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570I</td>
<td>Techniques for Biology Teaching. Cr. 1 or 2 each taken. SS. The development and implementation of laboratory exercises suitable for inclusion in elementary, middle, high school, and community college biology and environmental courses. Exercises will be built around common organisms and ecosystems in Iowa. Field trips.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The curriculum is composed of a one-year preprofessional program and a four-year professional program. Admission into the professional program depends upon available resources and is subject to the approval of a faculty committee at the completion of the preprofessional program. Scholastic performance, aptitude, and personal development are the qualifications considered. The department also cooperates in the undergraduate minor in design studies.

For undergraduate curriculum in landscape architecture leading to the degree bachelor of landscape architecture, see College of Design, Curricula.

Graduate Study

The department offers opportunities for postprofessional study leading to the degree master of landscape architecture. Minor work is offered to students taking major work in other departments.

The M.L.A. degree is granted upon completion of 36 credits and the acceptance of a thesis or creative component. Typically, the program will require four semesters of study for students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture. Students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture may also enter a special program to earn both the M.L.A. and the master of community regional planning (M.C.R.P.) degrees in three years after completing 60 credits of study. Graduate students who do not possess a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture must complete additional coursework in the fundamental skills areas of the profession. This is accomplished by concurrent enrollment in the undergraduate program to earn the B.L.A. degree before fully engaging in graduate study. The time necessary to earn the B.L.A. in addition to the M.L.A. will vary according to the student's background upon admission. Students interested in the concurrent B.L.A./M.L.A. and double M.L.A./M.C.R.P. programs should write the department to receive a detailed description of requirements.

Graduates have a broad understanding of landscape architecture and related disciplines. They are able to communicate effectively with colleagues in the sciences and/or humanities as well as in the allied professions. Graduates are prepared to work individually and in multidisciplinary teams to address complex problems dealing with the physical environment. They are skilled at undertaking research and/or creative activities and communicating the results of these efforts in a concise and persuasive manner.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental minor in housing. (See Index.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 302.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


L.A. 102. Landscape Architectural Design and Visualization II. (1-9) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to landscape architectural design. Projects with an emphasis on cultural expression, environmental ethics, and technical constituents of the design process. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 129. Introduction to Creativity. (Same as Dsn S 129) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Creativity and humor in the problem solving process. The use of lateral thinking for developing new ideas. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 141. Introduction to Landscape Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Overview of the profession, including noteworthy works, areas of practice, theories, philosophies, and approaches of various landscape architects. Lectures, discussions, readings. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 201. Studio 1: Midwestern Landscape Studies. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program. Investigation, analysis and documentation of the midwestern landscape. Development of aesthetic sensitivity to the geomorphology, vegetation and cultural influences on this landscape. Emphasis on "reading" and representing the region's varied landscape. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 202. Studio 2: Site Planning and Design I. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: 201. Fundamental issues of landscape planning and design at a site scale. Projects include design for housing and other land uses. Projects encompass site analysis, precedent study, site engineering and design proposals expressed through a variety of graphic and written media. An integrated seminar component is devoted to issues relating to housing design factors, social and behavioral design factors, and open space planning. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 211. Native Plants of the Midwest. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program. Observation and study of the wetland, prairie, and woodland vegetation native to the midwest region. Emphasis on plant associations - their distribution, structure, habitat and visual appearance. Plant identification and use in landscape design, Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 212. Introduction to Landscape Architectural Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program. Introduction to landscape architecture as a mode of cultural production that shapes and is shaped by various social, political, and economic processes. Exploration of landscape as one of the most permanent, yet ephemeral repositories for this relationship. Lectures, readings, and writing. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 273. Landscape Architectural History: Prehistory to 1900. (Same as Dsn S 273) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Landscape design concepts as observed over time. Outstanding works and significant personalities from pre-history through the 19th century. Landscape design vocabulary and significant literature. Social, economic, political, and technical forces contributing to the development of landscape design styles. Lectures, readings, abstracts, reports. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 281. Investigating Landscape Constructions. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Enrollment in professional program. Defining landforms, watersheds, modeling of watersheds, exploring material types and their connections, weathering, and impact on natural processes such as hydrology, erosion, and sedimentation. Surface modeling. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 301. Site Planning and Design II. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. Prereq.: 202. Continuation of exploration of landscape planning and design at the site scale. Students explore greater levels of design complexity and sophistication, particularly in the refinement of detail elements integrated into site-scale design proposals. Materials fee, field trip fee.

L.A. 302. Regional Landscape Design. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq.: 301 or permission of instructor. Land use and natural resource data used in the regional landscape planning and design process. Review of data characteristics, landscape analysis techniques, envi-
ronmental impact assessment, geographic informa-

tion systems, and their applications to regional level
design. Identifying opportunities and limitations of
landscape characteristics in planning and design for
human use. Materials fee, field trip fee. Nonmajor
graduate credit.

LA 303. Landscape Design Studio. (0-12) Cr. 4
each time taken, maximum of 8. SS. Prereq:
Enrollment in the professional program and permis-
sion of advisor. Development of solutions for land-
scape architectural problems at intermediate and
advanced levels of design. A maximum of 8 credits
may be applied towards graduation. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 309. Field Travel. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken.
F.S.S. Prereq: Enrollment in the professional pro-
gram, permission of advisor and permission of
instructor. Observation of professional practice and
landscapes in urban, rural, and wilderness areas.
Materials fee, field trip fee. Offered on a satisfacto-
ry-failing grading basis only.

LA 321. Introduced Plants of the Midwest. (2-3) Cr.
3. F. Prereq: 221. Observation and study of exotic
plants, and horticultural varieties introduced to and
cultivated in the midwest region. Emphasis on func-
tional and aesthetic uses and cultural requirements
of plants used in landscape design. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 341. Contemporary Landscape Architecture. (1-0)
Cr. 1. S. Students assist faculty in the design of
the annual lecture series for the Department of
Landscape Architecture. Readings of contemporary
landscape architects, coordination of guest speakers,
and communications with outside series and lecture
attendance. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 344. Landscape Horticulture. (Same as Hort
344.) (2-4) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Hort 241 or LA 321 rec-
ommended. Principles and practices of designing
residential and small business landscapes. Site analy-
sis, terrain alteration for drainage and aesthetics,
functional areas and circulation, use of construction
and plant materials for site development. Basic draft-
ing, perspectives, material and plan tech-
niques. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 371. Landscape Architectural History: 1900 to Present.
(Same as Dsn S 371.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.
Landscape design concepts as observed over time.
Outstanding works and significant personalities from
1900 to the present. Landscape design vocabulary
and significant literature. Social, economic, political,
and technical forces contributing to the development
of landscape architecture. Lectures, readings,
abstracts, reports. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 376. Environmental Art. (Dual-listed with 576;
same as Art H 376.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS.
Prereq: One art or design history course. Survey of
environmental art, 1965-present, including earth art,
public art, competitions, memorials. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 381. Shaping the Land. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Prereq:
281. Complex land and water manipulations and its
implications on the surrounding environment.
Advanced surface modeling, complex grading plans.
Materials fee, field trip fee.

6. F. Prereq: 302 or permission of instructor. Design
of large urban and rural areas with emphasis on out-
reach, regional landscape analysis, visual resource
management, impact assessment, public involve-
ment, and land use feasibility. Design for multiple
use with a basis in human ecology and landscape
ecology. Master planning methods and concepts.
Communications, oral presentations, and written reports. Materials fee, field trip fee.

F. Prereq: 401. Comprehensive planning and design
for urban sites or for sites within urban contexts,
often engaging outreach projects in Iowa communities.
Projects typically include planning for a variety of
integrated land uses, and cover the full range of
design scales from master planning to proposals for
site details. Emphasis on written and verbal as well
as graphic communications. Integrated seminar com-
ponent will engage topical issues in community
design, precedent studies, town planning, and urban
design principles. Materials fee, field trip fee.

F. Prereq: 401 and permission of instructor.

LA 404. Advanced Landscape Architectural Design.
(1-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq. 402. Advanced
forums for the demonstration of sophistication in
landscape architectural design. Experimentation and
innovation are encouraged. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 405. Senior Thesis. (0-15) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: 402,
403 and permission of advisor, chair and thesis advi-
isor. Individual advanced forum for the demonstration
of sophistication in landscape architectural design.
Experimentation and innovation are expected.
Materials fee.

LA 441. Professional Practice. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.
Prereq: 482. Exploration of professional practice in the pri-
vate, public, non-governmental organization and aca-
emic setting. Develop office management tech-
niques, marketing, scheduling, proposal preparation,
construction supervision; and project management.
Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 450. Landscape Architecture Professional Internship,
Study Abroad or National Student Exchange.
(2-0) Cr. 3. SS. Orientation to and preparation for LA 451. Materials fee.

LA 451. Landscape Architecture Professional Internship,
Study Abroad, or National Student Exchange. Cr. 5. S. Prereq: permission of advis-
or and chair. Exploration of landscape architectural
design, implementation and history, and theory
through professional work experience, out-of-region
national study experience or international study expe-
rience. Program fee:
A. Professional Internship.
B. Study Abroad.
C. National Student Exchange.

LA 471. Topical Studies in History, Theory and
Critical practice of Landscape Architecture. (2-0 or 3-0)
Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 371 or senior
classification or graduate standing. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 480I. Landscape Approaches to Environmental Planning.
(Same as Env S 480I, la LL 480I, Cr. 3. SS.) Translation of landscape eco-
tological theory and practice into action plans for local
communities. Case history studies of selected pro-
jects, readings from scientific and popular literature,
and lectures/workshops will be used to familiarize
students with methods used to tailor planning mod-
els for local needs. Local field trips. Nonmajor gradu-
ate credit.

LA 481. Landscape Construction. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.
Prereq: 381. Solving complex site construction prob-
lems with an emphasis on the aesthetic and func-
tional uses of building materials. Characteristics and
uses of construction materials. Wood technology and
structural theory, paving systems, retaining walls,
site and preparation of contract documents.
Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 482. Advanced Landscape Construction. (1-3) Cr.
2. F. Prereq: 481. Advanced construction detailing
water and irrigation systems, electrical and elec-
trical systems, site lighting, project scheduling, costing,
final contract document preparation, with drawings
and specifications. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS.
Prereq: Written approval of instructor and depart-
ment chair on required form. Investigation of a topic
of special interest to the student.
A. Landscape Design
B. Planting Design
C. Construction
D. Design
E. Landscape Planning
F. Urban Design
G. Graphics
H. Honors
I. Interdisciplinary Studies

J. International Studies
K. Computer Applications

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified
Undergraduate Students

LA 501. Seminar. Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Admission to
graduate program or permission of instructor.
Discussion of landscape patterns and stable land-
evaluation of how the landscape is perceived; how that percep-
tion is formed, filtered, and focused. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 509. Mining Reclamation and Mitigation. (3-0)
Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Admission to
graduate program or permission of instructor.
Historical and cultural attitudes toward mining and
reclamation, environmental impacts of mining, min-
ning and reclamation planning, pre- and post-mining
inventories, and legal requirements for mining and
reclamation. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 541. Principles of Research for Landscape
Architects. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Admission to
graduate programs or permission of instructor.
Exploration of research methods appropriate to
landscape architectural projects, including bibli-
ographical, historical, numerical, statistical, survey,
and geographical methods. Readings, discussions,
and application problems. Preparation of a research
proposal. Materials fee.

LA 561. Resource Conservation
and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq:
Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor.
Exploration of landscape patterns and landscape eco-
cology as frameworks and use at local, regional, national, and global scales. Concepts
and strategies that strive toward a sustainable earth
society. Lectures, readings, reports, guest speakers.
Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 562. Studio in Resource Conservation and
Management. (1-5) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: Admission to
graduate program or permission of instructor.
Developing plans and policies that feature ecological
landscapes—description, protection and resource con-
servation. Hands-on field experience with profession-
al resource planners and managers. Materials fee,
field trip fee.

LA 564. Landscape Planning for Wildlife. (2-3)
Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 401. Prepr. 2000. Prereq: Admission to gradu-
ate program or permission of instructor. Principles of
planning wildlife habitat, greenways, corridors and
reserves, wildlife habitat requirements and habitat evaluation methods for for-
Planning projects, lectures, oral presentations, writ-
ten reports, and field trips. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 572. Landscape Architectural History and
Preservation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Admission to
graduate program or permission of instructor.
Research methods applied to the preservation and
restoration of the historic landscape. Outstanding
landscape architectural works of the 18th, 19th, and
20th centuries will be used to familiarize students
with methods of archaeological and documentary
research, technical problems of restoration and con-
servation, and curatorial problems of interpretation
and maintenance. Lectures, readings, abstracts,
reports. Field trip fee, materials fee.

LA 573. Reading the Common Landscape. (3-0)
Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Admission to graduate program or
permission of instructor. The evolution and interpre-
tation of the design of ordinary midwestern cultural
lands. Emphasis on how to read the landscape as a record of social-cultural processes. Selected proto-
type landscapes of rural and urban Iowa and the
Midwest are explored. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 576. Environmental Art. (Dual-listed with 576;
same as Art H 576, Dsn S 576) (3-0) Cr. 3.
SS. Prereq: Admission to graduate program or per-
mission of instructor. Survey of environmental art, 1965-
present, including earth art, public art, competitions,
memorials. Materials fee, field trip fee.

1 to 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of major profes-
sor. Hands-on participation in a creative or research

270 Courses and Programs Landscape Architecture
1999-2001
activity in the student’s area of specialization. Development of a detailed prospectus that defines the thesis or creative component.

LA 582. Research Colloquium. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Examination and discussion of professional practice, research in landscape architecture, and environmental planning through research and projects by faculty in landscape architecture and related fields. Materials fee, field trip fee.

LA 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form.

A. Landscape Design
B. Planting Design
C. Construction
D. History
E. Landscape Planning
F. Urban Design
G. Graphics
H. Honors
I. Interdisciplinary Studies
J. International Studies
K. Computer Applications

LA 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of major professor. Comprehensive study and original development of a project selected by the student and approved by the department. Completed project must be submitted to and approved by a graduate faculty committee as evidence of mastery of the principles of landscape architecture.

Course for Graduate Students, major or minor


Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies

Zora D. Zimmerman, Associate Dean for Academic Programs

Cross-disciplinary studies in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences encompass programs of study and courses that cross established departmental lines.

Cross-Disciplinary Programs

African American Studies Program (Minor only) see Index, African American Studies.

American Indian Studies Program (Minor only) see Index, American Indian Studies.

Biological/Premedical Illustration Program (Major or minor) see Index, Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration.

Classical Studies (Minor only) see Index, Classical Studies.

Criminal Justice Studies (Minor only) see Index, Criminal Justice Studies.

Environmental Science (Major or minor) see Index, Environmental Science.

Environmental Studies (Secondary minor or major) see Index, Environmental Studies.

The Honors Program in Liberal Arts and Sciences see Index, Honors Program.

Interdisciplinary Studies Program (Major only) see Index, Interdisciplinary Studies.

International Studies Program (Second major or minor) see Index, International Studies.

U.S. Latino/a Studies Program

Program Director: H. Avalos

U.S. Latino/a Studies is devoted to the study of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and other groups of people living in the United States who trace their ancestry to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America, and who comprise the fastest growing ethnic groups in America. U.S. Latino/a Studies is to be distinguished from Latin American studies, which focuses on people living in Latin America. The methodology of U.S. Latino/a Studies is cross-disciplinary, drawing from the methods established in anthropology, sociology, political science, economics, history, literary studies, and other fields.

In addition to the general requirements of a major in Interdisciplinary Studies, (see Index, Interdisciplinary Studies) a major in Interdisciplinary Studies focusing on U.S. Latino/a Studies would require the completion of 24 credit hours. At least 15 of the 24 credits must be in courses numbered 300 and above. These 24 credits in the major focusing on U.S. Latino/a Studies must include the following courses, each of which is worth three credits: LAS 211 (Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Studies), Anth 323 (Peoples and Cultures of Latin America), Engl 344 (U.S. Latino/a Literature); Hist 441 (History of Mexico and Central America), or a course in U.S. Latino/a history, expected to be offered beginning in 1999-2000; Relig 338 (The Latino/a Religious Experience); and Soc 332 (The Latino/a Experience in U.S. Society).

The student must have an average grade of C in the required courses of the major. Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement with Spanish is strongly recommended, but not required. For a list of other eligible courses and more information on the U.S. Latino/a Studies Program, contact the program committee chair.

Linguistics Program (Major or minor; graduate minor) see Index, Linguistics.

Premedical and Preprofessional Health Programs see Index, Preprofessional Studies.

Speech Communication Program see Index, Speech Communication.

Teacher Education Program see Index, Teacher Education, Courses and Programs.

Technology and Social Change

Women’s Studies Program (Major or minor) see Index, Women’s Studies.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

LAS 101. Orientation for Open Option and Preprofessional Students. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F.S. First 8 weeks. Liberal Arts and Sciences staff. Self-responsibility and university procedures. LAS general education requirements, ISU departments and programs, time management, academic study skills, adjustment to the university environment, and career decision-making. Enrollment of all first year students in the Open Option and Preprofessional Health Programs. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

LAS 104. Personal Career Development. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: 15 credits of ISU coursework. Comprehensive approach to personal career development; intensive self-analysis; utilization of a computerized career exploration system; contact with area professionals; examination of work in modern society and the impact of technology on the future of work; exposure to job search skills necessary for career choice implementation.

LAS 111. Elementary Physical Science. (2-4) Cr. 4. S. For students in elementary education and child development. Topics are selected from astronomy, geology, meteorology, physics, and chemistry.

LAS 211. Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A survey of the people in the United States who trace their origin to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America, focusing principally on Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, and Cuban Americans. History, religion, social structure, political participation, literature, and other aspects of each group within the framework of various sociological theories of ethnic identity and relationship.

LAS 230. Third World Cultures in Global Perspective. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to understanding other cultures in today’s world with a focus on contemporary life, the arts, and social issues in Latin America, Asia, and Africa. Taught by a staff of cross-disciplinary faculty and international resource persons.

LAS 290. Special Problems. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Freshman or sophomore classification. This course may be taken only with permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

G. Catt Center Project. Cr. 1.

LAS 298. Internship/Co-op. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; sophomore classification. Students participating in an internship or co-op on a full-time basis must register for this course prior to beginning their work experience to remain in full-time student status.

LAS 398. Internship/Co-op. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; junior classification. Students participating in an internship or co-op on a full-time basis must register for this course prior to beginning their work experience to remain in full-time student status.

LAS 417. Student Teaching. (Same as C I 417.) Cr. var., each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Engr 494, or F Lng 496, or Math 497, or Music 466, or LAS 492 or 493A and 493B, or Sp Cm 495B; admission to teacher education; approval of coordinator during semester before student teaching. Evaluation of instruction, lesson planning, and teaching in the liberal arts and sciences. A. History/Social Sciences B. Physical Sciences C. Mathematics D. Biological Sciences E. English and Literature F. Speech Communication G. Foreign Languages and Literatures J. Earth Sciences K. Music—Secondary L. Music—Elementary M. Science—Basic N. International Student Teaching P. Project Opportunity Cr. 8.

LAS 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teacher Preparation. (Same as C I 480.) Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 2. Observation and participation in a variety of school settings after admission to the teacher preparation program. Permission of area coordinator required prior to enrollment. S/F grading may be used in some differ-
The library provides non-credit presentations to assist faculty and graduate students in the effective use of the library's research resources. The presentations cover electronic and print sources of information in varied fields. Offered F.S.SS. For more information or arrangements, call the library's Reference Information desk (294-3642).

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Lib 160. Library Instruction. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F.S.S.S. Prereq; for students whose native language is not English: Completion of English 101 requirement. Use of libraries and information sources, both print and electronic, including locations and services in the University Library with an emphasis on the research process. To be taken as early as possible in the student's undergraduate career. See course descriptions of Engl 105 and 105H for prerequisite related to Lib 160. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Graduate Study

The linguistics program is a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences designed to meet the needs of students interested in various aspects of human language—its structure, history, varieties, meanings, and uses. The program includes courses in anthropology, English, computer science, foreign languages and literatures, psychology, and speech communication, thus providing a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of human language.

Courses in linguistics serve as background for students interested in any career that involves working with language, such as anthropology, computer word processing, foreign language teaching, teaching English both as a first and as a second language, psychology, sociology, speech-language pathology and audiology.

In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, courses in linguistics can be used as electives or as part of the group requirements. They may also be used in a minor or in a major.

Majors in linguistics complete a minimum of 33 hours in courses from the following two sets may be applied toward graduation. This course may be taken only with the permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Reference Information desk (294-3642).

Library

Olivia M. A. Madison, Dean of Library Services

Professors: Cole, Dobson, Madison, Morris, Sage

Professors (Emeritus): Cook, Galejs, Kuhn, McNee, Yates

Associate Professors: Boydston, Gerhard, Goedeken, Gregory, Hanthorn, J. Jackson, Knox, Lawson, Lee, McKiernan, Osmus, Parsons, Pedersen, Pelzer, Shenrock, Wendell, Wiese, Wool, Zipp

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Mathews


Undergraduate Study

The library offers non-credit presentations for undergraduate students in the effective use of the library's resources. The presentations cover electronic and print sources of information in varied fields. Arrangements are made by individual course instructors.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Ling 500. Language and Culture. (Same as Anthr 500.) See Anthropology.

Ling 511. Introduction to Linguistic Analysis. (Same as Anthr 511.) See English.

Ling 512. Linguistic Change in English: Historical Analysis of Literary and Non-Literary Texts. (Same as Anthr 512.) See English.

Ling 514. Language in Society. (Same as Anthr 514.) See English.

Ling 515. Applied Phonology. (Same as Anthr 515.) See English.

Ling 516. English Syntax. (Dual-listed with 419; same as Anthr 516.) See English.

Ling 517. Theories of Second Language Acquisition. (Same as Anthr 517.) See English.

Ling 518. Teaching English as a Second Language: Methods and Materials. (Same as Anthr 518.) See English.

Ling 520. Pedagogical Analysis of English. (Same as Anthr 520.) See English.

Ling 524. Methods in Teaching Reading and Writing Skills to Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Anthr 524.) See English.

Ling 525. Methods in Teaching Listening and Speaking Skills to Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Anthr 525.) See English.

Ling 526. Computer Assisted Language Learning. (Same as Anthr 526.) See English.

Ling 527. Discourse Analysis. (Same as Anthr 527.) See English.

Ling 590. Special Topics. (Same as Anthr 590.) See Anthropology. Acceptable only when taught as a course in linguistics.

Ling 590B. Special Topics: Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL/Linguistics. (Same as Anthr 590B.) See English.


Management

Charles B. Shradr, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Wortman

Professors: Chacko, Hunger, McElroy, Morrow, Shradr

Associate Professors: Aitchson, Blackburn, J ohnson, Van Auker, Werbel

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Sharp

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in management, see College of Business, Curricula.

The Department of Management offers a major in management. Students will complete the general education requirements (including business foundation courses), and business core requirements for the bachelor of science degree (B.S.).

Management is a broadly defined discipline and activity, which is neither industry nor function specific. Management concepts, theories, techniques, and skills are applicable to all business functional areas and are essential components for successful organizations.

Management requires sound conceptual, technical, and human skills for the effective utilization of organizational resources. The management major at Iowa State University encompasses the diversity of these skills by providing students with alternative programs of study from which they can select a curriculum that most closely matches their academic interests and career opportunities. Within the management major, students can select either a general business option or choose one of two specialized curricula: entrepreneurship and strategy or human resources management.

The general business option enables students to gain a broad understanding of the functional areas of business. Students selecting this option are required to take the following five courses: Acct 383, Fin 352, Mgmt 371, Mkt 447, and Mgmt 471. These required courses are designed to expose a student to the technical, behavioral, and functional nature of businesses and the integrative nature of management. In addition, students choose one course from an approved list to round out the 18-credit major. Students may also choose to utilize elective credits to take other courses that are of interest beyond the 18 required credits.

The entrepreneurship and strategy option is designed for students interested in acquiring the technical and behavioral skills associated with managing new and small businesses. Students are required to take Mgmt 310 and 377, as well as either Mgmt 413 or 415. Also, students select three additional courses from an approved list to complete the 18-credit major. These three choice classes are designed to enable the student to tailor the major to their specific areas of interest.

The human resources management option allows students to focus on behavioral and labor issues surrounding the management of people in organizations. Students choosing the option are required to take Mgmt 371 and 471, plus four additional courses selected from an approved list.

Graduate Study

The Department of Management participates in three graduate programs: the M.S. in Business Administrative Sciences, the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs, and the interdisciplinary M.S. degree in Industrial Relations.

The M.S. in Business Administrative Sciences is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit hour curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. Finally, the department is one of several participating departments offering coursework leading to an interdisciplinary M.S. in industrial relations.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. programs. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor’s degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be obtained in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.
Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Mgmt 413, 414, 415, 472, 479.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Mgmt 310. Entrepreneurship and Innovation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Econ 101; Acct 284 or permission of instructor. Review of the entrepreneurial process with emphasis on starting a new business. How to analyze opportunities, build an innovative product, organize, finance, market, launch, and manage a new venture. Deals with the role of the entrepreneur and the importance of a business plan. Speakers and field project.

Mgmt 313. Feasibility Analysis and Business Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 310. Not available for credit to business students. Developing an idea for a new business venture, conducting a feasibility study, researching the potential market, analyzing the competition, and writing a formal business plan. Basic business functions are discussed in terms of their application to conducting feasibility analysis and writing a business plan for an entrepreneurial venture.

Mgmt 370. Management of Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 370. A management functions approach is used to explain what managers do in organizations; how they deal with external constituents, how they structure their companies, and how they deal with their employees. A contingency approach is used as a framework for understanding how to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of organizations in today's dynamic, highly competitive business environment.

Mgmt 371. Organizational Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 370. The study of individual attributes, interpersonal relations, and employee attitudes in organizations. Instructional emphasis is placed on how management functions such as reward systems, job design, leadership, teams, etc. can be used to manage employee attitudes and behavior.

Mgmt 377. Competitive Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Econ 101. Developing competitive strategy and achieving competitive advantage in firms, including industry analysis, strategic groups, hypercompetition, competing against time, and building distinctive capabilities.

Mgmt 413. Entrepreneurial Management in New and Existing Businesses. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 310; 377; Mkt 340, 350. Intrapreneuring, acquiring and building an entrepreneurial activity either within or outside existing businesses. Emphasis is on conducting a feasibility study and on proposing a realistic business plan for a new venture. Managing an entrepreneurial activity for sustained success. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 414. International Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. The nature and economic role of the multinational firm and entrepreneurs, including the impact of legal, political, and cultural variables upon firm performance and managerial activity; case studies illustrate interdependent nature of functional areas of business projected across national boundaries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 415. Dynamics of Small Business Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 370; Mkt 340; Fin 350; TrLog 360, POM 320. Examination of small business problems and issues. Emphasis is on analyzing existing small and family-owned businesses and includes a field project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 419. Social Responsibility of Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A consideration of the role of business in society. Critical analysis of ethical, managerial, and public issues as they affect the corporation.

Mgmt 471. Personnel and Human Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J unior standing. Recruitment and selection, utilization, and development of people in organizations. Examination of each personnel function; interrelationships among the functions.

Mgmt 472. Diverse Identities at Work. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J unior classification. Exploration of work relationships among individuals and groups in organizations. Attention to cultural identity and inequality. Emphasizes gender, race, and class. Involves student participation in self-study groups. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 478. Business Policy and Strategic Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 370; POM 320; Fin 350; Mkt 340; TrLog 360, graduating senior. Strategy formulation, implementation, and evaluation and control in today's organizations. Emphasis is on strategic planning and decision making using the case method. Prerequisites: Mgmt 371.

Mgmt 479. Management Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Senior classification in management and permission of the instructor. Discussion of new or controversial issues in management. Course utilizes advanced material and research drawn from topical areas within management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 370; senior classification, permission of instructor.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Mgmt 507. Organizational Behavior. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Understanding human behavior in organizations and the nature of organizations from a managerial perspective. Special emphasis is placed on how individual differences, such as perceptions, personality, and motivation, influence individuals and group behavior in organizations and on how behavior can be influenced by job design, leadership, groups, and the structure of organizations.

Mgmt 511. Ethics and Social Responsibility. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. The ethical issues, moral dilemmas, and stakeholder responsibilities embraced by today's corporate decision makers. The morality of current management models and practices. Corporate governance and control, moral reasoning in groups, whistleblowing, employee safety, truth in advertising, environmental pollution, plant closings, insider trading, employee rights.

Mgmt 512. Strategic Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 501, 507; POM 503, MIS 503, Mkt 504, Fin 505, Acct 508. Critical analysis of case studies in strategic management with an emphasis on integrative decision making. Strategy implementation in light of the legal, regulatory, economic, social, and political contexts of business.

Mgmt 566. Entrepreneurship and New Business Creation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 512. The essentials of starting and operating a new business. Topics include current research on entrepreneurial perspectives, starting and developing a new business, financing the venture, managing the growing firm, and special issues.

Mgmt 570. Managing Employee Attitudes and Behaviors. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 371 or 507 or Psych 450. Advanced topics in management of individuals and groups over their work lives; sustained work commitment, motivation and job/career satisfaction, absenteeism, turnover, stress, leadership and career development (e.g., career ladders, mentoring).

Mgmt 571. Seminar in Personnel and Human Resources Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 371 or 507 or Soc 420. Topics and issues in personnel management with a focus on the management of human resources in organizations. Current personnel practices, philosophies, and behavioral science research.

Mgmt 573. Employment Law for Managers. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Survey of employment law and labor relations. Topics include: hiring employees, employment practices (e.g., handbooks, harassment, drug testing, discipline), union relations, and termination of employment (e.g., COBRA).

Mgmt 575. Compensation Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 571. Concepts, techniques, and issues dealing with remuneration of the work force. The impact of government legislation as well as organizational and societal issues.

Mgmt 576. Contemporary Topics in Agribusiness Management I. (Same as BusAd 576) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Survey of contemporary issues in agribusiness management including theory, techniques, and practices. Emphasis on nature of agribusiness management, changing structures of agribusiness, and relationships of business functions.

Mgmt 577. Contemporary Topics in Agribusiness Management II. (Same as BusAd 577) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Critical analysis of specific issues in agribusiness management with emphasis on environmental impact of agribusiness, impact of international competition, structures of agribusiness firms, relationship to agricultural biotechnology, and rural entrepreneurship.

Mgmt 581. Strategic Planning and Environmental Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 501 or permission of instructor. Discussion of concepts and techniques used in long range strategic planning. Examination of planning practices in business and not-for-profit organizations. Topics include environmental scanning, industry analysis, forecasting, corporate and competitive strategies, and tactics.

Mgmt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of management.

Management Information Systems

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems)

Michael R. Crum, Chair, Department Distinguished Professors: Allen, Baumel Professors: Crum, Poist, Wacker Professors (Emeritus): Thompson, Voorhees Associate Professors: Chu, Nilakanta, Norris, Premkumar, Walter Assistant Professors: Golsby, Hendrickson, Johnson, Strader, Suzuki, Zhu

Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in management information systems, see College of Business, Curricula.

The M.I.S. Program is designed to provide students with a strong educational foundation that prepares them as information system (IS) professionals. The academic program consists of a specially designed curriculum that emphasizes conceptual, analytical, technical and interpersonal skills. The major offers students comprehensive training in the application, use and management of information systems to prepare them to provide effective information services and support to organizations. The coursework is designed to provide the technical and conceptual skills associated with the use of information technology in business organizations. The program will: impart knowledge on existing and emerging information...
technologies and their impact on the IS function; train to critically analyze business processes, identify inefficiencies and problems, assess information requirements, create business solutions and technical specifications for the supporting system; provide expertise to design and develop database applications using the latest database technologies; provide expertise in the latest telecommunication technologies; train in interpersonal and communication skills to effectively interact with various information systems' clients; and provide managerial skills to manage IS projects.

The MIS major requires students to take six courses. The required courses are: Com S 201, MIS 331, MIS 432, MIS 433, and MIS 435. In addition they will take one additional elective course from an approved list. These courses are designed to provide the conceptual, technical, and managerial skills necessary to design and develop systems in organizations.

Graduate Study
The MIS area participates in two graduate programs in the College of Business—M.S. in Business Administrative Sciences, and full-time and part-time M.B.A. programs. The M.S. program is a 30 credit hour curriculum with a thesis.

The M.B.A. program is a 48 credit hour curriculum. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core business courses and the remaining 24 credit hours are graduate electives. Students can obtain a MIS specialization in the M.B.A. program by taking 12 credit hours of graduate MIS courses from a selected list of courses.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor's degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced entry M.B.A. application process can be obtained from the College of Business, Graduate Programs Office in 218 Carver Hall.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: MIS 432, MIS 433, MIS 435 and MIS 438.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
MIS 230. Applications in Information Systems. Cr. 3. Training in IS software and applications, and problem solving in functional business areas.

MIS 330. Management Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Com S 103 or equivalent. The role of information technology in organization. Overview of methodologies for design and development of systems including decision support systems, expert systems, data bases, end-user computing, etc. Computer applications relate concepts to practice. Lecture and laboratory work emphasizes the enabling role of IT in contemporary organizations.

MIS 331. File Structures and Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 330, Com S 207. Introduction to the concepts and use of data structures, file accesses and object oriented programming methodologies in contemporary business environments. Object oriented programming languages such as C++ used. Embedded features of SQL and other application development environments will be covered.

MIS 432. Information Systems Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 330, Com S 201. Critical analysis of business processes, data and process modeling, feasibility studies, CASE tools, and developing system design specifications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 433. Database Management Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331. Database design, development, and implementation. Focus on data models, both classical and object oriented. Uses relational and/or object oriented database management systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 435. Business Telecommunications. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331. Overview of telecommunications technology used in various business applications - local area network, wide area network, broadband network, wireless and voice network. Understand the role of protocols, particularly internet protocols, in communications. Train to analyze network requirements, design and implement local area networks. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 436. Information Systems for Entrepreneurs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 330. Only for non-MIS majors. Provides the basic skills to manage a small IS operation in a small business/new venture. Topics will focus on small IS operations. Training will be provided on basics of hardware/software, databases, networking, and common small business IS applications.

MIS 438. Information Systems Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 432, 433. Design of business systems using contemporary tools and methods such as SQL, CASE tools, OOD tools, etc. Focuses on synthesizing concepts from earlier MIS courses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 439. Topics in Management of Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 331, permission of instructor. A variety of topics will be covered and topics may vary between semesters. Some of the topics are information resources management, electronic commerce, decision support systems, and expert systems.

MIS 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 330, senior classification, permission of instructor.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students. Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students
MIS 503. Management Information Systems. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Graduate classification. Current theories and practices of information processing and decision making. Focus on information technology and its uses in improving work practices, products, and tools for decision support. Use of artificial intelligence and other developments in technology. Competitive pressures and risks of information technology (IT). Setting IT strategy, information system planning and development of enterprise architecture. Focus on systems development and implementation.

MIS 531. Business Software Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. A survey of business-oriented programming languages with emphasis on design, writing, debugging and testing of computer programs for business transaction processing, and managerial decision-support. Topics include structured programming and file processing.

MIS 533. Data Management for Decision Makers. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. The course will address the data needs of functions such as marketing, finance, production etc. The course will focus on teaching advanced data base management skills needed to design, develop and use database, data warehousing and data mining systems for effective decision support. Importance of contemporary technologies will be stressed.

MIS 535. Telecommunications Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. Issues involved in the management of telecommunications functions. Overview of communications technology used in various business applications, local area network, wide area network, broadband network, wireless and voice networks. Internet technologies and protocols. Analyzing the strategic impact of these technologies on organizations. Strategic planning for telecommunications, including network planning and analysis.

MIS 538. Business Processes and Systems Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. Discusses the theory and techniques used to analyze information systems to support various business processes. The course also discusses the theory and concepts related to business systems design such as data and process modeling, relational data base theory, database management, systems design, and developing technical specifications for a business system. A working prototype for a business application will be developed using popular software development packages.

MIS 539. Topics in Management of Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 503 or equivalent. A variety of topics may be offered in different semesters. Topics may include electronic commerce, information resources management, decision support systems, and expert systems.

MIS 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of MIS.

Marketing
Charles B. Shrader, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Teas
Professors (Emeritus): Zober
Associate Professors: Agarwal, Lacznia, Ramaswami, Wong
Assistant Professors: Barone, DeCarlo, Kempf, Palan
Instructors (Adjunct): Hamr

Undergraduate Study
For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in marketing, see College of Business, Curricula.

In addition to the business core, marketing majors are required to complete 18 credits of marketing or department-approved courses. Included in these 18 credits are three required courses: Mkt 443, 444, and 447.

Marketing is concerned with management decisions that deal with the satisfaction of customer needs and wants in the purchase and use of goods and services. The primary decision areas in marketing involve the identification of market segments and decision dealing with product design, pricing, promotion (including personal selling), and distribution. A major in marketing prepares the student for careers in selling and sales management, marketing research, marketing management, retailing, promotion management, and international marketing. Each field of study may be applied to consumer, industrial, and service marketing in business and nonprofit organizations.

The instructional objective of the Marketing department is to provide knowledge of the marketing process and an understanding of the marketing function. The students are expected to develop decision-making skills, computational skills, and communication skills with appreciation for global marketplace and ethical concerns.
Graduate Study

The Department of Marketing participates in two graduate programs: the M.S. in Business Administrative Sciences and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. in business administrative sciences is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis or creative component. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative-component curriculum. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. Within the M.B.A. program, students may develop an area of specialization in marketing. This specialization requires that 12 of the 24 credit hours of graduate electives be from marketing.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advantaged with its designed to serve those students with a bachelor's degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be obtained in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 444, 448, 449, and 492.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Mkt 340. Principles of Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Prereq: Econ 101. The role of marketing in society. Markets, marketing institutions, and marketing functions with emphasis on product, price, marketing communication, and marketing channel decisions.

Mkt 341. Marketing Management for Nonbusiness Students. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340. Introduction to use of marketing techniques in analysis of business decisions. Advertising, selling, personal selling, product development, and channels of distribution. (For nonbusiness students only.)

Mkt 343. Personal Sales. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 340. Fundamentals of personal sales with emphasis on the importance of self-confidence, control in human interactions, and sales techniques; simulations of selling situations.

Mkt 410. Promotional Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 447. Principles, concepts, and problems involved in development and management of promotion. Coordination of a variety of promotional elements: advertising, personal sales, public relations, and sales promotions.

Mkt 442. Sales Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340. Functional aspects of sales force management: personal selling methods; procedures for recruiting, selecting, and training new salespeople; compensation and expense control systems; problems of sales force motivation and supervision; methods of territorial and quota assignment; sales department budgets; distributor-dealer relations; other selected topics.

Mkt 443. Strategic Marketing Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 444, 447. Analysis of major elements of strategic marketing management. May include case studies of business simulations involving decision making using marketing tools from previous courses. (For marketing majors only.)

Mkt 444. Fundamentals of Marketing Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340, Stat 101 or 227. Marketing research: Principles; problem formation, research design, questionnaire construction, sampling, data collection procedures, and analysis and interpretation of data related to marketing decisions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 446. Retailing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340. Basic areas of retail management: buying, merchandising, retail promotion, store location, store layout, credit management, and inventory control. Emphasis on practical application of retail management principles.

Mkt 447. Fundamentals of Consumer Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 340. Study of how consumers select, purchase, and use market services. Includes analyses of how markets and others influence these processes. Application of concepts and methods of the behavioral sciences to marketing management decision making.

Mkt 448. Fundamentals of International Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 441. Introduction to terms used in international marketing and sources of information on international markets. Development of sensitivity toward foreign business environment and interdependence of operations of multinational corporations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 449. Marketing Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 340 and permission of instructor. Analysis of current issues and problems in marketing with emphasis on new theoretical and methodological developments. Additional seminars may be offered. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A. Health-Care Marketing
B. Services Marketing

Mkt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 340, senior classification; permission of the instructor.

Mkt 492. Comparative Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: 340. The course is designed to provide experience to students in culture, social, economic, and political environment of marketing in a foreign country. Students complete a term project (e.g., a marketing plan) based on information collected in the foreign country. Students attend briefings by experts/officials of private and public organizations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Mkt 504. Marketing. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Graduate classification. The scope of marketing and the identification and assessment of marketing opportunities. Consumer behavior and decision making process, organizational buyer behavior, and the role of research in the marketing planning process. Market definition and analysis, segmentation, competitor analysis, targeting and strategic decisions involved in developing the marketing program. Developing marketing mix strategies and relating them to the overall strategic marketing plan. Organizational design for marketing strategy implementation and control, and effectiveness.


Mkt 540. Marketing Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 504. Strategic marketing and decision making, with emphasis on cases utilizing qualitative and quantitative techniques and marketing models.

Mkt 541. International Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 504, 509. Scope and nature of global marketing operation; the context of international environment in which firms operate. Recent developments in international business activities, and a framework for better understanding of the basic forces driving international business and marketing operations. Development of market entry strategies and global marketing mix policies, as well as export operations. Organizational issues related to the globalization of the firm.

Mkt 542. Product Policy and Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 504. Principles and concepts of new product development and introduction; decision areas include market definition and structure, idea generation, concept evaluation, test marketing, launch tracking, and global product planning; models and techniques of new product evaluation used by consumer product companies.

Mkt 544. Marketing Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 504, Stat 328 or 401. Marketing research methods are examined with emphasis on the use of advanced research methods in business research. Application of advanced sampling, measurement, and data analysis methods in research on market segmentation, market structure, consumers' perceptions and decision processes, marketing communication, new product development, and pricing.

Mkt 547. Consumer Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 504. The behavior of consumers. Intensive review of literature from relevant disciplines. Applications of concepts and methods of the behavioral sciences to marketing management decision making.

Mkt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of marketing.

Materials Engineering

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in materials engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering, Curricula. The Materials Engineering degree is a combination of two ABET accredited degree programs in Ceramic Engineering and Metallurgical Engineering.

Materials Engineering is a broadly-based discipline relating the composition, microstructure, and processing of materials to their properties, uses and performance. Materials Engineering includes a variety of traditional and modern technologies involving metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic materials, and their composites.

Because of its interdisciplinary nature, career opportunities for Materials Engineers bridge all industrial and government sectors including: materials based technologies (production of steel, glass, plastic), communication/information technologies (semiconducting materials, fiber optics), medical/environmental technologies (biomedical energy production, waste containment), consumer products (building and construction, durable goods), and transportation products (automotive, aerospace).

In addition to those skills demonstrated by all ISU engineering graduates, Materials Engineering graduates are able to apply scientific and engineering principles to select or design the best materials to solve engineering problems. They are also able to control the microstructure of materials through processing to optimize properties and performance. They are skilled in creative, independent problem solving under time and resource constraints. Graduates will have gained experience in materials engineering practice through cooperative work experience or internships in industry, national laboratories, or other funded research work. They will have hands-on skills with a broad range of modern materials processing and characterization equipment and methods.
A degree in Materials Engineering relies on a strong foundation of math, chemistry and physics. The core materials courses include fundamentals of materials, kinetics and thermodynamics, mechanical properties, computational methods, and design experience throughout the program (beginning in the sophomore year). Students tailor the programs to their goals and interests through the selection of two areas of specialization from the four available: ceramic materials, electronic materials, metals and polymers. Additional technical electives can be taken in other areas of interest. The breadth and depth of the program provide excellent preparation for both immediate entry into industry or further study in graduate school.

The department also offers a cooperative education program that combines classroom learning with work experience. (See College of Engineering Cooperative Programs).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 or 400 level courses except 313, 396, 397, 398, 413, 414, 490, 497, 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Mat E 207. Introductory Physical Metallurgy Laboratory. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 211. Electrical properties of metals, powder x-ray diffraction measurement, hardness and tensile testing, metallography (light microscopy) of ferrous and phase transformations. Materials degradation. Materials selection.


Mat E 212. Thermodynamics in Materials Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Chem 178 and credit or enrollment in Math 266 and Phys 222. Basic laws of thermodynamics applied to materials systems. Thermodynamics of chemical reactions. Homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibria. Phase diagrams for materials systems.

Mat E 213. Integrated Materials Design. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 211. Design of devices, parts, processes or systems (including experiments) taking into account physical, chemical, mechanical, economic and ethical principles. Project planning, including scheduling and cost estimation. Application of design tools such as CAE and CAM. Analysis of problem, design and development of solutions. Safety, concept of shared responsibility, teamwork, communication. Testing and data collection. Interpretation of results and reporting skills.


Mat E 321. Ceramic Processing - Forming. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 211. Raw materials, characterization of ceramic powders and slurries, ceramic forming methods - slip casting, injection molding, extrusion, dry pressing, powder and green microstructures, relationship between powder characteristics and resulting microstructure. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 322. Ceramic Processing - Firing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 211. LAD, CAM and FEM. Interpretation of phase diagrams, analysis of silicate systems, liquid and solid-state sintering, grain growth, microstructure development and advanced fabrication methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 331. Introduction to Electronic Properties of Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 211. Introduction to electronic properties of materials and their practical applications. Band theory of electron states in materials, conduction mechanisms, electrical properties, magnetic properties, optical properties of magnetic materials, optical properties of metallic, semiconductor and dielectric materials. Laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 332. Semiconductor Materials and Devices. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 211 or E E 333 and credit or enrollment in E E 312 or Phys 222. Introduction to semiconductor material and device physics. Quantum mechanics and band theory of semiconductors. Charge carrier distribution, generationrecombination, transport properties. Physical and electrical properties and fabrication of semiconductor devices such as MOSFETs, bipolar transistors, laser diodes and LED’s. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mat E 341. Metals Processing and Fabrication. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 211, 214. Processing of metals. Machining, deformation and texturing effects, joining (welding, brazing, soldering), casting, powder metalurgy. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mat E 351. Introduction to Polymeric Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 211. Polymers in everyday life, nature of polymeric materials. Organic chemistry review of step, chain (free radical, anionic and cationic) and ring opening polymerization reactions. Kinetics and thermodynamics of polymerization reactions. Polymer structural design and control, polymer property prediction, synthesis of polymer networks and crosslinking reactions, orientation, recent advances in coordination, block and graft copolymers and dendrimer. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 352. Physical and Mechanical Properties of Polymers. (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq: 351. Thermal transitions, internal polymer stability and degradation, solubility, diffusion and permeability, viscoelasticity, Boltzmann superposition, rubber elasticity, fracture, mechanical properties of composites, electrical and optical properties. Relationship between polymer structure and its properties. Laboratory experiments for mechanical and physical characterization of polymers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 362. Principles of Nondestructive Testing. (Same as E M 362.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Phys 112 or 222. Radiography, ultrasonic testing, magnetic particle inspection, eddy current testing, dye penetrant inspection, and other less common techniques. Physical bases of tests; materials to which applicable; types of defects detectable; calibration standards, and reliability safety precautions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 362L. Nondestructive Testing Laboratory. (Same as E M 362L.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 362. Application of nondestructive testing techniques to the detection and sizing of flaws in materials and to the characterization of materials’ microstructure. Includes introduction to hard- ness, dye penetrant, magnetic particle, x-ray, ultrasonic and eddy current testing. Field trips are taken to laboratories practicing state of the art industrial procedures and developing next generation techniques. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Mat E 370. Tooting with Technology. (Same as Cpr E 370) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: J unior standing in non-engineering major. A project-based, hands-on learning course. Col laboration, appreciation for technological innovations, principles behind many technological innovations, hands-on laboratory experiences based upon simple systems constructed out of LEGO® and computer controller (microcomputers). Future K-12 teachers will leave the course with complete lesson plans for use in their upcoming careers.

Mat E 396. Summer Internship for Internationa l Students. Cr. R. S.S. Prereq: Permission of department. Summer professional work period for international students.

Mat E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F.S. Prereq: Permission of department; junior classification. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year.

Mat E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department; junior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Mat E 413. Integrated Materials Design. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 313. Design of devices, parts, processes or systems (including experiments) taking into account physical, chemical, mechanical, economic and ethical principles. Project planning, including scheduling and cost estimation. Application of design tools such as CAE, CAM and FEM. Analysis of problems, design and development of solutions. Safety, concept of shared responsibility, teamwork, communication. Testing and data collection. Interpretation of results and presentation skills.


Mat E 423. Glass Science and Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 212. Composition, structure, properties, manufacturing, and uses of inorganic glasses, especially silicate glasses. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mat E 431. Introduction to Microelectronics Fabrication. Same as E E 431L (2-4) Cr. 4. Semester: varies. Prereq: E E 332 or M E 332. An introduction to microweoelectronic device fabrication with hands-on laboratory experience. Students design, fabricate and evaluate basic semiconductor materials and devices. Electronic materials processing techniques, deposition and growth, etching and photolithography, are emphasized. Materials concerns such as electron migration, contacting, film stress, barrier properties and dielectric quality are also covered. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mat E 444. Corrosion and Failure Analysis. (2-3) Cr. 3. Prereq: 211, 318. Corrosion and corrosion control of metallic systems. Corrosion fundamentals: classification of different types of metallic corrosion, corrosion properties of various engineering alloys, corrosion control. Failure analysis. Characteristics of common types of failures, case studies of failures (e.g. fatigue, creep, etc.), designing to reduce failure risk, failure in composite systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 453. Introduction to Polymer and Composite Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 351. Industrial polymerization reactions, fabrication of polymeric materials. Adhesives, coatings, and textiles. Recycling of polymers, economics considerations. Hands on experience in operation of processing instruments. Data analysis and interpretation is an integral part of the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Mat E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as A E 466, Cpr E 466, E E 466, E Sci 466, I 466, M E 466) (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Student must be between two semesters of graduation and receive permission of the instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a project and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations, computer models and engineering drawings.

Mat E 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. Investigation of individual research or special topics.

Mat E 497. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F.S. Prereq: Permission of department; senior classification. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year.

Mat E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department; senior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the degrees master of science with thesis) and doctor of philosophy, with a major in Materials Science and Engineering. Research in the department is administered through the Ames Laboratory, IPRT centers, and the Engineering Research Institute, which provide support for graduate student research assistantships.

Graduates have a broad understanding of materials science and engineering and related disciplines. They are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues in formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex problems in materials science and process design while considering the various constraints inherent to both industrial and research environments. They are skilled in carrying out independent and collaborative research, communicating research results and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is completion of an undergraduate curriculum in physical science or related engineering.

However, well qualified juniors in metallurgical or ceramic engineering interested in graduate study can apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue M.S. and B.S. degrees. Graduate assistantships can be awarded to students concurrently enrolled. Both M.S. and B.S. degrees can be obtained in five years of study under the concurrent enrollment plan.

There are no foreign language requirements for either of the graduate degrees administered by the Department of Materials Science and Engineering. Graduate students wishing to declare a formal minor in Materials Science and Engineering will have at least one M S and two faculty members serving on their advisory committee. For the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees, they will take a minimum of 8 and 12 M S and Ph.D. courses, respectively (at least 2 and 8 credits, respectively, at the 500 and 600 level).

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Assistant Professors: Cann, A. Constant, Gleeson, Oatagibe, Russell

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Selby, Sordelet

Materials Science and Engineering

Mufti Akinc, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Gschneidner, Thompson, Trivedi, Verhoeven

Professors: Akinc, J.Iles, D. Martin, S. Martin, McGee

Professors (Adjunct): Anderson, Mccallum

Associate Professors: Chumbley, K. Constant, Genalo, Pecharsky, Schilling

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biner, Kramer, Lograsso

278 Courses and Programs Materials Engineering 1999-2001
The M.S. degree requires at least 30 credit hours and students must write a creative component or thesis and pass a comprehensive oral examination over their coursework and their creative component or thesis. See the department handbook for specific requirements.

The Ph.D. degree requires a student to take 54 hours of coursework in addition to research hours, pass written qualifying examinations, pass an oral preliminary exam, and perform an original research project culminating in a dissertation which is defended by a final oral exam. Ph.D. candidates must have at least one year of supervised teaching experience. See the department handbook for specific requirements. (Also see the website: www.math.iastate.edu/gradcomm/gradreq.html for details.)

The M.S.M. degree is primarily for in-service secondary mathematics teachers. Students desiring to pursue the M.S.M degree should present some undergraduate work in mathematics beyond calculus. Candidates for the M.S.M. degree must write an approved creative component and pass a comprehensive oral examination over their course work and their creative component.


Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Math 10. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. F.S.S.S. For students who do not have adequate facility with topics from high school algebra or do not meet the algebra admission requirement. All students should initially enroll in Math 10. The course is divided into tracks of one- and two-semester lengths. For most students a diagnostic exam will determine which track must be taken, while those not meeting the algebra admission requirement must take a two-semester track. Students will receive a grade in Math 25 or 30 respectively depending on the level of material covered. Satisfactory completion of Math 30 is recommended for students planning to take Math 140 or 151, while Math 25 is sufficient for Math 104, 105, 150, 195. Stat 101 or 105 must complete Math 30 to remove a deficiency. Topics include signed numbers, polynomials, rational and radical expressions, exponential and logarithmic expressions, and equations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Developmental math fee.

Math 20. High School Geometry. (4-0) Cr. 0. S. For students who do not meet the geometry admission requirement. Elements of Euclidean geometry including congruence, parallel lines, circles, similar polygons, perimeters, areas, surface areas, and volumes. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Developmental math fee.

Math 25. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. F.S.S.S. For students who do not have adequate facility with topics from high school algebra or do not meet the algebra admission requirement. All students should initially enroll in Math 10. The course is divided into tracks of one- and two-semester lengths. For most students a diagnostic exam will determine which track must be taken, while those not meeting the algebra admission requirement must take a two-semester track. Students will receive a grade in Math 25 or 30 respectively depending on the level of material covered. Satisfactory completion of Math 30 is recommended for students planning to take Math 140 or 151, while Math 25 is sufficient for Math 104, 105, 150, 195, Stat 101 or 105. Students must complete Math 30 to remove a deficiency. Topics include signed numbers, polynomials, rational and radical expressions, exponential and logarithmic expressions, and equations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Developmental math fee.

Math 30. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. F.S.S.S. For students who do not have adequate facility with topics from high school algebra or do not meet the algebra admission requirement. All students should initially enroll in Math 10. The course is divided into tracks of one- and two-semester lengths. For most students a diagnostic exam will determine which track must be taken, while those not meeting the algebra admission requirement must take a two-semester track. Students will receive a grade in Math 25 or 30 respectively depending on the level of material covered. Satisfactory completion of Math 30 is recommended for students planning to take Math 140 or 151, while Math 25 is sufficient for Math 104, 105, 150, 195. Stat 101 or 105 must complete Math 30 to remove a deficiency. Topics include signed numbers, polynomials, rational and radical expressions, exponential and logarithmic expressions, and equations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Developmental math fee.

Math 104. Introduction to Probability and Matrices. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry. Permutations, combinations, probability, binomial and multinomial theorems, matrices, Markov chains, expected value. Either 104 or 150 may be counted toward graduation, but not both.

Math 105. Introduction to Mathematical Ideas. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry. Topics from mathematics and mathematical applications with emphasis on their nontechnical content.

Math 140. College Algebra. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry. Coordinate geometry, complex numbers, quadratic and polynomial equations, functions, graphs, systems of equations, exponential and logarithmic functions, determinants. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149 or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements.

Math 141. Trigonometry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, or enrollment in Math 140, which may be concurrent with 140. Trigonometric functions and their inverses, solving triangles, trigonometric equations, polar coordinates, graphing. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149, or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements. Only one of 141, 142 may count toward graduation.

Math 142. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. (2-1) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, or enrollment in Math 140, which may be concurrent with 140. Trigonometric functions and their inverses, solving triangles, trigonometric equations, polar coordinates, graphing. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149, or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements. Only one of 141, 142 may count toward graduation.

Math 149. Precalculus Mathematics. (5-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exams; 2 years high school algebra, 1 year geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry. A fast-paced review of topics from algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry required for the Math 165, 166, 265 calculus sequence. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142,
Math 165H. Honors Calculus I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Analytic geometry, differentiation and integration of elementary functions. Will not serve as prerequisite for 265 or 266. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or 181 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 166H. Honors Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Functions, limits, continuity, differentiation, derivatives of vector-valued functions, applications of derivatives. Only one of 151 or 160 or the sequence 165-166, or 181 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 265. Calculus I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Functions, limits, continuity, differentiation, derivatives of vector-valued functions, applications of derivatives. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required in Math 165. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program. Only one of 151 or 160 or 181 or the sequence 165-166 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 266. Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 165 or 165H or high math placement scores. Integration, applications of the integral, matrices, differentiation of functions of several variables. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or 181 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 266H. Honors Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor and 165, 165H, or high math placement scores. Integration, applications of the integral, matrices, differentiation of functions of several variables. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required in Math 265. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program. Only one of 151, 160, or 181 or the sequence 165-166 may count toward graduation.


Math 266, Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 165 or 165H or high math placement scores. Integration, applications of the integral, matrices, differentiation of functions of several variables. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required in Math 166. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program. Only one of 151, 160, or 181 or the sequence 165-166 may count toward graduation.


Math 261. Calculus and Differential Equations for the Life Sciences. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Exponential and logarithm functions, derivative, integral, difference equations and differential equations. Examples taken from laboratory experiments. Materials 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or 181 may be counted toward graduation.


Math 196. Mathematics for Elementary Education I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 195. Language of sets, systems of whole numbers, numeration and algorithms for computation, topics from number theory, geometric shapes and measurement, congruence, similarity and transformations, probability and statistics.

Math 196H. Honors Mathematics for Elementary Education I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 195. Language of sets, systems of whole numbers, numeration and algorithms for computation, topics from number theory, geometric shapes and measurement, congruence, similarity and transformations, probability and statistics.


Math 252. Topics in Optimization. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Math 266 or 150 and one of 151, 160, 165. Partial and total derivatives, optimization problems including the Lagrange multiplier rule, the Kuhn-Tucker conditions, second order conditions, post-optimal analysis.

Math 265. Calculus III. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 166 or 166H. Multiple integrals, vector fields and vector integrals, sequences and series.


Math 267. Elementary Differential Equations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 166. Elementary theory and applications of ordinary differential equations. Materials fee. Only one of 281, 307 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 290. Special Problems. Cr. 1 to 3 each term taken.

Math 297. Intermediate Topics in Elementary Mathematics. (2-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Grade of C- or better in 196. Additional topics in geometry including coordinates, congruence similarity, and transformations. Pre-algebraic reasoning. Topics in mathematics of current importance to prospective elementary teachers.

Math 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register this course prior to commencing each work period.

Math 301. Introduction to Abstract Algebra. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 166 and 307 or 317. Introduction to the theory of groups and rings. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 304. Introductory Combinatorics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 166. Permutations, combinations, binomial coefficients, inclusion-exclusion principle, discrete probability, classical probability. Additional topics selected from recurrence relations, generating functions, random walks, and Markov chains. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 307. Theory of Matrices. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 2 semesters of calculus. The algebra of matrices including vectors, vector spaces, inner products, various linear equations, determinants, quadratic forms, eigenvalues, and diagonalization over the real and complex numbers. Only one of 307, 317 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 308. Application of Linear Algebra to Discrete Optimization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 307 or 317. Linear programming and topics chosen from game theory, transportation and assignment problems, dynamic programming, nonmajor objective linear programming. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 331. Topology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 307 or 317. Topological properties of metric spaces with emphasis on R^n, sequences, continuous functions, completeness, compactness. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 365. Complex Variables with Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 265. Functions of a complex variable, including differentiation, integration and series expansions, residues, evaluation of integrals, conformal mapping. Only one of 365, 385 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 378. Optimization and Modeling with Artificial Life. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: One of 301, 304, Com 330 or other familiarity with programming. Introduction to the modeling and optimization techniques that together are called artificial life or alife. Biological paradigms such as evolution and ecology are used to solve problems in biology and areas such as combinatorial or functional optimization. Evolutionary programming, genetic algo-
rithms, genetic programming, evolutionary neural nets, and their uses in optimization and modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 385. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 265 and one of 266, 267. Fourier series, separation of variable methods, Bessel series and Legendre polynomials, introduction to Sturm-Liouville theory. Only two of 365, 385, 395 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


Math 415. Advanced Calculus. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 414. Sequences of functions of a real variable, uniform convergence, power series and Taylor series, Stone-Weierstrass Theorem, elementary functions, Fourier series, introduction to measure theory and Lebesgue integration. Other topics at the discretion of the instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 425. Geometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Prereq: 307 or 317. Euclidean geometry through properties invariant under similarity transformations, projective geometry by use of synthetic and analytic methods, topics chosen from finite geometry, Euclidean geometry and crystallography. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 436. Geometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Yr. Prereq: 435. Euclidean geometry through properties invariant under similarity transformations, projective geometry by use of synthetic and analytic methods, topics chosen from finite geometry, Euclidean geometry and crystallography. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 439. Mathematics of Fractals. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 265; some knowledge of programming. Topology of metric spaces; iterated function systems; the geometry of fractals; fractal dimension; Julia sets and the Mandelbrot set; applications to chaotic systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Math 465. Advanced Calculus for Applied Mathematics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. S.S. Prereq: 265. Frequently used multivariable calculus, presented with enough theory to promote understanding of applications. Topics may include derivative matrices, Taylor polynomials, curvilinear coordinate systems, Green's theorem, divergence theorem, Stokes' theorem, uniform convergence, operations on series and integrals, improper integrals. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 471. Computational Linear Algebra and Fixed Point Iteration. (Same as Com S 471.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 265 and either 266, or 267; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Computational error, solution of linear systems, least square methods, similarity methods for eigenvalues, non-linear equations, fixed point iteration in one and several variables, Newton's method in several variables. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 481. Numerical Solution of Differential Equations and Interpolation. (Same as Com S 481.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. S.S. Prereq: 265 and either 266 or 267; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Orthogonal polynomials, least square and spline methods, numerical differentiation and integration, Euler, Taylor, Runge-Kutta, and predictor-corrector methods for solution of systems of ordinary differential equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 489. History of Mathematics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in mathematics at the 300 level or above. History of mathematical ideas found in the undergraduate curriculum. It includes a discussion of the historical and cultural settings in which these ideas arose, and the influencing of the culture on the type of mathematical ideas that developed. Some of the particular cultures and their mathematics that are studied include: Babylonian and Ancient Egyptian, Ancient Greece, Islamic, Renaissance, Newtonian European and Chinese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 301 or 317; 6 credits in mathematics. No more than 9 credits of Math 490 may be counted toward graduation.

H. Honors

Math 491. Undergraduate Thesis. Cr. 2 or 3. Writing a formal mathematics paper. Upon approval by the department, the paper will satisfy the departmental advanced English requirement.

Math 492. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Consent of instructor. Introduction to mathematics research. Mathematical presentation, mathematical literature search, participating in seminars on advanced topics in mathematics. Seminar content varies.

Math 497. Teaching Secondary School Mathematics. (Same as C 497.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 265. 15 credits in college mathematics. Techniques for teaching secondary mathematics students, use of calculators in secondary schools.

Math 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Math 503. Numerical Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 385. Techniques for solving boundary-value problems; numerical solution of nonlinear equations and optimization problems.

Math 507. Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations. (Same as Com S 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S.S. Prereq: 481 or 465 or 415; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. One step methods for initial value problems, one-step methods for systems, multistep methods, boundary-value problems. Examples using university computers.

Math 510. Linear Algebra. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. Prereq: 302 or 307 or 317. Advanced topics in linear algebra including numerical methods for linear product spaces, bilinear forms, tensor products, and applications to other branches of mathematics.

Math 511. Functions of a Single Complex Variable. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 465 or 415. Theory of analytic functions, integration, topology of the extended complex plane, singularities and residue theory.


Math 518. Finite Element Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 414. Elements of functional analysis; Sobolev spaces; variational principles and weak formulations; approximation theory in finite element spaces; analysis of finite element methods; implementation issues, applications.


Math 520. Methods of Applied Mathematics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 519. Continuation of Math 519.


Math 524. Topics in the Application of Mathematics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 307, 385, 414. Modeling and applied mathematical techniques for physical applications in science and engineering. Analytical and numerical investigation of current problems from mechanics, fluids, and biology; applications from control theory.

Math 525. Numerical Analysis of High Performance Computing. (Same as Com S 525, CPR E 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: CPR E 308, or one of 387, 461. Development and programming knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Development, analysis, and testing of efficient numerical methods for use on current state-of-the-art high performance computers. Applications of the methods to the students' areas of research.


Math 533. Cryptography. (Same as CSE 533) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Math 301 or CSE 310 or Com S 330. Basic concepts of secure communication, DES and IDEA, public-key cryptosystems, elliptic curves, hash algorithms, digital signatures, social and political implications.

Math 534. Topology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Introduction to general topology. Emphasis is useful in analysis.


Math 540. Seminar in Mathematics Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2002. Prereq: Enrollment in the master of school mathematics program or professional studies in education. Research studies in mathematics learning and teaching, exemplary practices in mathematics education, and current state and national trends in the mathematics curriculum in grades K-12.


Math 543. Seminar in Mathematics Education. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Teaching a mathematics course. Selected topics in collegiate mathematics education including instruction, use of technology, writing in mathematics, and cognitive learning theories. Research studies, exemplar practices, and trends in mathematics education.

Math 545. Intermediate Calculus. (4-0) Cr. 4. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2001. Prereq: 3 semester of mathematics course work or enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. Further development of the fundamental concepts of calculus and their applications with an emphasis on a constructivist approach to learning, cooperative groups, problem solving, the use of technology.

Math 546. Algorithms in Analysis and Their Computer Implementation. (2-2) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2001. Prereq: 3 semester in calculus or enrollment in 545 and enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. The use of technology in secondary mathematics with an emphasis on the exploration and implementation of algorithms.


Math 549. Intermediate Geometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2000. Prereq: 435 or equivalent and enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. A study of geometry with emphasis on metrics, the group of isometries, the group of similarities, and the affine group. Specific spaces studied normally include the Euclidean plane, projective 2-space. Emphasis on analytical methods.


Math 552. Enumerative Combinatorics and Ordered Sets. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 542. Markov chains on discrete spaces in discrete and continuous time (random walks, Poisson processes, birth and death processes) and their long-term behavior. Optional topics may include branching processes, renewal theory, introduction to Brownian motion.


Math 557. Ordinary Differential Equations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 266 or 267; 307 or 317; 415 or 465. First semester of full-year course. The initial-value problems, existence and uniqueness theorems, continuous dependence on parameters, linear systems, stability and asymptotic behavior of solutions, topics from dynamical systems and two-point boundary-value problems.


Math 590. Special topics. Cr. var.
Math 594. Introduction to Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as Com S 594 and Gen 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 301 and 302 or Math 304 and 307 (Math 317 may be used in place of 307) or Com S 311 and 330 or equivalent courses. Introduction to the biological background and the algorithms used in sequence comparison and data base search, frame set assembly and physical mapping of DNA, building of phylogenetic trees, analysis of genome rearrangement, and molecular structure prediction. Practice with some of the software commonly used for these problems.

Math 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for Graduate Students
Math 610. Seminar. Cr. var.

Math 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of instructor.
A. Algebra
B. Functional Analysis
C. Measure Theory
D. Approximation Theory
E. Linear Algebra
F. Calculus of Variations
H. Harmonic Analysis
I. Combinatorics
K. Mathematics Education
L. Logic and Foundations
M. Complex Analysis
N. Numerical Analysis
O. Ordinary Differential Equations
P. Partial Differential Equations
Q. Group Theory
R. Mathematical Physics
S. Set Theory
T. Topology
U. Automata Theory
V. Optimization Theory
W. Probability and Stochastic Processes
Y. Special Functions
Z. Ring Theory

Mechanical Engineering

Warren R. DeVries, Chair of Department
Professors: Bahadur, Bernard, Brown, Colver, Cook, Dejong, DeVries, Eide, Heising, Molian, Nelson, Okishi, Pate, Pletcher, Shapiro, Wilson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Serovy
Professors (Emeritus): Bathie, Baumgarten, Danofsky, Hall, Hendrickson, Henkin, J. kunhan, Kavanagh, Mischke, Peters, Roberts, Spinrad, Wechsler

Associate Professors: Bartlett, Bullen, Flugrad, Garimella, Luecke, Maxwell, Oliver, Prusa, Vance, VanGorpen, VanMeter

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Edelson, Gray

Associate Professors (Emeritus): J. Joensen

Assistant Professors: Byrdan, Fang, Maldonado, Pham, Qamhiyah, Sarma

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Gassman, Stams

Instructors (Adjunct): Wendt

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in mechanical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see College of Engineering.

Curricula. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Mechanical engineers are typically involved with such activities as
generation, distribution, and use of energy
development and application of manufacturing systems and processes
automation and control of mechanical and thermal systems
design of various products for consumer and commercial markets

About one-fourth of all engineers practicing today have been educated as mechanical engineers. Their activities include research, development, design, testing, production, technical sales, and technical management.

Mechanical engineers are characterized by personal creativity, breadth of knowledge, and versatility. For these reasons they are found to function and thrive as valuable members and leaders of multidisciplinary teams. Through clever use of analysis, modeling, design, synthesis, and interpersonal skills they solve important problems to improve our world.

The overall objective of the curriculum in mechanical engineering is to prepare students for lifelong learning and growth in careers as mechanical engineers in the rapidly-changing world.

Upon successfully completing the mechanical engineering curriculum, students will be prepared for immediate entry into the field or for further study at the graduate level.

The mechanical engineering curriculum is organized to provide students with a broad foundation in mathematics and the sciences of physics and chemistry.

Through courses in these subjects, students will attain the basic knowledge required to understand and analyze mechanical engineering systems.

This background is extended and organized through studies in solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat transfer, materials, and electrical applications.

Upon completion of courses in these areas of the curriculum, students will be able to apply engineering principles to create, analyze or improve processes, devices or systems to accomplish desired objectives.

A major focus throughout the mechanical engineering curriculum is a series of experiences that emphasize engineering design.

In all courses students will develop engineering judgment through open-ended problems that require establishment of reasonable engineering assumptions and realistic constraints.

In addition, a sequence of courses emphasizing engineering design begins in the first year and culminates with a capstone design experience.

Students will not only be able to apply their engineering knowledge to real-life design problems but also to critically evaluate the solutions.

Development of skills needed to be independent, creative thinkers, effective communicators, and contributing team members is emphasized throughout the curriculum.

Students will learn to effectively work in teams to solve engineering problems involving a disciplined process of critical thinking that crosses content boundaries. They will be aware of social and environmental aspects of engineering, as well as the ethical standards of the engineering profession.

The curriculum provides flexibility to allow students to broaden their perspectives or to focus in more depth in areas of particular interest. Organized sequences of technical electives can be chosen from areas which represent major concentrations in the field of mechanical engineering. Optional areas of specialization include energy conversion and utilization, thermal system design, mechanical system design, materials and manufacturing, nuclear engineering, thermal and environmental engineering, and vehicle propulsion.

Elective courses provide additional emphasis in terms of the student's unique educational goals, whether they include immediate entry into industry or further study at the graduate level.

In addition, students elect courses in the humanities, social sciences, U.S. diversity and international perspectives.

Through these courses, students develop an understanding of the societal context in which they will practice engineering, including environmental, legal, aesthetic, and human aspects.

Students in mechanical engineering are encouraged to participate in the cooperative education program or to obtain engineering internships, both in the United States and abroad. Study abroad is also encouraged, and the department has exchange programs with several universities around the world. These experiences help students to round out their education and to better prepare for careers in the increasingly global practice of engineering.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, and doctor of philosophy with major in mechanical engineering. The master of science degree may be earned with or without thesis. Although co-major and formal minor programs are not offered in mechanical engineering, courses may be used for minor work by students taking major work in other departments.

The graduate program offers advanced study, including design and research, in fluid mechanics, turbomachinery, fluid power, controls, heat transfer, machines and systems, materials and manufacturing processes, thermodynamics and energy utilization. Instrumentation, design of experiments, and computational methods may be applied to any of these areas.

The department offers students the opportunity to broaden their education by participating in minor programs in established departments, interdepartmental programs, or other experiences as approved by their program of study committees.
The requirements for advanced degrees are established by the student’s program of study committee within established guidelines of the Graduate College. Graduate students who have not completed an undergraduate program of study substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in the department can expect that additional supporting coursework will be required. A foreign language requirement exists for the degree doctor of philosophy only if the student’s program of study committee deems it appropriate to a specific program of study.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 and 400 level courses except 302, 330, 387, 397, 398, 440, 466, 490, and 498.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


M E 231. Engineering Thermodynamics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Math 265, Chem 167, Phys 222. Fundamentals of the gas laws and thermodynamic properties of pure substances and introduction to the characteristics of thermodynamic systems. Preparation for more advanced courses in thermodynamics and fluid mechanics. Credit for only one course in each of the following groups of courses may be applied toward a degree in mechanical engineering: 330, 440, 442. The following courses are for students who are not in the mechanical engineering program: 330, 440. Credit in these courses will not be counted toward a degree in mechanical engineering.

M E 270. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering Design. (1-6) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Engr 170, Phys 222. Introduction to fundamentals of mechanical engineering design with applications to thermal and mechanical systems. Examination of existing machines and systems. Team-based projects, open-ended problem solving. Application of engineering tools such as cost analysis, statistical decision making, codes and standards, and mapping customer needs to technical specifications. Oral and written reports required.

M E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

M E 324. Manufacturing Engineering. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: Mat 272, E M 306. Plastic deformation and work hardening. Manufacturing processes including forming, machining, casting and welding with emphasis on manufacturing considerations in design. Quality assurance and production control. Application of engineering tools such as cost analysis, statistical decision making, codes and standards, and mapping customer needs to technical specifications. Oral and written reports required.


M E 335. Fluid Flow. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: 332, E M 345, Math 266 or 267, credit or enrollment in 370 and Engr 314. Incompressible and compressible fluid flow. Fundamental concepts and similitude. Internal and external flow applications. Lab demonstrations and experiments emphasizing concepts in thermodynamics and fluid flow. Written reports are required. Nonmajor graduate credit.


M E 396. Summer Internship for International Students. Cr. R. S. S. Prereq: Permission of Department Chair. Summer professional work period for international students. Research and design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

M E 410. Mechanical Engineering Applications of Mechatronics. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: E E 442, 448, credit or enrollment in 421. Fundamentals of sensor characterization, signal conditioning, and motion control, coupled with concepts of embedded computer control. Digital and analog components used for interfacing with computer controlled systems. Analysis and computer simulation of various control approaches. Focus on automation of hydraulic actuation processes. Laboratory experiences provide hands-on development of mechanical systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.


M E 412. Legal and Environmental Considerations in Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 325, senior classification in engineering. Failure modes associated with product environment. Interaction between the legal profession, legislative bodies, standards and the design engineer, using a case study approach in design applications. Litigation involving designs, standards, and laws applicable to specific designs. Design for safety. The influence of laws and standards upon design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 413. Practical Fluid Power Circuits. (Same as A E 413.) (3-0) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 414 or A E 447. Properties of fluids. Pump and motor efficiencies. Fluid power systems design and analysis. Application to hydrostatic transmissions. Field trip fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 414. Hydraulic Systems and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 421, 335. Characteristics of hydraulic motors and pumps, system components, system analysis, feedback control and stability, control circuits, computer simulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 415. Mechanical Systems Design. (4-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 324, 325, 421. Solution of a total design problem involving a mechanical system, documentations and recommendations concerning form and function, material specification, manufacturing methods, safety, cost, and conformance with codes and standards. Solution description includes OR and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.


M E 418. Mechanical Considerations in Robotics. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 421. Three dimensional kinematics, dynamics, and control of manipulators and hardware elements and sensors. Laboratory experiments using industrial robots. Nonmajor graduate credit.


M E 440. Principles of Heating and Air Conditioning. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Phys 222. Basic principles of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and refrigeration. Computation of building heat loss and heat gain, Principles of air distribution and duct design. Credit for only one course in each of the following groups of courses may be applied toward graduation: 330, 231, 440, 442. The following courses are for students who are not in the mechanical engineering program: 330, 440. Credit in these courses will not be counted toward a degree in mechanical engineering.

M E 441. Fundamentals of Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 436. Simple systems and moist air properties. Application of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid flow principles to the analysis of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning components and systems. Performance characteristics of components and systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

one course in each of the following groups of courses may be applied toward graduation: 330, 231, 440, 442. The following courses are for students who are not in the mechanical engineering program: 330, 440. Credit in these courses will not be counted toward a degree in mechanical engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 444. Elements and Performance of Power Plants. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 332, credit or enrollment in 436. Basic principles, thermodynamics, and performance of steam and gas turbine plants. 1.0 CiP


M E 446. Power Plant Design. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 444. Design of a power plant to meet a specified power (energy) demand. Selection and/or synthesis of principal components and pollution control equipment. Oral and written reports required. Nonmajor graduate credit.


M E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as E E 466, Cpr E 466, E E 466, E Sci 466, I E 466, Mat E 466) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: Student must be in their second semester of graduation and must be within two semesters of graduation. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing, and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations, computer models and engineering drawings.

M E 475. Modeling and Simulation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 421, credit or enrollment in 436. Introduction to computer solution techniques required to simulate fluid, thermal, and mechanical systems. Methods of solving ordinary and partial differential equations and systems of algebraic equations; interpolation, numerical integration, finite difference and finite-element methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6. Prereq: Senior classification. Investigation of topics holding special interest of students and faculty. Election of course and topic must be approved in advance by supervising faculty.

C. Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation
D. Heat Transfer
E. Fluid Power and Controls
F. Machines and Manufacturing Systems
G. Materials and Manufacturing Processes
H. Honors
J. Thermodynamics and Energy Utilization
K. Fluid Mechanics and Turbomachinery
L. Nuclear Engineering
M. NASA

M E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative students. Structured methods for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students


M E 520. Material and Manufacturing Considerations in Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 324, 325. Advanced treatment of materials and manufacturing. Applications to design, design and redesign to facilitate manufacturing. Qualitative and quantitative comparisons of design. Economic considerations.


M E 524. Numerical Mesh Generation. (Same are


M E 538. Advanced Fluid Flow. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 436. Detailed analysis of incompressible/compressible, viscous/inviscid, laminar/turbulent, and developing fluid flows on a particle/point control volume basis.


E M 546. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer I. (Same as Aer E 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Consent of instructor or E M 541 or E M 571. Introduction to finite difference and finite volume methods used in modern engineering. Basic concepts of discretization, consistency, and stability. Application of numerical methods to selected model partial differential equations. 


M E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 8. 

T. Advanced Gas Dynamics 
B. Fluid Mechanics 
C. Heat Transfer 
D. Thermodynamics and Energy Utilization 
E. Turbomachinery 
F. Vehicular Propulsion Systems 
G. Advanced Machine Design 
J. Automatic Controls 
K. Operating and Environmental Considerations in Design 
L. Manufacturing Processes 
M. Tribology 
N. Sensitivity Methods 
O. Engineering Computation 
P. Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation 
Q. Independent Literature Investigation 
R. Nuclear Engineering 

M E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. 

Courses for Graduate Students 

E M 600. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 3. F. 

E M 621. Artificial Neural Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: E E 545. Basic and advanced discussions of artificial neural networks (ANNs). ANN design, modeling of data with ANNs, pattern recognition, fault diagnosis, importance of input variables, information theory and statistics applied data sets. The course is applications oriented. 


M E 646. Computational Methods for Internal and Low Speed Flows. (Same as Aer E 646.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 547. Emphasis is on algorithms suitable for low speed and internal flows at speeds up through transonic. Topics include pressure-based schemes, panel methods, use of preconditioning to develop algorithms suitable for all speed regimes, large eddy simulation, algorithms for unstructured grids, and finite elements in fluids. 


M E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var. Investigation of advanced topics of special interest to graduate students in mechanical engineering. Topic areas are those listed for M E 590. 

M E 699. Research. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. 

Courses in History of Technology and Science 

E M 280. Introduction to History of Science. (Same as Hist 280.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Ideas of nature from Babylonia to the Renaissance. 

E M 281. Introduction to History of Science. (Same as Hist 281.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Science from the seven-
Microbiology

www.micro.iastate.edu/index

James S. Dickson, Chair of Department

Professors: Harris, Pompetto

Professors (Emeritus): Durand, Kraft, Pattee, Quinn, Williams

Associate Professors: Andrews, Bazylinski, Cunnick, Dickson, Dispirito

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Moorman, Zuerner

Assistant Professors: Beattie, Halverson, Hoyle, Phillips

Undergraduate Study

The department offers undergraduate study for the bachelor of science degree with a major in microbiology. For the curriculum in microbiology, see Agriculture, Curricula. In this department, principal emphasis is placed on understanding microorganisms and their interrelationships with other organisms in nature, the application of microbiology in medicine, agriculture and industry, and the study of fundamental life processes as exemplified by microorganisms. Some fields of microbiology, especially advanced research, may require further training. Undergraduate work in the department is designed to provide sound preparation for graduate study, training for bachelor's-level employment, and admission to professional programs such as medicine, veterinary medicine and dentistry.

Graduates in the Microbiology program have a strong broad-based general knowledge of microbiology as well as advanced knowledge in a specific aspect of microbiology. Those students completing a thesis have the technical research, critical thinking, problem solving, and computer skills to design, implement, and conduct research experimentation using a variety of modern molecular tools and equipment. They are able to communicate research results effectively with scientific peer groups in both oral and written formats.

Prerequisite to graduate study is completion of coursework in general microbiology, biochemistry, mathematical sciences, and physics.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental majors and programs in genetics, immunobiology, MD/C (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), neuroscience, technology and social change, toxicology, and water resources (see Index).

Each graduate student must demonstrate proficiency in English composition within two semesters in residence.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 310, 374, 406, 419, 420, 421, and 485.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Micro 110. Orientation in Microbiology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to the discipline of microbiology, the curriculum in microbiology, and educational research opportunities within the department. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Micro 201. General Microbiology. (2-4) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: One semester of college-level biology. Selected topics in microbial physiology with emphasis on the relationship of microorganisms to animal health, agricultural technology, and the environment. Students who obtain a grade of B or better may substitute 201 for 302 in advanced courses. Credit for either 201 or 302, but not both, may be applied toward graduation.

Micro 201L. Introductory Microbiology Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 302. Materials fee.

Micro 302. Biology of Microorganisms. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 201, credit or enrollment in Biol 202; 1 semester of chemistry. The characteristics of microorganisms and their roles in disease, in the environment, and in industry. Credit for either 302 or 201, but not both, may be applied toward graduation.

Micro 310. Fundamentals of Microbial Infection and Immunity. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. S. Prereq: 302. Study of pathogenic microbes, mechanisms of disease, and host resistance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 311. Introduction to Parasitology. (Same as Zool 311) See Zoology.

Micro 320. Fundamentals of Microbial Physiology and Genetics. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Biol 301, a course in organic chemistry. Introductory course in microbial physiology and genetics with emphasis on the structure, function, and assembly of bacterial cell components, metabolism, regulation of gene expression, genetic adaptation, and growth.

Micro 341. Bacterial Cultivation Techniques. (0-6) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 302. Techniques for the cultivation of bacteria in solid and liquid media and under diverse environmental conditions, including aerobic and anaerobic conditions; culture preservation techniques; and technique for determining culture purity. Materials fee.

Micro 342. Techniques for the Visualization and Fractionation of Bacterial Cells. (0-6) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 302. Light microscopy techniques, including phase, dark-field, and fluorescence.
ence microscopy; determinative and cytological light microscopy; spectroscopy; and cell collection, purification and fractionation. Materials fee.


Micro 345. Techniques in Microbial Systematics. (0-6) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 302. Techniques for the identification and classification of microorganisms based on phenotypic, genotypic, and phylogenetic relatedness. Materials fee.

Micro 374. Insects and Our Health. (Same as Ent 374.) See Entomology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 402. Microbial Genetics. (Dual-listed with 502.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 320. Microbial and bacteriophage genetics; emphasis on mutagenesis, mechanisms of genetic exchange genetic analysis of cellular mechanisms, and an introduction to genetic engineering.

Micro 403. Microbial Physiology. (Dual-listed with 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 320. Topics in microbial physiology include structure and function of cell components, bioenergetics, diversity, life in extreme environments growth, adaptation and regulation.


Micro 407. Microbiological Safety of Foods of Animal Origin. (Dual-listed with 507, same as FS HN 407.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 400. Examination of the various factors in the production of foods of animal origin, from animal production through processing, distribution and final consumption which contribute to the overall microbiological safety of the food. The two modules of this course will be 1) the procedures and processes which can affect the overall microbiological safety of the food, and 2) the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system.

Micro 408. Virology. (Dual-listed with 508.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 310. The biology of animal, plant and insect viruses.

Micro 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as FS HN 419.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 420, Tox 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 302. Effects of microbial growth in foods. Methods to control, detect, and enumerate microorganisms in food and water. Foodborne infections and intoxications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 421. Food Microbiology Laboratory. (Same as FS HN 421.) (1-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 201 or 302 or 201L. Credit or enrollment in 420 or FS HN 420.

Micro 455. Electron Microscopy in Microbiology. (Dual-listed with 555; same as FS HN 455.) See Electron Microscopy. Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 400. Examination of the various factors in the production of foods of animal origin, from animal production through processing, distribution and final consumption which contribute to the overall microbiological safety of the food. The two modules of this course will be 1) the procedures and processes which can affect the overall microbiological safety of the food, and 2) the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system. 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 310. The biology of animal, plant, and insect viruses.

Micro 509. Plant Virology. (Same as PI P 509.) See Plant Pathology.

Micro 525. Food Biotechnology. (Dual-listed with 425; same as FS HN 525.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition.


Micro 540. Livestock Immunogenetics. (Same as An S 540.) See Animal Science.

Micro 575. Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 475.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 320. Humoral and cellular immune functions. Interactions between cells and factors of the immune system that result in health and disease. Credit for either 475 or 520, but not both, may be applied to graduation.

Micro 577. Bacterial-Plant Interactions. (Dual-listed with 577; same as PI P 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 3 credits in microbiology or plant pathology. Focuses on plant-associated bacteria in terms of their ecology, diversity, and the physiological and molecular mechanisms involved in their interactions with plants.

Micro 580. Microbial Biotechnology. (Same as Agron 580.) See Agronomy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 584. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 584; same as Bot 487.) See Botany.

Micro 590. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5. S.S. Prereq: A minimum of 6 credit hours of 300-level or above coursework in microbiology, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 32 credits required for graduation. Materials fee.

Micro 610. Microbiology of the Digestive Tract. (Same as An S 610) See Anatomical Sciences.

Micro 620. Advanced Molecular Genetics. (Same as V MPM 625.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 310. Bacteria associated with diseases of vertebrates, including virulence factors and interaction of host responses.

Micro 625. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 625.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Micro 640. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. each time. F. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Micro 650. Microb. Biology, and regulation of host defenses in the respiratory system. 651. Molecular Immunology. (Same as BBMB 615.) See Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology.

Micro 660. Advanced Molecular Genetics. (Same as Gen 660.) See Genetics.


Micro 676. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 676.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Micro 681. General Mycology. (Same as Bot 681.) See Botany.
Micro 642. General Mycology. (Same as Bot 642.) See Botany.
Micro 679. Light Microscopy. (Same as Bot 679.) See Botany.
Micro 679L. Light Microscopy Laboratory. (Same as Bot 679L.) See Botany.
Micro 680L. Scanning Electron Microscopy Laboratory. (Same as Bot 680L.) See Botany.
Micro 681L. Transmission Electron Microscopy Laboratory. (Same as Bot 681L.) See Botany.
Micro 685. Advanced Soil Biochemistry. (Same as Agron 685.) See Agronomy.
Micro 690. Current Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Colloquia or advanced study of specific topics in a specialized field.
A. Microbiology
B. Immunology
C. Infectious Diseases
Micro 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCD 698.) See Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.
Micro 699. Research.

Courses offered at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL), Ocean Springs, Mississippi

The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory is affiliated with the University of Southern Mississippi. Iowa State students may register for the following University of Southern Mississippi/GCRL courses and transfer them to their ISU degree programs. Written permission of the ISU coordinator for the GCRL, 201 Bessey, is required for this arrangement. Inquire at 201 Bessey for further information.

MAR 409. Marine Microbiology. Cr. 3. SS. Offered for undergraduate credit through a cooperative arrangement with Iowa State University. Prereq: 8 semester credits in microbiology. A general course designed to introduce the microbiology and advanced biology student to the role of microorganisms in the overall ecology of the oceans and estuaries.

MAR 409L. Marine Microbiology Laboratory. Cr. 2. SS. Accompanies 409.

Military Science

Thomas W. Johnson, Chair of Department Professors: J. Johnson
Instructors (Adjunct): Davy, Gunhus, Henderson, Snyder, Techau

The mission of the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) is to commission the future leaders of the United States Army. Since ROTC produces 65 percent of the Army’s Officer Corps, our task is one of the most important undertakings in the Army and our country today. We seek top quality college students. We train these potential leaders, assess their abilities, and challenge them with the highest standards of profession/professionalism. Those who successfully complete the program, receive a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army. A commission as an Army officer affords the opportunity to pursue a profession in one or several of the 300 different jobs held by Army officers. Students may request to serve as an officer in either the active army, or part time in the Army Reserve or National Guard. Regardless of the method of service, officers in today’s Army can be proud to know that they are doing their share in the defense of the United States of America.

The ISU military science program is divided into two segments, the basic program and the advanced program. The basic program (courses numbered 101-210) is designed primarily for freshmen and sophomores. No military obligation is incurred by a person participating in the basic program. The basic program is designed to be informative and to acquaint students with the military as a profession. The basic program or an allowed substitute is a prerequisite for the advanced program. Financial assistance is available on a competitive basis.

Persons interested in military science should visit the department located upstairs in the Army.

Basic Program

These courses are primarily for freshman and sophomore students and, except for veterans and basic training graduates, are required for entry into the advanced program. No more than 10 credits in 100-200-level courses may be applied toward graduation. The curriculum is designed to train freshmen and sophomores in individual and team skills. It also helps the Professor of Military Science identify individual leader developmental needs.

Advanced Program

These courses are for students who have completed the basic program (or received equivalent credit) and are mandatory for potential commissioning. These courses are primarily taught to juniors and seniors. Successful completion normally obligates the student to military service on active or reserve duty. In addition to the advanced program of study, a student (cadet) will be expected to pass the Army Physical Fitness Test (precondition for commissioning) each semester and continually maintain military appearance standards in both personal grooming and uniform. Physical fitness training is regularly conducted outside of class or laboratory hours. Students are expected to attend and participate in these exercise activities.

Professional Military Education (PME) coursework outside of the military science curriculum is also a precondition to commissioning. The PME component consists of two parts: completion of a bachelor’s degree and demonstrated proficiency in three areas: American Military History, Computer Literacy, and Communication. These standards are explained to prospective students as they consider enrollment in the advanced program. Uniforms will be worn at least twice weekly. The 300-level courses will prepare cadets for advanced camp, which is a five-week summer internship training program where cadets are trained to Army standards, develop leadership skills, and have their officer potential evaluated. The 400-level courses are the final preparation for commissioning as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army. Students must meet academic alignment criteria and receive basic program credit before entering the advanced program.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Basic Program

M S 101. Introduction to Military Science. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. This course offers an overview of the role of the United States Army officer, the U.S. Army organization, and the Army ROTC program of instruction. Students will learn about the various jobs that an officer may assume, officer traditions, differences in officer and enlisted rank, and etiquette. Also, students will be provided with instruction on college scholarships, Army ROTC and the JROTC, and leadership development.

M S 101L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 0.5. F. This Lab is designed to teach basic military training skills and tasks to develop confidence, character, and leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge, Pannel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Gym and Rec Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students’ physical and medical eligibility.

M S 102. The United States Defense Establishment. (1-0) Cr. 1. SS. This course introduces students on the U.S. Army’s Principles of Warfighting. Students will gain an understanding of the applied skills, proven successful, required to defeat an opponent; militarily, athletically, or in the business world. Historical battles and significant military leaders will be analyzed to highlight dimensions of leadership that can be quantitatively assessed. Instruction will include programs to teach students the methodology used in ROTC to assess the leadership skills of both others and of self. Additional instruction will include time-management, decision-making, counseling, rappelling, marksmanship, and confidence-building tasks.

M S 102L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. SS. This Lab is designed to teach basic military training and tasks to develop confidence, character, and leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge, Pannel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Gym and Rec Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students’ physical and medical eligibility.

M S 201. Principles of Leadership. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Development of leadership skills by study of principles and traits of leadership; time management; values, decision making, communicating, delegating, and counseling. Leadership programs, role playing, skits, and films are used to enhance and reinforce the instruction.

M S 201L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. SS. This Lab is designed to teach basic military training skills and tasks to develop confidence, character, and leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge, Pannel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Gym and Rec Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students’ physical and medical eligibility.
and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge, Pammel Woods, ISU campus, and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Gym and Rec Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students’ physical and medical eligibility.

M S 202. Map Reading and Land Navigation. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.S.S. Characteristics and features of the earth’s land mass and application of methods of conducting navigation on land by use of topographical maps, compass, and map symbols. Grades are determined based on knowledge and practical application.  

M S 202L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. S.S.S. Basic military training related to developing confidence, character, and leadership. The team approach in task and mission accomplishment is taught with specific focus on land navigation and orienteering. Locations include Camp Dodge, Holst State Forest, Pammel Woods, and the ISU Armory. Certification of medical eligibility required for full participation.

M S 210. Practicum in Basic Military Skills. Cr. 6. S.S. Prereq: Permission of the professor of military science. Basic military skills for students with no prior military or ROTC training. Involves attendance at the six-week Army ROTC Basic Camp, Fort Knox, Kentucky. Completion enables students to enroll in the Advanced Course and is taken in lieu of 101, 102, 201, and 202. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Advanced Program

M S 301. Methods of Instructing Military Skills. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. Development of military writing techniques, basic educational psychology, oral presentation; skills, use of training aids, and lesson planning. Students prepare presentations incorporating all phases of instruction. Students engage in a series of practical opportunities to lead small groups. Additionally, the student is introduced to the leadership of large groups and the Army Physical Fitness Program. The traditions and customs of the Army, as well as land navigation skills are reviewed.

M S 301L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs. The swim test, Army Physical Fitness Test and the diagnostic map test required of candidates for a commission.

M S 302. Small Unit Tactics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. Organization, composition, and mission of tactical elements. Principles of offensive and defensive combat operations with emphasis on the attack, retrograde, patrolling, combat intelligence, tactical orders, troop leading procedures, and combat leadership.

M S 302L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs. The swim test, Army Physical Fitness Test and the diagnostic map test required of candidates for a commission.

M S 310. Field Training Exercise. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. F. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. An annual military exercise that requires approximately 30 hours of planning, participation, and follow-up plus ROTC cadre evaluation. Designed primarily for the advanced ROTC cadets in preparation for being commissioned as officers in the U.S. Army. Actual military conditions are simulated; detailed instruction in weapons training and execution of a simulated Operation Order in accomplishing a specific military mission. Conducted as a weekend exercise at Camp Dodge. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S 401. The Military Team. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. Organization and operational concepts of the military staff, military units, administration, logistics, and organizational structures within the Army division. Combat operations and their various elements, with emphasis on planning and coordination; and an introduction to military justice.

M S 401L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs.

M S 402. Seminar: The Professional Officer. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. Management, leadership, and professionalism; management tools, principles, leadership principles, traits, and application.

M S 402L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs.

M S 410. Field Training Exercise. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. F. Prereq: Completion of the basic program. An annual military exercise that requires approximately 30 hours of planning, participation, and follow-up plus ROTC cadre evaluation. Designed primarily for the advanced ROTC cadets in preparation for being commissioned as officers in the U.S. Army. Actual military conditions are simulated; detailed instruction in weapons training and execution of a simulated Operation Order in accomplishing a specific military mission. Conducted as a weekend exercise at Camp Dodge. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S 490. Independent Study. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Prereq: 402 and permission of the professor of military science for a topic. Must result in a professional journal-worthy paper on ethics, current military issues, interpersonal communications, or leadership development.

Undergraduate Study

A special program in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology is not offered for the baccalaureate. Undergraduates wishing to prepare for graduate study in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology should elect courses in biochemistry, botany, genetics, microbiology, and zoology; mathematics through calculus; chemistry through organic; and one year of physics. Biol 301, 301L, 302, and 320L are recommended to undergraduates desiring an introduction to this area.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology in several cooperating departments: Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics & Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Botany; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Microbiology; Plant Pathology; Veterinary Microbiology & Prevention Medicine; and Zoology and Genetics.

Facilities and qualified faculty are available in these departments for conducting fundamental research in the various aspects of molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. Ongoing research projects include molecular and cellular studies of viral, prokaryotic, plant, and animal systems.

Students may enter the MCDG major in one of two ways: they may apply to and be accepted into the major directly or they may formally apply to the major after being accepted by a participating department. Students admitted into MCDG will take MCDG 679 in their first two semesters and choose a major professor from the participating faculty and a department by the end of their second semester. Students admitted by a department will choose a major professor from the participating faculty in that department. All Ph.D. students take a comprehensive exam consisting of the following courses: one year of biochemistry (BMBB 404, 405 or BMBB 501, 502), molecular genetics (MCDG 502, 511, 545, or 676), cell biology (MCDG 528 or 529 or 540), developmental biology (MCDG 512, 533, or 630), and seminar in MCDG (MCDG 698). In seminars, students will make journal and research presentations and attend MCDG faculty seminars. M.S. students take the above core but may delete either the molecular genetics, cell biology, or developmental biology complement. Additional coursework is selected to meet departmental requirements and to satisfy individual student research interests; courses may be chosen from those listed below. The foreign language requirement is determined by the student’s major department. All graduate students are required to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

Students minoring in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology at the Ph.D. level must meet the following requirements: one year of biochemistry (BMBB 404, 405, or BMBB 501, 502); one course in each of two of the following areas: molecular genetics (MCDG 502, 511, 545, or 676), cell biology (MCDG 528 or 529 or 540), developmental biology

Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Program Executive Officer: Jorgen J oehansen  

1999-2001 Courses and Programs Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology 291
Music

Sue E. Haug, Head of Department
Professors: Blyele, Darlington, David, Messenger, Molison, Prater, Work, Zeigler

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): White
Professors (Emeritus): Brandt, Burkhalter, Swift, Vongrabow

Associate Professors: Alcorn, Cox, Gouran, Haug, Henry, Schilling, Simonson, Stuart, Szabo

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Sturm
Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bjurstrom
Assistant Professors: Baker, Bovinette, Dunlap, Fowler, Larkin, Munsen, Province, Sadleik, Sandra, Tan, Treberth, Weston

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Flakerud, Seebeck

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Waggoner

Instructors (Adjunct): Thomas

Instructors (Collaborators): Foss, Kaizer, Tener, Vallier

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Music is committed to a philosophy of education that draws its goals from the larger purposes of liberal arts education and from the guidelines of its accrediting agency, the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM). The primary aims of the department are to prepare students for a variety of professions in music, to provide all students with educational experiences that will enhance their understanding of and aesthetic sensitivity to music, and to serve as a vital force in the cultural life of the university, the community, and throughout the state and nation.

The teaching mission of the department is two-fold. It provides: (1) a comprehensive program of professional studies for students who wish to prepare for careers in music, including teaching, performance, and composition, and for students who plan to pursue graduate studies in music, and (2) courses in music literature, theory, and areas of performance for all students, regardless of major.

It is the department’s mission to serve as an exemplar of the spirit and quality of a major university which strives to produce truly educated and well-rounded graduates.

The Department of Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Theatre Program is administered by the Department of Music (see Index, Theatre Courses.)

Bachelor of Music

For the undergraduate curriculum in music, leading to the degree bachelor of music, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum. In order to receive teacher certification in music, students must earn the Bachelor of Music degree.

Candidates for the bachelor of music will complete the following requirements.

1. General Education: 46 credits

   a. one of the following: 100 or 233 and 234;
   b. one of the following: 102, 103, 104, 120;
   c. either

2. Music Major: 34-35 credits

   a. one of the following: 111, 112, 113, 131, 141, 151, 161, 171, 181, 301
   b. Two consecutive semesters of one of the following: 227, 228, 327 or 133.

General Requirements

Audition and Placement Requirements. To be accepted as a music major, the student must demonstrate an appropriate level of performance as well as potential in one of the following performing media: piano, organ, woodwinds, strings, percussion, brass, or voice. In addition, a student must satisfactorily complete placement examinations in music theory and keyboard skills, which will be administered to all applicants. The placement examinations will be given by members of the departmental faculty during summer orientation, the week preceding the opening of classes for fall semester, or by appointment. Students should request these examinations from the Department of Music office before deciding on a major in music.

Seminars and Recitals. All music majors enrolled for applied music courses will attend a weekly 1-hour seminar in their areas and departmental recitals each semester.

Ensemble Requirement. All bachelor of music students must register for one ensemble course every semester of residence (except during student teaching). Two semesters must be in a large ensemble; six semesters in a large ensemble for music education majors. See the Music Department Student Handbook for further information.

Continuation Examination. To be approved for continuation as a music major on the junior level, a student must pass a continuation examination normally at the end of the fourth semester. Before taking this examination, the student must fill out the requisite forms as well as prepare a statement of (1) his/her personal goals, (2) a self-assessment of his/her progress thus far, and (3) an assessment of what he/she expects to accomplish before graduation.

The Continuation Examination is divided into two parts. Part A consists of performance before a Continuation Examination Committee. Requirements include the performance of three works representing different periods or styles selected by and studied with the applied teacher, a self-prepared piece, and sight reading. During this part of the examination the student must display acceptable solo ability and performance techniques in at least one of the applied areas. A written evaluation will be given each student following his/her performance. Following the successful completion of Part A, the student will meet with the jury committee and adviser to receive a candid assessment of the student’s potential to achieve his/her goals (Part B).
All music majors must demonstrate proficiency in piano as a part of the continuation examination. Proficiency will normally be demonstrated by completing Music 228 or, for keyboard majors, by completing Music 219 or 327. The student must pass all parts of the continuation examination in order to enroll for Music 319 or 419. Applied Music. See the Music Department Student Handbook for further information.

Graduation Proficiency. To be recommended for graduation, a music student should demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department and the faculty a satisfactory study of major and minor repertoire. All music majors will participate in departmental recitals to the satisfaction of the department. Candidates for the bachelor of music degree will present a graduation recital.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and completion of Music 383 or 384 to the department’s satisfaction; or Engl 302, or 305, or 314 with a grade of C- or better.

Graduate Study
Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 430, 440, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Music 100. Fundamentals of Music. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Prereq: Ability to read elementary musical notation. Notation, recognition, execution and analysis of scales, intervals, triads, and rhythm; key signatures; time signatures; transposition. Intended for non-majors.

Music 102. Introduction to Music Literature I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Expansion of the music listening experiences of the general student through greater awareness of differences in techniques of listening, performance media, and materials of the art. The course focuses on the elements of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, form, and style, and how these elements are used in musics of different cultures and time periods. Student need not be able to perform or read music. Open to non-majors only.

Music 103. Introduction to Music Literature II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Music 102. Continuation of music listening experiences of the general student through directed listening and discussion-analysis. Study of instrumental and vocal compositions for solo, chamber, and large ensemble media. Emphasis on stylistic differences among composers and musical periods, Western and non-Western. Student need not be able to perform or read music. Open to non-majors only.

Music 104. History of Rock “n” Roll. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 100 or 102 or 233. Rock “n” Roll from the mid 1950s through the 1990s, focusing on the development of rock styles from its roots in blues, folk, country, and pop. Expansion of listening experience through study of song forms, instrumentation, and the socio-political significance of song lyrics. Student need not be able to perform or read music.

Music 111. Wind Ensemble. (3-0) Cr. 1. each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Designed to explore various styles and trends in contemporary jazz. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 114. Marching and Pep Bands. (0-5) Cr. 1 each time taken.
A. Marching Band. F. Prereq: Open to all students who have performed on a wind or percussion instrument in high school band or orchestra. Membership determined by date of band application; audition required for percussion, flags, and twirlers. Presentation of pre-game and half time shows at each home and at least one away football game. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
B. Pep Band. S. Prereq: 114A and permission of instructor. Performances at basketball games. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 115. Symphonic Band. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Stresses high quality wind literature. Performances include formal concerts on campus. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 118. Applied Music: Non-majors. (5-0 or 1-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor. Applied music for the general student. Will not satisfy applied music requirements for music majors. Fee.
A. Voice
B. Piano
C. Organ
D. Strings
E. Harp
F. Woodwinds
G. Brass
I. Percussion
K. Harpsichord

Music 119. Applied Music: Majors. (5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors.

Music 120. Introduction to Music Listening. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Music major classification. Directed studies via aural analysis for music majors with emphasis on the materials of music, form and aesthetic issues. Introduction to style and literature of the major performance media in context of historical chronology. Fundamentals of score reading and performance practice.

Music 127. Class Study in Piano I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: 100 or audition, and permission of instructor. Beginning keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills.

Music 128. Class Study in Piano II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: 127 or audition, and permission of instructor. Beginning keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills.

Music 130. Introduction to Music Theory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Placement examination. Designed for students who are enrolled in Music 233 but who show a need for basic aural-perceptual skills as demonstrated by performance on a placement test. Intensive training in sight singing, ear training, and related aural skills.

Music 131. Vocal Jazz Ensemble. (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open by audition and permission of instructor; concurrent enrollment in one of the following: 151, 161, 171. Small mixed chorus specializing in advanced vocal jazz techniques. Performances on and off campus. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Music 141. University Chorus. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Campus concerts each semester. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 146. Summer Band. (0-2) Cr. 5 each time taken. S. Prereq: Open to all students who have performed on a wind or percussion instrument in band or orchestra. One concert presented in SS. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 151. Oratorio Chorus. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Campus concerts each semester, some concerts in conjunction with ISU Symphony. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 156. Summer Chorus. (0-2) Cr. 5 each time taken. S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Concert choir specializing in performance of advanced music literature. Renaissance through contemporary. Campus concerts, annual spring tour. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 161. Iowa State Singers. (0-5) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Concert choir specializing in performance of advanced music literature, Renaissance through contemporary. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 181. Symphony Orchestra. (0-4) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Open to all students by audition. Reading, preparation, and performance of standard repertoire. Five or six concerts annually plus occasional off-campus appearances. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Music 219. Applied Music: Majors. (5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors.

Music 227. Class Study in Piano II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: 128 or audition and permission of instructor. Intermediate keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills. Introduction to score reading, hymn playing, and accompanying at the piano.

Music 228. Class Study in Piano II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 227 or audition and permission of instructor. Continuation of intermediate keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills. Introduction to score reading, hymn playing, and accompanying at the piano.


Music 234. Basic Aural Theory. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Placement examination. Development of sight singing, ear training, and keyboard skills with emphasis on harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic materials from the common practice period.


Music 236. Basic Aural Theory. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Development of sight singing, ear training, and keyboard skills with emphasis on harmonic, melodic,
Music 248. Introduction to Music Technology. (2-1) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 100 or 233. Introduction to the history and current use of technology in music education and the music industry. Hands-on work with MIDI/computer music software, recording studio equipment, including mixers, multitrack tape analog and digital synthesis, signal processing.

Music 265. Music in Elementary Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: HD FS 226 or Psych 230. Experiencing and understanding the fundamentals of music through singing, playing classroom instruments, body movement, reading notation, listening, and creative activities. Developing lesson plan strategies and sequence, exploring multicultural musics, integrating music with other subjects in the elementary classroom, and evaluating aspects of musical learning.

Music 266. Introduction to Music Education. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment (1 cr.) in LAS 480K. Required for second-year majors in music education. Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of music education; music curricula overview including goals of the music program, and contemporary and international curriculum development; psychology of teaching music including discipline techniques. Preparation for required observations in area schools.

Music 290. Special Problems. Cr. var. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor; A through F: 12 credits in music, approval of department head; H: approval of department head. A. Education B. Theory C. Composition D. History E. Literature F. Applied Music H. Honors

Music 301. Opera Studio. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Study of selected opera scenes and chamber operas. Basic stagecraft, role interpretation, production.

Music 318. Applied Music: Non-majors. (.5-0 or 1-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor. Applied music for the general student. Will not satisfy applied music requirements for music majors. Materials fee.

Music 319. Advanced Ensemble. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Advanced proficiency and permission of instructor; restricted to music majors. Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required. Materials fee.

Music 324. English and Italian Diction for Singing. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 118A or 119A. The international phonetic alphabet and its application to correct pronunciation of English and Italian in singing.

Music 325. French and German Diction for Singing. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 118A or 119A. The international phonetic alphabet and its application to correct pronunciation of French and German in singing.

Music 327. Functional Piano. (0-3) Cr. 2. Prereq: 228 or audition and permission of instructor. Emphasis on sight reading, three-and-four-part score reading, improvisation, accompanying, and advanced harmonization.


Music 334. Advanced Aural Theory. (1-2) Cr. 2. Prereq: 236. Development of sight singing, ear training, and keyboard skills with emphasis on harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic materials from the 18th and 19th centuries.

Music 335. Advanced Materials of Music. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 333. Writing and analysis based on musical styles from the 19th and 20th century.

Music 350. Instrumental Techniques: Strings. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 351. Instrumental Techniques: Clarinet, Flute, Saxophone. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 352. Instrumental Techniques: Oboe, Bassoon. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 353. Instrumental Techniques: Trumpet, French Horn. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 354. Instrumental Techniques: Trombone, Baritone, Tuba. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 355. Instrumental Techniques: Percussion, (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358B. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 356. Instrument Maintenance and Repair. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Techniques and skills required for basic maintenance and repair of wind and percussion instruments. Examination of commercial repair methods and facilities. For the instrumental music specialist.


Music 360. Vocal Pedagogy. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 319A or vocal proficiency examination. Physical, acoustic, and musical properties of the vocal instrument, including a survey of vocal texts and articles on singing and voice production.


Music 366. Methods of Music Education. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment (1 cr.) in LAS 480K. 266 and admission into teacher education. Music education strategies and materials including development of appropriate objectives and plans for general music classes utilizing traditional and multicultural musics, evaluating musical learning; overview of Orff Schulwerk, Kodaly, and Dalcroze approaches; music in special education; required teaching in lab settings and observations in area schools.

Music 367. Vocal Jazz and Show Choir Techniques. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 361. Emphasis on developing and teaching vocal jazz and show choir programs in secondary schools; including aspects of style, review of literature, choreography, costuming, and use of technology.

Music 368. Marching Band and Jazz Ensemble Techniques. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 362B. Techniques and materials for teaching marching band in the high school; philosophy, computer assisted drill design, music analysis, band set up, and other related skills; jazz style, articulation, phrasing, materials and teaching techniques for secondary school jazz ensembles.


Music 381. Survey of Black American Music. (Same as Af Am 381L) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 100 or 102 or 120 or Thtr 106. Historical introduction to African American Music, 1619-present. Attention will be given to the nature of African American musical cultures rather than to those examples which are readily represented by contemporary media. Ability to read music helpful but not necessary.

Music 383. History of Music. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 102 or 100. History of the stylistic and cultural development of music: Middle Ages through Baroque.


Music 419. Applied Music: Majors. (5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 1/2 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors. Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required. Materials fee.

A. Voice
B. Piano
C. Organ
D. Strings
E. Carillon
F. Woodwinds
G. Brass
I. Percussion
K. Harpsichord

Music 430. Seminar in Analysis for Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. Prereq: 335, 336. Analysis of selected works appropriate to student's performance medium. Examination of structural, rhythmic, harmonic, and textural aspects of the music selected. Literature will vary according to the needs of the class. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 440. Seminar in Music Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. F. Prereq: 335, 336, or permission of instructor. Various topics in music theory including counterpoint, arranging, pedagogy, and psychology of music. Content will vary. Contact the Department of Music for the current year offering. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Music 464. Instrumental Administration, Materials, and Methods. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 362B. Instructional materials and methods appropriate for teaching instrumental music in an elementary school, and high school music programs. Required observations in area schools.

Music 465. Choral Materials and Methods. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 466. Instructional materials and methods appropriate for teaching choral music in the secondary school. Emphasis on pedagogy and rehearsal techniques. Required observations in area schools.

Music 466. Program Development and Evaluation in Music Education. (2-1) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 362, 366, successful completion of continuation exam. Developing a rationale for music education; music program development; evaluation of music curriculum, programs, and facilities; professional growth of the teacher; preparation for student teaching and the job market. Required observations in area schools.

Music 472. History of American Music. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 9 credits from music, American literature, American history, art history. Serious and popular currents that have influenced development in American music and its relation to transcendentalism, mass culture, and other intellectual, social, and cultural trends in the history of America. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Music 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor; A through F: 12 credits in music, approval of department head. No more than 5 credits of Music 490 may be counted toward graduation.

A. Education
B. Theory
C. Composition
D. History
E. Literature
F. Applied Music
H. Honors

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Music 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor, approval of department head.

A. Education
B. Theory
C. Composition
D. History
E. Literature
F. Applied Music

Music 593. Workshops. Cr. var. each time taken.

A. Foundations of Music Learning
B. Music in Early Childhood
C. Junior High School Music Programs
D. Instrumental Teaching Techniques
E. Research in Music Education
F. Vocal/Choral Teaching Techniques

Naval Science

Gary E. Washburn, Chair of Department

Professors: Washburn

Instructors (Adjunct): Carter, J. Johnson, Leach, Slagle

The function of the Navy and Marine Corps includes education and training of military personnel for duty both aboard and ashore. The student will be expected to take part in extracurricular activities that will help him to develop the skills necessary to serve effectively in his subsequent active duty assignment.

Naval science courses are primarily for those students in the NROTC program. However, other university students may also enroll in naval science courses.

All students enrolled in the NROTC program must fulfill the following requirements:

1. N S 111, 210, 211, 212, 311, 312, 411, 412. Marine option students will substitute N S 321 and 421 for the 300 and 400 series listed above. Hist 390 may be substituted for N S 212. Mgmt 370 may be substituted for N S 411.

2. All NROTC students must complete one course in American military history or national security policy. A computer science course is required of all Navy-option students.

3. All Navy option scholarship students must successfully complete Math 165, 166 by the end of the sophomore year; Phys 221, 222 by the end of the junior year.

4. In addition to the normal naval science courses, all NROTC students are required to participate in laboratory periods that supplement the various academic courses; emphasize human relations principles; teach basic military formations, movements, commands, courtesies, and honors; and provide practice in unit leadership.

5. Navy option scholarship students are encouraged to major in engineering and physical sciences to meet the technological requirements of the modern Navy; however Navy-option students and Marine Corps option students may pursue any major leading to a bachelor's degree.

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers a minor in naval science. Requirements for the minor are a minimum of 20 hours and are N S 111, 210, 211, 311 or 321, 312, 411 or 421, and 412. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a C or better.

For basic undergraduate curriculum requirements, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum; or Engineering, Curricula.
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

N S 211. Introduction to Naval Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to the organization, regulations, and capabilities of the Navy, with emphasis on mission and principal warfare components. Course also covers seamanship, ship handling, and human resource management.

N S 210. Naval Ship Systems I (Engineering). (3-0) Cr. 3. S. An introduction to naval engineering with emphasis on the equipment and machinery involved in the conversion of energy for propulsion and other purposes aboard the major ship types of the U.S. fleet. Basic concepts of the theory and design of steam, gas turbine, diesel, and nuclear propulsion. Introduction to ship design, stability, hydrodynamic forces, compartmentation, electrical and auxiliary systems, damage control.

N S 211. Naval Ship Systems II (Weapons). (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to the theory and principles of operation of naval weapon systems. Includes coverage of types of weapons and fire control systems, capabilities and limitations; theory of target acquisition, identification and tracking, basics of Naval Ordnance.

N S 212. Seapower and Maritime Affairs. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Development of concept of seapower including the Merchant Marine; role of various warfare components of the Navy supporting the Navy’s mission; implementation of seapower as an instrument of national policy; a comparative study of U.S. and Soviet naval strategies.

N S 311. Navigation and Naval Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Study of ship navigation, movement and work; math analysis, spherical triangulation and practical work including piloting, celestial and electronic navigation, environmental factors affecting ship operations.

N S 312. Navigation and Naval Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Rules of the road and their application to effect safe ship navigation; relative motion, analysis and maneuvering of tactical formations; shipboard organization, seamanship, naval communications, command and control.

N S 321. Evolution of Warfare. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Evolution of warfare from 3500 B.C. to contemporary times; analysis of the impact of historical precedents on modern military thought and action; emphasis on the historical development of military tactics, strategy, and technology.

N S 411. Leadership and Management I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Experiential approach to learning the principles of leadership and management by examining business management theories and their applications. Skills are developed in the areas of communication, counseling, control, direction, management, and leadership through active guided participation.

N S 412. Leadership and Management II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Junior classification. Basic background concerning the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer and division officer in the areas of integrity and ethics, human resources management, personnel management, material management, and the administration of discipline. Preparation for responsibilities encountered immediately upon commissioning.

N S 421. Evolution of United States Amphibious Warfare. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Defines the concept of amphibious operations, origins, development from 600 B.C.

N S 440. Senior Naval Science Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Current leadership issues in the Navy which will challenge the newly commissioned officer. Opportunities to analyze, provide solutions, and discuss actions related to a variety of real world situations.

N S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Senior classification, 6 credits in naval science. No more than 2 credits of N S 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Neuroscience

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: D. S. Sakaguchi, Chair; L. Anderson, V. Honavar, R. Hughes, S. J. Eftinija

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in neuroscience in cooperation with the department of Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Chemical Engineering, Computer Science; Entomology, Microbiology; Psychology; Veterinary Pathology, and Zoology and Genetics.

Facilities and faculty are committed to research in the following areas: neuronal membrane functions, signal transduction, neuroanatomy, neuroendocrinology, neurotoxicology, neuropathology, developmental neurobiology, neurogenetics, computational neuroscience, neural networks, and behavioral neuroscience.

An undergraduate or advanced degree in the sciences is ordinarily a prerequisite for admission to the program. A student majoring in neuroscience will select a major professor from the faculty participating in the program.

Neuro 556. Neurobiology. (Same as Zool 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3 to 4. F. Prereq: Zool 355 or Psych 310; physics recommended. Integration, coding, plasticity, and development in nervous systems.

Neuro 557. Advanced Neuroscience Techniques. (Same as Zool 557.) (0-6) Cr. 2. Prereq: 556. Research methods and techniques; exercises and/or demonstrations representing individual faculty specialties.

Neuro 660. Current Topics in Neurobiology and Behavior. (Same as Zool 660.) Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics may include communication, computational neuroscience, hormones and behavior, neural integration, and development of systems. Materials will depend on the instructor.

Neuro 696. Neuroscience Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 556. Presentations and discussion of research by students, faculty, and visiting scholars.

Neuro 699. Research.

Pest Management

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Advisory Committee: Larry Pedigo, Chair; Hall, Gibson, McNabb, Minner, Pease

The pest management program is designed for students with a career interest in the science and technology of pest management. Students in the program conduct inter-disciplinary studies with plant diseases, insects, weeds, and other pests, emphasizing the development of management systems that are ecologically and economically sound, as well as sustainable. The interdisciplinary nature of the program is reflected in the departmental sponsors—Agronomy, Animal Ecology, Plant Pathology, Entomology, Forestry, and Horticulture.

Pest management is an undergraduate second-year major that may be taken only in conjunction with a primary major. For example, the student may wish to take a primary major in agronomy, forestry, entomology, or some other life science and use elective credits to satisfy the requirements of the pest management major. Graduates have a broad knowledge of agricultural, horticultural, forest pests, as well as those of man and animals. Graduates can diagnose pest problems and recommend ecologically and economically sound systems to alleviate these problems. They are well versed on the pest concept, are able to identify pests and symptoms of pest injury, and understand the economics of decision making. Moreover, graduates are aware of technology advanced pest management tactics and are skilled in applying these.

Students educated in pest management may find employment opportunities with governmental agencies (state and federal), agricultur-
al chemical companies, food-processing firms, consulting agencies, urban pest control companies, timber companies, and other concerns that produce, process, and market the nation’s food and fiber.

Students wishing to enroll in the pest management curriculum must register with the chair of the advisory committee. After consultation with the chair, a pest management adviser will be assigned, depending on the interests of the student. The student should indicate interest in pest management as early as possible in order that requirements of the program be effectively integrated with those of the primary major.

A pest management minor may be earned by completion of at least 15 credits of pest management or related courses taken at ISU. The courses that must be taken for a minor are: Agron 317; Ent 376; PL P 407. The remainder of the 15 credits are to be selected from the following: Ent 374; PL P 416; P M 491, 499. Courses required in a student’s major may not be applied toward the pest management minor. Contact the pest management chair for more details.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 376, 407, 416.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

P M 283. Pesticide Applicator Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See Entomology.


P M 376. Fundamentals of Entomology and Pest Management. (Same as Ent 376.) See Entomology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


P M 416. Forest Pest Management. (Same as PL P 416.) See Plant Pathology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

P M 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: J unior or senior classification; 3 credits in pest management, permission of instructor, and written plan of study approved by pest management curriculum chair. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

P M 491. Pest Management Experience. Cr. 2. Prereq: 6 credits in pest management; permission of instructor. Practical experience (internship) in management of plant diseases, insect populations, weeds, and other pests. Diagnosis, problem assessment, and control procedures are emphasized. For majors and advanced students.


Assistant Professors: Davidson, Svatos
Religious Studies Faculty:
Associate Professors: Avalos, Comstock, Sawyer, Vidal
Assistant Professors: Baum, Gross, Sanford
Professors (Emeritus): Hollenbach

Philosophy

Undergraduate Study

The major in philosophy offers study in the important ideas, values, and ways of thinking that underlie cultural, social, and political processes, and that direct the specialized search for knowledge. Philosophical study broadens the student’s educational experience and facilitates more effective participation in the human community.

An undergraduate major in philosophy should have a broad background in the liberal arts and sciences. The major program includes both a core and electives to provide a thorough acquaintance with the history of philosophy and further concentration in historical and systematic issues. An undergraduate major in philosophy can prepare the student for graduate work in philosophy, and also for further study in law, history, theology, religion, political science, social and political theory, or literature.

The degree program in philosophy requires a minimum of 27 credits in the core program and 6 credits of electives chosen from the remaining courses listed in the 300 or 400 levels.

The following courses compose the basic core program of the department from which 27 credits shall be chosen.

a. Introduction: 201 (required).
b. Logic: 207 (required).
c. Ethical theory: one course required. Choose from 330, 335.
e. History: Three courses required, at least one each from group A and group B: A: 310, 314, 315; B: 316, 317, 318.
f. Two 400-level courses required.

The department offers a minor in philosophy which may be earned by completing a total of 15 credits in philosophy including 201 and at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above. Students may want to emphasize specific areas by taking 15 hours of courses chosen from the following:

Philosophy of Science: 201, 206 or 207, 314, 315, 380, 381, 480
History of Philosophy: 201, 310, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 460 or 470

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C+ or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and approval of writing by instructor of one history of philosophy course (310-318), to be designated by the student.

Graduate Study

The department offers a graduate minor in philosophy. For those taking the M.A. or M.S., the minor requirement is two courses above 300 (but not 490) taken in conjunction with 590. For those taking the Ph.D., the requirement is four courses above 300, at least one of which is above 400 (but not 490) taken in conjunction with 590. Interested students should ask the chair to assign a minor adviser.

The department participates in the interdepartmental program in general graduate studies. (See Index.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All courses numbered above 300 except 490.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Phil 201. Introduction to Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. It has been rumored that the unexamined life is not worth living. Philosophy is an attempt to begin examining life by considering such questions as: What makes us human? What is the world ultimately like? How should we relate to other people? Is there a god? How can we know anything about these questions? Understanding questions of this kind and proposed answers to them is what this course is all about.

Phil 206. Introduction to Logic and Scientific Reasoning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Basic principles of critical reasoning and argument evaluation. A consideration of basic forms of argumentation in science and everyday life. Application to contemporary issues and controversies. This course is not recommended for students majoring in math, science, or engineering.

Phil 207. Introduction to Symbolic Logic. (Same as Ling 207.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Introduction to fundamental logical concepts and logical symbolism. Development of natural deduction through first order predicate logic with identity. Applications to arguments in ordinary English and to philosophical issues. Majors should take 207 as early as possible.

Phil 230. Moral Theory and Practice. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Investigation of moral issues in the context of major ethical theories of value and obligation; e.g., punishment, abortion, economic justice, job discrimination, world hunger, and sexual morality. Emphasis on critical reasoning and argument analysis.

Phil 235. Ethical Issues in a Diverse Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. This course will examine a range of arguments on diversity issues. Topics will include: the social status of women, the moral status of sexuality and homosexuality, the nature and role of racism in contemporary society, the relationship between biology, gender roles and social status, and various proposals for change from a variety of political perspectives.

Phil 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Phil 310. Ancient Philosophy. (Same as Cl St 310.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 201. Survey of the principal philosophers of the ancient world: the pre-Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, and the Epicureans. Questions concerning being, knowledge, language, and the good life are treated in depth. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 314. 17th Century Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 201. Readings from philosophers such as Hobbes, Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, ...
Courses and Programs Philosophy and Religious Studies

Foundations of social and political life. Metaphysical and epistemological grounds in classical and recent thinkers. The basis of political organization, the nature of social and political institutions, rights and authority, justice and the character of distinctly political action. Original texts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 331. 18th Century Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 201. Readings from philosophers such as Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. Development of Enlightenment thought. Issues include idealism, causation, freedom, and knowledge regarding science, ethics, and deities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 316. 19th Century Continental Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 201. The thought of Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, and their contemporaries. Various readings on the philosophy of history, the nature of reason and subjectivity, the contrast between dialectical and nondialectical philosophy, and the relationship between philosophy and society. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 317. 20th Century Continental Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 201. An examination of 20th century continental philosophy against the background of the 19th century continental tradition. Movements covered include Phenomenology, Marxism, Postmodernism, Post-structuralism, Feminism. Focus on attempts to develop history, society, and politics; debates about the crisis of values; political issues surrounding such debates. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 318. Anglo-American Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201. Major movements in recent philosophy such as realism, logical positivism, ordinary language philosophy, and naturalism. Russian philosophers and leading figures. Topics include knowledge of the material world, mind, language, values, and philosophical method. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Phil 330. Ethical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 201 or 230. Major theories in normative ethics and metaethics. Includes such views as relativism, emotivism, and absolutism. Comparison of ethics with science and how moral judgments are justified. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 331. Moral Problems in Medicine. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 230 or junior classification. In-depth study of some of the central moral problems arising in medicine, e.g., abortion, euthanasia, patients' rights, health care professionals' duties and responsibilities, allocation of medical resources. Major moral theories will be examined and applied. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 332. Philosophy of Law. (Same as Cj St 332.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 201 or 230. Extent of our obligation to obey the law; what constitutes just punishment; how much of the immoral should be made illegal? Relation of these questions to major theories of law and the state. Discussion of such concepts as coercion, equality, and responsibility. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Phil 334. Environmental Ethics. (Same as Env S 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 3 credits in philosophy or junior classification. Thorough study of some of the central moral issues arising in connection with human interaction with nature, e.g., human over-population, species extinction, forest and wilderness management, pollution. Several world views of the proper relationship between human beings and nature will be explored. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 335. Social and Political Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 201 or 230.

Religious Studies (Relig) Undergraduate Study

Religious studies gives students the opportunity to investigate and reflect on the world's religions in an objective, critical, and appreciative manner. Though there is emphasis in religious studies on the wide variety of religious phenomena as well as on the various methods in the study of religion, the aim is to help students develop their own integrated understanding of the nature of religion and its role in individual and social life.

Graduates of the religious studies program have knowledge of the religious diversity in the United States and the world. They have the ability to interpret religion empathetically and critically and to compare and contrast historical and contemporary differences and similarities of religious systems. They understand ways in which religion influences and is influenced by the historical, social, and cultural contexts in which religious systems function. Graduates often pursue careers in non-profit, community organizations; apply to professional schools or graduate programs; or enter seminaries to prepare for ministry.

The program provides students with the following opportunities: to major or minor in religious studies; to specialize in religious studies; or to take courses in religious studies.

Phil 480. Controversies in Science. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. Prereq: 3 credits in philosophy or 6 credits in a natural or social science. Philosophical treatment of a branch of science that has (or has had) significant social, political, religious and/or moral implications. Possible topics include the IQ debate, implications of Darwinism, the Galileo affair, the role of values in science, critical analysis of current science policy (e.g., the Human Genome Project).

Phil 590. Special Topics in Philosophy. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor; 9 credits in philosophy.

Religious Studies (Relig) Undergraduate Study
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Relig 105. Introduction to World Religions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. An introduction to the academic study of religions, including myths, beliefs, rituals, values, social forms. Examples chosen from oral cultures and major religions of the world.

Relig 210. Religion in America. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introductory study of the major beliefs, practices, and institutions of American Judaism, Catholicism, Protestantism, and Islam with emphasis on the diversity of religion in America, and attention to issues of gender, race, and class.

Relig 220. Introduction to the Bible. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic overview of the contents of the Old and New Testament in light of their ancient socio-historical background, and with attention to a variety of interpretations and relevance to modern American society.

Relig 233. Introduction to Judaism. (3-0) Cr. 3. An introduction to basic Judaism. Special attention is given to Jewish sacred texts, rituals, social practices, and modern forms.

Relig 240. Christian Theology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Treats contemporary Christian theology from both Protestant and Catholic perspectives, emphasizing theological responses to scientific and secular views and social movements.

Relig 242. History of Christianity. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. An introduction to Christian thought and practice from an historical point of view, stressing the development of belief, spirituality, and organization, and the continuities and changes involved in these developments.

Relig 260. Religious Ethics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Investigates different religious ethical theories and traditions of reasoning about practical moral issues (e.g., abortion, the just distribution of wealth, environmental ethics). Explores in detail the relationship between religious beliefs and moral practice.

Relig 280. Introduction to Catholicism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An introduction to Catholic belief and practice. The Catholic ethos will be located in the context of other world religions, and special stress will be placed on the central beliefs of the Creed as understood by Catholics, and on sacramentality as the distinguishing mark of the Catholic worldview.

Relig 321. Old Testament. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An in-depth study of the literature and religion of ancient Israel in light of recent archaeological discoveries, research about the ancient Near East, and a variety of interpretations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 322. New Testament. (3-0) Cr. 3. A detailed survey of the sacred scriptures of Christianity in light of recent archaeological discoveries and historical research about their Greco-Roman and Jewish background. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 323. Science and Religion. (Same as Hist 323.) See History.

Relig 334. African American Religious Experience. (Same as Afr Am 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2001. Examination of the African American experience from the perspective of black religion and the black church, with attention to political, economic, and social, as well as spiritual, concerns. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 336. Women and Religion. (Same as W S 336.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 105, 210 or W S 201 recommended. Examines the status of women in various religions, feminist critiques of religious structures and belief systems, and contemporary women’s spirituality movements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 338. Latino/a Religious Experience. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Historical and cultural survey of the religious experience of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans, and other groups in the U.S. who trace their roots to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Relig 350. Philosophy of Religion. (Same as Phil 350.) See Philosophy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 352. Religious Traditions of India. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 105. Examines the religious traditions of India, including Hinduism, Jainism, and Sikhism, through text, ritual, and contemporary practice. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 353. Buddhism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 105. The various Buddhist paths to realize enlightenment and freedom. Special attention to meditation and yoga, and their relationships to Buddhist conceptions of consciousness and to social contexts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 354. Islamic Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 105. An introduction to Islamic religion, culture, and society from 700 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 365. Western Religious Traditions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 105. Religious traditions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam comparing their doctrinal, institutional, and ritual systems and social histories. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 370. Religion and Politics. (Same as Pol S 370.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 210 or Sc 105 recommended. The interaction of religion and politics in the U.S. from both a historical and contemporary perspective, as well as the role of religion in politics internationally. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 376. The Archaeology of Greek and Roman Religions. (Same as Cl St 376.) See Classical Studies.

Relig 377. Social Dimensions of Religion. (Same as Soc 377.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 210, or Sc 130 or 134 recommended. The influence of religion in society, both as a conservator of values and as a force for social change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 385. Theory and Method in Religious Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 105. Examines the variety of theories and methods employed in the study of religion. Application of these methods to various religions of the world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 475. Seminar: Issues in the Study of Religion. (Same as Afr Am 475.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. Prereq: 6 credits in religious studies. Topic changes each time offered. When content is appropriate, may be taken as Afr Am 475. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in religious studies, and permission of instructor, approval of professor in charge of program. No more than 9 credits of Relig 490 may be counted toward graduation. Guided reading and research on special topics selected to meet the needs of advanced students.

H. Honors

Relig 491. Senior Thesis. Cr. 3. Written under the supervision of a Religious Studies faculty advisor.

Relig 494. Special Studies in Biblical Languages. Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in Religious Studies and permission of instructor, approval of professor in charge of program.

Relig 499. Peace and Justice Internship. Cr. var., maximum of 6. Prereq: 3 credits in religious studies, permission of faculty internship coordinator. Supervised placement with a peace and justice agency, or structured reflection on the relation of religion and practical social issues. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Relig 590. Special Topics in Religious Studies. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor, 9 credits in religious studies.
Physics and Astronomy

Douglas Finnemore, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Clem, Finnemore, Harmon, Ho, Lynch
University Professors: Willson
Professors (Adjunct): Meyer
Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ruedenberg, Swenson, Zaffaroni
Professors (Emeritus): Barnes, Bowen, Fuchs, Kemen, Lamb, Pursey, Steward, Williams
Associate Professors: Appleton, Canfield, Qiu, Valencia, Whisnant
Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biswas, Kogan
Assistant Professors: Cochran, Krennrich, Lajoie, Lavery, Meltzer, Modler, Rosati
Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Atwood, Miller, Shanks, Vaknin

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in physics, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

Physics and astronomy are basic natural sciences which attempt to describe and provide an understanding of both our world and our universe. Physics serves as the underpinning of many different disciplines including the other natural sciences and technological areas. Graduates are proficient in the methods of rigorous scientific analysis, relevant mathematical techniques, and modern computational and laboratory methods. They have a broad knowledge of physics, including mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics, and modern physics. They are able to communicate clearly and effectively at general and technical levels. They are prepared to pursue a wide range of careers as a professional physicist, astronomer, or science educator. They are also prepared to pursue advanced studies and careers in areas as diverse as engineering, medicine, law, and business administration.

Many opportunities exist for students who terminate their studies with a bachelor's degree, especially when combined with technology studies in other areas. Students who meet the necessary scholastic standards often continue their studies in a graduate college, exploring and contributing to new developments in the field.

The department normally expects each student majoring in physics to complete at least the following courses: Phys 221, 222, 232, 311, 311T, 470L, or Astro 344L. All students are required to earn at least 5 credits in laboratory work in physics in addition to the laboratory components of Phys 221 and 222. These 5 credits must be in courses numbered 300 or higher or in approved substitutions. All students must earn at least 20 credits in physics and astronomy courses numbered 304 or higher. A student must earn an average grade of C (or better) in astronomy and physics courses taken at Iowa State University to receive a B.S. in physics. The basic list of expected courses is not a rigid requirement and changes in this basic list will be approved by the department curriculum committee on recommendation of the student's advisor when such changes are in the student's needs. In particular, students planning a physics major and also seeking certification for high school teaching may, with the approval of their advisor, follow a significantly different program designed to meet their particular needs; these students should consult the department for further information. Further information concerning programs of study, including sample degree programs, is available from the department.

Students majoring in physics who wish an emphasis in astronomy or astrophysics should consider a minor in astronomy (see below). Those planning graduate work in physics, astronomy, or astrophysics should add to the basic list the courses Phys 362, 365, 480, 481, and 496. One or more of Astro 405, Phys 511, 524, or 537 may also be added according to interest. Such students are also strongly encouraged to study at least one foreign language and to become computer and computation literate.

The department offers a minor in physics which may be earned by completing 20 credits in physics courses chosen as follows: Phys 221, 222; either 321 or 324; at least one credit of laboratory chosen from 321L, 322L, 310, 311, and 311T. Other acceptable courses are 304, 306, 322, 361, 362, 364, 365, 480, 481, and 496.

The department offers a minor in astronomy which may be earned by completing 15 credits in astronomy courses chosen as follows: 12 or more credits in Astro courses (must include Astro 344L and may include one of the courses Astro 120, Astro 150 or Astro 250), with the remaining 3 credits (if applicable) chosen from among Phys 304, 321, 324, 361, 362, 364, 365, 480, 481, or 496; 12 or more credits must be at the 300 level or higher. Note that the same course may not be used to satisfy both the requirements of a physics major and an astronomy minor.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C or better in each of Engl 104 and 305 (or 105H), and a C- or better in Engl 305 or 314.

Graduate Study

The department offers studies for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors at both levels in applied physics, astrophysics, condensed matter physics, high energy physics, nuclear physics, and physics; and minor credit courses for students majoring in other departments. The department also offers studies for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy in applied physics.

Facilities of various research groups of the department, the Ames Laboratory, and the Applied Science Center, including the Microelectronics Research Center, are available for research.

Students with bachelor's degrees in physics or astronomy from other institutions ordinarily will qualify for graduate study at Iowa State provided they have satisfactorily completed course work similar to that suggested for undergraduate majors here intending to go on to graduate school. In some cases additional instruction at the intermediate level may be required.

Graduates have a broad understanding of physical science, as well as mastery of state-of-the-art methods in their area of specialization. They are able to communicate effectively to a wide range of audiences, from the general public to research colleagues. Their skills in rigorous scientific thinking prepare them for leadership in the broader community. They are skilled in carrying out research, communicating research results, and soliciting research support. They have considerable teaching experience. They have developed problem solving skills that prepare them for careers in either industry or academia.

All candidates for an advanced degree in physics are expected to complete Phys 571, 572, 591, and either 531 or 564. Candidates for an advanced degree in applied physics are expected to complete Phys 571, 591, 470L (6 cr.), 699 (3 cr.), and either 572 or 531.

Except for the applied physics major where a thesis is always required, the degree master of science is offered both with and without thesis.

For all areas of study except applied physics the basic requirements for the M.S. are the same: At least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed, not less than 21 of which must be in physics or astronomy. Students must complete not less than 6 credits from outside their major area of which 3 must be taken from other departments.

Students choosing a degree with thesis may apply up to 8 credits of 699 but no credits of 599 toward the minimum 30 credits. Students choosing a degree without thesis should apply up to 5 credits of 699 but no credits of 599 toward the minimum 30 credits.

Students whose major area is applied physics must complete at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work and not less than 19 credits of these must be in the required courses listed above; the remaining 11 credits of the 30 credit minimum may be chosen freely either from within the students major area or from without and either from the department or outside, but it should be noted that no more than 3 credits of Phys 699 may be applied toward the 30 credit minimum.

In addition to the list of basic courses above,
all candidates for the doctor of philosophy degree, except those in astrophysics, must also complete Phys 592. Individual areas may impose additional requirements. In addition to course work in the major area of study a candidate must complete 12 credits from outside this area. Of these 6 must be taken from other departments and 6 must be taken from the department with an appropriate interdepartmental constraint that this latter 6 must include at least one 500 or 600 level introductory course in another area of specialization. Each candidate for the doctor of philosophy degree is required to teach one year of elementary physics or astronomy. Graduate students interested in a physics minor should contact the department for requirements.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:
Phys 304, 310, 311, 324, 361, 362, 364, 365,, 480, 481, 496, and Astro 342, 344L, 346.

Astronomy and Astrophysics (Astro) Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Astro 120. The Sky and the Solar System. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. For the nonscientist. The sky constellations; motions of the sun, moon, and planets; seasons and the calendar; eclipses. The solar system: origin and evolution; characteristics of the sun, planets, satellites, comets, and asteroids. Extensive use of the planetarium is included.

Astro 125L. The Sky and the Solar System Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Concurrent or previous enrollment in Astro 120. Laboratory course to accompany Astro 120. Students carry out practical exercises involving naked eye and telescopic observing to explore and reinforce ideas covered in Astro 120. Activities based on a sky-simulation computer program and other computer-based exercises are also included.

Astro 150. Stars, Galaxies, and Cosmology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. For the nonscientist. Observational aspects of stellar astronomy: motions, distances, sizes, spectra, types of stars; variability; binary systems. Stellar evolution: the birth, life, and death of stars, including supernovae, neutron stars, and black holes. The Milky Way Galaxy: clouds of matter in space, the structure and evolution of our galaxy. Other galaxies, clusters of galaxies, quasars. Theories of the origin of the universe.


Astro 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Astro 342. Introduction to Astrophysics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Phys 222. Basic radiation theory; spectra. Observational determination of stellar properties; spectral classification; binary systems. Stellar structure and evolution. White dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes. The Galaxy: structure and composition; the interstellar medium. Other galaxies; active galaxies; cosmology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Astro 450U. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Research under supervision of astronomy faculty.

Astro 450L. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 344L and permission of instructor. Laboratory or observational project under supervision of astronomy faculty.

Astro 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 6 credits in astronomy, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Astro 490 may be counted toward graduation.

H. Honors Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Astro 505. Astrophysics. (Dual-listed with 405.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 342 or 346; Math 266. Permission of instructor. Survey at an advanced level. Physics of stars, galaxies, and the universe. Stellar spectra, structure and evolution. Origin of the elements. Black holes, neutron stars and white dwarfs. Large scale structure of the universe, dark matter, Big Bang Cosmology.

Astro 510. Observational Astrophysics. (2-3) Cr. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 405 or 505. Techniques in optical and near-IR astronomy, including spectroscopy and photography with both single channel and 2-dimensional array detectors. Emphasis on projects involving proficiency in the use of research telescopes and modern instrumentation. Project topics range from spectroscopic and photometric studies of pulsating and binary star systems to deep photographic and CCD imaging of faint nebulae and galaxies.

Astro 518. Radio Astronomy and Astrophysics (Same as E E 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Phsy 365 or E E 313. Radio astronomy fundamentals; wave polarization and measurement; radio telescope receivers and antennas; wave propagation in the ionosphere; synchrotron emission; continuum and line spectra; physical conditions in radio sources.


Astro 590. Special topics. Cr. var.

Astro 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Individually directed study of research-level problems for students electing the nonthesis M.S. option in astronomy.

Courses for Graduate Students

Astro 615. Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. Offered 1999. Prereq: 405 or 505. The interstellar medium, galactic structure, dynamics of external galaxies, evolution and classification of galaxies, extragalactic radio sources, quasars, cosmological models.

Astro 650. Advanced Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Topics of current interest in astronomy and astrophysics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Astro 660. Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Astrophysics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Topics in stellar, galactic, and extragalactic astronomy, including stellar evolution, solar physics, variable stars, compact objects, magnetic structures, active galaxies and quasars, formation and evolution of galaxies, cosmology, high energy astrophysics, advanced observational techniques, and astrophysical applications of hydrodynamics.

Astro 699. Research. (Phys/Ph) Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Phys 100. Introductory Seminar. (1-0) Cr. S. F. Survey of recent scientific breakthroughs and current research in physics and astronomy, with a focus on careers. Discussion of careers based on a major in physics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 101. Physics for the Nonscientist. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Survey of the principal areas of both classical and modern physics. Emphasis on the nature of the physical universe and the application of physical principles to life in the modern world.

Phys 106. The Physics of Common Experience. (4-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Elementary topics from mechanics, heat, electricity, sound, and light, emphasizing the use of basic principles to understand everyday experience. Includes practical problem exercises and a coordinated laboratory.

Phys 111. General Physics. (4-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: 1 year of high school algebra; 1 year of geometry; 1 semester of trigonometry. General background in physical concepts, principles, and methods for those who do not plan advanced study in physics or engineering. Mechanics, fluids, heat and thermodynamics, vibrations, waves, sound. Materials fee.


Phys 198. Physics of Music. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.Introductory level course on sound for nonphysics majors. Properties of pure tones and harmonics; human perception of sound; room acoustics; scales; production, and analysis of musical by voice, string, woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments.

Phys 221. Introduction to Classical Physics I. (4.5-1) Cr. 5. F.S.SS. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 166. For engineering and science majors. 3 hours of lecture each week plus 3 recitations and 1 laboratory every 2 weeks. Elements of mechanics, kinematics and dynamics of particles, work and energy, linear and angular momentum, conservation laws, rotational motion, oscillations, gravitation. Electric forces and fields. Electrical currents; DC circuits. Materials fee.

H. Honors. F.

Phys 222. Introduction to Classical Physics II. (4.2-2) Cr. 5. F.S.SS. Prereq: 221, Math 166. 3 hours of lecture each week plus 1 recitation and 1 laboratory each week. Magnetic forces and fields; LR, LC, LCR circuits; Maxwell’s equations; waves and sound; ray optics and image formation; wave optics: heat, thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases; topics in modern physics. Materials fee.

H. Honors. F.

Phys 232. Computational Methods of Physics. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 222. Techniques in the use of personal computers and workstations to solve physics
related problems. Programming experience is helpful but not required.

Phys 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

Phys 299. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Phys 302. The Challenge of Contemporary Physics. (3-0) Cr. Sophomore classification. A largely nonmathematical but intellectually challenging exploration of physics which assumes no previous work in the field. Selected material from classical and modern physics establishes the conceptual framework for the study of a major area of contemporary physics, culminating in the discussion of topics at the frontier of present knowledge. Research topics may vary from year to year and may include new particles, quarks, superconductivity, lasers, nuclear fusion, liquid crystals, solid state devices, gravitation.


Phys 306. Physics of Wave Motion. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 222, credit or enrollment in Math 267. Oscillating systems including damped and forced oscillations; fluids, geometric optics, water waves, the wave equation, Fourier and Laplace transforms, non-uniform media, cylindrical and spherical waves, polarization, interference and diffraction, transmission lines, non-linear waves.

Phys 310. Electronic Instrumentation for Experimental Physics. (2-4) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 222; Math 166. Common electrical instruments; power supplies; transducers, passive and active devices, analog integrated circuits, including filters and amplifiers; digital integrated circuits; signal transmission and enhancement. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 311. Intermediate Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1 or (0-4) Cr. 2 each time taken. Prereq: 222 or 324. Experiments in classical and modern physics performed independently by each student. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 311T. Intermediate Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken. Prereq: 222 or 222. Experiments in classical and modern physics performed independently by each student. For students preparing for a career in high school teaching.

Phys 321. Introduction to Modern Physics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 222, credit or enrollment in Math 266. Quantum nature of matter; photons; Bohr model of hydrogen, deBroglie wavelength of matter. Schrödinger wave equation in one dimension: energy quantization; detailed solutions for potential steps, tunneling, time-dependent solutions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 321L. Introductory Laboratory in Modern Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 321. Quantum statistics; lasers; physics of molecules. Properties of solids, including electron band structure, superconductivity and magnetism. Nuclear physics, including nuclear masses, stability, fission and fusion. Elementary particles, including strangeness, charm, and quarks. Fundamental forces of nature.

Phys 322L. Introductory Laboratory in Modern Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 322. Experiments related to the foundations of modern physics. Random walk, radioactive decay, elementary particles, Hall effect, spectroscopy and instrumentation.

Phys 324. Elementary Modern Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 222, credit or enrollment in Math 266. For students desiring a one-semester introduction to modern physics. Prereq: Phys 222; student enroled in a more comprehensive introduction should consider Phys 321-322. Quantization of light and energy. Schrödinger equation, atomic physics, molecular structure and spectra, properties of solids, the nuclear atom, nuclear fusion and fission. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Phys 362. Intermediate Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 361. Rigid body motion; small oscillations, normal modes. Special relativity including length contraction, time dilation, simultaneity, Lorentz transformation, 4-vector covariant formalism, relativistic mechanics. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Phys 365. Electricity and Magnetism II. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: 364. Relativistic electromagnetic theory; radiation and propagation of electromagnetic waves; interaction with matter. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 389. Seminar (1-0) Cr. R. S. Prereq. Required of all junior physics majors. Career opportunities: graduate school programs and application, job placement, alternative careers, basic skills needed for the job market competition. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Phys 450. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq. Permission of instructor. Theoretical research under supervision of physics faculty.

Phys 450L. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq. permission of instructor. Laboratory project under supervision of physics faculty.

Phys 470L. Applied Physics Laboratory. Cr. 2.5 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 322 or 324 and permission of instructor. Studies in modern experimental techniques via experimentation and simulation in various areas of applied physics, e.g. superconductivity, optical spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, electron spin resonance, x-ray diffraction, computation of electronic and structural properties of material.

Phys 470. Quantum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 322, Math 385. A systematic development of quantum mechanics, including differential and operator solutions of the time-dependent Schrodinger equation in the time domain, Heisenberg equations of motion, Dirac notation, time-independent perturbations, angular momentum, the hydrogen atom, and quantum paradoxes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 481. Applied Quantum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 490. Charged particles in electromagnetic fields, spin and matrix mechanics, angular momentum, approximation methods, time-dependent perturbations, collision theory, selected topics from radiative theory, Fermi and Bose gases, interpretation of quantum mechanics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 489. Tutorial Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq. Permission of instructor. For junior and senior physics majors. Topics of interest in physics discussed in small groups. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. Prereq: 6 credits in physics, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Phys 490 may be counted toward graduation.

H. Honors

Phys 496. Modern Optics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq. Credit or enrollment in 321 and 365. Review of wave and electromagnetic theory; topics selected from: reflection, refraction, interference, Young's fringes; Fourier analysis, dispersion, coherence, Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction, holography, quantum optics, nonlinear optics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 499. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Phys 500. Introductory Research Seminar. (3-1) Cr. R. F. Discussion by members of the class. Required of all graduate students. Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 501. Oral Communication of Physics Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Prereq: Graduate classification. Practice in communication of physics and astronomy in typical college classroom settings and professional meetings. Skills emphasized include selection of physical examples and analogies, presentation styles of topics, scientific dialogue, organization of physics topics, and classroom technique. The teaching proficiency of each student is evaluated in detail. For graduate physics majors only. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 511. Solid State Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 304, 322. First semester of a full-year course. Free electron model; crystal symmetry; bond theory of solids; transport properties; Fermi surface; phonons; semiconductors; crystal surfaces; magnetism; superconductivity.

Phys 512. Solid State Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 304. Continuation of 511. Free electron model; crystal symmetry; bond theory of solids; transport properties; Fermi surface; phonons; semiconductors; crystal surfaces; magnetism; superconductivity.

Phys 515. Physical Processes in Plasma. (Same as E E 515.) See Electrical Engineering.

Phys 524. Nuclear Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 480. Basic properties and structure of atomic nuclei, introduction to nuclear models, nuclear reactions, decay and stability; accelerators; nuclear astrophysics and nuclear physics at the quasi-gluon level.

Phys 528. Atmospheric Physics. (Same as Mteor 528.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 304, 322, 361, and 364. Physics of fluids as applied to the atmosphere: equations of motion, conservation laws; atmospheric waves, small to planetary scale; remote sensing by satellites.

Phys 531. Statistical Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 304, Math 465, credit or enrollment in Math 365 or 426. Thermodynamic properties of systems of many particles obeying Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein statistics; microcanonical, canonical, and grand canonical ensembles and their application to physical problems; density matrices; introduction to phase transitions; renormalization group theory; kinetic theory and fluctuations.


Phys 537. High Energy Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 480. Survey of particle physics; covariant kinematics and Lagrangians; the Standard Model and the Higgs mechanism, W+ and Z0 production and decay; hadron spectroscopy, structure functions; running coupling constant; the CKM matrix; selected topics beyond the Standard Model such as supersymmetry and grand unification.

Phys 541. General Relativity. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 362 or Math 465. Tensor analysis and differential geometry developed and used to formulate Einstein field equations. Schwarzschild and Kerr solutions. Other advanced topics may include gravitational radiation, particle production by gravitational fields, alternate gravitational theories, attempts at unified field theories, cosmology.

Phys 551. Computational Physics. (3-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 365. 480. Use of modern computational techniques to analyze topics in classical and modern physics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Phys 572. Advanced Electricity and Magnetism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 571. Special theory of relativity, least action and motion of charged particles in electromagnetic fields, radiation, collisions between charged particles, multipole fields, radiation damping.

Phys 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics of current interest.

Phys 591. Quantum Physics. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 480. First semester of a full-year course. Time-dependent and time-independent Schrödinger equations for one-, two-, and three-dimensional systems; bound states; methods of quantum scattering; linear vector spaces; angular momentum theory and intrinsic spin; perturbation methods; identical particles and exchange effects; symmetries; applications in physics and chemistry.

Phys 592. Quantum Physics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 591. Continuation of 591. Time-dependent and time-independent Schrödinger equations for one-, two-, and three-dimensional systems; bound states; methods of quantum scattering; linear vector spaces; angular momentum theory and intrinsic spin; perturbation methods; identical particles and exchange effects; symmetries; Dirac and Klein-Gordon equations; applications in physics and chemistry.

Phys 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Individually directed study of research-level problems for students electing the nonthesis M.S. degree option.

Courses for Graduate Students


Phys 625. Advanced Nuclear Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 624. Quantum field theory applied to nuclear structure and reactions; tests of the Standard Model in nuclei; phase transitions in hot and dense hadronic matter; quark-gluon plasma.

Phys 632. Semiconductor Physics. (Same as E E 632.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 480, 481, 511. Band structure; statistical mechanics of electrons; holes, galvano-magnetic effects, magnetoresistivity, cyclotron resonance; transport properties; principles of junctions and heterostructures; optical properties; amorphous semiconductors; quantum well structures.


Phys 650. Advanced Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. S. Topics of current interest. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 660. Advanced Topics in Physics. (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F. S. Courses on advanced topics and recent developments.

Phys 674. Applications of Group Theory to Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 592. Theory of groups and group representations; point, space, and rotation groups; applications to molecular and crystal structures, crystal field and spin-orbit interactions, energy bands and phonon dispersion relations. Applications to modern materials.


---

Plant Health and Protection

www.plantpath.iastate.edu

Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program

Advisory Committee: Ed Braun, Chair; Burras, Hart, Martinson, Taber, Wray

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate major in plant health and protection leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Agriculture, Curricula.

Plant Health and Protection is an interdepartmental major administered by the departments of Plant Pathology, Entomology, Agronomy, Horticulture, and Forestry. The program emphasizes a holistic approach to plant health maintenance encompassing soil fertility and plant nutrition, genetics and plant breeding, cultural practices, and protection from pests such as insects, weeds, and the microorganisms that cause plant diseases. Graduates understand the principles of plant structure and function and the ways in which plants are affected by biotic and abiotic stress factors. They are skilled in diagnosing plant health problems and in developing and implementing plant health management strategies to reduce plant stress with minimal environmental impact. Graduates are able to communicate clearly and work effectively with others on complex plant health problems. They understand the ethical and environmental dimensions of problems and issues facing agricultural and natural resource professionals.

Plant Health and Protection is a broad-based curriculum in biological and agricultural sciences. Students take courses in the basic biological and physical sciences, plant fertility management, entomology, weed science, plant pathology, and plant production systems (agronomy, horticulture, and forestry). Cooperative practical work experience/internships with industry and governmental agencies are available to qualified students. Students also have a large number of free elective credits for courses that they can use to individualize their degree program.

Plant health professionals are employed by agribusiness firms such as seed companies, agricultural chemical companies, farm management and crop consulting businesses, producer cooperatives, food processors, greenhouses, nurseries, and landscape businesses. Graduates are also employed by governmental agencies like the EPA, USDA, Extension Service, and state departments of agriculture. The curriculum in plant health and protection provides an excellent preparation for graduate study in the crop protection disciplines and related fields such as agronomy, horticulture, plant breeding, genetics, microbiology, molecular biology, botany, and environmental science.

A minor in plant health and protection may be earned with 15 or more credits in 206, 391 and additional courses selected from an approved list available from the chair of the Plant Health and Protection advisory committee. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be used to satisfy other department, college, or university requirements.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 354, 376, 407, 416, 420.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

PI HP 110. Orientation in Plant Health and Protection. (1-0) Cr. F. Prereq: Required of students in the plant health and protection curriculum.

---

1999-2001 Courses and Programs Plant Health and Protection 303
Assistant Professors: Baum, Beatlie, Yang
www.plantpath.iastate.edu

Undergraduate Study

The department participates in the undergraduate major and minor in plant health and protection; see Agriculture, Curricula.

For a second major in pest management see Agriculture, Curricula.

Graduate Study

The department offers studies for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in plant pathology, and minor work for students majoring in other departments or programs. A master of science nonmajor thesis option is available. The department also participates in the inter-departmental majors in toxicology; genetics; plant physiology; and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology.

Students entering graduate programs in the department need a sound background in the biological sciences, including Biol 301.

Graduates have a broad understanding of the biology and management of plant pathogenic microorganisms and the interactions of pathogens with their host plants. They understand the relationship between plant pathology and allied disciplines and are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex plant disease problems facing agricultural and bioscience professionals, taking into account the related ethical, social, legal, and environmental issues. They are skilled in research procedures, communicating research results, and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 407, 416, 483, 493.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


Pl P 590. Special Topics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses for Qualified Graduate Students


Pl P 507. Epidemiology and Disease Management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 574. Plant Nematology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Courses for Professional Students


Pl P 507. Epidemiology and Disease Management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 574. Plant Nematology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Courses for Professional Students


Pl P 507. Epidemiology and Disease Management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pl P 574. Plant Nematology. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Principles and practices of disease control. Use of biological control, cultural practices, resistance and chemical control in disease management. 


Courses for Graduate Students

PI P 608. Molecular Virology. (Same as VM 608.) See Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine.

PI P 691. Field Plant Pathology. (4-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. Alt. S.S., offered 2000. Prereq: 407 or 416 or 503. Diagnosis of plant diseases, plant disease assessment methods, and the integration of disease management into commercial crop production practices. Objectives are to familiarize students with common diseases of Midwest crops and landscape plants, and to provide experience in disease diagnosis. Field trips include commercial operations, agricultural research facilities, and ornamental plantings.


PI P 694. Colloquium in Plant Pathology. (2-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 407 or 416 or 503, permission of instructor. Advanced topics in plant pathology, including biological control, cultural control, risk assessment of resistance gene deployment, genetic engineering for disease resistance, chemical control, tropical diseases, fungal genetics, and professional communications.

PI P 698. Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.


Plant Physiology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: M. H. Spalding, Chair; J. Burris, J. T. Colbert, W. R. Graves, B. Nikolau

Work is offered for the degrees master of science (thesis option only) and doctor of philosophy with a major in plant physiology in the following participating departments: Agronomy, Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Botany; Forestry; Horticulture; Plant Pathology; and Zoology and Genetics. In the Interdepartmental Plant Physiology Major at Iowa State University, students use modern, interdisciplinary approaches to understand plant processes at the molecular, cellular and whole-plant levels. Graduates have a broad understanding of basic, functional plant biology with emphases on fundamental biology, biochemistry, and molecular biology. They are able to address complex research and policy problems in agriculture, biotechnology, and basic plant biology.

All M.S. students must meet the following minimum requirements: (1) enroll each term and make one presentation each year in the interdepartmental plant physiology seminar (Bot 696 or its cross-listed equivalents); (2) complete two courses chosen from the following: Bot 511, 512, 513; and (3) complete the following courses: BBMB 404 and 405 or 501 and 502; and Stat 401. A course in physical or biophysical chemistry is recommended.

All Ph.D. students must complete the following requirements, in addition to those for the M.S.: Bot 511, 512, 513; one course chosen from Bot 545, Gen 511, or Gen 520; one course chosen from BBMB 411, 511, Bot 583; and one course in physical or bio-physical chemistry (BBMB 451 for example). Stat 402 is recommended.

In consultation with his or her major professor and the POS committee, a student may select additional courses from an approved list available from the chair of the supervisory committee of the interdepartmental major.

Courses for Graduate Students

P Phy 511. Plant Nutrition and Water Relations. (Same as Bot 511.) See Botany.

P Phy 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same as Bot 512.) See Botany.

P Phy 513. Plant Metabolism. (Same as Bot 513.) See Botany.

P Phy 545. Plant Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 545.) See Botany.

P Phy 696. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 696.) See Botany.

Political Science

James M. McCormick, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Sandler

University Professors: Schmidt

Professors: Dearin, J. ames, Kihl, Lee, Maney, Mansbach, McCormick, Moses, Shelley, Smith, Tetteault

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Rasmussen

Professors (Emeritus): Boles, Parks, Talbot

Associate Professors: Coates, Dobratz, Hutter, Rahm, Rice, Van Wart

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Whitmer

Assistant Professors: Clark-Daniels, Dombrowski, Duffy, Ho

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Waggoner

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Shakeshaft

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with major in political science, leading to the degree of bachelor of arts, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

The study of political science is designed to enable students to become familiar with theories of public values and patterns of political systems—national, regional, and international. A political science major should complete a broad liberal arts program, which would maximize opportunities for study in related social science disciplines, as well as in various areas of the humanities. Graduates understand the basic principles, concepts, and methods of the discipline and should be able to apply them. They are familiar with theories of public values and patterns of political systems and understand the interrelationships of the subdisciplines of political science. They also develop skills in analysis and critical thinking and are able to apply research methods relevant to the discipline.

Each student majoring in political science will develop a research tool. This requirement may be met by either successful completion of two years of foreign language or completion of Pol S 301.

To be certified for the LAS English proficiency requirement, political science majors must earn at least a C- in both Engl 104 and 105. Those who do not must enroll in Engl 309 or 314 and earn at least a C.

The political science major has the opportunity to participate in the Washington Center internship program. The student may gain academic credit and first-hand experience through either a governmental, non-profit, or private sector internship in Washington, D.C. in this program. Up to 12 academic credits may be earned. A complete description of the program is available from the department office.

Students majoring in political science may earn a second major in international studies in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. See International Studies.

The political science major is often used by students preparing for a career in law. Interested students with this goal should consult with the department in selecting courses. See also Preprofessional Study.

The department offers a minor in political science, which may be earned by completing 15 credits beyond the 100 level of coursework in political science, nine of which must be at the 300 level or above. A full statement of requirements and limitations is available from the department office.

A political science minor has been used by many students with majors in other disciplines. The availability of the minor is noted because so many occupations and activities are affected by politics and governmental activity.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the master of arts degree (M.A.), with a major in political science, and minor work for students majoring in other departments.

The M.A. program is designed to enable its graduates to engage in governmental research, enter public service or private industry, pursue further graduate study, or teach. A thesis is required for this degree. A specialization in public administration is possible. The department also has a joint master of arts/juris doctor (M.A./J. D.) program with the Law School of Drake University. In addition, graduate students may wish to work for certification for high school or junior college teaching.

The department also offers a master of public administration (M.P.A.) degree and a Certificate of Public Management (CPM). The former is a professional degree designed to provide interested students with the training necessary to work within a public bureaucracy or organization. The M.P.A. degree requires 39

Courses and Programs Political Science 305
semester credit hours. The CPM is especially designed for current public administrators who do not wish to complete the M.P.A. It requires 15 semester credit hours.

Brochures setting forth detailed requirements for all graduate degrees may be obtained from the department office.

Graduates have a broad substantive understanding of the political process and the academic study of politics. They also have an in-depth knowledge of one or more subfields in political science. Public Administration graduates are qualified to hold managerial and administrative positions in government (federal, state, and local) and not-for-profit organizations.

Graduates are skilled at conducting research and preparing thorough research summaries. They are able to identify and address complex political questions, taking into account related ethical, legal, economic, and social issues.

A usual prerequisite for major graduate work in the department is the completion of at least 15 semester credits in political science. The Graduate Record Examination (verbal and quantitative portions) is required.

Each student entering the master of arts program in political science is expected to have a broad substantive knowledge of (equivalent to 3 semester credits) and a course in political science is expected to have a broad substantive knowledge of (equivalent to Stat 101). If the deficiency by passing equivalent courses. If this has not been done, the student may remediate the deficiency by passing equivalent courses, for which no graduate credit will be received.

In addition, each student must complete one of the following requirements:

1. Language—Two years of undergraduate instruction (including the one year of foreign language provided above) in a single language, with grades averaging 2.7 (on a 4.0 scale); or, a passing grade in the Educational Testing Service examination.

2. Statistics—Successful completion of Stat 401. Stat 404 is recommended, but not required.

These are the minimum requirements. The student’s program of study committee will decide if additional work, in either language or statistics, is necessary.

The department cooperates in the interdepartmental program in industrial relations, interdepartmental majors in transportation and water resources, and the interdepartmental minor in gerontology (see Index). Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 370, 405, 406, 410, 413, 417, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 433, 440, 443, 451, 452, 453, 470, 471, 475, 476, 477, 478, 480, 482, 484, 486. Refer to the Schedule of Classes or consult the department for up-to-date scheduling information.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Pol S 101. Orientation to Political Science. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Political Science and Open Option majors only or permission of the instructor. Introduction to the discipline and subfields of Political Science, including an introduction to analytical thinking, computing, and research skills relevant to political science. Orientation to university, college, and departmental structure, policies, and procedures; student roles and responsibilities; degree planning and career awareness. Offered on a satisfactorily-fail grading basis only.

Pol S 215. American Government: Institutions and Policies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Fundamentals of American democracy; constitutionalism; nature of federalism; rights and the duties of citizens; the nature and function of the United States government; the judicial branch; policies and politics of national government.

Pol S 230. Introduction to Law and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. A general introduction to the basic concepts and theories of law and politics. The impact of the legal system on political and economic life. Fundamental legal concepts and principles in American law, including a study of the judicial process.

Pol S 241. Introduction to Comparative Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic concepts and major theories; application to selected political systems, including non-western and communist political systems.

Pol S 251. Introduction to International Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Dynamics of interstate relations pertaining to international law, the national state; peace and war; foreign policy making; the national interest; military capability and strategy; case studies of international relations, such as population, food, energy, and terrorism.

Pol S 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Pol S 301. Introduction to Empirical Political Research. (3-0) Cr. F.S. Prereq: 3 credits in political science; Stat 101 recommended. Techniques of empirical political research and analysis; surveys; methods of data collection; applications of statistics and computer techniques.

Pol S 305. Political Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Empirical theories and descriptions of political behavior, including decision-making, voting, opinion and attitudes of both the public and political elites.

Pol S 306. Political Decision-Making and Conflict Resolution. (3-0) Cr. F. Prereq: 3 credits in political science. A study of domestic and international political conflict in both quasi-historical and hypothetical scenarios by means of simulation and gaming. Utility of simulation as a heuristic device; factors influencing the decision-making process through which conflict is resolved.

Pol S 307. Political Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Examines political concepts (e.g. political leadership, war and peace) using models drawn from biology and personal, behavioral, and social psychology. Provides frameworks for discussing and analyzing the etiology of political behavior.

Pol S 310. State and Local Government. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 3 credits in political science. Role of state and local government in the American federal system; Structures of participation: public parties, elections, interest groups. Major governmental institutions; legislative, executive, and judicial. Structure and functions of local governments.

Pol S 311. Municipal Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 215. Legal position of municipal corporation; forms of organization; administration of municipal services; problem-solving in municipal government; urban and metropolitan political processes; implications of federal urban policies.

Pol S 312. Minicourse in American Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Half-semester course on significant topical issues in American government and politics. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Pol S 313. Minicourse in Theory and Methods. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Half-semester course on significant topical issues in theory and methods in political science. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Pol S 314. Minicourse in Comparative Politics. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Half-semester course on significant topical issues in comparative politics. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Pol S 315. Minicourse in International Relations. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. Prereq: Sophomore classification. Half-semester course on significant topical issues in international relations. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Pol S 320. American Judicial Process. (Same as Cr. R. S.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 215. The genesis, structure, processes, and personnel of American courts; basicjuridical concepts; restraints on exercise of the judicial power; major areas of American constitutional history; an overview of civil liberties; impact of court decisions on public policy.


Pol S 343. Latin American Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Political institutions, processes, and contemporary issues. Selected countries examined intensively to illustrate generalizations. Role of parties, military, church, interest groups, and ideology.

Pol S 344. Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. How political agendas come to be set in public policy, the politics of the policy-making process, the influence of political factors in shaping government policy choices and the impact of such choices. The major areas of regulation, social policy, fiscal, and planning.

Pol S 345. British Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Social and cultural context of British political life, elections, and governmental structures. Substance and process of public policies in selected problem areas.

Pol S 346. Governments of Western Europe. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Comparative study of political institutions of France, Germany, and Italy; emphasis on parties, elections, and government. Comparisons. Substance and process of public policies in selected problem areas.

Pol S 347. African Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Traditional political cultures of sub-Saharan Africa, colonial regimes and political antecedents of post-colonialism, modern political processes and institutions, illustrations from various parts of sub-Saharan Africa.

Pol S 348. Israeli Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 241 or comparable background in Middle East/Israeli history. Major factors that have shaped and continue to influence the distinctive nature of Israeli society and politics. Patterns and determinants of Mideast international relations, as reflected in Arab-Israeli conflict, foreign policymaking in Israel, and American involvement since 1945.

Pol S 349. Politics of Russia and Central Eurasia. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 241 or comparable background in Soviet/Russian history. Nation-
states of the former Soviet Union. Analysis of Soviet Communist system 1917-85 and the politics and revolu-
tionary conflict leading to the dissolution of the
Eurasia since 1991.
Pol S 355. Foreign Policy of Soviet Union and
Post-Soviet Central Eurasia. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F.,
offered 1999. Prereq: 251 or comparable background
in Soviet/Russian history. History and determinants of
Soviet foreign policy from 1941 through 1991,
emphasizing Soviet relations with Europe, the United
States, China, and the Third World. Foreign relations
of the post-Soviet states of Russia and Central
Eurasia since 1991.
Pol S 357. International Security Policy. (3-0) Cr.
3. Alt. F., offered 2000. The major theoretical approach-
es in security policy—strategy and deterrence, game
theory, bargaining, intelligence, and coercive
diplomacy, and crisis diplomacy. Illustration of these
various approaches through historical and contempo-
rary cases: the outbreak of World War I, the Cuban
missile crisis, and U.S.-Soviet arms control negotia-
tions.
Pol S 358. United States Foreign Policy. (3-0) Cr.
3. F. Prereq: 215 or 251, or Hist 467 or 470 or 471. U.S.
foreign policy since World War II with emphasis on
changing American foreign policy, the role of the
President, Congress, and the bureaucracy in policy
making, and a survey of current foreign policy
issues and problems.
Pol S 359. Current Issues in American Foreign
Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 215, 251, or 358. Exami-
nation of the impact of four major foreign U.S.
foreign policy issues (e.g., U.S. policy in the Middle
East; defense budgeting in the post-Cold War era;
continental and nuclear arms control policy). The
course will explore alternate methodologies to analyze pol-
icy, survey the evolution of each issue, and evaluate
different policy alternatives.
Pol S 360. Congress and the State Legislatures.
(3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 215. Theory of
representation in government. Organization, procedures, voting patterns, and leader-
ship roles of United States Congress and state legis-
latures.
Pol S 361. The President and the State Governors.
(3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 215. Creation
and historical development of the office of chief exec-
tutive; character and behavior of past chief executives; selection and control; powers, roles, functions; exec-
utive staff; relations with Congress, press, public
opinion.
Pol S 370. Religion and Politics. (Same as Relig
370.) See Religious Studies. Nonmajor graduate
credit.
Pol S 371. Introduction to Public Administration.
(3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 215. The development of public
administration in federal, state, and local government.
Analysis of the organization and operations of public
agencies in terms of efficiency and effectiveness in
developing and implementing public policy.
Pol S 381. Introduction to Political Economy. (3-0)
Cr. 3. S. Introduction to the dominant theoretical per-
spectives in political economy including Marxism, classical liberalism, and mercantilism.
Exploration of specific issues such as the changing
international trade regime, the international monetary
system, and Third World development. Theoretical
concerns will be integrated with the pragmatic eco-
omic policy concerns of public officials across the
globe.
Pol S 385. Women in Politics. (Same as W S 385.)
(3-0) Cr. 3. S. Feminism in Western democracies; interest groups and leadership in the
struggle for political power; countervailing socioeco-
omic forces that have inhibited women's participa-
tion in politics and government; contemporary issues and strategies for change through the political
process; emphasis on the United States.
Pol S 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.
Prereq: Permission of department cooperative educa-
tion coordinator; junior classification. Required of all
cooperative education students. Students must regis-
iter for this course prior to commencing work period.
Pol S 405. Political Socialization and Political
Attitudes. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6
credits in political science or junior classification.
The acquisition of political attitudes by preadults and
adults. Implications for national identity, political cul-
ture, and public opinion. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Pol S 406. Public Opinion, Voting Behavior, and
Elections. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. 6 credits in political science;
junior classification. Consequences of pub-
lic opinion and social background for voting behavior,
campaigns, and elections. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Pol S 410. Iowa Government and Politics. (3-0)
Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 215. Analysis of Iowa government
and politics: public opinion and political participation,
governmental institutions, and major policy issues.
Nonmajor graduate credit.
Pol S 413. Federalism and Intergovernmental
Relations. (Dual-listed with 513.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.
Prereq. 6 credits in American government. Theory
and practice of the American federal system; patterns
of conflict and sharing in the 19th century; develop-
ment and expansion of the federal grant-in-aid sys-
tem; politics and policy making among federal, state,
and local government; intergovernmental rela-
rions. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Pol S 417. Campaign Rhetoric. (Same as Sp Cr
417.) See Speech Communication. Nonmajor
graduate credit.
Pol S 420. Constitutional Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.
Prereq: 215; junior classification. Development of the United
States Constitution; theories of constitutional inter-
mixed with the pragmatic eco-

Pol S 486. Science, Technology and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in Political Science; junior or senior classification. Examines the development of science and technology policy in the United States, including the historical evolution of the government's role in science and technology, the dynamics of government-university-industry relations on technological advancement, and the impact of science and technology on global politics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. No more than 3 credits of Pol S 490 may be counted toward graduation. Special studies in the political institutions, processes and policies of American, foreign, and international governments. All study is nontraditional and behavioral political theory. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

A. American Government and Politics
B. Theory and Method
C. Comparative Politics
D. International Relations
E. Extended credit. The student may earn an additional 1 or 2 credits for extra study done for any 300- or 400-level course, with instructor's approval.

G. Catt Center Project
H. Honors

Pol S 495. Capstone Seminar in Political Science. (3-0) Cr. S. Prereq: 21 credits in political science and permission of instructor; capstone seminar for political science majors in which critical writings in the discipline would be read and analyzed critically. Original student analysis and research emphasized.

Pol S 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Prereq: Political Science major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Pol S 499. Internship in Political Science. Cr. var. F.S.SS. Prereq: 6 credits in political science; junior or senior classification; and permission of internship coordinator. Work experience with a specific non-governmental or governmental agency at the local, state, national, or international level, combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited; see department for information.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Pol S 503. Political Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Principles of scientific, empirical research applied to political data and public policies. Research plan, study design, data collection, types and sources of data. Survey research, case study, program evaluation, computer utilization, interviewing, review of algebra and the role of statistical techniques in research.

Pol S 510. State Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 310. Comparative analysis of state political systems. Role of interest groups, political parties, legislatures, courts, and governors in state politics. Possible determinants of public policy outputs at the state level.

Pol S 512. Urban Politics and Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 311. Structure and process of urban decision-making and the metropolitan political system; problems in urban management and intergovernmental relations; theoretical perspectives on urban politics and policy.

Pol S 513. Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations. (Dual-listed with 413.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits of American government. Theory and practice of the American federal system; patterns of conflict and sharing in the 19th century; development and expansion of the federal grant-in-aid system; research on federalism, state, local, and governments; techniques of intergovernmental relations.

Pol S 531. Development of Political Thought: Modern and Contemporary Political Thought. (Dual-listed with 431.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 430. Original texts and relevant historical considerations. Human nature and its influence on contract theory; private rights; differing connotations of liberty; sovereignty; constitutionalism; dialectical materialism; bureaucracy; law; democratic theory; Locke through Marx, Mill, and contemporary authors.

Pol S 535. Contemporary Political Philosophy. (Same as Phil 535.) See Philosophy.

Pol S 544. Comparative Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Examines how, why, and to what effect government policies deal with substantive policy problems differently. Environmental factors, ideologies, cultures, domestic policy making processes, and interest groups.

Pol S 547. Political Leadership and Elites. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Various forms of leadership and leader-follower relations. Obligations, exchanges, incentives, coercion, corruption, bossism in both the U.S. and foreign experience.

Pol S 549. Comparative Political Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Theoretical and empirical analysis of political behavior in cross-national perspective, including activist participation, level of political sophistication, cleavage structures and voting, role of partisan identification.

Pol S 552. Comparative Foreign Policy. (Dual-listed with 452.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 251. Various theoretical approaches to explain foreign policy making and behavior through the use of case studies of selected nations.

Pol S 559. International Relations Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. AnSelected theoretical writings, both classical and contemporary, on world politics. Realism, war and conflict, peace and cooperation, political economy, crisis decision-making, international institutions.

Pol S 560. Legislative Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 360 or equivalent. Principles, procedures, and problems of the legislative process. Policy-making in state legislatures and the U.S. Congress.

Pol S 561. The Chief Executive. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in American government. Legal and political roles of the U.S. President, governors, and other governmental executives in decision making, developing and administering programs of government, leading public opinion, and influencing legislation.

Pol S 571. Organizational Theory in the Public Sector. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Major theories of administrative organization, including motivations of administrators and organizations, the dynamics of organizational arrangements, and problems in formal organizational structures.

Pol S 572. Public Budgeting and Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. An overview of the process of public budgeting. Alternative budgeting systems, the appropriation process, program evaluation, and debt and risk management at federal, state, and local levels.

Pol S 573. Public Personnel Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Recruitment, retention, and development of employees; merit systems, collective bargaining, and grievance procedures.

Pol S 574. Methods of Policy and Program Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 9 credits in political science. Integration, application, and utilization of public administration and policy concepts in the interpretation of results and effectiveness of public programs and the prediction of consequences for policymakers and administrators.

Pol S 575. Management in the Public Sector. (Dual-listed with 475.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Literature on public administration and organizational behavior and management. Theory with emphasis on applied aspects of managing contemporary public sector organizations. Topics include distinctions between public and private organizations, leadership, productivity, employee motivation, organizational structure, and organizational change.


Pol S 577. Government, Business, and Society. (Dual-listed with 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: Graduate classification. Intellectual underpinnings of both private and public sector ethics are explored as well as specific issue areas such as: pollution, consumerism, social responsibility of business, antidiscrimination in the workplace, government regulation and lobbying.

Pol S 578. Politics of the Bureaucracy. (Dual-listed with 478.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: Graduate classification and 371, or 6 credits of political science. Examination of the interaction between government and politics. Emphasis placed on public administration theorists, and on current behavior among the bureaucracy, Congress, and the executive branches of government.

Pol S 580. Ethics and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 480.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Major ethical concepts in U.S. political philosophy. The controversy over public versus private motives in policy making. Analysis of public decision-making case studies, emphasis on ethical considerations. Major proposals and legislation related to improving the quality of ethical criteria and decisions in public policy making.

Pol S 581. International Political Economy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. An overview of the international political economy since the end of World War II. Special emphasis on national (particularly U.S.) development assistance and agricultural policies and policies of the international food organizations, the World Bank, and the regional development banks.

Pol S 582. Environmental Politics and Policies. (Dual-listed with 482.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 3 credits in political science or 3 credits in Environmental Studies; graduate classification. Major ideologies relating to conservation and ecology. Primary emphasis on the policy-making process in U.S. national and state governments, with special emphasis on environmental and land-use policies. Major proposals for improvement in policy content and process. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 584. Rural and Small Community Development Policy. (Dual-listed with 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. yr. Prereq: Graduate classification. Major policies, local governments, intergovernmental relations, and significant groups and coalitions active in rural and small community environments in developed countries. Education, poverty, housing, recreation, health, conservation and environment, research and extension, manpower, and agriculture.

Pol S 586. Science, Technology and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in political science. Investigates the dynamics of interaction between science and politics at the national and international
level and how this interaction shapes policy for science, human welfare, and global concerns. The topics include the evolutionary relationship between science and government; the old and new social contract for science; national innovation policy; and global economic and environmental concerns.

Pol S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 2 to 5 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 15 credits in political science, written permission of instructor.
A. American Political Institutions
B. Public Law
C. Political Theory and Methodology
D. Comparative Government
E. International Relations
F. Political Parties and Policy Formation
G. Public Administration and Public Policy
I. Internship
T. Teaching Preparation
Pol S 599. Creative Component.

Courses for Graduate Students
Pol S 610. Graduate Seminars. (3-0) Cr. 3 for each seminar. F.S. Prereq: 15 credits in political science.
A. American Political Institutions
B. Public Law
C. Political Theory and Methodology
D. Comparative Government
E. International Relations
F. Policy Process
G. Public Administration and Public Policy

Preprofessional Study

Requirements for admission to most professional academic programs can be met by study at Iowa State University. These requirements may be met in the course of obtaining a bachelor's degree from Iowa State or at a level below that of a degree, depending on the intended field of study. The specific courses taken in a preprofessional program will depend primarily upon the admission requirements of the professional schools to which a student wishes to apply. In some programs requiring three years of preprofessional work, a student may, by careful planning, complete requirements for the bachelor's degree upon transferring to Iowa State up to 32 semester credits of professional coursework. Generally these credits will be counted as electives, but a maximum of 24 may be used as major credits in interdisciplinary studies and a smaller number as major credits in appropriate departments.

Students who have not declared a major upon entry should enter as preprofessional students, i.e., premedical, prelaw, PHP (preprofessional health programs), or GENPV (General Undergraduate Studies Pre Vet), until they choose a major or transfer to a professional school. All students, whether they have selected a major or not, are encouraged to identify their interest in a professional career by designating it on their application or by completing a preprofessional interest form during registration.

Information about preprofessional program admissions requirements and career opportunities in human health or law may be obtained in the Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Center. Information about veterinary medicine admissions requirements and career opportunities may be obtained from the coordinator of the preveterinary program in the Office of the Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine.

Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology

Clinical laboratory scientists, still commonly referred to as medical technologists, are important members of health-care teams. They perform the chemical, microscopic, radioassay, and microbiological tests that are necessary in disease diagnosis, and they type and cross-match blood samples to facilitate blood transfusions. They usually work under the supervision of a physician in a hospital or clinic laboratory, but may also be employed by a pharmaceutical company or by manufacturers of analytical instruments. The professional training requires 12 months in a hospital-based CLS/MT program following at least 3 years of college study that emphasizes chemistry and the biological sciences. Students may earn a bachelor's degree by completing the admissions requirements of the CLS/MT program and most of the degree requirements in 3 years on campus, then spending their fourth year in one of the hospital programs that are affiliated with Iowa State University. Before beginning the off-campus studies, students must earn at least 94.5 credits; the 32 most recent credits must have been earned in residence at ISU. A maximum of 32 semester credits earned in professional CLS/MT school can be used to partially fulfill the requirements for the bachelor's degree. Students who complete all degree requirements in residence at the university may apply to any school of medical technology for which the admission requirements have been met.

The following CLS/MT programs are affiliated with Iowa State University:

Merry Hospital Medical Center, Des Moines. Program Director: Stacy Sime. Medical Director: Vijaya L. Dhannavada
University of Iowa Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa. Program Director: Marian Schwabauer. Medical Director: Robert D. Tucker.

The following courses, with variable credit, are offered in the above programs (contact the Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Center for course descriptions):

401C. Medical Technology Practicum.
402C. Clinical Immunology.
403C. Clinical Chemistry.
404C. Clinical Immunohematology.
405C. Clinical Hematology.
406C. Clinical Microbiology.
407C. Urinalysis, Body Fluids, Microscopy.
408C. Senior Seminar.
412C. Clinical Immunology Laboratory.
413C. Clinical Chemistry Laboratory.
414C. Clinical Immunohematology Laboratory.
415C. Clinical Hematology Laboratory.
416C. Clinical Microbiology Laboratory.
417C. Urinalysis, Body Fluids, Microscopy Laboratory.

Cytotechnology

A cytotechnologist works in a medical laboratory preparing, staining, mounting, and evaluating specimens of human body tissues in order to find those cells that are abnormal. The abnormal specimens are then submitted to the pathologist supervising the laboratory for confirmation and interpretation. The training requires 12 months in a school of cytotechnology after at least 3 years of college study that includes a minimum of 20 semester credits in biological sciences, 8 semester credits in chemistry, and 3 semester credits in math. Certification as a cytotechnologist requires a baccalaureate degree. Students may enter the professional school after earning a bachelor's degree in a related field. Alternatively, they may use up to 32 semester credits from an affiliated cytotechnology school in partial fulfillment of requirements for a B.S. degree.

An Interdisciplinary Studies major must earn 94.5 credits before off-campus study; the most recent 32 credits must have been earned in residence at ISU.

Currently the only school of cytotechnology in Iowa is a postbaccalaureate certificate program at Mercy Hospital Medical Center in Des Moines. Iowa State University is affiliated with the School of Cytotechnology of the State Laboratory of Hygiene at the University of Wisconsin-Madison. The following combination lecture and laboratory courses are offered in the UW-Madison 12-month professional program (contact the Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Center for course descriptions):

410C. Basic Cytology and Laboratory Procedures.
420C. Advanced Laboratory Procedures.
440C. Seminar in Clinical Cytogenetics.
441C. Seminar in Laboratory Operations and Quality Control.
442C. Seminar in Clinical Cytology.
452C. The Female Reproductive System.
455C. The Respiratory System.
456C. The Urinary and Male Reproductive Systems.
457C. The Gastrointestinal System.
458C. Effusions.
459C. The Central Nervous System.
460C. The Breast.
461C. Miscellaneous Systems.
480C. Clinical Practice I.
481C. Applied Cytology I.
482C. Advanced Clinical Practice.
483C. Applied Cytology II.

Dental Hygiene

A dental hygienist screens dental patients for oral defects, performs clinical procedures such as cleaning teeth, and may participate in oral health education programs. Most work with dentists in private practice, but some have positions in public health centers and schools. Certification as a dental hygienist requires 2 years in a professional program of study. Admissions requirements for these programs vary. A student may study for 2 years at Iowa State University and then transfer to an institution that grants the bachelor's degree in dental hygiene. Alternatively, a student may earn a
bachelor's degree in another field at Iowa State before entering a professional program.

**Dentistry**

Dentists diagnose, treat, and try to prevent diseases and injuries of the teeth, jaws, and mouth. Usually a general practitioner will have spent 3 or 4 years taking preprofessional courses at the undergraduate level and 4 years in dental school earning the degree of doctor of dental surgery (D.D.S.) or doctor of dental medicine (D.M.D.). Learning a specialty requires at least 2 more years. The courses necessary for admission to most dental schools include English, biology, general and organic chemistry, and physics. Students may earn a degree in any major that Iowa State University offers as they meet the admission requirements; they should choose their major to reflect their own interests and abilities. Highly qualified students may be accepted into dental school after 3 years of preprofessional study without earning a baccalaureate degree.

**Health Information Management**

Health information managers serve as supervisors of medical records departments in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, and other healthcare institutions. To be certified as registered record administrators (R.R.A.) they must have completed a program leading to a bachelor’s degree in medical record administration. Most professional programs are 2 years in length and follow 2 years of college study in chemistry, biology, the humanities, social sciences, languages, and philosophy. Students may take the preprofessional courses at Iowa State University and then transfer to a university offering the professional program or they may earn a bachelor’s degree at Iowa State University before entering a health information management program.

**Hospital and Health Administration**

Administrators of health care organizations manage and guide the varied activities in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, and mental health facilities. Professional preparation may be for a master’s degree or a bachelor’s degree, depending upon the size of the institution and whether an upper or middle entry-level position is desired. Students at Iowa State may take general education courses for two or more years and then transfer to a university offering a bachelor’s degree in health administration, or they may spend four years earning a bachelor’s degree in any department before entering a master’s degree program at the University of Iowa or other university. Courses required for admission to master’s degree programs in hospital and health administration vary, but may include introductory accounting, management, statistics, and economics.

**Human Medicine**

Physicians study, diagnose, and treat illness and injury. They may work in offices, clinics, hospitals, or laboratories, in private practice or for government or industry. Their professional training usually consists of 4 years of study in a college of medicine to earn the doctor of medicine (M.D.) degree, and then 3 or more years in hospital training learning a specialty such as family medicine, pediatrics, surgery, obstetrics, or psychiatry. A degree of doctor of osteopathy (D.O.) is awarded to those students who complete 4 years in a college of osteopathic medicine before their residency. All medical schools recommend a broad preprofessional education that includes courses in biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, English, the social sciences, arts and humanities. Although they admit a small number of exceptionally well-qualified applicants after 3 years of preprofessional study, most students earn a bachelor’s degree while taking the courses required for admission to medical school. This degree can be from any college and in any curriculum or major offered by the university. The major should reflect the student’s interests and provide appropriate preparation for an alternative career.

**Law**

A lawyer assists the legal, peaceful resolution of conflicts in many different ways. Most lawyers are engaged in private practice, but many are employed by government agencies and private business. At least 3 years are needed to complete a law school program leading to a doctor of jurisprudence (J.D.) or a bachelor of laws (LL.B.) degree, and a bachelor’s degree is required for admission to nearly all law schools. A student planning to enter law school may major in any field. The courses taken should develop skill in critical thinking, comprehension and expression of ideas, and understanding of human institutions and values. Perhaps most valuable are courses in English language and literature, government, economics, history, mathematics, Latin, logic and scientific method, and philosophy.

**Library and Information Science**

Librarians are essential in educational institutions, medical facilities, government agencies, industries, and public information centers. The professional preparation for library administration is provided by master’s degree programs. Admission requirements for the University of Iowa’s program, for example, include a bachelor’s degree with at least 85 semester credits in the arts and humanities and the natural and social sciences. Iowa State students may choose majors that in some cases are closely related to their interests and that may provide a foundation for working in medical, law, or other specialized libraries.

**Nuclear Medicine Technology**

The use of radioactive chemicals in the diagnosis and treatment of disease is the distinguishing feature of nuclear medicine. Under the supervision of a physician in a hospital or clinic, the technologist prepares and administers these radiochemical tracers, uses sophisticated detectors and computers to trace the movement and localization of the tracers in the human body, and analyzes biological specimens to determine levels of hormones, drugs, and other chemicals in the body. One year in a training program such as that at the University of Iowa College of Medicine is required to become a certified nuclear medicine technologist (C.N.M.T.). Admission to this program requires at least 94 semester credits of preprofessional coursework in chemistry, physics, zoology, English, mathematics, computer science, statistics, the social sciences, and humanities. Students at Iowa State University can transfer to a university offering a nuclear medicine technology program after 2 or 3 years of preprofessional courses, and then receive the bachelor’s degree at that institution. Alternatively, the student may earn a bachelor’s degree before entering the 1-year professional program or may spend 3 years at Iowa State University meeting the admissions requirements of the program and completing requirements for a B.S. degree using a maximum of 32 semester credits that may be transferred to Iowa State University from the professional school.

**Nursing**

A professional nurse may do clinical nursing, teaching, or research, in hospitals, private practice, public health centers, schools, or industry. Although becoming a registered nurse (R.N.) does not require a bachelor’s degree, the student who completes the bachelor of science degree in nursing (B.S.N.) has college-level preparation for clinical nursing and an essential base for graduate study. Iowa State University does not offer a nursing degree but does participate in a transfer program in cooperation with the University of Iowa and Grand View College in Des Moines. Students take specified courses for 2 years at Iowa State University and, if accepted in the University of Iowa College of Nursing, complete the B.S.N. requirements and the R.N. examination in another 2½ years. If accepted at Grand View College, they may complete the B.S.N. requirements and take the R.N. examinations in 2 years. Students may also elect to transfer to a B.S.N. program at another college or university. Most of these programs require a minimum of 3 years of resident study, but their requirements vary, so early planning for transfer is essential.

**Occupational Therapy**

Occupational therapists provide purposeful activities to help those who have been disabled by physical illness or injury, birth defects, emotional disorder, aging, drug abuse, or other problems to learn to cope with everyday living. Therapists treat patients in hospitals, school systems, and rehabilitation centers. Students may elect one of two paths to certification as registered occupational therapists (O.T.R.). They may complete a bachelor’s degree in a related area at Iowa State University, and then enter a certification or master’s degree program at another university; or they may complete 1 or 2 years of preoccupational therapy courses at Iowa State and then transfer to another university to complete the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in occupational therapy. The prerequisites for admission to an occupational therapy program usually include English, art, biology, chemistry, physics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, and statistics, but vary from one school to another.

**Optometry**

Optometrists examine, diagnose, treat and manage diseases of the visual system, the eye and associated structures. Treatment may include corrective glasses or contacts, vision therapy and therapeutic drugs. Optometrists usually set up their own offices or work in group practice. Professional study requires 4 years in a school or college of optometry and leads to the doctor of optometry (O.D.) degree. All optometry schools require at least 90 semester credits of preprofessional courses.
es, including biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, and English. Certain optometry schools require a bachelor’s degree. Students wishing to earn the bachelor’s degree from Iowa State University may choose any major and take the courses required for graduation with that major as they take the courses required for admission to a professional optometry program. Alternatively, students may take only courses required for admission to the professional school without earning a bachelor’s degree.

Physical Therapy
Physical therapists work with people who have been disabled by injury, illness, or birth defects. They assist in evaluating the physical problems and administer therapeutic agents such as massage and exercise, heat, baths, ultrasonics, and electricity; they work in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, schools, rehabilitation centers, and private practice. Students have several options in planning their education. They may transfer after two years at Iowa State University to a college or university offering physical therapy as a bachelor’s degree program. They may complete three years of undergraduate courses including prerequisites before transferring to a three-year professional curriculum such as the master’s degree program at St. Ambrose University or the doctoral degree program at Creighton University.

Usually, students earn a bachelor’s degree in a related field at ISU before spending two years in a professional school to earn a master’s degree or certificate. Admission to the master’s degree program at the University of Iowa requires a bachelor’s degree. The bachelor’s degree from ISU may be earned in any department, provided that the physical therapy prerequisites are completed. Earning a bachelor’s degree prior to entering professional school allows a student to apply to a range of graduate level programs and builds a strong liberal arts foundation. Courses required for admission to a professional program include biology, chemistry, physics, psychology, mathematics, and statistics.

Physician Assistant
A physician assistant provides medical services under the supervision of a licensed physician, frequently in a rural or inner-city clinic. The responsibilities may include taking patients’ histories, physical examinations, prescription of laboratory studies, diagnosis and treatment of common problems, follow-up care, and counseling. Certification as a physician assistant requires 2 years in a professional program at the master’s or bachelor’s degree level. Students applying to a bachelor’s degree program must have completed at least 60 semester credits of college work including general and organic chemistry, zoology, behavioral science, and humanities. Mathematics and physics courses are recommended, and applicants who have had health-care experience with direct patient contact are preferred.

Admission to a master’s degree program requires similar coursework and experience in addition to a bachelor’s degree.

Podiatry
Podiatrists diagnose, treat, and try to prevent diseases and disorders of the human foot and ankle. They treat patients in private and group practice, hospitals, and, increasingly, in industrial and sports-related positions. Professional training requires 4 years in a college of podiatric medicine and leads to the degree of doctor of podiatric medicine (D.P.M.). This is usually followed by 1 to 3 years in a hospital residency. All podiatric colleges require at least 3 years of preprofessional study, including courses in biology, general and organic chemistry, physics, and English. Most entrants have a bachelor’s degree, which may be in any major. A few students may complete the admission requirements and most of the bachelor’s degree requirements in 3 years. If so, a maximum of 32 semester credits may be transferred to Iowa State University from the first year in an accredited podiatric college in order to complete the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Specialists in communication disorders help with the diagnosis and correction of speech, language, and hearing problems, working usually in clinics, hospitals, or schools. A certificate of clinical competence in speech-language pathology or audiology requires a master’s degree, for which a student must study at another university. Preparation for graduate work should include study of the normal processes of speech, learning, and language in courses such as Introduction to Communication Disorders, Phonetics, Speech and Hearing Mechanism, Psychology of Language, Language Development, Speech and Hearing Science, Statistics, Introduction to Psychology, The Physics of Sound, and at least one biology or zoology course. Supervised clinical observation is advantageous. Further coursework may emphasize psychology or child development, but requirements for admission to the professional programs will vary from one to another. A bachelor’s degree, in any major, is required for admission to the master’s degree programs. More information is available in the Department of Psychology (Communication Disorders Option).

Theology or Religious Studies
The professional education of a student of religion can follow one of two paths. The path to a profession as a pastor, priest, rabbi or other leadership position in a religious tradition usually requires 3 years in a program leading to the master of divinity (M.Div.) offered at a school of divinity or of theology. The path to a profession as a teacher of religious studies at the college level requires 4-10 years in a program leading to the Ph.D. at a graduate school of Religious Studies. Both seminaries and graduate schools require a bachelor’s degree for admission. The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following areas of study as the best preparation for theological studies: English language and literature; history, including non-Western culture; philosophy; natural sciences, social sciences, especially psychology, sociology and anthropology; the fine arts; Biblical and modern languages; and theology, both Western and Eastern. Although students in a variety of major fields may qualify for admission to a theological school, interested persons are advised to review their proposed programs with a representative of the Religious Studies Program.

Veterinary Medicine
About 75% of all veterinarians are engaged in private practice. In a mixed practice, they diagnose and treat health problems among a variety of animals. Others specialize in one species (e.g., feline, pet bird) and still others specialize in a specific discipline within veterinary medicine (e.g., cardiology, ophthalmology). Veterinarians may also choose public and corporate practice (e.g., public health, education, research, food safety, industry, laboratory animal medicine, aquatic animal medicine, poultry medicine, and military veterinary medicine).

The professional program requires four years at a college of veterinary medicine and leads to the doctor of veterinary medicine degree (D.V.M.). Admission to a veterinary college involves at least two years of preprofessional college education. Candidates must take courses in biology, chemistry, genetics, physics, English, humanities, social sciences and speech. (For Iowa State University see Veterinary Medicine, Admission Requirements.) Students may pursue their preprofessional preparation in any college at Iowa State University. A major (preveternary medicine is not a major) should be selected that is allied to each student’s vocational interests in veterinary medicine or that otherwise offers vocational satisfaction in the event that plans for entry into the College of Veterinary Medicine change. Students are encouraged to pursue a bachelor’s degree; the most effective progress toward a bachelor’s degree is made when a major is selected upon entry and no change occurs before graduation. However, students who have not even considered a career other than veterinary medicine may need some time to explore possibilities before selection of a major.

To assist students who have indicated interest in the preprofessional program for the College of Veterinary Medicine and are undecided about a major, an advising category is available known as GENPV (General Undergraduate Studies Pre Vet). Orientation and advising services for these students are designed to help students fulfill preprofessional course requirements, to introduce available majors and careers allied to veterinary medicine, and to introduce career options in veterinary medicine. GENPV students must select a major by the end of their second semester. Some Iowa State University majors allow, by careful planning, the opportunity for a student to earn the bachelor’s degree by combining credits from three years of preprofessional study and one year of professional study in the College of Veterinary Medicine.
Production/Operations Management

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems)

Michael R. Crum, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Allen, Baumel
Professors: Crum, Poist, Wacker
Professors (Emeritus): Thompson, Voorhees
Associate Professors: Chu, Nilakanta, Norris, Prekumkar, Walter
Assistant Professors: Goldsby, Hendrickson, J. Johnson, Strader, Suzuki, Zhu
Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in production and operations management, see College of Business, Curricula.

The production/operations management major offers a well-planned integrated delivery system focused on those students seeking careers in the planning and management of resources in manufacturing or service industries or government. This major provides business students with a detailed understanding of current issues in manufacturing management, material requirements planning (MRPI), manufacturing resource planning (MRPII) and enterprise requirement planning (ERP) including electronic data interchange, quality management, theory of constraints, and just-in-time manufacturing. The curriculum facilitates students understanding of current manufacturing practices in businesses so they can become gainfully employed in manufacturing industries. The major provides training for understanding successful manufacturing practices and for manufacturing organizations and their professional society, the American Production and Inventory Control Society (APICS).

Students are required to take three courses - POM 420, 422, and 424. In addition, students are required to select three additional courses from an approved list.

Graduate Study

The production/operations management major participates in two graduate programs: the M.S. in Business Administrative Sciences and the full-time and part-time M.B.A. programs.

The M.S. program is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis.

The M.B.A. programs are 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curricula. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. Students can obtain a Manufacturing and Quality Specialization in the M.B.A. Program by taking 12 credit hours of graduate courses from a selected set of courses.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. programs. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor's degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry application process can be obtained in the Office of Graduate Programs, 218 Carver Hall.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: POM 420, 422, 424, 428.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

POM 320. Production/Operations Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 227. An integrated analysis of basic production and operations systems. Applied forecasting, aggregate planning, scheduling, shop floor control, total quality management, inventory management, facility layout, and project management.

POM 420. Decision Models for Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 227. Topics include: Business applications of decision theory, inventory theory, business forecasting, optimization models, the transportation algorithm, and decision support systems, and network models. Nonmajor graduate credit.

POM 422. Manufacturing Planning and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 320. In-depth analysis of integrated operations management systems with emphasis on operations planning and control, material requirements planning, master scheduling, forecasting, capacity planning, and related topics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

POM 424. Competitive Manufacturing Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 320. Advanced topics in operations management focused on concepts, techniques, and systems used to improve a company's competitive advantage in manufacturing, with an emphasis on lean manufacturing, continuous improvement, time-based competition, bar coding, electronic data interchange (EDI), and theory of constraints. Nonmajor graduate credit.

POM 428. Special Topics in Operations Management. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time elected. Prereq: 320. In-depth analysis of current issues, problems, and systems in operations management with emphasis on new theoretical and methodological developments. Topics may include in different semesters, supply chain management, productivity and quality improvement, management of technology and innovation, information technology in operations management, and service operations management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

POM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 320, senior classification, permission of instructor.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

POM 502. Operations Management and Strategy. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Graduate classification, Stat 328. The basic planning and control procedures for service and manufacturing systems. Forecasting, Pareto analysis, aggregate planning, resource requirements planning, scheduling, quality management. Strategic operations management topics including world class manufacturing processes, manufacturing and service case studies.

POM 521. Strategic Quality Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 328 or equivalent, graduate classification. Topics in planning and designing quality assurance systems, control of quality systems, employee involvement, statistical concepts relevant to designing for quality, inspection and measurement, product control, and acceptance sampling. Uses projects to experience diagnosing and solving real quality problems.

POM 525. Topics in World Class Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 502 or equivalent. The course analyzes competitive advantage in manufacturing. Analytical topics may include: global competitive strategies, manufacturing facility strategies, quality, productivity, delivery performance and manufacturing flexibility, inventory analyses, information technology and measurement issues.

POM 528. Intelligent Systems for Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Graduate classification or permission of instructor. Design of intelligent systems such as neural networks, genetic algorithms, and fuzzy logic for manufacturing and business applications. Hands-on practice on bankruptcy prediction, credit approval, data mining for marketing, manufacturing cell formation, automated inspection, and scheduling.

POM 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of POM.

Professional Agriculture

(Interdepartmental Program administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies)

Supervisory Committee: Eric Hoiberg, Kenneth Hanscher, Steve J. Jungst, Paul Lasley, Sergio Lence, Dan Loy, Kenneth Moore, Gary Munkvold, J. James Pease

Undergraduate Study

Through the College of Agriculture, Iowa State University offers the bachelor of science degree in professional agriculture designed specifically for those students who choose to study away from the Ames campus. Graduates have a broad base of agricultural knowledge, the ability to communicate effectively, and skills in problem solving. They have an understanding of technology and the ability to live and work in a global society. Many students take a portion of their coursework from colleges in close proximity to their homes and transfer the credit to ISU. The agricultural coursework (a minimum of 45 credits) is a well-rounded mix of agricultural topics delivered via video-tapes, world wide web, interactive video, off-campus site classes, and on-campus workshops and laboratories. For curriculum detail see Professional Agriculture, College of Agriculture, Curricula.

Visit our website at www.ag.iastate.edu/centers/proag/

Graduate Study

The graduate major in professional agriculture is an off-campus program leading to the degree master of agriculture. The program is considered to be a professional master's degree and not preparation for further graduate study. Graduates have a broad base of knowledge in one or more agriculture disciplines. They have the ability to communicate effectively and make decisions based on knowledge. To earn the 32 credits necessary for graduation, students must complete 24 semester credits of formal coursework, 4 semester credits of workshops, and 4 credits of creative component. Courses are delivered

1999-2001
via video-tapes, interactive video, world-wide web, on and off campus classes and workshops. Specific courses offered in the program and the location of the off-campus classes may be obtained from the departmental course listings, off-campus course catalog, or by contacting the Professional Agriculture Coordinator, 201 Curtiss Hall.

Psychology

Douglas L. Epperson, Interim Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Wells

Professors: Andre, Bonett, Borgen, Conger, Cutrona, Edwards, Gerrard, Gibbons, Hughes, Peters, Russell

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ahmann

University Professors (Emeritus): Brown


Associate Professors: Bushman, Cunnick, Dark, Epperson, Gunter, Hanisch, Larson, O’Boyle, Phye, Scott, Venkatagiri

Assistant Professors: Cooper, Cross, Hoyt, Vallier

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Mason

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with a major in psychology, leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

An undergraduate major in psychology may be taken as liberal education, as preparation for graduate study in psychology, or as background for professional education in law and in the health professions. An undergraduate psychology major with a concurrent major or minor in departments such as business administration, family environment, or sociology may qualify with a bachelor's degree for positions in business personnel and social welfare systems as well as for professional work in correctional, rehabilitation, and developmental disability centers. Such diversified education must be planned early in the undergraduate’s career in close consultation with an adviser.

The requirements of the program enable graduates to understand and apply the scientific principles, facts, and basic methods of psychology in their personal and professional activities. Graduates learn to think scientifically about human behaviors and mental processes. They can communicate effectively in speech and in writing, respect individual and cultural differences in behaviors, and appreciate ethical issues in both the science and practice of psychology. Professional work with a job title of psychologist in academic, business, clinical, government, and school settings requires graduate degrees.

Departmental requirements for all majors include the following supporting courses: 6 credits in philosophy including 201; two of the following courses: Biol 109 or 201, Zool 155, Chem 163, Gen 260; one of the following courses: Stat 101, 104, or 227; and a course in mathematics acceptable in group IIIa. In addition to the supporting courses specified above, students electing a B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 10 more supporting credits (3 in group IIIa, 6 in group IIIb, and 1 in a laboratory course in group IIb). Students electing a B.A. degree must complete a minor.

All majors must complete the following psychology courses: 101, 102, 111, 201, 301, and 440 with a minimum grade of C- and with an average grade of C or better for these courses. All majors must also complete five courses distributed across at least four of the following five areas: Area A - 230; Area B - 280; Area C - 310, 315; Area D - 312, 313, 316; Area E - 360, 460. Two additional 3-credit courses must be taken either from these areas or from any of the other courses offered by the department, excluding 470, 490, 491, and 492. The student must earn a C average or better for these seven courses. Students electing a B.S. degree must also complete 302.

See also the B.S./M.S. program under Graduate Study.

The department offers a minor in psychology which may be earned by completing 18 credits in psychology, including 101, 301, and 440. At least 9 of the 18 credits must be in 300 level courses and above and no more than 3 of the 9 credits may be in Psych 490, 491, and 492. A grade of C- or better must be earned for each graded course used to satisfy the requirements for the minor. Contact the psychology advising office for more information.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C– or better in each of English 104 and 105 (or 105H), and in one of the following courses: Psych 302, Psych 490 (2 credits minimum), or Engl 302, 309, or 314.

Communication Disorders (CmDis)

The curriculum is preprofessional and consists of coursework in speech-language pathology and audiology, as well as study in related disciplines. It provides a broad-based background in normal communication developmental processes. The following courses are required for an emphasis in communication disorders: Sp Cm 212; CmDis 270, 275, 371, 376, 379, 385, 470, and 471; six more credits at the 300 level or above in communication disorders. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: ComSt 101; CmDis 171, 476, 479, 480, 485; Phys 198; Zool 155; Engl 314; Psych 230, 333; C I 204 and 406. In addition to this basic academic background, the student has an opportunity to observe and participate as a student clinician in the Iowa State University Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic and acquire up to 150 clock hours of undergraduate clinical practicum experience.

Successful completion of the preprofessional program prepares the student for professional graduate study in this field. A master's degree in communication disorders, additional supervised clinical practicum experience at the graduate level, a clinical fellowship year, and a written academic and clinical competency exam are required beyond this program to practice the profession. A student must plan to attend another school for graduate work.

Graduate Study

The department offers the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy in psychology, and a minor to students with a major in other departments. A two-year specialist degree program is offered in school psychology (NASP accredited).

Within the major of psychology, the department offers a doctoral specialization in counseling psychology (APA accredited) and areas of concentration in experimental psychology and applied individual differences, and social psychology.

Students seeking a graduate major in psychology must have graduated from an accredited college in a curriculum substantially equivalent to the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences at Iowa State University.

Prerequisite to admission is at least 15 credits of basic psychology, which should include a laboratory course and a measurement-statistics course.

Graduates function as academic psychologists in higher education or as professional psychologists in applied settings. They have an extensive knowledge of psychological principles and the conceptual and quantitative skills to conduct psychological research, communicating the results to the scientific community, students in the classroom, and the general public. Graduates in applied programs have specialized knowledge in counseling and program development. They are skilled in delivering such programs and services to diverse clientele in a variety of settings.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental program in industrial relations and neuropsychology, and in the interdepartmental minor in gerontology (see Index).

A formal class and a supervised practicum in the teaching of psychology is recommended for all doctoral students whose future plans may include teaching at the college level. A 12-month internship in a training site or agency approved by the faculty is required of all doctoral students in counseling psychology or school psychology.

The department also offers a B.S./M.S. program in psychology that allows the student to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in five years. Students interested in this program should contact the chair of the department's Graduate Program Committee. Application for admission to the Graduate College and department should be made near the end of the junior year of undergraduate study.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 401, 413, 422, 430, 436, 440, 450, 460.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Psych 101. Introduction to Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Fundamental psychological concepts derived from the application of the scientific method to the study of behavior and mental processes. Applications of psychology. 101H: (2-2-1). Honors section. (For students in the University Honors Program only.)

Courses and Programs Psychology 313
Psych 102. Laboratory in Introductory Psychology. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 101. Laboratory to accompany 101.

Psych 111. Orientation to Psychology. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Specialization areas and career opportunities within the field of psychology. Course selections and curricular tracks for specialization requirements. Required of psychology majors, but recommended for anyone considering psychology as a major. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.


Psychology majors only.

Psych 230. Developmental Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Life-span development of physical traits, cognition, intelligence, social and emotional behavior, personality, and adjustment.

Psych 280. Social Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Individual human behavior in social contexts. Emphasis on social judgments and decisions, attitudes, perceptions of others, social influence, aggression, and group pressure.

Psych 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Psych 301. Research Design and Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Stat 101; 1 course in psychology. Survey of the principal research techniques used in psychology with an emphasis on the statistical analysis of psychological data.

Psych 302. Research Methods in Psychology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 301; Stat 101. Discussion of and experience in designing research studies, collecting and analyzing data, and preparing research reports in psychology.

Psych 310. Brain and Behavior. (Same as Zool 310.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 101; BioI 109 or 201 or Zool 155; Chem 163. Survey of basic concepts in the neurosciences with emphasis on brain mechanisms mediating sensory processes, arousal, motivation, learning, and abnormal behavior.

Psych 312. Sensation and Perception. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 101; BioI 109 or 201 or Zool 155; Chem 163. Survey of basic concepts in the neurosciences with emphasis on brain mechanisms mediating sensory processes, arousal, motivation, learning, and abnormal behavior.

Psych 314. Motivation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 101. Concepts and topics of motivation including curiosity, pain, emotion, sex, aggression, love, play, addiction, sleep, fatigue, and work.

Psych 315. Drugs and Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 101; BioI 109 or 201 or Zool 155. Fundamentals of psychoactive drugs and their use in experimental, therapeutic, and social settings.


Psych 333. Educational Psychology. (Same as C I 333.) See Curriculum and Instruction.

Psych 346. Psychology of Women. (Same as W S 346.) (0-2) Cr. 2. Psychological research and theory from a social psychological perspective. Major theories of interpersonal behavior such as exchange theory, equity theory, and status consistency theory, and major psychological processes, power, conformity, bargaining, status, norms, and roles.

Psych 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Psych 401. History of Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology. Philosophy and scientific background of psychology. History of theories and causes of events in academic and applied psychology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 413. Psychology of Language. (Same as Ling 413.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 101. Psychological and linguistic processes involved in language related acting, listening, reading and writing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 422. Counseling Theories and Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 3 courses in psychology. Survey of major theoretical approaches in counseling and related assessment and treatment techniques. Supervised practice in basic counseling skills. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 430. Psychology of Adolescence. (Same as C I 430.) See Curriculum and Instruction.

Psych 434. Applied Behavior Analysis. (Dual-listed with 354.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Design and evaluation of behavioral interventions in applied settings such as classrooms, institutions, and families. Design of single subject experiments.

Psych 436. Individual Differences and Exceptional Patterns of Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 101. Behaviors, abilities, and needs of retarded, gifted, handicapped, and other atypical persons; differences associated with race, sex, and socio-economic status. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 437. Characteristics of Giftedness. (Dual-listed with 537; same as HD F S 437.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology, including Psych 230 or HD F S 102, junior classification. Understanding of giftedness and talent from developmental, and social perspectives using a life-span approach. Current conceptualizations and research regarding gifted children and adults. Implications for education and guidance.


Psych 450. Industrial Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 2 courses in psychology including 101. Stat 101. Content and methods of industrial psychology. Selection and placement techniques, performance appraisal, training, testing in industry, techniques of interviewing, human error, accidents, and job analysis. Statistics including regression and correlation are used throughout the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 470. Seminar in Psychology. (1-0 to 3) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 12 credits in psychology.

Psych 481. Social Psychology of Small Group Behavior. (Same as Soc 381.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Pre req: 201. Group research and theory from a social psychological perspective. Major theories of interpersonal behavior such as exchange theory, equity theory, and status consistency theory, and major psychological processes, power, conformity, bargaining, status, norms, and roles.

Psych 482. Counseling Theories and Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 3 courses in psychology. Survey of major theoretical approaches in counseling and related assessment and treatment techniques. Supervised practice in basic counseling skills. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 483. Psychological Research and Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in psychology including 280. Theories and research concerning the functions, development, and deterioration of relationships. Influence of psychological processes on friendship, romantic, marital, and family relationships. Topics include mate selection, interdependence, trust and commitment, power family roles in relationships, sexuality, divorce, gender roles, and family interaction.

Psych 485. Health Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Pre req: Junior classification; 6 credits in psychology. Application of psychological theory and research methods to issues of physical health. Psychosocial factors in illness prevention, health maintenance, treatment of illness, recovery from injury and illness, and adjustment to chronic illness.

Psych 488. Cultural Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Pre req: 280 and 301; junior classification. Examination of psychological differences among people living in different parts of the world with a focus on cross-cultural research related to social, developmental, and personality psychology.

Psych 490. Independent Study. Cr. var., maximum 3 per semester. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Junior classification, 6 credits in psychology, and permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of 490 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised reading in an area of psychology. Written report.

Psych 491. Research Practicum. Cr. var. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Junior classification, permission of instructor, and credit or enrollment in 301. No more than 9 credits of 491 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised independent research in an area of psychology. Primarily for students intending to pursue graduate education.

Psych 492. Fieldwork Practicum. Cr. var. F.S.S.S. Pre req: Junior classification, 12 credits in psychology, and permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of 492 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised fieldwork in a human service agency or other appropriate setting. Offered on a satisfacto ry-fail grading basis only.

Psych 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Pre req: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Psych 507. Applications of Multivariate Methods in Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Pre req: Stat 401, Stat 402. Training in the application of multivariate methods in the analysis of psychological data using standard statistical packages. Techniques that are covered include exploratory and confirmatory factor analysis, MANOVA, multiple regression models, logistic regression, survival analysis, path analysis, and structural equa tion analysis with latent variables.


Psych 512. Advanced Perception. (3-0) Cr. 3. Pre req: 312. Survey of current theory and research in perception with an emphasis on vision.
Psych 514. Advanced Human Learning and Memory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 316 or 9 hours in psychology. Historical and contemporary survey of human learning and memory. Fundamentals of drug-behavior interactions with emphasis on psychoactive drugs and their use in experimental, therapeutic, and social settings.

Psych 516. Advanced Cognition. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 316. Theoretical models and empirical research in human cognition, including pattern recognition, attention, visual imagery, text processing, short- and long-term memory, decision making, language, and hemispheric specialization.

Psych 517. Psychopharmacology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 310, and permission of instructor. Fundamentals of drug-behavior interactions with emphasis on psychoactive drugs and their use in experimental, therapeutic, and social settings.

Psych 519. Cognitive Neuropsychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Psychological models and related neurological substrates underlying cognition in normals and brain-damaged patients. Topics of investigation include spatial perception, object and face recognition, voluntary motor control, language processing, memory, and problem solving.

Psych 530. Life Span Developmental Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology, including 230. Psychological changes in human behavior from conception to death in physical, sensory, intellectual, emotional, and social development. Intensive consideration of theories, issues, and data central to a life-span model of development; major longitudinal studies emphasized.

Psych 533. Psychology of Learning, Cognition, and Motivation in Educational Settings. (Same as C1 533.) See Curriculum and Instruction.

Psych 534. Applied Behavior Analysis. (Dual-listed with 434.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Design and evaluation of behavioral interventions in applied settings such as classrooms, institutions, and families. Design of single subject experiments.

Psych 536. Psychology of Mild Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 436 or graduate classification. Psychometric characteristics of the mildly handicapped including persons with mild mental retardation, learning disabilities, and behavior disorders. Theory and research concerning etiology, prevalence, diagnosis, learning, adjustment, treatment, and education programming.

Psych 537. Characteristics of Giftedness. (Dual-listed with 437; same as HD FS 537.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Psych 230 or HD FS 102; junior classification. Understanding of giftedness and talent from cognitive, developmental, and social perspectives using a life-span approach. Current conceptual and topical research regarding gifted children and adults. Implications for education and guidance.

Psych 538. Developmental Disabilities in Children. (Same as HD FS 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Theories, research, and current issues regarding development in children with disabilities. Investigation of interventions with children and families.

Psych 540. Psychological Measurement II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 9 credits in psychology, 3 credits in statistics, and permission of instructor or graduate classification in psychology. Nature of psychological measurement. Understanding of research data and its meaning. Validity, reliability, and scale construction strategies.


Psych 544. Practicum in Assessment. Prereq: 542 and permission of instructor. Supervised practice in designing and implementing observational systems and in administering, scoring, interpreting, and reporting individual tests.

A. Behavioral Assessment (2-1) Cr. 2.
B. Individual Tests: Children (2-1) Cr. 2.
C. Testing: Adult Ages (0-2) Cr. 1.

Psych 545. Individual Differences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 540. Psychometric assessment of human attributes (abilities, personality, and vocational interests) and their role as behavioral determinants in school, work, and interpersonal settings. Methodological issues encountered in the assessment of psychological traits (construct validity) and the development of tests of these attributes (nature/nurture).

Psych 546. Human Abilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 540. Analyses of conceptual issues and empirical findings on human abilities from differential psychology. Applied and theoretical topics will receive considerable attention, but the following topics will be covered: human abilities in human services, educational, occupational, and industrial contexts will be given particular emphasis.


Psych 560. Advanced Personality Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology, including 360. Analysis of theories of personality, concepts, methods, and current issues.

Psych 561. Psychopathology and Behavior Disorders. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 460. Critical review of theoretical perspectives and current research on the development and maintenance of the major forms of maladaptation including schizophrenia, anxiety, affective, drug use, personality, sexual, reactive, and childhood disorders.

Psych 562. Personality Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360, 440, Stat 401. Principles, concepts, and methods of personality assessment. Though not a practicum course, exposure is given to a variety of objective, projective, and situational tests.

Psych 563. Developmental Psychopathology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 230 and 460 or graduate classification. Theories and research related to major disorders of childhood and adolescence with an emphasis on assessment, etiology, and developmental processes, and multimodal interventions.

Psych 580. Advanced Social Psychology: Psychological Perspectives. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology, including 280. Current theories, methods, and research in social psychology with an emphasis on cognitive and interpersonal processes such as attraction, social cognition, attitude change, attraction, aggression, and social comparison.

Psych 581. Applications of Social Psychological Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 580. People and groups. Application of social psychological theory to various applied topics, including physical and mental health, stress, and coping.

Psych 586. Research Methods in Social Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 402 and permission of instructor. Ethical issues, generating testable hypotheses, operationalizing independent and dependent variables, sampling and design issues, laboratory procedures, and interpretation of results in experimental research. Issues in analysis of variance, MANOVA, and effect size estimation will be emphasized, as will writing and publication strategies.

Psych 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. Prereq: 12 credits in psychology, including 280. Application of social psychological theory to various applied topics, including physical and mental health, stress, and coping.


Psych 597. Internship in Psychology. Cr. 3. Prereq: M.S. or specialist degree candidacy in the program area through which the internship is sought; permission of instructor. Full-time internship in a school, human services, or other setting relevant to one of the fields of psychology listed below. Intended for masters or specialist level internships.

A. School
B. Experimental

Courses for Graduate Students

Psych 601. History of Philosophy of Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology. Origins of psychology in philosophical, medical, and related thought. Development as an independent discipline in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries as a science and as a practice including traditional and contemporary theory and philosophy.

Psych 621. Psychological Counseling: Theory and Process. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 4 courses in psychology including 440 and 460, and permission of instructor. Combined survey of theoretical issues and approaches. Didactic coverage of theoretical viewpoints at an introductory level.

Psych 621L. Techniques in Counseling. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 621L or concurrent enrollment in 621L and permission of instructor. Development of basic counseling skills and techniques through observation, role-playing, case studies, and supervised counseling sessions.

Psych 623. Vocational Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 3 courses in psychology. Theoretical views, research, and issues in career development through the life span. Methods of career counseling, including appraisal interviewing, assessment, test interpretation, and use of information sources.

Psych 626. Group Counseling. (2-2) Cr. 3. Prereq: 621L, 691A. Theory, research, ethical issues, and therapeutic considerations relevant to group counseling. Participation in lab exercises for development of group counseling skills and observation of ongoing groups.

Psych 628. Advanced Counseling Theory. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Practicum in counseling psychology. In-depth coverage of major theoretical positions, including comparative analysis. Coverage and evaluation of research on counseling interventions.

Psych 633. Teaching of Psychology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Prereq: Enrollment in degree program in psychology, completion of at least 1 year of graduate study, permission of instructor. Orientation to teaching of psychology at college level; academic issues and problems, instructional and evaluative techniques.

Psych 634. Behavior Therapy and Consultation. (2-2) Cr. 3. Prereq: 534 or graduate classification and permission of instructor. Advanced consideration of behavioral approaches to consultation and therapy with emphasis on treatment of children and youth with externalizing disorders, parent training, and system change.

Psych 635. Interventions with Children and Adolescents. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Graduate classification and permission of instructor. Research and theory underlying application of behavioral and cognitive psychology to the treatment of childhood and adolescent psychopathology with an emphasis on intervention counseling, family therapy, treatment planning, and multimodal interventions.

Psych 650. Advanced Topics in Industrial-Organizational Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 540, 550, and permission of instructor. Recent developments and advanced topics in I/O psychology. Attitude-behavior relationship, work environment, performance measurement, scale construct.
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

CmDis 170. Speech Improvement for Nonnative Speakers. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. For nonnative speakers of English only. Development of effective English vowel and consonant productions, accommodation processes that occur in context, intelligibility in conversational English, and appropriate stress patterns. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

CmDis 171. Improving Speech Effectiveness. (Same as Sp Cm 171.) (2-0) Cr. 2. For native speakers of English only. Development of effective professional-speech behaviors: voice quality, articulation, pronunciation, language skills, and fluency applied to conversational English and extemporaneous speech. Assignment options available for those in broadcast journalism.

CmDis 270. Speech and Hearing Mechanism. (Same as Ling 270.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Anatomy and physiology of respiration, phonation, articulation, and hearing.

CmDis 275. Introduction to Communication Disorders. (Same as Ling 275.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. Survey of nature, causes, and types of major communication disorders including phonological, adult and child language, voice, cleft palate, fluency, and hearing disorders.

CmDis 286. Basic Sign Language. (Same as Ling 286.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Development of basic skills in the use and understanding of signed English, a modification of American Sign Language. Overview of the types, causes and consequences of hearing impairment, deaf culture and the education of hearing-impaired children.

CmDis 371. Phonetics and Phonology. (Same as Ling 371.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 275 or Engl 219. Analysis of speech through study of individual sounds, their variations, and relationships in context; English phonology; practice in auditory discrimination and transcription of sounds of American English; description of speech sounds in terms of their production, transmission, and perception.


CmDis 379. Clinical Methods in Communication Disorders. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 275 and 376 or 476 or 480. Principles and methods used in the evaluation and treatment of communication disorders; preparation for clinical practice. For those who plan a career in communication disorders.


CmDis 404. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 504.) Cr. 3. each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in communication disorders.

CmDis 470. Speech and Hearing Science. (Same as Ling 470.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 270. Acoustical and neurological bases of speech production and comprehension. Theories of speech production and perception. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CmDis 471. Language Development. (Same as Ling 471.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 275 or Psych 230 or Engl 219. Definition of components of language. Overview of theories and developmental processes related to each component of skill (semantics, lexicon, syntax, morphology, phonology, pragmatics). Overview of normative information available for infants, children, adolescents, and adults. Attention to metalinguistic skills and the complementary linguistic and para-linguistic skills. Nonmajor graduate credit.


CmDis 479. Practicum in Communication Disorders. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 4. F.S. Prereq: 379; 376 or 476 or 480; permission of instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit. Register for one of the following:

A. Accent reduction
B. Articulation and language disorders
C. Voice and fluency disorders

CmDis 480. Language Disorders. (Same as Ling 480.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: 471 or 275. Nature, etiology, assessment, and management of language disorders in children, adolescents, and adults. Overview of language development in special populations. Nonmajor graduate credit.


CmDis 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 18. F.S.SS. Only one independent study enrollment is permitted within the department per semester. Prereq: 9 credits in communication disorders, junior classification, permission of department chair.

CmDis 493. Workshop. Cr. var. 1 to 3 each time offered. F.S. Prereq: 12 credits in communication disorders. Offered irregularly to explore special topics not adequately covered in other offerings. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CmDis 499. Communication Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. Prereq: 18 credits in communication disorders, other courses deemed appropriate by faculty advisor; cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in communication disorders; and permission of the internship committee. Supervised application of communication disorders information in professional settings.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

CmDis 504. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 404.) Cr. 3 each time taken maximum of 9. F.S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in communication disorders.

CmDis 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of department chair.

Sociology

socserv.server.soc.lastate.edu

Willis J. Goudy, Chair of Department

University Professors: Goudy


Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Beal, Warning

Professors (Emeritus): Bultena, Chang, Cohen, Mulford, Tait

Associate Professors: Aigner, Dobratz, Harrod, Hoyt, J. ones-johnson, Mazur, Roberts, Sapp, Sawyer

Assistant Professors: Anderson, Bell, Besser, Bird, Hinrichs, Litt, Munoz, Myers

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Schor

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Waggoner

Undergraduate Study

The department offers course work leading to either a bachelor of arts or bachelor of science in sociology. Additionally, a bachelor of science in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture is offered. The department offers course work for a minor in Criminal Justice Studies. Programs of study in sociology offered in both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are outlined in this section. For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with a major in sociology leading to the degree of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum. For the undergraduate curriculum in agriculture, with a major in public service and administration in agriculture, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Agriculture, Curriculum in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture. For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with a minor in criminal justice studies, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.
Graduates understand how social institutions, communities, and organizations work and change; they can examine the causes and consequences of conformity, deviance, and inequality. They can apply sociological understanding of human behavior to practical work situations and everyday life. Graduates can read critically, think independently, and communicate effectively about social issues and social policy.

The department offers a minor in sociology which may be earned by completing 15 credits in sociology including 130 or 134. 3 credits from 201, 310, 380 or 420; 3 credits from 264, 305, or 381; and an additional 6 credits in sociology courses. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be at the 300 level or higher, 6 of these credits must be taken at ISU with a minimal grade of C.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences—Sociology

A major in sociology can serve as a liberal arts education; as preparation for various positions in social service and related occupations in business and industry; as background for professional education in such areas as law and theology or as a basis for graduate professional training as a sociologist in academic, government, business, and industrial settings.

A program of study that meets the needs and interests of the student and department requirements will be developed in consultation with the major adviser. Programs of study will include 115, 130 or 134, 201 or 310 or 380 or 420, 302, 305, 327 or 330 or 331 or 332, 401, Stat 101, and Eng 302 or 309 or 314. Majors must complete an additional 12 credits in sociology at the 300 level or above. Majors must receive grades of C or better in Eng 104 and 105, and a grade of C or better in either Eng 302 or 309 or 314. If not exempted by the math placement exam, majors must complete Math 20K. Programs leading to a bachelor of arts degree will emphasize additional coursework in groups I, II and IV of the general education requirements. Programs leading to a bachelor of science degree will emphasize additional coursework in groups III and IV of the general education requirements. Some of the possible fields of concentration are criminal justice systems, community (urban and rural) sociology, family sociology, sociology of work, social sciences teaching, research methods and statistics, social change and development, complex organizations, human population and ecology, social psychology, and sociological theory.

In consultation with their advisers, students may gain work experience and develop their skills in their field of concentration through the field observation and practice options of 454 and 460.

An accredited program of study resulting in a Bachelor of Arts degree in Social Work is available through a collaborative arrangement between Iowa State University and the University of Iowa School of Social Work. ISU students need to complete their lower division requirements, Sociology 261, and 12 credit hours in a concentration like sociology, human development and family studies, or psychology. Then they may transfer to the University of Iowa for the upper division courses in Social Work which are available at both the University of Iowa School of Social Work’s Des Moines Educational Center and the Iowa City campus. It is also possible for students to obtain a second bachelor’s degree from Iowa State by combining a degree in Social Work from University of Iowa College of Social Work with a degree from Iowa State University. Interested students should see their department advisers for more specific, individualized guidance.

College of Agriculture—Public Service and Administration in Agriculture

The curriculum in public service and administration in agriculture is designed for students who desire an interdisciplinary education to pursue a career with agriculturally related governmental and private agencies, or with businesses and industries that are concerned with public services in agriculture. Students will explore the planning and implementing of rural and agriculturally related programs in organizations, communities, (town, city, or county), multicounty areas, states, regions, and at the federal level.

The curriculum has a broad base of general education subjects including credits in communications, mathematics, physical and biological sciences, social sciences, and humanities. The technical subjects represent a combination of sociology, economics, government, and technical agriculture, with emphases on social and economic change, history of public services, complex organizations, interagency relationships, community leadership, community action, adoption and diffusion, group dynamics, and political and legal behavior as they relate to agriculture and rural areas.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in sociology and rural sociology and minor work for students majoring in other departments. For M.S. and Ph.D. departmental requirements, see Program of Graduate Study for Degrees in Sociology and Rural Sociology, available from the department office. The department offers concentrations in a number of areas, e.g., family, inequality, life course and aging; food systems, agriculture and environment; methodology; social change and development; social deviance and mental health; community studies and development; social organization; and social psychology. The Department of Sociology does not offer a non-thesis master’s program.

Graduates have a broad understanding of sociology, address complex societal problems, and communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. They understand sociological theory, conduct research, and are prepared to educate college students and contribute to public policy.

Although the department stipulates no language requirement for either the degree master of science or the doctoral degree of philosopher, specifying competence in one or more languages may be desirable in some instances.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental program in industrial relations, interdepartmental majors in transportation and water resources, and interdepartmental minors in gerontology (see Index).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 377, 401, 411, 415, 420, 476.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Soc 110. Orientation to Public Service and Administration in Agriculture. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Survey of public service and administration in agriculture. Exploration of career tracks and career planning. Recommended during freshman year or as soon as possible after transfer into the department.

Soc 115. Orientation to Sociology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to sociology. Occupational tracks and career options open to sociology; introduction to career planning. Recommended during second semester of freshman year, or as soon as possible after transfer into the department. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 130. Rural Institutions and Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introductory analysis of sociological concepts and theories as they relate to rural institutions and organizations. Emphasis on the static structure and function of these institutions and organizations and on their dynamic adaptation to changing societal, environmental, and economic conditions. General sociological principles and perspectives. Credit for only 130 or 134 may be applied toward graduation.

Soc 134. Introduction to Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Social interaction and group behavior with emphasis on contemporary U.S. society, including issues relating to socialization, inequality, and changing rural and urban communities. Analysis of relationships among the institutions of family, religion, political participation, work, and leisure. Credit for only 130 or 134 may be applied toward graduation.

Soc 201. Social Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 130 or 134. An overview of behavior existing at various levels of society (e.g., groups, organizations, institutions, communities, and nation states).

Soc 219. Sociology of Pre-Marital and Marital Relationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 130 or 134. Sociological analysis of courtship and marriage relationships across the life cycle with special attention to alternative and single lifestyles, to parenting, and to family life.

Soc 235. Social Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 130 or 134. Sociological concepts and methods employed in the analysis of various social problems, including crime, substance abuse, problems with institutions, rural and urban problems, and international concerns. Consideration of various solutions.

Soc 241. Youth and Crime. (Same as CJ St 241.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. F. Prereq: 130 or 134. An examination of delinquency that focuses on the relationship between youth as victims and as offenders, social and etiological features of delinquency, the role of the criminal justice system, delinquents’ rights, and traditional and alternative ways of dealing with juvenile crime. Field trip fee.

Soc 261. Social Work, Social Welfare, and U.S. Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 130 or 134. An introduction to the social work profession and its relationship to the field of social welfare. Practice skills, settings and delivery systems; historical development, philosophy, values and issues in contemporary social work and social welfare.

Soc 264. Small Group Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 130 or 134. An introduction to intra- and intergroup dynamics in small groups. Group decision-making, coalitions, conformity, intergroup relations, status and role effects, leadership, group development and group conflict. Includes student participation in small group processes.

Soc 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative

Courses and Programs Sociology 317
Soc 382. Environmental Sociology. (Same as Env S 382.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Soc 130, 134 or Env S 201. Environmental sociology: social construction of nature and the environment; social and environmental impacts of resource extraction, production, and consumption; environmental inequality, environmental mobilization and movements; U.S. and international examples.

Soc 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Soc 401. Contemporary Sociological Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 9 credits in sociology. Both historical and modern social theories as applied to understanding and defining the social world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 411. Social Change in Developing Countries. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Social change and development in Third World countries: international interdependence; causes and consequences of persistent problems in agriculture, city growth, employment, gender equality, basic needs; local and worldwide efforts to foster social change and international development. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 412. Senior Seminar on Career Development. (1-0) Cr. F. Prereq: Most of major core courses, senior classification. Transition from student to professional. Career development procedures including self-assessment, career goals, strategies for the job search, development of contacts and sources, resumes and interviews. Enrollment preferred first semester as senior. Offered on a satisfac-
tory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 415. Sociology of Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Review of physical, biological, and social theories of technology and risk. Examination of risk perception, public responses, and diffrential rates of adoption of new technologies. Applications to topics in agriculture, development, and marketing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 420. Complex Organizations. (3-0) Cr. F. S.S. Prereq: 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Bureaucratic organizations, agencies as social systems. Internal processes. Influence of interper-
sonal and structural variables. Models of effectiveness. Linkages and networks. Importance of multina-
tional organization. Theory and evaluation of training programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 425. Social Movements and Revolution. (Dual-listed with 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Theoretical approaches and contemporary evidence of the origins, development, and impact of collective action, social move-
ments, and revolutions; social-psychological, organiza-
tional, and structural dimensions; guerrilla move-
ments; state repression and counterrevolution; post-
revolutionary society; international comparisons.

Soc 435. Urban Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Soc 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Development of cities and urban sys-
tems; human and spatial ecology; urban transforma-
tion, decline, and revitalization; housing issues and homelessness; residential segregation; poverty; immigration and subcultures; urban social move-
ments; local governance; alternative solutions and planning for cities; international comparisons.

Soc 450. Demographic Analysis, Projections, and Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Methods and techniques for analyzing, projecting, and model-
ing demographic behavior and change. Focus on fer-
tility, migration, marriage, family formation, migra-
tion, education, labor force, housing, services utiliza-
tion, resource consumption, and consumer markets. Integrating population variables into planning processes. Applications using surveys, census data, and other indicators.

Soc 454. Field Observation and Practice. Cr. var., maximum of 12. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 3-6 senior or classi-
fication; permission of faculty internship coordina-
tor; major or minor in sociology or PSA or 201. Supervised practice in industrial plants, business or-
ganizations, and governmental agencies. Not more than 12 credits of field experience (Soc 454 and 460) may be counted toward meeting the required 47 credits of upper level courses and the total of 124.5 credits required for graduation. No credits in Soc 454 may be used to satisfy minimum sociology requirements for sociology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-
fail grading basis only.

A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Soc 460. Criminal and Juvenile Justice Practicum. (Same as Soa 460.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in sociology. Major or minor in sociology, criminal justice studies minor, or PSA; 241 or 340. Study of the criminal and juvenile justice system with supervised placement in a police department, prosecutor's office, court, probation and parole depart-
ment, penitentiary, juvenile correctional institution, community-based rehabilitation program, or related agency. Not more than 12 credits of field experience (Soc 454 and 460) may be counted toward meeting the required 47 credits of upper level courses and the total of 124.5 credits required for graduation. No credits in Soc 456 may be used to satisfy minimum soci-
ology requirements for sociology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 461. Life Course Sociology. (3-0) Cr. F. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology and theoretical and empiri-
cal perspectives on individuals facing developmental tasks, age related norms, values, and subcultures. Decisions and issues faced by individuals as they progress through stages of the life cycle.

Soc 464. Community Action and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S.S. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Methods of planning, organizing, and conducting planned social change and other action programs in communities. Strategies of change, client need identification, community organization strategies, citi-
zan participation, leadership identification and devel-
oment, program planning and evaluation.

Soc 473. Youth and Society. (Dual-listed with 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Analysis of problems of adolescents and youth created by the impact of changing institutional structure on the transition from childhood to adulthood.

Soc 476. The Aged in American Society. (Same as Ger 476.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in sociolo-
y. Analysis of sociological problems of the aging and the social implications of a sizable aged popula-
tion. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Soc 485. Sociology of the Family. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. The contemporary fam-
ily in developing, industrial, and post-industrial soci-
ies. Effects of modernization and family policies on family structures and functions.

Soc 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology and permission of instructor. Students in the College of Agriculture must be of junior or senior classification and may use no more than 6 credits of this course toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may count no more than 9 credits of 490 toward graduation.

A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology
H. Honors
E. Senior Seminar

of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Soc 511. Intermediate Research Methods. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 302, Stat 401. Research methods in sociology including problem selection, research design, hypothesis formulation, sampling, alternative measurement techniques; laboratory emphasis on application of methodologies to the design of a class research project; introduction to computer systems.

Soc 512. Sociological Measurement. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., winter. Prereq: Soc 505 or Psy 280. Examination of cognitive, symbolic interaction, exchange, role-reference group, and durational approaches. Assessment of contemporary issues in social psychology.

Soc 517. Sociological Evaluation Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology including 311. Examination of various methodological perspectives and procedures regarding the issues of validity, measurement, ethics, and the utilization of evaluative findings relevant to planned social action programs of governmental units and human service organizations.

Soc 520. Social Psychology: A Sociological Perspective. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. (L) offered 1999. Prereq: Soc 505 or Psy 280. Examination of theories of attitude and attitude change; current controversies between the theories examined, as well as supporting research.

Soc 525. Social Movements and Revolution. (Dual-listed with 425.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Theoretical approaches and contemporary evidence of the origins, development, and impact of collective actions, social movements, and revolutions; social-psychological, organizational, and structural dimensions; guerilla movements, state repression and counterculture; post-revolutionary society; international comparisons.

Soc 528. Sociology of Gender. (Same as W S 528.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Examination of the social construction of gender and the social organization of gender inequality. Analysis of gender identity in socialization, interpersonal behavior, the media, and the economy. Investigation of the intersection of gender, race, and class.

Soc 529. Racial and Ethnic Inequality. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Analysis of racial and ethnic inequality in the United States and the world; focus on the implications of the changing world social and economic order for differences in racial and ethnic groups relative to wealth, status, and power; a critical examination of majority-group domination of minority groups in various societies.

Soc 530. Social Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Methodological and analytical issues associated with the study of group structure; contemporary theories of social organization.


Soc 533. Models of Community. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Emphasis on different models or frames of reference used in community analysis. Theoretical and methodological tools, current views of community problems, and current social and cultural change are presented for each model.

Soc 534. Social Stratification. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Critical examination of the causes and consequences of social stratification and inequality; classical theories, contemporary frameworks, and recent sociological; international stratification patterns.


Soc 540. Comparative Social Change. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Contemporary theories of social change, modernization, dependency, and development are critically examined; methodologies identified; supporting research explored; applicability of theoretical models, concepts, and strategies to current national and international needs are evaluated.

Soc 541. Technological Innovation, Social Change, and Development. (Same as TC 541, U S 541.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in social sciences. Sources, theories and models of technological innovation, social, institutional, cultural, economic, and political contexts of technology transfer; issues and impacts of technological change; planning technology related social change; local and international case studies.

Soc 542. Rural Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Sociological perspectives on contemporary theory and practice in rural development. Emphasis on the U.S. with international comparisons. Rural development approaches examined in a global context. The role of local, state, and national agencies, institutions of higher education, and the private sector in rural development will be assessed.

Soc 544. Sociology of Food and Agricultural Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Social organization of food and fiber production, processing, and distribution systems. Sociological comparison of conventional and alternative production systems; gender roles in agriculture and food systems; local, national and global food systems; perspectives on food and agricultural research and policy.


Soc 561. Life Course Research. (Same as Ger 561.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. A survey of current research and theory in the life course sociology of individuals and consequences of developmental transitions throughout the life course.


Soc 566. Political Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology and/or political science. The relationship between state and society, and with emphasis on the political. Analytical perspectives of theoretical frameworks, political participation, power, social movements, elites, democracy, and capitalist society.

Soc 573. Youth and Society. (Dual-listed with 473.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Analysis of problems of adolescents and youth created by the impact of changing institutional structure on the transition from childhood to adulthood.

Soc 576. Sociological Perspectives on Aging. (Same as Ger 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Theoretical perspectives on the aging process; social and psychological changes accompanying aging; emphasis on research techniques and findings.

Soc 582. Theories of Social Deviance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Theory and research regarding causes of and reactions to deviant behavior. Mental illness, homicide, family violence, and property crime are among the types of deviant behavior considered.


Soc 584. Current Issues in Crime and Justice. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. Discussion of current research and theory in crime and delinquency, with emphasis on the purpose and role of law in social life; emerging theoretical directions in criminology; recent work on specific forms of criminality; controversies in the criminal justice system.

Soc 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.
Prereq: 6 credits in sociology; senior or graduate classification.
A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Soc 591. Orientation to Sociology. (1-0) Cr. R. F.
Prereq: Formal admission into the sociology graduate program. Introduction to the department, current graduate student policies at department and university levels, departmental administrative procedures. Required of graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 592. Teaching Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.
Prereq: Graduate classification in sociology. Pedagogical and substantive issues in the teaching of sociology at the college level focusing on course organization, instructional objectives, techniques of presentation, and instruments for evaluation of learning and instruction.

Soc 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3.
A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Prereq: 12 graduate credits in sociology, approval of major professor and internship coordinator. Supervised practice for students to apply sociological knowledge and skills to work with client groups.

A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Courses for Graduate Students

Soc 607. Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3.
S. Prereq: 6 graduate credits in sociology. Survey of theoretical developments since 1925, including the rise of structural-functionalism, symbolic interactionism, conflict theories, phenomienology, exchange theory, and other paradigms.


Soc 642. Sociology of Adoption and Diffusion. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 6 graduate credits in sociology. Sociological and social-psychological theories related to adoption and diffusion of new ideas; analysis of adoption and diffusion models; methods of field research; factors related to rates and intensity of adoption and diffusion; adopters' characteristics related to rates of adoption.

Soc 643. Issues in Food Systems, Agriculture, and the Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Soc 544 or 548. An advanced seminar examining current topics in the sociology of food, the sociology of agriculture and food systems, and environmental sociology, with attention to themes and questions unifying and distinguishing these domains. Emphasis on current theoretical, empirical, and methodological issues in the field.

Soc 645. Sociology and Policy Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 545. Application of sociological theories and methods for conducting policy research. The interaction between the political process and the role of policy research in problem definition, policy design and policy implementation as viewed from alternative paradigms; ethical issues associated with conducting research in a policy setting and for setting a public policy agenda.

Soc 670. Current Issues in Community. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Two of the following: Soc 533, 535, 564. An advanced seminar examining current topics in the sociology of urban and rural communities. Emphasis on current theoretical, empirical, and methodological issues in the field and how those issues are linked to current practice of community building.

Soc 675. Current Topics in Family and the Life Course. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 6 credits in sociology. An advanced seminar on current developments in a selected area of study in the sociology of family and the life course. Deals with theoretical, empirical, and methodological issues.

Soc 698. Seminars in Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3 each.
A. Family, Life Course, and Aging
B. Methodology
C. Community
D. Social Change and Development
E. Social Deviance
F. Social Issues and Public Policy
G. Social Organization
H. Social Psychology
I. Inequality

A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Speech Communication

(Administered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)

Undergraduate Study

The cross-disciplinary program in speech communication offers introductory courses designed for all students as part of their general education, as a complement to professional training, and as an introduction to further study within the discipline.

Students who major or minor in speech communication can prepare themselves for a wide variety of future employment opportunities, depending upon individual interests, background, and abilities. Present curricula can prepare students for the study of law or theology; for positions in business and industry or education; and for graduate level work in speech communication, speech-language pathology and audiology, communication studies, or related disciplines.

A student electing to major in speech communication must meet the particular requirements of one of the following options: communication studies, interpersonal and rhetorical communication, or speech education (bachelor of arts).

General requirements for majors in speech communication are as follows: (1) completion of all credits used to meet a particular curriculum's requirements with a grade of 2.0 or better; and (2) no credits in 290, 490, 493, 499, and 590 may be applied toward the minimum required credits within any prescribed option. (ComSt: 33 credits; IRC: 33 credits; SpEd: 47 credits.) Specific requirements for the major in speech communication with its various options are listed under their respective descriptions.

For all options except communication studies, the English proficiency requirement may be met by (1) completion of Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), or its equivalent, with a grade in each of 2.0 or better; (2) one additional writing course beyond Engl 105 with a grade of 2.0 or better from the following approved list: Engl 302-305, 309, 314, 415; J IMC 201. For communication studies students completion of Engl 104, 105 (or 105H) with 2.0 or better and 2.0 in one additional course from this list: Engl 302, 309, 314, 415.

The requirements for minors in speech communication may be fulfilled by credit in ComSt 101 and/or Sp Cm 212 (whichever is appropriate) plus at least 15 additional hours, of which 9 credits are in courses numbered 300 or above. All 15 credits must be taken within either communication studies or interpersonal and rhetorical communication. All credits taken for the minor must have a grade of 2.0 or higher. No credits in 290, 490, 493, 499, and 590 may apply toward the minor.

The program participates in the following interdisciplinary undergraduate minor programs: the interdisciplinary program in linguistics, and the interdisciplinary program in technology and social change, and the undergraduate program in gerontology.

Speech Communication Education

Students fulfilling the requirements for teacher licensure prepare to teach speech communication, dramatic arts, and media at the secondary school level. In addition, they prepare to direct co-curricular and extracurricular activities.

Each student seeking teacher licensure in speech communication must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Teacher Education section of this bulletin. In addition, each student must maintain a 2.5 grade point average in all courses taken to be admitted to the College of Education.

Communication Studies (ComSt)

The communication studies program is a focused course of inquiry into the contemporary study of human communication. This program emphasizes applied communication theory and research in interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

A communication studies option prepares students for graduate education and careers in business and industry. Students emphasizing communication studies should find their career opportunities enhanced through completing an applied communication expertise, e.g., human resource management, personnel, training and development, sales, management, public relations, organizational development, public information, business communication, and international and intercultural relations.

The following courses are required for an emphasis in communication studies: ComSt 101, 102, 203, 310, 311, 314, 317, 497; J IMC 401 and 6 additional hours in the area (see adviser for list of approved courses); Stat 101; Engl 302 or 309 or 314 or 415; plus 6 hours in an allied discipline (see adviser for list of approved courses).

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (Sp Cm)

The interpersonal and rhetorical communication area provides a thorough understanding of communication theories, principles, and applications. Students will be required to complete courses which provide a solid grounding in the theories of communication, the nature of
rhetorical principles in communication, and the role of communication in creating, maintaining, and changing human relationships. The following courses are required for an emphasis in interpersonal and rhetorical communication: ComSt 101; Sp Cm 212, 305, 327, 412, and 497 (Senior Seminar) plus an additional 15 credits from courses in interpersonal and rhetorical communication (Sp Cm).

Emphasis in the area prepares students for graduate study, the study of law or theology, to teach speech communication in high school, or enter a variety of communication-related careers and occupations in business and professional organizations. Communication internships in business and professional settings are available for qualified students. The area's courses also provide a minor concentration for students in business, English, journalism, foreign languages and literatures, and the social sciences.

Communication Disorders (CmDis)
The Communication Disorders curriculum, previously administered by Speech Communication, is now administered by the Department of Psychology. Students interested in a broad-based education centered around normal and non-normal communication, as well as students interested in careers in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology, can pursue studies in Communication Disorders. A student must enroll in the Liberal Arts and Sciences Interdisciplinary Studies Major, then indicate Communication Disorders as the theme of his/her curriculum for his/her Bachelor of Science degree. This area of interest will then be indicated on the student's diploma. The major includes 36 to 48 credits of coursework from across two or more academic disciplines, with a minimum of 18 credits in Communication Disorders and a minimum of 18 credits in one or more other areas. A student, in consultation with a member of the Communication Disorders faculty, writes a letter of application that overviews his/her academic aims and includes his/her intended curriculum. An Interdisciplinary Studies review board then screens and approves this application. Specific information about the content of this application and the requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies Major is located under Interdisciplinary Studies in this Bulletin.

Students interested in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology will obtain the academic preparation for graduate studies in these areas. In addition, students will have opportunities to observe and participate as student clinicians in the Iowa State University Speech-Language Clinic. To become certified by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association and/or licensed by a state in either one of these fields, students must earn a graduate degree with both academic and clinical components, complete a Clinical Fellowship Year, and pass a national examination. Students must plan to attend another school for their graduate studies.

Theatre
The theatre program is administered by the Department of Music, (see Index).

Graduate Study
The program offers courses for a graduate minor in speech communication as well as supporting work for other disciplines. The Program of Speech Communication also participates in the interdepartmental program leading to a master's degree in Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies.

Within the speech communication graduate minor, a student may elect a general program of study or concentrate in one of the three areas of emphasis: communication disorders, communication studies, or interpersonal and rhetorical communication.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:
CmDis 376, 385, 470, 471, 476, 479, 480, 485, 493; ComSt 310, 311, 414, 493; Sp Cm 305, 321, 323, 327, 410, 412, and 493.

Communication Studies (ComSt)
(For those interested in the study of mass communication, see Index. Journalism and Mass Communication.)

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (Sp Cm)
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Sp Cm 110. Listening. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Theory, principles, and competency development in comprehensive, therapeutic, critical, consumer, and appreciative listening. The impact of listening in relationships and partnerships.
Sp Cm 171. Improving Speech Effectiveness. (Same as CmDis 171.) See Communication Disorders.
Sp Cm 212. Fundamentals of Public Speaking. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Theory and practice of basic speech communication principles applied to public speaking. Practice in the preparation and delivery of extemporaneous speeches.
Sp Cm 223. Intercollegiate Debate and Forensics. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits.
Sp Cm 271. Persuasion. (3-0) Cr. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of departmental cooperative education coordinator; 360 junior or senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for the course prior to commencing each work period.
Sp Cm 404. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 504.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication.
A. Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication.
B. Speech Education.
Sp Cm 416. American Public Address. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Relationship between public persuasions and leaders; process of preparing major public addresses; selected speakers and speeches as linked with political or historical events.
Sp Cm 417. Campaign Rhetoric. (Same as Pol S 417.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 212. Backgrounds of candidates for state and national elections; selected speeches and issues; persuasive strategies and techniques of individual speakers.
Sp Cm 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. S. S. S. Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication, junior classification, permission of department chair. Only one independent study enrollment is permitted within the department per semester.
Sp Cm 493. Workshop. Cr. var. 1 to 3 each time offered. F. S. S. S. Prereq: 12 credits in speech communication courses. Offered irregularly to explore special topics not adequately covered in other course offerings. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Sp Cm 495A. Directing Speech Activities. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: C I 301; 9 credits in speech communication; minimum grade point of 2.5 in speech communication courses. Problems, methods, and materials related to directing speech activities in secondary schools.
Sp Cm 495B. Teaching Speech. (Same as C I 495B.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Sp Cm 313; 9 credits in speech communication.

Courses and Programs Speech Communication 321
1999-2001
communication; minimum grade point average of 2.5 in speech communication courses. Problems, methods, and materials related to teaching speech, theatre, and media in secondary schools.

Sp Cm 497. Senior Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 15 credits in speech communication; senior classification. Students synthesize relevant theory and research culminating in a senior project/paper.

Sp Cm 499. Communication Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 3, each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication courses; other courses deemed appropriate by faculty adviser; 2nd semester junior or senior standing; cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in speech communication; and permission of the internship committee. Applications should be submitted in the term prior to the term in which the internship is desired. Supervised application of interpersonal and rhetorical communication in professional settings.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates

Sp Cm 504. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 404.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in speech communication. Topics may include the following:

A. Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication

B. Speech Education


Sp Cm 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. Prereq: Permission of department chair.

Statistics

Dean L. Isaacson, Head of Department
Distinguished Professors: Athreya, Fuller, Meeker
University Professors: Groeneveld
Professors: Amemiya, Bailey, Bonett, Isaacson, Kennedy, Koehler, Lahiri, Lorenz, Moritz, Pollak, Shelby, Stephenson, Stern, Stufken, Vardeman

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): H. A. David, Kemthome
University Professors (Emeritus): D. Cox, H.T. David, Hinz
Professors (Emeritus): C. Cox, Harville, Hickman, Hotchkiss, Huntsberger, Strahan, Wolins
Associate Professors: Breidt, Carrquiry, Cook, Dixon, Kaiser, Marasinghe, Nusser, Roberts, Rollins, Sherman, Sukhatme
Assistant Professors: Bilas, Daniels, Duckworth, Opsoner, Wu, Yang

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in statistics, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum.

The curriculum in liberal arts and sciences with a major in statistics is designed to prepare students for (1) entry level statistics positions requiring the B.S. degree in statistics in business, commerce, nonprofit institutions, and in state or federal government; (2) graduate study in statistics. Entry-level positions include the following types of work: statistical design, analysis and interpretation of experiments and surveys; data processing and analysis using modern computation facilities and statistical computing systems; application of statistical principles and methods in commercial areas such as finance, insurance, industrial research, marketing, manufacturing, and quality control. Nonprofit organizations such as large health study institutions have entry-level positions for B.S. graduates in statistics. Also, there are opportunities for work in statistics that require a major in a subject-matter field and a minor in statistics.

Students completing the undergraduate degree in statistics should have a broad understanding of the discipline of statistics. They should have a clear comprehension of the theoretical basis of statistical reasoning and should be proficient in the use of modern statistical methods and computing. Such graduates should have an ability to apply and convey statistical concepts and knowledge in oral and written form. They should be aware of ethical issues associated with polling and surveys and in the summarization of the outcomes of statistical studies.

Undergraduate majors in this department usually include in their programs: (a) Statistics 101 or an alternative introductory course (104 or 227), (b) Mathematics 165, 166, 265 (or 165H, 166H, 265H), 307 (or 317) and Computer Science 103, and (c) Statistics 341, 342, 401, 402, 422, 479, 480.

These courses plus at least two additional courses in statistics at the 400 level or above constitute the major. With the permission of the department, I E/Stat 361 may be substituted for one of these 400 level courses. It is advisable to have a minor in a field of application.

The department offers a minor in statistics which may be earned by completing one of three options. Option I: one of 101, 104 or 105; 231 or 401. Option II: 341, 342; 231 or 401. Option III: 227, 328. Additional courses in statistics at the 300 level or above are required for each option to yield a total of at least 15 credits in statistics courses.

English and Speech proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and completion of one of Engl 302 or 314 with a grade of C- or better. The department requires a passing grade in CompT 102 or Sp Cm 212.

Students intending to do graduate work in statistics normally will take additional courses in mathematics.

Graduate Study

The department offers the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in statistics, and minor work for students majoring in other departments. Within the statistics major the student may select areas of specialization in experimental design, probability, statistical methods, statistical theory, statistical computing, survey sampling, quality control, spatial statistics, time series, reliability, or applied statistics (e.g., biometrics, econometrics, environmental statistics, psychometrics, sociometrics, etc.). A major in operations research leading to a master of science degree is offered in cooperation with the Department of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. The doctor of philosophy degree is offered as a co-major with other departments. Such departments have included Animal Science, Botany, Economics, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, Genetics, Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering, Mathematics, Meteorology, and Psychology.

M.S. graduates have a basic understanding of statistical theory and methods. Elective courses in statistics provide areas of specialization based on the student's career goals. Communication skills are developed through course projects, assistantship duties and creative components. Ph.D. graduates study advanced theory and methods and are able to do independent research in statistics and collaborative research outside of statistics.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of an undergraduate curriculum essentially equivalent to the curriculum in liberal arts and sciences at this institution including at least a year of calculus.

The degree master of science may be earned on either a thesis or non-thesis basis. The non-thesis option requires the completion of at least 34 credits of acceptable graduate work, including the completion of a creative component and satisfactory performance on a written examination.

The department encourages students to prepare themselves in foreign languages and in computer languages, but specific requirements for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy are at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program in business administrative sciences and in the interdepartmental major in genetics.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 328, 333, 361, 401, 402, 403, 404, 407, 421, 432, 436, 447, 451, 479, 480, 493, 495, 496.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

Stat 100. Orientation in Statistics. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Opportunities, challenges, and the scope of the curriculum in statistics. For students planning or considering a career in this area.

Stat 101. Principles of Statistics. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: 1 1/2 years of high school algebra. Statistical concepts in modern society; descriptive statistics and graphical displays of data; the normal distribution; data collection; elementary probability elements of statistical inference; estimation and hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation; contingency tables. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 227.

Stat 104. Introduction to Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 1 1/2 years of high school algebra. Statistical concepts and their use in science; collecting, organizing and drawing conclusions from data; sampling and experimentation as ways of generating data; methods for describing and summarizing data.
and understanding relationships; statistical inference. For students in the agricultural and biological sciences. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 227.

Stat 105. Introduction to Statistics for Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: MATH 165 or (165H). Statistical concepts with emphasis on engineering applications. Data collection; probabilities; probability distributions and their properties; elements of statistical inference; regression; statistical quality control charts; use of statistical software; team project involving data collection, description and analysis. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 227. Credit for both 105 and 305 may not be applied for graduation.

Stat 201. Applied Regression Analysis for Business. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 101 or 104 or 105. Brief review of descriptive and inferential statistics; statistical process monitoring and applications in quality control; use of computers to analyze data; simple linear regression analysis; multiple regression analysis; diagnostic checking and model building; application of regression techniques to analysis of variance and time series analysis. Credit for both 201 and 227 may not be applied toward graduation.

Stat 227. Introduction to Business Statistics. (4-2) Cr. 5. F.S.SS. Prereq: Math 150 or 165. Obtaining, presenting, and organizing statistical data; measures of location and dispersion; probability concepts; the normal distribution; sampling and sampling distributions; estimation and confidence intervals; statistical process monitoring and applications in quality control; use of computers to analyze data; simple linear regression analysis; multiple regression analysis; offering in alternate years in the fall. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 227. Credit for both 201 and 227 may not be applied toward graduation.

Stat 231. Probability and Statistical Inference for Engineers. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 265. Emphasis on engineering applications. Basic probability; random variables and probability distributions; joint and sampling distributions; propagation of error. Descriptive statistics; confidence intervals; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression; multiple linear regression; one way analysis of variance; use of statistical software.

Stat 305. Engineering Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 267 or 265. This course for students in engineering problem solving with emphasis on the design and analysis of experiments. Descriptive statistics; elementary probability distributions; principles of experimentation; common mistakes and significance tests; one-, two-, and many-factor studies; regression analysis; use of statistical software; team project involving multi-factor experimentation and analysis. Credit for both 105 and 305 may not be applied for graduation.

Stat 328. Applied Business Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 201 or 227. Application of statistical methods to problems in business and economics; review of multiple regression; residual analysis; model building; analysis of variance; introduction to experimental design concepts; time series analysis and forecasting. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 333. Probability and Statistics for Electrical and Computer Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 267. A course in probability and statistics for engineering students. Emphasis on applications of statistics to areas of electrical and computer engineering such as systems, control, signal processing, digital and analog circuits, communications. Discrete and continuous random variables, associated probability models, extensions to random vectors and random processes. Application to areas of estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, time series, spectral estimation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 341. Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics. (Same as Math 341L) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Math 265 (or 265H). Probability; distribution functions; random variables; expectation and moment generating functions; discrete and continuous distributions; moment generating functions; credit for both 341 and 447 may not be applied toward graduation.

Stat 342. Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics. (Same as Math 342L) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 341. Maturity of estimation and tests of hypotheses; regression and correlation; linear model theory; enumerative data.

Stat 361. Quality Control. (Same as E I 361.) See Industrial Engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Stat 401. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: 101 or 104 or 105 or 201 or 227. Graduate students without an equivalent course should contact the department. Methods of analyzing and interpreting experimental and survey data. Statistical concepts and models; estimation; hypothesis tests with continuous and discrete data; simple and multiple linear regression and transformations; analysis of variance and covariance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 402. Statistical Design and the Analysis of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 401. The role of statistics in research and the principles of experimental design. Exploratory data analysis, blocking, subdividing and repeatedly measuring experimental units; factorial treatment designs and confounding; extensions of the analysis of variance to consider crossed classification and nested classification and models that include both classificatory and continuous factors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 403. Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 231 or 328 or 401. Groeneveld. Analysis of data when the dependent variable has ordinal or nominal properties; statistical inference for ranked data; Mann-Whitney and Kruskal-Wallis procedures; rank correlation; efficiency of nonparametric procedures and robustness of comparable parametric procedures. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Stat 407. Methods of Multivariate Analysis. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 401, knowledge of matrix algebra. Techniques of analyzing multivariate data including comparing means of more than two samples, analysis of variance, reducing variable dimension with principal components, grouping/classifying observations with cluster analysis and discriminant analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 421. Survey Sampling Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 231 or 328. Senders. Principles of designing and analyzing survey investigations; simple random, stratified, and multistage sampling designs; methods of estimation including ratio and regression; construction and use of sample frames. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Stat 505. Environmental Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 1999. Prereq: 300 or 447 or 447. Basic ideas of statistical modeling for environmental applications; causation versus association, limits of detection; spatial statistics; geostatistics, kriging, spatial sampling; hierarchical modeling, Bayesian methodology.
Stat 511. Statistical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 500 or 402 or 447 and current enrollment in 543; knowledge of matrix algebra. Introduction to the general theory of linear models, projections and distributions of quadratic forms; linear models with both fixed and random factors, variance components, dealing with missing data and unbalanced designs. Introduction to regression, generalized linear models, maximum likelihood estimation, local smoothing methods; Bootstrap and other sample reuse procedures. Introduction to hierarchical models and Bayesian inference. Requires use of SAS and S-Plus statistical software.

Stat 512. Design of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 511. Stuken. Basic ideas of experimental design with applications; completely randomized, randomized block, Latin square designs, randomization analysis; factorial experiments, confounding, fractional replication; split-plot and incomplete block designs; crossover designs.


Stat 514. Scheduling and Inventory Theory. (Same as I E 514.) See Industrial Engineering.


Stat 531. Quality Control and Engineering Statistics. (Same as I E 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3., Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 401; 342 or 447. Vardeman. Statistical methods and theory applicable to problems of industrial process monitoring and improvement. Statistical issues in industrial measurement; Shewhart, CUSUM, and other control charts; feedback control; process capability; study of estimation of product and process characteristics; acceptance sampling, continuous sampling and sequential sampling; economic and decision theoretic arguments in industrial statistics; experimentation for process improvement.

Stat 533. Reliability. (Same as I E 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 342 or 432 or 447. Meeker. Probabilistic modeling and inference in reliability: analysis of systems; Bayesian aspects; product limit estimator, probability plotting, maximum likelihood estimation for censored data, accelerated failure time and proportional hazards regression models with application to accelerated life testing; repairable system data; planning of reliability data.


Stat 535. Methods in Biostatistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 401, 447. Daniels. Statistical methods useful for biostatistical problems. Topics include analysis of observational studies and randomized clinical trials, techniques in the analysis of survival and longitudinal data, approaches to handling missing data, and meta-analysis. Examples will come from recent studies in cancer, AIDS, heart disease and psychiatry and from studies to evaluate health care in the U.S. (Health services research). Stat 536. Genetic Statistics. (Same as Gen 536.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 401, 447; Gen 320 or Biol 301 or permission of instructor. Pollak. Probability applied to genetic systems; random mating; selection, mutation and migration; theory of inbreeding; effects of finite population size; basic concepts in quantitative genetics; prediction of progress from artificial selection.

Stat 537. Genetic Statistics. (Same as Gen 537.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 536 or permission of instructor. Statistical models and experimental designs to obtain information from markers; detecting major genes; linkage analysis and segregation analysis; finding alignments and similarities between DNA sequences; constructing phylogenetic trees.

Stat 538. Econometric Statistics. (Same as Econ 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 542 or Econ 573. Bilias. Generalized linear regression, nonlinear regression, measurement error models. Simultaneous equation systems, regression models with autocorrelated errors, large sample theory.

Stat 539. Game Theory. (Same as Econ 539, I E 539.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 341 or 432 or 447. Zero-sum and bi-matrix non-cooperative two person games; games of perfect mathematical programming; cooperative n-person games.

Stat 542. Theory of Probability and Statistics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 341; Math 414 or 465. Sample spaces, probability, conditional probability; Random variables, expectation, inequalities; Common theoretical distributions; joint distributions, conditional distributions, introduction to Bayesian inference; Introduction to point estimation including maximum likelihood estimation, method of moments, basic properties of point estimators; Stochastic processes with applications to Poisson Process, Brownian motion; Moment generating functions and characteristic functions; Probability laws of transformations, sampling distributions, order statistics.

Stat 543. Theory of Probability and Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 542. Point estimation including maximum likelihood estimation, Bayes estimators, Bayesian and minimax optimality, unbiasedness, sufficiency, completeness, Bayes' theorem; Convergence in probability, convergence in distribution, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem; Confidence intervals, prediction intervals; Hypothesis testing, Neyman-Pearson lemma, uniformly most powerful tests, likelihood ratio tests; Bayesian interval estimation and tests; Nonparametric methods, bootstrap.

Stat 544. Bayesian Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 543. Stem. Special topics models; subjective, conjugate, and noninformative distributions; hierarchical models; analytical and computational techniques for obtaining posterior distributions; model checking, diagnostic and computational comparison of Bayesian and traditional methods; empirical Bayes procedures; decision theory.

Stat 546. Theory of Nonparametric and Asymptotic Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 542. Sukhatme. Introduction to nonparametric problems; use of similar distribution functions, rank tests for location, scale and independence; local properties of rank tests; convergent sequence of random variables; limit theorems; asymptotic distributions of sample quantities, U-statistics, rank statistics, chi-square and other forms of goodness of fit test statistics; asymptotic efficiency of tests.

Stat 551. Time Series Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 447 or 542. Statistical analysis of stationary time series; covariance and spectral properties of stationary time series; autoregressive moving average processes; best linear prediction; state space models and Kalman recursions; estimation techniques, model-building and diagnostics.

Stat 554. Introduction to Stochastic Processes. (Same as Math 554.) See Mathematics.


Stat 557. Statistical Methods for Counts and Proportions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 500 or 401; 543 or 447. Koehler. Statistical methods for analyzing simple count and proportion data such as counts are counts or proportions; measures of association and relative risk, chi-squared tests, loglinear models, logistic regression and other generalized linear models, extensions to longitudinal studies and nested designs. Maximum likelihood estimation, generalized estimating equations. Use of statistical software: SAS and S-Plus.


Stat 580. Computational Methods in Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 500, 542. Marasinghe. Linear and nonlinear least squares and regression computations, computations associated with maximum likelihood estimation problems, applications of Monte Carlo methods in statistics related to computer-intensive applications including the bootstrap, estimation of multiple integrals, EM algorithm, etc. Assignments will include applications of these methods using the S-Plus programming language.


Stat 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. A. Theory B. Methods C. Design of Experiments D. Design of Surveys

Stat 599. Creative Component. Courses for Graduate Students

Stat 601. Advanced Statistical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 511; Math 514, Kaiser. This course is designed to provide students with in-depth coverage of topics from current and recent developments in statistical modeling and applications. Recent topics have included Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods for Bayesian analysis of hierarchical models, conditionally specified statistical models, complex random parameter models, and Bayesian dynamic models. Applied topics have included problems of monitoring air and water quality, spatial modeling of organism abundance and disease rates, and population pharmacokinetic models. Requires some programming ability to deal with computationally intensive methods.

Stat 606. Spatial Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 511; 543. General spatial models; spatial data analysis; continuous spatial variation, geostatistics, kriging, lattice data, conditional models, joint models; image analysis; point patterns, randomness, clustering, random sets.

Stat 611. Theory and Applications of Linear Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 500 or 402 or 447 or 454, a course in matrix algebra. Styne, Wu. Matrix preliminaries, estimability, theory of least squares and of best linear unbiased estimation, analy
sis of variance and covariance, distribution of quadratic forms, extension of theory to mixed and random models, inference for variance components. Stat 612. Advanced Design of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 521, 512. Study design optimality criteria and optimal designs; Galois fields and finite geometries with applications to design construction; fractional factorial designs; theory of approximation designs and the equivalence theorem; crossover designs with applications.


Stat 642. Advanced Probability Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 S. Prereq: 542, MATH 514. Athreya, Lahiri. Probability spaces; Kolmogorov’s existence theorem for stochastic processes; expectation; Jensen’s inequality and applications; Borel-Cantelli lemmas; Weak and strong laws of large numbers; convergence of moments; weak convergence of probability distributions; characteristic functions; continuity theorem; Lindeberg-Feller central limit theorem and its ramifications; conditional expectation and probability; discrete time martingales, renewal theory and Markov chains, Brownian motion.

Stat 643. Theory of Estimation and Testing of Hypotheses. (3-0) Cr. 3 F. Prereq: 543, 642. Lahiri, Vardeman. Sufficiency completeness; Elements of decision theory; Bayesian paradigm of inference and theory of Markov Chain Monte Carlo; Invariance; Neyman-Pearson theory of testing hypotheses. Uniformly most powerful tests, introduction to unbiased tests, likelihood ratio tests, Rao’s tests; Asymptotic theory of maximum likelihood estimation and likelihood ratio tests; Asymptotic efficiency; Resampling methods.


A. Theory
B. Methods
C. Design of Experiments
D. Design of Surveys
E. Statistical Computing
F. Graphics

---

**Systems Engineering**

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major) Supervisory Committee: D. Gemmill (Chair), Flugrad, E. J. ones, J. Vogel.

Work is offered for the master of engineering with a major in systems engineering. The graduate major in Systems Engineering is both an on- and off-campus program. It is an interdisciplinary program that allows students to take courses across a variety of departments. Graduates of the program will possess the analytical abilities needed to design, evaluate, and build complex systems involving many components and demanding specifications. They will have the ability to work across disciplinary boundaries, as the practice of modern engineering often requires. Graduates will have developed management capabilities and extended their disciplinary knowledge.

The program is broadly based and uses courses in the various departments of the College of Engineering and courses in other departments of the university. The 30 credits necessary for graduation includes 27 semester credits of formal coursework and 3 credits for a creative component. Complete of the program requires two courses in systems engineering, two courses in the major discipline of the student, three engineering courses with a systems engineering emphasis, two courses outside of the college, and a creative component. Courses are delivered to off-campus students both with the instructor present and through various distance education systems, including the Iowa Communications Network (ICN), satellite transmission, and videotape.

The program of study committee, in consultation with the student, determines the courses to be taken and the acceptability of transfer credits. The major professor should be selected from the discipline where a concentration of coursework will be taken.

Admission to the program requires a baccalaureate degree in engineering and admission to the graduate college. Students with degrees in other areas will be considered on an individual basis. The degree awarded is a Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering.

For additional information students should contact the Chair of the Supervisory Committee, 205 Engineering Annex, ISU, Ames, Iowa 50011.

---

**Teacher Education**

Walter H. Gmelch, Director, Teacher Education and Dean, College of Education

All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the teacher education program and be recommended by the College of Education. An undergraduate seeking a bachelor’s degree must be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college in which it is located. Students already holding a bachelor’s degree should consult with the coordinator of the area in which they plan to specialize so that an individualized program of study can be developed.

**Admission to Undergraduate Teacher Education Program**

A student seeking admission to a teacher education program must be accepted by a selection committee for the specific program which the student seeks to enter. Factors considered in evaluating applications include scholarship, interest in teaching, character, and physical and mental health. Recommendations by selection committees must be approved by the University Teacher Education Committee before admission to the program in teacher education is granted.

Students may apply as early as four semesters before the one in which they plan to enroll for student teaching; however, they must be fully admitted into the Teacher Education Program by mid-semester prior to their planned student teaching semester. A 2.5 grade-point average is required for full admission to the teacher education program and this minimum average must be maintained through graduation to be recommended for licensure. In addition, admission to the university teacher education program requires a minimum composite score of 19 on the ACT (910 composite on SAT I), or minimum scores on the reading, writing, and mathematics subs tests of the PPST of 172, 172, and 170 respectively. (Details regarding the dates and fees for the tests are available in the Testing Office in the Student Counseling Services Office.)

**Student Teaching**

Student teaching is the culminating experience to the teacher preparation program at Iowa State University. To ensure that students are prepared for this experience, the following requirements must be met:

1. Full admission to the teacher education program by mid-point of the semester prior to the semester when student teaching is planned.
2. Completion of the student teaching application by the first week of fall semester for spring student teaching and the first week of spring semester for fall student teaching. Details regarding application are available in the Field Experiences Office, N005 Lagomarcino Hall.
3. A minimum ISU cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher at time of application for student teaching.
4. A passing grade must have been earned in all required professional education courses.

**Teacher Licensure**

The Iowa Provisional License may be recommended for those who hold the bachelor’s degree from Iowa State and who have completed the following:

1. All requirements of an approved teacher
education program, including the human relations requirement of C I 406 and one additional course designated as appropriate for the human relations requirement.

2. A minimum of 42 semester hours in courses designed to serve the general needs of college students. This total will include Engl 104 and 105, one course appropriate for developing interpersonal or group presentation skills*, Psych 230 or HD FS 102, Lib 160, one course in each area of physical sciences, biological sciences and mathematics, and one course in American history or American government.

3. Additional requirements as designated by the State of Iowa that include, but are not limited to, a special education component and 50 hours of pre-student teaching field experience, 40 of which are to be taken after admission to the Teacher Education Program.

4. In addition, an ISU cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher must be maintained through graduation for completion of the Teacher Education Program to be recommended for licensure.

Note: Specific courses taken to be used for licensure may not be taken pass/nc pass.

Complete details of the State of Iowa requirements for licensure are outlined in the University Teacher Education Handbook that may be purchased at the University Bookstore.

Approval for the early childhood education license requires successful completion of the licensure curriculum through either the Department of Curriculum and Instruction or the Department of Human Development and Family Studies.

Graduate programs are available for those who seek approval as elementary and secondary school principals, superintendents, counselors, instructional media specialists, or teachers in community colleges (applied science and technology, vocational-technical or arts and sciences). Students also may pursue a program for approval to teach in the area of special education.

Approval for the school psychologist license requires the successful completion of that graduate program in the Department of Psychology.

Information concerning licenses not described above, as well as more detailed requirements for any license, may be obtained from the Education Student Services Office in the College of Education.

The General Education Requirement

All prospective teachers are required to complete a program in general education which is integrated with their professional preparation and extends through the undergraduate curriculum.

The student is expected to complete studies in five groups in general education. Usually, courses relating to a given area may be found in several different departments. Credits listed are minimum requirements.

### The Professional Teacher Education Requirement

As part of a total educational program, the prospective teacher must complete certain studies related directly to the profession of teaching. All students in teacher education must take the following courses: (See college department for appropriate course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>I. Biological sciences, physical sciences, and mathematics (one course required in each area)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 II. Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 III. Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 IV. Communication skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 V. Health, dance, physical education, safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Additional credits in above areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This total will include Engl 104 and 105, one course appropriate for developing interpersonal or group presentation skills*, Psych 230 or HD FS 102, and Lib 160, and one course in American history or government. Additional credits in general education may be required by departments preparing teachers.

Additionally, all students must satisfactorily complete at least one credit of pre-student teaching laboratory experience. This requirement may be met through a pre-student teaching course (e.g. C I 280) or, in certain subject areas, a course designated to provide an equivalent experience.

Secondary education students must also complete the following courses:

- R C I 415—Senior Seminar
- 3 or 4 C I 426—Principles of Secondary Education

Professional Courses in Areas of Specialization

- AgEd—AgEds 211, 310, 410, 411, 417
- Biology—LAS 417D, 480D, 492
- Chemistry—LAS 417B, 492
- Earth Sciences—LAS 417J, 492
- English—Engl 392, 494, LAS 417E, 480E

The Requirements for Areas of Specialization in Teacher Education

A teacher must also be competent in the area of teaching specialization. For instance, certain competencies are required of those who would teach at the prekindergarten-kindergarten or the elementary level. Those preparing to teach at the secondary level must develop a depth of understanding in one or more subject matter areas.

For full-time teaching in secondary schools an approved subject matter concentration of at least 30 semester hours is required. Additional subject matter areas, usually consisting of 24 semester hours each, are possible but not required. Students interested in adding a second subject area should consult with the coordinator of the area.

The additional courses required by specific teaching areas are:

Agricultural Sciences and Agribusiness

See Curriculum, Agricultural Education.

Art

See Curriculum, Art Education, Department of Art and Design, B.F.A.

Biology

Coordinator: George Knaphus

Students seeking approval to teach biology must earn 13 credits in chemistry, 8 in physics, and at least 6 in mathematics, and take the following biological courses: Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L, 301, 301L, 302, 303, 302L, and 312.

Bot 306

Micro 202

Zool 355

Seven additional credits at the 300 level or above in a basic biological science. A course emphasizing concepts in biotechnology is recommended, but not required.

Students who have begun their biological science program under earlier catalogs need to
see the science teaching adviser if they have questions.

Chemistry
Coordinator: Thomas Greenbowe

Students seeking approval to teach chemistry must earn credits in the following courses:

- General chemistry 177, 177L, 178, Analytical chemistry 210 or 211, 211L, 316, and 316L
- Organic chemistry 331, 331L, 332, 332L
- Inorganic chemistry 301
- Physical chemistry 321, 321L, 322
- Math 165, 166
- Phys 221, 222 or 111, 112

Strongly recommended but not required: Biol 101 or 102, Chem 163, 163L, 164, 164L, 211, 211L, 231, 231L

Students with no natural science endorsement who seek approval to teach chemistry as an additional area must complete one of the two sets of courses listed above plus sufficient additional courses to total 24 chemistry credits, chosen from:

- Chem 316, 316L, 301, 321, 322, 321L
- or BBMB 301, 320, 311, 451

In addition, students are required to take the physical science teaching methods course LAS 492.

Coaching Interscholastic Athletics
Coordinator: Deborah Rhea

Students seeking approval for the Iowa State University endorsement to coach interscholastic athletics must:

a. Satisfy the professional teacher education requirements of the College of Education.

b. Satisfy the requirements of a teaching specialization area.

c. Earn credits in the following: Zool 155; EX SP 220, 258, 355 (Prereq: Phys 106 or 111) or 356 (Prereq: Zool 155), 315, 365, 455 or 456.

Curriculum and Instruction
Elementary Education. See Curriculum, Curriculum and Instruction.

Early Childhood Education. See Curriculum, Curriculum and Instruction.

Earth Sciences
Coordinator: Frederick DeLuca

Students seeking approval to teach earth sciences must earn credits in the following courses:

- Geol 100, 100L, 102, 102L, 302, 305, 311, 356, 365, 368, 480
- Mteor 206
- Astro 120, 150
- Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L, 111, 112, or 221, 222
- Math 151 or 160 or 165
- Comp S 107
- and one course in biology.

Students with an endorsement in a natural science who seek approval to teach earth sciences as an additional area must earn credits in the following courses:

- Geol 100, 100L, 102
- Mteor 206
- Astro 120, 150

Courses 300 or above—3 credits

Students with no other natural science endorsement, but who seek endorsement in this area, must take the listed courses plus additional credits in this area to give a total of 24. See area coordinator for approval prior to taking courses.

English
Coordinator: Robert Tremmel

Students seeking endorsement to teach English (7 to 12) must earn 46 credits in the following courses:

- Distributed Requirements:
  - 13 English Studies: 199 (required, but no credit); 219; 260; 310; 339 or 350
  - 6 Classical Studies: 353
  - 6 British literature (selected from 370, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379)
  - 6 American literature (selected from 360, 361, 362, 363, 364)
  - 3 Any literature course
  - 3 Women’s and/or minority literature (selected from 340, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 349, 400) or 301, 366, 389, 461, 469, 489 when appropriate
  - 21 English Education: 220, 394; 420; 392 (C I 280 for 2 cr. must be taken concurrently with 392); 494; C I 395

Students seeking to add English as an additional endorsement area must earn 33 credits in the following courses:

- 3 Comp S 212 or Thre 358;
- 9 English Studies: 220, 260, and 310
- 6 British literature (selected from 370, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379)
- 6 American literature (selected from 360, 361, 362, 363, 364)
- 3 Any literature course
- 3 World, women's, or minority litera

ture (selected from 340, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 353, 354);

12 English education 301 or 394; 392
(C I 280 for 2 cr. must be taken concurrently with 392), 494;
C I 395

English as a Second Language
Coordinator: Roberta Vann

To add a K-12 teaching endorsement in English as a Second Language, students must fulfill the certification requirements in a major subject area and complete twenty-four semester hours in ESL.

Those twenty-four hours must include Engl 588.

In addition, students must take at least one course in each of the following areas and one additional course in any area. In some cases, relevant special topics courses or experimental courses may be substituted. Some courses have prerequisites.

Teaching ESL: Engl/Ling 518, 524, 525
Applied Linguistics: Engl/Ling 220, 419/516, 519, 520, 526
Language in Culture: ComSt 310; Anthr/Ling 309, 500; Engl 549, 549, Span 320.
Bilingual Education: Engl/Ling 514
Nature of Language: Engl/Ling 219, 420, 511, 512, 527
Process in Language Acquisition: Engl/Ling 425, 517

Family and Consumer Sciences
Coordinator: Sally K. Williams

See Curriculum, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Teacher Licensure option.

Foreign Languages and Literatures
Coordinator: Dawn Bratsch-Prince

Students seeking approval to teach a foreign language must earn at least 34 credits in that one foreign language which must include the courses indicated below for that language. Licensure, full or restricted, also requires Foreign Language 487.

French: 301, 302, 305, 321 or 331, 322 or 332, 401.

German: 301, 302, 305, 330, 340, 4 credits from 471 or 472.

Spanish: 301, 303, 314, 320 or 326, 401, 403; 6 credits from 321, 322, 330, 331, 332.

Latin: 306 (2 cr.); 6 cr. each in 441, 442; 5 cr. arranged; Hist (Cl St) 403.

Russian: 301, 302, 321, 401, 402.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures requires that all students seeking approval to teach a modern language demonstrate adequate speaking proficiency in that language.

Students seeking approval to teach one of the above foreign languages as an additional area must earn 25 credits in that language; 9 of these credits must be at the 300 level or above with 6 of these credits in composition and conversation at the 300 or 400 level. In Latin 10 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level and Hist 403 (Cl St 403) is required. F Lng 487 is also required for this licensure.
Students seeking approval to teach Greek or Portuguese as an additional language must take 25 credits in the language; 9 of these credits must be 300 level courses or above. Endorsement in Greek also requires History 402. F Lng 487 is also required for this licensure.

General Science
Coordinators: Frederick DeLuca, Thomas Greenbowe, George Knaphus, David Meltzer

Students seeking approval to teach general science must earn credits in the following courses:
Biol 201, 201L, 202, 202L
Chem 163, 163L, 164, 164L, 231, 231L
Geol 100, 100L
Phys 111, 112; or 221, 222
Math 151 or 160 or 165

At least 6 credits from courses numbered 300 or above in astronomy and astrophysics, biochemistry and biophysics, biology, botany, chemistry, genetics, geology, meteorology, microbiology, physics, and zoology.

Health Education
Coordinator: Frank Schabel

Students seeking approval for health education as an additional subject area must earn credits in the following courses: H S 110, 215, 275, 305, 310, 350, 390; FS HN 167; HD FS 276; Zool 155, 156.

History and Social Sciences
Coordinator: Clair Keller

Students seeking certification in any of the social studies areas must complete 15 credits from the following courses in each of at least two approval areas plus (a) 15 credits distributed among any of the remaining areas, or (b) 15 credits taken from a single additional area. For each additional area of certification, students must complete 15 credits from courses listed.

Courses applicable in specific areas
Anthropology: Anth 201, 202, 306 or 309, 307 or 308, and any other Anthr course.
Economics: Econ 101 and 102, and any other economics course except 392, 397, 496.
Geography: Select one course from each group: 1) Intro to Geog* or Anthr 306; 2) Political Geog* or Anthr 201; 3) Anthr 202; 4) Urban Geog* or Anthr 311 or 323 or 325 or 326; 5) EnSci 101 or 330 (*Geography courses are not available at ISU - see history/social science coordinator for available options).
Psychology: 101, 301, 440 and six additional credits except Psych 230 and 333.
United States History Credits as needed with at least two courses from groups 1 and 2 and one course from group 3.
Group 1: 221, 351, 381, 450, 451, 454, 455, 462, 465, 467.
World History Credits as needed with at least one course from each group.
Group 1: 201, 304, 325, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 408.

Students who have approval in other subjects and who wish additional approval to teach a specific area of the social studies must take LAS 493 and complete 24 semester credits in the area of approval or 15 semester credits in an approval area plus 15 semester credits from one additional area or distributed from other social studies areas.


Mathematics
Coordinator: William Rudolph

Students seeking approval to teach mathematics must earn credits in the following courses:
Math 165, 166; 301; 302 or 307 or 317; 435, 436, 489; Com S 107 or 207 or 227; Math 304 or Stat 341; plus an additional 6 credits in courses numbered 200 or above in mathematics, computer science (except Com S 201), or statistics (except Stat 227).

Students seeking approval to teach mathematics as an additional area must earn credits in the following courses: Math 165, 166; 301; 307 or 302 or 317; 435, 489; Comp S 107 or 207 or 227; Math 304 or Stat 341.

Music
Coordinator: Sylvia Munsen

Students seeking approval to teach music must earn credits in the following courses:
Music 327, 357B, 360, 367 and 368 are required for students planning to teach vocal music.
Music 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357A, 464, and either 368 or 369 are required for students planning to teach instrumental music.

Physical Education
See Curriculum, Exercise and Sport Science, Physical Education Licensure.

Physics
Coordinator: David Meltzer

Students seeking approval to teach physics must earn credits in the following courses:
Phys 221, 222, 311T, 399 (2 cr), 321 or 324, and at least 12 credits from Phys 302, 304, 306, 310, 321L, 322, 322L, 361, 364, 365, 396; Astro 342, 344L, 346; Chem 321, 322; E E 205, 235, 441; E M 274, 301, 345, 378; M E 330, 331.

Students with an endorsement in a natural science area who seek approval to teach physical sciences as an additional area must earn credits in the courses listed below. Students with no other science endorsement, but who seek an endorsement in this area, must take the listed courses plus additional credits in the area to yield a total of at least 24. See area coordinator for approval prior to taking additional courses.
Astro 120 or 150 or 342 or 346
Chem 163, 163L
Geol 100, 100L
Mteor 206
Phys 111, 112; or 221, 222

Chemistry and the life sciences
Chem 231, 231L

Chemistry
Coordinator: Sylvia Munsen

Students seeking approval to teach chemistry as an additional area must complete 15 credits in chemistry, genetics, geology, meteorology, physics, and zoology.

Students with an endorsement in a natural science area who seek approval to teach chemistry as an additional area must complete one of the following sets of courses:
Phys 221, 222, 311T, 321L, 399 (2 cr.); or
Phys 111, 112, 302, 311T, 399 (2 cr.)

Students with no other natural science endorsement who seek approval to teach chemistry as an additional area must complete one of the two sets of courses listed above plus sufficient additional credits from the following list of courses to total 24 credits:

Reading (K-6; 7-12)
Coordinator: Donna Merkley

Students seeking endorsement to teach reading (7-12) as an additional area must earn credits in the following courses: Engl 219, 394; Engl 302 or 304 or 305 or 306 or 404 or 405; CI 378, 395, 396, 478. Students seeking reading approval for grades K-6, see elementary education advisor.
Advisers for Areas of Specialization in Teacher Education

Persons interested in teaching in one of the following areas should consult with the appropriate individual. Details of each area will be found in the appropriate departmental section.

- Community College—Larry Ebbers (Arts and Sciences), J ohn Van Ast (Applied Science and Technology/Vocational-Technical)
- Elementary Education—Al Campbell, Melody Schobert
- Early Childhood Education—Donna Merkley
- Special Education/Behavioral Disorders—Geoffrey Abelson
- Special Education/Learning Disabilities—Geoffrey Abelson
- Teaching Pre-Kindergarten/Kindergarten—Patricia Walsh
- Secondary Education—Gregory S. Miller
- Agricultural Sciences/Agribusiness Education—Susan Hegland
- Art—Dennis Dake
- Biology—George Knaphus
- Chemistry—Thomas Greenbowe
- Coaching Interscholastic Athletics—Deborah Rhea
- Earth Sciences—Frederick DeLuca
- English—Robert Tremmel
- English as a Second Language—Roberta Vann
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies—Sally K. Williams
- Foreign Languages—Dawn Bratsch-Prince
- General Science—Frederick DeLuca, James Dixon, Thomas Greenbowe, George Knaphus
- Health Education—Frank Schabel
- History and Social Sciences (economics, sociology, government, geography, and history)—Clair Keller
- Mathematics—William Rudolph
- Music—Sylvia Munson
- Physical Education—Deborah Rhea
- Physical Sciences—Frederick DeLuca, Thomas Greenbowe, David Meltzer
- Physics—David Meltzer
- Reading—Donna Merkley
- Speech Communication—Paul Kaufmann

Technology and Social Change

Undergraduate Study

Technology and social change is a cross-disciplinary program examining the relationships between technologies and the social and cultural environments in which they operate. The program has a national and international perspective, with courses addressing the interrelationships, policies, and impacts created by the international exchange of technologies. Through T SC, students will better understand the institutional and sociocultural consequences of technological change from differing perspectives and will become sensitive to the issues attending the use of technology to improve people’s lives. Work in the program can also serve as preparation for advanced study in this field.

The program requirement for a minor in technology and social change is a minimum of 15 credit hours. One of the courses must be T SC 341. An additional 3 credits must be taken from T SC cross-listed courses. The remaining 9 may be selected from T SC cross-listed courses or from the list of T SC approved courses. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be in courses numbered 300 or above. Because technology and social change is an interdisciplinary minor, students must select coursework in at least two departments.

Students seeking a minor should develop a specific program of courses either with the T SC faculty representative in their department or with the T SC coordinator. The student’s minor program must be approved by the T SC program coordinator.

T SC courses are listed below. The list of T SC approved courses is available from the T SC coordinator. Through the coordinator, students may petition for approval of courses not on the approved list that address matters relevant to technology and social change.

Graduate Study

The graduate minor in technology and social change is a cross-disciplinary program that enables students to study the interactions between technologies and their users, on both societal and individual levels. The minor strengthens the ability of students to apply differing perspectives in understanding the effects of the global exchange of technologies and to heighten their sensitivity to the institutional and sociocultural issues attending the use of technology to improve people’s lives.

Students choosing to minor in technology and social change will pursue a degree program in the major department. In consultation with their major professor, students are to identify a T SC Faculty member to serve on the committee guiding their program of study. This T SC Faculty member must be on the Graduate fac-
An option in apparel design is appropriate for those interested in the aesthetic, creative, and technical aspects of textiles and clothing through design, product or line development, or in promotion.

An option in production prepares students for positions related to apparel engineering, plant management, quality assurance, costing, product development, sourcing, and buying piece goods or trim for apparel manufacturing or retailing firms.

In addition, a student might focus on international studies, consumer behavior, or other areas. For example, a natural science/math orientation might prepare students for careers in textile processing, quality assurance, materials testing, and materials buying. A social science orientation may prepare students for positions in consumer relations, personnel and training, marketing research, international business, museums, or extension.

The department offers a minor in apparel merchandising, design, and production. The minor can be earned by taking TC 131 or 165; 104 or 204; 225, 231, or 245; 6 credits at the 300-400 level; and an additional 2 to 3 credit TC course for a total of 16 to 20 credits. Also available is an apparel merchandising, design, and production designated area of concentration combined with a major in journalism and mass communication in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; see department for details.

Graduate Study

The department offers the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in apparel merchandising, design, and production. An option in apparel design is appropriate for those interested in the aesthetic, creative, and technical aspects of textiles and clothing through design, product or line development, or in promotion.

Graduate students are marketable for positions relevant to their academic experience. All doctoral graduates have teaching experience. Masters and doctoral graduates can work effectively in team-oriented and interactive environments. Graduates are prepared to adapt to future changes in their professions and to provide leadership in professional and public practice.

Program emphases for graduate study include consumer behavior toward textiles and apparel; craft marketing; small business management, merchandising, and marketing aspects of textiles and clothing; acquisition and use of textiles and apparel within cultures; U.S. costume and textiles of the 19th and early 20th centuries; textiles; social/psychological aspects of dress; aesthetics; product quality and development; textile conservation; and computer-aided design.

The department participates in the interdepartmental minor programs of gerontology and housing.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 354.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students


T C 165. An Introduction to Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Social science approaches to understanding clothing and appearance in contemporary U.S. society. Examination of diversity among consumers and forecasting future trends in consumer behavior. Materials fee.

T C 204. Textile Science. (3-3) Cr. 3 or 4, 4 credits for majors; 3 credits for non-majors.F.S. PreReq: Sophomore standing. Textile fibers, yarns, fabric construction, coloration, and finishes. Quality and performance evaluation of apparel, furnishing, and industrial textiles. Materials fee. Credit for both 104 and 204 may not be applied toward graduation.

T C 225. Flat Pattern. (2-4) Cr. 4. F.S. PreReq: 121, 131; 204 recommended. Flat pattern methods for women’s, men’s and children’s wear. Pattern drafting and knock-offs; pattern making and grading by computer. Materials fee.


T C 275. Textile and Apparel Industries. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. PreReq: 131 recommended. History and organization of the textile and apparel industry, focus on apparel merchandising, design, and production; international business and trade issues.


T C 325. Draping. (1-5) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 204, 225, 278. Principles of pattern making by draping techniques; interaction of fabric characteristics with style features; fit; comparison to flat pattern techniques. Materials fee.


T C 331. Apparel Engineering and Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 231; Com S 103; T C 121 recommended. Procedures and experiences related to method analysis, work measurement, costing, and production planning; resource management; technology applications, and quality assurance. Field trip fee, materials fee.

T C 342. Aesthetics of Everyday Experience. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Deal with principles, aesthetic concepts, and philosophies applicable to everyday living. Influence of individual differences and cultural patterns on aesthetic preferences.

T C 354. History of European and North American Costume. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 3 credits chosen from Hist or Art H. Clothing and adornment of women, men, and children in the Ancient Near East, Egypt, Europe, and the United States, from prehistoric times to present; social, economic, technological, and cultural context of costume. Nonmajor graduate credit.

T C 355. History of Asian Costume. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 204; 3 credits from Hist or Art H. Clothing and adornment of women, men, and children in selected countries of Asia, from antiquity to the early 20th century; includes Turkey, Iran, China, Japan, Korea, and Indonesia.

T C 362. Cultural Perspectives in Clothing and Textiles. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 165 or 3 credits in anthropology, psychology, or sociology. Analysis of multiple factors related to clothing and textiles in selected societies, including technology, aesthetics, social organization, ritual, stability and change. Applications to apparel business.

T C 375. Merchandising. (Dual-listed with 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. Prereq: 165; Com S 103, 3 credits in Math; junior classification. Principles of merchandising as applied in manufacturing and retailing business organizations. Study of development and production of primarily apparel and related product lines. Computer applications in merchandising.

T C 376. Merchandise Planning and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 375 or MKT 446. Theories and procedures in planning, purchasing, and controlling retail inventories for the profitable management and operation of apparel and related product lines. Computer applications in strategic retail management. Materials fee.

T C 377. Merchandise Presentation. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 275. Study of presentation and promotion at wholesale and retail levels as related to image, sales, and aesthetics. Group project presentations of apparel and related products to diverse markets. Materials fee.

T C 380. Field Study. Cr. 2. May be repeated. F.S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in textiles and clothing, junior classification, permission by application. Study of and tours to textiles mills, apparel manufacturers, design studios, showrooms, markets, retailers, museums, testing laboratories, trade seminars and exhibitions of and tours to textile and apparel industry. Field trip fee.


T C 395. Design Exhibition. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: 225, 278, junior classification. Acceptance of work in a local, regional, or national design contest: enter a minimum of one example of original work, i.e., garment, illustration, or portfolio.

T C 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S. S. Prereq: Permission of department executive officer; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

T C 404. Advanced Textile Science. (Dual-listed with 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 204, 245; one course in natural sciences select from group. Theories and principles of textile science; emphasis on fiber, dye, and detergency chemistry. Examination of product failure, current research, and environmental impact. Materials fee.


T C 411. Seminar on Current Issues. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Senior classification, 12 credits in textiles and clothing, trends and issues in textiles and apparel.

T C 467. Consumer Behavior and Apparel. (Dual-listed with 567.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Stat 101 or 227; T C 165 or 3 credits in marketing, psychology, or sociology. Application and theories from the social sciences to the study of consumer behavior toward apparel and apparel division. Experience in conducting research. Materials fee.

T C 468. Functional Design for Special Needs. (Dual-listed with 568.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2001. Prereq: 204; Development of apparel and textile prototypes for industrial, medical, and athletic uses to enhance comfort, mobility, visibility, impact, and safety. Design and evaluation of apparel for children, elderly, recovering medical patients, and individuals with physical or mental challenges. Materials fee.

T C 470. Supervised Experience. Cr. 2 to 6. F. S.SS. Prereq: Minimum 2.0 GPA; permission by application; junior or senior classification. Supervised work experience with a cooperating firm in merchandising, design, manufacturing, product development or quality assurance.

A. Textile Industry. Prereq: 305.
B. Historic Textiles and Clothing. Prereq: 6 credits from 354, 355, 362; 3 credits in anthropology recommended.
C. Apparel Design. Prereq: 225, 231, 245, 278.
I. Merchandising. Cr. 4 of 5: T C 375, 376, 377, 378.
J. Extension. Prereq: 6 credits in textiles and clothing.
M. Museum. Cr. 2 to 6. Prereq: 257.
O. Product Development. Prereq: 231, 225, 245, or 305.
Q. Quality Assurance. Prereq: 305.
T. Public Relations. Prereq: T C 375 and J M C 330.

T C 472. Global Issues in Textiles and Apparel. (Dual-listed with 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 275, Econ 101. Evaluation of key issues facing textiles and apparel businesses in global markets concerning ethical, economic, political, social, and professional implications.

T C 490. Independent Study. Cr. Arr. May be repeated. F.S. Prereq: 6 credits in textiles and clothing, permission of the instructor, adviser, and department executive officer.

Courses and Programs Textiles and Clothing 331
Courses and Programs: Textiles and Clothing


T C 562. Dress and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 362 or 6 credits in social science or cultural anthropology. Analysis of dress as artifact, behavior, and symbol in selected cultures.

T C 564. Clothing Consumption. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Econ 101, Stat 101 or 227. Theories of clothing consumption; factors affecting family expenditures and levels and standards of consumption for clothing and household textiles.


T C 570. Practical in Textiles and Clothing. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. Prereq: 7 graduate credits in textiles and clothing, permission by application. Supervised experience related to career objective. Proposal must be approved semester before placement.


T C 574. Management of Small Apparel Businesses. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 6 credits in textiles and clothing, Concepts and processes of effective planning, operations, and management of textile and apparel small businesses from domestic and international perspectives. Analysis of research and theory.


T C 581. International Study. Cr. var. S.SS. Prereq: 9 credits in textiles and clothing, permission by application. Study abroad of apparel and textile design, merchandising, production, distribution, and consumption; textiles in museums. Countries vary. Field trip fee. May be repeated.

T C 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Permission of department executive officer and instructor(s). Individually designed textile and clothing related projects that reflect the special interests of the student.

O. Quality Assurance
R. Functional Design
S. Small Business/Entrepreneurship in Apparel

T C 593. Workshop. Cr. arr. SS.

Courses for Graduate Students

T C 610. Philosophical Issues of Textiles and Clothing Research. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 511, 6 graduate credits in textiles and clothing; one course in philosophy, Models, theories, methods, alternative philosophies, and ethics of science as applied in textiles and clothing research.

T C 611. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 graduate credits in textiles and clothing, permission of instructor. Discussion of research and current issues. Topics vary.

T C 650. Advanced History of Costume and Textiles. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: 204; 354 or 355. Philosophy and techniques of history-based research applied to clothing and textiles; inter-relationship of artifacts and documents; individual and group projects.

T C 665. Social and Psychological Theories of Appearance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: 467 or 6 credits in sociology or psychology. Analysis of social science theories and concepts applicable to clothing and appearance.

T C 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. arr. Prereq: Enrollment in doctoral program, permission of instructor, and approval of department executive officer.

T C 699. Research.

Theatre and Performing Arts (Administered by the Department of Music)

Undergraduate Study

Students interested in theatre as a major area of concentration declare a major in Performing Arts and select an emphasis in Theatrical Design or Acting/Directing. Students implement the theories and principles explored in the classroom by participating in production work. During the academic year, Iowa State University Theatre presents up to ten mainstage and second stage productions in Fisher Theater, and works in close collaboration with ISU Music and Dance.

The major in Performing Arts offers the undergraduate student a cross-disciplinary concentration in Music, Dance and Theatre. The core curriculum consists of 24 credit hours in the three areas. Students elect a 24 credit hour emphasis in either Dance, Theatrical Design or Acting/Directing. In addition to coursework, all Performing Arts majors and minors participate in concert (Orchestrion, Footfalls), workshop (Opera Studio, Minority Theatre Workshop) and production (Barchie, Stars Over Veihrea, ISU Theatre/Music Theatre/Second Stage and Studio) experiences.

Performing Arts students, in addition to a solid theoretical and experiential background in the areas of performance, theatrical design, dance and music, are prepared to meet the challenges of the work force or graduate school with their strengths in collaboration, creative problem solving, meeting deadlines and processing diverse input to yield cohesive output. Two required professional internships prior to graduation are vital to the student's appreciation and practical understanding of the rigor of the field.

The theatre area offers a wide variety of courses. Students may select from a core of courses in acting, design (costume, scenic, lighting/sound), make-up, stage direction, stage management, and theatre history.

Independent study and special topics courses supplement formal course offerings to provide opportunities to intensify study in a particular aspect of theatre.

Auditions for ISU Theatre productions are open to all students irrespective of academic major. Similarly, participation in areas of production other than acting is open to both majors and nonmajors. Qualified students also present experimental, laboratory, and Minority Theatre Workshop productions. Student actors, directors, designers, and technical crew heads are required to maintain a grade point average of at least 2.0 to participate in productions.

Theatre scholarships are awarded on a yearly basis to students who make significant contributions to Iowa State University Theatre.

Bachelor of Arts - Performing Arts Major (Perf)

The Core for the Performing Arts Major (24 cr)

(for individual Dance and Music course descriptions, see Index for individual department listing.)

Music: 100, 102, 127
Dance 120–Modern Dance I, 130–Ballet I, 220–Modern Dance Composition

Thetre 270–Dance Appreciation
Thtre 255, 263, 365
Perf 105–(six semesters), Perf 310 (2), Perf 401
Emphasis in Theatrical Design (24 cr) Thtre 250 (2 cr), 360, 366, 455, 461, 465, 466, Music 133
Emphasis in Dance (24 cr) Art 292, Music 133, Ex Sp 355
Dance 222, 224 (2 cr), 232, 360, 370
Select 2 credits from: Dance 140, 150, 160, 170, 211 (instead of 160, 170)
Select 2 credits from: Dance 223, 233, 242, 243, 262
Select 3 credits from: Dance 320, 384, 385, 386

All students enrolled in the Dance Emphasis must register for one dance technique course every semester of residence up to a total of 8 credits and must complete one computer course (Com S 103, 107, 205, 207, CS 201).

Emphasis in Acting/Directing (24 cr) Thtre 151, 250 (2 cr), 251, 351, 451, 455, 465, 466
Music 133
Minor in Performing Arts (21 cr) Perf 105 (three semesters)
Music: 100, 102
Dance 120 or 130, 270
Thtre 255, 263 or 251
plus six credits 300+ in Dance, Thtre or Perf

English proficiency requirement: Select one course from “Advanced Writing” Engl 302.
Graduate Study
The department offers graduate courses as supporting work in other fields.
Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:
Thatre 316, 465, 466; Perf 401.

Performing Arts
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Perf 310. Performing Arts Internship. Cr. R. F. S.S.S. Required of performing arts majors. A job or internship with a professional or semi-professional performing arts organization.

Theatre
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Thatre 106. Introduction to the Performing Arts. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An audience oriented, broad-based, team-taught survey of the performing arts which emphasizes theatre and includes segments on television, radio, film, dance, and music.
Thatre 110. Theatre and Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. An introduction to Theatre focusing on its impact on society from the Greeks to modern times. Particular emphasis on the contemporary world theatre.
Thatre 151. The Actor’s Voice. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Study and practice of fundamentals of vocal production: breathing, quality, articulation, projection, and expressiveness for the performing artist.
Thatre 224. Concert and Theatre Dance. (Same as Dance 224.) See Health and Human Performance, Dance.
Thatre 250. Theatre Practicum. Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Practice in various aspects of technical theatre production. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
Thatre 251. Acting I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Theory and practice in fundamentals of acting.
Thatre 252. African American Theatre Production. (Same as Af Am 252.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An exploration of African American Theatre in production; aesthetic foundations, history and contributions to American Theatre.
Thatre 255. Introduction to Theatrical Production. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. Standard structure and procedures, historical overview of performing arts production including the design and creation of scenery, costumes and lighting. Materials fee.
Thatre 263. Script Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Theory and analysis of scripts for production.
Thatre 290. Special Projects. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 3 credits in theatre; permission of instructor; approval of written proposal.
Thatre 316. Creative Writing—Playwriting. (Same as Engl 316.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Engl 105, not open to freshmen. Progressions from production of scenes to fully developed one-act plays. Emphasis on action, staging, writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Thatre 351. Acting II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 251. Dance 120 recommended. Theory and practice of techniques of acting with emphasis on character and scene analysis.
Thatre 354. Musical Theatre I. (2-2) Cr. 3. Yr. Prereq: 251 or Music 236 or 3 credits in Dance. Theory, history and practice of musical theatre techniques. Designed to develop the musical theatre performance skills of singers, dancers, and actors.
Thatre 357. Stage Make-up. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Theory and practice of make-up and hair-styling techniques for the performing arts: Theatre, Opera, Dance, Television and Film. Lab required.
Thatre 358. Oral Interpretation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Principles of oral interpretation: practice in analysis, in reading aloud of literary selections, and in reader’s theatre.
Thatre 359. Theatre for Children and Youth. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Study and practice of directing, acting, and the production of theatre for children and youth.
Thatre 366. Theatrical Design II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 365. Intensive application of the principles introduced in 365, in-depth study and practice of the graphic skills of rendering and drafting.
Thatre 367. Stage Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 255. The responsibilities and techniques of stage management for the performing arts.
Thatre 393. Workshop. Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 3 credits in theatre. Offered to explore special topics. A. Minority Theatre B. Repertory C. Children’s Theatre D. Musical Theatre E. Creative Dramatics F. International Storytelling
Thatre 451. Acting III. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 351 and permission of instructor. Analysis and practice of period scenes.
Thatre 455. Directing I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 255; 263; 251 recommended. Theory, techniques, and practice of directing.
Thatre 456. Directing II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 455. Practical and theoretical experience in directing the stage play.
Thatre 461. Theatrical Design Studio. (3-2) Cr. 4 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Focuses on the art and craft of specific areas of theatrical design. Each semester the student will focus on one or two of the following: scenic, costume, or lighting design.
Thatre 465. History of Theatre I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Hist 201 or equivalent. Theatre history from ancient times to 1800. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Thatre 466. History of Theatre II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 465. Theatre history from 1800 to present. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Thatre 469. Advanced Theatre Practicum. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits per semester, maximum of 6 credits total. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 9 credits in theatre courses; junior classification. Practicum in production with ISU Theatre, with opportunities for specialization within various areas. Required: Approval of written proposal.
Thatre 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 9 credits in theatre, approved written proposal, junior classification. Only one independent study enrollment within the department is permitted per semester; no more than 9 credits in Thatre 490 may be counted toward graduation.
Thatre 497. Senior Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 15 credits in theatre courses; senior classification. Directed study of a theatrical issue or problem identified by each student. Students synthesize relevant theory and research culminating in senior project or paper.
Thatre 499. Theatre Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 8 each time taken, maximum of 8. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 18 credits in theatre, other courses deemed appropriate by faculty adviser; 2nd semester junior or senior standing; cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in theatre courses. Supervised application of theatre in professional settings.
Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduates
Thatre 504. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.S.S. Prereq: 9 credits in theatre. Topics may include the following: A. Musical Theatre B. Acting Techniques C. Acting Styles D. Design and Technical Theatre E. Arts Management
Thatre 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. Prereq: Approved written proposal.

Toxicology
(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)
Supervisory Committee: F. Ahrens, Chair; G. Atchison, J. Coats, C. D. Drewes, W. Hyde, G. Munkvold
Work is offered for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in toxicology in various cooperating departments: Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Animal Ecology; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Microbiology; Plant Pathology; Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Veterinary Pathology; and Zoology and Genetics.
The prerequisites for entrance into the graduate toxicology major include an undergraduate degree in a relevant area of study; for example, chemical engineering, biology, biochemistry, chemistry, ecology, entomology, food science and technology, microbiology, nutritional science, zoology, or veterinary medicine. Minimum undergraduate coursework should include the following or their equivalent: 1 year of college mathematics, including calculus; 1 year of inorganic chemistry with quantitative analysis; 1 course in physics; 1 year of organic chemistry; 2 years of biological sciences including 1 course in physiology.
Other courses that are considered desirable in the undergraduate preparation include: biochemistry, physical chemistry, qualitative analysis, and some specialized courses such as histology or anatomy. Prospective students not meeting these requirements may be admitted on a provisional basis.
basis with approval of the admissions committee and the program of study committee.

Facilities and faculty are available in these departments for fundamental research in such areas as aquatic toxicology, environmental fate and effects of chemicals, food safety, neurotoxicology, nutritional toxicology, pesticides, and veterinary toxicology.

Students majoring in toxicology will be affiliated with a cooperating department and choose a major professor from the participating faculty in that department. All Ph.D. students take a core curriculum consisting of Tox 501 and 502, 2 credits of Tox 500 (Toxicology Seminar), 7 additional credits in toxicology, 8 credits in biochemistry (from BBMB 404, 405, 420, 451, 521), 3 graduate credits in physiology, histology, or pathology; Stat 401 and 402. M.S. students take a core of Toxicology 501 and 502, 1 credit of Toxicology 500 Seminar, 3 additional credits in toxicology, BBMB 404 and 405, Stat 401. Additional coursework is selected to meet departmental requirements and to satisfy individual student research interests; toxicology courses may be chosen from those listed below. The foreign language requirement is determined by the student's major department.

Graduates of the Toxicology major will be able to carefully design, execute and analyze experiments that extend the knowledge of toxicology and closely related sciences. They will be able to clearly communicate research findings, and thoroughly evaluate the literature of toxicology, contributing significantly to the advancement of the field.

A graduate minor in toxicology is available for students enrolled in other majors. A minor for an M.S. degree includes Tox 500 and 501 and 6 credits in other toxicology courses. A minor at the Ph.D. level includes Tox 500, 501, and 9 credits in other toxicology course work. One member of the student’s program of study committee will be a member of the toxicology faculty.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 419, 420.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Tox 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as FS HN 419.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Tox 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 420.) See Microbiology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students
Tox 500. Toxicology Seminar. (Same as V Pth 500.) (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Presentation of a seminar about a current topic in toxicology as part of a weekly series of seminars by graduate students, faculty, and guest lecturers from off campus.
Tox 501. Principles of Toxicology. (Same as V Pth 501, Zool 501.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: BBMB 404 or equivalent. Principles of toxicology governing entry, fate, and effects of toxicants on living systems. Includes toxicokinetics and foreign compound metabolism relative to toxification or detoxification. Fundamentals of foreign compound effects on metabolism, physiology, and morphology of different cell types, tissues, and organ systems.

Tox 502. Toxicology Methods. (Same as V Pth 502, Zool 502.) (0-6) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 501. Provides demonstrations or laboratory experience in the application of methods used in toxicology, including safety procedures, calculation and data analysis, teratologic and morphologic evaluation, electrophysiologic measures, in vitro enzyme induction/biotransformation, neural and behavioral toxicology testing.
Tox 513. Ecological Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 513.) See Animal Ecology.
Tox 519. Food Toxicology. (Same as FS HN 519.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition.
Tox 526. Veterinary Toxicology. (Same as V Pth 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification and V Pth 542. A study of disease processes in animals caused by toxins and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.
Tox 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 544.) See Animal Ecology.
Tox 546. Clinical and Diagnostic Toxicology. (Same as V Pth 546.) (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: V Pth 526 or DVM degree. Advanced study of current problems and issues in toxicology. Emphasis on problem solving utilizing clinical, epidemiological, and laboratory resources.
Tox 554. General Pharmacology. (Same as B M S 554.) See Biomedical Sciences.
Tox 590. Special Topics.

Courses for Graduate Students
Tox 626. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 626.) See Food Science and Human Nutrition.
Tox 643. Natural Toxins. (Same as V Pth 643.) (1-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2000. Prereq: Courses in biochemistry and physiology. Naturally occurring toxins in foods and feeds, poisonous plants and venoms.
Tox 645. Agricultural and Environmental Analytical Toxicology. (Same as V Pth 645.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Chem 211, 322, Analysis and interpretation of toxantic residues in animal tissues, foods, water, soil, and other environmental specimens.
Tox 699. Research.

Transportation
(Intermediate-Graduate Department Major)
Supervisory Committee: T. Maze, Chair; M. R. Crum, R. G. Mayany
Work is offered for the degree of master of science (thesis option only) with a major in transportation under a cooperative arrangement with various departments including Civil and Construction Engineering, Community and Regional Planning and Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. Opportunities are afforded for research in such areas as modeling and performance of transportation systems, techniques for urban and regional transportation system planning, environmental and social policy analysis of transportation systems, transportation policy analysis, analysis of transportation technologies, commodity distribution, public administration of the transportation planning process, regional development and transportation system interrelationships, transportation economics and finance, and planning for logistics management.

Students majoring in transportation will choose a major professor from the graduate faculty membership of the cooperating departments and will develop a program of study under the guidance of a committee nominated by the administrative department head, approved by the departmental transportation supervisory committee representative, and appointed by the dean of the Graduate College. For administrative purposes, students will be in the departments of their major professors.

A student must complete at least 36 credit hours of acceptable work including preparation of a thesis. A structured minor requires 12 credits of approved transportation courses and a thesis on a transportation related topic.

A required core includes C E 551, Trans 691, and at least one course from two different cooperating departmental offerings included among the following courses: C E 558; C R P 522; TrLog 560. Detailed requirements are available from the chair of the supervisory committee.

Graduate students pursuing a major in any of the cooperating departments who have an interest in transportation are encouraged to consider a formal declared minor in transportation. Students considering a declared minor should consult with the chair of the supervisory committee about the requirements for it.

Students typically focus their program of study to support a career in one of four areas: regional and statewide transportation planning, transportation service operations and transportation management, transportation policy and economic analysis, and transportation planning and operation for local and state governments. Graduates will have specific knowledge in one or more of these focus areas and the skills to conduct research and analysis of transportation issues. These skills allow graduates to be productive immediately in positions related to a focus area or to continue in more advanced transportation graduate work.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students
Trans 555. Economic Analysis of Transportation Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: C E 350 or 352. Application of economic analysis methodologies to evaluate transportation projects. Multi-modal approaches to evaluate impacts of transportation investments and maximize economic efficiency while considering equity and other social issues related to investment options.
Trans 691. Seminar in Transportation Planning. Cr. 1 to 3. S.S. Provide an overview of current transportation issues; lecturers provide seminars of a variety of timely transportation topics.
Trans 699. Research.
Transportation and Logistics

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems)

Michael R. Crum, Chair of Department
Distinguished Professors: Allen, Baumel
Professors: Crum, Poist, Wacker
Professors (Emeritus): Thompson, Voorhees
Associate Professors: Chu, Nilakanta, Norris, Premkumar, Walter
Assistant Professors: Golsby, Hendrickson, Johnson, Strader, Suzuki, Zhu
Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in business, major in transportation and logistics, see College of Business, Curricula.

Transportation and logistics management is a discipline concerned with the efficient flow of materials through our industrial and economic system. Transportation management deals with the management of the domestic and international modes of transportation in today's rapidly changing economic environment. Logistics management assumes the systems approach to the management of a wide variety of activities such as inventory control, warehousing, traffic management, location analysis, packaging, materials handling, and customer service.

The study of transportation and logistics serves as a specialized program for those who plan careers in transportation or logistics with shippers, carriers, and government agencies. It is a broad-based educational program which emphasizes the managerial aspects of transportation and logistics systems and concepts.

The requirements for the transportation and logistics major are met by completion of the following courses: TrLog 460, 461, plus a choice of three of the following: TrLog 462, 463, 466, 468, 469. In addition, one course will be selected from the following: TrLog 462, 463, 466, 468, 469, 490, Acct 316, 383, Fin 352, Mgmt 418, 419, or Mkt 343.

Graduate Study

The department participates in two graduate degree programs: the M.B.A. in Business Administrative Sciences and the M.B.A. full-time day and part-time weekend programs. The M.S. degree in Business Administrative Sciences is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. The department also participates in the interdepartmental transportation major.

Fully-admitted M.B.A. degree candidates with previous business study as an undergraduate may qualify for advanced entry into the M.B.A. program. Advanced entry is designed to serve those students with a bachelor's degree in business as they may complete the M.B.A. degree program requirements in as few as 30 semester credit hours. Information about the advanced M.B.A. entry applications process can be obtained in the College of Business Graduate Programs Office, 218 Carver Hall.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 461, 462, 463, 466, 468, and 469.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

TrLog 360. Business Logistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Econ 101. Introduction and analysis of the logistics concept to include the management of transportation, inventory, processing, warehousing, handling, order processing, facility location, and customer service.


TrLog 461. Transport Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Stat 227, Econ 101. The role of transportation in the economy. The economic characteristics of various modes of transportation, including the nature of transport demand and cost functions; economic dimensions of transport service; transport market structures; and transport pricing theory and practice. Emphasis on managerial implications of transport economic principles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 462. Transportation Carrier Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 461. Analysis of transport users' requirements. Carrier management problems involving ownership and mergers, routes, competition, labor, and other decisions areas. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 463. Industrial Purchasing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360. Principles and policies in acquiring goods and services for the firm. Emphasis on purchasing as it relates to materials management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 466. International Transportation and Logistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 360. Logistics systems and legal framework for the international movement of goods. Operational characteristics of providers and importing services. The effects of government trade policies on global logistics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 468. Transportation and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 461. Analysis of current policies affecting transportation providers and users. The roles of carrier and shipper organizations, government regulation, and other interest groups in policy development. Evaluation of impact of programs, policies, and legislation on various transportation constituencies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 469. Transportation and Logistics Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 460, 461. An integrative course designed to study contemporary problems and issues in transportation and logistics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

TrLog 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. Prereq: 360, senior classification, permission of instructor.

University Studies

Howard Shapiro, Vice Provost for Undergraduate Programs

Certain interdisciplinary courses are offered through university studies, at the discretion of the vice provost for undergraduate programs and the Faculty Senate Curriculum Committee. No major is available in university studies, but credit obtained through university studies offerings may be applied toward a degree in any of the colleges, consistent with the stipulations of the student's curriculum.

Requests to make use of U St 101, 290, 301, and 490 should be directed to the vice provost for undergraduate programs and should be accompanied by a positive recommendation from the department heads and deans of the instructors making the request. The Faculty Senate Curriculum Committee will consider all requests and recommend to the vice provost for undergraduate programs regarding their disposition after consultation with appropriate college and university committees.

The Graduate College sponsors U St 180 and 511 to help graduate students carry out instructional tasks as teaching assistants. Placement in 180 is determined by examination (SPEAK/TEACH tests).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 342.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

U St 101. Interdisciplinary Studies. Cr. var. Yr. Offered when demand warrants. Experimental interdisciplinary courses offered by an interdepartmental group. Intended primarily for freshmen and sophomore offerings.

U St 111. Hixson Scholars Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prerequisite: recipient of the Hixson Opportunity Award. Orientation to Iowa State University and the Hixson Opportunity Awards Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 120. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as IntSt 120.) See International Studies.

U St 131, 132. Early Success Seminar. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Orientation to the university for students in the Early Success Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 180. Communication Skills for International Teaching Assistants. (Same as Engl 180). F.-S. Placement based upon SPEAK/TEACH test results. Persons whose native language is English cannot take 180 for credit. No more than one section of 180 may be taken per semester; up to two sections total. Credit does not apply toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Speaking Skills. Cr. 3. Emphasis on pronunciation improvement and greater fluency in spoken English for teaching purposes.

B. Intermediate Spoken English. Cr. 3. Interactive speaking and response to questions is emphasized.

C. Advanced Spoken English. Cr. 3. For students who have completed 180A or 180B but have not reached the passing level on the SPEAK/TEACH test.
D. Presentation Skills. Cr. 3. Developing explanations, leading discussions and handling questions in a teaching environment.
E. Supervised Independent Study. Cr. 1. Seminar with individual observation and consultation.
U St 220. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as IntSt 220.) See International Studies.
U St 221. Academic Excellence Workshop for Physics 221. (0-3) Cr. I. F.S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in Phys 221, and permission of instructor. Collaborative learning community workshop to accompany Physics 221. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
U St 222. Academic Excellence Workshop for Physics 222. (0-3) Cr. I. F.S. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in Phys 222, and permission of instructor. Collaborative learning community workshop to accompany Phys 222. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
U St 230. Special Problems. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of the provost. Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for freshmen and sophomores.
U St 298. Federal Cooperative Education Program. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of director, ISU Career Planning and Placement Services; sophomore classification. Required of all Federal Cooperative Education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period with the Federal Government.
U St 299. Interdisciplinary Studies. Cr. var. Yr. Offered when demand warrants. Experimental interdisciplinary courses offered by an interdepartmental group. Intended primarily for junior and senior offerings.
U St 320. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as IntSt 320.) See International Studies.
U St 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Agron 342.) See Agronomy. Nonmajor graduate credit.
U St 385. The Holocaust: (2-0) Cr. 2 or (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An examination of the religious, social, scientific, and historical contexts of the Nazi destruction of European Jewry. Topics covered include anti-Semitism, German Völkisch philosophy, eugenics, World War II, the Final Solution, rescuers, and contemporary issues. Optional third credit requires a term paper.
U St 398. Federal Cooperative Education Program. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of director, ISU Career Planning and Placement Services; junior classification. Required of all Federal Cooperative Education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period with the Federal Government.
U St 420. Study Abroad Credit. (Same as IntSt 420.) See International Studies.
U St 430. Seminar in Technology and Social Change. (Same as TSC 430.) See Technology and Social Change.
U St 641. Implementing International Agriculture and Rural Development Projects: Problems and Issues. (Same as Anthr 641.) See Anthropology.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

Christopher M. Brown, Chair of Department
Professors: Betts, Brown, Evans, Grier, Hoefle, Hopkins, Jackson, Merkley, Noxon, D. Riedesel
Professors (Emeritus): Carothers, Clark, Emmerson, Eness, Kundvall, Pearson
Associate Professors: Baldwin, Booth, Jergens, Miles, Nieves, Obrien, Reinertson, E. Riedesel, Wagner, Ware
Assistant Professors: Conzemius, Graham, Hopfer, Kline
Instructors (Adjunct): Corti, Goldman, Little, Morse, Ridgway, Schreiner, Sponseller, Swainson, Walsby, Welch

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degree of master of science with major in veterinary clinical science, and minor work for students majoring in other departments. Within the veterinary clinical science major, the student may specialize in veterinary medicine, swine production medicine, surgery, or theriogenology. The D.V.M. degree or equivalent is prerequisite to a major graduate work.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available and require the completion of a minimum of 30 graduate credits and a final examination.

Foreign language requirements may be established by the student’s program of study committee.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

V C S 385. Seminar. (Same as VDPAM 385.) (1-0) Cr. R. Each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Classification in veterinary medicine. Seminars and case discussions on selected clinical subjects by staff and fourth-year students of the College of Veterinary Medicine. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
V C S 397. Principles of Surgery. (Same as VDPAM 397.) (6-0) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. General principles of surgery of domestic animals.
V C S 408. Small Animal Clinical Oncology. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Third or fourth year classification in veterinary medicine. Principles and practice of small animal oncology. Diagnosis, treatment, and management of veterinary cancer patients.
V C S 419. Preceptorship in Veterinary Medical Practice. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F. S.S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine, permission of department chair. Elective course in veterinary practice under the guidance of veterinarians in approved practice settings.
V C S 445. Clinical Medicine II. Clinical diagnostic methods and considerations of diseases of domestic animals. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. 4 credits (5-0) Cr. 5. S.

V C S 449. Surgery Laboratory. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.


Courses and Programs Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine 337
Production animal medicine emphasizes the integration of veterinary science with nutrition, genetics, economics, and other disciplines, enabling graduates to use a broad knowledge base to support the health and production of food and fiber animals.

**Graduate Study**

The department offers graduate courses for students pursuing graduate work in other departments. The D.V.M. degree or equivalent is requisite to enrollment in these courses.

**Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students**

- **VDPAM 385. Seminar.** (Same as V C S 385.) (1-0) Cr. Each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Classification in veterinary medicine. Seminars and case discussions on selected clinical subjects by staff and fourth-year students of the College of Veterinary Medicine. Offered on a satisfaction-grading basis only.

- **VDPAM 397. Principles of Surgery.** (Same as V C S 397.) (60) Cr. 6. S. Prereq: Second year classification in veterinary medicine. General principles of surgery of domestic animals.

- **VDPAM 411. Production Animal Medicine.** Cr. 4 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: VM IV classification. Second year classification in veterinary medicine. F.S.S. Department topics will be examined, stressing pharmacology.

- **VDPAM 416. Bovine Reproduction Evaluation Laboratory.** (15-20) Cr. 2. SS. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine and surgery. Bovine rectal palpation techniques will be repetitively taught in three-hour sessions. Students will learn techniques of artificial insemination, artificial insemination, and ultrasonic imaging. University-owned cattle will be used.

- **VDPAM 420. Preceptorship in Veterinary Medical Practice.** Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine, permission of department chair. Elective course in veterinary practice under the guidance of veterinarians in approved practice settings.

- **VDPAM 426. Veterinary Toxicology.** (Dual-listed with 526, same as V P B 426.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. A study of the disease processes in animals caused by toxins and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

- **VDPAM 437. Investigational Techniques in Dairy Production Medicine: Dairy Herd Problem Identification.** (7-33) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Seven hours recitation/discussion and 33 hours clinical experience per week. Course taken for two weeks at University of Wisconsin, Madison on a space-available basis. Identify equipment, facilities, and management characteristics of dairy farms. Understand dairy herd records and epidemiology of disease and production. Prioritize herd health and production problems and evaluate adequacy of ventilation and housing systems.


- **VDPAM 440. Introduction to Clinics.** (Same as V C S 440.) (6-4) Cr. R. F. R. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.

- **VDPAM 445. Clinical Medicine.** (Same as V C S 445.) (5-0) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical diagnosis and treatment of diseases of equine, swine, beef, dairy, and sheep.

- **VDPAM 450. Disturbances of Reproduction.** (Same as V C S 450.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. General principles of diseases causing disturbance in reproduction.

- **VDPAM 455. Diagnostic Laboratory Practicum.** Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Practical experience in diagnosis of field cases.


- **VDPAM 478. Introduction to Swine Production Medicine.** (15-20) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Two week introductory topics in swine production medicine with emphasis on monitoring disease, disease prevention, and production economics. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week.

- **VDPAM 479. Swine Production Medicine Preceptorship.** (40-40) Cr. 1-6 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: 478: Two week advanced course in swine production medicine with emphasis on herd management, production analysis, and problem solving. Forty hours clinical experience per week. Assignments will include preceptorships with a practicing veterinarian and/or a production unit.

- **VDPAM 480. Advanced Swine Production Medicine.** (15-20) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Prereq: 479: Two week advanced course in swine production medicine. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week. The instructor will lead field trips as well as problem solving exercises where the student will apply concepts of herd management, production analysis, and disease prevention.

- **VDPAM 481. Introduction to Beef Production Medicine.** (15-20) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Two week introductory topics in beef production medicine with emphasis on monitoring disease, disease prevention, and production economics. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week.

- **VDPAM 485. Dairy Production Medicine Preceptorship.** (40-40) Cr. 1-6 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: 484. Two week course in dairy production medicine with emphasis on herd management, production analysis, and problem solving. Forty hours clinical experience per week. Assignments will include preceptorships with a practicing veterinarian and/or a production unit.

- **VDPAM 486. Introduction to Small Ruminant Production Medicine.** (15-20) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Fourth-year standing in veterinary medicine. Two week introductory topics in small ruminant production medicine with emphasis on monitoring disease, disease prevention, and production economics. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week.

- **VDPAM 487. Livestock Disease Prevention.** (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A survey of diseases of large domestic animals, including discussion of causes, transmission, and control. Designed for students majoring in agricultural sciences.

- **VDPAM 490. Independent Study.** Cr. 1 to 5. S. S. Prereq: Permission of department chair.

- **VDPAM 495. Seminar.** (Same as V C S 495.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Seminars and case discussions on selected subjects by staff of the College of Veterinary Medicine and others, including student presentations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

**Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students**

- **VDPAM 522. Principles of Epidemiology.** (Same as V P M 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: Micro 310 or 380 or 386. Epidemiology and ecology of disease in populations. Disease causality and epidemiologic investigation. Issues in disease prevention, control, and eradication.

- **VDPAM 526. Veterinary Toxicology.** (Dual-listed with 426.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. A study of the disease processes in animals caused by toxins and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

- **VDPAM 590. Special Topics.** Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics in medicine, surgery, theriogenology, beef, swine, dairy, or sheep production medicine.

**Courses for Graduate Students**

- **VDPAM 650. Swine Diagnostic Medicine.** Cr. 1-4. S. Prereq: DVM degree, permission of instructor. A detailed study of swine diseases emphasizing the pathogenesis and diagnosis of swine respiratory, enteric, reproductive, metabolic, and septicemic diseases.

- **VDPAM 651. Disease Dynamics in Swine Production Medicine.** Cr. 2. F. Prereq: DVM degree, permission of instructor. A detailed study of disease dynamics, prevention and control in food producing animal populations, emphasis on swine epidemiological issues pertinent to production medicine.

- **VDPAM 652. Analytical Methods in Swine Production Medicine.** Cr. 2. S. Prereq: DVM degree, permission of instructor. An overview of experimental and observational study designs, analytical techniques and data interpretation, emphasis on methodologies pertinent to swine production medicine.

- **VDPAM 653. Clinical Trials in Production Medicine.** Cr. 1. S. Prereq: DVM degree, permission of instructor. Application of clinical trials in production medicine. Study design and execution and data analysis, interpretation, and reporting.

- **VDPAM 654. Comparative Anti-microbial Clinical Pharmacology.** Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered in 2000. Prereq: Graduate student, resident, or intern in College of Veterinary Medicine. Initial antimicrobial selection for infectious diseases of domestic animals. The antimicrobial drug groups will be examined, stressing pharmacokinetics, minimal inhibitory concentrations, and...
The use of these parameters to select appropriate compounds and dosages for maximum efficacy.

VDPM 655. Advanced Swine Production Medicine. Cr. 1-4. Sr. Prereq: DVM degree and permission of instructor. Detailed overview of applied techniques used in swine production medicine; production modeling and record analysis, production economics and financial analysis, therapeutic and vaccination strategies, quality control procedures and food safety.

VETERINARY MEDICINE

Richard F. Ross, Dean
Eldon K. Uhlenhopp, Associate Dean
Prem S. Paul, Associate Dean

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

V Med 120. Career Opportunities in Veterinary Medicine. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Presentations by veterinarians who are practicing in the many aspects of either private, public, or institutional practice. Designed for prevetinary students and others interested in veterinary medicine as a career. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses Primarily for Professional Students

V Med 300. Professional Orientation. (1-5) Cr. 1-5. F.


V Med 304. Introduction to Clinical Problem Solving. (Same as V MPM 304.) (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: First-year classification in Veterinary Medicine. Application of knowledge in basic biomedical sciences to clinical problems using a small group, problem-based learning format.


V Med 403. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. International preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.


V Med 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. Prereq: Classification in veterinary medicine. Independent or small group study of a specific area for which no course is available in an existing department. H. Honors

V Med 503. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.S. Prereq: Admission to the Graduate College. International preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

VETERINARY MICROBIOLOGY & PREVENTIVE MEDICINE

Charles O. Thoen, Interim Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Kaeberle, Ross, Roth

Professors: Cheville, Kramer, Moon, Paul, Platt, Rosenthal, Thoen

Professors (Collaborators): Arambulo, S. Bolin, Donham, Larsen, Mengeling, Nyström-Dean, O’Berry, Schmerr, Schult, Tabatabai

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Beran, Parker, Switzer

Professors (Emeritus): Hogle

Associate Professors: Abou-Gabal, Carpenter, Dickson, Griffith, Minion, Reynolds, B. Thacker, Uhlenhopp, Wannemuehler, Zimmerman

Associate Professors (Collaborators): C. Bolin, Frey, Kehrli, Zuemer

Assistant Professors: Yoon

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Flaming, E. Thacker

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Anderson, Cunfer, Halling, Hap, Sacco, Stabel, Stanton, Wesley

The Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine offers instruction in the areas of bacteriology, mycology, virology, immunology, epidemiology and public health at the graduate level.

Microbiologic, immunologic, regulatory, and preventive medical aspects of infectious diseases of animals are emphasized in courses for students in the veterinary curriculum.

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum.

The Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine provides instruction on pathogenic bacteria, fungi, and viruses and their interaction with host animal species. Principles and applications of infectious diseases, immunity to disease, diagnostic methods for infectious diseases, and vaccinology are covered. Principles and applications of epidemiology, public health, preventive veterinary medicine, regulatory veterinary medicine and food safety are also emphasized.

Graduate Study

The department offers opportunities for the degree doctor of philosophy with a major in veterinary microbiology. A specialization in preventive medicine is an option for this degree. Graduates in the Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine programs have a broad understanding of the fundamental processes involved in infectious diseases, pathogenesis and immunology. They are able to effectively establish research programs, which involve complex biological systems and disease syndromes. They are also prepared to address microbial-based social, ethical and environmental problems. Graduates acquire effective written and oral communication skills which lead to successful research and teaching careers in the medical and veterinary sciences. The department also offers work towards the master of science with majors in veterinary microbiology, or veterinary preventive medicine. A non-thesis master’s option is available for majors in preventive medicine. Courses are open for students majoring in other graduate programs.

Prerequisite to graduate study is completion of coursework in general microbiology, biology, biochemistry, mathematical sciences, and physics. Candidates for the majors in veterinary microbiology should possess an undergraduate degree in biomedical science with emphasis in medical microbiology or the D.V.M. degree. Candidates for the major in preventive medicine should possess the D.V.M. degree.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental majors and programs in genetics, immunobiology, and MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology). Each graduate student must demonstrate proficiency in English composition within two semesters in residence.

Courses Primarily for Professional Students

V MPM 378. Case Study IV. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical applications of basic science.

V MPM 380. Veterinary Immunology. (3-3) Cr. 2. S. 8 weeks. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Structure and function of the immune system in animals.

V MPM 386. Veterinary Microbiology I. (3-5) Cr. 5. F. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. Bacteria and fungi of veterinary importance with emphasis on mechanisms of disease production and laboratory diagnostic procedures.

V MPM 387. Veterinary Microbiology II. (3-4) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. The nature and ecology ofickettiae and animal viruses. Pathogenesis of viral diseases. The role of the immune response in pathogenesis and immunity to viral diseases.


V MPM 390. Topics in Veterinary History. (2-0) Cr. 1. 5. 8 weeks. Significant persons, noteworthy events, and pivotal scientific discoveries in the course of the development and advancement of veterinary medicine from ancient times to the present.


Courses for Graduate Students

V MPM 604. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V MPM 608. Molecular Virology. (Same as VDPAM 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: MPM 530 or 380 and 386. Epidemiology and ecology of disease in populations. Disease causality and epidemiologic investigation. Issues in disease prevention, control, and eradication.

V MPM 540. Livestock Immunogenetics. (Same as An S 540.) See Animal Science.

V MPM 586. Medical Bacteriology. (Same as Micro 586.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Bacteria associated with diseases of vertebrates, including virulence factors and interaction of host responses.

V MPM 596. Medical Bacteriology Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: credit or enrollment in 586 or 625. Procedures used in isolation and identification of pathogenic bacteria, including molecular and genetic techniques used in research.

V MPM 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Prereq: Nonthesis M.S. Option only. A written report based on laboratory research, library reading, or topics related to the student's area of specialization and approved by the student's advisory committee.

V MPM 602. Advanced Molecular Genetics. (Same as Gen 620.) See Genetics.


V MPM 629. Medical Immunology II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 520 or 575. Current concepts of the role of native and acquired immunity in health and disease.

V MPM 690. Current Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Colloquia or advanced study of specific topics in a specialized field.

A Immunology

A Infectious Diseases

V MPM 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCB 698.) See Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.

V MPM 699. Research.
department. A minor is encouraged, but not required. The preliminary examination, consisting of written and oral components, is comprehensive and not restricted to the content of graduate courses. The degree candidate must submit a dissertation, including at least two manuscripts suitable for publication, to the major professor at least one week prior to the final examination. The final examination is primarily a defense of the dissertation, but it may include questions on other areas of specialized knowledge. Contact the department for a more complete list of requirements for the Ph.D. degree and information on areas of specialization.

Minor work is recommended in other departments in the College of Veterinary Medicine or departments or programs in other colleges. The department participates in the interdepartmental program in immunobiology and the interdepartmental major in toxicology. (See Index.)

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

V Phth 304. Introduction to Critical Problem Solving. (Same as VMed 304.) See Veterinary Medicine.

V Phth 342. General Pathology. (Dual-listed with 542.) (3-2) Cr. 2. S. 8 weeks. Offered second semester only. Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Basic pathology with emphasis on disease in animals.


V Phth 376. Veterinary Parasitology. (Dual-listed with 576.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. Parasitic diseases of domestic animals and their control.

V Phth 377. Case Study III. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.

V Phth 401. Basics of Medical Terminology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. 8 weeks, offered second half semester only. Discussion of prefixes, suffixes, and roots (mostly from Latin and Greek) that comprise medical terms.

V Phth 405. Analytical Toxicology. Cr. 1. F.S. Demonstration of and experience with modern analytical chemical techniques for analysis of toxicants in field samples from diagnostic cases.

V Phth 406. Surgical Pathology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 372. Biopsies and associated cases reviewed with students in a seminar format. Interpretation of histopathologic findings as an adjunct to diagnosis, prognosis, and management of clinical cases.

V Phth 407. Parasites of Laboratory and Exotic Animals. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Third- or fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Discussion of important parasitisms occurring as natural infections in laboratory animals and exotic pet animals. Rodents, primates, reptiles, and caged birds are examples of hosts discussed.

V Phth 408. Clinical Pathology Interpretation. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 425. Interpretation of laboratory data on a series of clinical cases supplemented by current literature review.

V Phth 409. Introduction to Veterinary Cytology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Prereq: Second or third-year classification in veterinary medicine. Description and interpretation of cellular preparations from tissues and body fluids.

V Phth 410. Llama Medicine. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. Introduction to basic camelid medicine, including anatomy, behavior, restraint, handling, husbandry, herd health, common diseases, surgical conditions, and anesthetics protocols.

V Phth 422. Special Pathology. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 372. Pathogenesis of diseases in domestic animals.


V Phth 426. Veterinary Toxicology. (Dual-listed with 526; same as VDPAM 426) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine. A study of the disease processes in animals caused by toxicants and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.


V Phth 457. Clinical Pathology Laboratory Practicum. Cr. 1 each time taken. Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Methodology in clinical chemistry, hematology and cytology; practice in interpretation of laboratory data.


V Phth 500. Toxicology Seminar. (Same as Tox 500.) (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Presentation of a seminar about a current topic in toxicology as part of a weekly series of seminars by graduate students, faculty, and guest lecturers from off campus.

V Phth 501. Principles of Toxicology. (Same as Tox 501; Zool 501) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: BBMB 404 or equivalent. Principles of toxicology governing entry, fate, and effects of toxicants on living systems. Includes toxicokinetics and foreign compound metabolism relative to toxification or detoxification. Fundamentals of foreign compound effects on metabolism, physiology, and morphology of different cell types, tissues, and organ systems.

V Phth 502. Toxicology Methods. (Same as Tox 502; Zool 502) (0-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: offered 1999. F.S. Provided laboratory experience in the application of methods used in toxicology, including safety procedures, calculation and data analysis, mutagenicity tests, cell culture, residue analysis, teratologic and morphologic evaluation, electrophysiologic measures, in vitro enzyme induction/biotransformation, neural and behavioral toxicology testing.

V Phth 526. Veterinary Toxicology. (Dual-listed with 526; same as Tox 526; VDPAM 526) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification and 542. A study of disease processes in animals caused by toxicants and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

V Phth 542. General Pathology. (Dual-listed with 342.) (3-2) Cr. 2. S. 8 weeks, offered second half semester only. Prereq: Graduate classification and BMS 330, 332, or Zool 322; for graduate credit. Basic pathology with emphasis on disease in animals.

V Phth 546. Clinical and Diagnostic Toxicology. (Same as Tox 546.) (1-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: D.V.M., degree or 526. Advanced study of current problems and issues in toxicology. Emphasis on problem solving utilizing clinical, epidemiologic, and laboratory resources.

V Phth 548. Diagnostic Parasitology Laboratory. (0-8) Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 376 or 576. A laboratory experience in the technical and applied aspects of veterinary parasitology.

V Phth 549. Clinical Pathology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 457. Laboratory procedures and clinical interpretations with emphasis on hematology, cytology, and biochemistry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Phth 550. Surgical Pathology Laboratory. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 422, 570 or 571. Diagnosis of lesions in biopsy specimens; classification of neoplasms. Course includes rotation through departmental biopsy service and review of selected cases from departmental archives. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Phth 551. Postmortem Pathology Laboratory. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: 542 or 422. Necropsy techniques of animals with emphasis on gross and microscopic lesions and diagnosis. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Phth 554. In Vitro Toxicology. (3-0) Cr. 1. Alt. S., offered 2000. F.S. Prereq: Graduate classification. Ethical conduct in biomedical research, criticism, writing, and adherence to regulations.


V Phth 576. Veterinary Parasitology. (Dual-listed with 376.) (4-3) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: Graduate classification and 542. For graduate credit. Parasitic diseases of domestic animals and their control.

V Phth 578. Global Protozoology - Molecular Biology of Protozoa. (2-1) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Analysis of cellular systems, molecules, and organelles of pathogenic protozoan parasites. Emphasis is placed on processes and systems that are unique to protozoa, important to understanding vector-parasite-host biology/ecology, or are targets of disease prevention/treatment programs for international disease control.

V Phth 599. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

V Phth 599. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor.

A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

Courses for Graduate Students

V Phth 604. Pathology Case Seminar. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S. Description and interpretation of microscopic lesions and clinical pathology data collected from cases of natural and experimental disease. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Phth 605. Current Topics Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.

V Phth 606. Diagnostic Interpretation. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. A comprehensive examination in the diagnostic description and interpretation of case materials relevant to veterinary pathology and areas of specialization.

A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

Courses and Programs

Veterinary Pathology 341
Water Resources

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)
Supervisory Committee: R. Horton, Chair; T. Al Austin, J. L. Baker, J. A. Herriges, W. W. Simpkins

Water resources is a university-wide, interdisciplinary program involving biological, chemical, physical, and social sciences. Faculty from departments in the colleges of Agriculture, Engineering, and Liberal Arts and Sciences cooperate to offer courses and research opportunities leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees with a major in water resources.

Although broadly trained, water resources majors specialize in some technical aspect of water resources, and applicants should have completed the equivalent of an undergraduate or masters degree in one of the biological, chemical, physical, or engineering sciences.

The water resources program emphasizes fundamental concepts and research, which at the same time address water resources issues having regional and national significance. The curriculum is designed to provide the interdisciplinary approach needed in water resources education and research. In addition to work in their chosen area of specialization, students may obtain a broad background in water resources encompassing physical, chemical, and biological aspects of water resources.

Cooperating departments offer courses covering surface water and groundwater hydrology, meteorology, climatology, water quality, aquatic and wetland ecology, water resources engineering, and sociological, political, and economic aspects of water resources planning and management.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

W Res 583. Water Resources. (Same as Econ 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Graduate classification; not for economics majors. Analysis of water resource management issues from economic, legal, political, and sociological perspectives. Topics include rational water allocation systems, market failure, investment, pollution control strategies, and resource management. Administered by Economics in cooperation with Political Science and Sociology.

W Res 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. Prereq: Permission of major professor in water resources faculty. Literature reviews and conference in accordance with needs and interest of the student.


W Res 690. Seminar in Water Resources Management. (1-0) F.S.
A. Cr. 1. Presentation required.
B. Cr. R. Attendance only.

Women's Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Major)
Program Director: J. Bystydzienski

Undergraduate Study

Women's Studies in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is a cross-disciplinary program in which students may elect a minor or a major. Women's Studies provides an opportunity for students to examine women's roles, contributions, and status in social and cultural context and to investigate a variety of disciplines from feminist perspectives. Women's Studies graduates are skilled in critical thinking, research methods, and effective communication. Because they have developed a thorough understanding of gender, race, and class, they can understand and work effectively with employers, colleagues, and clients to analyze and address complex social problems.

Women's Studies graduates acquire strong backgrounds for careers in such areas as counseling, human resources, public policy, politics, business, or law. The program includes at various times core courses in Women's Studies and cross-listed courses in art history, classical studies, economics, English, foreign languages and literatures, history, health and human performance, political science, psychology, religious studies, sociology, speech communication, and zoology.

An undergraduate major requires 35 credits of core, cross-listed, and independent study courses chosen with the assistance of a Women's Studies adviser. Women's Studies majors must also declare either a minor or a second major in a different program or department.

English proficiency requirement: The Women's Studies major requires an average grade of C- or better in English 104 and 105 (or 105H) and successful completion of either English 305, English 314, a foreign language 370 course, or W S 499.

Undergraduate students may minor in Women's Studies by taking 15 semester hours of Women's Studies classes, including W S 201, 301, or 401.

Because course listings vary from year to year, any student interested in a minor or major in Women's Studies should contact the chair of the program committee for advising. (See Index, Cross-Disciplinary Programs.)

The following women's studies courses are applicable to the human relations requirement for teachers: 201, 327, 340, 345, 346, 370, 385, 386. (See Index, Teacher Education Program.)

Graduate Study

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 321, 323, 336, 340, 345, 350, 394, 401, 422, and 450.

Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students

W S 201. Introduction to Women's Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Lower division course in women's studies major. Contemporary status of women mainly in the United States from social, economic, historical, political, philosophical and literary perspectives. Analysis of intersection of gender, race, class, and sexuality. Topics include sexuality, violence, work, health, and family. Background for the other courses in the program.


W S 301. International Perspectives on Women and Gender. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: 201 or 3 credits in Women's Studies at the 300 level or above. Study of women in a range of cultures, depending on faculty expertise. Special emphasis on women in development seen in postcolonial context.

W S 304. Creative Writing - Fiction. (Same as Engl 304.) See English. Acceptable only when offered as a course on women's writing.

W S 321. Economics of Discrimination. (Same as Econ 321.) See Economics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 323. Gender and Communication. (Same as Spcm 323.) See Speech Communication. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 327. Sex and Gender in Society. (Same as Soc 327.) See Sociology.


W S 340. Survey of Women's Literature. (Same as Engl 340.) See English. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 345. Women and Literature: Selected Topics. (Same as Engl 345.) See English. Nonmajor graduate credit.
Zoology and Genetics

M. Duane Enger, Chair of Department
University Professors: Dolphin

University Professors (Emeritus): Stadler

Professors: Ackerman, Atherly, Bishop, Brown, Campbell, Drewes, Enger, Haydon, Henderson, Hoffmann, Imsande, Lee, Mayfield, Myers, Peterson, Pollak, Schnable, Shen

Professors (Collaborators): Mooman, Palmer, Paradise, Shoemaker

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ulmer

Professors (Emeritus): Buttrey, Hicks, Hollander, J. eska, Miller, Mutchmor, Pattee, Redmond, Robertson, Welschon

Associate Professors: Ambrosio, Brendel, Buss, Dobbs, Emery, Farrar, Ford, Gitron, Ingebretsen, J. j. ohansen, K. j. ohansen, McCloskey, Minion, Peterson, Powell, Sakaguchi, Viles, Voytas

Associate Professors (Adjunct): D. Vleck, wang

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Link, Mahajan, Tucker

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Shaw

Assistant Professors: Becraft, Chou, Gu, j. anzen, Naylor, Powell-Coffman, C. Vleck

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Coffman, Harkins, Pleasant

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Bowen, Buck

Instructors (Collaborators): Dhannavada, Schwabauer, Siire, Solja

Undergraduate Study

The department offers majors in both genetics and zoology. Each major is available to students in both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The programs for these majors are listed below and under the Curricula in Agriculture. College requirements can be found under Curricula in Agriculture and Curricula in Liberal Arts and Sciences. The department offers minors in both genetics and zoology. B.S., M.S., and Ph.D. programs are available in which a student, with proper planning, can complete the requirements for both bachelor's and master's degrees in five years. Students interested in the B.S., M.S., and Ph.D. program must apply during their sophomore year.

Training in either genetics or zoology may lead to employment in teaching, research, or any of a variety of health-related professions. In most cases, students should plan on continuing their education in graduate or professional school. Students with the B.S. degree may expect to find employment in the biotechnology, health, or food industries. Recent graduates have also developed careers in conservation biology, technical writing, science journalism, technical sales, biological illustration, and genetic counseling.

The required course work and associated electives are designed to provide students with knowledge of the basic biological sciences, mathematics, chemistry, and physics. This background is essential for professions involving modern biological sciences. As part of these courses, students develop skills in problem solving, critical thinking, writing, research-related activities and an introduction to biological professions.

The respective communications and English proficiency requirements of both colleges are met by an average of C or better in English 104, 105 or 105H, and an additional English writing course. The lowest grade acceptable in any of these courses is C-. Students in the College of Agriculture must also achieve a C or better in an oral communications course.

A grade of C– or better is required in all biological science courses within the majors with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0.

Specific entrance requirements for medical and health-related professions are established by the professional schools. Students interested in fulfilling preprofessional requirements for such professions as cytotechnology, dental hygiene, dentistry, human medicine, medical technology, nursing, optometry, pharmacy, physical therapy, physicians assistant, and veterinary medicine can major in either genetics or zoology while fulfilling the preprofessional requirements. (See Preprofessional Study.)

Genetics

Genetics is the scientific study of heredity. The understanding of heredity is fundamental to all the biological sciences. The department offers a full range of instruction in all aspects of genetics from the molecular genetics of microorganisms to population genetics.

In addition to basic degree requirements listed in the Curricula in Agriculture or the Curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, genetics majors must satisfy the following requirements:


2. Gen 110, 410, 411, 491, and 460 or 462.

3. Eleven credits of calculus and statistics including at least one course in each.

4. Three years of chemistry and biochemistry.

5. One year of general college physics.

6. Nine credits for the degree in the College of Agriculture, and 6 credits for the degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, of support electives chosen from an approved list.

7. Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must take one course that involves both humanities and biology such as history of science or bioethics. This course may also count toward a college group requirement. A list of acceptable courses is available from the departmental office.

8. Majors in the College of Agriculture must include Biol (A Ecl) 312 in their program.
The department offers a minor in genetics that may be earned by completing Biol 301, 301L, 302, 302L, Gen 410, 411 and 491. A Genetics major may not double major or minor in Biology.

Zoology
The study of zoology includes all aspects of animal life. The department offers instruction in a wide range of zoological subjects ranging from the structure and function of cells to the behavior of animals and their populations.

In addition to the basic degree requirements listed in the Curricula in Agriculture and the Curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, zoology majors (including those preparing for professional programs in medical and other health-related fields) must complete satisfactorily the following requirements.


2. Zoology electives: 17 credits in zoology at the 300 level or above are required including seven credits at the 400 level or above and two laboratory courses with at least one at the 400 level. Biol 312, 303, and Gen 462 are also acceptable electives. A maximum of 4 credits of 490R and no credits of 490S and 490U may be used toward the 17 credits; however, only 2 credits of 490R may be applied to the requirement of seven 400 or above credits and no 490R credits can be applied to the laboratory requirement. The 17 credits must also include at least one organismal course.

3. Two years of chemistry or biochemistry totaling 15 credits to include one year of general chemistry with laboratory and at least one semester of organic chemistry with laboratory.

4. Eleven credits of calculus and statistics including at least one course in each.

5. One year of general college physics.

6. Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must take one course that involves both humanities and biology such as history of science or bioethics. This course may also count toward a college group requirement. A list of acceptable courses is available in the department office.

7. Majors in the College of Agriculture must take 6 credits of agricultural biology electives. This requirement is satisfied by passing six credits at the 300 level or above from the departments of Animal Ecology, Animal Science, or Entomology.

8. Majors in the College of Agriculture must include Biol (A Ect) 312 in their program.

Majors are encouraged to take advantage of special opportunities available in summer courses at the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory at Lake Okoboji and at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi. (See Index.) Generally, these credits may be applied toward the zoology elective requirement. Interested students should consult their advisers.

The department offers a minor in zoology which may be earned by receiving credit for Biol 301, 301L, 302, 302L, Zool 355, and 3 additional zoology credits taken at the 300 level or above. A Zoology major may not double major or minor in Biology.

Information of the faculty, programs, staff and course requirements for the genetics or zoology major can be found at the Zoology and Genetics web site: www.molebio.iastate.edu/htm/zoologymajor.html

Graduate Study
The department offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with majors in ecology and evolutionary biology; genetics; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology; toxicology; and zoology. The department also participates in the immunobiology and neuroscience interdepartmental programs. All degrees require the completion of original research and a written thesis or dissertation. For further information about each major, see the appropriate catalog listing or write to the department.

Students entering any graduate major or program in the department need a sound background in the biological, physical, and mathematical sciences and must be committed to research. Applicants are required to submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores for both the aptitude and the biology advanced tests.

A student majoring in zoology may specialize in animal behavior, cell biology, molecular biology, developmental biology, comparative physiology, ecology, endocrinology, immunobiology, neurobiology, parasitology, or physiology.

The requirements for the genetics major can be found under Genetics in the separate interdepartmental listing.

Specific course requirements for advanced degrees depend largely upon previous training and experience in the major area of specialization. There is no foreign language requirement. Certification in the use of written English is required. All graduate students must acquire teaching experience, usually in laboratory courses, as part of their graduate program. All graduate students will participate in a 690 journal club seminar and a 696 research seminar in their area of interest each academic year.

Students majoring in an interdepartmental program may substitute one semester of program seminar requirement for 690/696 departmental seminar.


Genetics (Gen)
Courses Primarily for Undergraduate Students
Gen 110. Genetics Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. First 8 weeks. Orientation to the area of genetics. For students considering a major in genetics, specializations, and career opportunities. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Gen 260. Human Heredity and Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: One semester of college biology or Anthr 202. A survey course in genetics for non-biology majors interested in heredity and its importance, and implications to self and society. Not recommended for those intending to take advanced courses in genetics. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 301, 320, Biol 301 and 301L, and Agron 320.

Gen 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Gen 301. Principles of Genetics. (Same as Biol 301.) See Biology. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 301, 320, Biol 301 and 301L, and Agron 320.

Gen 301L. Principles of Genetics Laboratory. (Same as Biol 301L.) See Biology.


Gen 320. Genetics, Agriculture and Biotechnology. (Same as Agr. 320.) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 202. Transmission genetics with an emphasis on applications in agriculture, the structure and expression of the gene, how genes behave in populations and how recombinant DNA technology can be used to improve agriculture. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 301, 320, Biol 301 and 301L, and Agron 320.

Gen 340. Human Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 301. Gen 301. Fundamental concepts and current trends of human genetics. Applications in agriculture, the structure and expression of the gene, how genes behave in populations and how recombinant DNA technology can be used to improve agriculture. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 301, 320, Biol 301 and 301L, and Agron 320.

Gen 349. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.


Gen 411. Molecular Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. The principles of molecular genetics; gene structure and function at the molecular level, including regulation of gene expression, human chromosome analysis, and the organization of genetic information in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 460. Mathematical Genetics. (Dual-listed with 560.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Knowledge of elementary algebra and 301 or 320. Probability theory and its application to Mendelian, population, and quantitative genetics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 462. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with 562; same as Zool 462.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Biol 303. The genetic basis of evolutionary processes in higher organisms. The role of genetic variation in adaptation, natural selection, adaptive processes, and the influence of random processes on evolutionary change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. Prereq: 301, junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. Students in the College of Agriculture may use no more than 6 credits of Gen 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation; students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may use no more than 9 credits of Gen 490 toward graduation. I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

R. Genetics research. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. S. Attendance and critique of genetics seminars. Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Gen 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students


Gen 511. Molecular Genetics. (Same as MCB 511). (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 301. The principles of molecular genetics: gene structure and function at the molecular level, including regulation of gene expression, genetic recombination, and the organization of genetic information in prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Gen 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same as Bot 512.) See Botany.

Gen 520. Genetic Engineering. (Same as BBMB 520). (MCBD 520). (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 411 or BBMB 405. Strategies and methods of gene cloning, restriction endonuclease mapping, southern hybridization, isolation and manipulation of plasmid DNA, and detection of specific genes in bacteria.

Gen 528. Concepts in Genetics and Cyto genetics: Their Development. (Same as Agronomy 528.) See Agronomy.


Gen 560. Mathematical Genetics. (Dual-listed with 460). (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: Knowledge of elementary algebra and 301 or 320. Probability theory and its application to Mendelian, population, and quantitative genetics.

Gen 562. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with 462; same as Zool 562). (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 303. Graduate study in conjunction with 462. The genetic basis of evolutionary processes in higher organisms. The role of genetic variation in adaptation, natural selection, adaptive processes, and the influence of random processes on evolutionary change.

Gen 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 2. Prereq: 301 or 320.

Gen 594. Introduction to Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as An S 594). Math 317 or Math 310. Prereq: Biol 301 and 302 or Math 304 and 307 (Math 317 may be used in place of 307) or Com S 311 and 330 or equivalent courses. Introduction to the bioinformatics and the algorithms used in sequence comparison and data base search, fragment assembly and physical mapping of DNA, building of phylogenetic trees, analysis of genome rearrangement, and molecular structure prediction. Practice with some of the software commonly used for these problems.

Courses for Graduate Students

Gen 615. Molecular Immunology. (Same as BBMB 615.) See Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology.


Gen 630. Developmental Genetics. (Same as MCDB 630). (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: 411 or 511 or BBMB 405. Genetics of developmental processes; the morphogenetic structure and function of developmental regulatory genes. Techniques of genetic analysis of developmental systems.

Gen 675. Nucleic Acid Structure and Function. (Same as BBMB 675.) See Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology.

Gen 696. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Bot 696.) See Botany.

Gen 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.

Gen 699. Research.

Zool (Zool)

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students

Zool 310. Zoology Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. First week. Orientation to the area of zoology. For students considering a major in zoology. Specializations and career opportunities in the zoological sciences, including medically related professions. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Zool 155. Basic Human Physiology and Anatomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Prereq: H.S. biology and chemistry or Biol 109 or 201; Biol 109 or 201 recommended. The structure and functions of human organ systems.

Zool 156. Laboratory in Human Physiology and Anatomy. (3-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 155. Introduction to selected aspects of human anatomy and physiology through the use of models, specimens, and student conducted experiments. Materials fee.


Zool 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Zool 301. Iowa Natural History. (Same as La LL 301.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Zool 303. Biological Evolution. (Same as Biol 303.) See Biology.

Zool 304. Animal Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Biol 202. Ethological and sociobiological approaches to animal behavior. Genetic and developmental aspects of behavior; biological rhythms, orientation (including navigation, migration), communication, and social behavior (mating, aggression, parental care). Laboratory techniques for observation, description and analysis of animal activities; independent projects. Materials fee.

Zool 310. Brain and Behavior. (Same as Psy 310.) See Psychology.


Zool 312. Ecology. (Same as La LL 312.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

Zool 320. Comparative Chordate Anatomy. (3-0) Cr. 5. S. Prereq: Biol 202, junior classification. The evolution of chordates as reflected in the anatomy of extinct and living forms. Lecture topics include the history and diversity of chordates; comparisons of anatomic structures among major groups, the adaptive significance of anatomic structures. Laboratory involves dissection of representative species. Materials fee.


Zool 34L. Embryology Laboratory. (3-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 334. Classical developmental anatomy of vertebrate embryos plus selected experiments on living embryos. Materials fee.

Zool 338. Pharmacology I: The Fundamentals. (Same as BMS 338.) See Biomedical Sciences.

Zool 339. Pharmacology II: Drugs and the Biological Systems. (Same as BMS 339.) See Biomedical Sciences.


Zool 383. Women in Science and Engineering. (Same as W S 383). (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 1999. Prereq: A 200 level course in science, engineering or women's studies. English. The intersex students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Zool 403L. Evolution. (Same as La LL 403L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 405. Invertebrate Biology. (Dual-listed with 505.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Biol 302. Emphasis on the evolution of development, behavior and physiology of members of invertebrate phyla. Laboratory experiments emphasize invertebrate development, behavior, and physiology. Materials Fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 415L. Freshwater Invertebrates. (Same as La LL 415L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 419L. Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution. (Same as La LL 419L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Nonmajor graduate credit.


Zool 433. Developmental Biology. (Dual-listed with 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Biol 302. Experimental analysis of development in animal model systems. Emphasis given to cellular and molecular mechanisms driving developmental events.

Zool 454. General and Comparative Endocrinology. (Dual-listed with 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 355 and Biol 302. Chemical integration of vertebrate organisms. The structure, development, and evolution of the endocrine glands and the function and structure of their hormones. Laboratory techniques for studying hormonal phenomena. Laboratory experiments required; normal oral surgery and involvement outside of scheduled class time. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses and Programs Zoology and Genetics 345
Courses and Programs  Zoology and Genetics

Zool 456. Neurobiology. (Dual-listed with 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (2-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 310 or 355; physics recommended; permission of instructor to enroll in lab. Integration, coding, plasticity, and development in nervous systems. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 459. Environmental Physiology. (Dual-listed with 559.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 355 or A Ecl 311; physics recommended. Physiological adaptations to the environment with an emphasis on vertebrates. Materials fee. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 462. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with 562; same as Gen 462.) See Genetics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Zool 490. Independent Study. Prereq: 15 credits in zoological sciences; permission of instructor. Students in the College of Agriculture may use no more than 6 credits of 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation; students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may use no more than 9 credits of 490 toward graduation.

I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.
Zool 491. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 1. F. S. S.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, Open to Qualified Undergraduate Students

Zool 501. Principles of Toxicology. (Same as Tox 501, V Phth 501.) See Toxicology or Veterinary Pathology.

Zool 502. Methods of Toxicology. (Same as Tox 502, V Phth 502.) See Toxicology or Veterinary Pathology.

Zool 505. Invertebrate Biology. (Dual-listed with 405.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Biol 302. Emphasis on the evolution, development, behavior and physiology of members of invertebrate phyla. Laboratory experiments emphasize invertebrate development, behavior, and physiology. Materials fee.


Zool 510. Histology and Pathology of Fish Diseases. (Same as A Ecl 510.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2000. Prereq: A course in vertebrate histology or ichthyology. Histology of teleost fishes; pathogen biology and analysis of cell and tissue changes in the major teleost diseases. Materials fee.

Zool 511. Field Parasitology. (Same as IA L 511L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.


Zool 528. Cellular Growth and Regulation. (Same as MCDB 528.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Courses in cell biology and biochemistry. Cell cycle, regulation of cell growth, cell division, membranes, transport processes, and regulation of cellular activities.

Zool 533. Developmental Biology. (Dual-listed with 433; same as MCDB 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Biol 302. Experimental analysis of development in animal model systems. Emphasis given to cellular and molecular mechanisms driving developmental events.


Zool 540. Signal Transduction. (Same as BBMB 540.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: BBMB 404. Mechanisms and components of cellular signal transduction including receptors, G-proteins, second messengers, protein phosphorylation, other post-translational protein modifications, and transcriptional regulation.

Zool 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as BBMB 542, Bot 542, FS HN 542, BMIS 542.) Cr. 1 per module. F. S. S. Prereq. Graduate classification. Workshops in basic molecular biology techniques and related procedures. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. DNA Techniques. Includes genetic engineering procedures, sequencing, PCR, and genotyping.

B. Protein Technique. Includes fermentation, protein isolation and analysis, NMR and monoclonal antibody production.

C. Cell Techniques. Includes cell immobilization, ELISA, flow cytometry, karyotyping and image analysis.

D. Plant Transformation. Includes Agrobacterium and particle gun transformation, and analysis of transgenic enzyme assay, PCR, Southern blot.

Zool 554. General and Comparative Endocrinology. (Dual-listed with 454.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: 355 and Biol 302. Graduate study in conjunction with 454. Chemical integration of vertebral, mammalian, invertebrate, and development, and evolution of the endocrine glands and the function and structure of their hormones. Laboratory techniques for studying hormonal phenomena. Laboratory experiments require animal surgery and involvement outside of scheduled class time. Materials fee.

Zool 556. Neurobiology. (Dual-listed with 456; same as Neuro 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 355 or 310; physics recommended; permission of instructor to enroll in lab in conjunction with 456. Integration, coding, plasticity, and development in nervous systems. Materials fee.

Zool 557. Advanced Neuroscience Techniques. (Same as Neuro 557.) See Neuroscience.

Zool 559. Environmental Physiology. (Dual-listed with 459.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: 355 or A Ecl 311; physics recommended. Graduate study in conjunction with 459. Physiological adaptations to the environment with emphasis on vertebrates. Materials fee.

Zool 562. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with 462; same as Gen 562.) See Genetics.

Zool 590. Special Topics. (Same as as LA L 590L.) Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.
Zool 690. Seminar in Zoology. Cr. 1 each time taken. Journal article critique and discussion by faculty and graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Cellular, Molecular, and Developmental Biology
B. Biology of Populations and Organisms
C. Neurobiology
D. Physiology
E. Evolution
F. Animal Models of Gene Therapy
G. Behavior

Zool 696. Research Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. Research seminars by faculty and graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Cellular, Molecular, and Developmental Biology
B. Biology of Populations and Organisms
C. Neurobiology
D. Physiology
E. Evolution
F. Animal Models of Gene Therapy
G. Behavior

Zool 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.


Courses Offered at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCLR), Ocean Springs, Mississippi

The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory is affiliated with the University of Southern Mississippi. Iowa State students may register for the following University of Southern Mississippi/GCLR courses and transfer them to their ISU degree programs. Written permission of the ISU coordinator for the GCLR, 201 Bessey, is required for this arrangement. Inquire at 201 Bessey for further information.

MAR 301. Marine Biology. Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: 8 semester hours of biological sciences. A general introduction to marine biology with emphasis on local fauna and flora.

MAR 301L. Marine Biology Lab. Cr. 2. SS. Lab to accompany 301.


MAR 403L. Marine Invertebrate Zoology Lab. Cr. 3. SS. Lab to accompany 403.

MAR 404. Parasites of Marine Animals. Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: 311. Study of the parasites of marine and estuarine animals with emphasis on morphology, taxonomy, life histories, and host-parasite relationships.

MAR 404L. Parasites of Marine Animals Lab. Cr. 3. SS. Lab to accompany 404.


MAR 408L. Marine Ichthyology Lab. Cr. 3. SS. Lab to accompany 408.

MAR 430. Comparative Histology of Marine Organisms. Cr. 3. SS. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Detailed study of the histological organization of representative marine organisms at the light and electron microscope levels.

MAR 430L. Comparative Histology of Marine Animals Lab. Cr. 3. SS. Lab to accompany 430.
Distinguished Professor denotes those faculty members who have been recognized for having attained outstanding national and international reputations within their professional disciplines.

University Professor denotes those faculty members who have been recognized for having made outstanding contributions to the quality of education at Iowa State University.

ABBOTT, ERIC ALAN, Professor of Journalism and Communication. B.S., 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin


AITCHISON, GARY L., Associate Professor of Management. B.A., 1956, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1961, Northern Colorado; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.


AKINC, MUHIT, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1973, Middle East Technical (Turkey); Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.

ALBRIGHT, MICHAEL J., Adjunct Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. B.S.C., 1971, Ohio; M.A., 1974, Northern Colorado; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.

ALCORN, JANET W., Associate Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1958, Northwestern; M.Mus., 1960, Boston University.

ALEKEL, D. LEE, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1979, Cornell; M.S., 1985, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1993, Illinois.


ALEXANDER, ROGER K., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1960, Kansas; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1975, California (Berkeley).


ALLEN, BENJAMIN J., Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems; Professor of Supply Chain Management; Chair of the Department of Business, Dean of the College of Business. B.S., 1969, Indiana; M.A., 1973, Ph.D., 1974, Illinois.

ALLEN, CRAIG MARSHALL, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1975, Brigham Young University; Ph.D., 1986, New Hampshire.


ALLEN, VIRGINIA, Associate Professor of English; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1965, Florida State; M.A., 1972, Chicago State; Ph.D., 1980, Florida State.


AMBROSIO, LINDA, Associate Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1976, New York (Stoney Brook); Ph.D., 1985, Princeton.

AMENSON, JERRY L., Adjunct Instructor in Civil Engineering.

ANDERSON, ROSEALIE J. EANE, Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies and Chair of the Department; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1953, Iowa State; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1976, Cornell.


ANDERSON, CARL E., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S.A.E., 1962, Pennsylvania State; M.S.A.E., 1965, Arizona; Ph.D., 1975, Kansas State.


ANDERSON, IRVIN C., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1951, Iowa State; M.S., 1954, Ph.D., 1957, North Carolina State.


ANDERSON, J JULIA F., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. B.S., 1941, Iowa State; M.S., 1947, Washington.

ANDERSON, KEVIN F., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Iowa Wesleyan; M.S., 1983, Western Illinois.

ANDERSON, LINDA LOU, Adjunct Instructor in English. B.S., 1969, Northwest Missouri; M.A., 1974, Louisiana State.

ANDERSON, LLOYD LEE, Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.

ANDERSON, MARVIN A., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Dean of University Extension. B.S., 1939, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1955, Iowa State.

ANDERSON, PAUL F., Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture; Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S.L.A., 1972, M.L.A., 1974, Iowa State.


ANDERSON, ROBERT W., Associate Professor of Computer Engineering. B.S., 1975, California (Berkeley).

ANDERSON, THOMAS, Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1967, Massachusetts; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1971, Illinois.


ANDREOTTI, ALE ANDRO, Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1989, Brandeis; Ph.D., 1994, Princeton.
ANDREOTTI, AMY, Assistant Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1989, Bowdoin; Ph.D., 1994, Princeton.

ANDRES, CARLOS MIGUEL, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. M.A., 1989, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1995, Wisconsin.


ANGELICI, ROBERT JOE, Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. M.A., 1989, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1995, Wisconsin.


APPLEQUIST, JON BARR, Professor of Biophysics. B.S., 1954, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1959, Harvard.

APPLETON, PHILIP N., Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1976, Leicester; Ph.D., 1980, Manchester.


ATHREYA, KRISHNA B., Associate Professor of Economics; Professor of Agricultural and Resource Economics. B.A., 1959, Loyola (India); Ph.D., 1967, Stanford.

ATKINS, RICHARD E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1941, Kansas State; M.S., 1942, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.

ATHERLEY, ALAN G., Professor of Zoology and Genetics; Professor of Microbiology; Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1959, Western Michigan; Ph.D., 1964, North Carolina.

ATHREYA, KRISHNA B., Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Statistics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1959, Loyola (India); Ph.D., 1967, Stanford.

ATKINS, RICHARD E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1941, Kansas State; M.S., 1942, Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.

ATWOOD, DAVID M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1984, Toronto; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1989, McGill.

AUSTIN, TOM AL, Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering; University Professor. B.S., 1967, Texas Tech; M.S., 1970, Utah State; Ph.D., 1971, Texas Tech.


BEAVERS, IRENE, Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1948, Vanderbilt; M.S., 1953, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.


BERG, ROGER WAYNE, Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1958, Nebraska; M.S.E., 1962, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1968, Oklahoma State.

BERGONZI, JAMES, Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Director of the Iowa Center for Emerging Manufacturing Technology. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1971, Michigan.

BERNARD, ROBERT W., Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1958, St. Thomas; M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1968, Kansas.

BERRY, JAY R., Jr., Assistant Professor of English. B.Ph., 1979, Miami (Ohio); M.A., 1983, Iowa. 


BESSER, TERRY L., Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1969, Iowa State; M.A., 1975, Northern Illinois; Ph.D., 1991, Kentucky.


BILIUS, YANNIS GEORGE, Assistant Professor of Statistics; Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., 1978, M.A., 1989, Athens; Ph.D., 1995, Illinois.

BIRCHER, BRANT, Assistant Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.A., 1978, California (San Diego); M.S., 1985, California State (San Bernardino); Ph.D., 1989, Arizona.


BRIELE, STUART J., Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S.c., 1984, Natal (South Africa); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1995, Illinois.

BIRT, DIANE FEICKERT, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition and Chair of the Department; Director of the Center for Designing Foods to Improve Nutrition. B.A., 1972, Whittier; Ph.D., 1975, Purdue.

BISHOP, MICHAEL A., Professor of Philosophy and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1984, Maryland; Ph.D., 1990, California (San Diego).


BISWAS, RANA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1976, Bombay; M.Sc., 1978, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Cornell.

BLACK, WILLIAM C., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1975, Lawrence; M.S.E.E., 1977, Ph.D., 1980, California (Berkeley).


BLAKE, J. HERMAN, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Professor of Sociology; Director of the African American Studies Program. B.A., 1960, New York University; M.A., 1965, Ph.D., 1974, California (Berkeley).


BLEYLE, CARL OTTO, Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1957, Kentucky; M.M., 1960, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1969, Minnesota.

BLINN, EDMUND G., Emeritus Professor of Journalism and Communication. B.S., 1948, Boston University; M.S., 1950, Iowa State.


BLOOM, LESLIE R., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1979, Boston University; M.A., 1985, Delaware; Ph.D., 1993, Indiana.


BOCKHOP, CLARENCE W., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1943, M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.


BOGUE, WILLIAM H., Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1972, Iowa State.

BOHNENKAMP, J. EANNETTE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1953, Clarke, 1956, Iowa State.


BOLIN, CAROLE ANN, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator); Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1959, M.D., 1962, Purdue; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.

BOLIN, STEVEN R., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). D.V.M., 1974, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, Purdue.


BOND, PAUL RILEY, Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1952, J ohn Brown; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.

BONETT, DOUGLAS G., Professor of Psychology; Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1974, California (Fresno); M.A., 1978, California State (Long Beach); M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, California (Los Angeles).
BONNING, BRYONY C., Assistant Professor of Entomology; Assistant Professor of Microbiology. B.S., 1985, Durham; Ph.D., 1989, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.


BORICH, TIMOTHY O., Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning; Assistant Dean of the College of Design. B.S., 1975, South Dakota State; M.A., 1978, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.


BRAJN, EDWARD J., Professor of Plant Pathology and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1972, Miami (Ohio); Ph.D., 1977, Cornell.


BREIT, PETER K., Associate Professor of Agricultural (Collaborator); Emeritus Professor of Botany (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Tulane; Ph.D., 1981, Indiana.


BROWN, MARTHA M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1977, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.

BROWN, NANCY EVELYN, Associate Professor of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management. B.S., 1960, Vermont; M.S., 1964, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.

BROWN, ROBERT C. JR., Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1976, B.S., 1976; Missouri; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1980, Michigan State.

BROWN, ROBERT GROVER, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.


BRUNER, DAVID K., Emeritus Professor of English. A.B., 1933, A.M., 1934, Washington (St Louis); Ph.D., 1941, Illinois.


BRYAN, RAY JAMES, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1933, M.S., 1937, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1940, Nebraska.


BUCHHEI, WESLEY F., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1943, Kansas State; M.S., 1951, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.


BOYD, PAUL M., Adjunct Instructor in Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1997, Montana Technical College.


BOYLAN, DAVID RAY JR., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering; Emeritus Dean of the College of Engineering. B.S., 1943, Kansas; Ph.D., 1952, Iowa State.


BOYDSTON, JEANNE M. K., Associate Professor of Biology. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1988, Michigan State.

BOYSEN, J. OHN PETER, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1969, Florida; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.

BREITNER, J. OAN C., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Professor of Botany (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Tulane; Ph.D., 1981, Indiana.


BRADSHAW, LARRY LEROY, Assistant Professor of Industrial Education and Technology. B.A., 1964, M.A., 1970, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.

BRANDT, FRANK E., Emeritus Professor of Theater. B.A., 1938, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1948, Iowa State.

BURNET, AGATHA, Emeritus Professor of Textiles and Clothing. B.S., 1952, Indiana; M.S., 1956, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1969, Ohio State.

BURNET, GEORGE, Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1943, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.


BURRAS, CHARLES L., Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1992, Ohio State.

BURRIS, JOSEPH S., Emeritus Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1949, Idaho; Ph.D., 1950, Nebraska.


BUTTREY, BENTON W., Emeritus Professor of Agro-Environmental Studies. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State.

CABLE, JAMES KARL, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1976, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1994, Illinois.

CACHINE, DUNCAN, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1963, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Wisconsin.


CAMPBELL, CYNTHIA ANN, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Maryland; Ph.D., 1991, Colorado State.


CAMPBELL, JAMES R., Assistant Professor of Textiles and Clothing. B.S., 1944, M.F.A., 1946, California (Davis).

CANNELL, PAUL C., Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1983, Virginia; Ph.D., 1990, M.S., 1990, California (Los Angeles).


CARDINAL, PETT CLARE, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1975, Hollins; M.Arch., 1982, Utah.


CARITHERS, ROBERT W., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1956, Iowa State; M.S., 1968, Missouri; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.

CARLINDER, KENNETH D., Emeritus Professor of Animal Ecology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.A., 1936, M.S., 1938, Ph.D., 1943, Minnesota.

CLEASBY, J. O. N., Emeritus Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1951, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.

CLEM, ANNE MARIE, Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.B.A., 1990, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1997, Texas.

CLEM, J. OHN RICHARD, Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Illinois.


COCHRAN, JAMES, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1985, Georgia Institute of Technology; M.A., 1987, Ph.D., 1993, New York (Stony Brook).

CODY, ROBERT, Associate Professor of Geologic and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1960, St. Louis; M.A., 1962, Wyoming; Ph.D., 1968, Colorado.

COFFMAN, CLARK, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1993, California (La Jolla).


COLBERT, KAREN K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1972, Montclair; M.S., 1977, Cornell; Ph.D., 1982, Ohio State.


CRONIK, RUTH E., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1982, Texas Woman's University.

CROSS, SUSAN ELAINE, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1979, Texas A and M; M.A., 1982, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1990, Michigan.

CROWE, RUTH E., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1979, Texas Woman's University.

CUNELOW, HAROLD ANDREW, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.


COX, DAVID FRAME, Emeritus Professor of Statistics; University Professor. B.S., 1953, Cornell; M.S., 1957, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.

COX, J. ANE, Associate Professor of Theater. B.S., 1962, Iowa State; M.A., 1964, Drake.


CRAWLEY, HENRY BERT, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1962, Louisiana Tech; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.

CROSS, SUSAN ELAINE, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1979, Texas A and M; M.A., 1982, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1990, Michigan.


CRUMP, MALCOLM H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1951, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; D.V.M., 1958, Georgia; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1965, Wisconsin.


CUNNALLY, J. OHN, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1972, Temple; M.S., 1976, Drexel; Ph.D., 1984, Pennsylvania.

CUNNICK, J. OAN E., Associate Professor of Microbiology; Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1979, McPherson; Ph.D., 1987, Kansas State.


DAKE, DENNIS MYRON, Professor of Art and Design; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1966, Upper Iowa; M.A., 1969, Northern Iowa.

DALAL, VIKRAM L., Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; University Assistant Professor of Animal Ecology. B.S., 1984, Ohio State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1985, Cornell.


DEER, JOHN L., Emeritus Professor of Biological Sciences. B.S., 1949, Colorado; M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1953, Illinois.


DEKKER, J ACK C., Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1985, Wageningen Agricultural (The Netherlands); Ph.D., 1989, Wisconsin.

DELAKE, KATHLEEN, Assistant Professor of Horticulture, Assistant Professor of Agronomy. M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1985, California (Berkeley).

DELLMANN, H. DIETER, Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; Clarence Hartley Covalt Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. Dr. Vet., 1954, Albert-Habil (Ph.D.), 1961, Munich.

DELUCIA, PETER, Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1960, Western Connecticut; M.A., 1964, Fairfield; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Oklahoma.


DIAL, ELEANORE M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1951, Bridgeport; M.A., 1955, Mexico City; Ph.D., 1968, Missouri.

DICKERSON, J LULIE A., Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1963, California (San Diego); M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1993, Southern California.
DYER, DONALD CHESTER, Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1954, Iowa; M.S., 1965, Kansas.
EBBERS, LARRY H., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Associate Dean of the College of Education. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
EBERT, GLADYS M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1942, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
EDELMAN, MARK ALAN, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1978, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1981, Purdue.
EDELSON, MARTIN C., Adjunct Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1964, M.A., 1967, City University of New York; Ph.D., 1973, Oregon.
EDWARDS, DAVID C., Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1959, Wisconsin; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa.
EGBELU, PIUS J., Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1978, Louisiana Tech; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, Virginia Polytechnic Institute. 
ELLINGSON, J.AY, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1987, Vtbero; Ph.D., 1995, Marquette.
ELLIS, TIMOTHY G., Assistant Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering. B.S., 1984, Drexel; M.S., 1988, Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1995, Clemson.
ENGER, M. DUANE, Professor of Zoology and Genetics and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1961, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
ENGEL, RICHARD L., Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1954, Iowa State; M.S., 1956, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
ENGEL, MIRIAM, Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1983, Institute of Technology (Israel); M.L.A., 1989, California (Berkeley).
EPPELSON, DOUGLAS L., Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1976, Utah; Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.
EPSTEIN, ABRAHAM H., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1952, Cornell; M.S., 1954, Rhode Island; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
ESPENSON, JAMES H., Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1958, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
EUSTICE, CHRISTINE MARIE, Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction (Collaborator). B.S., 1984, Iowa State.
EVANS, JAMES W., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1975, Melbourne; Ph.D., 1978, Adelaide.
EVANS, LAWRENCE E., Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1963, M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1973, Iowa State.
FALK, BARRY L., Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1974, Pennsylvania; Ph.D., 1982, Minnesota.

FANOS, LYNNE A., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1957, Minnesota; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.


FLETCHER, LEAH S., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1954, Florida; Ph.D., 1961, California (Berkeley).

FLORA, CORNELIA B., Professor of Sociology; Director of the North Central Regional Center for Rural Development. A.B., 1965, California (Berkeley); M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Cornell.


FOEGER, ANNE MARIE, Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1986, Winona State; M.A., 1987, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1995, Minnesota.


FORD, CLARK FUGIER, Professor of Human Development and Family Sciences. B.A., 1975, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.

FORD, CRISTINA, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., 1995, California (Los Angeles).

FORD, MARK, Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1981, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.


FORD, EDWARD, Professor of Agricultural Economics. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.

FORD, JOHN, Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1962, Georgia; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.


FOREMAN, CHARLES F., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1945, Ph.D., 1949, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1953, Missouri.


FOREMAN, CHARLES F., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1945, Ph.D., 1949, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1953, Missouri.

FOREMAN, CHARLES F., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1945, Ph.D., 1949, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1953, Missouri.


FOSTER, ROBERT E., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Economics. B.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.


GARIMELLA, SRINIVAS, Winona State; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.


GASKILL, LUANN R., Ohio State.

GARIN, LUCAS, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1939, M.S., 1955, Iowa State.


GAUTESEN, ARTHUR, Professor of Mathematics. B.E., 1965, Cooper Union; Ph.D., 1968, Northwestern.


GEHA, JOSEPH, Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1953, Purdue; Ph.D., 1960, Wisconsin.


GEIGER, ROBERT J., Associate Professor of Industrial Engineering and Technology (Collaborator). B.S., 1966, M.S., 1967, Wisconsin (Stout); Ph.D., 1971, Maryland.


GERRARD, MEG, Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1974, Texas.

GERSTEN, BERNARD C., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1953, Purdue; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.


GILLHAN, MARY, Emeritus Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1970, Cornell; M.A., 1971, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1975, California (Santa Barbara).


GOFF, JESSE PAUL, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator); Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Cornell; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.


GOLDMAN, ALAN I., Adjunct Instructor in Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management. B.S., 1978, Norfolk State.


GORDON, MARK STEPHEN, Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1963, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1968, Carnegie Mellon.

GOOD, WILLIS J., Professor of Sociology and Chair of the Department; University Professor. B.A., 1964, St. Thomas; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Purdue.


GOVINDARASU, MANIMARAN, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.E., 1989, Bharathidasan (India); M.Tech., 1994, Delhi (India); Ph.D., 1998, Madras (India).


GREATAL, MICHAEL, Emeritus Professor of Microbiology (Collaborator). B.S., 1973, Seattle; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.


GREENBOWE, THOMAS J., Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1972, William Paterson; M.S., 1974, Indiana State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Purdue.


GREENBERG, THOMAS J., Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1972, William Paterson; M.S., 1974, Indiana State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Purdue.

GREER, MARY HELEN, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.A., 1964, Centre; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Pennsylvania State.


GREIGE, MARY B., Professor of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1985, Kansas State.

GREIGE, GREGORAC, ROBERT JOHN, Associate Professor of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, Indiana State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Purdue.


GRIFFEN, DANIEL L. JR., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1950, Iowa State; J.D., 1953, Drake; M.S., 1961, Iowa State.


GROOMS, ROBERT G., Assistant Professor, Computation Center. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1969, Iowa State.


GSCHNEIDER, KARL A., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1952, Detroit; Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.

GU, RUOCHUAN, Assistant Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1982, Wuhan (China); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1991, Minnesota. GU, XUN, Assistant Professor of Agronomy; Assistant Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Fudan (China); Ph.D., 1996, Texas.


HALBUR, PATRICK G., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1986, M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.

HALE, HARRY W., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1953, Purdue.


HALL, RICHARD BRIAN, Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1969, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin. HALLAM, J. ARNE, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1977, Brigham Young; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).

HALLAUER, ARNEL ROY, Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1954, Kansas State; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.


GUNTER, CHERYL D., Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1977, Tennessee; M.A., 1979, Memphis; Ph.D., 1987, Texas.


GUSTAFSON, J OHN L., Adjunct Associate Professor of Computer Science; Adjunct Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1977, California Institute of Technology. M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.

GUTHRIE, WILBUR D., Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1951, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1958, Ohio State.

GUTOWSKI, WILLIAM J., Associate Professor of Geologic and Atmospheric Sciences; Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1976, Yale; Ph.D., 1984, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.


HANWAY, J OHN J, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1948, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.

HARDY, ROLLAND LEE, Emeritus Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering. B.S., 1947, Illinois; B.S., 1950, C.E., 1956, Missouri (Rolla); Dr.Ing., 1963, Karlsruhe.

HARGRAVE, CONNIE P., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1987, Evangel; M.A., 1989, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State. HARGROVE, MARK S., Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1992, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1995, Rice.


HARL, NEIL E., Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1955, Iowa State; J.D., 1961, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.

HARMON, BRUCE N., Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1966, Illinois Institute of Technology; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Northwestern.

HARMON, JAY D., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1984, Purdue; M.S., 1986, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1989, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

HARMON, KAREN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1981, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.


HARRINGTON, THOMAS C., Professor of Plant Pathology; Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1977, Colorado State; M.S., 1979, Washington State; Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).

HARRIS, DELBERT L., Professor of Microbiology; Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. D.V.M., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.


HART, ELOWDY ROOG, Professor of Entomology; Professor of Forestry. B.A., 1959, Cornell College; M.Ed., 1965, Ph.D., 1972, Texas A and M.

HARTWIG, NOLAN R., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine and Chair of the Department; Professor of Microbiology. B.V.M., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1973, Ohio State. HARTZLER, ROBERT G., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1978, Purdue; M.S., 1982, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.


HASSOUN, MARWAN M., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1983, South Dakota State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Purdue.
HOGGEN, LESLIE, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1974, Swarthmore; Ph.D., 1978, Yale.


HOIBERG, ERIC OTTO, Professor of Sociology; Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.A., 1966, M.A., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Nebraska.


HOLLANDER, WILLARD F., Emeritus Professor of Zoology. B.A., 1933, Texas; M.S., 1934, Ph.D., 1937, Wisconsin.

HOLLEN, NORMA R., Emeritus Professor of Textiles and Clothing. B.A., 1934, Iowa; M.S., 1943, Iowa State.


HOLLING, ROBERT, Professor of Philosophy. B.A., 1966, Brookline; Ph.D., 1972, Wisconsin.

HOLMGREN, MARGARET R., Associate Professor of Philosophy. B.A., 1974, Bryn Mawr; Ph.D., 1981, Texas.

HOLSCHER, KENNETH, Associate Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1972, Kearney State; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1981, Oklahoma State.


HOMER, ROGER HARRY, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1951, Southern California; Ph.D., 1959, California (Berkeley).


HONZATKO, RICHARD B., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.

HONZATKO, RICHARD B., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.

HOPPER, DAVID L., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Diagnostics and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Director of Laboratory Animal Resources. B.S., 1973, D.V.M., 1979, Iowa State.


HOROWITZ, J. ACK, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; University Professor. B.S., 1952, City University of New York; Ph.D., 1957, Indiana.

HORST, RONALD L., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, West Virginia; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1976, Wisconsin.


HOU, LISHENG STEVEN, Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1947, Bethany; M.S., 1951, Virginia; Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.


HOWE, TREvor GEne, Emeritus Professor of Industrial Education and Technology. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.

HOLLANDER, WILLARD F., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.


HUYLSTEIJL, Tjed W., Associate Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1972, Colorado; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.

HULL, DALE O., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1939, M.S., 1940, Iowa State.


HUNTER, WILLIAM A., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1936, Wilberforce; M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1952, Iowa State.

HUNTINGTON, STUART, Emeritus Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1964, North Park; M.S., 1969, Missouri.


HURBURGH, CHARLES R., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.


MAHAYNI, RIAD G., Professor of Community and Regional Planning and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1966, Oregon State; M.U.P., 1969, Oregon; Ph.D., 1972, Washington.

MAHLSTEIN, J. OHN P., Emeritus Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1947, Miami (Ohio); M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1951, Michigan State.


MALDONADO, GUILLERMO, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1985, Toledo; M.E., 1988, Ph.D., 1993, North Carolina State.

MALLAPRAGADA, S., Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.Tech., 1993, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1996, Purdue.


MALONE, WILLIAM A., Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1950, Iowa State.


MANCLE, JAMES D., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1983, Ohio State.


MARTIN, RICHARD J., Professor of Biomedical Sciences and Chair of the Department. B.S.V.C., 1972, Ph.D., 1975, Liverpool; D.Sc., 1997, Edinburgh.

MARTIN, ROBERT ALLEN, Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies and Chair of the Department. Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1974, Purdue; Ph.D., 1981, Pennsylvania State.


MARTINS, ANGELICA A., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1964, Oregon State.

MASHAW, LANE HICKS, Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., 1946, Illinois; M.S., 1966, Iowa.

MASS, TERRY WAYNE, Emeritus Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1977, Cornell (Iowa); Ph.D., 1982, Texas Tech.

MASTERS, CHARLES P., Adjunct Associate Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1969, Boston Architectural Center; M.Arch., 1971, New York (Buffalo).

MAUD, DAVID P., Adjunct Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1962, Illinois Benedictine; M.S., 1964, Miami (Ohio); Ph.D., 1970, Wisconsin.

MATHES, SHARON ANN, Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1965, California (Los Angeles); Ph.D., 1972, Purdue.

MATHESW, ELEANOR R., Emeritus Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1958, Wheaton (Massachusetts); M.A., 1975, Illinois.


MCCALLUM, RALPH W., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.A., 1969, Carleton; Ph.D., 1977, California (San Diego).


MCILRATH, TIMOTHY J., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1966, Dominican (Wisconsin); M.S., 1969, Wisconsin.


MCCORMICK, ROBERT L., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1940, Arizona; M.S., 1942, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1951, Cornell.
McMURRAY-SCHWARZ, PAULA, Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1992, Ohio State.
McNABB, HAROLD S. JR., Professor of Plant Pathology; Professor of Forestry; University Professor. B.S., 1949, Nebraska; M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1954, Yale.
MEEEKER, WILLIAM Q. JR., Professor of Statistics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1972, Clarkson; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1975, Union.
MEEEKS, CAROL B., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Ohio State.
MEHERA, HARIS, Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Mary B. Welch Development and Family Studies; Mary B. Welch Development and Family Studies; Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1974, M.A., 1974, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1982, South Dakota.
MERRILL, WILLIAM C., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1964, California (Berkeley).
METZGER, MARY ELLEN P., Adjunct Instructor in Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management. B.S., 1982, Iowa State.
MEYER, WALTER THOMAS, Adjunct Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1965, Wesleyan; Ph.D., 1971, Cornell.
MICKELSON, STEVEN K., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
MILLER, DOUGLAS JAMES, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., 1987, Iowa State; M.S., 1991, Cornell; Ph.D., 1994, California (Berkeley).
MILLER, ELIZABETH S., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design; Distinguished Professor in Design. B.F.A., 1951, Nebraska; M.F.A., 1967, Drake.
MILLER, GERALD AREY, Professor of Agronomy; Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1965, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
MILLER, JORDON J. JR., Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1982, Rochester; Ph.D., 1986, Chicago.
MILLER, GREGORY SCOTT, Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1987, M.Ed., 1990, Auburn; Ph.D., 1992, Ohio State.
MILLER, KATHRYN M., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1964, Cornell.
MILLER, LANCE LEROY, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1982, Missouri Western; Ph.D., 1988, M.S., 1994, Iowa State.
MILLER, NANCY J., Assistant Professor of Textiles and Clothing. B.S., 1976, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1994, Nebraska.
MILLER, NANCY LYNN M., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; B.S., 1962, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
MILLER, RICHARD KEITH, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1961, Iowa State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
MILLER, WILLIAM WADE, Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1974, Texas A and M; M.Ed., 1976, Stephen F. Austin; Ph.D., 1980, Texas A and M.
MILLER, WYATT A., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology; Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1978, Carleton; Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
MIN, KYUNG J., Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1984, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, California (Berkeley).
MINION, FRANK C., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Associate Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1977, Memphis; Ph.D., 1983, Alabama (Birmingham).
MINNER, DAVID D., Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1978, Delaware; M.S., 1981, Maryland; Ph.D., 1984, Colorado State.
MISRA, MANI IT KUMAR, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Director of the Seed Science Center. B.S., 1971, Orissa (India); M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1978, Missouri.
MIZE, CARL WESLEY, Associate Professor of Forestry. B.A., 1969, Brockport; M.S., 1973, Humboldt; Ph.D., 1977, Syracuse.
MOHAPATRA, PRASANT, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1987, Regional Engineering Institute (India); M.S., 1989, Rhode Island; Ph.D., 1993, Pennsylvania State.
MOLNAR, PALANIAPPA A., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.E., 1975, M.E., 1977, Indian Institute of Science; Ph.D., 1982, Oregon Graduate Center.
MOLLER-WONG, CHERYL L., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.


MOON, HARLEY WILLIAM, Professor of Veterinary Pathology; Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1958, D.V.M., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Minnesota.

MOORE, EMILY L., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1968, George Williams; M.A.E., 1972, Washington (St. Louis); Ed.D., 1980, South Carolina.


MOORE, WAYNE R., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1942, Iowa State.

MOORMAN, DONALD W., Professor of Zoology and Genetics; Collaborator. B.S., 1973, Iowa State; M.D., 1976, Iowa.


MOORMAN, THOMAS B., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator); Associate Professor of Microbiology (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, M.S., 1978, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1983, Washington State.

MORELLI, MASSIMO, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., 1991, Bocconi (Italy); Ph.D., 1995, Pavia (Italy); Ph.D., 1996, Harvard.


MORGAN, PAUL EMERSON, Emeritus Professor of Civil and Construction Engineering. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1956, Iowa State.


MORRIS, JOHN CHARLES, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1976, Novi Sad (Yugoslavia); Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.


MURTELE, RODNEY LEE, Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction (Collaborator). B.S., 1961, Drake.


NARAYANASWAMI, R., Assistant Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.Tech., 1989, Indian Institute of Technology (India); M.S., 1990, Clemson; Ph.D., 1995, California (Berkeley).

NAYLOR, GAVIN JEREMY, Assistant Professor of Zoology and Genetics; B.S., 1982, Durham (England); Ph.D., 1989, Maryland.

NEGREROS-CASTILLO, P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1976, Puebla (Mexico); M.S., 1983, INREB; Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.


NG, CHEUK-YIU, Professor of Chemistry; Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1971, Hong Kong; Ph.D., 1976, California (Berkeley).


NIEMEYER, CHRISTOPHER, Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1992, Texas (San Antonio); M.L.S., 1993, Texas.

NIEVES, MARY ANN, Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1978, Colorado; D.V.M., 1984, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1993, Iowa State.


NIKOLOV, ZIVKO L., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1976, Novi Sad (Yugoslavia); Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.

NILAKANTA, SREEVATSAL, Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1973, Madras (India); M.B.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1985, Houston.

NILSEN-HAMILTON, MARIT, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Cornell.

NILSSON, JAMES A., Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering; Anson Manstow Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, Iowa; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.


NONNECKE, BRIAN J., Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Guelph; Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.


NORDSKOG, ARNE W., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1937, M.S., 1940, Ph.D., 1943, Minnesota.

PEACE, ROBERT BRENT, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1963, California (Davis); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.


PEARSALL, VITALY, Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. M.S., 1976, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1984, California (Los Angeles).

PEARSON, PHILLIP T., B.S., 1963, California (Davis); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.

PEARSON, JANET S., Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1930, M.S., 1947, Iowa State.

PEARSON, CAROL A., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Emeritus Professor of Interpersonal and Family Studies. B.A., 1974, Iowa State.


PEARSON, BION LEE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Air Force Aerospace Studies. B.Tech., 1984, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1989, Air Force Institute of Technology.


PICKETT, MARY S., Associate Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., 1968, Missouri (Rolla); M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.

PICKETT, MARY S., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1951, Tennessee; Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.

PIERCE, CLAY L., Assistant Professor of Animal Ecology (Collaborator). B.S., 1980, Maniako; M.S., 1982, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1987, Maryland.

PIERCE, DAVID R., Interim Chair of Department, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Air Force Aerospace Studies. B.Tech., 1984, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1989, Air Force Institute of Technology.


PINE, T., Professor of Veterinary Mammalology. B.V.M., 1954, Chile; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1968, Colorado State.

PITT, JOHN MICHAEL, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., 1968, Missouri (Rolla); M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.


PLOZAK, DAVID, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1977, Wisconsin M.A.; PLEASANTS, BARBARA P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1971, Cornell; Ph.D., 1977, California (Los Angeles).

PLETCHER, RICHARD H., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1957, Purdue; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Cornell.

POCATE, LELEANDA A., Professor of English. B.S., 1970, California State (San Jose); Ph.D., 1973, Oregon.

POBLAN, LYNNETTE L., Adjunct Associate Professor of Art and Design; Director of University Museums. B.A., 1972, M.A., 1976, Iowa State.

POBRE, PABLO, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.E.E., 1950, Cleveland State; M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.


POHLMAN, ANNETTE MARIE, Instructor in Curriculum and Instruction (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, Iowa State.

POLIT, THOMAS A., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Medical Sciences. B.S., 1980, Cornell; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.

POLAK, EDWARD, Professor of Statistics; Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1954, Cornell; M.S., 1956, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1964, Columbia.

POLAK, LINDA M., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, Ohio State; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1982, Nebraska.

POLSTER, NANCY L., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1960, Iowa State; M.S., 1964, Syracuse.

POMETTO, ANTHONY III, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1976, George Mason; M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1987, Idaho.

PONG, YIU TUNG, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1977, M.Ph., 1980, Hong Kong; Ph.D., 1985, California (Los Angeles).

PONE, CHRISTIE F., Associate Professor of History. A.B., 1959, North Carolina; Ph.D., 1977, Chicago.

PORTER, MARC DAVID, Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1979, Wright State; Ph.D., 1984, Ohio State.


POTTER, ALLAN GEORGE, Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1955, Kansas State; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.


POUNDS, RUSSELL G., Emeritus Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1986, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1993, California (San Diego).


PRESTEMON, DEAN R., Emeritus Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1956, Iowa State; M.S., 1957, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1966, California (Berkeley).


PRUEGER, J. O., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1961, M.S., 1968, California State (Fresno); Ph.D., 1991, Utah State.


PRUSA, KENNETH J. O., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1979, Fort Hays; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Kansas State.

PURSEY, DEREK L., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1952, Glasgow.


Randic, MIRJANA, Professor of Biochemical Sciences. M.D., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Zagreb.

Rasmusson, Jorgen S., Emeritus Professor of Political Science; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. A.B., 1957, Indiana; M.A., 1958, Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.

Rasmussen, Mark A., Assistant Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, M.S., 1979, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1986, Illinois; M.B.A., 1996, Iowa State.


Reddy, Mani U. B., Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1976, M.S., 1978, Osmania (India); Ph.D., 1987, Texas A and M.

Redmond, James R., Emeritus Professor of Zoology. B.S., 1949, Cincinnati; Ph.D., 1954, California (Los Angeles).


Reece, William O., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; University Professor; D.V.M., 1954, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.


Rellinger, Eric L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1971, Iowa State; M.S., 1974, Cornell.


Rietmeier, Cheryl L., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1973, Minnesota; M.S., 1975, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.

Reynolds, Donald L., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1959, Georgia.


Rice, John Stephens, Adjunct Professor of Architecture. B.S., 1948, Iowa State.

Rice, Marlin E., Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1977, Central Missouri; M.S., 1979, Missouri; Ph.D., 1987, Kansas State.

Rice, Tom W., Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1979, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1983, Iowa.

Richard, Thomas L., Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1978, California (Berkeley); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1997, Cornell.


Ridgway, Julie, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.V.M.S., 1994, Glasgow.
ROHACH, ALFRED F., M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
ROHACH, ALFRED F., M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
ROSENBERG, ELI IRA, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1964, City University of New York; M.S., 1966, Yale; Ph.D., 1971, Illinois.
ROSENBUSCH, MARCIA H., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1965, Oregon State; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
RUDOLPH, WILLIAM B., Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1960, Bethany (West Virginia); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1971, Purdue.
RUEBEL, JAMES SHERMAN, Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures; Professor of History. B.A., 1967, Yale; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1972, Cincinnati.
RUEHLEN, GORDON, Associate Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. Abitur, 1938, Bielefeld; M.S., 1944, Fribourg; Ph.D., 1950, Zurich; Ph.D., 1975, (Hon) Basel.
RUEHL, JAMES, Associate Professor of Forestry; B.S., 1975, M.S., 1982, Philippines; Ph.D., 1988, Texas A and M.
RUSSELL, ALAN MARK, Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.
RUSSELL, DANIEL W., Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1975, Tulia; Ph.D., 1980, California (Los Angeles). I.
RUSSELL, DAVID R., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1973, Central State (Oklahoma); Ph.D., 1981, Oklahoma.
RUSSELL, GLEN A., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.Ch.E., 1947, M.S., 1948, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1951, Purdue.
RUSSELL, MARTHA E., Adjunct Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1945, Rochester; M.A., 1947, New York (Buffalo); Ph.D., 1954, Purdue.
RUSSELL, WILBERT A., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtis Distinguished Professor in Agronomy. B.S.A., 1942, Manitoba; M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1952, Minnesota.
RUST, ROBERT E., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1951, Wisconsin; M.S., 1954, Michigan State.
RYAN, VERNON DEAN, Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1966, Utah State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Pennsylvania State.
SACCO, RANDY E., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, M.S., 1983, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1987, Texas A and M.
SAGE, CHARLES R., Professor, Librarian. B.S., 1960, Fairleigh Dickinson.
SACAGAUCHI, DONALD S., Associate Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, New York (Albany).
SALAPAKA, MURTI V., Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1991, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, California (Santa Barbara).
SALVADOR, RICARDO J., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1979, New Mexico State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
SANDERSON, DONALD E., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1949, Cornell College; M.S., 1951, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1953, Wisconsin.
SANDLER, TODD M., Professor of Economics; Professor of Political Science; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1968, M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1971, New York (Binghamton). S.
SANDOR, JONATHAN, Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1974, California (Santa Barbara); M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).
SAPP, STEPHEN GRAHAM, Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1974, M.A., 1980, Florida; Ph.D., 1984, Texas A and M.
SCALES, COLIN J., Professor of Animal Science. Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1969, Hull; Ph.D., 1972, Wales.
SCHABEL, FRANK EDWARD, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1965, New York (Buffalo); M.S., 1971, Eastern Illinois; H.S.D., 1979, Indiana.
SCHAFER, J OHN WILLIAM, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1959, Michigan State; M.S., 1960, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1968, Michigan State.
SCHALL, KEVIN, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1992, Wisconsin.
SCHALLER, FRANK W., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1937, Wisconsin; M.S., 1940, Ph.D., 1948, West Virginia.
SCHILLETTER, JULIAN C., Emeritus Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1922, Clemson; M.S., 1923, Ph.D., 1930, Iowa State.
SCHILLING, KEVIN, Associate Professor of Music; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. A.B., 1969, Southern California; M.M., 1971, D.M., 1985, Indiana.
SCHMERR, MARY J. O. F., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1968, Clarke; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.


SCHNABEL, PATRICK S., Professor of Agronomy; Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1981, Cornell; Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.

SCHNEIDER, LEO R., Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1949, Iowa State; M.S., 1950, Washington.


SCHOLTES, WAYNE H., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Professor of Forestry; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1939, Iowa State; M.F., 1940, Duke; Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State.

SCHOR, EDWARD L., Emeritus Professor of Zoology and Genetics. B.S., 1939, Iowa State; M.F., 1940, Duke; Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State.

SCHWABBAUER, MARIAN L., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1943, Saskatchewan; Ph.D., 1949, Cornell.


SCOTT, ALBERT DUNCAN, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S.A., 1943, Saskatchewan; Ph.D., 1949, Cornell.


SCOTT, MARVIN PAUL, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1992, Purdue.


SCOTT, THOMAS MARVIN, Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1953, Maryland; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.

SEAGRAVE, RICHARD C., Professor of Chemical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1957, Rhode Island; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.


SEBRANEK, J. OSEPH G., Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; University Professor. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin.

SEEBECK, BRETT, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Music. B.M., 1984, Oklahoma.


SEKAR, R., Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.Tech., 1986, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1991, New York (Stony Brook).

SELBY, MARTHA ANN, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1989, Iowa State.


SELL, JERRY L., Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.


SERGEANT, ANNE M. A., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1985, Iowa State.
SHRADER, WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1935, M.S., 1941, Missouri; Ph.D., 1945, Iowa State.
SICKLES, ROBERT C., Assistant Professor, Library. B.S., 1963, Sterling; M.S., 1966, Syracuse.
SILVER, JAMES, Adjunct Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1989, New Mexico; Ph.D., 1997, Tulane.
SIMONS, RONALD L., Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1969, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1971, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1974, Florida State.
SIMPKINS, WILLIAM W., Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1976, Augustana (Illinois); M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1989, Wisconsin.
SKAAR, BRAD RICHARD, Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1996, Berlin.
SPINRAD, BERNARD L., Emeritus Professor of Nuclear Engineering. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1944, Ph.D., 1945, Yale.
SPRY, PAUL G., Professor of Geology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1973, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1984, Texas A&M.
STANTON, THADDEUS BRIAN, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1931, Purdue; M.S., 1932, Yale.
SREENIVASAM, ELSA M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design; B.A., 1951, St. Scholastica; M.A., 1969, Minnesota.
ST. GERMAIN, SHERYL, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1979, Southeastern Louisiana; M.A., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Texas (Dallas).
STADLER, J. DAN K., Emeritus Professor of Zoology and Genetics; University Professor. B.A., 1951, Wellesley; Ph.D., 1954, Missouri.
STAHL, TIMOTHY S., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1972, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1975, Nebraska.
STAHR, HENRY M., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1956, South Dakota State; M.S., 1960, Union; Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
STANFORD, J. OHN L., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1960, Texas; Ph.D., 1965, Maryland.
STANTON, THADDEUS BRIAN, Assistant Professor of Microbiology (Collaborator). B.A., 1972, Thomas More; Ph.D., 1980, Massachusetts.
STARLEAF, DENNIS R., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1959, California (Berkeley); M.A., 1960, California (Los Angeles); Ph.D., 1967, Vanderbilt.
STARNs, GLORIA K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1979, B.S., 1986, Kentucky; M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
STASSIS, CONSTANTINE, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1961, Lausanne; Ph.D., 1970, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.


STEWART, ROBERT M. J. R., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Computer Science; Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1945, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.

STIEGLITZ, MARY, Professor of Art and Design and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1963, Wisconsin (Milwaukee); M.A.T., 1965, Indiana; Ph.D., 1972, Wisconsin.


STOCKE, DOUGLAS D., Adjunct Associate Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.


STONEBERG, EVERETT G., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Associate Dean of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1961, Kansas (Pittsburg); Ph.D., 1967, Stanford.


TAYLOR, STERLING E., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1968, Utah State; Ph.D., 1970, Washington (St. Louis).

TEAS, ROY KENNETH, Professor of Marketing; Distinguished Professor in Business. B.S., 1969, Augusta (South Dakota); M.B.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1975, Oklahoma.


TENER, JAMES R., Adjunct Professor of Veterinary Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1964, Carleton; M.A., 1978, Indiana;


THACKER, BRAD J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1978, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota.


THOMAS, JAMES A., Associate Professor of Economics; Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1968, Carleton; Ph.D., 1975, Minnesota.


THOMPSON, MICHAEL L., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1974, Illinois; Ph.D., 1980, Ohio State.


THOMPSON, WILLIAM H., Emeritus Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1934, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1939, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.

THOMSEN, BRUCE V., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota.


THORNBURG, ROBERT W., Associate Professor of Biochemistry. B.S., 1976, Tennessee; Ph.D., 1981, South Carolina.


TIFANY, LOIS HATTERY, Professor of Botany; Professor of Plant Pathology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1945, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Iowa State.


TIM, UDONYA S., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.E., 1981, Ph.D., 1987, Concordia (Canada).

TILMONS, J. OHN F., Emeritus Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1947, London; M.S., 1949, Missouri; Ph.D., 1945, Wisconsin.

TIMM, LOUIS L. O., Adjunct Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. M.S., 1961, Iowa State.


TOLLEFSON, JON J., Professor of Entomology. B.A., 1967, Gustavus Adolphus; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.

TOMAN, BETTY, Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.S., 1948, Wisconsin; M.S., 1957, Iowa State.


TOPEL, DAVID GLEN, Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1960, Wisconsin; M.S., 1962, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1965, Michigan State.

TOPOREK, WALTER J. OHN, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1958, Manitoba; M Arch., 1964, Pennsylvania.

TOKRÍE, MARGARET C., Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1961, Wayne State; Ed.D., 1976, Illinois.


TRAHOVSKY, KATHLEEN, Adjunct Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.A., 1960, Emmanuel; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.

TRAHOVSKY, WALTER S., Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1960, Franklin and Marshall; Ph.D., 1963, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.


TRAMPEL, DARRELL W., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1969, D.V.M., 1974, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1979, Georgia.


TRENBERTH, JAMES C., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1956, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.

TRENKLE, ALLEN H., Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1956, Nebraska; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.


TRINGIDES, MICHAEL, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1977, Yale; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1984, Chicago.

TRISKA, C. JAMES, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1956, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.


TRULIN, DARYL J. ON, Adjunct Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics. B.S., 1961, Iowa State; M.S., 1963, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.


TUCKER, ROBERT D., Associate Professor of Zoology and Genetics (Collaborator). B.S., 1969, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1976, Minnesota; M.D., 1978, Nebraska.


Tuttle, Gary L., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1985, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1991, California (Santa Barbara).


TYLKA, GREGORY L., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1985, California (Pennsylvania); Ph.D., 1990, Georgia.

UDPA, LALITA, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1972, N. Wadia (India); M.S., 1974, Poona (India); M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Colorado State University.


UHLENHOPP, ELDON KARL, Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Associate Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1972, M.S., 1986, Iowa State.

ULMER, MARTIN J., Emeritus Professor of Zoology and Genetics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1943, Ph.D., 1950, Michigan.

ULRICHSON, DEAN, professor of Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1977, N. Wadia (India); M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Colorado State University.

VARDEMAN, STEPHEN B., Professor of Statistics; Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1973, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.


VANDERVALK, ARNOLD, Professor of Botany; Director of Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. B.Sc., 1968, Windsor; M.Sc., 1970, Alberta; Ph.D., 1973, North Carolina State.


VANKIN, DAVID, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology; B.A., 1959, M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa.

VANMENTER, WILLIAM DELMAR B., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1954, B.S., 1957, M.S., 1958, Missouri.

VANMENTER, WILLIAM G., Professor of Biomedical Sciences. A.B., 1955, Knox; B.S., 1963, Drake; Ph.D., 1970, Loyola (Chicago).


VARDEMAN, STEPHEN B., Professor of Statistics; Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.


VENKATA, SUBRAMANYAM, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1963, Andhra (India); M.S., 1966, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1971, South Carolina.


VERBADE, CARL FRANK, Emeritus Professor of Geology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1963, Nebraska.


VOYTAS, DANIEL F., Associate Professor of Zoology and Genetics. A.B., 1984, Harvard.


WAGGONER, KATHLEEN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Sociology; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.S., 1975, Wisconsin (Lacrosse); M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State; J.D., 1987, Drake.

WAGNER, BRUCE HARVEY, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1975, California (Santa Cruz); M.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, California (Berkeley).


WAGNER, STANLEY D., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1974, Purdue; M.S., 1983, Kansas State.


WALKER, HOMER W., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1951, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1955, Wisconsin.


WALSH, THOMAS E., Associate Professor of Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management. B.S., 1953, M.A., 1962, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
WALTER, CLYDE K. JR., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S.E.E., 1964, Case Western Reserve; M.A., 1969, Iowa State.

WALTER, ROBERT J., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1957, St. Catherine; M.A., 1979, Washington (State).

WEBER, W. WAYNE, Dame. Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1945, University of Kentucky; M.A., 1955, Iowa State.


WERMUTH, ROBERT, Alumni Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1954, Iowa State.


WHITE, GARY C., Emeritus Professor of Music; Distinguished Professor of Liberal and Arts and Sciences. B.M.E., 1959, B.Mus., 1961, Kansas; M.M., 1964, Ph.D., 1969, Michigan State.

WHITE, PAMELA J UNe, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1974, Washington; Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.


WHITEFORD, MICHAEL B., Professor of Anthropology and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1967, Beloit; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1972, California (Berkeley).

WHITMER, JOHN M. JR., Emeritus Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1959, Iowa; M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.

WICKERSHAM, THOMAS W., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1945, Iowa State.

WIDLECHNER, MARK P., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator); Assistant Professor of Horticulture (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Michigan State; M.S., 1980, Illinois; Ph.D., 1982, Minnesota.

WIENER, MERLE OLIVER, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Labor Studies (Collaborator). B.S., 1938, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1950, Iowa State.


WILLIAM, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1954, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.

WILLIAMS, DAVID LEWIS, Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1959, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1965, Kansas State; Ed.D., 1969, Oklahoma State.


WILLIAMS, JERRY W., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1965, Union; Ph.D., 1970, Alabama.


WILSON, DAVID B., Professor of History; Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Professor of Philosophy. B.A., 1963, Wabash; Ph.D., 1968, Johns Hopkins.

WILSON, JOYCE, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1973, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1978, Wisconsin.


WILSON, LESTER A., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, Oregon State; Ph.D., 1975, California (Davis).
WILSON, RICHARD L., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator); Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.S., 1961, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1965, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.


WINAKOR, THORA GEITEL, Emeritus Professor of Textiles and Clothing; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. A.B., 1950, Illinois; M.S., 1951, Drexel; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.

WINDOM, KENNETH, Associate Professor of Geographical and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1972, West Georgia; Ph.D., 1976, Pennsylvania State.


WOLFF, NORMA H., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.


WOLLMAN, WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Forestry. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1950, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1954, Yale; Ed.D., 1959, Oklahoma State.


WURTELE, EVE S., Associate Professor of Botany; Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1971, California (Santa Cruz); Ph.D., 1980, California (Los Angeles).

WYATT, FRANK E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1935, M.S., 1936, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1938, Cornell; D.V.M., 1944, Iowa State.

XIAO, JIASHOU, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1982, Beijing Agricultural; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.

XIN, HONGWEI, Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1982, Shenyang Agricultural (China); M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Nebraska.

XIE, CUNSHENG, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Associate Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1961, Minnesota; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Pennsylvania State.


YEAGER, MICHAEL J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1980, St. John's (Minnesota); D.V.M., 1984, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1991, Michigan State.


YANG, YUHONG, Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1988, Science and Technology (China); M.S., 1992, Illinois; Ph.D., 1996, Yale.


YEARDY, MARY HOLT, Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences; Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1981, Iowa State; M.P.C.D., 1985, Colorado (Denver); Ph.D., 1994, Washington.

YEO, WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Agriculture. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1956, Utah State; Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.

YOUNG, DONALD F., Professor of Aerospace Engineering and Engineering Mechanics; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.


ZAFFARANO, DANIEL J., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1939, Case Western Reserve; M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1949, Indiana.


ZBARACKI, RICHARD J., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1953, St. Thomas; M.A., 1954, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1970, Nebraska.


ZHAO, JI INHUA, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.Eng., 1987, Science and Technology (China); M.S., 1992, Guelph; Ph.D., 1997, California (Berkeley).


ZIMMERMAN, JEFFREY J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.A., 1978, Nebraska (Omaha); D.V.M., 1984, M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.

ZIMMERMAN, ZORA, Professor of English; Associate Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1967, Ph.D., 1974, New York (Buffalo).


ZMOKLE, CHAD M., Adjunct Instructor in Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1995, Iowa State.

ZMOKLE, WILLIAM G., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1951, Iowa State.


ZUERNER, RICHARD L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1980, California State (Chico); M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, West Virginia.

A

Academic Advising 16, 37
Academic Calendar 3
Academic Dishonesty 41
Academic Dismissal 46
Academic Grievances 50
Academic Learning Lab 26
Academic Life 37
Academic Privileges and Opportunities 49
Academic Problems, Sources of Help With 49
Academic Progress 46, 47
Academic Progress, Financial Aid Recipients 48
Academic Regulations 41
Academic Renewal Policy 41, 48
Academic Standards 46
Academic Success Center (ASC) 26
AccessPlus Information System 37
Access to Student Records 50
Accounting 121
Accreditation, University 7
ACT Admission Requirement 8
Activity Fee 18
Addresses of Students 50
Administration of Iowa State University 7
Admission Procedures 8
Continuing Education 16
Graduate College 112
Reentering Students 10
Students Direct from High School 8
Teacher Education Program 325
Transfer Students 9
Veterinary Medicine 109

When to Apply 8
Admission Requirements 8
Admissions and Registrar 8
Adult Learner and Commuter Student Programs, Office of 27
Adult Undergraduate Residence 23
Advanced Placement (AP) Program of the College Board 12
Advertising 239
Advisers for Areas of Specialization in Teacher Education 327
Advising, Academic 16
Advocacy 29
Aerospace Engineering 88 122
Affirmative Action Policy 5
African American Studies 125
Agricultural Biochemistry 58
Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering 128
Agricultural Business 59

Agricultural Education 59
Agricultural Education and Studies 126
Agricultural Engineering 89, 128
Agricultural Extension Education 60
Agricultural Studies 60
Agricultural Systems Technology 61, 130
Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station 33
Agriculture and Natural Resources, Extension to 36
Agriculture, College of 57
Agronomy 61, 132
Airworthiness Assurance Center of Excellence 35
Air Force Aerospace Studies 136
Alcohol-free Houses 22
Alternative Loans 21
American Indian Studies 137
Ames Center for Animal Health 33
Ames Laboratory of the U.S. Department of Energy 35
Analog and Mixed Signal VLSI Design Center 34
Animal Ecology 62, 138
Animal Science 63, 140
Anthropology 143
AP (Advanced Placement) 10, 12
Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production 99
Appartments 23
Appeal of Academic Grievances 50
Application Fee 18
Application for Admission 8
Archaeology/See Anthropology 143
Architecture 76, 145
Arranged Credit 120
Art - Teaching Specialization 326
Art and Design, B.A. 78
Art and Design, B.F.A., 77
Art and Design 148, 149
Art: Craft Design 150
Art: Drawing/Painting/Printmaking 150
Art Education 151
Art: Graphic Design 151
Art History 153
Art: Interior Design 152
Art: Visual Studies 154
Articulation/Transfer Agreements 10
Associate in Arts (AA) Articulation Agreement 10
Astronomy and Astrophysics 301
Athletic Training 85
Astronomy 153
Astronomy and Astrophysics 301
Athletic Training 85
Athletics 242
Attendance 39, 41
Correspondence Course Credit 10
Continuing Education Units 16
Ceramic Engineering See Materials Engineering 276
Certificate of Public Management 15
CEU, Continuing Education Units 16
Challenge and Review of Records 51
Change of Schedule Fee 18
Changing Curriculum or Major 44
Changing a Grade 45
Cheating, See Academic Dishonesty 41
Chemical Engineering 90, 164
Chemistry 166
Teaching Specialization 327
Child and Family Services, Curriculum in 99
Child Care 30
Child Development/See Human Development and Family Studies
Chinese 224
Civil Engineering 99, 169
Class Attendance 41
Classification of Residents 10
Classification of a Student 42
CLEP 12
Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology 308
Co-ed Housing 22
Co-listed Courses 120
Coaching Interscholastic Athletics 242, 327
College Level Examination Program (CLEP) 12
College Research Institutes 36
Colleges and Curricula 53
Committee on Lectures 31
Communication Disorders 312, 315, 320
Communication Studies 23, 319, 320
Communities, Extension to 36
Community and Regional Planning 78, 174
Community College Induction/Mentoring (CCIM) Program 14
Community Health Education 82
Computation Center 34
Computational Fluid Dynamics Center 34
Computer Engineering 91, 177
Computer Science 179
Confidential Information 50
Construction Engineering 92, 182
Contact Hours 120
Continuing Education, See Extended and Continuing Education 14
Continuing Education Units 16
Continuous Registration 114
Correspondence Course Credit 10
Costs, Fees 17
Counseling Service, Student 24
Counselor Education 194
Course Designators 52
Course Numbers 120
Course Prerequisites 120
Course-related Presentations, Ownership of 41
Courses and Programs 120
Craft Design 150
Credit by Examination (CBE) 12, 49
Credit, Definition of 120
Credit Fee Schedule 17
Credit for Military Service 10
Credit Involving a Paid Activity 41
Criminal Justice Studies 183
Crop Science/See Agronomy
Cross-Cultural House 22
Cross-listed Courses 120
Cumulative Grade Point Average 45
Curricula 53
Curriculum and Instruction 183, 184
Curriculum Requirements 55
Cytotechnology 308
Dairy Science 63
Dance 243
Day Care 30
Dead Week 45
Dean's List 49
Dean of Students Office 26
Declaring a Major 44
Deferred Payment 17
Deficiency, Quality Point 46
Degree Planning 43
Degree Requirements, Bachelor's 54
Graduate College 115
Dietetics 64, 100
Dental Hygiene, Preprofessional Study 309
Dentistry, Preprofessional Study 309
Departmental Examinations 12
Departmental Test-out Exams 12
Design and Pattern Making/See Textiles and Clothing
Design, College of 75
Design Studies 188
Designated Repeats 46
Designators 52
Developmental Math Fee 18
Dietetics 64
Disabilities, Services for Students with See Student Support Services 29
Dishonesty, Academic 41
Diversity, U.S. and International Perspective Requirements 54
Dismissal, Academic 46
Doctor of Philosophy 117
Dormitories/See Student Housing 22
Double Degrees 43, 54
Double Major/Curriculum 43
Dramatics 32
Drawing/Painting/Printmaking 151
Drop Limit 39
Dual-degree Programs 55
Dual-listed Courses 120

E
Early Childhood Education 83, 100, 183
Early Childhood Special Education/See Special Education
Earth Sciences/See Geological and Atmospheric Sciences 232
Ecology/See Animal Ecology, Botany and Environmental Studies
Ecology and Evolutionary Biology 189
Economics 190
Education, College of 81
Educational Administration 195
Educational Leadership and Policy Studies 194
electric Power Research Center 34
Electrical Engineering 92, 198
Elementary Education 83, 184
Emergency Loans, University 21
Employment, Part-time 21
Employment, Student 21
Enforcement of Course Prerequisites 39
Engineering 232
Engineering Centers 34
Engineering, College of 87
Engineering Mechanics 203
Engineering Operations 93, 205
Engineering Research Institute 36
Engineering Science 94, 206
English 207
Teaching Specialization 327
English as a Second Language, Teaching Specialization 327
English Proficiency Policy 54
English Requirement for International Students 54
Enrollment in Courses 37
Entomology 64, 212
Entrepreneurial Studies 214
Environmental Planning/See Community and Regional Planning
Environmental Science 65, 215
Environmental Studies 216
Evaluation of Academic Progress 44
Evening and Saturday Classes 56
Examination, Credit by (CBE) 12, 49
Examinations 44
Examinations, Final 44-45
Exchange Programs 56
Exercise and Sport Science 84, 244
Expenses 17
Extended and Continuing Education 14, 36

380

Index

1999-2001
Facility 34
Geological and Atmospheric Sciences 232
Geology 233
German 225
Gerontology 236
Gift Aid 20
Grade Change 45
Grade Point Average 45
Grade Posting 51
Grades, Release of 51
Grading System 45
Graduate Area of Specialization
Graduate College 112
Graduate Majors, Summary of 108
Graduate Programs 112
Graduate Residence Hall 23
Graduate Studies 237
Graduate Study 112
Graduation Fee 18
Graduation Requirements/See also individual departments
Graduation with Distinction 49
Graduate and Adult Undergraduate Residence Halls 23
Graduation 44
Grants 20
Graphic Design 79, 151
Greek 226
Greek Affairs 27
Greek Houses/See Fraternities and Sororities
Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication 237
Grievances, Academic 50
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory 55, 158, 163, 236, 241, 289
Health and Human Performance 241
Health Center 24
Health Education, Teaching Specialization 328
Health Fee 18
Health Information Management, Preprofessional Study 309
Health, Premedical and Preprofessional Programs/See Preprofessional Study 309
Health Professions Loans and Scholarships 21
Health Studies 242
Help with Academic Problems 49
High School Preparation Required for Admission 9
High School Requirements, Unmet 47
Higher Education 196
Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education 197
History 246
Teaching Specialization 328
History of the University 6
Honor Societies 30
Honors House 22
Honors Program 55, 250
Horticulture 67, 251
Hospital and Health Administration 309
Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management 102, 253
Housing and the Near Environment 103
Housing (Interdepartmental Graduate Minor) 255
Housing, Student 22
Human Development and Family Studies 255
Human Medicine, Preprofessional Study 309
International Baccalaureate Examinations 12
International Business 266
International Educational Services 25
International Institute of Theoretical and Applied Physics 35
International Students and Scholars, Office of 20
International Students, English Requirement for 54
International Studies Program 266
Internships 21, 56
Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication 319, 320
Intramural Program/See Recreation Services 28
Iowa Beef Center 33
Iowa Center for Emerging Manufacturing Technology (ICEMT) 35
Iowa Energy Center 35
Iowa Grant 20
Iowa Lakeside Laboratory 55, 267
Iowa Minority Grant for Economic Success (IMAGES) 20
Iowa Regents' Universities Articulation Agreement 10
Iowa Space Grant Consortium 35
Iowa State University Industrial Assessment Center 34
ISUCard and Identification Number 51
Italian 226

J

Journalism and Mass Communication, Greenlee School of 239
Judicial Affairs 27

L

Lakeside Laboratory/See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory
Land Grant University 4
Landscape Architecture 26, 80
Language Programs 56
Languages/See Foreign Languages and Literatures
Late Afternoon, Evening, and Saturday Classes 56
Late Fee Payment 18
Late Registration Fee 18
Latin 226
Teaching Specialization 327
Latino/la Studies 271
Law, Preprofessional Study 309
Learning Communities 37
Learning Disabilities/See Curriculum and Instruction
Learning Lab 26
Lectures 31
Legal Services 29
Leopold Center for Sustainable Agriculture 33
Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Student Services (LGBTSS) 27
Liberal Arts and Sciences, College of 104
Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies 271
Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum in 105
Liberal Studies 108
Library 272
Library, University 24
Library and Information Science 309
Library Requirement 54
Library Study 54
Licensure, Teacher
Linguistics 272
Loans 20

M

Majors, Changing 44
Majors, Graduate 118
Management 273
Management Information Systems 274
Margaret Sloss Women’s Center 27
Marine Biology/See Gulf Coast Research Laboratory
Marketing 275
Master of Agriculture 14
Master of Education in Educational Leadership 14
Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering 15
Master of Family and Consumer Sciences 217
Master of Science in Computer Engineering 15
Master of Science in Electrical Engineering 15
Master of Science in Microbiology 15
Materials Engineering 95, 276
Materials Preparation Center 35
Materials Science and Engineering 278
Mathematics 279
Teaching Specialization 328
Matriculation Fee 18
Meal Plans 22
Meat Export Research Center 33
Mechanical Engineering 95, 284
Memorial Union 32
Meteorology 235, 287
Microbiology 68, 287
Microelectronics Research Center 35
Midterm Grades 45
Midwest Agribusiness Trade Research and Information Center (MATRIC) 33
Military Credit 10
Military Science 290
Military Service, Credit for 10
Military Training 56
Minority Student Affairs, Office of 25
Minors 54
Minor, Declaring 44
Minority Student Affairs, Office of 25
Minors Requirements See also Colleges
Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology 291
Motor Vehicles and Bicycles 32
Music 107, 292
Music Activities 32
Music Instruction Fees 17

N

National Soil Tilth Laboratory 35
Naval Science 295
Neuroscience 296
Nondiscrimination Policy and Affirmative Action Policy 5
Nonmajor Graduate Credit 121
Nonresident Students, Classification of 10
Nonthesis Degrees, M.S., M.A. 116
North Central Regional Aquaculture Center 33
North Central Regional Center for Rural Development 33
North Central Regional Plant Introduction Station 33
Nuclear Medicine Technology, Preprofessional Study 309
Nursing, Preprofessional Study 309
Nutrition B.S./M.S. 103
Nutritional Science 103
Nutritional Science, Curriculum in 69
Nutrition-B.S./M.S., Curriculum in 69
Nutritional Sciences Council 33

O

Occupational Therapy, Preprofessional Study 309
Off-Campus Credit Courses and Programs 14
Off-Campus Employment 21
Off-Campus Housing for Students 23
Office of Admissions 8
Office of Adult Learner and Commuter Student Programs 27
Office of International Students and Scholars 25
Office of Minority Student Affairs 25
Office of the Registrar 8
Officer Education Programs 296
Optometry, Preprofessional Study 310
Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development 197
Organizations, Student 28
Orientation 13
Orientation, Summer 12
Outdoor Recreation 28
Ownership of Course-related Presentations 41

P

Parents Association (ISUPA) 28
Part-time Employment 21
Pass-Not Pass Grading 49
Past Due Accounts 17
Pathology/See Plant Pathology and Veterinary Pathology
Payment of Fees 17, 38
Pell Grant 20
Performing Arts 333
Perkins Loan 20
Pest Management 69, 296
Pharmacology/See Veterinary Physiology and Pharmacology
Ph.D. Requirements 117
Philosophy 297
Philosophy and Religious Studies 297
Physical Education/See Health and Human Performance 243
Physical Education Licensure 328
Physical Sciences, Teaching Specialization 328
Physics 301
Teaching Specialization 328
Physics and Astronomy 300
Physiology/See Animal Ecology, Animal Science, Botany, Plant Pathology, Veterinary Anatomy, Veterinary Physiology and Pharmacology and Zoology and Genetics
Placement Offices 25
Plagiarism 42
Plant Breeding
Plant Health and Protection 303
Plant Pathology 304